

**THE BOOK OF
MORMON**

**HAWAIIAN – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

Ka Buke A Moramona

He Moolelo i Kakau ia ma ka Lima o Moramona Maluna iho o na Papa i Lawe ia Mailoko mai o na Papa o Nepai.

Nolaila, he moolelo ia i hoopokole ia o ka moolelo o ko Nepai poe, a o ko Lamana poe no hoi; i palapala ia aku i ko Lamana poe, he koena no lakou o ko ka hale o Iseraela; a i ka poe Iudaio a me ka poe Genetile no hoi; i palapala ia ma ke kauoha ana, a ma o ka Uhane la o ka wanana a me ka hoikeana no hoi. Kakau ia, a sila ia aku, a huna ia mamuli o ka Haku, i ole ai e hoopau ia ia mea; e puka mai ai ma ka haawina a me ka mana o ke Akua i ka hoomaopopo ia ana o ia mea: i sila ia ma ka lima o Moroni, a i huna ia mamuli o ka Haku e puka aku i ka manawa pono ma o ka poe Genetile la; ma ka haawina o ke Akua ka hoomaopopo ia ana o ia mea.

A he moolelo hoi i hoopokole ia, a i kakau ia mailoko mai o ka Buke a Etera: he moolelo ia o ko Iareda poe: he poe i hoopuehu ia i ka manawa a ka Haku i hookahuli ai i ka olelo a na kanaka ma ka wa lakou e kukulu ana i halepaku i hiki aku ai i ka lani; he mea ia e hoike aku ai i ke koena o ko ka hale o Iseraela i na mea nui a ka Haku i hana ai no na kupuna o lakou; a i ike ai lakou i na berita a ka Haku, aole lakou i hoolei mau loa ia aku; a no ka hoomaopopo ana no hoi i ka poe Iudaio a me ka poe Genetile, o IESU oia no ke KRISTO, ke AKUA MAU LOA, e hoike ana ia ia iho i na lahuikanaka a pau. Ano la, ina he mau mea hemahema kekahi, no ka hemahema no o na kanaka ua mau mea la; no ia mea, mai hooheua i na mea a ke Akua, i loa ai oukou me ke kina ole ma ka noho hookolokolo o Kristo.

*UA UNUHI IA MA KA OLELO
BERITANIA E JOSEPA SAMIKA, OPIO.*

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

Ka Hoikeana A Na Mea Ikemaka Ekolu.

E ike na lahuikanaka, na ohana, na olelo, a me na kanaka ma kahi e hiki ai auanei keia buke, o makou nei, ma ka lokomaikai o ke Akua ka Makua, a me ko kakou Haku o Iesu Kristo, ua ike makou i na papa maluna iho olaila i kakau ia ai keia moolelo, he moolelo ia o ko Nepai poe, a o ko Lamana poe no hoi, na hoahanau o lakou, a o ko Iareda poe hoi, ka poe i hele mai mai ua halepakui la mai, ka mea i olelo ia; a ua ike no hoi makou ua unuhi ia ia ma ka haawina a me ka mana o ke Akua, no ka mea, na kona leo i hai mai pela ia makou; nolaila, ua ike maoli makou me ka maopopo, he oiaio ua buke nei. A ke hoike aku nei no hoi makou, ua ike makou i na kaha maluna iho o na papa; a ua hoike ia mai la ia mau mea ia makou ma ka mana o ke Akua, aole ma ko ke kanaka. A ke hai aku nei makou me ka oiaio no, ua iho mai la kekahi anela o ke Akua mai ka lani mai, a ua lawe mai la oia a kau mai la imua o ko makou mau maka, a nana aku la makou a ike i na papa, a me ke kahakaha ana maluna iho olaila; a ua ike makou ma ka lokomaikai o ke Akua ka Makua, a me ko kakou Haku o Iesu Kristo, ko makou ike ana, a me ko makou hoike ana aku i ka oiaio o keia mau mea; a he mea kupanaha ia i ko makou mau maka, aka hoi, na ka leo o ka Haku makou i kauoha mai e hoike aku no keia mea; nolaila, ke hoike aku nei makou no keia mau mea, i malama ia ai na kauoha a ke Akua. A ua ike no hoi makou ina e hoomau pono makou iloko o Kristo, e hoomaemae aku makou i ko makou mau aahu i ke koko o na kanaka a pau, a e loa me ke kina ole imua o ka noho-hookolokolo o Kristo, a e noho pu mau loa auanei me ia ma na lani. A no ka Makua, a me ke Keiki, a me ka Uhane Hemolele ka hoonani ia, a o ke Akua hookahi no ia. Amene.

OLIVER COWDERY,
DAVID WHITMER,
MARTIN HARRIS.

The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

A Me Ka Hoikeana A Na Mea Ikemaka Ewalu.

E ike na lahuikanaka, na ohana, na olelo, a me na kanaka ma kahi e hiki ai auanei keia buke, ua hoike mai o Iosepa Samika, Opio, ka mea nana keia buke i unuhi, ia makou i na papa, na mea i olelo ia ai, a ua like me ke gula i ka nana aku; a o na aoao a pau a ua Samika nei i unuhi ai, ua haha makou me ko makou mau lima; a ua ike no hoi makou i na kaha maluna olaila, a i ka nana aku i ua mau mea nei a pau he hana ia o ka wa kahiko, a o ka hana akamai. A o keia ka makou e hoike aku nei me ka oiaio no, ua hoike mai ua Samika nei ia makou, no ka mea, ua ike makou a haha no hoi, a ike maoli me ka maopopo, ua loa a ua Samika nei na papa a makou i olelo aku nei. A ke haawi aku nei makou i ko makou mau inoa i ko ke ao nei, e hoike aku i ko ke ao nei i na mea a makou i ike aku ai; a ua wahahee ole makou, o ke Akua ka hoike no ka oiaio o ia mea.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER,
JACOB WHITMER,
PETER WHITMER, OPIO,
JOHN WHITMER,
HIRAM PAGE,
JOSEPH SMITH, MAKUA,
HYRUM SMITH,
SAMUEL H. SMITH.

The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER, JUN.
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

Ka Buke Mua A Nepai

O Kona Noho Alii Ana A Me Kana Hana Ma Ka Oihana Kahuna

He moolelo o Lehi a me kana wahine o Saria, a me kana mau keikikane eha, i kapa ia, (e boomaka ana ma ka hiapo,) o Lamana, o Lemuela, o Sama, a me Nepai. Ao aku la ke Akua ia Lehi e haalele ibo i ka aina o Ieruselema, no ka mea, ua wanana aku la ia i na kanaka no ko lakou hana hewa ana; a imi ibo la lakou e hoopau i kona ola. Hele aku la oia me kona ohana i ekolu la o ka hele ana i ka waonabele. Lawe ae la o Nepai i kona mau hoahanau, a hoi hou aku la i ka aina o Ieruselema no ka moolelo o ka poe Iudaio. Ka moolelo o ka popilikia o lakou. Ka lawe ana o lakou i na kaikamahine a Isamaela i mau wahine na lakou. Ko lakou lawe ana i ko lakou mau ohua, a hele aku la i ka waonabele. Na popilikia a me na eha o lakou ma ka waonabele. Ke alabele a lakou i hele aku ai. Hiki aku la lakou i ka moana nui. Kipi mai la ko Nepai mau hoahanau ia ia. Hoohilahila ibo la oia ia lakou, a kapili aku la oia i moku. Kapa aku la lakou ia wahi o Momona. Holo aku la lakou mai kela aoao o ka moana nui, i ka aina i hai mua ia ai. O keia no ka moolelo a Nepai; no ka mea, na 'u nei, na Nepai, i kakau i keia moolelo.

I Nepai 1

- 1 Owau, o Nepai, ua hanau ia mai la e na makua maikai, nolaila, ua ao ia mai la au i na mea o ka naauao a pau o ko'u makuakane; a ua ike au i na pilikia he nui i ko'u mau la—aka hoi, ua lokomaikai nui ia mai la au e ka Haku i na la o'u a pau; he oiaio, ua loa mai la ia'u ka ike nui no ka lokomaikai a me na mea pohihihi o ke Akua, nolaila, ke kakau nei au i moolelo o na mea a'u i hana ai, i ko'u mau la;
- 2 He oiaio no, ke hana nei au i moolelo iloko o ka olelo a ko'u makuakane, o ka ike o ka poe Iudaio a me ka olelo a ko Aigupita poe ka i hui ia ma ia olelo.

The First Book of Nephi

His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

I Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

3 A ua ike au i ka mooolo a'u e hana nei he oiaio ia; a ke hana nei au ia mea me ko'u lima iho; a ke kakau nei au ia mea e like me ka'u ike.

4 No ka mea, eia kekahi, i ka hoomaka ana o ka makahiki mua o ka noho alii ana o Zedekia, ke alii o Iuda, (ua noho ko'u makuakane o Lehi ma Ierusalem a i na la a pau ona;) a i ua makahiki la hele mai la na kaula he nui, e wanana aku ana i na kanaka, e mihi lakou e pono ai, a i ole ia e luku ia aku ke kulanakauhale nui o Ierusalem.

5 No ia mea, i ka hele ana aku o ko'u makuakane o Lehi, pule aku la ia i ka Haku, he oiaio, me kona naau a pau, i lokomaikai ia mai kona poe kanaka.

6 Eia kekahi, i kana pule ana i ka Haku, ua iho mai la he kia ahi, a noho iho la maluna iho o kekahi pohaku imua ona; a ua ike oia a lohe no hoi i na mea he nui wale; a no na mea ana i ike ai a i lohe ai, ua makau iho la kela a haalulu nui iho la no hoi.

7 Eia kekahi, hoi aku la ia i kona hale iho ma Ierusalem; a moe iho la ia maluna o kona wahi moe; ua uluhia i ka Uhane a me na mea ana i ike ai;

8 A i kona uluhia ana pela i ka Uhane, ua lawe ia aku ia ma ka hihio, a ike aku la oia i na lani ua wehe ia, a manao iho la oia ua ike oia i ke Akua e noho ana maluna iho o kona noho alii, i hoopuni ia e na anela he lehulehu hiki ole ke helu ia, e hoolea ana a e hiilani ana i ko lakou Akua.

9 Eia kekahi, ua ike aku la oia i kekahi mea e iho mai ana maiwaena mai o ka lani, a ike aku la ia ua oi aku kona alohilohi mamua o ko ka la ma ke awakea;

10 A ike aku la no hio oia he umikumamalua mau mea e ae e hahai ana ia ia, a ua oi aku ko lakou lilelile mamua o ko na hoku ma ke aouli;

11 A iho mai la lakou ilalo, a hele aku la maluna o ka ili o ka honua; a hele mai la o ka mea mua, a ku iho la i mua o ko'u makuakane, a haawi mai la ia ia i buke, a kauoho mai la ia ia e heluhelu.

12 Eia kekahi, i kona heluhelu ana, ua hoopiha ia oia me ka Uhane o ka Haku,

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

13 A heluhelu ia, i ka i ana, Auwe, auwe Ieruselema!
No ka mea, ua ike aku la au i kou mau mea hoopailua;
he oiaio, he nui na mea a ko'u makuakane i heluhelu ai
e pili ana ia Ieruselema, e luku ia auanei ia, a e luku ia
aku he nui wale o na kamaaina olaila, e ka pahi kaula, a
e lawe pio ia aku no hoi he nui wale i Babulona.

14 Eia kekahi, i ka wa a ko'u makuakane i heluhelu ai a
ike ai i na mea nui a kupaianaha he nui wale, olelo aku
la ia i na mea he nui loa ia ka Haku; me neia,
Manomano a kupanaha no kau hana, E ka Haku, ke
Akua mana loa! Ua kiekie kou noho alii ma na lani, a o
kou mana, a o kou lokomaikai, a me kou aloha,
maluna iho ia o ko ka honua nei a pau; a no kou aloha,
aole oe e hookuu mai i ka make i ka poe e hele ana iou
la!

15 A mamuli o keia ano ka olelo a ko'u makuakane e
hiilani ana i kona Akua; no ka mea, ua hauoli iho la
kona uhane, a ua piha iho la kona naau a pau, no na
mea ana i ike ai; he oiaio, i na mea a ka Haku i hoike
mai ai ia ia.

16 Ano, owau, o Nepai, aole au e kakau ana i ka
moolelo o na mea a pau a ko'u makuakane i kakau ai,
no ka mea, ua kakau oia i na mea he nui wale ana i ike
ai iloko o na hihio, a iloko o na moe uhane; a ua kakau
iho la no hoi oia i na mea he nui loa ana i wanana mai
ai, a i olelo mai ai i kana poe keiki, o ia mau mea a pau
aole au e kakau ana;

17 Aka, e kakau no au i ka moolelo o ka'u hana i ko'u
mau la. Aia hoi, ke kakau nei au i olelo i hoopokole ia
o ka moolelo o ko'u makuakane, maluna o na papa
a'u i hana ai me ko'u mau lima iho; no ia mea, mahope
iho o ko'u hoopokole ana i ka moolelo o ko'u
makuakane, alaila, e kakau no au i ka moolelo o ko'u
ola iho.

18 Nolaila, ua makemake au e ike oukou, mahope iho
o ka hoike ana o ka Haku i ua mau mea kupanaha nei
he nui loa i ko'u makuakane, ia Lehi, no ka luku ia ana
o Ieruselema, aia hoi, hele aku la oia iwaena o na
kanaka, a hoomaka ae la e wanana aku, a e hai aku ia
lakou no na mea ana i ike ai a i lohe ai hoi.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I
have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did
my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be
destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should
perish by the sword, and many should be carried away
captive into Babylon.

And it came to pass that when my father had read
and seen many great and marvelous things, he did ex-
claim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and
marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy
throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and good-
ness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth;
and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer
those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father
in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and
his whole heart was filled, because of the things which
he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the
things which my father hath written, for he hath writ-
ten many things which he saw in visions and in dreams;
and he also hath written many things which he prophe-
sied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not
make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my
days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my
father, upon plates which I have made with mine own
hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my
father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after
the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my
father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of
Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and
began to prophesy and to declare unto them concern-
ing the things which he had both seen and heard.

19 Eia kekahi, hoomaewaewa mai la ka poe Iudaio ia ia no na mea ana i hoike aku ai no lakou; no ka mea, ua hoike oiaio aku la oia no ka lakou hana hewa ana, a me ka lakou hana hoopailua ana; a hoike aku la oia, o na mea ana i ike ai a i lohe ai, a o na mea no hoi ana i heluhelu ai iloko o ka buke, e hoomaopopo ana ia mau mea no ka hiki ana mai o kekahi Mesia, a me ka hoola ia ana no hoi o ko ke ao nei.

20 A lohe ka poe Iudaio i keia mau mea, huhu mai la lakou ia ia; he oiaio, e like me na kaula kahiko, ka poe a lakou i hoolei aku ai, a i hailuku ai, a i pepehi ai; a imi iho la no hoi lakou i kona ola, e lawe aku ia mea. Aka hoi, e hoike aku no wau, o Nepai, ia oukou aia no ke aloha nui o ka Haku maluna o na mea a pau ana i koho ai, no ko lakou manaoio, e hoolilo mai ia lakou i poe ikaika a hiki i ka mana e ola ai.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

I Nepai 2

- 1 No ka mea, eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka Haku i ko'u makuakane, iloko o ka moe uhane, a i mai la ia ia, Ua pomaikai no oe, e Lehi, no na mea au i hana ai; a no ka mea, ua kupaa oe, a ua hai aku oe i keia poe kanaka i na mea a'u i kauoha aku ai ia oe, aia hoi, ke imi nei lakou e lawe aku i kou ola.
- 2 Eia kekahi, kauoha mai la ka Haku i ko'u makuakane, iloko o ka moe uhane, e lawe aku i kona ohana, a e hele aku iloko o ka waonaehele.
- 3 Eia kekahi, hoolohe io iho la kela i ka olelo a ka Haku, no ia mea, hana no ia e like me ka ka Haku kauoha ia ia.
- 4 Eia kekahi, hele aku la ia i ka waonaehele. A haalele iho la oia i kona hale, a me kona aina hooilina, a me kona gula, a me kona kala, a me kona mau mea maikai, aole ia i lawe aku i kekahi mea me ia, o kona ohana wale no, a me ka ai, a me na halelewa, a hele aku la i ka waonaehele;
- 5 A iho mai la oia ma na palena kokoke i ke kahakai o ke Kai Ula; a hele aku la oia i ka waonaehele ma na palena e kokoke ana i ke Kai Ula; a hele aku la no ia i ka waonaehele me kona ohana, oia no ko'u makuwahine, o Saria, a me na kaikuaana o'u, o Lamana, o Lemuela, a me Sama.
- 6 Eia kekahi, ia makou i hele ai i na la ekolu ma ka waonaehele, kukulu iho la oia i kona halelewa ma kekahi awawa ma kapa o kekahi muliwai.
- 7 Eia kekahi, kukulu iho la ia i kuahu pohaku, a kaumaha aku la ia i mohai i ka Haku, a haawi aku la i ke aloha i ka Haku, i ko kakou Akua.
- 8 A eia kekahi, kapa aku la oia i ka inoa o ka muliwai o Lamana, a ua kahe aku la ia iloko o ke Kai Ula; a o ke awawa ma na kapa ia e kokoke ana i ka nuku o ua muliwai la
- 9 A i ka ike ana aku o ko'u makuakane i na wai o ka muliwai e kahe ana ia i ke kumu o ke Kai Ula, olelo mai la oia ia Lamana, i ka i ana, Ina e like oe me keia muliwai e kahe mau ana iloko o ke kumu o ka pono a pau.
- 10 A olelo aku la no hoi oia ia Lemuela: Ina e like oe me keia awawa, he naueue ole, a ku paa mau i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ka Haku.

I Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

11 No ka mea, olelo aku la oia pela no ka ai oolea o Lamana laua me Lemuela; no ka mea, ohumu iho la laua ma na mea he nui e ku e ana i ko laua makuakane, no ka mea, he kanaka ike hihio no ia, a ua alakai mai la ia laua mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem, e haalele aku i ko laua aina hooilina, a me ko laua gula, a me ko laua kala, a me ko laua mau mea maikai, e make ma ka waonahale. A, ua hana no ia i keia, wahi a laua, no na manao lapuwale o kona naau.

12 A pela i ohumu ai o Lamana laua me Lemuela—o laua na keiki mua—e ku e ana i ko laua makuakane. A ua ohumu laua, no ka mea, aole laua i ike i ka hana ana a kela Akua nana laua i hana.

13 Aole hoi i manaio laua e hiki ke hoopau ia o Ierusalem, kela kulanakauhale nui, e like me na olelo a na kaula. A ua like laua me ka poe Iudaio, e noho ana ma Ierusalem, ka poe i imi e lawe aku i ke ola o ko'u makuakane.

14 Eia kekahi, olelo aku la ko'u makuakane ia laua ma ke awawa o Lemuela, me ka mana, i hoopiha ia me ka Uhane, a haalulu iho la ko laua mau kino imua ona. A hooihilahila aku la oia ia laua, a no ka makau, aole i hiki ia laua ke olelo ku e aku ia ia, no ia mea, hana iho la no laua e like me kana kauoha ia laua.

15 A noho iho la ko'u makuakane iloko o kahi halelewa.

16 Eia kekahi, owau, o Nepai, ua opiopio loa no, ua nui nae ke kino, ua iini ikaika no hoi au e ike i na mea pohihihi o ke Akua, nolaila, ua kahea aku au i ka Haku; eia hoi, ua hele mai la ia io'u la, a ua hoopalupalu mai la i ko'u naau, i manaio au i na olelo a pau i olelo ia mai e ko'u makuakane; nolaila, aole au i ku e aku ia ia e like me o'u mau kaikuaana.

17 A olelo aku la au ia Sama, e hoike aku ana ia ia i na mea a ka Haku i hoike mai ai ia'u, ma kona Uhane Hemolele. A ua manaio oia i ka'u mau olelo;

18 Aka hoi, aole i hoolohe mai o Lamana laua me Lemuela i ka'u mau olelo; a kaumaha iho la au no ka paakiki o ko laua mau naau, a ua kahea aku la au i ka Haku no laua.

19 Eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka Haku ia'u, i ka i ana: Pomaikai no oe, e Nepai, no kou manaio, ua imi ikaika mai oe ia'u me ka haahaa o ka naau.

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

20 A ina e malama pono oe i na kauoha a'u, e hoopomaikai ia oe, a e alakai ia oe i kekahi aina i olelo mua ia ai; he oiaio, he aina a'u i hoomakaukau ai no oukou; he oiaio, he aina i makemake ia mamua o na aina e ae a pau.

21 A ina e kipi mai kou mau hoahanau ia oe, alaila e hooki ia aku lakou mai ke alo aku o ka Haku.

22 A ina e malama pono oe i ka'u mau kauoha, e hoolilo ia auanei oe i luna a i kumu maluna iho o kou mau hoahanau.

23 No ka mea, aia hoi, i ka la a lakou e kipi mai ai ia'u, e hoopai aku no au ia lakou me kekahi poino nui, a e loa ole ia lakou ka mana maluna iho o kau hua, ke ole lakou e kipi mai no hoi ia'u.

24 A ina e kipi mai lakou ia'u, e lilo auanei lakou la i mea e hahau ai i kau hua, e hooeueu ae ia lakou i ka hoomanao ana ia'u.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

I Nepai 3

- 1 A eia kekahi, hoi aku la au, o Nepai, mai ka'ū kamaile pu ana me ka Haku, i ka halelewa o ko'ū makuakane.
- 2 A, olelo mai la oia ia'ū, i ka i ana mai: Aia hoi, ua moe au i ka moe, a ua kauoha mai la ka Haku ia'ū iloko o ua moe la, e hoi aku oe a me kou mau kaikuaana i Ierusalem.
- 3 No ka mea, aia ia Labana ka moolelo o ka poe Iudaio, a me ke kuauhau o kou poe kupuna, a ua kahakaha ia ia mau mea maluna o na papa keleawe.
- 4 Nolaila, ua kauoha mai la ka Haku ia'ū e hele aku oe me kou mau hoahanau i ka hale o Labana; a e imi aku i ka moolelo, a e lawe mai ia mau mea ilalo nei i ka waonahale.
- 5 Ano la, ke ohumu nei kou mau kaikuaana, i ka i ana, he mea paakiki ka'ū i noi aku ai ia lakou; aka hoi, aole na'ū i noi aku ia mea ia lakou, aka he kauoha ia na ka Haku mai.
- 6 Nolaila, ea, o hele, e ka'ū keiki, a e hoopomaikai ia auanei oe e ka Haku, no ka mea, aole oe i ohumu.
- 7 Eia kekahi, i aku la au, o Nepai, i ko'ū makuakane, E hele no au, a e hana iho i na mea a ka Haku i kauoha mai ai, no ka mea, ua ike au aole e haawi ana ka Haku i na kauoha i na keiki a kanaka, ke hoomakaukau ole kela i ala no lakou e hooko pono ai i ka mea ana i kauoha mai ai ia lakou.
- 8 A lohe aku la ko'ū makuakane i keia mau olelo, olioli nui loa iho la oia, no ka mea, ua ike oia ua hoopomaikai ia mai la au e ka Haku.
- 9 A hele aku la au, o Nepai, me ko'ū mau hoahanau, i ka waonahale me ko makou mau halelewa, e pii aku ai i ka aina o Ierusalem.
- 10 Eia kekahi, a hiki aku la makou i ka aina o Ierusalem, kukakuka pu ae la au me ko'ū mau hoahanau, kekahi me kekahi;
- 11 A hailona iho la makou e ike i ka mea o makou nana e hele aku i ka hale o Labana. A lilo ka hailona ia Lamana; a hele aku la o Lamana iloko o ka hale o Labana, a kamaile pu me ia, ia ia i noho ai iloko o kona hale.
- 12 A noi aku la oia ia Labana i na moolelo i kahakaha ia maluna iho o na papa keleawe, maluna olaila ke kuauhau o ko'ū makuakane.

I Nephi 3

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

13 Eia hoi, huhu iho la o Labana, a kipaku mai la ia ia mawaho, mai kona alo mai; aohe ona makemake e lilo na mooolelo ia ia. No ia mea, olelo mai la oia ia ia, Aia hoi, he powa oe, a e pepehi no au ia oe.

14 Aka, holo mai la o Lamana mawaho, mai kona alo mai, a hai mai la ia makou i na mea a Labana i hana ai. A hoomaka mai la makou e hookaumaha nui loa ia, a aneane ko'u mau hoahanau e hoi i ko'u makuakane la i ka waonaehele.

15 Aka hoi, i aku la au ia lakou, Ma ke ola o ka Haku, a ma ko kakou ola hoi, aole kakou e hoi aku i ko kakou makuakane la ma ka waonaehele, aia a hooko aku kakou i ka mea a ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia kakou.

16 No ia mea, e ikaika kakou i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ka Haku; nolaila, e iho aku kakou i ka aina hooilina o ko kakou makuakane, no ka mea, aia hoi, ua waiho oia i ke gula a me ke kala, a ia mea waiwai aku ia mea waiwai aku. A ua hana iho la oia ia mau mea a pau, no na kauoha a ka Haku:

17 No ka mea, ua ike oia e luku ia auanei o Ierusalem no ka hewa o na kanaka.

18 No ka mea, ua hoole aku la lakou i na olelo a na kaula. Nolaila, ina ua noho ko'u makuakane ma ka aina mahope iho o kona kauoha ia ana e holo aku mailoko aku o ka aina, ina ua make no hoi oia. No ia mea, he mea e pono ai nona e holo aku mailoko aku o ka aina.

19 Aia hoi, he mea kupono i ko ke Akua manao e loa ai ia kakou keia mau mooolelo, i malama pono ai kakou, no ko kakou poe keiki, i ka olelo a ko kakou mau kupuna;

20 A i malama ai no hoi kakou no lakou i na olelo i olelo ia mai ai e na waha o na kaula hemolele a pau, na mea i haawi ia mai ia lakou e ka Uhane a me ka mana o ke Akua, mai ka hoomaka ana o ke ao nei, a hiki loa i keia manawa.

21 Mamuli o ke ano o keia olelo i ao aku ai au i ko'u mau hoahanau, i ikaika lakou i ka malama pono ana i na kauoha a ke Akua.

22 Eia kekahi, iho aku la makou i ko makou aina hooilina, a hoilili mai la makou i ko makou gula, a me ko makou kala, a me ko makou mau mea maikai.

23 A mahope iho o ko makou hoilili pu ana i ua mau mea nei, pii hou aku la makou i ko Labana hale.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24 Eia kekahi, hele aku la makou iloko, io Labana la, a nonoi aku la ia ia e haawi mai ia makou i na moolelo i kahakaha ia maluna iho o na papa keleawe, a no ua mau mea nei e haawi aku ai makou ia ia i ko makou gula, a me ko makou kala, a me ko makou mau mea maikai a pau.

25 A ike mai la o Labana i ko makou waiwai, he nui loa ia, kuko iho la oia mamuli o ua waiwai nei, a kipaku mai la oia ia makou, a kena mai la i kana mau kauwa e pepehi ia makou, i loa ai ia ia ko makou waiwai.

26 A auhee aku la makou imua o na kauwa a Labana, a no ka pilikia, haalele iho la makou i ko makou waiwai, a lilo iho la ua waiwai nei iloko o na lima o Labana.

27 Eia kekahi, auhee aku la makou i ka waonahale, aole makou i loa mai i na kauwa a Labana, a pee aku la makou iloko o ka lua o kekahi pohaku.

28 Eia kekahi, huhu mai la o Lamana ia'u, a i ko'u makuakane no hoi; a pela no hoi o Lemuela, no ka mea, ua hoolohe oia i na olelo a Lamana. No ia mea, olelo mai la o Lamana laua me Lemuela i na olelo hoeha he nui wale ia maua, i ko laua mau kaikaina, a ua hahau mai la laua ia maua me kahi laau.

29 Eia kekahi, i ko laua hahau ana ia maua me kahi laau, aia hoi, hele mai la kekahi anela a ka Haku, a ku ae la imua o laua, a olelo aku la oia ia laua, i ka i ana, No ke aha la olua e hahau nei i ko olua kaikaina i ka laau? Aole anei olua i ike, ua koho aku ka Haku ia ia e lilo i luna maluna o olua, a o keia mea no ka olua hana ino ana? Aia hoi, e pii hou aku no oukou i Ieruselema, a e haawi mai ka Haku ia Labana iloko o ko oukou mau lima.

30 A mahope iho o ka olelo ana a ka anela ia makou, hoi aku la ia.

31 A mahope iho o ka hoi ana o ka anela, hoomaka hou iho la o Lamana laua me Lemuela e ohumu, me ka i ana, Pehea la e hiki ai i ka Haku ke haawi mai ia Labana iloko o ko kakou mau lima? Aia hoi, he kanaka koikoi ia, a e hiki ia ia ke kena aku i na kanaka he kanalima, he oiaio, e hiki no ia ia ke pepehi i na kanaka he kanalima; e no ke aha la e hiki ole ai ia ia ke pepehi mai ia kakou?

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

I Nepai 4

- 1 A olelo aku la au i ko'u mau kaikuaana, i ka i ana, E pii hou aku kakou i Ierusalem, a e hoomau pono kakou i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ka Haku; no ka mea, ua mana loa oia mamua o ko ka honua nei a pau, a no ke aha la i mana loa ole ai mamua o Labana a me kona poe he kanalima, he oiaio, a mamua o kona mau umi tausani no hoi.
- 2 Nolaila, e pii kakou, e ikaika kakou e like me Mose;—no ka mea, olelo aku la oia i ke kai o ke Kai Ula, a kaawale iho la ia ma o a ma o, a hele mai la ko kakou poe kupuna mawaena ma ka aina maloo, mailoko mai o ka noho pio ana, a hahai mai la ka poe kua o Parao, a piholo iho la iloko o ke kai o ke Kai Ula.
- 3 Ano, aia hoi, ua ike oukou he mea oiaio keia; a ua ike no hoi oukou ua olelo mai la kekahi anela ia oukou, a no ke aha la e kanalua nei oukou? E pii kakou; ua hiki i ka Haku ke hoopakele mai ia kakou, e like me ko kakou poe kupuna, a e pepehi aku ia Labana, e like me ko Aigupita poe.
- 4 Ano, i ka wa a'u i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, ua huhu no laua, a ua ohumu no; aka hoi, hahai mai la nae lakou mahope o'u, a hiki aku la makou mawaho o na pa o Ierusalem.
- 5 A ma ka po no ia; a koi aku la au ia lakou e pee ae mawaho o na pa. A mahope iho o ko lakou pee ana, kokolo aku la wau, o Nepai, iloko o ke kulanakauhale, a hele aku la i ka hale o Labana.
- 6 A ua alakai ia au e ka Uhane, aole e ike ana mamua i na mea a'u e hana ai.
- 7 Aka hoi, hele aku la au, a i ko'u hookokoke ana i ko Labana hale, ike aku la au i kekahi kanaka, a ua hina iho la ia i ka honua imua o'u, no ka mea, ua ona oia i ka waina.
- 8 A hiki aku la au io na la, ua ike au o Labana no ia.
- 9 A ike iho la au i kana pahikaua, a unuhi ae la au ia mea mailoko mai o kona wahi, a o ke au o ia mea he gula maemae no ia, a ua nani loa kona hana ia ana: a ua ike au i ka pahi he kila maikai loa ia.

I Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

10 Eia kekahi, ua koi ia mai la au e ka Uhane e pepehi aku ia Labana; aka, nalu iho la au iloko o kuu naau, aole au i hookahe aku i ke koko o kanaka; a emi mai la au me ka makemake ole e pepehi ia ia.

11 A i hou mai la ka Uhane ia'u, Aia hoi ua haawi mai la ka Haku ia ia iloko o kou mau lima; he oiaio, a ua ike iho la no hoi au ua imi kela e lawe aku i ko'u ola iho; he oiaio, aole oia i hoolohe mai i na kauoha a ka Haku; a ua kaili aku la no hoi oia i ko makou waiwai.

12 Eia kekahi, i hou mai la ka Uhane ia'u, E pepehi ia ia, no ka mea, ua haawi mai la ka Haku ia ia iloko o kou mau lima.

13 Aia hoi, e luku ana ka Haku i ka poe hewa e hoopuka mai ai i kana mau hana pono. A e aho ka make ana o ke kanaka hookahi, mamua o ka emi ana a me ka make ana o kekahi lahuikanaka iloko o ka hoomaloka.

14 A, ano, owau, o Nepai, i ka wa a'u i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, hoomanao iho la au i na olelo a ka Haku, ana i olelo mai ai ia'u ma ka waonahale, i ka i ana mai, Ina e malama pono kau poe hua i ka'u mau kauoha, e pomaikai auanei lakou ma ka aina i hai mua ia ai.

15 He oiaio, a hoomanao iho la hoi au aole e hiki ia lakou ke malama i na kauoha a ka Haku e like me ke kanawai o Mose, ke ole e loa ia lakou ke kanawai.

16 A ua ike no hoi au ua kahakaha ia ke kanawai maluna o na papa keleawe.

17 Eia hou—ua ike au ua haawi mai la ka Haku ia Labana iloko o na lima o'u no keia mea, i loa mai ai ia'u na moolelo, e like me kana mau kauoha.

18 Nolaila, hoolohe aku la au i ka leo o ka Uhane, a lalau iho la ia Labana ma kona lauoho, a oki ae la au i kona poo me kana pahi kaua iho.

19 A mahope iho o ko'u oki ana i kona poo me kana pahikaua iho, lalau iho la au i na aahu o Labana a hoahu mai la i ko'u kino iho; he oiaio, i na mea a pau; a kaei iho la au i kona aahu kaua ma ko'u puhaka.

20 A mahope iho o ka'u hana ana i keia, hele aku la au i kahi o ko Labana waihona waiwai. A i ko'u hele ana i ka waihona waiwai o Labana, aia hoi, ike ae la au i ke kauwa a Labana, ia ia na ki o ka waihona waiwai. A kauoha aku la au ia ia ma ka leo o Labana, e hele pu me au iloko o ka waihona waiwai.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

21 A manao iho la kela o kana haku o Labana no au, no ka mea, ike mai la oia i na aahu o Labana, a me ka pahikaua no hoi, i kaei ia ma ko'u puhaka.

22 A olelo mai la oia ia'u no na lunakahiko o ka poe Iudaio, ua ike oia ua hele pu kana haku o Labana me lakou i ka po.

23 A olelo aku la au ia ia me he mea la o Labana no wau.

24 A olelo aku la no hoi au ia ia, e halihali ana no au i na moolelo i kahakaha ia maluna o na papa keleawe, i kuu mau kaikuaana la, aia lakou mawaho o na pa.

25 A kena aku la no hoi au ia ia e hahai mai mahope o'u.

26 A e manao ana oia no na kaikuaana ma ka ekalesia ka'u olelo ana, a owau io no ua Labana la a'u i pepehi aku ai, nolaila, hahai mai la oia ia'u.

27 A olelo pinepine mai la oia ia'u no na lunakahiko o ka poe Iudaio, ia'u i hele aku ai i kuu mau hoahanau la, mawaho o na pa.

28 Eia kekahi, ia Lamana i ike mai ai ia'u, makau nui loa iho la no ia, a me Lemuela laua me Sama no hoi. A holo aku la lakou mai ko'u alo aku; no ka mea, manao iho la lakou o Labana no ia, a ua pepehi ia au e ia, a ua imi oia e lawe aku i ko lakou mau ola no hoi.

29 Eia kekahi, kahea aku la au ia lakou, a hoolohe mai la lakou ia'u; no ia mea, hooki iho la lakou i ka holo ana mai ko'u alo aku.

30 Eia kekahi, i ka wa a ke kauwa a Labana i ike ai i ko'u mau hoahanau, hoomaka oia e haalulu, a aneane oia e holo aku mai o'u aku, e hoi aku i ke kulanakauhale o Ierusalem.

31 Ano, he kanaka kino nui au, o Nepai, a ua loa mai ia'u ka ikaika nui, mai ka Haku mai, nolaila, hopu ae la au i ke kauwa a Labana, e hoopaa ia ia, i holo ole aku ai kela.

32 Olelo aku la au ia ia, ina e hoolohe mai oia i ka'u mau olelo, ma ke ola o ka Haku a ma ko'u ola no hoi, ina e hoolohe mai oia i ka makou mau olelo, e hoola aku makou ia ia.

33 A olelo aku la au ia ia me ka hoohiki, e makau ole e pono ai; a e lilo oia i kanaka ku okoa e like me makou, ina oia e iho pu i ka waonahale me makou.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

34 A olelo aku la no hoi au ia ia, i ka i ana, He oiaio, ua kauoha mai ka Haku ia makou e hana i keia mea, a, aole anei makou e hoomau i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ka Haku? Nolaila, ea, ina e iho pu oe i ka waonahale i kuu makuakane la, alaila, ooe pu kekahi me makou.

35 A eia kekahi, lana hou ka manao o Zorama i na olelo a'u i olelo aku ai. A o Zorama ka inoa o ua kauwa la; a olelo mai la oia, e iho pu oia i ka waonahale i kuu makuakane la. A ua hoohiki mai la no hoi oia ia makou, e noho pu oia me makou mai ia manawa aku.

36 Ano, ua makemake makou e noho pu oia me makou no keia kumu, i ike ole ai ka poe Iudaio i ko makou holo ana iloko o ka waonahale, o alualu mai lakou ia makou, a e luku mai ia makou.

37 A ia Zorama i hoohiki mai ai ia makou, pau iho la ko makou hopohopo nona.

38 Eia kekahi, lawe aku la makou i na papa keleawe a me ke kauwa a Labana, a hoi aku la i ka waonahale, a hele aku la i ka halelewa o ko makou makuakane.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

I Nepai 5

- 1 Eia kekahi, a hiki aku la makou i ka waonaehele i ko makou makuakane la, aia hoi, ua hoopihia ia oia me ka olioli, a o ko'u makuwahine no hoi, o Saria, ua hauoli nui loa iho la, oiai, ua uwe io oia no makou;
- 2 No ka mea, ua manao iho la oia ua make makou ma ka waonaehele; a ua hoohehewa aku la no hoi oia i ko'u makuakane, me ka olelo ana ia ia, he kanaka hihio ia; i ka i ana, Aia hoi, ua alakai mai la oe ia makou mai ko makou aina hooilina mai, a o ka'u mau keikikane aohe lakou, a ke make nei kua ma ka waonaehele.
- 3 A mamuli o ke ano o keia olelo i hoohehewa aku ai ko'u makuwahine i ko'u makuakane.
- 4 Olelo ae la ko'u makuakane, i ka i ana, Ua ike no au he kanaka hihio wau; no ka mea, ina aole au i ike i na mea o ke Akua maloko o ka hihio, ina ua ike ole au i ka lokomaikai o ke Akua, a ua noho au ma Ierusalem a make pu me ko'u poe hoahanau.
- 5 Aka hoi, ua loa ia'u ka aina i olelo mua ia ai, a ma ia mau mea ke hauoli nei au; he oiaio, a ke ike nei au e hoopakele no ka Haku i ka'u mau keikikane mailoko ae o na lima o Labana, a e lawe hou mai ia lakou io kua nei i ka waonaehele.
- 6 A mamuli o ke ano o keia olelo, i hooluolu ai ko'u makuakane, o Lehi, i ko'u makuwahine, ia Saria, no makou, ia makou e hele ana ma ka waonaehele e pii aku i ka aina o Ierusalem, i loa ai ka moolelo o ka poe Iudaio.
- 7 A ia makou i hoi aku ai i ka halelewa o ko'u makuakane, aia hoi, ua piha laua i ka olioli, a ua hooluolu ia ko'u makuwahine:
- 8 A olelo mai la oia, i ka i ana, Ano, ke ike io nei au ua kauoha mai la ka Haku i ka'u kane e holo iloko o ka waonaehele; he oiaio, a ua ike io no hoi au ua hoomalu mai la ka Haku i ka'u mau keikikane, a ua hoopakele mai la ia lakou mailoko ae o na lima o Labana, a haawi ae la ia lakou i mana i hiki ai ia lakou ke hooko i ka mea a ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia lakou. A mamuli o keia ano kana olelo.
- 9 Hauoli nui loa iho la laua, a kaumaha iho la i mohai a me na mohai kuni i ka Haku; a haawi aku la laua i ke aloha i ke Akua o ka Iseraela.

I Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

10 A mahope iho o ko laua haawi ana aku i ka hoomaikai i ke Akua o ka Iseraela, lawe aku la ko'u makuakane, o Lehi, i na moolelo i kahakaha ia maluna o na papa keleawe, a imi iho la oia ia mau mea mai ka hoomaka ana.

11 A ike iho la oia aia no iloko olaila na buke elima a Mose, ka moolelo e hoakaka ana no ka hana ia ana o ke ao nei, a me Adamu laua me Ewa, na kupuna mua o kakou;

12 A he moolelo no hoi o ka poe Iudaio, mai kinohi a hiki i ka hoomaka ana o ke au ia Zedekia, ke alii o Iuda;

13 A me na wanana no hoi a na kaula hemolele, mai kinohou a hiki i ka hoomaka ana o ke au ia Zedekia; a o na wanana he nui wale i olelo ia e ka waha o Ieremia.

14 Eia kekahi, loa iho la i ko'u makuakane, ia Lehi, maluna iho o na papa keleawe, ke kuauhau o kona poe kupuna; no ia mea, ua ike oia he mamo ia na Iosepa; he oiaio, o ua Iosepa la ke keiki a Iakoba, ka mea i kuai ia aku i Aigupita, a o ka mea hoi i hoola ia e ka lima o ka Haku, i hiki ia ia ke hoola i kona makuakane, ia Iakoba, a me ko kona hale a pau, mai ka make ana i ka wi.

15 A ua alakai ia aku lakou no hoi mailoko mai o ka noho pio ana, a mailoko mai o ka aina o Aigupita, e keia Akua hookahi no, nana i hoola ia lakou.

16 A pela i loa ai i ko'u makuakane, ia Lehi, ke kuauhau o kona poe kupuna. A he mamo no hoi o Labana na Iosepa, no ia mea, ua malama oia me kona mau makua i na moolelo.

17 A, i ka wa a ko'u makuakane i ike ai i ua mau mea nei a pau, ua piha iho la ia me ka Uhane, a hoomaka iho la e wanana mai no kana poe hua;

18 E hele aku auanei keia mau papa keleawe i na lahuikanaka a pau, a me na ohana, na olelo, a me na kanaka o kana hua.

19 Nolaila, i mai la oia aole e popo ana keia mau papa keleawe; aole hoi e ponalonalo ana i ka waiho loihi ana. A ua wanana mai la oia i na mea he nui loa e pili ana i kana poe hua.

20 Eia kekahi, a hiki i keia manawa ua malama pono wau a me ko'u makuakane i na kauoha a ka Haku, ana i kauoha mai ai ia maua.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

21 A ua loa mai ia makou ka moolelo a ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia makou, a imi iho la i ua mau mea nei a ike makou he mau mea i makemake ia; he oiaio, he mea maikai loa ia makou, no ka mea, e hiki ia makou ke malama i na kauoha a ka Haku no ka makou poe keiki.

22 No ia mea, he mea pono ia i ko ka Haku manao e halihali pu makou ia mau mea me makou, i ko makou hele ana ma ka waonahela i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, in-somuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

I Nepai 6

- 1 Ano, aole au, o Nepai, e kakau ana i ke kuauhau o ko'u poe kupuna ma keia wahi o ko'u moolelo; aole hoi ma kahi manawa e aku e kakau ai au ia mea maluna o keia mau papa a'u e kakau nei. No ka mea, ua kakau ia ia mea iloko o ka moolelo i malama ia e ko'u makuakane; nolaila, aole au e kakau ia mea iloko o keia buke.
- 2 No ka mea, ua lawa ka'u olelo ana, he mamo makou na Iosepa.
- 3 A ua makemake ole au e kakau i moolelo loihi o na mea a pau o ko'u makuakane, no ka mea, aole e hiki ke kakau ia ia mau mea maluna o keia mau papa, no ka mea, ke makemake nei au i kahi kaawale i kakau ai au no na mea o ke Akua.
- 4 No ka mea, eia ko'u makemake nui e hiki ia'u ke koi aku i na kanaka e hele mai i ke Akua la o Aberahama, i ke Akua o Isaaka, a i ke Akua o Iakoba, a e hoola ia.
- 5 Nolaila, o na mea e olioli ai ko ke ao nei, aole au e kakau, aka o na mea e olioli ai ke Akua a me ka poe aole o ko ke ao nei.
- 6 No ia mea, e haawi aku auanei au i kauoha i ka'u mau hua, i hoopiha ole ai lakou i keia mau papa i na mea e pomaikai ole ai na keiki a kanaka.

I Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

I Nepai 7

- 1 Ano, ke makemake nei au e ike oukou, mahope iho o ka pau ana o ka wanana ana o ko'u makuakane, o Lehi, i na mea e pili ana i kana poe hua, olelo hou mai la ka Haku ia ia, i ka i ana, he mea pono ole nona, no Lehi, e lawe aku i kona ohana wale no i ka waonaehele; aka na kana mau keikikane e lawe mai i na kaikamahine i mau wahine na lakou, i hiki ai ia lakou ke hoohua mai i na hua no ka Haku, iloko o ka aina i olelo mua ia ai.
- 2 Eia kekahi, kauoha mai la ka Haku ia ia, e hoi hou aku au, o Nepai, a me ko'u mau hoahanau i ka aina o Ierusalem, a e lawe mai ia Isemaela a me kona ohana ilalo iloko o ka waonaehele.
- 3 Eia kekahi, hele hou aku la au, o Nepai, me ko'u mau hoahanau iloko o ka waonaehele e pii aku i Ierusalem.
- 4 Pii aku la makou i ka hale o Isemaela, a ua loa ia makou ka lokomaikai imua o ke alo o Isemaela, a olelo aku la makou ia ia i na olelo a ka Haku.
- 5 Eia kekahi, hoopalupalu mai la ka Haku i ka naau o Isemaela, a me ko kona hale no hoi, a hele pu lakou me makou ilalo iloko o ka waonaehele, i ka halelewa o ko makou makuakane.
- 6 Eia kekahi, i ko makou hele ana i ka waonaehele, aia hoi, kipi mai la o Lamana laua me Lemuela, a me elua o na kaikamahine a Isemaela, a me na keikikane elua a Isemaela, a me ko lakou mau ohua ia makou; he oiaio, e ku e mai ia'u, ia Nepai, a ia Sama, a i ko lakou makuakane ia Isemaela, a me kana wahine, a me kana mau kaikamahine ekolu i koe.
- 7 Eia kekahi, ma ua ku e ana nei ua makemake lakou e hoi i ka aina o Ierusalem.
- 8 Ano hoi, ua kaumaha iho la au, o Nepai, no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau, nolaila, olelo aku la au ia lakou, i ka i ana, ia Lamana a ia Lemuela, Aia hoi, he mau kaikuaana olua no'u; no ke aha la ka paakiki loa o ko olua mau naau, a me ka pouli no hoi ma ko olua hoomaopopo ana, i lilo ia i mea pono no olua, na'u, na ko olua kaikaina, e olelo aku ia olua, he oiaio, a e lilo i mea e hoohalike ai no olua?
- 9 No ke aha la i hoolohe ole ai olua i ka olelo a ka Haku?

I Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

- 10 No ke aha hoi olua i hoopoina iho ai i ko olua ike ana i kekahi anela o ka Haku?
- 11 No ke aha la i hoopoina ai olua i na mea nui a ka Haku i hana mai ai no kakou, i ka hoopakele ana ia kakou mailoko mai o na lima o Labana, a i loa no hoi ia kakou ka moolelo?
- 12 He oiaio, a no ke aha hoi i hoopoina iho ai olua, ua hiki i ka Haku ke hana i na mea a pau, e like me kona makemake, no na keiki a kanaka, ke hana lakou ma ka manaio iloko ona; nolaila, e hoomau pono kakou ia ia.
- 13 A ina e hoomau pono kakou ia ia, e loa auanei ia kakou ka aina i olelo mua ia ai; a e ike auanei oukou, i kekahi manawa aku, i ka hooko ia ana o ka olelo a ka Haku, e pili ana i ka hoopau ia ana o Ieruselema; no ka mea, o na mea a pau a ka Haku i olelo mai ai no Ieruselema e hooko ia no ia e pono ai.
- 14 No ka mea, aia hoi, e hooki koke ana ka Uhane o ka Haku i ka paio ana me lakou; no ka mea, aia hoi, ua hoomalau ae la lakou i ka olelo a na kaula, a ua hoolei aku lakou ia Ieremia iloko o ka halepaahao, a ua imi lakou e kaili ae i ke ola o ko'u makuakane, a ua kipaku mai la lakou ia ia mailoko mai o ka aina.
- 15 Ano hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina e hoi aku oukou i Ieruselema, e make pu no hoi oukou me lakou. Ano, ina e makemake oukou, o pii aku i ka aina, a e hoomanao hoi i na olelo a'u e olelo nei ia oukou, ina e pii oukou, e make no hoi oukou, no ka mea, pela i koi mai ai ka Uhane o ka Haku ia'u e olelo aku.
- 16 Eia kekahi, i ka wa a'u, a Nepai, i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo i ko'u mau hoahanau, ua huhu mai la laua ia'u. Eia kekahi, kau mai la laua i ko laua mau lima maluna iho o'u—no ka mea, aia hoi, nui loa iho la ko laua huhu—a nakii mai la laua ia'u i na kaula, no ka mea, imi iho la laua e lawe aku i ko'u ola, i hiki ai ia laua ke haalele ia'u ma ka waonahale, e ai ia e na holoholona hihii.
- 17 Aka, eia kekahi, pule aku la wau i ka Haku, i ka i ana, E ka Haku e, e like me ko'u manaio iloko ou, e hoopakele mai oe ia'u, mai na lima mai o ko'u mau hoahanau, he oiaio, e haawi mai ia'u i ka ikaika e hiki ia'u ke moku i keia mau kaula a'u i paa ai.

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, inasmuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

18 Eia kekahi, ia'u i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, aia hoi, ua hemo wale ae la na kaula mailuna aku o ko'u mau lima, a me ko'u mau wawae a ku ae la wau imua o ko'u mau hoahanau, a olelo hou aku la au ia laua.

19 Huhu hou mai la laua ia'u, a imi iho la e kau mai i na lima maluna iho o'u. Aka hoi, o kekahi o na kaikamahine a Isemaela, a me kona makuwahine no hoi, a me kekahi o na keikikane a Isemaela, nonoi aku la lakou i ko'u mau hoahanau, a hoopalupalu ae la lakou i ko laua mau naau, a hooki iho la laua i ko laua hooikaika ana e kaili aku i ko'u ola.

20 Eia kekahi, ua kaumaha iho la laua no ko laua hewa, a kulou iho la laua imua o'u me ka nonoi mai ia'u, e kala aku au i ka hewa a laua i hana mai ai ia'u.

21 Eia kekahi, kala aku la no wau ia laua me ka manao ole aku i na mea a pau a laua i hana ai. A hooikaika aku la au ia laua e pule aku i ka Haku, i ko laua Akua, no ke kala ia ana mai. A hana iho la laua pela. A pau ka laua pule ana i ka Haku, alaila, hele hou aku la makou ma ko makou hele ana i ka halelewa o ko makou makuakane.

22 Eia kekahi, hiki aku la makou i ka halelewa o ko makou makuakane. A mahope iho o ko'u hiki ana, a me ko'u mau hoahanau, a me ko ka hale a pau o Isemaela, i ka halelewa o ko'u makuakane, haawi aku la lakou i ke aloha i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua; a kaumaha aku la lakou i mohai, a me na mohai kuni ia ia.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

I Nepai 8

- 1 Eia kekahi, ua hoilili mai la makou i na hua a pau o kela ano o keia ano; o ka hua liili o kela ano o keia ano.
- 2 Eia kekahi, i ka noho ana o ko'u makuakane i ka waonahale, olelo mai la oia ia makou, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, ua moe au i ka moe, a ua ike iho wau i ka hihio.
- 3 Aia hoi, no ka mea a'u i ike ai, he kumu no ko'u e hauoli ai i ka Haku no Nepai a no Sama no hoi; no ka mea, he kumu no ko'u e manao ai e hoola ia auanei laua a me ka hua a laua he nui wale.
- 4 Aka hoi, e Lamana a me Lemuela, ke makau nui loa nei au no olua; no ka mea, aia hoi, manao iho la au ua ike au iloko o ko'u moe, i kekahi auakua pouli a eehia.
- 5 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i kekahi kanaka ua hoahu ia oia i kekahi aahu keokeo: a hele mai la oia a ku imua o'u.
- 6 A olelo mai la oia ia'u, a kauoha mai la oia ia'u e hahai ia ia.
- 7 Eia kekahi, i ko'u hahai ana ia ia, ike iho la au aia wau iloko o kahi neoneo, pouli, a eehia.
- 8 A mahope iho o ko'u hele ana no kekahi mau hora iloko o ka pouli, hoomaka iho la au e pule i ka Haku, e aloha mai oia ia'u, e like me ka nui o kona lokomaikai oluolu.
- 9 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka'u pule ana i ka Haku, ike aku la au i kekahi aina kula, ua nui a akea hoi.
- 10 A ike aku la au i kekahi laau, a o kona hua he mea i makemake loa ia e hauoli ai ke kanaka.
- 11 Eia kekahi, hele aku la au, a ai iho la i kona hua; a ike iho la au ua ono loa ia, mamua o na mea a pau a'u i hoao ai mamua. He oiaio, a ua ike au i kona hua he keokeo ia, e oi ana mamua o na mea keokeo a pau a'u i ike ai.
- 12 A i ko'u ai ana i kona hua, hoopaha mai la ia i ko'u naau me ka hauoli nui loa; no ia mea, ua kupu mai ka makemake iloko o'u e ai pu no hoi ko'u ohana; no ka mea, ua ike au ua makemake ia oia mamua o na hua e ae a pau.
- 13 A i ka alawa ana ae o ko'u mau maka i o a ia nei, malia paha e loa ia'u ko'u ohua, ike aku la au i kekahi kahawai, e kahe ana ia, a ua kokoke ia i ka laau nona ka hua a'u i ai ai.

I Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

14 A nana aku la au e ike i kona wahi i kahe mai ai; a ike aku la au i ke kumu ona aole mamao aku mai o'u aku; a ma ua kumu la, ike aku la au i ko oukou makuwahine, ia Saria, a me Sama, a me Nepai; a ku iho la lakou me he mea la aole lakou i ike i ko lakou wahi e hele ai.

15 Eia kekahi, peahi aku la au ia lakou, a olelo aku la no hoi au ia lakou, me ka leo nui, e hele mai lakou io'u la, a e ai i ka hua i makemake ia mamua o na hua e ae a pau.

16 Eia kekahi, hele mai la lakou io'u la, a ai iho la no hoi i ka hua.

17 A ua makemake au e hele mai no hoi o Lamana a me Lemuela, a e ai no hoi i ka hua; nolaila, alawa ae la au i ko'u mau maka i ke kumu o ke kahawai, malia paha e ike au ia laua.

18 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au ia laua, aole nae laua e hele mai io'u la.

19 A ike aku la au i kekahi kookoo hao; e waiho loihi ana ia ma ke kapa o ke kahawai, a hiki mai i ka laau, kahi a'u i ku ai.

20 A ua ike no hoi au i kekahi ala pololei a ololi, ma ka aoao o ke kookoo hao, a hiki i ka laau kahi a'u e ku ana; a hiki aku no hoi ia ala ma ke kumu o ke kahawai i kekahi aina kula, ua nui a akea, me he honua okoa la ia;

21 A ike aku la au i na lehulehu o kanaka aole pau i ka helu ia; e lulumi mai ana he nui wale o lakou, e loaia ia lakou ke ala e hiki mai ai i ka laau, kahi a'u i ku ai.

22 Eia kekahi, hele mai la lakou, a hoomaka ma ke ala e hiki aku ana i ka laau.

23 Eia kekahi, pii mai la he ohu pouli; he oiaio, he ohu nui a pouli, a o ka poe i hoomaka ma ke ala, hili ae la lakou, a auwana aku la, a nalowale iho la lakou.

24 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i na mea e ae e lulumi mai ana; a hele mai la lakou, a lalau aku la i ka welau o ke kookoo hao; a hooikaika mai la lakou iwaena o ka ohu pouli, a e hoopaa ana i ke kookoo hao, a hiki mai la lakou a ai i ka hua o ka laau.

25 A mahope iho o ko lakou ai ana i ka hua o ka laau, alawa ae la lakou i ko lakou mau maka i o a ia nei, me he mea la ua hilahila lakou.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, in-somuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

26 A owau kekahi i alawa ae i ko'u mau maka i o a i o, a ike aku la au ma kela aoao o ke kahawai, i kekahi hale nui a akea; a ku iho la ia me he mea la ma ka lewa, a kiekie maluna o ka honua;

27 A ua piha ia i na kanaka, na mea kahiko a me na mea opiopio, na kane a me na wahine; a o ke ano o ko lakou kapa he maikai loa ia, a e ku ana lakou e hoomaewaewa mai ana, a e kuhikuhi ana me ko lakou manamana lima i ka poe i hiki mai, a e ai ana i ka hua.

28 A mahope iho o ko lakou hoao ana i ka hua, hilahila iho la lakou, no na mea e hoowahawaha ana ia lakou; a haule aku la lakou i na ala i papa ia, a nalowale iho la.

29 Ano hoi, aole au, o Nepai, e olelo aku i na olelo a pau a ko'u makuakane.

30 Aka, i pokole ia ma ka palapala ana, aia hoi, ike aku la oia i na lehulehu e ae e hooikaika ana; a hele mai la lakou a lalau ae la i ka welau o ke kookoo hao; a hooikaika ae la lakou imua, e puili mau ana i ke kookoo hao, a hiki mai la lakou, a hina ilalo, a ai iho la i ka hua o ka laau.

31 A ike no hoi oia i na lehulehu e ae e huli ana i ko lakou ala i ua hale nui la a akea.

32 A eia kekahi, he nui loa ka poe i piholo i ka hohonu o ke kumuwai; a he nui no hoi i nalowale i kona ike aku, e auwana ana ma na alanui e.

33 A he lehulehu ka poe i komo aku iloko o ua hale ano e la. A mahope iho o ko lakou komo ana iloko o ua hale la, ua kuhikuhi mai la lakou me ka manamana lima, e hoowahawaha mai ana ia'u, a i ka poe no hoi e ai pu ana i ka hua; aka, aole makou i hoolohe ia lakou.

34 O na olelo a ko'u makuakane keia: no ka mea, o ka poe i hoolohe ia lakou, ua haule iho la.

35 A o Lamana me Lemuela aole laua i ai i ka hua, wahi a ko'u makuakane.

36 A mahope iho o ka olelo ana a ko'u makuakane i na olelo a pau o kona moeuhane a o kona hihio, a he nui loa ua mau olelo la, i mai la oia ia makou, no na mea ana i ike ai iloko o ka hihio, ua makau nui loa iho la oia no Lamana laua me Lemuela; he oiaio, ua makau oia o hoolei ia aku laua mai ke alo aku o ka Haku;

37 A hooikaika aku la oia ia laua, me ke aloha nui e like me ka makua lokomaikai, e hoolohe mai laua i kana mau olelo, i aloha mai paha ka Haku ia laua, a e hoolei ole aku ia laua mai ona aku; he oiaio, ao aku la ko'u makuakane ia laua.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

38 A mahope iho o kana ao ana aku ia laua, a me kana
wanana ana ia laua no na mea he nui, kauoha aku la
oia ia laua e malama pono i na kauoha a ka Haku; a
hooki ae la oia i ka olelo ana ia laua.

And after he had preached unto them, and also
prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to
keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease
speaking unto them.

I Nepai 9

- 1 A o keia mau mea a pau ka ko'u makuakane i ike ai, a i lohe ai, a i olelo ai, ia ia i noho ai ioko o ka halelewa ma ke awawa o Lemuela, a me na mea e ae no hoi he nui loa, aole i hiki ke kakau ia maluna iho o keia mau papa.
- 2 Ano hoi, ua olelo no au no keia mau papa, aia hoi, aole maluna o ua mau papa nei a'u i kakau pau loa ai i ka moolelo o ko'u poe kanaka; no ka mea, o na papa kahi a'u i kakau ai i ka moolelo a pau o ko'u poe kanaka, ua kapa aku au i ka inoa, o Nepai; no ia mea, i kapa ia ai ua mau mea la na papa o Nepai, mamuli o ko'u inoa pono; a ua kapa ia keia mau papa no hoi na papa o Nepai.
- 3 Aka hoi, ua loa mai ia'u he kauoha na ka Haku mai, e hana aku au i keia mau papa, no keia kumu wale no, i kahakaha ia ai ka moolelo no ka lawelawe ana o ko'u poe kanaka ma ka oihana kahuna.
- 4 A maluna o na papa e ae e kahakaha ia ai he moolelo o ka noho alii ana o na alii, a me na kaua a me na paio o ko'u poe kanaka; nolaila, o ka hapa nui o keia mau papa no ka hana ma ka oihana kahuna ia; a o ka hapa nui o na papa e ae no ka noho alii ana o na alii, a me na kaua a me na paio o ko'u poe kanaka no ia.
- 5 No ia mea, ua kauoha mai la ka Haku ia'u e hana i keia mau papa, no kekahi manao naauao iloko ona; o ua manao la ua ike ole au.
- 6 Aka, ke ike nei no ka Haku i na mea a pau mai kinohi mai; nolaila, e hoomakaukau no oia i ala, e hooko ai i kana mau hana a pau mawaena o na keiki a kanaka; no ka mea, aia hoi, ia ia no ka mana a pau i ka hooko ana i kana mau olelo a pau. A pela io no. Amene.

I Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

I Nepai 10

- 1 Ano, ke hoomaka nei au, o Nepai, e kakau i mooolo maluna o keia mau papa, no ka'u hana ana, a me ko'u noho alii ana, a me ka hana ma ka oihana kahuna, nolaila, i ke kakau ia ana o ko'u mooolo iho he pono no'u e olelo iki no na mea o ko'u makuakane, a me na hoahanau hoi o'u.
- 2 No ka mea, eia kekahi, a pau aku la ka olelo ana a ko'u makuakane i na olelo o kona moeuhane, a me kona paipai ana ia laua e hooikaika loa, olelo mai la oia ia laua no ka poe Iudaio.
- 3 A mahope iho o ko lakou luku ia ana, he oiaio, o ua kulanakauhale nui la o Ierusalem, a he nui loa ka poe e lawe pio ia i Babulona, e like me ka manawa ku pono o ka Haku, e hoi hou auanei lakou; he oiaio, e lawe hou ia mai mailoko mai o ka noho pio ana; a mahope iho o ko lakou lawe hou ia ana mailoko mai o ka noho pio ana, e noho hou no auanei lakou ma ko lakou aina hooilina.
- 4 He oiaio, he mau haneri makahiki eono mai ka wa a ko'u makuakane i haalele ai ia Ierusalem, e hoala mai ana ka Haku ke Akua, i kekahi kaula iwaena o ka poe Iudaio; he oiaio, he Mesia, a ma na olelo e ae, he Mea e Ola ai ko ke ao nei.
- 5 A olelo mai la no hoi oia no na kaula, ua hoike mai la ka nui loa o lakou no ia mau mea, no ua Mesia nei, ka mea ana i olelo mai ai, a oia ka Mea e hoolapanai i ko ke ao nei.
- 6 Nolaila, o ko ke ao nei a pau, ua lilo, a ua haule no hoi, a e mau loa aku lakou peia, ke ole lakou e hilinei aku maluna o ua Mea Hoola nei.
- 7 A olelo no hoi oia no kekahi kaula, e hele e mai ana mamua o ka Mesia, e hoomakaukau i ke ala o ka Haku;
- 8 He oiaio, e hele no auanei oia a e kala aku ma ka waonahale, E hoomakaukau oukou i ke alanui o ka Haku, a e hana i kona mau kuamoo i pololei; no ka mea, ke ku nei kekahi iwaena o oukou, ka mea a oukou i ike ole ai, a ua nui aku kona mana mamua o ko'u, aole au e pono ke kala ae i ke kaula o kona kamaa. A ua nui ka olelo a ko'u makuakane no ua mea nei.

I Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

9 A i mai la ko'u makuakane e bapetizo no ia ma Betabara, ma kela aoao o Ioredane; a i mai la no hoi ia e bapetizo no oia me ka wai; he oiaio, e bapetizo auanei ia i ka Mesia me ka wai.

10 A mahope iho o kona bapetizo ana i ka Mesia me ka wai, e ike no oia a e hoike aku, ua bapetizo aku oia i ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, nana e lawe aku i na hala o ko ke ao nei.

11 Eia kekahi, a pau ae la ka olelo ana a ko'u makuakane i keia mau olelo, olelo ae la oia i ko'u mau hoahanau no ka euanelio e hai ia ana iwaena o ka poe Iudaio; a no ka emi ana no hoi o ka poe Iudaio iloko o ka hoomaloka. A mahope iho o ko lakou pepehi ana i ka Mesia, ka mea e hele mai ana, a mahope iho o kona make ana, e ala no oia mai ka make mai, a e hoike aku ma ka Uhane Hemolele, ia ia iho i ka poe Genetile.

12 He oiaio, olelo nui mai la ko'u makuakane no ka poe Genetile, a no ko ka hale o Iseraela, e hoohalike ia auanei lakou me kekahi laau oliva, o kona mau lala e haihai ia auanei, a e hookauliilii ia aku maluna o ka ili a pau o ka honua.

13 Nolaila, i mai la ia he mea e pono ai e alakai ia kakou me ka lokahi o ka manao, i ka aina i hai mua ia ai, i ka hooko ana i ka olelo a ka Haku, e hoopuehu ia ai kakou maluna o ka ili a pau o ka honua.

14 A mahope iho o ka hoopuehu ia ana o ko ka hale o Iseraela, e houluulu hou ia lakou; a mahope iho o ka loaa ana i ka poe Genetile ka euanelio mana a pololei, e pakui ia auanei na lala maoli o ka laau oliva, oia na koena o ko ka hale o Iseraela, a e loaa ia lakou ka ike no ka Mesia oiaio, ko lakou Haku a me ko lakou Mea e Ola ai.

15 A mamuli o ke ano o keia mau olelo, wanana aku la kuu makuakane, a olelo ae la i ko'u mau hoahanau; a me na mea e ae no hoi he nui wale, a'u i kakau ole ai iloko o ua buke nei; no ka mea, ua kakau au i na mea i ku pono ia'u o ua mau mea nei iloko o ka'u buke e ae.

16 A ua hana ia keia mau mea a pau a'u i olelo ai, oiai ka noho ana o ko'u makuakane iloko o ka halelewa, ma ke awawa o Lemuela.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17 Eia kekahi, owau, o Nepai, mahope iho o ko'ū lohe ana i na olelo a pau a ko'ū makuakane, no na mea ana i ike ai iloko o ka hihio; a me na mea no hoi ana i olelo mai ai ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele; a o ua mana la ua loa ia ia ma ka manaio i ke Keiki a ke Akua; a o ke Keiki a ke Akua oia ka Mesia e hele mai ana; ua makemake no hoi wau, o Nepai, e nana, a e lohe, a e ike i keia mau mea, ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele, o ka haawina no ia o ke Akua i ka poe a pau e imi ikaika ana ia ia, i ka wa kahiko no hoi e like me ka wa ana e hoike mai ai ia iho i na keiki a kanaka;

18 No ka mea, oia mau no ia, inehinei, a i keia la, a i ka wa pau ole; a ua hoomakaukau ia ke ala no na kanaka a pau, mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei, ina e mihi lakou a e hele aku io na la;

19 No ka mea, o ka mea e imi ikaika ana e loa no ia ia; a e wehe ia na mea pohihihi o ke Akua ia lakou, ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele, i keia manawa no hoi e like me na manawa kahiko; a i na la kahiko no hoi e like me na manawa e hiki mai ana; nolaila, o ka hana a ka Haku oia hookahi mau loa no ia.

20 Nolaila, e hoomanao, e ke kanaka, no kau mau hana a pau, e hookolokolo ia auanei oe.

21 No ia mea, ina ua imi oukou e hana i ka hewa ma na la o ko oukou noho ana ma ka honua, alaila, ua loa oukou me ka paumaele imua o ka noho hookolokolo o ke Akua; aole loa e hiki i kekahi mea paumaele ke noho pu me ke Akua; nolaila, e hoolei ia aku oukou no ka wa pau ole e pono ai.

22 A ke haawi mai nei ka Uhane Hemolele i ka mana ia'ū e olelo aku i keia mau mea, aole e hoolei aku.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

I Nepai 11

- 1 No ka mea, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko'u ake ana e ike i na mea a ko'u makuakane i ike ai, a e manaoio ana no au ua hiki i ka Haku ke hoike mai ia mau mea ia'u, oiai hoi au e noho ana me ka nalu ana iloko o kuu naau, kaili ia aku la au iloko o ka Uhane a ka Haku, i kahi mauna kiekie loa, a'u i ike ole ai mamua, ma kahi a'u i ku ole ai ko'u wawae mamua.
- 2 A i mai la ka Uhane ia'u, Aia hoi, heaha kau mea e makemake ai?
- 3 A i aku la au, Ke makemake nei au e ike i na mea a ko'u makuakane i ike ai.
- 4 I mai la ka Uhane ia'u, Ke manaoio nei anei oe, ua ike kou makuakane i ka laau ana i olelo aku ai?
- 5 A i aku la au, Ae, ua ike oe ua manaoio au i na olelo a pau a ko'u makuakane.
- 6 A pau keia mau olelo i ka olelo ia e au, hooho ae la ka Uhane me ka leo nui, i ka i ana, Hosana i ka Haku, ke Akua kiekie loa; no ka mea, oia ke Akua maluna o ka honua a pau, he oiaio, maluna iho o na mea a pau loa: a pomaikai no oe, e Nepai, no ka mea, ua manaoio oe i ke Keiki a ke Akua kiekie loa; nolaila, e ike no oe i na mea au i makemake ai.
- 7 Aia hoi, e haawi ia keia mea ia oe i hoailona, mahope iho o kou ike ana i ka laau i hoohua mai ai i ka hua a kou makuakane i hoao ai, e ike no hoi oe i kekahi kanaka e iho mai ana noloko mai o ka lani, a e ike oe ia ia, a mahope iho o kou ike ana ia ia e hoike aku no oe oia no ke Keiki a ke Akua.
- 8 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka Uhane ia'u, E nana aku! A nana aku la au a ike aku la i kekahi laau, a ua like ia me ka laau a ko'u makuakane i ike ai; a o ka nani o ua laau nei ua oi loa aku ia, he oiaio, mamua o na nani a pau; a o kona keokeo ua oi aku ia mamua o ke keokeo o ka hau maemae.
- 9 Eia kekahi, i ka wa a'u i nana aku ai i ka laau, i aku la au i ka Uhane, Ke ike nei au, ua hoike mai oe ia'u i ka laau i maikai loa mamua o na mea a pau.
- 10 A i mai la oia, Heaha kou makemake?

I Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

11 I hou aku la au ia ia, E ike i ke ano maopopo o keia mea; no ka mea, ua olelo aku la au ia ia me he kanaka la e olelo ana; no ka mea ua ike aku la au ma ke ano o ke kanaka ia; aka, ua ike nae au o ka Uhane o ka Haku no ia; a olelo mai la oia ia'u me he kanaka la e olelo pu ana me hai.

12 Eia kekahi, i mai la oia ia'u, E nana! A nana aku la au me he mea la e nana aku ana ia ia, aole nae au i ike ia ia; no ka mea, ua hala aku la oia mai ko'u alo aku.

13 Eia kekahi, nana aku la au a ike iho la i ke kulanakauhale nui o Ieruselema, a me na kulanakauhale e ae no hoi. A ike aku la au i ke kulanakauhale o Nazareta; a iloko o ke kulanakauhale o Nazareta ike aku la au i kekahi wahine puupaa, a nui loa kona maikai a me kona keokeo.

14 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i na lani ua hamama, a iho mai la kekahi anela a ku iho la imua o'u; a i mai la oia ia'u, E Nepai, heaha kau e ike nei?

15 A i aku la au ia ia, He wahine puupaa, nani loa a maikai mamua o na wahine puupaa e ae a pau.

16 A i mai la ia ia'u, Ke ike nei anei oe i ko ke Akua hooahaaha ana ia ia iho?

17 I aku la au ia ia, Ua ike au he aloha kona i kana poe keiki; aole nae au i ike i ke ano o na mea a pau.

18 A i mai la oia ia'u, Aia hoi, o ka wahine puupaa au e ike nei, o ka makuwahine ia o ke keiki a ke Akua, mamuli o ke ano o ke kino.

19 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au ua kaili ia aku la oia ma ka Uhane; a mahope iho o kona kaili ia ana aku ma ka Uhane no kekahi manawa, olelo mai la ka anela ia'u, i ka i ana, E nana aku!

20 A nana aku la au, a ike hou aku la i ka wahine puupaa, e hii ana i kahi keiki ma kona mau lima.

21 A i mai la ka anela ia'u, E nana aku i ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, he oiaio no, i ke Keiki a ka Makua mau loa! Ke ike nei anei oe i ke ano maopopo o ka laau a kou makuakane i ike ai?

22 A pane aku la au ia ia, i ka i ana, Ae, o ke aloha o ke Akua no ia, e ninini ana ia ia iho mawaena o na naau o na keiki a kanaka; nolaila, o ka mea ia i makemake ia mamua o na mea a pau.

23 A olelo mai la oia ia'u, i ka i ana, He oiaio, a o ka mea ia e olioli loa ai ka naau.

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

24 A pau kana olelo ana i keia mau olelo, i mai la oia ia'u, E nana aku! A nana aku la au, a ike aku la i ke Keiki a ke Akua e hele aku ana mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, a ike no hoi au i na mea he nui i hina ilalo ma kona mau wawae, a hoomana aku ia ia.

25 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au, o ke kookoo hao a ko'u makuakane i ike ai, o ka ke Akua olelo no ia, e alakai ana ia i ke kumu wai o na wai ola, a i ka laau o ke ola; a o ua wai nei he mea ia e hoohalike ai i ke aloha o ke Akua; a ua ike no hoi au i ka laau o ke ola, he mea ia e hoohalike ai i ke aloha o ke Akua.

26 A i hou mai la ka anela ia'u, E nana aku a e ike i ko ke Akua hoohaahaa ana ia ia iho!

27 A nana aku la au a ike aku la i ka Mea Hoola o ko ke ao nei, oia ka mea a ko'u makuakane i olelo mai ai; a ike aku la no hoi au i ke kaula, nana e hoomakaukau i ke ala imua ona. A hele aku la ke Keikihipa a ke Akua a ua bapetizo ia e ia; a mahope iho o kona bapetizo ia ana, ike aku la au i ka lani ua hamama, a iho iho la ka Uhane Hemolele mailoko mai o ka lani, a kau maluna ona me he manu nunu la.

28 A ike aku la au ua hele aku oia e lawelawe ana i na kanaka, ma ka mana a me ka nani nui; a ua hoakoakoa ia na lehulehu e hoolohe ia ia; a ike aku la au ua hoolei aku lakou ia ia maiwaena aku o lakou.

29 A ike no hoi au i na mea e ae he umikumamalua e hahai ana ia ia. Eia kekahi, ua kaili ia aku lakou iloko o ka Uhane, mai ko'u alo aku, aole au i ike ia lakou.

30 Eia kekahi, olelo hou mai la ka anela ia'u, i ka i ana, E nana aku! A nana aku la au, a ike aku la au i na lani ua hamama hou, a ike au i na anela e iho mai ana maluna o na keiki a kanaka; a lawelawe ae la lakou ia lakou la.

31 A olelo hou mai la oia ia'u, i ka i ana, E nana aku! A nana au, a ike aku la i ke Keikihipa a ke Akua e hele aku ana iwaena o na keiki a kanaka. A ike aku la au i na kanaka mai he nui loa, a ua loohia i na mai o na ano a pau, a me na daimonio, a me na uhane haumia; a olelo mai la ka anela, a hoike mai la i keia mau mea a pau ia'u. A ua hoola ia lakou e ka mana o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua; a ua mahiki ia aku na daimonio a me na uhane haumia.

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

- 32 Eia kekahi, olelo hou mai la ka anela ia'u, i ka i ana, E nana aku! A nana au a ike aku la i ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, a ua lawe ia aku e na kanaka; he oiaio, ua hookolokolo ia ke Keiki a ke Akua mau loa e ko ke ao nei; a ua ike au a hoike aku.
- 33 A ike aku la wau, o Nepai, ua hookiekie ia oia iluna ma ke kea, a pepehi ia iho la no na hala o ko ke ao nei.
- 34 A mahope iho o kona pepehi ia ana, ike aku la au i na lehulehu o ka honua, ua hoakoakoa ia ae la lakou e kua aku i na aposetolo a ke Keikihipa; no ka mea, pela i kapa ia ai ka poe umikumamalua e ka anela o ka Haku.
- 35 A akoakoa ae la ka lehulehu o ka honua; a ike aku la au aia lakou iloko o kekahi hale nui a akea, e like me ka hale a kuu makuakane i ike ai! A olelo hou mai la ka anela o ka Haku, i ka i ana, e nana aku i ko ke ao nei a me ke akamai olaila; he oiaio, E nana aku, ua akoakoa pu ae la ko ka hale o Iseraela e kua aku i na aposetolo he umikumamalua a ke Keikihipa.
- 36 Eia kekahi, ua ike au a hoike aku, o ka hale nui a akea, o ka haaheo no ia o ko ke ao nei; a haule iho la ia, a ua nani wale kona haule ana. A olelo hou mai la ka anela o ka Haku ia'u, i ka i ana, Peia auanei ka luku ia ana o na lahuikanaka, na ohana, na olelo, a me na kanaka a pau, e kua aku ana i na aposetolo he umikumamalua a ke Keikihipa.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

I Nepai 12

- 1 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka anela ia'u, E nana, a e ike aku i kau hua, a me ka hua a kou mau hoahanau! A nana aku la au a ike aku la i ka aina i hai mua ia ai; a ike aku la au i na lehulehu o na kanaka, he oiaio, me he mea la ma ka helu ana, ua like me ke one o ke kai.
- 2 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i na lehulehu i houluulu ia e kaua, kekahi i kekahi; a ike aku la au i na kaua, a me na lono o na kaua, a me na luku nui ana me ka pahikaua iwaena o ko'u poe kanaka.
- 3 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i na hanauna he nui wale e make ana mamuli o ke ano o na kaua a me na paio ma ka aina; a ike aku la au i na kulanakauhale he nui wale, he oiaio no, aole au i helu i ka nui o lakou.
- 4 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i ka ohu o ka pouli maluna o ka ili o ka aina i olelo mua ia ai; a ike au i na uila, a lohe au i na hekili, a me na olai, a i kela ano a i keia ano o ka haalulu nui; a ike aku la au ua naha ka honua a me na pohaku; a ike aku la au i na mauna e hiolo liilii ana; a ike aku la au i na wahi palahalaha o ka aina, ua hoapuupuu ia; a ike aku la au i na kulanakauhale he nui wale, ua poho lakou; a ike aku la au he nui wale o ia mau wahi ua puhi ia i ke ahi; a ike aku la au he nui wale o ia mau wahi ua hiolo i ka honua, no ka haalulu ana ona.
- 5 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko'u ike ana i keia mau mea, ike aku la au i ka uahi o ka pouli, ua mao loa ae mai ka ili aku o ka honua; a ike aku la au i ka lehulehu o na kanaka ua hina iho la, no ka nui a me ka weliweli o na hoopai ana a ka Haku.
- 6 A ike aku la au i na lani ua hamama, a me ke Keikihipa a ke Akua e iho mai ana mailoko mai o ka lani; a iho ilalo oia a hoike aku la ia ia iho ia lakou.
- 7 A ike no hoi au a hoike aku, ua haule ka Uhane Hemolele maluna o na mea e ae he umikumamalua; a ua hoolilo ia lakou e ke Akua, a ua wae ia.
- 8 A olelo mai la ka anela ia'u, i ka i ana: E nana aku oe i na haumana he umikumamalua a ke Keikihipa, i koho ia e lawelawe i kau poe hua.

I Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunders, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

9 A i mai la oia ia'u, Ke hoomanao nei anei oe i na aposetolo he umikumamalua a ke Keikihipa? Aia hoi, o lakou ka poe e hookokoloko i na ohana he umikumamalua o ka Iseraela; nolaila, e hookokoloko ia auanei na aposetolo he umikumamalua o kau poe hua e lakou; no ka mea, no ko ka hale o Iseraela oukou;

10 A o keia mau aposetolo au e ike nei, na lakou e hookokoloko auanei i kau poe hua. A, aia hoi, ua apono ia lakou no ka wa pau ole; no ka mea, no ko lakou manaio i ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, ua hookeokeo ia ko lakou mau aahu i kona koko.

11 A i mai la ka anela ia'u, E nana! A nana aku la au, a ike aku la ua make na hanauna ekolu ma ka pono; a ua keokeo ko lakou mau aahu, he oiaio, e like me ke Keikihipa a ke Akua. A i mai la ka anela ia'u, o lakou nei ua hookeokeo ia i ke koko o ke Keikihipa no ko lakou manaio iloko ona.

12 A, ike aku la no hoi owau, o Nepai, i na mea he nui wale o ka ha o ka hanauna, ua make ma ka pono.

13 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i na lehulehu o ka honua i houluulu ia.

14 A i mai la ka anela ia'u, E nana aku i kau poe hua, a i na hua no hoi a kou mau hoahanau!

15 Eia kekahi, nana aku la au a ike aku la i na kanaka o ka'u hua i houluulu ia he nui loa, e ku e i na hua a ko'u mau hoahanau; a ua houluulu pu ia lakou e kaua.

16 A olelo mai la ka anela ia'u, i ka i ana, E nana aku i ke kumu wai o na wai lepo a kou makuakane i ike ai; he oiaio, i ke kahawai ana i olelo ai; a o na wahi hohonu ona oia no na wahi hohonu o gehena;

17 A o na ohu o ka pouli oia no na hoowalewale o ke diabololo, e hoomakapo ana i na maka, a e hoopaaikiki ana i na naau o na keiki a kanaka, a e alakai aku ana ia lakou ma na alanui akea, i make lakou, a ua nalowale no lakou;

18 A o ka hale nui a akea a kou makuakane i ike ai, oia na manao kiekie a me ka haaheo o na keiki a kanaka. A na kekahi awawa nui a weliweli i hookaawale ia lakou; oia hoi ka olelo o ka hoopai pololei a ke Akua mau loa, a o ka Mesia, oia ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, a nona ka hoike ana o ka Uhane Hemolele, mai ka hookumu ia ana o ke ao nei a hiki loa i keia wa, a mai keia manawa aku a mau loa aku.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

19 A i ka ka anela olelo ana i keia mau olelo, nana aku
la au a ike aku la e paio ana na hua a ko'u mau
hoahanau ma ke ku e i ka'u poe hua, e like me ka olelo
a ka anela; a no ka haaheo o ka'u poe hua, a me ka
hoowalewale ana o ke diabololo, ike aku la au ua lanakila
na hua a ko'u mau hoahanau maluna o ka'u poe hua.

20 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i na kanaka o ka hua a ko'u
mau hoahanau, ua lanakila lakou maluna o ka'u poe
hua; a hele aku la lakou he poe lehulehu wale maluna
o ka ili o ka aina.

21 A ike aku la au ia lakou ua houluulu lehulehu ia; a
ike aku la au i na kaua a me na lono o na kaua
mawaena o lakou, a iloko o na kaua a me na lono o na
kaua ike aku la au i na hanauna he nui i make.

22 A i mai la ka anela ia'u, Aia hoi, e emi auanei lakou
nei iloko o ka hoomaloka.

23 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au mahope iho o ko lakou emi
ana iloko o ka hoomaloka, lilo iho la lakou i haulaula a
i poe hoopailua ia, a he poe kanaka ekaeka, piha me ka
palaualelo a me kela ano a me keia ano o na mea i
hoowahawaha ia.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and
saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against
my seed, according to the word of the angel; and be-
cause of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of
the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did over-
power the people of my seed.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people
of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my
seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face
of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and
I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars
and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwin-
dle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had
dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loath-
some, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner
of abominations.

I Nepai 13

- 1 Eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka anela ia'u, i ka i ana, E nana aku! A nana aku la au a ike aku la i na lahuikanaka a me na aupuni he nui wale.
- 2 A i mai la ka anela ia'u, Ke ike nei oe i ke aha? I aku la au, Ke ike nei au i na lahuikanaka a me na aupuni he nui loa.
- 3 A i mai la oia ia'u, O lakou nei, oia na lahuikanaka a me na aupuni o ka poe Genetile.
- 4 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au iwaena o na lahuikanaka o ka poe Genetile i ke kahua o kekahi ekalesia nui.
- 5 A i mai la ka anela ia'u, E nana aku i ke kahua o kahi ekalesia i ino loa ia mamua o na ekalesia e ae a pau, o ka mea ia e pepehi ana i ka poe hoano o ke Akua, he oiaio, a e hoeha ana ia lakou, a e nakii ana ia lakou ilalo, e hooauamo ana ia lakou me kekahi auamo hao, a e lawe ana ia lakou ilalo ma ka noho pio ana.
- 6 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au ia ua ekalesia nui a ino loa la; a ike aku la au o ke diabololo oia ke kahua ona.
- 7 A ike aku la no hoi au i ke gula, a me ke kala, a me ke kilika, a me ka lole ulaula, a me ka lilina i milo ia a nani, a me ka lole maikai o kela ano keia ano, a ike aku la au i na wahine hookamakama he nui wale.
- 8 A olelo mai la ka anela ia'u, i ka i ana, E nana aku i ke gula, a me ke kala, a me ke kilika, a me ka lole ulaula, a me ka lilina i milo ia a nani, a me ka lole maikai, a me na wahine hookamakama, oia ka makemake o ua ekalesia nui a ino loa nei;
- 9 No ka olelo hoomaikai a ko ke ao nei, i luku ai lakou i ka poe hoano o ke Akua, a lawe ia lakou ilalo ma ka noho pio ana.
- 10 Eia kekahi, nana aku la au a ike aku la i na kai he nui wale; a hookowa ae la lakou i ka poe Genetile mai ka hua aku a ko'u mau hoahanau.
- 11 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka anela ia'u, E nana aku aia no ka inaina o ke Akua maluna o na hua a kou mau hoahanau!

I Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

12 A nana aku la au a ike aku la i kekahi kanaka mawaena o ka poe Genetile, ka poe i hookowa ia ai mai na hua aku a ko'u mau hoahanau e na kai he nui loa; a ike aku la au i ka Uhane o ke Akua, ua iho mai la ilalo a hooikaika iho la maluna o ke kanaka; a holo aku la ia maluna o na kai nui, a hiki aku i na hua a ko'u mau hoahanau, ka poe e noho ana iloko o ka aina i olelo mua ia ai.

13 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i ka Uhane o ke Akua, e hooikaika ana ia maluna o na mea e ae o ka poe Genetile; a holo aku la lakou mailoko ae o ka noho pio ana, maluna o na kai nui.

14 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i na kanaka he nui loa o ka poe Genetile maluna o ka aina i olelo mua ia ai; a ike aku la au i ka inaina o ke Akua, ua kau ia maluna o na hua a ko'u mau hoahanau; a ua hoopuehu ia lakou imua o ka poe Genetile, a ua hahau ia.

15 A ike aku la au i ka Uhane o ka Haku, maluna ia o ka poe Genetile; a ua hoopomaikai ia lakou, a loaia iho la ia lakou ka aina i hooilina no lakou; a ike aku la au ua keokeo lakou, a nani loa a maikai, e like me ko'u poe kanaka, mamua o ko lakou pepehi ia ana.

16 Eia kekahi, ike aku la owau, o Nepai, i ka poe Genetile, ka poe i hele aku mailoko ae o ka noho pio ana, ua hoohaahaa no lakou ia lakou iho imua o ka Haku; a o ka mana o ka Haku oia pu me lakou;

17 A ike aku la au ua houluulu ia ko lakou poe makua Genetile maluna o ke kai, a maluna o ka aina no hoi, e kaua ku e ia lakou;

18 A ike aku la au o ka mana o ke Akua oia pu me lakou; a o ka inaina o ke Akua maluna no hoi ia o ka poe a pau i houluulu ia aku e kaua ia lakou.

19 A ike aku la wau, o Nepai, ua hoopakele ia aku la ka poe Genetile, ka poe i hele aku mailoko ae o ka noho pio ana, e ka mana o ke Akua, mailoko aku o na lima o na aupuni e ae a pau.

20 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au, o Nepai, ua hoopomaikai ia lakou ma ka aina; a ike aku la au i kekahi buke, a ua halihali ia aku ia iwaena o lakou.

21 A i mai la ka anela ia'u, Ke ike nei anei oe i ke ano o ka buke?

22 A i aku la au ia ia, Aole au i ike.

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

23 A i mai la oia, Aia hoi, e puka ana no ia mailoko ae o ka waha o kekahi Iudaio. A ike aku la wau, o Nepai, ia buke; a i mai la oia ia'u, O ka buke au e ike nei, he moolelo ia o ka poe Iudaio, a iloko ona i kakau ia ai na berita a ka Haku, ana i hana ai i ko ka hale o Iseraela; a iloko ona no hoi i kakau ia ai na wanana he nui wale a ka poe kaula hemolele; a he moolelo ia e like me na mea i kahakaha ia maluna iho o na papa keleawe, aka, aole nae he nui e like me ko na papa; ua kakau ia nae iloko ona na berita a ka Haku, ana i hana aku ai i ko ka hale o Iseraela; nolaila, ua nui ka maikai o ia mau mea i ka poe Genetile.

24 A i mai la ka anela o ka Haku ia'u, Ua ike aku la oe ua puka mai la ka buke mai ka waha mai o kekahi Iudaio; a ia ia i puka mai ai mai ka waha mai o kekahi Iudaio, ua kakau ia iloko ona ka euanelio o ka Haku me ka maopopo, ka mea a na aposetolo he umikumamalua i hoike aku ai; a hoike aku la lakou e like me ka oiaio iloko o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua;

25 Nolaila, puka aku la keia mau mea me ka pololei loa mai ka poe Iudaio aku i ka poe Genetile, e like me ka oiaio iloko o ke Akua;

26 A mahope iho o ka puka ana aku o ia mau mea ma o ka lima la o ka poe aposetolo he umikumamalua a ke Keikihipa, mai ka poe Iudaio aku i ka poe Genetile, ke ike nei oe i ke kahua o kekahi ekalesia nui a ino loa, i hoopailua loa ia mamua o na ekalesia e ae a pau; no ka mea, aia hoi, ua lawe aku la lakou mai ka euanelio aku o ke Keikihipa, i na mea he nui i moakaka a maikai loa; a me na berita no hoi he nui a ka Haku, ka lakou i lawe aku ai;

27 A ua hana iho la lakou i keia mau mea a pau, e hiki ia lakou ke hookahuli ae i na aoao pololei o ka Haku; a e hiki ia lakou ke hoomakapo a ke hoopaaikiki i na naau o na keiki a kanaka;

28 Nolaila, ke ike nei oe a mahope iho o ka hiki ana aku o ka buke mawaena o na lima o ka ekalesia nui a ino loa, he nui wale na mea moakaka a maikai loa i lawe ia aku mai ka buke aku, oia ka buke o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua;

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

29 A pau keia mau mea moakaka a maikai loa i ka lawe ia aku, puka aku la ia i na lahuikanaka a pau o ka poe Genetile; a mahope iho o kona puka ana aku i na aupuni a pau o ka poe Genetile, he oiaio, i kela aoao o na kai nui au i ike ai me ka poe Genetile i holo aku ai mai ka noho pio ana; ke ike nei oe no ka nui o na mea moakaka a maikai i lawe ia aku mailoko aku o ka buke, na mea akaka i ka hoomaopopo ana i na keiki a kanaka, e like me ka moakaka iloko o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua; no keia mau mea i lawe ia aku ai mailoko aku o ka euanelio o ke Keikihipa, he nui loa ka poe i hina, he oiaio, a no ia mea, ua nui loa ko Satana mana maluna iho o lakou;

30 Aka hoi, ke ike nei oe o ka poe Genetile i hele ae mai ka noho pio ana, a i kookiekie ia iluna e ka mana o ke Akua, maluna iho o na lahuikanaka e ae a pau e noho ana ma ka aina i maikai mamua o na aina e ae a pau, oia ka aina a ka Haku ke Akua i berita ai me kou makuakane, e loaa auanei i kona poe hua i aina hooilina no lakou, aole no lakou la e luku loa i ke koena o kau poe hua i hui ia mawaena o kou mau hoahanau;

31 Aole no hoi e ae aku oia i ka poe Genetile e anai loa i na hua a kou mau hoahanau;

32 Aole hoi e ae aku ka Haku ke Akua e noho mau loa ka poe Genetile iloko o ua noho weliweli ana la o ka pouli au e ike nei ia lakou iloko, no ka huna ia ana o na mea moakaka a maikai loa o ka euanelio o ka Keikihipa e ua ekalesia ino loa la, ka mea nona ke kukulu ia ana au i ike ai.

33 Nolaila, wahi a ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, e aloha auanei au i ka poe Genetile, ma ka hoopai ana i ke koena o ko ka hale o Iseraela iloko o ka hoopai nui.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

34 Eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka anela o ka Haku ia'u, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, wahi a ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, mahope iho o ko'u hoopai ana i ke koena o ko ka hale o Iseraela, a o ua koena nei a'u i olelo ai, oia na hua a kou makuakane; no ia mea, mahope iho o ko'u hoopai ana ia lakou i ka hoopai, a hahau ia aku lakou e ka lima o ka poe Genetile; a mahope iho o ko ka poe Genetile hina nui loa ana, no na mea akaka lea a maikai o ka euanelio o ke Keikihipa i huna ia e ua ekalesia ino loa la, oia ka makuwahine o na wahine hookamakama, wahi a ke Keikihipa; e aloha aku no au i ka poe Genetile i kela la, a no ia mea e hoopuka aku no au ia lakou ma o ko'u mana iho, he nui o ko'u euanelio i akaka a i maikai, wahi a ke Keikihipa;

35 No ka mea, aia hoi, i mai la ke Keikihipa, e hoike aku auanei au ia'u iho i kau poe hua, a e kakau auanei lakou i na mea he nui a'u e hana aku ai ia lakou, na mea maopopo a maikai; a mahope iho o ka luku ia ana o kau poe hua a me ka emi ana iloko o ka hoomaloka, a o na hua no hoi a kou mau hoahanau; aia hoi, e huna ia auanei keia mau mea, e puka aku ai i ka poe Genetile, a ma ka haawina a me ka mana o ke Keikihipa e puka aku ai;

36 A iloko o ia mau mea e kakau ia ai ko'u euanelio, wahi a ke Keikihipa, a me ko'u pohaku a me ko'u ola;

37 A pomaikai lakou ka poe e imi ana e hoopuka i ko'u Ziona ma ua la la, no ka mea, ia lakou no auanei ka haawina a me ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele; a ina e hoomau lakou a hiki i ka hopena, e hookiekie ia ae auanei lakou ma ka la hope, a e hoola ia iloko o ke aupuni mau loa o ke Keikihipa; a o ka mea nana e hoolaha auanei i ka malu, he oiaio, i na olelo o ka hauoli nui, nani wale auanei lakou maluna o na mauna.

38 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i ke koena o ka hua a ko'u mau hoahanau, a i ka buke no hoi o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, ka mea i puka mai, mai ka waha mai o ka Iudaio, a ua hele mai la ia mai ka poe Genetile mai, i ke koena o na hua a ko'u mau hoahanau;

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

39 A mahope iho o ka puka ana mai o ka buke ia lakou, ike aku la au i na buke e ae, i puka mai ai ma ka mana o ke Keikihipa, mai ka poe Genetile mai ia lakou, i ka hoomaopopo ia ana o ka poe Genetile, a me ke koena o na hua a ko'u mau hoahanau, a me ka poe Iudaio no hoi, i hoopuehu ia ai maluna o ka ili a pau o ka honua, ua oiaio na moolelo hoike a na kaula a o na aposetolo he umikumamalua a ke Keikihipa.

40 A olelo mai la ka anela ia'u, i ka i ana, E hooiaio auanei keia mau moolelo hope au i ike ai mawaena o ka poe Genetile, i ka oiaio o na mea mua, oia hoi ka na aposetolo he umikumamalua a ke Keikihipa, a e hoike aku auanei i na mea maopopo a maikai i lawe ia aku mai o ua mau mea aku la; a e hoike aku auanei i na ohana, a me na olelo, a me na lahuikanaka, o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua oia ke Keiki a ka Makua mau loa, a o ka Mea e Ola ai no hoi o ko ke ao nei; a he mea e pono ai no na kanaka a pau e hele mai io na la, i ole, aole e hiki ia lakou ke hoola ia.

41 A he mea e pono ai e hele mai lakou e like me na olelo e hookupaa ia ana e ka waha o ke Keikihipa: a e hoike ia aku auanei na olelo a ke Keikihipa iloko o na moolelo o kau poe hua, a iloko no hoi o na moolelo o ka poe aposetolo he umikumamalua a ke Keikihipa; nolaila, e hookupaa ia laua a elua i hookahi; no ka mea, aia no hookahi Akua a hookahi Kahuhipa maluna iho o ka honua a pau;

42 E hiki mai ana ka manawa e hoike aku ai oia ia ia iho i na lahuikanaka a pau, i ka poe Iudaio, a i ka poe Genetile no hoi; a mahope iho o kona hoike ana aku ia ia iho i ka poe Iudaio, a i ka poe Genetile no hoi, alaila, e hoike aku oia ia ia iho i ka poe Genetile, a i ka poe Iudaio no hoi, a e lilo ka poe hope i mua, a o ka poe mua i hope.

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

I Nepai 14

- 1 Eia kekahi, ina e hoolohe mai ka poe Genetile i ke Keikihipa i ua la la ana e hoike aku ai ia ia iho ia lakou ma ka olelo, a i ka mana no hoi, ma ka hana io, i ka lawe ana aku i ko lakou mau mea e hina ai,
- 2 A ina e hoopaakiki ole lakou i ko lakou mau naau e ku e i ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, alaila, e helu ia auanei lakou iwaena o na hua a kou makuakane; he oiaio, e helu ia auanei lakou iwaena o ko ka hale o Iseraela; a e lilo lakou i lahui pomaikai maluna o ka aina i olelo mua ia ai, no ka wa pau ole: aole no e lawe hou ia lakou ilalo iloko o ka noho pio ana; a, aole no e hoopilihua hou ia ko ka hale o Iseraela;
- 3 A o kela lua nui i eli ia ai no lakou e ua ekalesia nui a ino loa la, i hookumu ia ai e ke diabololo a me kana poe keiki i hiki ai ia ia ke alakai aku i na uhane o kanaka i gehena; he oiaio, e hoopihia ia auanei ua lua nui la, i eli ia ai no ka make ana o kanaka, me ka poe na lakou ia i eli, i ka make loa ana o lakou, wahi a ke Keikihipa a ke Akua; aole i ka make ana o ka uhane, aka o kona hooloi ia ana iloko o kela gehena hopena ole;
- 4 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua like keia me ka hoopio ana o ke diabololo, a ua like no hoi me ko ke Akua hoopai ana maluna iho o ka poe a pau e hana ana i ka hewa a me na mea hoopailua imua ona.
- 5 Eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka anela ia'u, ia Nepai, i ka i ana, Ua ike aku la oe ina e mihi ka poe Genetile, alaila, e pomaikai auanei lakou; a ke ike nei no hoi oe no na berita a ka Haku i ko ka hale o Iseraela; a ua lohe iho la no hoi oe, o ka mea aole e mihi, e make io no oia;
- 6 Nolaila, auwe ka poe Genetile, ina e hoopaakiki lakou i ko lakou mau naau e ku e i ke Keikihipa a ke Akua;

I Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

7 No ka mea, e hiki mai ana ka manawa, wahi a ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, e hana aku no au i kahi hana nui a kupanaha iwaena o na keiki a kanaka; i kahi hana mau loa aku, ma keia lima, a i ole ia, ma kela; i ka hoomaopopo ana ia lakou i ka maluhia a me ke ola mau loa, a i ole ia, i ka hookuu ana ia lakou i ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau a me ka pouli o ko lakou hoomaopopo ana, i ko lakou lawe ia ana ilalo iloko o ka noho pio ana, a i ka make ana no hoi, ma ke kino a ma ka uhane, e like me ka hoopio ana o ke diabololo, a'u i olelo ai.

8 Eia kekahi, i ka wa a ka anela i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, i mai la oia ia'u, Ke hoomanao nei anei oe i na berita a ka Makua i ko ka hale o Iseraela? I aku la au ia ia, Ae.

9 A i mai la oia ia'u, E nana a e ike i ua ekalesia nui a ino loa la, o ka makuwahine ia o na mea ino loa, o kona kahua o ke diabololo no ia.

10 A i mai la ia ia'u, Aia hoi, elua wale no ekalesia; o kekahi oia ka ekalesia o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, a o kekahi oia ka ekalesia o ke diabololo; nolaila, o ka mea aole no ka ekalesia o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, no ua ekalesia nui la ia, oia no ka makuwahine o na mea ino; a o ka wahine hookamakama no ia o ka honua nei a pau.

11 Eia kekahi, nana aku la au a ike aku la i ka wahine hookamakama o ka honua a pau, a noho iho la ia maluna o na wai he nui; a he aupuni kona maluna iho o ka honua a pau, mawaena o na lahuikanaka a pau, a me na ohana, na olelo, a me na kanaka.

12 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i ka ekalesia o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, a ua kakaikahi kona mau heluna, no ka hewa a me ka ino o ka wahine hookamakama, ka mea noho ana maluna o na wai he nui; aka hoi, ike aku la au i ka ekalesia o ke Keikihipa, oia ka poe hoano o ke Akua, maluna no hoi lakou o ka ili a pau o ka honua; a he uuku ko lakou aina maluna o ka ili o ka honua, no ka hewa o ka wahine hookamakama nui a'u i ike ai.

13 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i ka makuwahine nui o na mea ino e houluulu ana i na lehulehu maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka honua, iwaena o na aupuni o ka poe Genetile, e kaua aku i ke Keikihipa a ke Akua.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

14 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au, o Nepai, i ka mana o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, ua iho ino la ia maluna o ka poe hoano o ka ekalesia o ke Keikihipa, a maluna iho o ka poe kanaka berita a ka Haku, ka poe i hoopuehu ia ai maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka honua; a ua kahiko ia lakou me ka pono a me ka mana o ke Akua iloko o ka nani nui.

15 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au ua ninini ia aku la ka inaina o ke Akua maluna iho o ua ekalesia nui la a ino loa, nolaila, ua nui na kaua a me na lono o na kaua iwaena o na lahuikanaka a me na ohana a pau o ka honua;

16 A i ka hoomaka ana o na kaua a me na lono o na kaua mawaena o na lahuikanaka a pau o ua makuwahine la o na mea ino, olelo mai la ka anela ia'u, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, o ka inaina o ke Akua maluna ia o ka makuwahine o na wahine hookamakama, a, aia hoi, ke ike nei oe i keia mau mea a pau:

17 A i ka wa e hiki mai ai ka la e ninini ia aku ai ka inaina o ke Akua maluna o ka makuwahine o na wahine hookamakama, oia ka ekalesia nui a ino loa o ka honua a pau, a o ke kahua ona oia no ke diabolou, alaila, ma kela la, e hoomaka ka hana a ka Makua, i ka hoomakaukau ana i ke ala no ka hooko ana i kana mau berita ana i hana mai ai i kona poe kanaka, oia ko ka hale o Iseraela.

18 Eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka anela ia'u, i ka i ana, E nana!

19 A nana aku la au a ike aku la i kekahi kanaka, a ua hoaaahu ia oia me ke aahu keokeo;

20 A i mai la ka anela ia'u, E nana i kekahi o ka poe aposetolo he umikumamalua a ke Keikihipa!

21 Aia hoi, e ike auanei oia a e kakau i ke koena o keia mau mea; he oiaio, a me na mea nui no hoi i hana ia ai mamua:

22 A e palapala no hoi oia no ka hopena o ke ao nei;

23 Nolaila, o na mea ana e palapala ai, ua pono a ua oiaio; a, aia hoi, ua kakau ia ia mau mea iloko o ka buke au i ike ai e puka mai ana mai ka waha mai o ka Iudaio, a i ka manawa o ua mau mea nei i puka mai ai mai ka waha mai o ka Iudaio, a i ka manawa o ka buke i puka mai ai mai ka waha mai o ka Iudaio, ua maopopo na mea i kakau ia, a pololei, a maikai loa, a akaka i ka hoomaopopo ana o na kanaka a pau.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

- 24 A, aia hoi, o na mea a ua aposetolo nei a ke Keikihipa e palapala ai, oia na mea he nui au i ike ai; aia hoi, e ike auanei oe i ke koena;
- 25 Aka, o na mea au e ike ai, ma neia hope aku, aole nau e kakau, no ka mea, ua wae mai ka Haku ke Akua i ka aposetolo a ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, e kakau oia ia mau mea.
- 26 A i na kanaka e ae no hoi i hala aku la, ia lakou oia i hoike aku ai i na mea a pau, a ua kakau iho la lakou ia mau mea; a ua sila ia ia mau mea e puka mai ai me ka pololei i ko ka hale o Iseraela, e like me ka oiaio iloko o ke Keikihipa, i ka wa ku pono o ka Haku.
- 27 A, owau, o Nepai, ua lohe au a ke hoike aku nei no hoi, o Ioane ka inoa o ka aposetolo a ke Keikihipa, e like me ka olelo a ka anela.
- 28 A ua papa ia mai la owau, o Nepai, e palapala ole aku i ke koena o na mea a'u i ike ai a i lohe ai hoi; nolaila, ua lawa no'u na mea a'u i kakau ai, a ua kakau au i na mea uuku wale no o na mea a'u i ike ai.
- 29 A ke hoike aku nei au ua ike aku la au i na mea a ko'u makuakane i ike ai, a ua hoike mai la ka anela o ka Haku ia mau mea ia'u.
- 30 Ano, ke hoopau nei au i ka'u olelo no na mea a'u i ike ai, i ko'u kaikai ia ana aku iloko o ka Uhane: a ina aole i pau na mea a'u i ike ai i ka palapala ia, ua oiaio na mea a'u i palapala ai. A pela io no. Amene.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written suffice me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

I Nepai 15

- 1 Eia kekahi, a mahope iho o ko'u, ko Nepai, kaili ia ana aku ma ka Uhane, a ike ana aku i keia mau mea a pau, hoi aku la au i ka halelewa o ko'u makuakane.
- 2 Eia kekahi, ike aku la au i ko'u mau hoahanau, e hoopaapaa ana lakou kekahi me kekahi, no na mea a ko'u makuakane i olelo ae ai ia lakou;
- 3 No ka mea, ua olelo io oia i na mea nui he lehulehu ia lakou, he mau mea paakiki i ka hoomaopopo ana, ke ninau ole ke kanaka i ka Haku; a no ko lakou paakiki ma ko lakou mau naau, nolaila, aole lakou i nana aku i ka Haku e like me ka mea e pono ai lakou.
- 4 Ano, ua kaumaha iho la wau, o Nepai, no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau, a no na mea no hoi a'u i ike ai, a i ike maopopo ai no hoi e hooko io ia ana me ka hiki ole ke alo ae, no ka nui o ka hewa o na keiki a kanaka.
- 5 A kaumaha iho la au no ka nui o ka pilikia o'u, no ka mea, ua manao au ua nui aku ko'u pilikia mamua o na mea a pau, no ka luku ia ana o ko'u poe kanaka, no ka mea, ua ike aku la au i ko lakou hina ana.
- 6 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko'u loa ana ka ikaika, olelo aku la au i na hoahanau o'u, a ninau aku la au ia lakou i ke kumu o ko lakou hoopaapaa ana.
- 7 A i mai la lakou, Aia hoi, aole i hiki ia makou ke hoomaopopo i na olelo a ko kakou makuakane i olelo mai ai no na lala maoli o ka laau oliva, a no ka poe Genetile no hoi.
- 8 A i aku la au ia lakou, Ua ninau anei oukou i ka Haku?
- 9 A i mai la lakou ia'u, Aole makou i ninau; no ka mea, aole e hoike mai ka Haku i kekahi mea e like me ia ia makou.
- 10 Aia hoi, i aku la au ia lakou, No ke aha la aole oukou e malama pono i na kauoha a ka Haku? No ke aha la oukou e make, no ka paakiki o ko oukou mau naau?
- 11 Aole anei oukou e hoomanao i na mea a ka Haku i i mai ai, Ina e hoopaakiki ole oukou i ko oukou mau naau, a e nonoi mai ia'u ma ka manaioio, me ka paulele ana e loa ana ia oukou, me ka ikaika i ka malama pono ana i na kauoha a'u, he oiaio, e hoike ia aku no ua mau mea nei ia oukou?

I Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

12 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua hoohalike ia ko ka hale o Iseraela me kekahi laau oliva, e ka Uhane o ka Haku iloko o ko kakou poe kupuna; a, aia hoi, aole anei kakou i haihai ia mai, mai ko ka hale o Iseraela aku; aole anei he lala kakou o ko ka hale o Iseraela?

13 A, ano, o ke ano o ka mea a ko kakou makuakane i olelo mai ai no ka pakui ia ana o na lala maoli ma o ka piha ana la o ka poe Genetile, eia ia, ma na la mahope, i ka manawa o ka kakou hua i emi iho ai iloko o ka hoomaloka, no na makahiki he nui loa, a me na hanauna he nui, mahope iho o ka hoike ia ana mai o ka Mesia ma ke kino i na keiki a kanaka, alaila, e hiki mai ka euanelio mana a pololei o ka Mesia i ka poe Genetile, a mai ka poe Genetile ae i ke koena o ka kakou hua;

14 A ma ia la, e ike ai ke koena o ka kakou hua no ko ka hale o Iseraela lakou, a o ko ka Haku poe kanaka berita no hoi lakou; alaila, e ike lakou a e loa ka ike no ko lakou poe kupuna, a ka ike no hoi no ka euanelio o ko lakou Mea e Ola ai, o ka euanelio i hai ia mai e ia i ko lakou poe kupuna; nolaila, e loa no auanei ia lakou ka ike no ko lakou Mea e Ola ai, a me na oihana pololei o kana ao ana, i ike ai lakou i ke ala pono e hele ai io na la a e hoola ia.

15 Alaila ma kela la, aole anei lakou e hauoli ai, a e hiilani aku ai i ko lakou Akua mau loa, ko lakou pohaku a me ko lakou ola? He oiaio, ma ua la la, aole anei e loa ai ia lakou ka ikaika, a me ke ola mai ke kumu waina oiaio mai? He oiaio, aole anei lakou e hele mai i ka pa oiaio o ke Akua?

16 Aia hoi ke i aku nei au ia oukou, Ae; e hoomanao hou ia lakou mawaena o ko ka hale o Iseraela; e pakui ia auanei lakou, he lala maoli o ka laau oliva, iloko o ka laau oliva oiaio;

17 O ke ano keia o ka olelo a ko kakou makuakane; eia hou kana, aole ia e hiki mai, a, mahope aku o ko lakou hoopuehu ia ana e ka poe Genetile; eia no hoi kana, e hele mai auanei ia ma ka aoao o ka poe Genetile, i hiki i ka Haku ke hoike aku i kona mana i ka poe Genetile, no kona hoomalau ia ana e ka poe Iudaio, oia hoi ko ka hale o Iseraela;

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

18 Nolaila, aole i olelo mai ko kakou makuakane no ka kakou hua wale no, aka, no ko ka hale o Iseraela a pau no hoi, me ke kuhikuhi ana aku i ka berita e hooko ia ana ma na la mahope; oia ka berita a ka Haku i hana mai ai i ko kakou kupuna kane, ia Aberahama, i ka i ana, Ma kau hua e hoopomaikai ia ai na ohana a pau o ka honua.

19 Eia kekahi, olelo nui aku la au, o Nepai, ia lakou no keia mau mea; he oiaio, olelo aku la au ia lakou no ka hoi hou ana o ka poe Iudaio, ma na la mahope;

20 A hai aku la au ia lakou i na olelo a Isaia, ana i olelo mai ai no ka hoi hou ana o ka poe Iudaio, a o ko ka hale o Iseraela; a mahope iho o ko lakou hoi hou ana, aole e hoohoka hou ia lakou, aole no hoi e hoopuehu hou ia lakou. A olelo aku la au i na olelo he nui i ko'u mau hoahanau, a ua hoolaulea ia lakou, a hoohaahaa iho la ia lakou iho imua o ka Haku.

21 Eia kekahi, olelo hou mai la lakou ia'u, i ka i ana, Heaha ke ano o keia mea a ko kakou makuakane i ike ai ma ka moeuhane? Heaha ke ano o ka laau ana i ike ai?

22 A i aku la au ia lakou, He mea ia e hoohalike ai ka laau o ke ola.

23 A i mai la lakou ia'u, Heaha ke ano o ke kookoo hao a ko kakou makuakane i ike ai, e moe ana i ka laau?

24 A i aku la au ia lakou, oia ka olelo a ke Akua; a o ka mea e hoolohe i ka olelo a ke Akua, a e hoopaa mau i ua olelo la, aole loa lakou e make loa aku; aole hoi e hiki i na hoowalewale a me na ihe wela o ka mea ku e, ke lanakila ae maluna o lakou, i ka hoomakapo ana ia lakou, e alakai aku ai ia lakou i ka make.

25 Nolaila, ua hooikaika aku la au, o Nepai, ia lakou e hoolohe i ka olelo a ka Haku; he oiaio, ua paipai aku la au ia lakou me ka ikaika a pau o ko'u naau, a me ka makaukau a pau a'u i loa ai, e hoolohe lakou i ka olelo a ke Akua, a e hoomanao e malama pono mau i kana mau kauoha ma na mea a pau.

26 A i mai la lakou ia'u, Heaha ke ano o ka muliwai a ko kakou makuakane i ike ai?

27 A i aku la au ia lakou, O ka wai a ko'u makuakane i ike ai, o ka paumaele ia; a no ka lilo nui o kona manao ma na mea e ae, aole oia i ike i ka lepo o ka wai;

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

28 A i aku la au ia lakou, he awawa weliweli ia, e hookaawale ana i ka poe hewa mai ka laau aku o ke ola, a mai ka poe hoano aku no hoi o ke Akua.

29 A i aku la au ia lakou, he mea ia e hoohalike ai i kela gehena weliweli, a ka anela i olelo mai ai ia'u i hoomakaukau ia ai no ka poe hewa.

30 A i aku la au ia lakou, ua ike aku la no hoi ko kakou makuakane, e hookaawale ana no hoi ka hoopai pono o ke Akua i ka poe hewa mai ka poe pono ae; a o ke alohilohi olaila ua like me ke alohilohi o kekahi ahi e lapalapa ana, e pii ana iluna i ke Akua, a mau loa aku a mau loa aku, aole ona hopena.

31 A i mai la lakou ia'u, Heaha ke ano o keia mea, ka eha anei o ke kino ma na la o keia noho ana paha, o ka noho hope ana anei o ka uhane mahope aku o ka make ana o ke kino maoli paha? A i ole ia, ke olelo mai nei anei oia no na mea o ka honua nei?

32 A i aku la au ia lakou, He mea ia e hoohalike ai i na mea o ke kino a o ka uhane no hoi; no ka mea, e hiki mai auanei ka la e hookolokolo ia lakou e pono ai no ka lakou mau hana, he oiaio, no na hana i hana ia ai e ke kino maoli ma na la o ko lakou noho ana ma ka honua;

33 Nolaila, ina e make lakou iloko o ko lakou hewa, e hoolei ia aku no hoi lakou e pono ai, i nele lakou i na mea o ka uhane, e pili ana i ka pono; nolaila e lawe ia lakou e pono ai e ku imua o ke Akua, e hookolokolo ia no ka lakou mau hana; a ina o ka paumaele ka lakou mau hana, e paumaele no lakou e pono ai: a ina paumaele lakou, aole loa e hiki ia lakou ke noho iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua; ina pela, e paumaele no hoi ke aupuni o ke Akua.

34 Aka hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole paumaele o ke aupuni o ke Akua, aole e hiki i kekahi mea haumia ke komo iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua: nolaila, he mea e pono ai i hoomakaukau ia ai kahi paumaele no ka mea paumaele.

35 A ua hoomakaukau ia kau wahi, he oiaio, oia kela gehena weliweli a'u i olelo ai, a o ke diabololo oia ke kahua ona; nolaila, aia ma ke aupuni o ke Akua ka noho loa ana o na uhane o kanaka, a i ole ia, e hoolei ia aku mawaho no kela hoopai pololei ana a'u i olelo ai;

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 Nōlaila, ua hōkuke ia aku ka poe hewa mai ka poe pono aku, a mai ka laau aku o ke ola, nona ka hua i maikai loa a i makemake loa ia mamua ae o na hua e ae a pau; he oiaio, a o ka haawina nui loa ia mamua o na haawina a pau o ke Akua. A pela ka'u olelo i ko'u mau hoahanau. Amene.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

I Nepai 16

- 1 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka'ū olelo ana aku i ko'ū mau hoahanau, aia hoi, i mai la lakou ia'ū, Ua hai mai la oe i na mea paakiki ia makou, i hiki ole ai ia makou ke hoomaopopo.
- 2 A i aku la au ia lakou, Ua ike au, ua olelo aku la au i na mea paakiki i ku e i ka poe hewa, e like me ka oiaio; a ua hoopono au i ka poe pono, a hoike aku la e hookiekie ia lakou ma ka la hope; no ia mea e manao ana ka poe hewa he mea paakiki ka oiaio, no ka mea, e hou ana ia iloko loa o lakou.
- 3 A, ano, e ko'ū mau hoahanau, ina ua pono oukou a ua ae aku e hoolohe i ka oiaio, a e malama pono ia mea, i hiki ia oukou ke hele me ka pololei imua o ke Akua, alaila, aole oukou e ohumu no ka oiaio, aole hoi e i mai, ke olelo mai nei oe i na mea paakiki i ku e ia makou.
- 4 A kauleo aku la au, o Nepai, i na hoahanau o'ū, me ka ikaika, e malama pono i na kauoha a ka Haku.
- 5 Eia kekahi, ua hoohaahaa lakou ia lakou iho imua o ka Haku; a ua loa ia'ū ka hauoli a me ka lana nui o ka manao no lakou, e hele paha lakou ma na ala o ka pono.
- 6 Ano, ua olelo ia a ua hana ia keia mau mea a pau, oiai ko'ū makuakane i noho ai i ka halelewa, ma ke awawa ana i kapa ai o Lemuela.
- 7 Eia kekahi, lawe mai la wau, o Nepai, i kekahi o na kaikamahine a Isemaela i wahine na'ū; a lawe ae la no hoi ko'ū mau hoahanau i na kaikamahine a Isemaela i mau wahine na lakou; a lawe ae la no hoi o Zorama i ke kaikamahine hanau mua a Isemaela i wahine nana.
- 8 A pela i hooko ai ko'ū makuakane i na kauoha a pau a ka Haku, na kauoha i haawi ia mai ia ia. A owau no hoi, o Nepai, ua hoopomaikai nui loa ia mai au e ka Haku.
- 9 A eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka leo o ka Haku i ko'ū makuakane, ma ka po, a kauoha mai la ia ia, e hele aku ma kona hele ana iloko o ka waonahale, ia la ae.

I Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

10 Eia kekahi, i ke ala ana ae o ko'u makuakane i kakahiaka, a hele aku la i ka puka o ka halelewa, ike aku la oia ma ka honua me ke kahaha nui, i kekahi mea poepoe, i hana ia me ke akamai; a he keleawe maikai no ia. A iloko o ua mea poepoe nei kekahi mau manamana elua: a e kuhikuhi ana kekahi i ke ala e hele aku ai makou iloko o ka waonahele.

11 Eia kekahi, ua hoiliili mai la makou i na mea e pono ai no makou e halihali iloko o ka waonahele, a me ke koena o ka makou ai a ka Haku i haawi mai ai ia makou; a ua lawe aku la makou i ka hua o kela ano keia ano, i hiki ia makou ke halihali iloko o ka waonahele.

12 A lawe aku la makou i ko makou mau halelewa, a hele iloko o ka waonahele, i kela aoao o ke kahawai o Lamana.

13 Hele aku la makou no na la eha, ma ka ihu e kokoke ana i ka hema, hikina hema, a kukulu hou iho la makou i ko makou mau halelewa; a kapa aku la makou i ka inoa o ia wahi o Sazera.

14 Eia kekahi, lalau aku la makou i ka makou mau kakaka a me na pua, a hele aku la i ka waonahele, e pepehi holoholona i ai no na ohana o makou; a mahope iho o ko makou pepehi ana i na holoholona i ai no na ohana o makou, hoi hou aku la makou i ko makou mau ohana i ka waonahele, i kahi o Sazera. A hele hou aku la makou i ka waonahele ma ka ihu e like me mamua, e hele ana ma na wahi momona loa o ka waonahele, ma na palena kokoke i ke Kai Ula.

15 A hele aku la makou no na la he nui, me ka pepehi ana i na holoholona i ai ma ke ala, me ka makou mau kakaka a me na pua a makou, a me na ala a me na maa a makou;

16 A hahai aku la makou i ke kuhikuhi ana o ka mea poepoe, a kuhikuhi ia ia makou ma na wahi momona o ka waonahele.

17 A mahope iho o ka makou hele ana i na la he nui loa, kukulu iho la makou i ko makou mau halelewa no kekahi manawa, i hiki ia makou ke hoomaha hou ia makou iho, a e loa i ai no ko makou mau ohana.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

18 Eia kekahi, i ko'u hele ana ae e pepehi holoholona i mea ai, aia hoi, hai iho la au i ka'u kakaka, i hana ia ai noloko mai o ke kila maikai: a mahope o ka hai ana i ka'u kakaka, aia hoi, huhu mai la ko'u mau hoahanau ia'u, no ka haki ana o ka'u kakaka, no ka mea, aole i loa ka ai na makou.

19 A hoi hou aku la makou me ka ai ole i ko makou mau ohana. A no ka luhi loa o lakou ma ka hele ana, ua nui ko lakou popilikia no ka nele i ka ai.

20 Eia kekahi, hoomaka iho la o Lamana laua me Lemuela, a me na keikikane a Isemaela, e ohumu nui loa, no ka eha a me na popilikia o lakou ma ka waonahela: a hoomaka iho la no hoi ko'u makuakane e ohumu i ka Haku kona Akua; he oiaio, a ua kaumaha nui loa iho la lakou a pau, a ohumu aku la lakou i ka Haku.

21 Eia kekahi, ua hoopilikia pu ia wau, o Nepai, me ko'u mau hoahanau, no ka haki ana o ka'u kakaka; a ikaika ole iho la ka lakou mau kakaka, a hoomaka iho la ka popilikia nui, he oiaio, i hiki ole ai ia makou ke loa ka ai.

22 A olelo aku la au, o Nepai, i ko'u mau hoahanau, no ko lakou hoopaaiki hou ana i ko lakou mau naau, i ka hoohewa ana i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua.

23 Eia kekahi, hana iho la au i kekahi laau i kakaka, a i kekahi laau pololei i pua; nolaila, kahiko iho la au ia'u iho me ke kakaka a me ka pua, me ka maa a me na ala. A i aku la au i ko'u makuakane, Ihea la wau e hele aku ai, e loa ka ai?

24 A ninau aku la oia i ka Haku, no ka mea, ua hoohaahaa iho la lakou ia lakou iho no ka'u olelo; no ka mea, ua olelo aku la au ia lakou i na mea nui ma ka ikaika o ko'u uhane.

25 Eia kekahi, hiki mai la ka leo o ka Haku i ko'u makuakane; a ua ao io ia oia no kona ohumu ana i ka Haku, a ua hoohaahaa ia oia ilalo iloko o ke kaumaha nui.

26 A i mai la ka leo o ka Haku ia ia, E nana aku oe i ka mea poepoe a e ike i na mea i kakau ia ai.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

27 A i ka wa a ko'u makuakane i ike ai i na mea i kakau ia maluna o ka mea poepoe, makau iho la ia a haalulu nui iho la; a me ko'u mau hoahanau no hoi, a me na keikikane a Isemaela a me ka makou mau wahine.

28 A ike aku la owau, o Nepai, i na mea kuhikuhi iloko o ka mea poepoe, ua holo laua mamuli o ka manaioio, a me ka hooikaika, a hoolohe a makou i haawi aku ai ia laua.

29 A ua kakau ia no hoi maluna o laua, he palapala hou, a ua maopopo i ka heluhelu aku, e haawi mai ana ia makou i ka ike no na aoao o ka Haku; a ua kakau ia a ua hoololi ia i kela manawa i keia manawa, e like me ka manaioio a me ka hooikaika ana o makou ia ia. A pela kakou e ike nei, ma o na mea uuku la, ua hiki i ka Haku ke hana i na mea nui.

30 Eia kekahi, hele aku la wau, o Nepai, i ka piko o ka mauna, e like me ke kuhikuhi ana i haawi ia mai maluna o ka mea poepoe.

31 A pepehi aku la au i na holoholona hihiiu, a loa iho la ka ai no na ohana o makou.

32 A hoi hou aku la au i ko makou mau halelewa, me ka haawe ana i na holoholona a'u i pepehi ai; ano la, ia lakou i ike mai ai ua loa mai ia'u ka ai, nani wale ko lakou hauoli. A hooahaaha iho la lakou ia lakou iho imua o ka Haku, a haawi aku la i ke aloha ia ia.

33 Eia kekahi, hele hou aku la makou, e hele ana me ke ala aneane like me kinohou: a mahope iho o ko makou hele ana i kekahi mau la he nui, kukulu hou iho la makou i ko makou mau halelewa, i hiki ia makou ke noho no kekahi manawa.

34 Eia kekahi, make iho la o Isemaela, a ua kanu ia ma kahi i kapa ia ai o Nahoma.

35 A uwe nui iho la na kaikamahine a Isemaela no ka make ana o ko lakou makuakane, a no ko lakou mau popilikia ma ka waonahela, a ohumu aku la lakou me ke ku e i ko'u makuakane, no kona lawe ana ia lakou mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem, me ka i ana, Ua make iho la ko makou makuakane; he oiaio, a ua auwana nui makou ma ka waonahela, a ua loohia makou i ka popilikia nui, ka pololi, ka makewai, a me ka luhi; a mahope iho o keia mau mea eha a pau, e make io auanei makou ma ka waonahela i ka pololi.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inso-much that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

- 36 A pela lakou i ohumu mai ai me ke ku e i ko'u makuakane, a ia'u no hoi, a ua makemake lakou e hoi hou i Ierusalema.
- 37 A i ae la o Lamana ia Lemuela, a i na keiki a Isemaela no hoi, Aia hoi, e pepehi kakou i ko kakou makuakane, a me ko kakou hoahanau o Nepai no hoi, ka mea i lawe maluna ona e lilo i luna no kakou, a i kumu ao no hoi ia kakou, i kona mau kaikuaana:
- 38 Ano, ke i mai nei oia ua olelo pu ka Haku me ia, a ua lawelawe ae la na anela ia ia. Aka hoi, ua ike kakou ke wahahee la oia ia kakou; a ke hai mai la oia i keia mau mea ia kakou, a ke hana mai la oia i na mea nui ma kana hana maalea, i hiki ia ia ke hoopunipuni i ko kakou mau maka, e manao ana paha e hiki ia ia ke alakai aku ia kakou i kekahi waonahale e ae; a mahope iho o kona alakai ana aku ia kakou, ua manao iho la oia e hoolilo ia ia iho i alii a i luna maluna iho o kakou, i hiki ia ia ke hana me kakou e like me kona manao a me kona makemake. A mamuli o keia ano i hooeueu ai ko'u kaikuaana, o Lamana, i ko lakou mau naau ma ka huhu.
- 39 Eia kekahi, o ka Haku oia pu kekahi me makou, he oiaio, pae mai la ka leo o ka Haku, a olelo mai la i na olelo he nui loa ia lakou, a paipai nui loa mai la ia lakou; a mahope iho o ko lakou paipai ia ana e ka leo o ka Haku, ua pale ae la lakou i ko lakou huhu, a mihi iho la i ko lakou mau hewa, a hoopomaikai hou mai la ka Haku ia makou me ka ai, i ole makou i make.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

I Nepai 17

- 1 Eia kekahi, hele hou aku la makou i ko makou hele ana ma ka waonahele; a aneane hele aku la makou i ka hikina ma ia hope aku. A hele a auhele makou mawaena o ka popilikia nui ma ka waonahele; a hanau mai la ko makou mau wahine i na keiki ma ka waonahele.
- 2 A no ka nui o na mea pomaikai o ka Haku maluna o makou, oiai makou e ai ana i ka io maka ma ka waonahele, ua haawi aku la ko makou mau wahine i waiu a lawa na ka lakou mau keiki, a ua ikaika, he oiaio, e like me na kane; a hoomaka iho la lakou e hoomanawanui ma ko lakou hele ana me ka ohumu ole.
- 3 A pela kakou e ike nei e hooko ia na kauoha a ke Akua e pono ai. A ina e malama pono na keiki a kanaka i na kauoha a ke Akua, e hanai oia ia lakou, a e hooikaika ia lakou, a e hoomakaukau i na mea e hiki ai ia lakou ke hooko i ka mea ana i kauoha mai ai ia lakou; nolaila, ua hoomakaukau mai la oia i na mea e pono ai no makou, oiai makou i noho ai ma ka waonahele.
- 4 A noho iho la makou no kekahi mau makahiki he nui, he oiaio, he mau makahiki ewalu ma ka waonahele.
- 5 A hiki aku la makou i ka aina a makou i kapa aku ai o Momona, no ka nui o kolaila hua, a me ka meli o ka nahelehele no hoi; a ua hoomakaukau ia mai keia mau mea a pau e ka Haku, i ole ai makou e make. A ike aku la makou i ke kai a makou i kapa aku ai o Ireanatumā, ma ka hoohalike ana, o na kai nui ia.
- 6 Eia kekahi, kukulu iho la makou i ko makou mau halelewa ma kahakai; a ua loa e makou i na popilikia he nui, a me ke kaumaha nui, he oiaio, no ka nui i hiki ole ai ia makou ke palapala ia mau mea a pau, aka nae, ua hauoli nui loa makou i ko makou hiki ana ma ke kahakai; a kapa aku la makou ia wahi o Momona, no ka nui o kolaila hua.
- 7 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka noho ana o'u, o Nepai, ma ka aina o Momona i na la he nui, hiki mai la ka leo o ka Haku ia'u, i ka i ana, E ala a e hele aku oe i ka mauna. Ala ae la no au a pii aku la i ka mauna, a kahea aku la i ka Haku.

I Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

8 Eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka Haku ia'u, i ka i ana, E kapili auanei oe i moku, mamuli o ke ano a'u e hoike aku ai ia oe, i halihali aku ai au i kou poe kanaka i kela aoao o keia kai.

9 A i aku la au, E ka Haku, ihea la au e hele aku ai, i loa ai ia'u he pohaku hao e hoohehee, e hiki ia'u ke hana i na mea paahana e kapili ai i ka moku, mamuli o ke kumulike au i hoike mai ai ia'u?

10 A hai mai la ka Haku ia'u, kahi a'u e hele aku ai e loa ai ka pohaku hao, i hiki ia'u ke hana i na mea paahana.

11 Eia kekahi, hana iho la au, o Nepai, i upa makani me na ili holoholona, i mea e puhi ai i ke ahi; a mahope iho o ka'u hana ana i upa makani, i hiki ia'u ke puhi i ke ahi, puke aku la au i kekahi pohaku i kekahi, e loa ai ia'u ke ahi;

12 No ka mea, a hiki i keia manawa aole i ae mai ka Haku ia makou e hoa nui wale i ke ahi, i ko makou hele ana ma ka waonahale, no ka mea, i mai la ia, E hoolilo aku au i ka oukou ai i ono, i hoomoa ole ai oukou ia mea;

13 A owau no hoi ko oukou malamalama ma ka waonahale; a e hoomakaukau no wau i ke ala imua o oukou, ke malama oukou i ka'u mau kauoha; nolaila, ina e malama pono oukou i ka'u mau kauoha, alaila, e alakai ia oukou i ka aina i hai mua ia ai; a e ike no hoi oukou e alakai ia ana oukou e au.

14 He oiaio, a i mai la no hoi ka Haku, Mahope iho o ko oukou pae ana aku ma ka aina i hai mua ia ai, e ike oukou owau no ka Haku, ke Akua; a owau nei ka Haku, ka Mea nana i hoopakele aku ia oukou mai ka make aku; he oiaio, a ua lawe aku la au ia oukou mailoko mai o ka aina o Ieruselema.

15 Nolaila, ua hooikaika au, o Nepai, e malama pono i na kauoha a ka Haku, a paipai aku la au i ko'u mau hoahanau e hoomau pono, a e hooikaika.

16 Eia kekahi, hana iho la au i na mea paahana me ka hao a'u i hoohehee ai noloko mai o ka pohaku.

17 A i ka wa a ko'u mau hoahanau i ike ai e manao ana au e kapili i moku, hoomaka iho la lakou e ohumu ia'u, i ka i ana, He kanaka naupo ko kakou kaikaina, no ka mea, ke manao nei oia ua hiki ia ia ke kapili i moku: a ua manao no hoi oia ua hiki ia ia ke holo aku i kela aoao o keia kai nui.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

- 18 A pela ko'ū mau hoahanau i hoohehua mai ai ia'ū, a e makemake ana lakou e hana ole, no ka mea, aole lakou i manaio ua hiki ia'ū ke kapili i moku; aole hoi i manaio lakou ua ao ia au e ka Haku.
- 19 Ua kaumaha nui loa iho la au, o Nepai, no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau, a ia lakou i ike mai ai ua kupu ke kaumaha iloko o'ū, ua olioli lakou iloko o ko lakou mau naau, a hauoli iho la lakou maluna iho o'ū, i ka i ana mai, Ua ike makou aole i hiki ia oe ke kapili i moku, no ka mea, ua ike makou ua nele oe i ka ike; no ia mea, ea, aole e hiki ia oe ke hoopaa i kekahi hana nui e like me ia;
- 20 A ua like no hoi oe me ko kakou makuakane i alakai ia aku e na manaio lapuwale o kona naau; he oiaio, ua alakai mai la oia ia kakou mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem; a ua hele nui ae la kakou ma ka waonahale no keia mau makahiki he nui; a ua hana ikaika ka kakou mau wahine, i hapai me na keiki; a ua hanau mai la lakou i na keiki ma ka waonahale, a loa iho la i na pilikia a pau, koe wale no ka make; a ina ua make lakou mamua o ko lakou puka ana mai mailoko mai o Ierusalem, ina ua aho ia mamua o ko lakou loa ana i keia mau popilikia nui.
- 21 Aia hoi, ua nui ko kakou mau popilikia i keia mau makahiki he nui ma ka waonahale, oiaio ua hiki ia kakou ke noho olioli me ko kakou mau mea waiwai, ma ko kakou mau aina hooilina, a me ka noho pomaikai no hoi;
- 22 A ua ike kakou he poe kanaka pono, ka lahui e noho ana ma ka aina o Ierusalem; no ka mea, ua malama lakou i na kanawai a me ka hoopono pono ana o ka Haku, a me na kauoha ana a pau, e like me ke kanawai o Mose; nolaila, ua ike kakou he poe kanaka pono lakou; a ua hoohehua aku la ko kakou makuakane ia lakou; a ua alakai mai la oia ia kakou no ko kakou hoolohe ana i kana mau olelo; he oiaio, a ua like ko kakou kaikaina me ia. A mamuli o keia ano o ka olelo, i ohumu iho ai ko'ū mau hoahanau a hoohehua mai la ia maua.
- 23 Eia kekahi, olelo aku la au, o Nepai, ia lakou, i ka i ana, Ke manaio nei anei oukou, i alakai ia mai ko kakou poe kupuna, o na mamo a Iseraela, mailoko mai o na lima o ko Aigupita poe, ina ua hoolohe ole lakou i na olelo a ka Haku?

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

24 He oiaio, ke manao nei anei oukou i alakai ia lakou mailoko mai o ka noho luhi ana, ina ua kauoha ole ka Haku ia Mose e alakai ia lakou mailoko ae o ka noho luhi ana?

25 Ano, ua ike oukou e noho luhi ana na mamo a Iseraela; a ua ike oukou ua hookaumaha ia aku lakou ma na hana luhi, kaumaha e auamo ia ai; nolaila, ua ike oukou he mea e pono ai no lakou i lawe ia ai lakou mailoko mai o ka noho luhi ana.

26 Ano, ua ike oukou ua kauoha ia mai la o Mose e ka Haku e hana i ua hana nui la; a ua ike oukou, ua hookaawale ia ae ke kai o ke Kai Ula i o a ia nei, e kana olelo, a hele aku la lakou iwaena ma ka aina maloo.

27 Aka, ua ike oukou ua make iho la ko Aigupita poe i ke Kai Ula, o lakou no ka poe koa o Parao.

28 A ua ike no hoi oukou ua hanai ia mai la lakou me ka mane ma ka waonahele;

29 A ua ike no hoi oukou ua hahau aku la o Mose i ka pohaku, ma kana olelo, e like me ka mana o ke Akua iloko ona, a puka mai la ka wai, i hiki i na mamo a Iseraela ke kena i ko lakou makewai;

30 A ua alakai ia aku la lakou, e hele ana ka Haku ko lakou Akua, ko lakou Mea e Ola ai, imua o lakou, e alakai ana ia lakou ma ke ao, a e haawi ana ia lakou i ka malamalama i ka po, a e hana ana hoi lakou i na mea a pau e pono ai no na kanaka e loa ai, aka, ua hoopaaakiki nae lakou i ko lakou mau naau, a hoopouli iho la i ko lakou hoomaopopo ana, a hoino aku la me ke ku e ia Mose, a me ke ku e i ke Akua ola a oiaio hoi.

31 Eia kekahi, e like me kana olelo, ua luku aku la oia ia lakou; a e like me kana olelo, ua alakai mai la oia ia lakou; a e like me kana olelo, ua hana iho la oia i na mea a pau no lakou: aole i hana ia kekahi mea, ke ole ia ma o kana olelo la.

32 A mahope iho o ko lakou hele ana ma kela aoao o ka muliwai o Ioredane, ua hoolilo mai la oia ia lakou i ikaika, i ke kipaku ana aku i na keiki o ka aina, he oiaio, i ka hoopuehu ana aku ia lakou a make.

33 Ano, ke manao nei anei oukou o ka poe keiki o ua aina nei, ka poe i noho iloko o ka aina i olelo mua ia ai, ka poe i kipaku ia aku e ko kakou poe kupuna, ea, ke manao nei anei oukou he poe pono lakou? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole.

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

34 Ke manao nei anei oukou he poe i makemake loa ia ko kakou poe kupuna mamua o lakou, ina he poe pono lakou? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole;

35 Aia hoi, hookahi no io ko na kanaka a pau i ko ka Haku manao: o ka mea pono ua lokomaikai ia mai oia e ke Akua. Aka hoi, ua hoomalau aku la ua lahuikanaka nei i kela olelo i keia olelo a ke Akua, a ua oo lakou ma ka hana hewa; a maluna o lakou ka nui o ko ke Akua inaina; a ua hoohehewa ia mai la ka aina e ka Haku no lakou, a hoopomaikai ia mai la no ia no ko kakou poe kupuna; he oiaio, no lakou oia i hoohehewa mai ai i ua aina la i ko lakou luku ia ana; a ua hoopomaikai mai la oia ia aina i ko kakou poe kupuna, i ka loa ana mai ia lakou ka mana maluna iho o ua aina la.

36 Aia hoi, ua hana mai la ka Haku i ka honua i wahi e noho ia ai: a ua hana mai la oia i kana poe keiki, i noho lakou malaila.

37 A ke hoala mai la oia i na lahuikanaka pono; a ke luku ae la oia i na lahuikanaka o ka poe hewa.

38 A ke alakai nei oia i ka poe pono i na aina maikai, a ke luku ae la oia i ka poe hewa, a no lakou no hoi oia i hoohehewa aku ai i ka aina no ka lakou hana.

39 Aia no ke noho alii kiekie nei oia ma ka lani, no ka mea, oia no kona noho alii, a o keia honua oia kona keehana wawae.

40 A ke aloha mai nei oia i ka poe i makemake ia ia i Akua no lakou. Aia hoi, ua aloha mai la oia i ko kakou poe kupuna! A berita mai la oia me lakou, he oiaio, me Aberahama, me Isaaka, a me Iakoba: a hoomanao iho la oia i na berita ana i hana ai; nolaila, lawe mai la oia ia lakou mailoko mai o ka aina o Aigupita,

41 A hoopolei mai la oia ia lakou ma ka waonahela me kona laau hahau, no ka mea, hoopaaikiki iho la lakou i ko lakou mau naau, he oiaio, e like me oukou nei; a hoopolei mai la ka Haku ia lakou no ka lakou hana hewa. Hoouna mai la oia i na nahesa wela e lele ana iwaena o lakou; a mahope iho o ko lakou nahu ia ana, hoomakaukau mai la oia i ala i hiki ai ia lakou ke hoola ia: a o ka nana aku ka lakou hana e hana ai! A no ka pohihihi ole o ke ala, a no ka paakiki ole hoi o ua hana la, ua nui loa ka poe i make.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simpleness of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

42 A hoopaakiki iho la lakou i ko lakou mau naau ia manawa aku ia manawa aku, a nuku iho la ia Mose, a i ke Akua no hoi; aka hoi, ua ike oukou ua alakai ia mai la lakou e kona mana ikaika loa, iloko o ka aina i hai mua ia ai.

43 Ano, ea, mahope iho o keia mau mea a pau, ua hiki mai la ka manawa a lakou i lilo ai i poe hewa, he oiaio, kokoke e oo; a, aole au i ike, aneane paha lakou e luku ia i keia la; no ka mea, ua ike au e hiki io mai auanei ka la, e luku ia lakou e pono ai, a he uuku wale no e koe, e alaka ia lakou la iloko o ka noho pio ana;

44 Nolaila, ua kauoha mai la ka Haku i ko'u makuakane e hele aku ia iloko o ka woanahele; a ua imi iho la ka poe Iudaio e kaili aku i kona ola; he oiaio, a ua imi no hoi oukou e kaili aku i kona ola; nolaila, he poe pepehi kanaka oukou iloko o ko oukou mau naau, a ua like oukou me lakou.

45 Ua wikiwiki oukou i ka hana hewa, aka lohi i ka hoomanao i ka Haku ko oukou Akua. Ua ike oukou i kahi anela, a olelo mai la oia ia oukou; he oiaio, ua lohe oukou i kona leo ia manawa aku ia manawa aku; a ua olelo mai la oia ia oukou ma kahi leo malie, a uuku, aka, ua pau ko oukou hoomaopopo ana, i hiki ole ai ia oukou ke hoomaopopo i kana mau olelo; nolaila, ua olelo mai la oia ia oukou me he leo o ka hekili la, e hoonau ana i ka honua me he mea la e kaawale ana ia.

46 A ua ike no hoi oukou, ua hiki ia ia ma ka mana o kana olelo mana loa, e hoano e i ka honua nei; he oiaio, a ua ike no hoi oukou ua hiki ia ia ma kana olelo ke hoomania i na wahi apuupuu, a ke hooapuupuu ae i na wahi laumania. E! No ke aha la i paakiki loa ai oukou me neia ma na naau o oukou?

47 Aia hoi, ua walanua loa iho la ko'u uhane me ke kaumaha nui loa no oukou, a ua eha no hoi kuu naau; ke makau nei au o hoolei ia aku auanei oukou no ka wa pau ole. Aia hoi, ua piha au i ka uhane o ke Akua, nolaila aole ikaika ma ko'u kino.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

48 Ano, ia'u i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, huhu mai la lakou ia'u, a ua makemake lakou e hoolei mai ia'u iloko o ka hohonu o ke kai; a i ko lakou hele ana mai e kau mai i na lima maluna o'u, olelo aku la au ia lakou, i ka i ana, Ma ka inoa o ke Akua mana loa, ke kauoha aku nei au ia oukou, mai hoopa mai oukou ia'u, no ka mea, ua piha au me ka mana o ke Akua, i ka hoopau ia ana o ko'u io; a o ka mea nana e kau mai i kona mau lima maluna iho o'u, e mae wale ia me he ohe maloo la; a e lilo ia me he mea ole la imua o ka mana o ke Akua, no ka mea, e hahau mai ke Akua ia ia.

49 Eia kekahi, i aku la au, o Nepai, ia lakou, mai ohumu hou lakou i ko lakou makuakane; mai aua hoi i ka hana a lakou mai o'u aku, no ka mea, ua kauoha mai la ke Akua ia'u e kapili i moku.

50 A i aku la au ia lakou, ina ua kauoha mai la ke Akua ia'u e hana i na mea a pau, ina ua hiki ia'u ke hana. Ina e kauoha mai oia ia'u e olelo aku i keia kai, e lilo oe i honua, alaila he honua no ia; a ina au i olelo pela, e hana ia no.

51 Ano, ina he mana nui ko ka Haku e like me neia, a ua hana ia na hana mana he nui loa iwaena o na keiki a kanaka, no keaha la i hiki ole ai ia ia ke ao mai ia'u, e kapili au i moku?

52 Olelo aku la au, o Nepai, i na mea he nui loa i ko'u mau hoahanau, a hoka iho la lakou, a hiki ole ia lakou ke paio mai me au; aole hoi e aa lakou e kau mai i ko lakou mau lima maluna o'u, aole hoi e hoopa mai ia'u me ko lakou mau manamana lima, no na la he nui. Ano, aole lakou e aa e hana i keia, o mae wale lakou imua o'u, no ka mana o ka Uhane o ke Akua; a pela ia i hana ai maluna o lakou.

53 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka Haku ia'u, E o hou aku oe i kou lima i kou mau hoahanau, aole lakou e mae wale imua ou, aka e hoohikilele au ia lakou, wahi a ka Haku, a e hana au i keia, i ike lakou owau no nei ka Haku, ko lakou Akua.

54 Eia kekahi, o aku la au i ko'u lima i ko'u mau hoahanau, aole lakou i mae wale imua o'u; aka, hoohaalulu ae la ka Haku ia lakou, e like me ka olelo ana i olelo mai ai.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

55 Ano la, i mai la lakou, Ke ike io nei makou, o ka Haku kekahi pu me oe, no ka mea, ke ike nei makou o ka mana o ka Haku oia ka mea i hoohaalulu ia makou. A moe iho la lakou imua o'u, a aneane lakou e hoomana ia'u, aka, aole au i ae aku ia lakou, i ka i ana, Owau no ko oukou hoahanau, he oiaio, ko oukou kaikaina; no ia mea, e hoomana i ka Haku ko oukou Akua, a e mahalo oukou i ko oukou makuakane a me ko oukou makuwahine, i loihi ai ko oukou mau la ma ka aina a ka Haku, a ko oukou Akua, i haawi mai ai ia oukou.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

I Nepai 18

- 1 Eia kekahi, hoomana aku la lakou i ka Haku, a hele pu aku la me au: a hana iho la makou i na laau me ka hana akamai. A hoike mai la ka Haku ia'u ia manawa aku ia manawa aku, i ke kumu like e hana ai au, i na laau o ka moku.
- 2 Ano, aole au, o Nepai, i hana i na laau mamuli o ke ano i ao ia e na kanaka, aole hoi au i kapili aku i ka moku mamuli o ke ano o kanaka; aka, kapili aku la au ia mea mamuli o ke ano a ka Haku i hoike mai ai ia'u: nolaila, aole mamuli o ka ke kanaka hana.
- 3 A pii pinepine aku la au, o Nepai, i ka mauna, a pule pinepine aku la au i ka Haku; no ia mea, hoike mai la ka Haku i na mea nui ia'u.
- 4 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko'u hoopaa ana i ka moku, e like me ka olelo a ka Haku, ike ae la ko'u mau hoahanau ua maikai no ia, a o ka hana ua nani loa; nolaila, hoohaahaa hou lakou ia lakou iho imua o ka Haku.
- 5 A hiki mai la ka leo o ka Haku i ko'u makuakane, e ku ae makou a e iho aku iloko o ka moku.
- 6 Eia kekahi, ia la ae, mahope iho o ko makou hoomakaukau ana i na mea a pau, i ka hua, a me ka io nui mai ka waonahale mai, a i ka meli a lako, a i ka ai, e like me ka mea a ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia makou, iho aku la makou iloko o ka moku, me ko makou ukana a pau a me na hua kanu o makou, a me kela mea keia mea a makou i lawe pu mai ai; o kela mea keia mea o makou e like me na makahiki ona; nolaila, iho iho la makou a pau iloko o ka moku, me ka makou mau wahine a me na keiki a makou.
- 7 Ano, ua hanau ia na ko'u makuakane na keikikane elua, ma ka waonahale: ua kapa ia ka mua o Iakoba, a o ka muli o Iosepa.
- 8 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko makou iho ana iloko o ka moku, me ka lawe pu ana me makou i na mea ai a me na mea e ae i kauoha ia mai ai makou, hemo aku la makou i ke kai, a puhi aku la ka makani ia makou, me ka ihu i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai.

I Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

- 9 A mahope o ko makou puhi ia ana e ka makani, no na la he nui, aia hoi, hoomaka iho la ko'u mau hoahanau, a me na keiki a Isemaela, a me ka lakou mau wahine no hoi, e hoolealea ia lakou iho, a hoomaka lakou e haa, a e memele, a e olelo me na huaolelo ino, he oiaio, a hoopoina iho la lakou i ka mana i lawe mai ai ia lakou malaila; he oiaio, ua hookiekie ia ae la me ka wawa nui.
- 10 A hoomaka iho la au, o Nepai, e makau nui loa o huhu mai auanei ke Akua ia makou, a e hahau mai ia makou no ka makou hana ino, a e ale ia makou i ka hohonu o ke kai; nolaila, hoomaka iho la wau, o Nepai, e olelo aku ia lakou me ke kuoo nui; aka hoi, huhu mai la lakou ia'u, i ka i ana, Aole makou e ae aku i ko makou kaikaina e lilo ia i alii maluna o makou.
- 11 Eia kekahi, lalau mai la o Lamana laua me Lemuela ia'u a nakii mai la ia'u me na kaula, a hana mai la lakou ia'u me ka lokoiono nui; aka hoi, ae mai la ka Haku i keia mea, i hiki ia ia ke hoike mai i kona mana, i ka hooko ana i kana olelo, ana i olelo mai ai no ka poe hewa.
- 12 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko lakou nakinaki ana ia'u, i hiki ole ia'u ke oni, oki iho la ka hana o ka panana, i hoomakaukau ia ai e ka Haku;
- 13 Nolaila, aole lakou i ike kahi a lakou e hookele ai i ka moku, a nou mai la ka makani ino, he oiaio, he makani ino loa a weliweli hoi, a ua puhi ia makou ihope maluna o ke kai i na la ekolu, a hoomaka iho la lakou e makau nui loa, o make auanei lakou i ke kai; aole nae lakou i hookuu mai ia'u.
- 14 A i ka ha o ka la o ko makou puhi ia ana ihope, nou mai la ka makani ino a ikaika loa.
- 15 A aneane makou i ale ia i ka hohonu o ke kai. A mahope iho o ko makou puhi ia ana ihope maluna o ke kai i na la eha, hoomaka iho la ko'u mau hoahanau e ike, maluna o lakou ka hoopai ana o ke Akua, a e make no lakou, ke mihi ole lakou i ko lakou mau hewa; nolaila, hele mai la lakou io'u la, a hooheho mai la i na mea paa ma na pulima o'u, aia hoi, ua pehu nui loa iho la laua; a pela no me na opuupuu wawae o'u, a nui loa ka eha o lakou.
- 16 Aka hoi, nana aku la au i ko'u Akua, a hiilani no au ia ia a pau ka la; aole au i ohumu aku i ka Haku, no ko'u mau pilikia.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

17 Ano, o ko'ū makuakane, o Lehi, ua olelo aku la oia i na mea he nui loa ia laua, a i na keikikane a Isemaela no hoi; aka, ha aku la lakou i na olelo hooweliweli he nui i ka mea nana e olelo no'ū; a ua nui na makahiki o na makua o'ū, a ua nui ke kaumaha i loa ai ia laua no ka laua mau keiki, a ua hoomoe ia laua ilalo me ka mai, maluna o na wahi moe o laua.

18 No ko laua kaumaha, a eha nui, a no ka hana hewa a ko'ū mau hoahanau, ua aneane laua e lawe ia aku mai keia ola ana, e halawai pu me ko laua Akua, he oiaio, aneane e lawe ia ko laua oho hina e moe ilalo i ka lepo; he oiaio, aneane e hoolei ia aku laua iloko o ka lua kupapau kai.

19 A o Iakoba a me Iosepa no hoi ua opiopio laua, a he mea e pono ai no laua e loa ka mea e ikaika ai, a ua kaumaha no hoi no ka popilikia o ko laua makuwahine; a o ka'ū wahine no hoi, me ka waimaka a me ka noi ana, a me ka'ū mau keiki no hoi, aole i hoopalupalu ia na naau o ko'ū mau hoahanau ma ia mau mea, e hookuu mai ia'ū;

20 Aohe mea e ae, o ka mana o ke Akua wale no, e hooweliweli ana ia lakou me ka make, i hiki ke hoopalupalu i ko lakou mau naau; nolaila, ia lakou i ike ai ua aneane lakou e ale ia i ka hohonu o ke kai, mihi iho la lakou i ka mea a lakou i hana ai, a hookuu mai la lakou ia'ū.

21 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko lakou hookuu ana ia'ū, aia hoi, lawe ae la au i ka panana, a hele ae la ia e like me ko'ū makemake. A pule aku la au i ka Haku; a mahope iho o ka'ū pule ana, malie iho la ka makani, a pau ae la ke kupikipikio o ke kai a ua malie loa.

22 Eia kekahi, hookele aku la au, o Nepai, i ka moku, a holo hou aku la makou i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai.

23 A mahope iho o ko makou holo ana i na la he nui, hiki aku la makou i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai; a pae aku la makou mauka maluna o ka aina, a kukulu iho la makou i na halelewa o makou, a kapa aku la makou ia aina ka aina i hai mua ia ai.

24 Eia kekahi, hoomaka iho la makou e mahi i ka honua, a e kanu i na anoano; he oiaio, kanu iho la makou iloko o ka lepo i ko makou mau anoano a pau a makou i lawe mai ai mai ka aina mai o Ierusalem. A kupu nui loa ae la ia mau mea; nolaila, ua hoopomaikai ia mai la makou me ka lako.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, inso-much that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

25 Eia kekahi, ike aku la makou ma ka aina i olelo mua ia ai, ma ko makou hele ana i ka waonahale, aia ma ka ululaa na holoholona o kela ano o keia ano, o ka bipi-wahine a me ka bipi-kane, a me ka hoki, a me ka lio, a me ke kao, a me ke kao hihui, a me kela ano keia ano o na holoholona hihui, i ku pono i ke kanaka. A loa mai la ia makou kela ano keia ano o na mea e hoohehe ia, o ke gula, o ke kala, a me ke keleawe.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

I Nepai 19

- 1 Eia kekahi, kauoha mai la ka Haku ia'u, nolaila, hana iho la au i na papa mailoko mai o ka mea i hoohehee ia, i hiki ia'u ke kahakaha maluna o lakou i ka mooolelo o ko'u poe kanaka. A maluna iho o na papa a'u i hana ai, kahakaha iho la au i ka mooolelo o ko'u makuakane, a me ko makou hele ana no hoi ma ka waonahale, a me na wanana a ko'u makuakane: a he nui no hoi o ka'u mau wanana pono i a'u i kahakaha iho ai maluna o lakou.
- 2 Aole au i ike ma ka mamawa a'u i olelo aku ai ia mau wanana, e kauoha ia ana au e ka Haku e hana i ua mau papa nei: nolaila, o ka mooolelo o ko'u makuakane a me ke kuauhau o kona poe kupuna, a me ka hapa nui o ka hana a makou ma ka waonahale, ua kahakaha ia maluna iho o ua mau papa la a'u i olelo mua ai; nolaila, o na mea i hala e mamua o ka'u hana ana i keia mau papa, he oiaio iho la, ua kakau nui ia ia mau mea maluna o na papa mua.
- 3 A mahope iho o ka'u hana ana i keia mau papa ma o ke kauoha la, loa mai la ia'u, ia Nepai, he kauoha e kakau ia na mea maopopo a maikai loa o ka oihana hai olelo, a o na wanana, maluna iho o keia mau papa; a e malama pono ia na mea i kakau ia no ke ao ana aku i ko'u poe kanaka e noho ana auanei ma ka aina, a no na hana naauao e ae, ua ike ua mau hana la e ka Haku;
- 4 Nolaila, kakau iho la wau, o Nepai, i mooolelo maluna iho o na papa e ae, he mooolelo nui ae ia no na kaua, a me na paio, a me ka luku ia ana o ko'u poe kanaka. A ua hana au i keia, a kauoha aku la no hoi i ko'u poe kanaka no ka lakou mea e pono ai ke hana, mahope iho o ko'u hele ana aku; a e haawi ia aku keia mau papa mai kekahi hanauna aku i kekahi hanauna aku, a mai kekahi kaula aku i kekahi, a hiki i ka wa e loa ai ia lakou na kauoha e ae a ka Haku.
- 5 A e kakau ia auanei ka mooolelo o ka'u hana ana i keia mau papa i kekahi manawa e aku; alaila hoi, e hana no au e like me ka mea a'u i olelo ai: a ke hana nei au i keia, e malama pono ia na mea laa loa no ka hoonauao ia ana o ko'u poe kanaka.

I Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

6 Aka hoi, aole au e kakau i kekahi mea maluna o na papa, ke manao ole au he mea laa ia. Ano, ina e lalau ana au, ina no ua lalau ka poe o ka wa kahiko. Aole nae au e makemake e hoapono ia'u iho no na kanaka e ae, aka no ka nawaliwali iloko o'u, mamuli o ke kino, i makemake ai au e hoakaka no'u iho.

7 No ka mea, o na mea a kekahi poe i manao nui ai he maikai i ke kino a i ka uhane hoi, o kekahi poe e ae ua hoowahawaha lakou, a hehi ilalo o ko lakou mau wawae. He oiaio, hehi no na kanaka i ke Akua io o ka Iseraela, malalo iho o na wawae o lakou; ke i aku nei au, hehi malalo iho o na wawae o lakou; aka, ke makemake nei au e olelo ma kahi olelo e. Ke hoowahawaha aku nei lakou ia ia, a hoolohe ole i ka olelo a kona ao ana;

8 Aia hoi, e hele mai ana oia e like me ka olelo a ka anela, i ka makahiki eono haneri mai ka manawa a ko'u makuakane i haalele ai ia Ierusalem.

9 A no ka hana ino loa a ko ke ao nei, e hoohehewa aku auanei lakou ia ia me he mea ole la; nolaila, e hahau ana lakou ia ia, a e ahonui ana oia ma ia mea; a e pepehi ana lakou ia ia, a e ahonui ana oia ma ia mea. He oiaio, e kuha aku ana no lakou maluna ona, a e ahonui ana oia ma ia mea, no kona aloha lokomaikai a me kona ahonui i na keiki a kanaka.

10 A o ke Akua o ko kakou poe kupuna, ka poe i alakai ia aku mailoko mai o Aigupita, mailoko mai o ka noho luhi ana, a i malama ia no hoi ma ka waonahale e ia; he oiaio, ke Akua o Aberahama, a o Isaaka, a me ke Akua o Iakoba, e haawi ana ia ia iho, e like me na olelo a ka anela, me he kanaka la, iloko o na lima o na kanaka hewa, e kaulia iluna e like me na olelo a Zenoka, a e kaulia ma ke kea e like me na olelo a Neuma, a e kanu ia ma kahi hale kupapau e like me na olelo a Zenosa, ana i olelo mai ai no na la pouli ekolu, he hoailona ia e haawi ia mai no kona make, i ka poe e noho ana ma na mokupuni o ke kai; aka e haawi ia me ka maopopo nui i ka poe o ka hale o Iseraela.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

11 No ka mea, penei wahi a ke kaula, e hele io mai ke Akua ma ia la i ko ka hale o Iseraela a pau; i kekahi poe me kona leo, no ko lakou pono, i ka hauoli nui ana o lakou a i ka hoola ia ana no hoi; a i kekahi poe e ae me ka hekili a me ka uila o kona mana, ma ka makani ino, ma ke ahi, a ma ka uahi, a ma ka ohu o ka pouli, a ma ka hamama ana o ka honua, a ma na mauna e lawe ia aku ana iluna;

12 A e hiki io mai keia mau mea e pono ai, wahi a ke kaula Zenosa. A e nahaha io no na pohaku o ka honua; a no ka auwe ana o ka honua, e olelo aku auanei na alii he nui o na mokupuni o ke kai, ma o ka Uhane la o ke Akua maluna o lakou, Ke eha nei ke Akua o na mea a pau.

13 A penei wahi a ke kaula, no ka poe e noho ana ma Ierusalem, e hahau ia lakou e na lahuikanaka a pau no ko lakou kau ana i ke Akua o ka Iseraela ma ke kea, a no ka hoohalu ana ae i ko lakou mau naau i kahi e, me ka hoomalau ana i na hoailona a me na mea kupanaha, a me ka mana a me ka nani o ke Akua o ka Iseraela;

14 A no ka hoohalu ana ae o lakou i ko lakou mau naau, wahi a ke kaula, a no ka hoowahawaha ana hoi i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, e auwana auanei lakou ma ke kino, a e make, a e lilo i mea e hoino ia a e kuamuamu ia, a e inaina ia iwaena o na lahuikanaka a pau;

15 Aka hoi, i ka wa e hiki mai ai ia la, wahi a ke kaula, i hoohalu hou ole ai lakou i ko lakou naau e ku e i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, alaila, e hoomanao oia i na berita, ana i hana mai ai i ko lakou poe kupuna;

16 He oiaio, alaila, e hoomanao oia i na mokupuni o ke kai; a e houluulu no au i na lahuikanaka a pau o ko ka hale o Iseraela, mai na kihi eha o ka honua, wahi a ka Haku, e like me na olelo a ke kaula Zenosa;

17 He oiaio, a e ike ko ke ao nei a pau i ka hoola ana o ka Haku, wahi a ke kaula; a e hoopomaikai ia kela lahui keia lahui, kela ohana keia ohana, kela olelo keia olelo, a me na kanaka a pau.

18 Ua palapala au, o Nepai, i keia mau mea i ko'u poe kanaka, i hiki paha ia'u ke koi aku ia lakou e hoomanao i ka Haku, i ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai;

19 Nolaila, ke olelo aku nei au i ko ka hale a pau o Iseraela, ina paha e loa ia lakou keia mau mea.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunders and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

20 No ka mea, he mau hakoko ana ko'u ma ka Uhane, e hooluhi ana ia'u, a ua ikaika ole ko'u mau ami a pau, no ka poe e noho ana ma Ieruselema; no ka mea, ina ua lokomaikai ole ka Haku ia'u, ma ka hoike ana mai ia'u no lakou, e like me kana i ka poe kaula kahiko, ina ua make pu no hoi au;

21 A ua hoike io oia i ka poe kaula kahiko, i na mea a pau e pili ana ia lakou; a ua hoike no hoi oia i kekahi poe he nui no makou; nolaila, he mea e pono ai i ike makou i na mea e pili ana ia lakou, no ka mea, ua palapala ia maluna o na papa keleawe.

22 Ano, eia kekahi, ao aku la au, o Nepai, i ko'u mau hoahanau no ia mau mea. A heluhelu aku la au i na mea he nui wale ia lakou, i kahakaha ia maluna o na papa keleawe, i ike no hoi lakou i ka hana ana a ka Haku ma na aina e, mawaena o ka poe o ka wa kahiko.

23 A heluhelu ae la au i na mea he nui loa i palapala ia iloko o ka buke a Mose; aka, i hiki ai ia'u ke hoohuli nui ae ia lakou e manaio i ka Haku i ko lakou Mea Hoola, heluhelu ae la au ia lakou i ka mea i palapala ia e Isaia; no ka mea, hoohalike mai la au i na palapala hoano a pau ia makou, no ke ao ana a me ka hoonaaauo ana ia makou.

24 Nolaila, olelo aku la au ia lakou, i ka i ana, E hoolohe mai oukou i na olelo a ke kaula, o oukou kekahi koena o ko ka hale o Iseraela, he lala i uhai ia; e hoolohe oukou i na olelo a ke kaula, i palapala ia i ko ka hale a pau o Iseraela, a e hoohalike ia mau olelo ia oukou iho, i loa ia oukou ka manaolana e like me na hoahanau o oukou, mailaila mai oukou i haki ia mai ai; no ka mea, mamuli o keia ano i palapala mai ai ke kaula:

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

I Nepai 20

- 1 E haliu mai a e hoolohe i keia, e ko ka hale o Iakoba, ka
poe i kapa ia ma ka inoa o Iseraela, a i puka mai hoi
noloko mai o na wai o Iuda, ka poe i hoohiki ma ka
inoa o ka Haku, a hookaulana i ka inoa o ke Akua o
Iseraela; aole nae lakou e hoohiki ma ka oiaio, aole hoi
ma ka pono.
- 2 Aka hoi, ke kapa nei lakou ia lakou iho no ke
kulanakauhale hoano, aka aole lakou i hilinai maluna
o ke Akua o ka Iseraela, oia ka Haku o na Lehulehu;
oiaio, o ka Haku o na Lehulehu kona inoa ia.
- 3 Aia hoi, ua hai aku la au i na mea mua mai kinohi
mai; mai ko'u waha i puka aku ai lakou, a hoike aku la
au ia mau mea. Ua hoike hoohikilele aku au i ua mau
mea nei.
- 4 A hana iho la au ia mea no ka mea, ua ike mua au ua
paakiki oe, a o kou ai he olona hao, a o kou lae he
keleawe;
- 5 A ua hai aku la au ia oe, mai kinohi mai; mamua o
ka hiki ana mai, hoike aku la au ia mau mea ia oe, no
ka mea, o olelo auanei oe, Na kuu kii i hana i keia mau
mea, a na kuu kii i kalai ia, a na kuu kii i hoohehee ia i
kauoha mai ia mau mea.
- 6 Ua ike oe a lohe hoi i keia a pau; aole anei oukou e
kukala aku? A ua hoike au ia oe i na mea hou mai ia
manawa, he oiaio, i na mea hoi i huna ia, aole hoi oe i
ike ia lakou.
- 7 Ua hana ia lakou i keia manawa, aole mai kinohou
mai; mamua o ka la au i lohe ole ai ia mau mea, ua hai
ia lakou ia oe, o olelo auanei oe, Aia, ua ike no wau ia
mau mea.
- 8 Oiaio, aole oe i lohe; he oiaio, aole hoi i ike; he oiaio,
mai ia manawa mai, aole i hoohakahaka ia kou
pepeiao: no ka mea, ike mua no au e hana ana oe me
ka hoopunipuni nui loa, a mai ka opu mai ua kapa ia
oe he lawehala.
- 9 Aka hoi, no ko'u inoa no wau e hoopanee aku ai i
ko'u inaina, a no kuu nani e hoomanawanui au ia oe, i
hooki ole aku ai au ia oe.
- 10 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua hoohehee maemae au ia oe;
ua koho aku au ia oe ma ka umu o ka popilikia.

I Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called
by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the wa-
ters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who
swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of
the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in
righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city,
but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel,
who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his
name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the
beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I
showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate,
and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee;
before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed
them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath
done them, and my graven image, and my molten image
hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not de-
clare them? And that I have showed thee new things
from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not
know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning,
even before the day when thou heardest them not they
were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—
Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not;
yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew
that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast
called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine
anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I
cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in
the furnace of affliction.

11 No ko'ū pono iho, he oiaio, no ko'ū pono iho, e hana aku ai au i keia; no ka mea, aole au e ae aku e hoohaumia ia ko'ū inoa, a, aole au e haawi aku i ko'ū nani ia hai.

12 E hoolohe mai oe ia'ū, e ka Iakoba, a me ka Iseraela hoi ko'ū mea i hea ia; no ka mea, owau no ia; owau ka mua, a owau no hoi ka hope.

13 No ko'ū lima no hoi i hookumu i ka honua, a na kuu lima akau i ana aku i na lani; hea aku no au ia lakou, a ku pu mai la lakou.

14 E hoakoakoa ia oukou iho a pau, a e hoolohe; owai ka mea iwaena o lakou i hai aku ai i keia mau mea ia lakou? Ua aloha ka Haku ia ia, oiaio, a e hooko oia i kana olelo, ana i hai aku ai ma o lakou la; a e hana no oia i kona makemake maluna o Babulona, a e kau no kona lima maluna o ko Kaledea.

15 Penei hoi, wahi a ka Haku: Owau no ka Haku, oiaio, ua olelo aku la au; oiaio, ua hea aku no au ia ia, e kukala, a na'ū no ia i lawe mai nei, a e hoopomaikai no oia i kona hele ana.

16 E hookokoke mai oukou io'ū nei; mai kinohi mai, aole au i olelo malu; mai kona wa i hai ia ai, i olelo ai au; a ua hoouna mai ia'ū ka Haku ke Akua, a me kona Uhane.

17 A penei wahi a ka Haku kou Hoolapanai, ka Mea Hemolele o Iseraela; ua hoouna aku au ia ia, ka Haku kou Akua, ka mea e ao aku ana ia oe i ka mea e pono ai, ka mea e alakai ana ia oe ma kahi e pono ai oe ke hele, ua hana aku oia ia mea.

18 Ina i hoolohe mai oe i ka'ū kauoha! Ina ua like kou malu me ka muliwai, a o kou pono hoi me na aui o ke kai;

19 Ina ua like no hoi kau hua me ke one; a me na keiki o kou opu me kona ililili; aole e oki ia aku kona inoa, aole hoi e anai ia aku imua o'ū.

20 O haele oukou o Babulona, e holo oukou mai ko Kaledea aku, me ka leo o ke oli e hai aku, e hookaulana aku i keia, e hoolaha i ke kukulu o ka honua; e i aku oukou, ua hoolapanai ka Haku i kana kauwa ia Iakoba.

21 Aole lakou i makewai: alakai ae la oia ia lakou mawaena o na waonalehe; hookahe oia i ka wai mailoko mai o ka pohaku no lakou: wawahi no hoi oia i ka pohaku, a huai mai la ka wai.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

22 Ua hana iho la oia i keia a pau, a nui ae hoi, aole nae
he maluhia no ka poe hewa, wahi a ka Haku.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and
greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the
wicked.

I Nepai 21

- 1 Eia hou: e hoolohe mai, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, o oukou a pau i haihai ia a i kipaku ia aku, no ka hewa o na kahu o ko'u poe kanaka; he oiaio, o oukou a pau i haihai ia aku a i hoopuehu ia i o a i o, o ko'u poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela. E haliu mai ia'u, e na mokupuni, a e hoolohe hoi oukou, e na lahuikanaka, ma kahi mamao aku; ua hea mai la ka Haku ia'u mai ka opu mai; mai ka opu mai hoi o ko'u makuwahine ua hai oia i ko'u inoa.
- 2 A ua hana mai la oia i ko'u waha e like me ka pahikaua oi; ma ke aka o kona lima i huna mai ai oia ia'u, a ua hana mai oia ia'u e like me ka pua i anai ia; ua huna mai oia ia'u iloko o kona aapua;
- 3 A olelo mai la ia'u, Ooe no ka'u kauwa, e ka Iseraela e, iloko ou e hoonani ia ai au.
- 4 Alaila, i i iho la au, ua hana makehewa au, no ka ole wau i hoopau ai i ko'u ikaika me ka makehewa; he oiaio, me ka Haku ko'u apono ia, a me ko'u Akua hoi ka'u hana ana.
- 5 Ano, wahi a ka Haku, ka mea i hana mai ia'u mai ka opu mai i kauwa nana, i mea e hoihoi mai i ka Iakoba ia ia: Ina i hoakoakoa ole ia ka Iseraela, e nani io nae au ma na maka o ka Haku, a o ko'u Akua ko'u ikaika no ia.
- 6 A i mai la oia, he mea uuku ia e lilo oe i kauwa na'u e hoala mai i na ohana o ka Iakoba, a e hoihoi i ka poe i malamalama o ka Iseraela. E haawi aku no hoi au ia oe i malamalama no ka poe Genetile, i lilo oe i mea hoola no'u i na kukulu o ka honua.
- 7 Penei wahi a ka Haku, ka Hoolapanai o ka Iseraela, kona Mea Hemolele hoi, i ka mea i hoowahawaha ia e kanaka, i ka mea a na lahuikanaka i hoopailua ai, i ke kauwa a na mea e noho alii ana, e ike aku na moi a e ku iluna, e hoomana aku no hoi na alii, no ka Haku, ka mea oiaio.
- 8 Penei wahi a ka Haku, i ka manawa aloha ua hoolohe au ia oe, e na mokupuni o ke kai, a i kahi la hoola ua kokua au ia oe: a e malamalama no au ia oe, a e haawi aku ia oe i ka'u kauwa i berita no na kanaka, e hookupaa i ka honua, e hoili aku i na hooilina neoneo;

I Nephi 21

And again: Harken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 I hiki ia oe ke olelo aku i ka poe i paa, E hele iwaho; a i ka poe e noho ana ma ka pouli, E hoike ia oukou iho. E ai no lakou ma na alanui, a o ko lakou mau wahi e ai ai, ma na wahi kiekie lakou a pau.

10 Aole lakou e pololi, aole e makewai, aole hoi e hahau mai ka wela a me ka la ia lakou; no ka mea, o ka mea e aloha ia lakou nana lakou e alakai, he oiaio, ma na waipuna oia e alakai ai ia lakou.

11 A e hoolilo aku no au i ko'u mau kuahiwi a pau i alanui, a e hookiekie ia auanei ko'u mau kuamoo.

12 Alaila, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, aia hoi, e hele mai no keia poe mai kahi loihi mai; aia hoi, o keia poe mai ke kukulu akau a mai ke komohana mai; a o keia poe hoi mai ka aina o Sinima mai.

13 E oli, e na lani; a e hauoli hoi, e ka honua; no ka mea, e hookupaa ia na wawae o ka poe ma ka hikina; e poha mai i ke oli ana, e na mauna; no ka mea, aole lakou e hahau hou ia; no ka mea, ua hooluolu mai la ka Haku i kona poe kanaka, a e aloha mai no ia i kona poe i hoopilikia ia.

14 Aka hoi, ua olelo mai o Ziona, ua haalele ka Haku ia'u, a ua hoopoina ko'u Haku ia'u nei; aka e hoike mai no ia aole ia i hoopoina.

15 No ka mea, e hiki anei i ka wahine ke hoopoina i kana keiki omowaiu, i ole ai ia e aloha aku i ke keikikane o kona opu? Oiaio, e hiki no ia lakou ke hoopoina, aka aole au e hoopoina ia oe, e ko ka hale o Iseraela.

16 Aia hoi, ua kahakaha au ia oe ma na poho lima o'u; ua mau loa kou mau papohaku ma ko'u alo.

17 E wikiwiki no kau poe keiki e ku e i ka poe na lakou oe i pepehi; a o ka poe i hooneoneo ia oe, e puka aku no lakou mai ou aku.

18 E alawa ae oe i kou mau maka mao, a mao, a e nana hoi; ke akoako mai nei lakou nei a pau, a e hele mai auanei lakou iou la. A me au e ola nei, wahi a ka Haku, e aahu io no oe ia oe iho me lakou a pau me he kahiko la, a e kakoo hoi ia lakou e like me ka wahine mare.

19 No ka mea, o kou mau wahi mehameha a neoneo, a me ka aina o kau luku ia ana, e haiki loa ana no ia ma ia wa no ka nui o ka poe e noho ana; e loihi lilo loa ka poe i ale ia oe.

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 O na keiki e loa ai auanei ia oe, mahope iho o ka lilo ana o ka poe mua, e olelo hou no lakou i kou mau pepeiao, Ua pilikia loa au i keia wahi; e haawi mai ia'u i wahi e noho ai au.

21 Alaila, e olelo iho oe ma kou naau, nawai la i hoohanau mai i keia poe na'u, ua nele au i ka'u mau keiki a mehameha, he pio no, a e kuewa ana i o a i o? A nawai la i hoonui mai i keia poe? Aia hoi, ua waiho wale ia au; mahea hoi lakou nei?

22 Ke olelo mai nei ka Haku, ke Akua penei, Aia hoi, e hapai no au i ko'u lima i ka poe Genetile, a e kau no au i ko'u hae i na lahuikanaka; a e lawe mai lakou i kau poe keikikane ma ko lakou mau lima, a e kaikai ia kau poe kaikamahine ma ko lakou mau poohiwi.

23 A e lilo na alii i poe makuakane hanai nou, a o na alii wahine a lakou i poe makuwahine hanai nou; a e kulou no lakou ilalo ia oe me na maka o lakou i ka honua, a e palu iho i ka lepo o kou mau wawae; a e ike auanei oe, owau no ka Haku; no ka mea, o ka poe e kali ia'u, aole lakou e hilahila.

24 No ka mea, e kaili ia aku anei ka waiwai pio mai ka poe ikaika aku, e hoopakele ia anei na pio i lawe pono ia?

25 Aka penei wahi a ka Haku, e kaili ia aku no na pio o ka poe ikaika, a e hoopakele ia ka waiwai pio mai ka poe weliweli mai; no ka mea, e paio aku au i ka mea paio pu me oe, a e hoola no au i kau poe keiki.

26 A e hanai au i ka poe i hooluhi aku ia oe i ko lakou io pono iho; a e ona auanei lakou i ko lakou koko pono iho, e like me ka waina ono; a e ike no na mea io a pau, owau no ka Haku, o kou Mea e Ola ai, a me kou Hoolapanai, ka Mea Mana hoi o ka Iakoba.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

I Nepai 22

- 1 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko'u, o ko Nepai, heluhelu ana i keia mau mea i kahakaha ia ma na papa keleawe, hele mai la ko'u mau hoahanau io'u nei, a i mai la ia'u, Heaha la ke ano o keia mau mea au i heluhelu ai? Aia hoi, e hoomaopopo ia anei keia mau mea e like me ko ka Uhane, e hiki mai ana mamuli o ko ka Uhane, aole mamuli o ko ke kino?
- 2 A i aku la au, o Nepai, ia lakou, Aia hoi, ua hoike ia mai la ia mau mea i ke kaula e ka leo o ka Uhane; no ka mea, ua hoike ia mai ma ka Uhane na mea a pau i ka poe kaula, e hiki mai ana auanei maluna o na keiki a kanaka mamuli o ko ke kino.
- 3 Nolaila, o na mea a'u i heluhelu ai, he mau mea e pili ana i na mea o ke kino a me na mea hoi o ka uhane; no ka mea, eia kahi mea akaka, e hoopuehu ia ae ko ka hale o Iseraela ma neia hope aku, maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka honua, a iwaena no hoi o na lahuikanaka a pau.
- 4 Aia hoi, ua nalowale iho la he nui loa i keia manawa, i ike ole ia e ka poe e noho ana ma Ierusalem. Oiaio, ua alakai ia aku la ka nui o na ohana a pau; a ua hoopuehu ia ma o, a ma o, maluna o na mokupuni o ke kai; a o kahi a lakou i noho ai, aole kekahi o kakou i ike, eia wale no, ua ike kakou ua alakai ia aku lakou.
- 5 A mahope mai o ke alakai ia ana aku o lakou, ua wanana ia mai la keia mau mea no lakou, a no ka poe a pau e hoopuehu ia a e hoohoka ia ma neia hope aku, no ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela; no ka mea, e hoopaakiki no lakou i ko lakou mau naau e ku e ia ia; no ia mea, e hoopuehu ia ae lakou iwaena o na lahuikanaka a pau, a e inaina ia e na kanaka a pau.
- 6 Aka hoi, mahope iho o ka hanai ia ana o lakou e ka poe Genetile, a i hapai ka Haku i kona lima maluna iho o ka poe Genetile, a i kukulu ia lakou iluna i hae, a i hii ia ka lakou poe keikikane ma ko lakou la mau lima, a i halihali ia ka lakou poe kaikimahine maluna o ko lakou la mau poohiwi, aia hoi, o keia mau mea i olelo ia, no ke kino ia; no ka mea, pela io no ka berita a ka Haku i ko kakou poe kupuna kane; a e pili ana ia ia kakou ma na la e hiki mai ana, a me ko kakou poe hoahanau no hoi o ko ka hale o Iseraela.

I Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

7 A eia no hoi kekahi ano, e hiki mai ana ka manawa, mahope iho o ka hoopuehu ia ana o ko ka hale a pau o Iseraela, e hoala no ka Haku, ke Akua, i kekahi aupuni ikaika, mawaena o ka poe Genetile, he oiaio, maluna iho o ka ili o keia aina, a e hoopuehu ia auanei ka kakou poe hua e lakou.

8 A mahope iho o ka hoopuehu ia ana o ka kakou poe hua, e hoomaka no ka Haku, ke Akua, e hana i kahi hana kupanaha, iwaena o ka poe Genetile, i kahi hana e pomaikai loa ai auanei ka kakou poe hua; nolaila, ua hoohalike ia ia i ko lakou hanai ia ana e ka poe Genetile, a i ke kaikai ia ana ma ko lakou mau lima, a maluna o ko lakou mau poohiwi.

9 A he hana no hoi ia e pomaikai ai ka poe Genetile: aole ka poe Genetile wale no, aka ko ka hale a pau o Iseraela, i ka hoomaopopo ana aku i na berita a ka Makua o ka lani ia Aberahama, i ka i ana, Ma kau hua e hoopomaikai ia ai na lahuikanaka a pau o ka honua.

10 A ke makemake nei au, e ko'u mau hoahanau, e ike oukou ua hiki ole i na lahuikanaka a pau o ka honua nei ke hoopomaikai ia, ke ole hoike mai oia i kona lima imua o na maka o na lahuikanaka.

11 Nolaila, e hoomaka no ka Haku, ke Akua, e hoike aku i kona lima imua o na lahuikanaka a pau, i ka lawe ana mai i kana mau berita a me kona euanelio, i ka poe o ka hale o Iseraela.

12 Nolaila, e lawe hou no oia ia lakou noloko mai o ka noho pio ana, a e houluulu ia lakou i ko lakou aina hooilina; a e lawe ia mai noloko mai o ka pouli, a noloko mai o ka poeleele; a e ike auanei lakou, o ka Haku oia ko lakou Mea e Ola ai, a me ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai, ka Mea Mana o ka Iseraela.

13 A o ke koko o ua ekalesia nui a ino loa la, oia ka wahine hookamakama o ka honua nei a pau, e huli auanei ia maluna o ko lakou mau poo pono iho, no ka mea, e kaula no lakou mawaena o lakou iho, a e haule ka pahikaua o ko lakou mau lima maluna o ko lakou mau poo pono iho, a e ona auanei lakou i ko lakou koko pono iho.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

14 A o na lahuikanaka a pau e kaua aku ia oe, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, e hookue ia auanei lakou kekahi i kekahi, a e haule no lakou iloko o ka lua, a lakou i eli ai e hoopahale i ka poe kanaka a ke Akua. A e luku ia ka poe a pau e kaua aku ia Ziona. A o ua wahine hookamakama nui la, nana i hookakuli i na aoao pololei o ka Haku, he oiaio, o ua ekalesia nui a ino loa la, e hiolo auanei ia i ka lepo, a e nani wale kona hiolo ana.

15 No ka mea, aia hoi, wahi a ke kaula, e hikiwawe mai ana ka manawa, aole o Satana mana hou maluna o na naau o na keiki a kanaka; no ka mea, e hiki koke mai ana ka la, o ka poe haaheo a pau a me ka poe hana ino, me he mauu la lakou; a e hiki mai ana ka la e pau ai lakou i ke ahi.

16 No ka mea, e hikiwawe mai ana ka manawa, e ninini ia aku ai ko ke Akua inaina nui, maluna iho o na keiki a pau a kanaka; no ka mea, aole oia e ae aku i ka poe hewa e luku ae i ka poe pono.

17 Nolaila, e hoola no oia i ka poe pono ma kona mana, ina ma ka haawi ana mai i kona inaina nui, a e hoola ia ka poe pono, he oiaio, i ka luku ia ana o ko lakou poe enemi e ke ahi. No ia mea la, aole e pono no ka poe pono e makau; no ka mea, penei wahi a ke kaula, e hoola ia no lakou, ina paha me he mea la ma o ke ahi la.

18 Aia hoi, e o'u mau hoahanau, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hiki koke mai no auanei keia mau mea e pono ai; he oiaio, o ke koko, a me ke ahi, a me ka ohu o ka uahi; e hiki io mai ia maluna o ka ili o ka honua nei; e hiki mai ana ia i na kanaka ma ke kino, ina e hoopaaiki lakou i ko lakou mau naau e ku e i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela;

19 No ka mea, aia hoi, aole e luku ia ka poe pono; no ka mea, e hiki io mai ka manawa, e hooki ia aku ai ka poe a pau e kaua aku ana ia Ziona.

20 A e hoomakaukau io no ka Haku i ala no kona poe kanaka, i ka hooko ana i na olelo a Mose, ana i olelo mai ai, i ka i ana: E hoala ae auanei ka Haku ko oukou Akua i kekahi kaula ia oukou, e like me au, oia ka oukou e hoolohe ai ma na mea a pau ana e olelo mai ai ia oukou. A e hiki mai ka manawa, o ka poe a pau e hoolohe ole ai i ua kaula la e oki ia lakou, mai ka poe kanaka aku.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

21 Ano, ke hai aku nei au, o Nepai, ia oukou, o keia kaula a Mose i olelo mai ai, oia ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela; nolaila, e hoopai no oia ma ka pono;

22 A o ka poe pono aole o lakou mea e makau ai, no ka mea, o lakou ka poe e hoohoka ole ia. Aka, o ke aupuni o ke diabololo ka mea e kukulu ia ana mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, a ua kukulu ia ua aupuni la mawaena o ka poe ma ke kino;

23 No ka mea, e hiki koke mai ana ka manawa, o na ekalesia a pau i kukulu ia i loa ai ka waiwai, a me ka poe i kukulu ia i loa ai ka mana maluna o ke kino, a me ka poe i kukulu ia e lilo i mea e mahalo ia imua o na maka o ko ke ao nei, a me ka poe e imi ana i na kuko o ke kino a me na mea o ko ke ao nei, a e hana i kela ano o ka hewa i keia ano o ka hewa; he oiaio, o ka poe a pau no ke aupuni o ke diabololo, oia ka poe e pono ke makau, a ke haalulu, a ke naueue; he oiaio, o lakou no ka poe e hoohaahaa ia ilalo ma ka lepo; o lakou no ka poe e wela ana me he mauu la; a ua like keia me na olelo a ke kaula.

24 A e hiki koke mai ana ka manawa, e alakai ia iluna ka poe pono e like me na bipi keiki i kupalu ia, a e noho alii ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela me ka lanakila, a me ka ikaika, a me ka mana, a me ka nani nui.

25 A ke houluulu mai la oia i kana poe keiki mai na kahi eha o ka honua; a ke helu mai la oia i kana poe hipa, a ua ike no lakou ia ia; a e lilo auanei i hookahi ohana hipa a i hookahi kahuhipa; a e hanai oia i kana poe hipa, a iloko ona e loa ai ia lakou ka ai.

26 A no ka pono o kona poe kanaka, he mana ole ko Satana; nolaila, aole e hiki ke hookuu ia oia no na makahiki he nui wale; no ka mea, aole ona mana maluna o na naau o na kanaka, no ka mea, e noho ana lakou ma ka pono, a e noho alii ana ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela.

27 Ano, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au, o Nepai, ia oukou, e hiki io mai ana no keia mau mea a pau ma ke kino.

28 Aka, aia hoi, e noho maluhia auanei na lahuikanaka a pau, na ohana, na olelo, a me na kanaka, iloko o ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, ke mihi lakou.

29 Ano, ke hooki nei au, o Nepai, no ka mea, aole au i aa e olelo hou aku i keia manawa, no keia mau mea.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

30 Nōlaila, e oʻu mau hoahanau, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou, he oiaio na mea i kahakaha ia maluna o na papa keleawe; a ke hoike mai nei ia mau mea, he mea pono no ke kanaka e hoolohe i na kauoha a ke Akua.

31 Nōlaila, aole pono no oukou e manao, owau nei a me kuu makuakane na mea wale no i hoike, a i ao aku no hoi i keia mau mea. Nōlaila, ina e hoolohe pono oukou i na kauoha, a e hoomau pono i ka hopena, e hoola ia oukou ma ka la hope. A pela io no ia. Amene.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

Ka Buke Lua A Nepai

Ka mooolelo o ka make ana o Lehi. No ke kipi ana o ko Nepai mau hoahanau ia ia. Ao mai la ka Haku ia Nepai e hele aku i ka waonabele. No kona hele ana ma ka waonabele, a pela aku.

II Nepai 1

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka'u, ka Nepai, ao ana aku i ko'u mau hoahanau, olelo ae la no hoi ko makou makuakane, o Lehi, i na mea he nui loa ia lakou, i ka nui o na mea a ka Haku i hana mai ai no lakou, i ka lawe ia ana mai o lakou mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem.
- 2 A olelo ae la oia ia lakou no na kipi ana o lakou maluna o ke kai, a me ke aloha o ke Akua i kona hoola ana ia lakou, i ole lakou i ale ia iloko o ke kai.
- 3 A olelo ae la no hoi oia ia lakou no ka aina i hai mua ia ai i loa ai ia lakou; a no ka nui o ka lokomaikai o ka Haku i kana ao ana mai ia lakou e holo mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem.
- 4 No ka mea, aia hoi, wahi ana, ua ike au i ka hihio, a ua ike au iloko o ia mea ua luku ia o Ierusalem; a ina ua noho kakou ma Ierusalem, ina ua make pu no hoi kakou.
- 5 Aka, i mai la oia, me ko kakou mau pilikia, ua loa nae ia kakou he aina i olelo mua ia ai, he aina i oi aku ka maikai mamua o na aina e ae a pau; he aina a ka Haku ke Akua i berita mai ai me au, e lilo i aina hooilina no ka'u poe hua. Oiaio, ua berita mai ka Haku i keia aina no'u a no ka poe hua no ka wa pau ole; a no ka poe a pau e alakai ia mai noloko mai o na aina e, e ka lima o ka Haku.
- 6 Nolaila, ke wanana nei au, o Lehi, e like me ke kuhikuhi ana o ka Uthane iloko o'u, aole e hele mai auanei kekahi mea iloko o keia aina, ke lawe ole ia mai lakou e ka lima o ka Haku.

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 Nōlaila, ua hoolaa ia keia aina i ka mea ana e lawe mai ai. A ina paha lakou e hookauwa aku nana e like me na kauoha ana i haawi mai ai, e lilo ia i aina kuokoa no lakou; nōlaila, aole loa lakou e lawe ia ilalo iloko o ka noho pio ana; ina pela, ea, no ka hana ino ia; no ka mea, ina he nui loa ka hana ino, e hoīno ia ka aina no lakou; aka, i ka poe pono, ea, e hoopomaikai ia ia no ka wa pau ole.

8 Aia hoi, he mea pono ke huna ia keia aina i keia manawa me ka ike ole mai o na lahuikanaka e; no ka mea, e kawowo auanei na kanaka ma ka aina nei, a koe ole he wahi no ka hooilina.

9 Nōlaila, ua loa ia 'u, ia Lehi, he olelo paa, ina e malama pono ka poe a ka Haku ke Akua e lawe mai ai noloko mai o ka aina o Ierusalema, i kana mau kauoha, e hoopomaikai ia lakou maluna o keia aina; a e hookaawale ia aku lakou mai na lahuikanaka e ae aku, i hiki ia lakou ke loa keia aina ia lakou iho. A ina hoi e malama pono lakou i kana mau kauoha, e hoopomaikai ia lakou maluna o ka ili o keia aina, aole mea e hoopilika ia lakou, aole hoi e lawe aku i ko lakou aina hooilina; a e noho no lakou me ka maluhia no ka wa pau ole.

10 Aka hoi, a hiki mai ka manawa e emi ai lakou iloko o ka hoomaloka, mahope iho o ko lakou loa ana na mea pomaikai nui, mai ka lima mai o ka Haku: a i loa no hoi ka ike no ka hana ia ana o ka honua nei, a me na kanaka a pau, e ike ana i na hana nui a kupaiānaha a ka Haku, mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ka honua nei; a i loa ia lakou ka mana no hoi e hana i na mea a pau ma ka manaio; a i loa na kauoha a pau no hoi mai kinohi mai, a i lawe ia mai nei e kona lokomaikai keu loa i keia aina maikai i hai mua ia ai; aia hoi, ke i aku nei au, ina e hiki mai ka la a lakou e hoomalau ai i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, i ka Mesia oiaio, ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai a me ko lakou Akua, aia hoi, e kau no ka hoopai ana o ka Mea Pono maluna o lakou;

11 He oiaio, e lawe mai oia i na lahuikanaka e ae io lakou la, a e haawi no oia i mana ia lakou, a e kaili aku oia i ko lakou aina hooilina; a nana lakou e hoopuehu aku a e hahau no hoi.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

12 Oiaio, mai kekahi hanauna aku i kekahi, he nui no ka hookahe ana o ke koko a me ka hoopai ana iwaena o lakou; nolaila, e a'u mau keiki, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou; he oiaio, ke makemake nei au e hoolohe mai oukou i ka'u mau olelo.

13 E! Ina e ala oukou; e ala ae mai ka hiamoe loa, he oiaio, mai ka hiamoe o gehena, a e hoolei aku i na kaula hao weliweli a oukou i paa ai, oia na kaula hao i paa ai na keiki a kanaka, i kaikai pio ia aku lakou ilalo i ke awawa mau loa o ka ehaeha a o ka poino!

14 E ala! A e ku iluna mai ka lepo mai, a e hoolohe i ka olelo a kahi makua haalulu, o kona mau lala e waiho koke ana oukou ilalo iloko o ka lua kupapau anu a anoano, ma kahi i hiki ole ai i kekahi mea hele aku ke hoi mai; he mau la kakaikahi i koe, a e hele no au i ke ala o ko ke ao nei a pau.

15 Aka hoi, ua hoolapanai mai la ka Haku i kuu uhane mai gehena mai: ua ike au i kona nani, ua hoopuni mau ia au e na lima o kona aloha.

16 Ke ake nei au e hoomanao oukou i na olelo paa a me na hoopai pono ana o ka Haku; aia hoi, oia ka mea a ko'u uhane i manao nui ai mai kinohi mai.

17 Ua hooluhi ia mai la ko'u naau me ke kaumaha, ia manawa aku ia manawa aku; no ka mea, ua makau au o hoopuka mai ka Haku ko oukou Akua i ka nui o kona inaina, maluna o oukou, no ka paakiki o ko oukou mau naau, a e hooki ia aku oukou a make mau loa aku;

18 A i ole ia, e hiki mai kekahi mea mainoino maluna o oukou no na hanauna he nui; a e hahau ia oukou e ka pahikaua, a e ka wi, a e hoowahawaha ia, a e alakai ia aku e like me ka makemake a me ka noho pio ana o ke diabololo.

19 E ka'u mau keiki, ina aole e hiki mai keia mau mea maluna iho o oukou, aka, ina he lahuikanaka i koho ia a i aloha ia oukou e ka Haku. Aka hoi, e hana ia kona makemake: no ka mea, ua pololei kona mau aoao a mau loa;

20 A ua i mai oia, Ina e malama pono oukou i ka'u mau kauoha, e hoopomaikai ia auanei oukou ma ka aina; aka ina aole oukou e malama i ka'u mau kauoha, e hooki ia aku oukou mai ko'u alo aku.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

21 Ano, ina e loa i kuu uhane ka hauoli no oukou, a ina e haalele ko'u naau i keia ao me ka hoihoi no oukou, a i lawe ole ia ai au ilalo i ka lua kupapau me ke kaumaha a me ka eha o ka naau, e ala ae mai ka lepo mai, e na keiki a'u, a e hookanaka, a e kupaa ma ka manao hookahi, a ma ka naau hookahi e lokahi ai ma na mea a pau, i ole ai oukou e lawe ia ilalo i ka noho pio ana;

22 I ole ai oukou e hoomainoino ia me ka poino eha; i loa ole ai hoi ia oukou ka huhu o ke Akua hoopono maluna o oukou, i ka make ana, he oiaio, i ka make mau loa ana o ka uhane a me ke kino.

23 E ala, e ka'u mau keiki: e aahu iho i ke kahiko o ka pono. E hoolei aku i na kaula hao o oukou e paa nei, a e puka mai mailoko mai o ka pouli, a e ku mai iluna mai ka lepo mai.

24 Mai ku e hou i ko oukou kaikaina, o kona ike ua nani ia, a ua malama oia i na kauoha a ke akua mai ka manawa a kakou i haalele aku ai ia Ieruselema, a ua lilo oia i mea hana ma na lima o ke Akua, i ka lawe ana mai ia kakou i ka aina i hai mua ia ai; no ka mea, ina aole oia, ina ua make io no kakou i ka pololi ma ka waonahale; aka hoi, imi iho la oukou e kaili aku i kona ola; he oiaio, a ua loa ia ia ka eha nui o ka naau no oukou.

25 A ke makau nui nei au a haalulu no hoi no oukou, o loa hou oia i ka pilikia; no ka mea, aia hoi, ua hooheua oukou ia ia me ka olelo ae, ua imi oia i ka mana a me ka hookiekie maluna o oukou; aka ua ike au aole oia i imi i ka mana a me ka hookiekie maluna o oukou; aka ua imi oia i ka nani o ke Akua, a i ko oukou pomaikai mau loa.

26 A ua ohumu iho la oukou no kona hai maopopo ana ia oukou. Ke i mai nei oukou ua oi kana olelo ia oukou; ke i mai nei oukou ua huhu ae la oia ia oukou. Aka hoi, o ka oi o kana oia ka oi o ka mana o ka olelo a ke Akua, iloko ona; a o ka mea a oukou i kapa mai ai he huhu, oia ka oiaio, e like me ia iloko o ke Akua, ka mea i hiki ole ai ia ia ke uumi, e hoike aku ana me ka wiwo ole no ka oukou hana ino ana.

27 A o ko ke Akua mana pu me ia e pono ai, oiaio, i kana kauoha ana ia oukou, i hoolohe oukou. Aka hoi, aole oia, aka o ka Uhane o ka Haku iloko ona, e hooamama ana i kona waha e olelo, i hiki ole ia ia ke pane.

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

- 28 Ano, e ka‘u keiki Lamana, a me Lemuela olua me Sama hoi, a me na keiki a‘u no hoi oia na keiki a Isemaela, aia hoi, ina e hoolohe oukou i ka olelo a Nepai, aole oukou e make. A ina e hoolohe oukou i kana, ke waiho nei au he hoopomaikai no oukou, he oiaio, o kuu hoopomaikai mua ana.
- 29 Aka, ke ole oukou e hoolohe i kana, e lawe aku au i kuu hoopomaikai mua ana, he oiaio, i kuu hoopomaikai ana, a e kau ia maluna ona.
- 30 Ano, e Zorama, ke olelo aku nei au ia oe; Aia hoi, ooe no ke kauwa a Labana; aka hoi, ua lawe ia mai la oe noloko mai o ka aina o Ieruselema, a ua ike au he hoaaloha io oe no ka‘u keiki no Nepai, a mau loa aku.
- 31 Nolaila, no kou malama pono ana, e hoomaikai pu ia kau hua me kana hua, i noho loihi ai lakou me ka pomaikai maluna o ka ili o keia aina; aole mea e hoeha, aole hoi i hoopilikia i ko lakou noho pomaikai ana, koe wale no ka hana ino iwaena o lakou iho, maluna o keia aina no ka wa mau loa.
- 32 Nolaila, ina e malama pono oukou i na kauoha a ka Haku, ua hoolaa mai la ka Haku i keia aina i ka noho maluhia pu ana o kau hua me na hua a ka‘u keiki.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

II Nepai 2

- 1 Ano, e Iakoba, ke olelo aku nei au ia oe: Ooe no ka'ū hanau mua ma na la o ko'ū popilikia iloko o ka waonahēle. Aia hoi ua loohia oe i kou wa kamalii i ka popilikia a me ke kaumaha nui, no ke kolohe o kou mau hoahanau.
- 2 Aka hoi, e Iakoba, ka'ū hanau mua iloko o ka waonahēle, ke ike nei oe i ka nani o ke Akua; a e hoolaa oia i kou pilikia i mea nou e pomaikai ai.
- 3 Nolaila, e hoopomaikai ia kou uhane, a e noho maluhia pu oe me kou kaikuaana, o Nepai; a e hoolilo ia aku kou mau la ma ka hana a kou Akua. Nolaila, ke ike nei au ua hoolapanai ia oe no ka pono o kou Mea Hoolapanai; no ka mea, ua ike oe e hele mai ana oia i ka manawa ku pono, e lawe mai i ke ola i kanaka.
- 4 A ua ike hoi oe i kona nani ma kou wa opioio; no ia mea, ua hoopomaikai ia oe e like me ka poe ana e lawelawe mai ai ma ke kino: no ka mea, oia mau no ka Uhane, inehinei, i keia la, a mau loa aku. A ua hoomakaukau ia ke ala mai ka haule ana mai o ke kanaka, a ua haawi ia mai ke ola mau loa me ka uku ole aku.
- 5 A ua lawa na kanaka i ke ao ia mai, i ike lakou i ka pono a me ka hewa. A ua haawi ia mai ke kanawai i kanaka. A ma ke kanawai aole i hoapono ia kekahi mea; oia hoi, ma ke kanawai, ua hooki ia aku na kanaka. Oiaio, ma ko ke kino kanawai, ua hooki ia aku; a ma ko ka uhane kanawai hoi e make ana lakou mai ka pono aku, a lilo lakou i poe poino a mau loa aku.
- 6 Nolaila, ke hele mai la ka hoolapanai ana iloko o ka Mesia Hemolele a ma o na la no hoi; no ka mea, ua piha oia i ka lokomaikai a me ka oiaio.
- 7 Aia hoi, ke haawi mai la oia ia ia iho i mohai no ka hewa, e hooki i ka hana a ke kanawai, i ka poe a pau me ka naau palupalu a me ka uhane mihi; aole loa e hooki ia ka hana a ke kanawai i kekahi mea e ae.

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

8 Nolaia, he mea nui e hoomaopopo aku i keia mau mea i ko ke ao nei, i ike lakou aole e hiki i ka io ke noho pu ma ke alo o ke Akua, ke ole wale no ma ka pono, a me ke aloha, a me ka lokomaikai o ka Mesia Hemolele, nana e waiho aku ilalo i kona ola mamuli o ke kino, a e lawe hou ia mea ma ka mana o ka Uhane, i hiki ia ia ke lawe mai i ke alahou ana o ka poe make, oia no ka mea mua e ala mai ai.

9 Nolaia, oia no ka hua mau i ke Akua, no ka mea, nana e uwao no na keiki a pau a kanaka; a o ka poe a pau e manaio ia ia e hoola ia lakou.

10 A no ka uwao ia ana no na mea a pau, e hiki aku ana na kanaka a pau i ke Akua la; nolaia, e ku ana lakou ma ke alo ona; e hookolokolo ia e ia, e like me ka oiaio a me ka hemolele iloko ona. Nolaia, o ka hope o ke kanawai a ka Mea Hemolele i haawi mai ai, i ka hoopai ana i ka uku hoopai i kau ia mai, a e kueue ana ua uku hoopai nei i kau ia mai, i ka pomaikai i kau ia mai, e hooko i ka hope o ke kalahala;

11 No ka mea, ma na mea a pau e kueue ana kekahi aoao i kekahi e pono ai. Ina aole pela, e ka'u hanau mua ma ka waonahale, he mea i hiki ole i ka pono ke hana ia; aole hoi i ka hewa; aole i ka hemolele aole hoi i ka poino; aole i ka maikai aole hoi i ka ino. No ia mea, ina pela e hui pu ia na mea a pau i hookahi; nolaia, ina hookahi kino ia, e waiho ia me he mea make la e pono ai, aole ola aole hoi make, aole palaho aole palaho ole, aole pomaikai aole hoi poino, aole ike aole hoi ike ole.

12 Nolaia, ina pela, ua hana ia mai la ia i mea ole; no ia mea, aole kumu io no ka hana ia ana o ia mea. Nolaia, e hoopau no keia mea i ka naauao o ke Akua, a me kona mau mana paa mau loa, a i ka mana, a i ke aloha, a me ka hoopono ana o ke Akua no hoi.

13 A ina e i aku oukou aole he kanawai, e i no hoi oukou aole he hewa. A ina e olelo oukou aole he hewa, e olelo no hoi oukou aole no he pono. A ina aole he pono, aole hoi he pomaikai. A ina aole he pono, aole hoi he pomaikai, alaila, aole he hoopai aole hoi he poino. A ina aole keia mau mea, aole he Akua. A ina aole he Akua, aole o kakou, aole hoi ka honua; no ka mea, aole i hiki ke hana ia kekahi mea, aole e hana aku, aole hoi e hana ia mai; nolaia, ina ua nalowale iho na mea a pau.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

14 Ano, e ka'ū mau keiki, ke olelo aku nei au i keia mau mea, no ko oukou pomaikai a hoonauao ia ana; no ka mea, aia no he Akua, a ua hana mai la oia i na mea a pau, ma ka lani a ma ka honua no hoi, a me na mea a pau oloko; o na mea e hana aku, a me na mea e hana ia mai;

15 A no ka hooko ana i kona manao mau loa i ka hana ana i kanaka, mahope iho o kana hana ana i ko kakou mau kupuna mua, a me na holoholona o ke kula a me na manu o ka lewa, a me na mea a pau i hana ia, he mea pono ke kau ia mai he mau mea kuee; oia ka hua i papa ia e kuee ana i ka laau o ke ola; o kekahi he ono ia, a o kekahi he awaawa;

16 Nolaila, haawi mai la ke Akua i kanaka, i hiki ia ia ke hana e like me kona manao iho. Nolaila, ua hiki ole i ke kanaka ke hana e like me kona manao iho, ke hoowalewale ole ia oia e kela, a i ole ia, e keia.

17 A ke manao nei au, o Lehi, e like me na mea a'ū i heluhelu ai, ua haule kekahi anela o ke Akua, mai ka lani mai, e like me ka mea i palapala ia; nolaila, lilo iho la oia i diabololo, no kona imi ana i ka mea hewa imua o ke Akua.

18 A no kona haule ana mai ka lani mai, a lilo ana i mea poino no ka wa pau ole, imi iho la no hoi oia, i ka poino o na kanaka a pau. Nolaila, i ae la oia, o kela nahesa kahiko, oia ke diabololo, oia hoi ka makuakane o na mea wahahee a pau, ia Ewa; nolaila, i ae la oia, E ai i ka hua i papa ia, aole olua e make, aka e like auanei olua me ke Akua, i ka ike ana i ka pono a me ka hewa.

19 A mahope iho o ko Adamu laua me Ewa ai ana i ka hua i papa ia, ua kipaku ia aku la laua iwaho o ka mahinaai o Edena, e mahi i ka honua.

20 A ua hanau mai la laua i na keiki; he oiaio, i ka ohana o ko ke ao nei a pau.

21 A ua hooloihi ia na la o na keiki a kanaka, e like me ka makemake o ke Akua, i hiki ia lakou ke mihi oiai lakou ma ke kino; nolaila, lilo mai la ko lakou noho ana i noho ana e hoao ia ai, a ua hooloihi ia ko lakou manawa, e like me na kauoha a ke Akua i haawi mai ai i na keiki a kanaka. No ka mea, haawi mai la oia i kauoha no na kanaka a pau e mihi lakou e pono ai; a hoike mai la no hoi oia i na keiki a kanaka a pau ua lilo aku la lakou, no ka hala o na kupuna mua o lakou.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

22 Ano, aia hoi, ina aole o Adamu i hana i ka hala, ina aole oia i haule; aka, ina no ua noho oia ma ka mahinaai o Edena; a ina ua oia mau na mea a pau i hana ia ai, ma ko lakou ano mua, mahope mai o ko lakou hana ia ana; a ina ua waiho ia mai la lakou a mau loa aku, aole hoi hopena.

23 Aole hoi laua e hanau i na keiki: nolaila, ua noho laua i ka noho hala ole ana, aole hauoli, no ka mea, aole o laua i ike i ka poino; aole e hana ana i ka pono, no ka mea, aole o laua i ike i ka hewa.

24 Aka hoi, ua hana ia mai la na mea a pau ma ka naauao o ka mea nana i ike i na mea a pau loa.

25 Haule iho la o Adamu, i loa ai na kanaka; a ke ola nei na kanaka, i loa ai ia lakou ka olioli.

26 Ke hele mai la ka Mesia i ka manawa ku pono, e hiki ia ia ke hoola i na keiki a kanaka mai ka haule ana mai. A no ko lakou hoola ia ana mai ka haule ana mai, ua lilo lakou i poe kuokoa a mau loa aku, e ike ana i ka pono a me ka hewa; e hana no lakou iho, aole e hana ia mai, ma ka hoopai ana o ke kanawai wale no, ma ka la nui mahope, e like me na kauoha a ke Akua i haawi mai ai.

27 Nolaila, mamuli o ke kino ua kuokoa na kanaka; a ua haawi ia mai la na mea a pau ia lakou i ku pono i kanaka. A ua noa lakou e koho aku i ka noho pio ole a me ke ola mau loa, ma o ka Mea Uwao nui la o na kanaka a pau; a i ole ia, e koho i ka noho pio a me ka make, e like me ka noho pio ana a me ka mana o ke diabololo; no ka mea, ke imi nei oia i poino pu na kanaka a pau e like me ia iho.

28 Ano, e ka'u mau keiki, ke makemake nei au e nana oukou i ka Mea Uwao nui, a e hoolohe i kana mau kauoha nui; a e malama pono i kana mau olelo, a e koho aku i ke ola mau loa, e like me ka makemake o kona Uhane Hemolele.

29 Aole e koho aku i ka make mau loa, e like me ka makemake o ke kino a me ka hewa koloko, oia na mea e haawi aku ana i ka uhane o ke diabololo i ka mana e hoopio, a e lawe ia oukou ilalo i gehena, i hiki ia ia ke noho alii maluna o oukou iloko o kona aupuni.

30 Ua olelo aku au i keia mau olelo kakaikahi ia oukou a pau, e a'u mau keiki, ma na la hope o kuu hoao ia ana; a ua koho au i ka mea e pono ai, e like me na olelo a ke kaula. A o ko'u manao wale no, o ke ola mau loa no ia o ko oukou mau uhane. Amene.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

II Nepai 3

- 1 Ano, ke olelo aku nei au ia oe, e Iosepa e, ka'ū hanau hope, ua hanau ia mai la oe ma ko'ū wa popilikia ma ka waonahē; he oiaio, ma na la o ko'ū kaumaha nui loa, ua hapai mai la kou makuwahine ia oe.
- 2 A e hoolaa no hoi ka Haku i keia aina nou, he aina maikai loa no ia, no kou hooilina a no ka hooilina o kau poe hua me kou poe hoahanau, no kou maluhia a mau loa aku, ina e malama pono oukou i na kauoha a ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela.
- 3 Ano, e Iosepa, ka'ū hanau hope e, a'ū i lawe mai ai noloko mai o ka waonahē, kahi o'ū i hoopopilikia ia ai; na ka Haku e hoopomaikai ia oe no ka wa pau ole, no ka mea, aole e hoopau loa ia kau poe hua.
- 4 No ka mea, aia hoi, ooe no ka hua a ko'ū puhaka, a he mamo no au na Iosepa, ka mea i lawe pio ia aku i Aigupita. A ua nani na berita a ka Haku, ana i hana mai ai ia Iosepa;
- 5 Nolaila, ike io o Iosepa i ko kakou la nei. A loa ia ia he olelo hoopomaikai na ka Haku mai, e hoala mai ka Haku ke Akua i kekahi lala pono i ko ka hale o Iseraela, noloko mai o na hua a kona puhaka; aole o ka Mesia, aka he lala e haihai ia mai; aka hoi, e hoomanao ia ma na berita a ka Haku, e hoike ia ka Mesia ia lakou ma na la mahope, i ka mana o ka Uhane, i ka hoopuka ana aku ia lakou noloko mai o ka pouli i ka malamalama; he oiaio, noloko mai o ka pouli i huna ia, a noloko mai o ka noho pio ana i ke kuokoa.
- 6 No ka mea, hoike io mai la o Iosepa, i ka i ana: E hoala auanei ka Haku ko'ū Akua i kahi Mea nana Urima, a e lilo oia i mea nana Urima pookela i ka hua a ko'ū puhaka.
- 7 Oiaio, olelo io mai la o Iosepa, penei, wahi a ka Haku, ia'ū: Na'ū no e hoala i kahi mea nana Urima pookela mailoko mai o na hua a kou puhaka; a e mana o nui ia oia mawaena o na hua a kou puhaka. A ia ia au e haawi aku ai i kauoha, i hana oia i kahi hana no ka hua a kou puhaka, kona poe hoahanau, he hana pomaikai nui ia lakou, i ka lawe ia ana mai o lakou i ka ike i na berita a'ū i hana aku ai i kou mau kupuna kane.

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

8 A e haawi no au ia ia i kauoha, i hana ole oia i kekahi hana e, o ka hana wale no a'u e kauoha aku ai ia ia. A e hoolilo au ia ia i mea nui imua o ko'u mau maka; no ka mea, e hana no oia i ka'u hana.

9 A e nui auanei oia e like me Mose, ka mea a'u i olelo aku ai e hoala auanei au ia ia no oukou, e hoola i ko'u poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela.

10 A e hoala no au ia Mose, e hoopakele i kou poe kanaka mailoko mai o ka aina o Aigupita.

11 Aka e hoala no au i kekahi mea nana Urima noloko mai o na hua a kou puhaka; a e haawi no au ia ia i ka mana e hoopuka mai i ka'u olelo i na hua a kou puhaka; aole i ka hoopuka ana mai o ka'u olelo wale no, wahi a ka Haku, aka i ka hoomaopopo ana ia lakou i ka'u olelo, i hele e aku [ai] iwaena o lakou.

12 Nolaila, e palapala auanei na hua a kou puhaka; a e palapala auanei na hua a ka puhaka o Iuda; a o na mea e palapala ia auanei e na hua a kou puhaka, a o na mea no hoi e palapala ia auanei e na hua a ka puhaka o Iuda, e ulu pu laua a elua i hookahi, i ka hoohoka ana i na ao wahahee ana, a i ka hoopau ana i na paio, a i ka hookupaa ana i ka maluhia mawaena o na hua a kou puhaka, a i ka lawe ia ana mai o lakou i ka ike no ko lakou poe kupuna ma na la mahope; a i ka ike no hoi no ka'u mau berita, wahi a ka Haku.

13 A noloko o ka nawaliwali e hoolilo ia auanei oia i ikaika, ma ia la e hoomaka ai ka'u hana mawaena o ko'u poe kanaka a pau, i ka hoihoi ana ia oe, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, wahi a ka Haku.

14 A pela i wanana mai ai o Iosepa, i ka i ana: Aia hoi, e hoopomaikai no ka Haku i ua mea nana Urima la; a o ka mea e imi e pepehi iaia, e hoohoka ia lakou; no ka mea, o keia mea hoopomaikai a'u i loa ai na ka Haku mai, no ka hua a ko'u puhaka, e hooko ia auanei ia. Aia hoi, ua ike io no au e hooko ia ana keia olelo hoopomaikai.

15 A e kapa ia auanei kona inoa mamuli o ko'u; a mamuli ia o ka inoa o kona makuakane. A e like auanei oia me au; no ka mea, o ka mea a ka Haku e hoopuka mai ai ma kona lima, ma ka mana o ka Haku, e lawe mai auanei ia i ko'u poe kanaka i ke ola;

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

- 16 Oiaio, peia i wanana mai ai o Iosepa: Ua paa ia'ū keia mea, oia, e like me ko'ū kanalua ole i ka olelo hoopomaikai no Mose; no ka mea, ua olelo mai la ka Haku ia'ū, e malama au i kau poe hua no ka wa pau ole.
- 17 A ua i mai la ka Haku, E hoala au he Mose; a e haawi no au i mana ia ia ma ke kookoo; a e haawi au ia ia i ka naauao ma ka palapala ana. Aole nae au e hoomohala i kona elelo, i olelo nui oia; no ka mea, aole au e hoolilo ia ia i ikaika ma ka olelo ana, aka e kakau auanei no au, i ko'ū kanawai ia ia, me ka manamana lima o ko'ū lima pono; a e hana au i kanaka hai olelo nona.
- 18 A i mai la no hoi ka Haku ia'ū: E hoala au i ka hua a kou puhaka; a e hana no au i kanaka hai olelo nona. A owau nei, aia hoi, e haawi no au ia ia e hiki ia ia ke palapala auanei i ka palapala ana o na hua a kou puhaka, i ka hua a kou puhaka; a na ke kanaka hai olelo a kou puhaka e hai aku auanei ia mea.
- 19 A o na olelo ana e kakau ai, oia na olelo ku pono i ko'ū naauao, e hiki aku ai i ka hua a kou puhaka. A e like auanei ia me he mea la ua kahea aku ka hua a kou puhaka ia lakou mai ka lepo ae; no ka mea, ua ike au i ko lakou manaio.
- 20 A e kahea no auanei lakou mai ka lepo ae; he oiaio, i ka mihi i ko lakou poe hoahanau, mahope iho o ka make ana o na hanauna he nui wale mahope o lakou. Eia kekahi, e laha aku ko lakou kahea ana, e like me ka pohihihi ole o ka lakou mau olelo.
- 21 No ko lakou manaio, e puka aku auanei ka lakou mau olelo noloko aku o ko'ū waha i ko lakou poe hoahanau, he poe hua lakou a kou puhaka; a e hoolilo au i ka nawaliwali o ka lakou mau olelo i ikaika ma ko lakou manaio, i ka hoomanao ana i ka'ū berita a'ū i hana aku ai i kou mau kupuna.
- 22 Ano, aia hoi, e ka'ū keiki Iosepa, mamuli o keia ano, wanana mai la ko'ū kupuna kane i ka wa kahiko.
- 23 Nolaila, no keia berita ua hoopomaikai ia oe; no ka mea, aole e anai ia kau hua, no ka mea, e hoolohe auanei lakou i na olelo o ka buke.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simpleness of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

24 A e ku iluna auanei kekahi mea ikaika iwaena o lakou, nana e hana i ka pono he nui, ma ka olelo a ma ka hana no hoi, he mea paa hana oia ma na lima o ke Akua, me ka manaioio nui loa, e hana i na hana kupanaha loa, a e hana i ka mea nui imua o ka maka o ke Akua, i ka lawe hou ana mai i ka hoihoi nui ana i ko ka hale o Iseraela, a i ka hua a kou poe hoahanau.

25 Ano, ua pomaikai ooe, e Iosepa. Aia hoi, he uuku oe; nolaila, e hoolohe i na olelo a kou kaikuaana a Nepai, a e hana ia mai auanei ia oe, e like me na olelo a'u i olelo ai. E hoomanao oe i na olelo a kou makuakane e make ana. Amene.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

II Nepai 4

- 1 Ano, ke olelo nei au, o Nepai, no na wanana a ko'u makuakane i olelo mai ai, no Iosepa, ka mea i lawe ia iloko o Aigupita;
- 2 No ka mea, aia hoi, wanana io mai la oia no kana hua a pau. A o na wanana ana i kakau mai ai, ua kakaikahi na wanana i oi aku mamua o kana. A wanana mai la oia no makou, a no na hanauna e aku o makou; a ua kakau ia lakou maluna o na papa keleawe.
- 3 Nolaila, mahope iho o ka pau ana o ka olelo a ko'u makuakane no na wanana a Iosepa, kahea ae la oia i na keiki a Lamana, i kana mau keikikane, a me kana mau kaikamahine, a i aku la ia lakou: Aia hoi, e a'u mau moopunakane, a me a'u mau moopunawahine, na keikikane a me na kaikamahine a ka'u makahiapo, ke makemake nei au ia oukou e haliu mai i ka pepeiao i ka'u mau olelo;
- 4 No ka mea, ua olelo mai ka Haku, Ina e malama oukou i ka'u mau kauoha, e pomaikai auanei oukou ma ka aina; a ina e malama ole oukou i ka'u mau kauoha, e hooki ia aku auanei oukou mai ko'u alo aku.
- 5 Aka hoi, e ka'u mau moopunakane a me ka'u mau moopunawahine, aole i hiki ia'u ke iho ilalo i ko'u luakupapau, ke waiho ole au he hoopomaikai ana maluna o oukou; no ka mea, ua ike au, ina e ao ia oukou ma ke ala e pono ai oukou ke hele, aole auanei oukou e hele hewa malaila aku.
- 6 Nolaila, ina i hoomainoino ia oukou, aia hoi, ke waiho nei au i ko'u hoopomaikai ana maluna o oukou, i lawe ia aku ai ka hoomainoino mai o oukou aku, a e hooki ia maluna o na poo o ko oukou mau makua.
- 7 Nolaila, no ko'u hoopomaikai ana, aole e ae aku ka Haku ke Akua e anai loa ia oukou; nolaila, e aloha no oia ia oukou, a i ka oukou poe hua a mau loa aku.
- 8 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka pau ana o ka olelo ana a ko'u makuakane i na keikikane a me na kaikamahine a Lamana, kono ae la oia i na keikikane a me na kaikamahine a Lemuela, e lawe ia mai imua ona.

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

9 A olelo ae la oia ia lakou, i ka i ana: Aia hoi, e na moopunakane a'u a me na moopunawahine a'u, na keikikane a me na kaikamahine a ka lua o ka'u mau keikikane; aia hoi, ke waiho nei au ia oukou i ka hoopomaikai hookahi ana no, me au i waiho aku ai i na keikikane a me na kaikamahine e a Lamana; nolaila, aole oukou e anai loa ia; aka ma ka hopena e hoopomaikai ia ka oukou poe hua.

10 Eia kekahi, i ka wa i pau ai ka olelo ana a ko'u makuakane ia lakou, aia hoi, olelo ae la oia i na keikikane a Isemaela, he oiaio, a i ko kona hale a pau.

11 A pau kana olelo ia lakou, olelo ae la oia ia Sama, i ka i ana: Pomaikai ooe, a me kau hua: no ka mea, e noho no oe ma ka aina, e like me kou kaikaina o Nepai. A e helu pu ia kau poe hua me kana poe hua; a e like auanei oe me kou kaikaina, a e alikealike kau poe hua i kana poe hua; a e hoopomaikai ia oe ma kou mau la a pau.

12 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka olelo ana a ko'u makuakane, o Lehi, i ko kona hale a pau, e like me na manao o kona naau, a me ka Uhane o ka Haku iloko ona, elemakule loa iho la ia. Eia kekahi, make iho la ia, a ua kanu ia iho la.

13 Eia kekahi, aole he nui na la mahope iho i kona make ana, huhu mai la o Lamana laua me Lemuela, a me na keikikane a Isemaela ia'u, no ka paipai ana o ka Haku;

14 No ka mea, ua koi ia mai la au, o Nepai, e olelo aku ia lakou, e like me kana olelo. No ka mea, ua olelo aku la au i na mea he nui wale ia lakou, a pela hoi ko'u makuakane, mamua o kona make ana; a ua kakau ia he nui o ua mau olelo nei maluna o ko'u mau papa e ae; no ka mea, o ka moolelo nui ae ua kakau ia maluna o ko'u mau papa e ae.

15 A maluna o keia mau papa, ke kakau nei au i na mea o ko'u naau, a he nui no hoi o na palapala hemolele i kahakaha ia maluna o na papa keleawe; no ka mea, ke hauoli nei kuu naau i na palapala hemolele, a ke noonoo nei ko'u naau ia mau mea, a ke palapala nei ia mau mea no ka hoonauao ia ana a no ka hoopomaikai ia ana o ka'u poe keiki.

16 Aia hoi, e olioli ana ko'u uhane ma na mea a ka Haku; a e noonoo mau ana ko'u naau i na mea a'u i ike ai a i lohe ai hoi.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

17 Aka hoi, nani ka lokomaikai o ka Haku, i ka hoike ana mai ia'u i kana mau hana nui a kupanaha, ke hooho nui aku nei kuu naau: Auwe hoi au ke kanaka poino; he oiaio, ke kanikau nei ko'u naau no ko'u io. Ke ehaeha nei ko'u uhane no ka'u hana ino.

18 Ua hoopuni ia au no na hoowalewale a me na hewa, e hoopuni wale mai ana ia'u.

19 A ia'u ka makemake e hauoli, e uwe ana ko'u naau no ko'u mau hewa; aka hoi, ke ike nei au i ka mea a'u i paulele aku ai.

20 O ko'u mea kokua oia no ko'u Akua; ua alakai mai la oia ia'u iwaena o ko'u popilikia ma ka waonahene; a ua hoola mai la oia ia'u maluna o na kai hohonu loa.

21 Ua hoopuha mai oia ia'u me kona aloha, oia, i ka hoopau ana i ko'u io.

22 Ua hoohoka aku la oia i ko'u mau enemi, i ka hoohaalulu ana ia lakou imua o'u.

23 Aia hoi, ua hoolohe mai oia i ko'u kahea ana ma ke ao, a ua haawi mai la oia i ka ike ia'u ma na hihio, i ka po.

24 A ma ke ao ua mahuahua aku la ko'u wiwo ole ma ka pule ikaika imua ona; he oiaio, ua hookiekie aku la au i ko'u leo iluna; a iho mai la na anela a lawelawe mai la ia'u.

25 A maluna o na eheu o kona Uhane i lawe ia aku ai kuu kino maluna o na mauna kiekie. A ua ike ko'u mau maka i na mea nui; he oiaio, i oi aku i ka mea ku pono no kanaka; nolaila, ua kauoha ia mai la au e kakau ole ia mau mea.

26 E! Ina ua ike au i na mea nui e like me neia; ina o ka Haku ma kona manao haahaa i na keiki a kanaka, i hele mai i na kanaka me ke aloha nui e like me neia, no ke aha la i uwe ai ko'u naau, a kakali ko'u uhane ma ke awawa o ke kaumaha, a wiwi ko'u kino, a emi ko'u ikaika, no ko'u popilikia?

27 A no ke aha la au i ae aku ai i ka hewa no ko'u kino? Oiaio, no ke aha la i ae aku ai au i na mea hoowalewale, i loa ai i ka mea ino kau wahi ma ko'u naau, e hoopau i ko'u maluhia, a e hookaumaha i ko'u uhane? No ke aha la au i huhu ai no ko'u enemi?

28 E ala, e kuu uhane! Mai luhe hou aku i ka hewa. E hauoli, e ko'u naau, a mai haawi hou i kau wahi no ka enemi o ko'u uhane.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

29 Mai huhu hou no ko'u mau enemi. Mai hoalualu i kuu ikaika, no ko'u popilikia.

30 E hauoli, e kuu naau, a e kahea aku i ka Haku, a e i aku: E ka Haku, e hiilani no au ia oe no ka wa pau ole; he oiaio, e hauoli ko'u uhane iloko ou, e ko'u Akua, a o ka pohaku hoi o ko'u ola.

31 E ka Haku, e hoolapanai anei oe i ko'u uhane? E hoopakele anei oe ia'u noloko mai o na lima o ko'u poe enemi? E hana mai anei oe ia'u i haalulu ai au i ka ike aku i ka hewa?

32 E pani mau ia anei na ipuka o ka po imua o'u, no ka mea, ua nahae ko'u naau, a ua mihi ko'u uhane? E ka Haku, aole anei oe e pani i na ipuka o ko'u pono imua o'u, i hele au ma ke kuamoo o ke awawa haahaa, i pololei au ma ke alanui akaka?

33 E ka Haku, e puliki mai anei oe ia'u a puni i ka aahu o kou pono? E ka Haku, e hana mai anei oe i ala no'u e pakele ai imua o ko'u poe enemi? E hana mai anei oe i ko'u kuamoo i pololei imua o'u? E waiho ole anei i mea hina ma ko'u ala? Aka ina ooe e hoomakaukau i ko'u ala imua o'u, a e keakea ole i ko'u ala, aka i na ala o ko'u enemi.

34 E ka Haku, ua paulele au ia oe a e paulele au ia oe a mau loa aku. Aole au e hilinai i ka lima o ka io; no ka mea, ua ike au, poino ke kanaka i hilinai i ka lima o ka io. Oiaio, poino ke kanaka i hilinai i ke kanaka, a i lilo ka io i ikaika nona.

35 Oiaio, ua ike au e haawi lokomaikai mai ke Akua i ka mea noi. Oiaio, e haawi mai no ko'u Akua ia'u, ke ole au e nonoi hewa; nolaila, e hookiekie no au i ko'u leo iluna iou la; oiaio, e kahea aku no au ia oe, e kuu Akua, ka pohaku o ko'u pono. Aia hoi, e pii mau loa no ko'u leo iou la, e kuu pohaku a me ko'u Akua mau loa. Amene.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

II Nepai 5

- 1 Eia hoi kekahi, kahea nui aku la au, o Nepai, i ka Haku ko'u Akua, no ka huhu o ko'u mau hoahanau.
- 2 Aka hoi, mahuahua no ko lakou huhu ia'u; a imi mai la lakou e lawe aku i ko'u ola.
- 3 Oiaio, ohumu mai la lakou no'u nei, i ka i ana: Ke manao nei ko kakou kaikaina e alii ae maluna o kakou; a nui ka pilikia i loa ia kakou nona; nolaila, ano e pepehi kakou ia ia, i ole pilikia hou kakou no kana olelo. No ka mea, aia hoi, aole kakou i makemake ia ia i alii no kakou; no ka mea, no kakou, no na kaikuaana ia, e noho alii maluna o keia lahuikanaka.
- 4 Ano, aole au e kakau ana maluna o na papa nei, i na olelo a pau a lakou i ohumu mai ai no'u nei. Aka, ua lawa ka'u olelo ana, ua imi lakou e lawe aku i ko'u ola.
- 5 Eia kekahi, hoike mai la ka Haku ia'u, e hele au, o Nepai, mai o lakou aku, a e holo aku i ka waonahale, a me ka poe a pau e makemake ana e hele pu me au.
- 6 Nolaila, lawe aku la au, o Nepai, i ko'u ohana, a me Zorama hoi a me kona ohana, a me Sama, ko'u kaikuaana, a me kona ohana, a me Iakoba laua me Iosepa, ko'u mau kaikaina, a me ko'u mau kaikuahine, a me ka poe a pau i makemake e hele pu me au. A o ka poe a pau i hele pu me au, oia ka poe i manaoio i na olelo ao a me na hoikeana a ke Akua; nolaila, hoolohe mai la lakou i ka'u mau olelo.
- 7 A lawe aku la makou i ko makou mau halelewa a me na mea i hiki ia makou, a hele aku la makou ma ka waonahale no na la he nui loa. A mahope iho o ko makou hele ana no na la he nui loa, kukulu iho la makou i ko makou mau halelewa.
- 8 A ua makemake iho la ko'u poe kanaka, e kapa makou ia wahi o Nepai; nolaila, kapa aku la makou ia wahi o Nepai.
- 9 A o ka poe a pau me au, lawe aku la maluna o lakou e kapa aku ia lakou iho ka poe kanaka o Nepai.
- 10 A ua makaala makou e malama i na hoopono, a me na kanawai, a me na kauoha a ka Haku, ma na mea a pau e like me ke kanawai o Mose.
- 11 A o ka Haku kekahi pu me makou; a pomaikai nui loa iho la makou; no ka mea, lulu iho la makou i na hua, a ua ohi hou mai la makou me ka lako. A hoomaka makou e hanai i na pua a me na ohana, a me na holoholona o kela ano a me keia ano.

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, inso-much that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

12 A ua lawe pu no hoi au, o Nepai, i na moolelo i kahakaha ia maluna o na papa keleawe; a me ka mea poepoe no hoi, oia no ka panana, i hoomakaukau ia no ko'u makuakane, e ka lima o ka Haku, e like me ka mea i palapala ia.

13 Eia kekahi, hoomaka iho la makou e hoopomaikai nui loa ia, a e mahuahua ma ka aina.

14 A lawe aku la wau, o Nepai, i ka pahikaua a Labana, a mamuli o kona ano, hana iho la au i na pahikaua he nui loa, o hiki mai auanei paha ka lahuikanaka i kapa ia, i keia manawa, ko Lamana poe, maluna o makou a e luku mai ia makou; no ka mea, ua ike au i ko lakou inaina ia'u, a i ka'u poe keiki, a i ka poe i kapa ia, o ko'u poe kanaka.

15 A ao aku la au i ka'u poe e kukulu i na hale, a e hana i kela ano i keia ano o ka laau, a o ka hao, a o ke keleawe ulaula, a o ke keleawe, a o ke kila, a o ke gula, a o ke kala, a o na mea maikai i eli ia, a ua nui loa o ia mau mea.

16 A kukulu iho la au, o Nepai, i luakini; a ua kukulu aku la au ia ia mamuli o ke ano o ka luakini o Solomona, koe wale no aole ia i kukulu ia ia me na mea makamae he nui loa e like me ia; no ka mea, aole i hiki ke loa ia mau mea maluna o ka aina; nolaila, ua hiki ole ia ke kukulu ia e like me ko Solomona luakini. Aka, ua like ke ano o ke kukulu ia ana me ko ka luakini o Solomona; a ua nani loa ka hana ia ana.

17 Eia kekahi, ao aku la wau, o Nepai, i ko'u poe kanaka e hana mau, a e hana me ko lakou mau lima.

18 Eia kekahi, ua makemake mai la lakou e lilo wau i alii no lakou. Aka, makemake iho la au, o Nepai, e noho lakou me ke alii ole; aka hoi, hana aku la au no lakou e like me ka mea i hiki ia'u.

19 Aia hoi, ua hooke ia ae la na olelo a ka Haku i ko'u mau hoahanau, ana i olelo mai ai no lakou, e lilo au i luna no lakou a i kumu no hoi no lakou; nolaila, he luna no au no lakou a he kumu no hoi no lakou, e like me na kauoha a ka Haku, a hiki i ka manawa a lakou i imi ai e lawe aku i ko'u ola.

20 Nolaila, i ko ai ka olelo a ka Haku, ana i olelo mai ai ia'u, i ka i ana: Ina aole lakou e hoolohe i kau olelo, e hooki ia aku auanei lakou mai ke alo aku o ka Haku. Aia hoi, ua hooki ia aku la lakou mai kona alo aku.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

21 A ua haawi ae la oia i kekahi poino e haule maluna o lakou, oiaio, i kahi poino nui, no ka lakou hana ino. No ka mea, aia hoi, ua hoopaakiki iho la lakou i ko lakou mau naau e ku e ia ia, a i lilo me he pohaku paea la; nolaila, me lakou i keokeo ai mamua, a nani loa a oluolu, haawi mai la ka Haku ke Akua i ili haulaula maluna o lakou, i ole lakou e lilo i mea hoowalewale i ko'u poe kanaka.

22 A peneia wahi a ka Haku ke Akua: E hoolilo au ia lakou i poe hoopailua ia e kou poe kanaka, ke mihi ole lakou i ka lakou hana hewa.

23 A e poino no ka hua a ka mea nana e huipu me ka lakou hua; no ka mea, e poino pu lakou me ia poino hookahi no. A olelo mai la ka Haku ia mea, a ua hana ia.

24 A no ka poino i kau mai ai maluna o lakou, lilo aku la lakou i lahuikanaka palaualelo, piha i ke kolohe a me ka maalea, a imi iho la ma ka waonahale i na holoholona hihii.

25 A i mai la ka Haku ia'u: E lilo auanei lakou i mea hahau i kau poe hua, e hooeueu ia lakou e hoomanao mai ia'u; a ina aole lakou e hoomanao mai ia'u, a e hoolohe mai i ka'u mau olelo, e hahau no lakou la ia lakou i ka anai loa ia ana.

26 Eia kekahi, hoolaa aku la au, o Nepai, ia Iakoba laua me Iosepa, i lilo laua i mau kahuna a i mau kumu maluna o ka aina o ko'u poe kanaka.

27 Eia kekahi, noho iho la makou mamuli o ke ano pomaikai.

28 A ua hala aku la na makahiki he kanakolu, mai ka manawa a makou i haalele ai ia Ierusalem.

29 A ua malama wau, o Nepai, i na mooolelo o ko'u poe kanaka, maluna o ko'u mau papa a'u i hana ai, a hiki i keia manawa.

30 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka Haku ia'u: E hana oe i na papa e ae; a e kahakaha auanei oe i na mea he nui maluna o ia mau mea i maikai ma ko'u maka, no ka pomaikai o kou poe kanaka.

31 Nolaila, i hoolohe pono ai au, o Nepai, i na kauoha a ka Haku, hele aku la au a hana iho la i keia mau papa, maluna o lakou kahi a'u i kakau ai i keia mau mea.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

- 32 A kahakaha iho la au i ka mea oluolu i ke Akua. A
ina oluolu ko'u poe kanaka i na mea o ke Akua, alaila,
e oluolu ana lakou i na mea a'u i kahakaha ai iluna o
na papa nei.
- 33 A ina e makemake ana ko'u poe kanaka e ike i ka
moolelo nui o ko'u poe kanaka, e imi lakou i na papa
e ae o'u e pono ai.
- 34 A ua lawa ka'u olelo ana, ua hala aku la na makahiki
he kanaha, a ua loa ia makou na kaua a me na paio
me ko makou poe hoahanau.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God.
And if my people are pleased with the things of God
they will be pleased with mine engravings which are
upon these plates.

And if my people desire to know the more particular
part of the history of my people they must search mine
other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed
away, and we had already had wars and contentions
with our brethren.

II Nepai 6

- 1 O na olelo a Iakoba, ke kaikaina o Nepai, ana i olelo aku ai i ko Nepai poe:
- 2 Aia hoi, e o'ū mau hoahanau i aloha ia, owau o Iakoba, i kahea ia mai e ke Akua, a hoolilo ia mamuli o ke ano o kona aoao hoano, a i hoolaa ia e ko'ū kaikuaana o Nepai, ka mea a oukou e nana nei me he mea la he alii a he mea hoomalu, ka mea a oukou e hilinai nei no ka maluhia, aia hoi, ua ike oukou ua olelo aku la au i na mea he nui loa ia oukou;
- 3 Aka hoi, ke olelo hou aku nei au ia oukou; no ka mea, e iini ana au i ka pomaikai o ko oukou mau uhane. Oiaio, ua nui ko'ū pihoihoi no oukou; a ua ike oukou pela mau no ko'ū ano. No ka mea, ua hooikaika au ia oukou me ka molowa ole; a ua ao aku la au ia oukou i na olelo a ko'ū makuakane; a ua olelo aku la au ia oukou no na mea a pau i palapala ia, mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei.
- 4 Ano, aia hoi, ke makemake nei au e olelo aku ia oukou no na mea o keia wa, a me na mea e hiki mai ana; nolaila, e heluhelu no au ia oukou i na olelo a Isaia. A oia na olelo a ko'ū kaikuaana i makemake mai ai ia'ū e olelo aku ia oukou. A ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou no ko oukou pomaikai, i ao ai oukou a e hoonani i ka inoa o ko oukou Akua.
- 5 Ano hoi, o na olelo a'ū e heluhelu ai, oia na olelo a Isaia i olelo mai ai no ko ka hale a pau o Iseraela; nolaila, e hiki ke hoohalike ia mau mea ia oukou; no ka mea, no ko ka hale o Iseraela oukou. A he nui na mea i olelo ia mai e Isaia, e hiki ke hoohalike ia oukou, no ka mea, no ko ka hale o Iseraela oukou.
- 6 Ano, eia na olelo: Penei wahi a ka Haku ke Akua: Aia hoi, e hapai no au i ko'ū lima i ka poe Genetile, a e kau ae i ko'ū hae i na lahuikanaka; a e lawe mai lakou i kau poe keikikane ma ko lakou mau lima, a e kaikai ia kau poe kaikamahine ma ko lakou mau poohiwi.
- 7 A e lilo na alii i poe makuakane hanai nou, a o na alii wahine a lakou i poe makuwahine hanai nou; a e kulou no lakou ia oe me na maka o lakou i ka honua, a e palu iho i ka lepo o kou mau wawae; a e ike auanei oe owau no ka Haku; no ka mea, o ka poe e kali ia'ū, aole lakou e hilahila.

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

8 Ano, ke makemake nei au, o Iakoba, e olelo aku i kahi mea no keia mau olelo; no ka mea, aia hoi, ua hoike mai la ka Haku ia'u, ua pepehi ia a i lawe pio ia aku la ka poe i noho ma Ierusalem, mai kahi a kakou i hele mai nei;

9 Aka hoi, ua hoike mai la ka Haku ia'u e hoi hou no lakou. A ua hoike mai la no hoi oia ia'u, e hoike mai la ka Haku ke Akua, ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, ia ia iho ia lakou ma ke kino; a mahope iho o kona hoike ana ia ia iho, e hahau no lakou ia ia, a e kau ia ia ma ke kea, e like me na olelo a ka anela nana i hai mai ia mea ia'u.

10 A mahope iho o ko lakou hoopaakiki ana i ko lakou mau naau, a hooolea ana i ko lakou mau ai e ku e i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, aia hoi, e haule mai auanei na mea hoopai o ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela maluna iho o lakou. A e hiki mai ana ka la e hahau ia ai lakou a e hoeha ia ai.

11 Nolaila, mahope iho o ko lakou kipaku ia ana i o a ia nei, no ka mea, penei i olelo ai ka anela, e hoopilikia ia kekahi poe he nui ma ke kino, aole nae e ae ia e make, no na pule a ka poe pono; e hoopuehu ia auanei lakou, a e pepehi ia, a e inaina ia; aka hoi, e aloha no ka Haku ia lakou, a i ka wa e loa ai ia lakou ka ike no ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai, e houluulu hou ia lakou i ko lakou aina hooilina.

12 A pomaikai ka poe Genetile, ka poe a ke kaula i palapala mai ai; no ka mea, aia hoi, ina e mihi auanei lakou, a e kaula ole ia Ziona, a e hooi ole ia lakou iho i kela ekalesia nui a ino loa, e hoola ia auanei lakou; no ka mea, e hooko no ka Haku ke Akua i kana mau berita, ana i hana mai ai i kana poe keiki; a no keia kumu i palapala mai ai ke kaula i keia mau mea.

13 Nolaila, o ka poe e kaula aku ia Ziona a me ka lahui berita o ka Haku, e palu iho lakou i ka lepo o ko lakou nei mau wawae; aole e hilahila ka lahuikanaka o ka Haku. No ka mea, o ka lahuikanaka o ka Haku, oia ka poe e kali ana nona; no ka mea, ke kali nei lakou i ka hiki ana mai o ka Mesia.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

14 Aia hoi, e like me na olelo a ke kaula, e hoonoho hou ka Mesia ia ia iho i ka lua o ka manawa, e hoola ia lakou; nolaila, e hoike oia ia ia iho ia lakou me ka mana a me ka nani nui, i ka anai ia ana i ko lakou poe enemi, i ka wa i hiki mai ai ka la o lakou e manaio ai ia ia; aole e anai oia i kekahi mea i manaio ia ia.

15 A o ka poe i manaio ole ia ia, e luku ia lakou, e ke ahi, a e ka makani ino, a e na olai, a e ka hookahe ana i ke koko, a e ke ahulau, a e ka wi. A e ike no auanei lakou o ka Haku oia ke Akua, ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela;

16 No ka mea, e kaili ia aku anei ka waiwai pio mai ka poe ikaika aku; e hoopakele ia anei ke pio i lawe pono ia?

17 Aka, penei wahi a ka Haku: E kaili ia aku no na pio o ka poe ikaika, a e hoopakele ia ka waiwai pio o ka mea weliweli; no ka mea, e hoopakele auanei ke Akua mana loa i kona lahui berita. No ka mea, penei wahi a ka Haku: E paio aku au i ka mea e paio pu me oe.

18 A e hanai au i ka poe i hooluhi aku ia oe, i ko lakou io iho; a e ona auanei lakou i ko lakou koko iho, e like me ka waina ono; a e ike no na mea io a pau owau no ka Haku, o kou Mea e Ola ai, a me kou Mea Hoolapanai, ka Mea Mana hoi o Iakoba.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

II Nepai 7

- 1 Oiaio, penei wahi a ka Haku: Ua hooheмо anei au ia oe, ua hoolei aku anei au ia oe no ka wa pau ole? No ka mea, penei wahi a ka Haku: Auhea ka palapala hooheмо o ko oukou makuwahine? Ia wai la wau i haawi aku ai ia oe, i ka mea hea o ka poe a'u i aie ai i kuai lilo aku ai au ia oe? Oiaio, ia wai la au i kuai lilo ai ia oukou? Aia hoi, no ko oukou hewa ua kuai lilo aku oukou ia oukou iho, a no ko oukou hala ua hooheмо ia ko oukou makuwahine;
- 2 Nolaila, ia'u i hele mai ai, aohe kanaka; ia'u i kahea aku ai, he oiaio, aohe mea i o mai. E ko ka hale o Iseraela, ua hoopokole iki ia anei ko'u lima, i ole e hoola aku, aole anei o'u mana e hoopakele ai? Aia hoi, i kuu papa ana, hoomaloo no au i ke kai, a hoolilo no au i ko lakou mau muliwai i waonahela, a pilau mai la ko lakou ia, no ka mea, ua maloo iho la na wai; a make lakou no ka makewai.
- 3 Hoahau no au i na lani i ka pouli, a kau aku au i ke kapa makena i uhi no lakou.
- 4 Ua haawi mai la ka Haku ke Akua ia'u i ka olelo o ka mea akamai, i ike ai au e olelo aku i kahi olelo i ka manawa pono ia oe, e ko ka hale o Iseraela. Ia oukou i luhi ai, ala mai la no oia i kela kakahiaka i keia kakahiaka. Hoala mai oia i ko'u pepeiao e lohe e like me ka mea i aoia.
- 5 Ua hoohakahaka mai la ka Haku ke Akua i ko'u pepeiao, aole au i kipi aku, aole au i hoi hope.
- 6 Haawi no au i ko'u kua i ka mea hahau, a me ko'u papalina i ka poe i uhuki lauoho. Aole au i huna i ko'u maka mai ka hilahila a me ke kuha ana,
- 7 No ka mea, na ka Haku ke Akua e kokua mai ia'u; nolaila, aole au e hoopalaimaka ia. Nolaila, i kau ai au i ko'u maka me he pohaku paea la, a ua ike au aole au e hilahila ana;
- 8 A ua kokoke mai ka Haku, a e hoopono ana oia ia'u. Owai ka mea e hakaka me au? E ku pu me au. Owai la ko'u hoa paio? E hookokoke mai oia ia'u, a e hahau aku no au ia ia me ka ikaika o ko'u waha;
- 9 No ka mea, e kokua mai no ka Haku ke Akua ia'u. A o ka poe a pau e hooheмо mai auanei ia'u, aia hoi, e lilo no lakou a pau i mea kahiko me he lole la, a e ai no ka mu ia lakou.

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sack-cloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

10 Owai la ka mea iwaena o oukou i makau i ka Haku;
e hoolohe ana hoi i ka leo o kana kauwa; ka mea e hele
ana ma ka pouli, aohe ona malamalama?

11 Aia hoi, o oukou a pau i hoa i ke ahi, ka poe i
hoopuni ia oukou iho ma na huna ahi, e hele oukou i
ka malamalama o ko oukou ahi, a ma na huna ahi a
oukou i kuni ai. E loaa no keia ia oukou ma kuu
lima—e moe no oukou ilalo iloko o ka eha.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that
obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in dark-
ness and hath no light?

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves
about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in
the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of
mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

II Nepai 8

- 1 E hoolohe mai ia'u, e oukou ka poe hahai i ka pono: E nana oukou ma ka pohaku kahi a oukou i kalai ia ai, a i ka lua hoi o ke ana kahi a oukou i kohi ia ai.
- 2 E nana oukou ia Aberahama, ko oukou kupuna, a ia Sara hoi, i ka mea nana oukou i hanau; no ka mea, oia hookahi ka'u i hea aku ai, a hoopomaikai ia ia.
- 3 No ka mea, e hooluolu mai ka Haku ia Ziona, e hooluolu mai oia i kona mau wahi neoneo a pau; e hana no oia i kona waonahale e like me Edena, a i kona waoakua e like me ka mahinaai o ka Haku. Maloko olaila, e loa ai ka olioli a me ka hauoli, ka hoolea ana a me ka leo o ke oli.
- 4 E hoolohe mai ia'u, e ko'u poe kanaka, a e haliu mai ka pepeiao ia'u, e o'u lahuikanaka; no ka mea, e laha aku no ke kanawai mai o'u aku nei, a e hoolilo au i ko'u hoopono ana e kau i malamalama no na kanaka.
- 5 Ua kokoke mai no ko'u pono; ua hele aku ko'u ola, na kuu lima e hookolokolo i kanaka. E kali no na moku-puni ia'u, a ma ko'u lima lakou e hilinei ai.
- 6 E alawa ae i ko oukou mau maka iluna a i ka lani, a e nana ma ka honua malalo; no ka mea e holo aku auanei na lani e like me ka uahi, a e apulu no hoi ka honua me he lole la; pela no e make ai ka poe e noho ana maluna iho. Aka, e oia mau ana no ko'u ola, aole e hoopau ia ko'u pono.
- 7 E hoolohe mai ia'u, e oukou ka poe ike i ka pono, na kanaka iloko o na naau o lakou wau i kakau ai i ko'u kanawai; mai makau oukou i ka hoowahawaha o kanaka; mai weliweli hoi i ka lakou olelo hoino ana;
- 8 No ka mea, e ai no ka mu ia lakou me he lole la, a e ai hoi ka huhu ia lakou e like me ka hulu hipa. Aka, e mau loa ana ko'u pono a i ke ao pau ole; a me ko'u ola hoi mai keia hanauna aku a ia hanauna aku.
- 9 E ala, e ala! E aahu oe i ka ikaika, e ka lima o ka Haku e; e ala e like me ia i na la kahiko. Aole anei oe ka mea nana i okioki ia Rahaba, a hoeha hoi i ka moonui?
- 10 Aole anei oe ka mea nana i hoomaloo i ke kai, i na wai o ka hohonu nui; i hoolilo hoi i na hohonu o ke kai i alanui e hele ai ka poe hoolapanai ia?

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Nōlaila, e hoi mai no auanei ko ka Haku poe i hoolapanai ia, e hele mai no lakou i Ziona me ke oli; he hauoli a he hemolele mau loa maluna o ko lakou mau poo; a e loa no ia lakou ka olioli a me ka hauoli; e hee loa aku no ke kaumaha a me ke kaniuhu.

12 Owau, oiaio, owau no ka mea nana oukou e hoomaha aku. Aia hoi, owai la oe, i makau aku ai oe i ke kanaka, i ka mea e make ana, a i ke keiki a ke kanaka hoi, e lilo ana auanei me he mauu la;

13 A hoopoina hoi i ka Haku i kou mea nana oe i hana, i hohola ae la hoi i na lani, a i hookumu i ka honua; a ua makau mau loa i na la a pau, no ka inaina o ka mea hooluhi, ina paha ia e makaukau e luku iho? A auhea la ka inaina o ka mea hooluhi?

14 Wikiwiki ae la ke pio kulou, i wehe ia ai oia, i ole ia e make iloko o ka lua, i pau ole hoi kona berena.

15 Aka owau no ka Haku, kou Akua, nana na ale i haalulu; ka Haku o na Lehulehu ko'u inoa.

16 A ua hahao no au i ko'u mau huaolelo iloko o kou waha, a ua uhi aku ia oe i ke aka o ko'u lima, i makia aku ai au i na lani a e hookumu i ka honua, a e olelo aku ia Ziona, Aia hoi, ooe no ko'u poe kanaka.

17 E ala, e ala, e ku iluna, e Ieruselema, ka mea i inu ma ka lima o ka Haku i ke kiaha o kona inaina; ua inu oe i ka maku o ke kiaha o ka haalulu i wili ia;

18 Aohe mea e alakai ia ia iwaena o na keikikane a pau ana i hanau ai; aohe hoi mea i lalau i kona lima, iwaena o na keikikane a pau ana i hanai ai a nui.

19 Ua hiki mai keia mau keikikane elua ia oe; na laua e minamina nou; a me kou neoneo a luku ia ana, a me ka wi a me ka pahikaua: A ma o wai la au e hoomaha ia oe?

20 Ua maule kau mau keikikane, koe wale no keia mau mea elua; ke kaa nei no lakou ma na poo o na alanui a pau, e like me ka bipi hihui maloko o ka upena; ua piha lakou i ka inaina o ka Haku, i ka paipai ana o kou Akua.

21 Nōlaila, e hoolohe mai oe i keia, e ka mea popilikia, a ona hoi, aole nae i ka waina;

22 Penei wahi a ka Haku, ke kokua nei ka Haku kou Akua i ka aoao o kona poe kanaka; Aia hoi, ua lawe aku la au i ke kiaha o ka haalulu, i ka maku o ke kiaha o ko'u inaina, mai kou lima aku; aole oe e inu hou.

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury— thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 Aka e waiho aku ia mea iloko o ka lima o ka poe i hookaumaha ia oe; o ka poe i olelo i kou uhane, E moe ilalo, i hele aku makou maluna ae; a ua hoomoe oe i kou kino e like me ka lepo, a me he alanui la hoi i ka poe i hele ae maluna.

24 E ala, e ala, e aahu i kou ikaika, e Ziona; e komo i kou lole nani, e Ierusalem, ke kulanakauhale laa; no ka mea, ma keia wa aku aole e hele hou ia oe, ka mea i okipoe ole ia a me na haumia.

25 E lulu oe ia oe iho mai ka lepo ae; e ku iluna, a e noho ilalo, e Ierusalem; e wehe oe i na mea paa o kou ai, e ke kaikamahine pio o Ziona.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

II Nepai 9

- 1 Ano, e o'ū mau hoahanau i aloha ia, ua heluhelu au i keia mau mea, i ike ai oukou no na berita a ka Haku, ana i berita mai ai me ko ka hale a pau o Iseraela;
- 2 I olelo ia mai la e ia i ka poe Iudaio, ma ka waha o kana poe kaula hemolele, mai kinohou mai, mai kahi hanauna mai i kahi hanauna, a hiki mai ka manawa e hoihoi ia ai lakou i ka ekalesia oiaio a ohana hoi o ke Akua; i ka wa a lakou e houluulu ia ai i ko lakou aina hooilina, a e hookupaa ia ma ko lakou mau aina a pau i hai mua ia ai.
- 3 Aia hoi, e na hoahanau i aloha ia o'ū, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou i keia mau mea i hauoli ai oukou, a i hapai ai i ko oukou mau poo no ka wa pau ole, no na mea e pomaikai ai a ka Haku e haawi mai ai auanei maluna o ka oukou poe hua.
- 4 No ka mea, ua ike au ua imi nui kekahi poe o oukou, e ike i na mea e hiki mai ana; nolaila, ke ike nei au ua ike oukou e mae aku ko kakou io a e make; aka hoi, ma ko kakou mau kino e ike ai kakou i ke Akua.
- 5 Oiaio, ke ike nei au ua ike oukou, ma ke kino e hoike aku ai oia ia ia iho i ka poe e noho ana ma Ierusalem, mai kahi a kakou i hele mai nei; no ka mea, he mea e pono ai e hiki ia mea iwaena o lakou; no ka mea, he mea pono no ka Mea nui nana i hana i na mea a pau, e hookuu aku ia ia iho e lilo malalo o kanaka ma ka io, a e make no na kanaka a pau, i lilo na kanaka a pau malalo iho ona.
- 6 No ka mea, e like me ka hooili ia ana o ka make maluna o na kanaka a pau, pela hoi he mana o ke alahouana e pono ai, e hooko i ke kumu-manao aloha o ka Mea nui nana i hana i na mea a pau, a e hiki mai ke alahouana i kanaka e pono ai no ka haule ana; a ua hiki mai ka haule ana no ka lawehala; a no ka haule ana o kanaka, ua hooki ia aku la lakou mai ke alo aku o ka Haku;
- 7 Nolaila, ea, he kalahala mana loa e pono ai; ke ole he kalahala mana loa, ua hiki ole i keia palaho ke aahu i ka palaho ole. No ia mea la, o ka hoopai mua ana i hiki maluna iho o kanaka, ua mau loa ia maluna ona, ia ao aku ia ao aku. A ina pela, ua moe ilalo no keia io e palaho, a e lilo hou i kona lepo makua, aole ala hou mai.

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

- 8 E, ka naauao o ke Akua! Kona aloha a lokomaikai! No ka mea, ina aole e ala hou ka io, e lilo no ko kakou poe uhane malalo iho o kela anela, ka mea i haule iho mai ke alo iho o ke Akua mau loa, a lilo iho la i diabololo, e pii hou ole ai;
- 9 A ina ua lilo ko kakou poe uhane e like pu me ia, a ina ua lilo kakou i poe diabololo, he poe anela i ke diabololo, e hookuke ia iwaho mai ke alo aku o ko kakou Akua, a e noho pu me ka makua o na wahahee, ma ka poino, e like me ia iho; he oiaio, i kela mea nana i hoowalewale i ko kakou mau kupuna mua; ka mea e hoolilo ana ia iho, aneane e like me kahi anela o ka malamalama, a e paipai ana i na naau o na keiki a kanaka ma ka huipumalu ana o ka pepehi kanaka, a i na hana huna o ka pouli o kela ano keia ano.
- 10 E! Nani ke aloha o ko kakou Akua, nana i hoomakaukau i ala no ko kakou pakele ana, mai ka puliki ana mai o keia mea nui weliweli; he oiaio, kela mea nui weliweli, o ka make a me ka po, a'u i kapa aku ai i ka make o ke kino, a ka make hoi o ka uhane.
- 11 A no ke ala o ko kakou Akua, ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, e pakele ai, o keia make, a'u i olelo ai, oia ko ke kino make, e haawi mai ia i kona poe i make; a o ua make nei oia no ka lua kupapau.
- 12 A o keia make a'u i olelo ai, o ko ka uhane make ia, e haawi mai no auanei ia i kona poe make; a o ua make nei oia no ka po; nolaila, e haawi mai no ka make me ka po i ko laua poe i make e pono ai, a e haawi mai ka po i kona poe uhane i pio, a e haawi mai ka lua kupapau i kona poe kino i pio, a e hoihoi hou pu ia na kino a me na uhane o kanaka, kekahi i kekahi; a ma o ka mana la o ke alahouana o ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela ia mea.
- 13 E! Nani ke kumu-manoa o ko kakou Akua! No ka mea, eia hoi, e haawi mai ka paradaiso o ke Akua i na uhane o ka poe pono e pono ai, a o ka lua kupapau hoi e haawi mai ia i na kino o ka poe pono; a e hui pu hou ia ka uhane a me ke kino, a e lilo na kanaka a pau i palaho ole, a i make ole, a he poe kino-uhane ola lakou, i loa ka ike paka e like me kakou nei, ma ke kino; eia ka like ole, e akaka lea loa auanei ko kakou ike ia manawa;

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

- 14 Nolaia, e loaia kakou ka ike lea no ko kakou mau hewa a pau, a me ko kakou haumia, a me ko kakou kohana; a e loaia i ka poe pono ka ike lea no ko lakou pomaikai, a me ko lakou pono, i aahu ia me ka hemolele, he oiaio, me ka aahu o ka pono.
- 15 Eia kekahi, i ka wa i hele aku ai na kanaka a pau mai keia make mua aku i ke ola, i ko lakou lilo ana i ka make ole, e ku no auanei lakou imua o ka noho hookolokolo o ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela; alaila e hiki mai ka hooponopono ana, a, alaila e hookolokolo ia lakou e like me ka hooponopono hemolele ana o ke Akua.
- 16 A oiaio iho la, ma ke ola ana o ka Haku, no ka mea, ua olelo mai ka Haku ke Akua ia mea, a o kana olelo mau loa ia, i hiki ole ke haule wale; a o ka poe i pono, e mau no ko lakou pono, a o ka poe i paumaele, e mau no ko lakou paumaele; nolaila, o ka poe i paumaele, oia no ke diabololo a me kona poe anela; a e hele aku no lakou i ke ahi pio ole, i hoomakaukau ia no lakou; a o ko lakou ehaeha me he loko ahi la a me ke kukae pele ia, a o kona lapalapa e pii ana ia, ia ao aku ia ao aku, aohe ona hopena.
- 17 E, ka nani a me ka pololei o ko kakou Akua! No ka mea, e hooko ana oia i kana mau olelo a pau, a ua hele aku la ia mau mea mailoko mai o kona waha, a e hooko ia kona mau kanawai.
- 18 Aka, aia hoi, o ka poe pono, ka poe hoano o ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, o ka poe i manaio i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, o ka poe i hoomanawanui i na mea keakea o ko ke ao nei, a i hoowahawaha i ka hoohilahila mai ona; e loaia auanei ia lakou ke aupuni o ke Akua, i hoomakaukau ia no lakou mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei, a e piha auanei lakou i ka hauoli no ka wa pau ole.
- 19 E, ka nani o ka lokomaikai o ko kakou Akua, ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela! No ka mea, ke hoopakele mai la oia i kona poe hoano mai kela mea ino weliwelimai o ke diabololo, a me ka make a me ka po no hoi, a me kela loko ahi a me ke kukae pele, oia no ka ehaeha pau ole.
- 20 E! Nani loa ka hemolele o ko kakou Akua! No ka mea, ke ike nei oia i na mea a pau, aohe kekahi mea, i ike ole ia e ia.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

- 21 A e hele mai ana oia i ke ao nei i hiki ia ia ke hoola i na kanaka a pau, ke hoolohe lakou i kona leo; no ka mea, aia hoi, e loa ana ia ia na eha o na kanaka a pau; he oiaio, na eha o kela mea ola o keia mea ola, o na kane, na wahine, a me na keiki, e pili ana i ka ohana a Adamu.
- 22 A e loa keia ia ia, i loa i na kanaka a pau ke alahouana, e hiki ia lakou a pau ke ku imua ona, ma ka la hookolokolo nui.
- 23 A ke kauoha mai la oia i na kanaka a pau, e mihi lakou e pono ai, a e bapetizo ia ma kona inoa, me ka manaoio ikaika i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, i ole ia, e hiki ole ai ia lakou ke hoola ia iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua.
- 24 A ina aole lakou e mihi a e manaoio aku i kona inoa, a e bapetizo ia ma kona inoa, a e hoomau a hiki i ka hopena, e hoohehewa ia lakou e pono ai; no ka mea, ua olelo mai la ka Haku ke Akua, ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, ia mea;
- 25 Nolaila, ua haawi mai la oia i kanawai; a ma kahi i haawi ole ia i kanawai, aohe he hoopai ana; a ma kahi o ka hoopai ole ana, aohe he hoohehewa ana; a ma kahi o ka hoohehewa ole ana, e hoomalu ana na mea aloha o ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela maluna o lakou, no ke kalahala ana; no ka mea, ua hoopakele ia lakou e ka mana ona;
- 26 No ka mea, e hooluolu ana ke kalahala i ka hooko ia ana o kona hoopai maluna o ka poe a pau i haawi ole ia mai ke kanawai ia lakou, a ua hoopakele ia lakou mai kela mea nui weliweli, o ka make a me ka po, a me ke diabololo, a me ka loko ahi a me ke kukae pele, oia ka ehaeha pau ole; a e hoihoi hou ia lakou i kela Akua nana i haawi mai ia lakou i ka hanu, oia ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela.
- 27 Aka, auwe ka mea i haawi ia mai ke kanawai ia ia; he oiaio, ka mea i loa na kauoha a pau a ke Akua, e like me kakou nei, a e ae maluna o ia mau mea, a e hoomaunauna ana i na la o kona noho hoao ia ana; no ka mea, ua weliweli kona noho ana!

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

28 E, ka hana maalea o ka mea ino! E, ka haaheo, a me ka nawaliwali, a me ka lapuwale o kanaka! Ia lakou i ao ia ai, manao iho la lakou ua naauao, aole lakou e hoolohe i ka olelo ao a ke Akua, no ka mea, waiho wale lakou ia mea e kahi ana ua ike lakou no lakou iho. Nolaila, ua lapuwale ko lakou ike, aole ia he mea e pono ai lakou. A e make no lakou.

29 Aka, ua maikai ke aoia, ke hoolohe lakou i na olelo ao a ke Akua.

30 Aka, auwe ka poe waiwai, ka poe i waiwai ma na mea o ke ao nei. No ko lakou waiwai, ke hoowahawaha nei lakou i ka poe hune, a hoomaau no lakou i ka poe akahai, a ua kau ia ko lakou mau naau maluna o ko lakou waiwai; nolaila, o ko lakou waiwai he Akua ia no lakou. Aia hoi, e make pu auanei ko lakou waiwai me lakou hoi.

31 A, auwe ka poe hookuli, e hoolohe ole mai ana; no ka mea, e make no lakou.

32 Auwe ka poe makapo, e nana ole mai ana; no ka mea, e make no hoi lakou.

33 Auwe ka poe i okipoepoe ole ia ma ka naau; no ka mea, e hoowalania ka ike o ka lakou hana ino ia lakou ma ka la hope.

34 Auwe ka mea wahahee; no ka mea, e hahao ia oia ilalo i gehena.

35 Auwe ka mea pepehi kanaka, nana i pepehi me ka noonoo e; no ka mea, e make ia.

36 Auwe ka poe e moekolohe ana; no ka mea, e hahao ia lakou ilalo i gehena.

37 Oiaio, auwe ka poe i hoomana i na kii; no ka mea, e lealea ana ke diabololo o na diabololo a pau ia lakou.

38 A, eia hoi, auwe ka poe a pau i make iloko o ko lakou mau hewa; no ka mea, e hoi hou no lakou i ke Akua la, a e ike i kona maka, a e noho mau no iloko o ko lakou mau hala.

39 Ea, e na hoahanau i aloha ia o'u, e hoomanao i ka weliweli o ka hana ino ana i kela Akua Hemolele, a me ka weliweli no hoi o ka ae wale ana aku i ka hoowalewale ana o kela mea maalea. E hoomanao, o ka manao ma ke kino, he make ia, a o ka manao ma ka uhane he ola mau loa ia.

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

40 E! E o'ū mau hoahanau i aloha ia, e haliu mai ka pepeiao i ka'ū olelo. E hoomanao i ka nani o ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela. Mai olelo iho ua olelo aku la au i na mea paakiki e ku e ia oukou; no ka mea, ina paha e olelo oukou pela, e hoino no oukou i ka oiaio; no ka mea, ua olelo aku la au i na olelo a ko oukou Mea nana i hana. Ua ike au ua paakiki na olelo o ka oiaio e ku e ana i ka paumaele a pau; aka, aole ka poe pono i makau ia mau mea, no ka mea, e makemake ana lakou i ka oiaio, aole hoi i hoonaeue ia.

41 E! E o'ū mau hoahanau i aloha ia, e hele mai i ka Haku, ka Mea Hemolele. E hoomanao ua pololei kona mau aoao. Aia hoi, ua ololi ke ala no kanaka, aka ua moe ia me ka pololei imua ona, a o ka mea kiai puka oia ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela; aole oia e hoonoho ana i kekahi kauwa malaila; aole hoi kekahi ala e ae, ma ka puka wale no, no ka mea, ua hiki ole ia ia ke hoopunipuni ia; no ka mea, o ka Haku ke Akua kona inoa.

42 A o ka mea kikeke, e wehe no oia ia ia; a o ka poe naauao, a me ka poe i aoia, a o ka poe waiwai, i hoohaakei ia no ko lakou ike, a no ko lakou naauao, a no ko lakou waiwai; he oiaio, oia ka poe ana i hoowahawaha mai ai; a ke hoolei ole lakou i keia mau mea mai o lakou aku, a e manaio lakou he poe naaupo lakou imua o ke Akua, a e hele mai me ka haahaa loa, aole oia e wehe no lakou.

43 Aka e huna ia na mea o ka poe naauao a me ka poe akamai, mai o lakou aku no ka wa pau ole; he oiaio, o kela pomaikai i hoomakaukau ia no ka poe hoano.

44 E na hoahanau aloha ia o'ū, e hoomanao i ka'ū mau olelo; e nana mai, ke wehe nei au i ko'ū mau aahu, a ke lulu nei au ia mau mea imua o oukou; ke pule nei au i ke Akua o ko'ū ola e nana mai oia ia'ū me kona maka ike lea; nolaila, e ike no oukou ma ka la mahope, i ka wa a na kanaka a pau e hookolokolo ia ai no ka lakou mau hana, ua ike ke Akua o ka Iseraela ua lulu aku au i ka oukou mau hana ino mai ko'ū uhane aku, a ke ku nei au me ka huali imua ona, a ua maemae au mai ko oukou koko mai.

45 E na hoahanau i aloha ia o'ū, e huli ae oukou mai ko oukou mau hewa ae; e lulu aku oukou i na kaula hao o ka mea e makemake ana e nakinaki ia oukou a paa; e hele mai i ua Akua la, oia ka pohaku o ko oukou ola.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

46 E hoomakaukau oukou i ko oukou mau uhane no kela la nani, i ka wa e haawi ia mai ai ka uku pono i ka poe pono; oia ka la hookolokolo, i hopepe ole iho ai oukou me ka makau weliweli; i ole oukou e hoomanao i ko oukou hewa weliweli iwaena o ka hemolele, a e koi ia e hooho aku, Hemolele, hemolele kou hoopai ana, e ka Haku ke Akua mana loa. Aka, ke ike nei au i kuu hewa, ua ae aku la au maluna o kou kanawai, a o ko'u lawehala ana no'u no ia, a ua loaa au i ke diabololo, i pio au i kona poino weliweli.

47 Aka hoi, e o'u mau hoahanau, he mea e pono ai anei e hoala aku au ia oukou i ka ike maopopo weliweli i keia mau mea? E hoowalania anei au i ko oukou mau uhane, ina i maemae ko oukou mau naau? E olelo maopopo aku anei au ia oukou, e like me ka maopopo ana o ka oiaio, ina ua maemae oukou mai ka hewa ae?

48 Aia hoi, ina ua hemolele oukou, e olelo au ia oukou no ka hemolele; aka, no ko oukou hemolele ole, a ke nana mai nei oukou ia'u me he kumu la, he mea pono ia'u ke ao aku ia oukou i ka hopena o ka hewa.

49 Aia hoi, ke hoopailua nei no ko'u uhane i ka hewa, a ke hauoli nei kuu naau i ka pono; a e hoolea no au i ka inoa hoano o ko'u Akua.

50 E hele mai, e o'u mau hoahanau, kela mea keia mea i makewai, e hele mai oukou i na wai; a o ka mea kala ole, e hele mai hoi e kuai no a e ai iho; oia, e hele mai e kuai i ka waina a me ka waiu me ke kala ole a me ke kumukuai ole.

51 Nolaila, mai hoomaunauna i ko oukou kala no ka mea lapuwale, i ka oukou hana hoi no ka mea i hoomaona ole. E hoolohe pono mai oukou ia'u, a e hoomanao i na olelo a'u i olelo aku ai, a e hele mai i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, a e ai a maona i ka mea e make ole ana, aole hoi hiki ke hoopalaho ia, a e olioli hoi ko oukou uhane ma ka momona.

52 Aia hoi, e na hoahanau o'u, e hoomanao i na olelo a ko oukou Akua; e pule mau ia ia ma ke ao, a e hoolea aku i kona inoa hoano ma ka po. E olioli ko oukou mau naau.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Harken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

53 A e ike i ka nui o na berita a ka Haku, a me ka nui hoi o kona manao haahaa i na keiki a kanaka; a no kona nani, a me kona lokomaikai a aloha, ua olelo paa mai oia ia kakou aole e luku loa ia ka kakou poe hua, mamuli o ke kino, aka nana no e malama ia lakou; a ma na hanauna e aku, e lilo lakou i lala pono o ko ka hale o Iseraela.

54 Ano, e o'u mau hoahanau, ua makemake au e olelo hou aku ia oukou; ma ka la apopo e hai ai au ia oukou i ke koena o ka'u mau olelo. Amene.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

II Nepai 10

- 1 Ano, owau o Iakoba, ke olelo hou nei au ia oukou, e o'u mau hoahanau i aloha ia, no keia lala pono a'u i olelo aku ai.
- 2 No ka mea, o na olelo hoopomaikai i loa ia kakou, he mau olelo pomaikai ia kakou mamuli o ke kino; nolaila, e like me ka mea i hoike ia mai ia'u, e make auanei no he nui o ka kakou poe mamu ma ke kino, no ka hoomaloka, aka hoi, e aloha no ke Akua i kekahi poe he nui loa; a e hoihoi hou ia ka kakou poe mamu, i hiki aku ai lakou i ka mea e haawi ana ia lakou i ka ike oiaio no ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai.
- 3 Nolaila, e like me ka mea a'u i olelo aku ai ia oukou, he mea e pono ai no Kristo, (no ka mea, i ka po nei, hai mai la ka anela i kona inoa ia'u, oia keia,) e hiki mai iwaena o ka poe Iudaio, iwaena o ka poe hewa loa o ke ao nei; a e kau aku lakou ia ia ma ke kea; no ka mea, pela e pono ai ko kakou Akua; aole hoi kekahi lahuikanaka e ae ma ka honua, nana e kau aku i ko lakou Akua ma ke kea.
- 4 No ka mea, ina e hana ia na hana mana loa mawaena o na lahuikanaka e ae, e mihi no lakou, a e ike o ko lakou Akua no ia;
- 5 Aka, no ka hana maalea a na kahunapule a me ka hana ino, e hooolea ka poe ma Ierusalem i ko lakou mau ai e ku e ia ia, i kaulia ai oia ma ke kea.
- 6 Nolaila, no ka lakou hana hewa, e hiki auanei maluna o lakou ka luku ia ana, ka wi, ke ahulau, a me ka hookahe ia ana o ke koko; a o ka poe i anai ole ia, e hoopuehu ia aku lakou iwaena o na lahuikanaka a pau.
- 7 Aka hoi, penei wahi a ka Haku ke Akua: A hiki mai ka la e manaio mai ai lakou ia'u, owau no ke Kristo; alaila, ua hana berita au me ko lakou poe kupuna e hoihoi hou ia lakou ma ke kino, maluna o ka honua, i ko lakou mau aina hooilina.
- 8 A e hiki mai no keia, e houluulu ia auanei lakou mai ko lakou hoopuehu loihi ia ana mai, mai na mokupuni o ke kai, a mai na kihi eha o ka honua; a e nui auanei na lahuikanaka o ka poe Genetile ma ko'u maka, wahi a ke Akua, i ke kaikai ana ia lakou i ko lakou aina hooilina.

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

9 Oia, a e lilo na alii o ka poe Genetile i poe makuakane hanai no lakou, a o na alii wahine a lakou i poe makuwahine hanai; nolaila, ua nani na olelo pomaikai a ka Haku i ka poe Genetile, no ka mea, ua olelo mai la oia ia mea, a owai la ka mea hiki ke hoopaapaa aku?

10 Aka hoi, o keia aina, wahi a ke Akua, e lilo ia i aina hooilina nou: a e hoopomaikai ia ka poe Genetile maluna o ka aina.

11 A o keia aina he aina kuokoa auanei ia no ka poe Genetile; aole hoi e hoala ia na alii maluna o keia aina no ka poe Genetile.

12 A e paku aku au i keia aina i na lahuikanaka a pau;

13 A o ka mea nana e kaula mai ia Ziona, e make oia, wahi a ke Akua;

14 No ka mea, o ka mea nana e hoala mai i alii e ku e mai ia'u, e make oia. No ka mea, owai ka Haku, ke Alii o ka lani, e lilo au i alii no lakou; a he malamalama no au ia lakou a mau loa aku, i ka poe i hoolohe mai i ka'u mau olelo.

15 No ia mea, i ko ai ka'u mau berita, a'u i hana aku ai i na keiki a kanaka, o na mea a'u e hana aku ai ia lakou ma ke kino, he mea e pono ai na'u e anai aku i na hana malu o ka pouli, o ka pepehi kanaka, a o na mea hoopailua;

16 Nolaila, o ka mea e kaula ana ia Ziona, o ka Iudaio, o ka Genetile paha, o ke kauwa a me ke kauwa ole, o ke kane a me ka wahine, e make loa lakou; no ka mea, o lakou no ka wahine hookamakama o ka honua nei a pau; no ka mea, o ka poe aole no'u, e ku e ana lakou ia'u, wahi a ko kakou Akua.

17 No ka mea, e hooko no au i ka'u mau olelo hoopomaikai a'u i hai aku ai i na keiki a kanaka, no na mea a'u e hana ai no lakou, ia lakou e noho ai ma ke kino.

18 Nolaila, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, penei wahi a ko kakou Akua: E hoeha no au i kau hua ma o ka lima la o ka poe Genetile; aka hoi, e hoopalupalu no au i na naau o ka poe Genetile, i lilo lakou e like me he makuakane la ia lakou; nolaila, e hoopomaikai ia auanei ka poe Genetile a e helu pu ia mawaena o ko ka hale o Iseraela.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

19 Nolaila, e hoolaa mau loa aku no au i keia aina i kau hua, a i ka poe hoi e helu pu ia auanei mawaena o kau hua, i aina hooilina no lakou; no ka mea, he aina maikai loa ia, wahi a ke Akua ia'u, mamua o na aina e ae a pau; nolaila, iloko o'u ka manao, no na kanaka a pau e noho ana maluna ona, e hoomanao mai ia'u, wahi a ke Akua.

20 Ano, e o'u mau hoahanau i aloha ia, i ko kakou ike ana ua haawi mai ko kakou Akua aloha i keia ike nui no keia mau mea, e hoomanao kakou ia ia, a e waiho wale aku i ko kakou mau hewa, aole hoi e kulou ko kakou mau poo, no ka mea, aole i hoolei ia aku kakou; aka hoi, ua kipaku ia mai la kakou mailoko mai o ko kakou aina hooilina; aka ua alakai ia mai la kakou i kahi aina maikai ae; no ka mea, ua hana mai la ka Haku i ke kai i alanui no kakou, a maluna no kakou o kahi mokupuni o ke kai.

21 Aka, nani na olelo hoopomaikai a ka Haku i ka poe e noho ana maluna o na mokupuni o ke kai; nolaila, i kona i ana mai i na mokupuni o ke kai, ke ike nei au aole o keia mokupuni wale no, aka he nui ae; a e noho ana hoi na hoahanau o kakou maluna o lakou.

22 No ka mea, ua alakai ae la ka Haku ke Akua ia lakou, ia manawa aku ia manawa aku, mai ko ka hale o Iseraela ae, e like me kona manao a makemake. Ano, aia hoi, ke hoomanao nei no ka Haku i ka poe a pau i haihai ia mai; nolaila, ke hoomanao nei oia ia kakou hoi.

23 Nolaila, e hoolana i ko oukou mau naau, a e hoomanao ua kuokoa oukou e hana no oukou iho; e koho i ka aoao o ka make mau loa, a i ole ia, i ka aoao o ke ola mau loa.

24 No ia mea, e o'u mau hoahanau i aloha ia, e hoolaulea oukou ia oukou iho i ka makemake o ke Akua, aole i ka makemake o ke diabololo a me ke kino; a e hoomanao mahope iho o ko oukou hoolaulea ia ana i ke Akua, ma o ka lokomaikai la o ke Akua wale no e hoola ia ai oukou.

25 Nolaila, na ke Akua e hoala mai ia oukou mai ka make mai, ma o ka mana la o ke alahouana; a mai ka make mau loa mai no hoi, ma o ka mana la o ke kalahala, i hiki ai ia oukou ke hookipa ia iloko o ke aupuni mau loa o ke Akua, i hiki ai ia oukou ke hoola ia ia ma o ka lokomaikai la ona. Amene.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

II Nepai 11

- 1 Ano, olelo aku la no o Iakoba i na mea e ae he nui i ko'u poe kanaka ia manawa; aka hoi, o keia mau mea wale no a'u i kauoha aku ai e kakau ia; no ka mea, o na mea a'u i palapala ai, ua lawa ia'u.
- 2 Ano, ke palapala nei no au, o Nepai, i na olelo hou a Isaia, no ka mea, lealea ko'u uhane i kana mau olelo. No ka mea, e hoohalike no au i kana mau olelo i ko'u poe kanaka; a e hoouna aku no au ia mau mea i ka'u poe hua a pau; no ka mea, ike io aku la oia i ko'u Mea Hoolapanai, e like me ko'u ike ana ia ia.
- 3 A ua ike no hoi ko'u kaikaina o Iakoba ia ia e like me ko'u ike ana ia ia; nolaila, e hoouna aku no au i ka laua olelo i ka'u poe hua, e hooiaio ana i ka oiaio o ka'u mau olelo ia lakou. Nolaila, ma na olelo o na mea ekolu, i i mai ai ke Akua, e hookupaa no au i ka'u olelo. Aka hoi, e hoouna aku ana ke Akua i na mea hoike he nui ae; a ke hooiaio mai nei oia i na olelo a pau ana.
- 4 Aia hoi, ke lealea nei ko'u uhane i ka hooiaio ana i ko'u poe kanaka i ka oiaio o ka hiki ana mai o Kristo; no ka mea, nolaila i haawi ia mai ai ke kanawai o Mose; a o na mea a pau i haawi ia mai e ke Akua mai ka hoomaka ana o ka honua nei, i kanaka, he mau hoailona kela mau mea nona.
- 5 Eia hoi, ke olioli nei no ko'u uhane i na berita a ka Haku, ana i hana mai ai i ko kakou poe kupuna; oia, e olioli ana ko'u uhane i kona lokomaikai, a i kona hoopono, a mana, a aloha, ma ka hana nui a mau loa o ka hoola ana mai ka make mai.
- 6 A e hauoli ana ko'u uhane i ka hooiaio ana i ko'u poe kanaka, ke hiki ole mai o Kristo, e make io no na kanaka a pau.
- 7 No ka mea, ina aole o Kristo, ina aole he Akua; a ina aole he Akua, aole o kakou, no ka mea, aole i hiki ke hana ia kekahi mea. Aka, aia no he Akua, a oia no o Kristo; a e hele mai oia i kona manawa ku pono.
- 8 Ano, ke kakau nei au i kekahi mau olelo a Isaia, i hiki i ka poe o ko'u poe kanaka e ike ana i keia mau olelo, ke hookiekie aku i ko lakou mau naau, a e hauoli no na kanaka a pau. Ano, eia no na olelo; na oukou e hoohalike ia mau olelo ia oukou, a i na kanaka a pau.

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficient me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

II Nepai 12

- 1 Ka olelo a Isaia, ke keiki a Amosa, i ike ai, no ka Iuda a me ko Ierusalema:
- 2 E hiki mai no keia i na la mahope, i ka wa i kukulu paa ia ai ka mauna o ko ka Haku hale maluna o na mauna, a e hookiekie ia maluna o na puu, a e holo no io na la na lahuikanaka a pau.
- 3 He nui loa na kanaka e hele me ka olelo, E hele mai oukou, a e pii kakou i ka mauna o ka Haku, i ka hale o ke Akua o Iakoba; nana e ao mai ia kakou i kona mau aoao, a e hele no kakou ma kona mau alanui; no ka mea, mai Ziona aku e laha aku ai ke kanawai, a o ka olelo a ka Haku hoi mai Ierusalema aku.
- 4 Nana no e hooponopono iwaena o ko na aina, a e papa aku i na lahuikanaka he nui loa; a e kui lakou i ko lakou mau pahikaua i mau oo palau, a me ko lakou mau ihe hoi i mau pahi paipai; aole e hapai ko kekahi aina i ka pahi kua e ku e i ko kekahi aina, aole hoi lakou e ao hou i ke kua.
- 5 E ko ka hale o Iakoba, e hele mai, a e hele kakou ma ka malamalama o ka Haku; oia, e hele mai, no ka mea, ua auana aku la oukou a pau, o kela mea keia mea i kona mau aoao hewa.
- 6 Nolaila, e ka Haku e, ua haalele oe i kou poe kanaka, i ko ka hale o Iakoba, no ka mea, ua piha lakou i na mea mai ka hikina mai, a hoolohe hoi i ka poe nana ao e like me ko Pilisetia, a olioli no lakou i na keiki a na malihini.
- 7 Ua piha hoi ko lakou aina i ke kala a me ke gula; aole e pau i ka helu ia ko lakou waiwai; ua piha hoi ko lakou aina i na lio, aole a pau i ka helu ia na kaakaua o lakou;
- 8 Ua piha hoi ko lakou aina i na akua kii; ke hoomana nei lakou i ka hana a ko lakou mau lima iho—i ka mea a ko lakou mau manamana lima i hana ai;
- 9 Aole e kulou ana ilalo ke kanaka uuku, aole hoi ke kanaka nui e hoohaahaa ana ia ia iho: nolaila, e kala ole mai oe ia ia.
- 10 E ka poe hewa, e komo oe iloko o ka pohaku, a e pee oe i ka lepo, no ka makau i ka Haku, a e hahau no ka nani o kona hanohano ia oe.

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

11 A e hiki io mai keia, e hoohaahaa ia na maka kiekie o kanaka, a e hookulou ia ko ke kanaka lanahaakei, a o ka Haku wale no ke hookiekie ia i kela la.

12 No ka mea, e hiki koke mai ana ka la o ka Haku o na Lehulehu maluna o ko na aina a pau; oia, maluna o kela mea keia mea; oia, maluna o na mea hanohano a kehakeha, a maluna hoi o kela mea keia mea i hookiekie ia; a e hoohaahaa ia no ia;

13 Oia, a e hiki mai ka la o ka Haku maluna o na laau kedera a pau o Lebanona, no ka mea, ua loloa a kiekie iluna; a maluna hoi o na oka a pau o Basana.

14 A maluna hoi o na kuahiwi kiekie a pau, a maluna o na puu a pau, a maluna o na lahuikanaka a pau i hookiekie ia iluna, a maluna o ko ia aina aku, ko ia aina aku,

15 A maluna o na hale kiai kiekie a pau, a maluna o na pa kaula kiekie a pau,

16 A maluna o na moku a pau o ke kai, a maluna o na moku a pau o Taresisa, a maluna o na mea milimili oluolu a pau.

17 E hookulou ia ilalo ko ke kanaka haaheo, a e hoohaahaa ia hoi ka manao kiekie o ke kanaka; o ka Haku wale no ke hookiekie ia i kela la.

18 A e hoopau loa oia i na akua kii.

19 E komo no na kanaka iloko o na ana o na pohaku, a iloko o na lua o ka honua, no ka mea, e haule no ka makau i ka Haku maluna o lakou, a e hahau no ka nani o kona hanohano ia lakou, ia ia e ku ai iluna e hoonaeue ai i ka honua.

20 Ia la la e kiola aku ai ke kanaka i kona mau akua kala, a me kona mau akua gula, ana i hana ai i mea hoomana, e lilo i na iole a me na opeapea;

21 E hele no lakou iloko o na ana pohaku, maluna o na piko o na pali paa, no ka mea, e haule no ka makau i ka Haku maluna o lakou, a e hahau no ka nani o kona hanohano ia lakou ia ia e ku ai iluna e hoonaeue ai i ka honua.

22 Mai hilinei oukou i ke kanaka, nona ka hanu ma kona pukaihu; no ka mea, heaha ia i manao ia ai oia?

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

II Nepai 13

- 1 No ka mea, aia hoi, o ka Haku, ka Haku o na Lehulehu, e lawe ana ia i na kookoo a pau mai ko Ierusalema aku, a mai ko Iuda aku, i ke kookoo a pau o ka ai, a me ke kookoo a pau o ka wai,
- 2 I ka mea ikaika, a me ke kanaka koa, i ka lunakanawai, a me ke kaula, i ka mea akamai, a me ka mea kahiko,
- 3 I ka lunakanalima, a me ke kanaka koikoi, i ke kakaolelo, a me ka mea i ike i na hana, i ka mea no hoi i akamai ma ka olelo.
- 4 E haawi no au i na kamalii ia lakou e lilo i na alii no lakou, e noho alii no na keiki ai waiu maluna o lakou.
- 5 E hookaumaha ia na kanaka, kekahi e kekahi, a kela mea keia mea hoi e kona hoa; e hookiekie no ke keiki maluna o ka mea kahiko, a me ka mea i hoowahawaha ia maluna o ka mea hanohano.
- 6 I ka wa a ke kanaka e lalau ai i kona hoahanau o ka hale o kona makuakane, a e i aku, ea, he aahu no kou, e noho alii oe maluna o makou, a e hiki ole mai hoi keia poino malalo iho o kou lima;
- 7 Ia la la, e hoohiki ai oia, i ka i ana, Aole au e noho i mea hoola; no ka mea, aohe ai ma ko'u hale, aole hoi he mea aahu; mai hoonoho ia'u i alii maluna o na kanaka.
- 8 No ka mea, ua poino o Ierusalema, a ua haule o Iuda; no ke ku e o ko lakou alelo a me ka lakou hana i ka Haku, e hoonaukiuki aku i na maka o kona nani.
- 9 O ka hoike ia ana o ko lakou mau helehelena ka i hoike kue ia lakou, a ke hai aku nei no hoi lakou i ko lakou hewa e like me Sodoma, a ua hiki ole ia lakou ke huna ia mea. Auwe ko lakou poe uhane! No ka mea, ua haawi lakou i ka hewa i uku no lakou iho.
- 10 E olelo aku i ka poe pono pono, e pomaikai lakou; no ka mea, e ai no lakou i ka hua o ka lakou hana ana.
- 11 Auwe ka poe hewa! No ka mea, e make no lakou; no ka mea, maluna o lakou ka uku o ko lakou mau lima.
- 12 A o ko'u poe kanaka, o na kamalii ko lakou poe hooluhi a o na wahine ka i noho alii maluna o lakou. E kuu poe kanaka, o ka poe na lakou oe i alakai, ke hoolalau nei ia oe, a ke hoopau nei lakou i kou mau alanui.

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 Ke ku nei o ka Haku e hoakaka mai, a ke ku nei
iluna e hookolokolo i na kanaka.

14 E hele mai ana no ka Haku e hookolokolo i na mea
kahiko o kona poe kanaka, a me ko lakou poe alii; no
ka mea, ua ai a pau oukou i ka pawaina, aia hoi, ma ko
oukou hale ka waiwai kaili wale ia o ka poe hune.

15 Pehea la ke ano o ka oukou hana? Ke okaoka liili
nei oukou i ko'u poe kanaka, a kui a wale i na maka o
ka poe hune, wahi a ka Haku, ke Akua o na Lehulehu.

16 Eia hoi, ua olelo mai la ka Haku, no ka lanahaakei o
na kaikamahine o Ziona, a hele me ka oeoe o na ai a
me ka makaleho hilahila ole, he hele hooioi ko lakou
hele, a e kanikani ana me ko lakou mau wawae;

17 Nolaila, e hahau no ka Haku i na pikopoo o na
kaikamahine o Ziona me ka eha, a e hoike no ka Haku
i ko lakou wahi huna.

18 Ia la la e lawe aku ai no ka Haku i ka maikai o ko
lakou mau mea kanikani e nani ai, a me na upena
papale oho, a me na lei i poepoe e like me ka mahina,

19 I na kaula nani a me na kupee lima, a me na pale
nahinahi,

20 A i na papale, a me na kaula kupee wawae, i na kaei
poo, a i na papa iki a me na pepeiao gula,

21 I na komolima, a i na gula ihu,

22 I na aahu kuai nui, a me na holoku, i na kalukalu
nui, a me na hao i owili ai i ke oho,

23 I na aniani nana, a me ka ie nani, i na mea no ke
poo, a me na pale poo.

24 A e hiki mai keia, ma kahi o ke aala, ilaila he pilau;
ma kahi o ke kaei, he wahi nahae; ma kahi o ke oho
owili, he ohule; a ma kahi o ka pa-u hanohano, he kaei
inoi; paawela ma kahi o ka maikai.

25 E haule no kou poe kanaka i ka pahikaua, a o kou
poe ikaika ma ke kaua.

26 E uwe a e u kona mau puakapa; a e neoneo auanei
oia, a e noho ilalo ma ka lepo.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to
judge the people.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients
of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten
up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your
houses.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and
grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of
Hosts.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of
Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks
and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and
making a tinkling with their feet—

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown
of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will
discover their secret parts.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of
their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like
the moon;

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the
headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

The rings, and nose jewels;

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles,
and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the
veils.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there
shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead
of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a
girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the
war.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall
be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

II Nepai 14

- 1 Ia la la, e lalau aku ai na wahine ehiku i ke kanaka hookahi, i ka i ana, E ai no makou i ka makou ai iho, a e komo i ko makou lole iho; e ae mai oe i keia wale no, e kapa ia mai makou ma kou inoa i mea e pau ai ko makou hoino ia.
- 2 Ia la la he nani a he hanohano ka lala o ka Haku; e nani io a e maikai no ka hua o ka honua i ka poe i pakele o ka Iseraela.
- 3 A e hiki mai keia, o na mea i koe ma Ziona, a o na mea i waiho ia ma Ierusalem, e kapa ia auanei he hemolele, o na mea a pau i kakau pu ia me ka poe e ola ana ma Ierusalem;
- 4 I ka wa a ka Haku e holoi ai i ka pelapela o na kaikamahine o Ziona, a e hooheho ai i ke koko o Ierusalem, maiwaena aku ona, ma ka uhane o ka hoopono, a me ka uhane o ke aa ana.
- 5 A e hana no ka Haku maluna o na wahi noho a pau o ka mauna Ziona, a maluna o na aha halawai ona, i ao a me ka uahi i ka la, a i ka malamalama o ke ahi lapalapa i ka po; no ka mea, e kau mai no ka malu maluna o na mea nani a pau o Ziona.
- 6 He halelewa no e malu ai i ke ao no ka wela, he puuhonua a he wahi malu hoi, no ka ino a me ka ua.

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

II Nepai 15

- 1 Alaila, e mele aku no au i kuu hiwahiwa i ka mele o kuu hiwahiwa no kona pawaina. He pawaina ka kuu hiwahiwa aia ma kahi puu hua nui;
- 2 A hana iho la ia i pa a puni, a hooloi aku la i na pohaku ona, a malaila ia i kanu ai i kumu waina maikai, a kukulu no hoi i hale kiai iwaena ona, a hana iho la hoi i wahi kaomi waina malaila; a kakali iho la oia no ka hua ana mai i na hua waina, aka hua mai la ia i ka hua malili.
- 3 Ano, e na kamaaina o Ierusalem, a me na kanaka o Iuda ke noi nei au ia oukou, e hooonopono, iwaena o'u a me ko'u pawaina.
- 4 Heaha ka mea hou e hiki ia'u ke hana no ko'u pawaina, i hana ole ia e au iloko ona? Nolaila, ia'u i kakali ai nona e hua mai i ka hua waina, hua mai ai i na hua malili.
- 5 Ano, e hai aku no au ia oukou i ko'u mea e hana ai i ko'u pawaina; e wawahi au i kona pa e ulu ana, a e pau ia i ka ai ia; a e hoohiolo au i kona pa pohaku, a e pau no ia i ka hehi ia;
- 6 A e hooneoneo au ia wahi, aole ia e paipai ia, aole hoi e olaolaia; aka e ulu no ke kakalaia malaila a me ka laau kalakala; a na'u no e kauoha i na ao, i ua ole mai lakou i ka ua maluna ona.
- 7 No ka mea, o ka pawaina o ka Haku o na Lehulehu oia ko ka hale o Iseraela, a o na kanaka o Iuda hoi kona mea kanu e olioli ai; kakali iho la oia i ka hooono, aia ka, he hooluhi hewa ana; kakali no i ka maikai, aia ka, he uwa ana.
- 8 Auwe ka poe i hoopili i kekahi hale i kekahi hale, a koe ole kahi kaawale, i noho lakou wale no iwaena konu o ka aina!
- 9 Ma kuu mau pepeiao, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, he oiaio no e lilo ana na hale he nui loa i neoneo, a kanaka ole hoi na kulanakauhale nui a maikai.
- 10 Oiaio e hua mai ana na eka pawaina he umi i hookahi bata, a o ka omera hua e hoohua mai ia i hookahi epa.
- 11 Auwe ka poe e ala ana i kakahiaka nui, e inu i ka mea awaawa; a hoomau a poeleele, i wela ai lakou i ka waina!

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

12 A o ka mea kani, a me ka lira, o ka pahu kani, a me ka hookiokio, a o ka waina kekahi ma ka lakou ahaaina; aka aole o lakou manao i ka hana a ka Haku, o ka hana hoi a kona mau lima, aole lakou i ike.

13 Nolaila, hele pio aku la ko'u poe kanaka, no ka mea, aole o lakou ike; a make no ko lakou poe hanohano i ka pololi, a maloo ko lakou lehulehu i ka makewai.

14 Nolaila, ua hoomahuahua ka po ia ia iho, a i hamama nui loa i kona waha; a o ko lakou nani, a me ko lakou lehulehu, a o ko lakou hanohano, a me ka mea e hauoli ana, e poho ilalo iloko ona.

15 E hookulou ia ilalo ke kanaka uuku, a e hoohaahaa ia ke kanaka nui, a e hoohaahaa ia na maka o ka poe haaheo;

16 Aka e hapai nui ia ka Haku o na Lehulehu i ka hoopono, a e hoano ia ke Akua, ka Mea Hemolele i ka pololei.

17 Alaila e ai no na keikihipa mamuli o ko lakou ano, a e ai no na malihini i na wahi neoneo o na mea momona.

18 Auwe ka poe kauo i ka hana ino me na kaula o ka lapuwale, a me ka hewa hoi me he mea la me ke kaula o ke kaa;

19 Ka poe i olelo, E hana wikiwiki oia, e hoolale i kana hana, i ike makou ia mea; e neenee hoi a e hooko ia ka manao paa o ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, i hoomaopopo makou ia mea.

20 Auwe ka poe i kapa aku i ka hewa he maikai, a i ka maikai he hewa; ka poe i hoolilo i ka pouli i malamalama, a i ka malamalama hoi i pouli; a hoolilo i ka mea awaawa i ono, a i ka mea ono i awaawa!

21 Auwe ka poe akamai ma ko lakou mau maka iho, a naauao hoi i ko lakou nana iho!

22 Auwe ka poe ikaika i ka inu waina, a me na kanaka ikaika i ke kaawili i wai awaawa e inu ai;

23 Ka poe i hoapono aku i ka poe hewa no ke kipe ia, a kaili aku i ka hoapono o ka mea i pono mai ona aku la!

24 Nolaila, e like me ka ai ana o ke ahi i ka opala, a me ka pau ana o ka mauu i ka lapalapa o ke ahi, e lilo ko lakou kumu i ka popo, a e lele iluna ko lakou pua e like me ka huna lepo; no ka mea, ua hooli aku lakou i na kanawai o ka Haku o na Lehulehu, a ua hoowahawaha hoi i ka olelo a ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela.

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

- 25 Nolaila, i hoaa ia ai ka inaina o ka Haku i kona poe kanaka, a ua o aku oia i kona lima e ku e ia lakou, a ua hahau no oia ia lakou; a haalulu iho la na mauna, a ua haehae ia ko lakou mau kupapau iwaena o na alanui. Aole nae i huli kona huhu no keia mau mea a pau, aka ua o ia no kona lima i keia manawa.
- 26 A e kau no oia i kahi hae i na lahuikanaka mai kahi loihi mai, a e kahea ae ia lakou mai ka welau mai o ka honua; aia hoi, me ka wikiwiki loa lakou e hele mai ai; aohe mea o lakou e maloeloe, aohe mea kulanalana iwaena o lakou;
- 27 Aohe mea e luluhi na maka, aohe mea e hiamoe; aole hoi e wehe ia na kaei o ko lakou mau puhaka, aole e moku ke kaula o ko lakou mau kamaa;
- 28 A e hookala ia ko lakou mau pua, a e lena ia ko lakou mau kakaka a pau, a e like na maiuu o ko lakou mau lio me ka pohaku paea, a o ko lakou huila kaa me ka puahiohio, a o ko lakou uwo ana me ko ka liona.
- 29 E uwo no lakou e like me na liona hou; oiaio, e uwo auanei lakou, a e hopu aku i na mea pio, a e lawe aku me ka malu, aohe mea nana e hoopakele.
- 30 A ia la la e uwo ku e aku no lakou ia lakou la e like me ka halulu ana o ke kai; a ina e nana lakou i ka aina, aia hoi, he pouli a he kaumaha, a ua hoopouli ia ka malamalama ma na lani ona.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

II Nepai 16

- 1 I ka makahiki i make ai ke alii, o Uzia, ike aku la no hoi au i ka Haku e noho ana ma ka noho alii, kiekie a i hapai ia iluna, a piha ka luakini i kona poe ukali.
- 2 Ku mai la maluna na serapima; paono na eheu i kela mea i keia mea; me na mea elua ia i uhi ai i kona maka, a me na mea elua ia i uhi ai i kona mau wawae, a me na mea elua ia i lele ai.
- 3 A hea ae la kekahi i kekahi, a i ae la, Ihiihi, ihiihi, ihiihi no ka Haku o na Lehulehu. Ua piha ka honua a pau i kona nani.
- 4 Haalulu na paepae puka i ka leo o ka mea nana i hea, a ua piha iho la i ka uwahi.
- 5 Alaila, olelo iho la au, Auwe au! Ua make au; no ka mea, he kanaka lehelehe haumia au; a ke noho nei au iwaena o ka lahuikanaka lehelehe haumia; no ka mea, ua ike ko'u mau maka i ke Alii, ka Haku o na Lehulehu.
- 6 Alaila, lele mai la kekahi o na serapima io'u nei, aia ma kona lima kahi lanahu enaena, ana i lawe mai ai me na upa ahi mai ke kuahu mai;
- 7 A hoopa mai la ma kuu waha, a i mai la, Aia hoi, ua hoopa keia i kou mau lehelehe; a ua lawe ia kou hewa, a ua kala ia kou hala.
- 8 A lohe iho la no au i ka leo o ka Haku, i ka i ana mai, Ia wai la au e hoouna aku ai, a owai ka mea nana e hele no kakou? Alaila, i aku la au, Eia no wau; e hoouna ia'u.
- 9 A i mai la ia, O hele, a e hai aku i keia poe kanaka, Lohe io no oukou, aka aole o lakou i hoomaopopo; a ike io no oukou, aka aole akaka ka ike ana o lakou.
- 10 E hoopalaka i ka naau o keia poe kanaka, a e hookuli i ko lakou mau pepeiao, a e hoomakapo i ko lakou mau maka; o ike lakou me ko lakou mau maka, a e lohe hoi me ko lakou mau pepeiao, a e hoomaopopo me ko lakou naau, a e huli lakou, a e hoola ia lakou.
- 11 Alaila, i aku la au, E ka Haku, pehea ka loihi? A i mai la ia, A neoneo na kulanakauhale aohe mea noho iloko, a kanaka ole na hale, a neoneo loa ka aina;
- 12 A lawe loihi aku ka Haku i na kanaka, no ka mea, e haalele nui ana auanei iwaena konu o ka aina.

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 Aka he hapaumi koe nae, a e hoi hou no lakou, a e ai ia auanei, e like me ka laau hukaa, a e like me ka oka me ka ikaika iloko o laua, ia laua i helelei ai na lau o laua; pela no, o ka hua hemolele no ka ikaika auanei o lakou.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

II Nepai 17

- 1 Eia kekahi, i ke au ia Ahaza ke keiki a Iotama, ke keiki a Uzia, ke alii o ka Iuda, hele mai o Rezina, ke alii o Suria, a me Peka ke keiki a Remalia, ke alii o ka Iseraela, e kaula ku e ia Ierusalem, aole nae i hiki ke lanakila maluna o ia wahi.
- 2 A ua hai ia mai la i ko ka hale o Davida, i ka i ana, Ua kuikahi o ko Suria me ko Eperaima. Alaila haalulu kona naau, a me na naau o kona poe kanaka, e like me ka haalulu ana o na laau o ka ululau imua o ka makani.
- 3 Alaila, i mai la o ka Haku ia Isaia, O hele aku, ano, e halawai me Ahaza, ooe, a me Seariasuba kau keiki, ma ka welau o ka auwai o ka waipuna ma ke alanui o ke kula kopa lolo;
- 4 A e i aku oe ia ia, E ao oe, a e noho malie; mai makau, mai maule kou naau no na welowelo alua o keia mau momoku ahi, no ka huhu o Rezina me ko Suria, a me ke keiki a Remalia.
- 5 No ka mea, ua kukakuka ino o ko Suria, ko Eperaima, a me ke keiki a Remalia, e ku e ia oe, i ka i ana ae,
- 6 E pii ku e kakou ia Iuda, a e hoopilikia aku ia wahi, a e mahele ia wahi no kakou a e hoonoho i alii iwaena olaila, oiaio, ke keiki a Tabeala;
- 7 Penei wahi a ka Haku ke Akua, aole e ku keia, aole hoi ia e hana ia.
- 8 No ka mea, o ke poo o Suria, o Dameseko ia, a o ke poo o Dameseko, o Rezina no; a maloko o na makahiki he kanaonokumamalima, e wawahi ia o Eperaima, i aupuni ole ia.
- 9 A o ke poo o Eperaima o Samaria ia, a o ke poo o Samaria, oia ka Remalia keiki. I ole ai oukou e manaio i keia, oiaio, aole oukou e hookupaa ia.
- 10 Olelo hou mai la ka Haku ia Ahaza, i ka i ana:
- 11 E nonoi oe i hoailona nou, mai ka Haku kou Akua mai; e nonoi ma ka hohonu, a ma kahi kiekie paha.
- 12 Aka, i aku la o Ahaza, Aole au e noi, aole hoi au e aa aku i ka Haku.
- 13 A i mai la ia, E hoolohe oukou, e ko ka hale o Davida; he mea uuku anei ia oukou ke hoopau-pauaho i kanaka, aka e hoopau-pauaho pu hoi anei oukou i ko'u Akua?

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Nolaila, na ka Haku pono i e haawi mai ia oukou i hoailona: Aia hoi, e hapai auanei kekahi wahine puupaa, a e hanau mai ia i keiki, a e kapa aku i kona inoa o Imanuela.

15 O ka waiu bata a me ka meli kana e ai ai, i ike oia e hoole i ka hewa, a e koho i ka pono.

16 No ka mea, mamua o ka ike ana o ke keiki e hoole i ka hewa a e koho i ka pono, e neoneo e ka aina a'u i hoowahawaha ai i kona mau alii elua.

17 Na ka Haku no e hoopuka mai maluna ou, a maluna hoi o kou poe kanaka, a maluna o ko ka hale o kou makuakane, i na la i hiki ole mai ai mamua, mai ka la mai o ko Eperaima haalele ana i ka Iuda, ke alii i o Asuria.

18 A e hiki mai ma kela la, na ka Haku no e kahea aku i na nalo e noho ana ma na welau loa o Aigupita, a no ka nalo hopeeha ma ka aina o Asuria.

19 A e hele mai hoi lakou, a e kau mai lakou a pau ma na awawa olohelohe, a ma na lua o na pohaku, a maluna o ka nahele ooi, a maluna o na laau haahaa a pau.

20 Ia la la hookahi no na ka Haku no e kahi me ka pahi umiumi i hoolimalima ia, me ka poe ma kela aoao o ka muliwai, me ke alii o Asuria, i ke poo, a me ka huluhulu o na wawae; a e hoopau auanei ia i ka umiumi.

21 A e hiki mai i kela la, e hanai ke kanaka i ka bipi ohi, a me na hipa elua;

22 A e hiki mai keia, no ka nui loa mai o ka waiu a lakou e haawi mai ai, e ai oia i ka waiu bata; no ka mea, e ai io no kela mea keia mea i koe ma ka aina, i ka waiu bata a me ka meli.

23 A e hiki mai ma ia la, o kela wahi keia wahi, o kahi i ulu ai na kumuwaina he tausani ma na kala he tausani, e lilo ai ia wahi i ka nahele ooi a me ka laau kalakala.

24 Me na pua a me na kakaka e hele ai na kanaka ilaila; no ka mea, e nahelehele ana ka aina a pau i ka laaukalakala a me ka nahele ooi.

25 A o na puu a pau i olaolao ia i ka oo, aohe e hiki ilaila ka makau i na laaukalakala a me na nahele ooi; aka, he wahi ia no ka hoouna ana aku i na bipi, a no ka hahi ana hoi o na holoholona uuku ae.

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign— Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

II Nepai 18

- 1 Eia hou, i mai la ka olelo a ka Haku ia'u, E lawe aku oe i kahi palapala owili nui, a e kakau maluna olaila me ko ke kanaka peni no Mahera-sala-hasa-baza.
- 2 A lawe iho la au i kekahi mau mea pono i mau hoike, ia Uria ke kahuna, a me Zekaria ke keiki a Ieberekia.
- 3 A hele aku la au ia ke kaula wahine; a hapai mai la oia a hanau mai la he keikikane. Alaila, i mai la ka Haku ia'u, E kapa aku i kona inoa Mahera-sala-hasa-baza.
- 4 No ka mea, mamua o ka ike ana o ke keiki e hea aku, E ko'u makuakane, e ko'u makuwahine, e lawe ia aku no ka waiwai o Dameseko a me ka waiwai pio o Samaria imua o ke alii o Asuria.
- 5 Olelo hou mai la ka Haku ia'u, i ka i ana,
- 6 No ka hoole ana o keia poe kanaka i na wai o Siloa e kahe malie ana, a hauoli hoi ma Rezina a me ka Remalia keiki;
- 7 Nolaila, aia hoi, ke lawe mai la ka Haku maluna o lakou i na wai o ka muliwai, he ikaika a he nui, oia i ke alii o Asuria, a me kona nani a pau; a e hu no ia mawaho o kona auwai a pau, a e kahe maluna o kona mau kapa a pau;
- 8 A e hele ia mawaena o Iuda; e hu no ia a e holo maluna, e pii no ia a hiki i ka ai; o ka hohola ana o kona mau eheu e hoopiha auanei i ka palahalaha o kou aina, e Imanuela.
- 9 E hui pu oukou, e na kanaka, a e wawahi liilii ia auanei oukou; a e haliu mai ka pepeiao o oukou a pau e ko na aina ma kahi loihi; e kaei oukou ia oukou iho, a e wawahi liilii ia oukou; e kaei oukou ia oukou iho a e wawahi liilii ia oukou.
- 10 E kukakuka pu oukou a e lilo auanei ia i mea ole; e hai mai i ka olelo, aole ia e ku; no ka mea, o ke Akua pu me makou.
- 11 No ka mea, olelo mai la ka Haku ia'u penei me ka lima ikaika, a ao mai la ia'u aole e hele ma ka aoao o keia poe kanaka i ka i ana,
- 12 Mai olelo oukou, he hui pu ana, i ka poe a pau a keia poe kanaka e olelo ai, he hui pu ana; mai makau hoi i ko lakou mea e makau ai, aole hoi e hopohopo.

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 O ka Haku o na Lehulehu, oia ka oukou e hoolaa ai, oia hoi ka oukou e makau ai, oia ka oukou e weliweli ai.

14 A e lilo ia i puuhonua; aka i pohaku e ku ia ai, a i puu hoi e hala ai i ko na hale elua o Iseraela, i pahele a i upiki no ka poe e noho ana ma Ierusalem.

15 A he nui wale mawaena o lakou e okupe, a e hina, a e wawahi ia, a e hoopapehe ia, a e hoopaa ia.

16 E hoopaa i ka hoike ana, e sila hoi i ke kanawai iwaena o ka'u poe haumana.

17 A e kakali no au i ka Haku, ka mea e huna ana i kona maka mai ko ka hale o Iakoba aku, a e nana aku au nona.

18 Aia hoi, owau a me na keiki a ka Haku i haawi mai ai na'u, he mau hoailona a he mau ouli hoi makou i kau ia maloko o ka Iseraela, mai ka Haku o na Lehulehu mai, ka mea e noho la ma ka Mauna Ziona.

19 A i ka wa a lakou e olelo aku ai ia oukou, E imi i ka poe me na uhane haukae, a i ka poe nana uhane hoi, a namu liilii; aole anei e pono e imi na kanaka i ko lakou Akua? No na mea ola anei e lohe mai na mea make mai?

20 Ma ke kanawai a ma ka hoike ana; a ina olelo ole lakou e like me ia olelo, no ka malamalama ole iloko o lakou ia mea.

21 A e hele aku lakou iwaena o ia mea me ke kaumaha a me ka pololi, a e hiki mai keia, ia lakou e pololi ai, ia lakou iho lakou e huhu ai, a e kuamuamu i ko lakou alii a me ko lakou Akua, a e nana iluna.

22 A e nana lakou i ka honua; aia hoi, he popilikia, a me ka pouli, he pouli o ka ehaeha hoi, a e kipaku ia iloko o ka poeleele.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

II Nepai 19

- 1 Aole nae e like ka pouli e like me ia ma kona kaumaha nui, ia ia i kinohi i hoopilikia iki ai i ka aina o Zebulona, a me ka aina o Napetali, a mahope iho i hoopilikia nui ai ma ka aoao o ke Kai Ula ma kela aoao o Ioredane ma Galila ia o na lahuikanaka.
- 2 O na kanaka i hele ma ka pouli, ua ike lakou i ka malamalama nui; o ka poe i noho ma ka aina o ke aka o ka make, maluna o lakou i alohi mai ai ka malamalama.
- 3 Ua hoonui oe i ka lahuikanaka, a hoomahuahua hoi i ka olioli; ke olioli nei lakou imua ou e like me ka olioli ana i ka hoiliili ai ana, e like me na hauoli ana o na kanaka, ia lakou i puunauwe ai i ka waiwai pio.
- 4 No ka mea, ua haki oe i ka auamo o kona kaumaha, a me ke kookoo o kona poohiwi, ka laau hahau o kona mea hooluhi hewa.
- 5 No kela kua keia kua o ke kanaka me ka wawa haunaele, a me na aahu, i opeope pu ia me ke koko; aka o keia me ka aa ana auanei a me ka wahie o ke ahi.
- 6 No ka mea, ua hanau ia mai he keiki na kakou, na kakou i haawi ia mai ai he keikikane; a maluna o kona poohiwi ke aupuni; a e kapa ia kona inoa o Kupaianaha, o Kakaolelo, o ke Akua mana, o ka Makua mau loa, o ke Alii o ka Malu.
- 7 Aole e pau ka mahuahua ana o kona aupuni a me ka malu, maluna o ka noho alii o Davida, a ma kona aupuni, e hooonopono ia mea, a e hookupaa ia ia me ka hooono a me ka maikai mai keia wa aku a i ke ao pau ole. No ka ikaika o ka Haku o na Lehulehu e hana i keia.
- 8 Hoouna ae la ka Haku i kana olelo i ko Iakoba a ua haule ia maluna o ka Iseraela.
- 9 A e ike auanei na kanaka a pau, oia, o Eperaima a me ka poe e noho ana ma Samaria, ka poe i olelo iho ma ka hookiekie a me ka hookano o ka naau,
- 10 Ua hiolo na pohaku lepo ula, aka e kukulu no makou me na pohaku i kalai ia; ua kua ia ilalo na laau sukumorea, aka e hoolilo makou ia lakou i mau laau kedera.
- 11 Nolaila, na ka Haku no e hoala mai i na enemi o Rezina e ku e ia ia, a e hui pu i kona poe enemi;

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 O ko Suria mamua, a o ko Pilesetia poe ihope; a e hoopau lakou i ka Iseraela me ka waha hamama. Aole nae i huli aku kona huhu no keia mau mea a pau, aka ua o ia kona lima i keia manawa.

13 No ka mea, aole i huli na kanaka i ka mea nana lakou i hahau, aole hoi lakou i imi i ka Haku o na Lehulehu.

14 Nolaila, e oki ai ka Haku, mai ka Iseraela aku, i ke poo a me ka huelo, i ka lala a me ka naku i ka la hookahi.

15 O ka mea kahiko oia ke poo; a o ke kaula i ao mai i ka wahahee, oia ka huelo.

16 No ka mea, o na alakai o keia poe kanaka ke alakai hewa nei lakou ia lakou ia; a o ka poe i alakai ia e lakou ua luku ia lakou.

17 Nolaila, e olioli ole ka Haku i ko lakou poe opiopio, aole hoi ia e aloha aku i ka poe makua ole a me na wahinekanemake o lakou; no ka mea, he hookamani a he mea hana hewa kela mea keia mea o lakou, a olelo ae na waha a pau i ka lapuwale. Aole nae i huli aku kona huhu no keia mau mea a pau, aka ua o ia kona lima i keia manawa.

18 No ka mea, e a ana ka hewa e like me ke ahi; e hoopau no ia i ka nahele ooi, a me ka laau kalakala, a e a ia maloko o ka ululaau paapu, a e pii lakou e like me ka punohu ana o ka uwahi.

19 Ma ka ukiuki o ka Haku o na Lehulehu, ua hoopoelele ia ka aina, a e lilo na kanaka e like me ka wahie i ke ahi; aohe kekahi kanaka e hookoe i kona hoahanau.

20 A e kaili oia ma ka lima akau, a e pololi nae; a e ai hoi ia ma ka lima hema, aole nae lakou maona; e ai no kela mea keia mea i ka io o kona lima pono;

21 O Manase ia Eperaima; a o Eperaima hoi ia Manase; e hui no laua e ku e ia Iuda. Aole nae i huli aku kona huhu no keia mau mea a pau, aka ua o ia no kona lima i keia manawa.

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

II Nepai 20

- 1 Auwe ka poe hooholo i na kanawai hewa, a i kakau i ka hookaumaha a lakou i kau mai ai;
- 2 E kipaku ae i ka poe nele mai ka hoopono ia aku, a e kaili aku i ka pono mai ka poe hune aku o ko'u poe kanaka, i lilo ai na wahinekanemake i waiwai pio na lakou, a e hao wale hoi i na mea makua ole!
- 3 A heaha la ka oukou e hana ai i ka la o ka hoopai ana, a i ka neoneo ana e hiki mai ana mai kahi loihi mai? Ia wai la oukou e hele ai no ke kokua ia mai? Mahea oukou e waiho ai i ko oukou nani?
- 4 Ke ole au, e kulou no lakou ilalo o na mea pio, a e hina no ilalo o na mea i luku ia. Aole nae i huli aku kona huhu no keia mau mea a pau, aka ua o ia no kona lima i keia manawa.
- 5 E ko Asuria, ka laau hahau o kuu ukiuki, a o ke kookoo ma ko lakou lima o ko lakou inaina ia.
- 6 E hoouna aku au ia ia e ku e i kahi lahuikanaka hookamani, a e ku e i ka lahuikanaka a'u i huhu ai e kauoha no au ia ia, e hao i ka waiwai pio, a e lawe aku i ka mea pio, a e hahi ia lakou ilao e like me ka lepo o na alanui.
- 7 Aka hoi, aole pela kona manao, aole i noonoo kona naau pela; aka o ka luku no ka mea iloko o kona naau e anai aku i na lahuikanaka aole he uuku.
- 8 No ka mea, i mai la oia, Aole anei he poe alii nui wale no ko'u poe alii?
- 9 Aole anei i like o Kaleno me Karekemisa? A o Hamata hoi me Arepada? Aole anei i like o Samaria me Dameseko?
- 10 E like me ka hookumu ana o kuu lima i na aupuni o na akua kii, a o ko lakou akua kii i oi aku mamua o ko Ierusalem a mamua hoi o ko Samaria;
- 11 Me au i hana aku ai ia Samaria a me kona poe akua kii, aole anei au e hana pela ia Ierusalem a me kona poe akua kii?
- 12 Nolaila, e hiki mai keia, i ka Haku e hana aku ai i kana hana a pau maluna o ka mauna o Ziona a maluna hoi o Ierusalem, alaila wau e hoopai aku ai i ka hua o ka naau kiekie o ke alii o Asuria, a me ka hookano o kona maka hookiekie.

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 No ka mea, ua olelo mai ia, Ma ka ikaika o ko'u lima a ma kuu akamai ua hana au i keia mau mea; no ka mea, ua maalea au; na'u no i hooneenee i na mokuna o na kanaka, a ua hao aku hoi i ko lakou waiwai, a ua hooahaaha i ka poe e noho ana e like me ke kanaka koa;

14 Me he punana la i loa ai i kuu lima ka waiwai o na kanaka; a e like me ka hoiliili ana o kekahi i na hua manu i haalele ia, pela no au i hoiliili ai i ko ka honua a pau; aohe mea i upoi i ka eheu, aohe mea i hamama ka waha, aohe mea i piopio.

15 E hookiekie anei ke koilipi maluna o ka mea nana e kalai me ia? E haanui anei ka pahiololo maluna o ka mea nana ia e oloolo? Me he laau la i wiliwili ia ia iho e ku e i na mea e hapai ana ia ia, e like me ke kookoo hoi i hoala ia ia iho me he laau ole la.

16 Nolaila, e hoouna mai ai ka Haku, ka Haku o na Lehulehu, i ka wiwi iwaena o kona poe puipui; a malalo iho o kona nani e puhi ai oia i ka mea aa e like me ke aa ana o ke ahi.

17 A e lilo ka malamalama o ka Iseraela i ahi, a o kona Mea Hemolele hoi i lapalapa ahi, a e puhi no ia a e hoopau i kona nahele ooi, a me kona laau kalakala hoi ma ka la hookahi;

18 A e hoopau loa i ka nani o kona ululaau, a o kona mahinaai hua nui, i ka uhane pu me ke kino; e like auanei lakou me ka mea hapai hae, ia ia i maule ai.

19 A he kakaikahi ke koena o kona ululaau, e hiki no i ke keiki uuku ke palapala ia lakou.

20 A e hiki mai ia la, o ke koena o ka Iseraela, a me ka poe hoi i pakele o ko ka hale o Iakoba, aole lakou e hilinai hou maluna o ka mea nana lakou i pepehi; aka e hilinai no maluna o ka Haku, ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela ma ka oiaio.

21 E hoi mai auanei he koena, oiaio, ke koena o Iakoba, i ke Akua mana loa.

22 No ka mea, ina ua like kou poe kanaka o Iseraela me ke one o ke kai, e hoi mai no nae he koena o lakou; o ka hoopau ana i kau ia e hu auanei ia me ka pololei.

23 He oiaio no, ua holo ka olelo, e hana mai no auanei ka Haku ke Akua o na Lehulehu i ka hoopau ana mawaena konu o ka aina a pau.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

24 Nolaila, penai wahi a ka Haku ke Akua o na Lehulehu, E ko'u poe kanaka e noho la ma Ziona, mai makau oukou i ko Asuria; e hahau mai no oia ia oe me ka laau hahau, a e hapai no hoi i kona kookoo ia oe, e like me ka hana ana a Aigupita.

25 Aka he wahi manawa uuku e koe, a e kaa ko'u inaina, a me ko'u ukiuki hoi ma ko lakou anai ia ana aku.

26 Na ka Haku o na Lehulehu e hoeueu i laau hahau nona e like me ka luku ana i ko Midiana ma ka pohaku o Oreba; a me ka laau ona maluna o ke kai, pela no ia e hapai ai e like me ka hana ana i ko Aigupita.

27 A e hiki mai ma ia la, e lawe ia aku kona mea kaumaha mai kou poohiwi aku, a o kona auamo hoi mai kou ai aku, a e haki ia auanei ka auamo no ka poni ia ana.

28 Ua hele mai oia i Aiata, ua hala aku la i Migerona; ua waiho oia i kona mau kaa ma Mikemasa;

29 Ua hele mai lakou ma kela aoao o ke ahua; aia ma Giba ko lakou wahi e moe ai; ua makau ko Rama; ua holo ko Gibeah o Saula.

30 E hookiekie i kou leo, e ke kaikamahine o Galima; e hoolono aku ia mea ia Laisa, e Anatota pino.

31 Ua hoonee ia aku la o Mademena; ua hoakoakoa ia lakou iho, ka poe i noho ma Gebima, e hee.

32 O keia manawa e noho oia ma Noba ia la; e lulu no oia i kona lima e ku e i ka mauna o ke kaikamahine o Ziona, ka puu o Ierusalem.

33 Aia hoi, na ka Haku, na ka Haku o na Lehulehu e okioki i ka lala me ka mana weliweli; a e kua ia ilalo na mea kiekie loa; a e hooahaaha ia na mea hookano.

34 A e kua ilalo oia i na ululau paapu me ka hao, a e hooahaule ia o Lebanona e kekahi mea mana.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

II Nepai 21

- 1 A e kupu mai no ka lala mailoko mai o ke kumu o Iesea, e hua nui mai kekahi oha o kana aa;
- 2 A maluna ona e kau ai ka Uhane o ka Haku, ka uhane naauao a me ka hoomaopopo ana, ka uhane ao a me ka mana, ka uhane ike a me ka makau i ka Haku;
- 3 A e hana mai ia ia me ka naau makaukau ma ka malama i ka Haku; aole ia e hoopono ma ka nana ana o kona maka, aole hoi hoopai ma ka lohe o kona mau pepeiao;
- 4 Aka me ka pololei e hooponopono oia i ka poe hune, a e hoopai me ka pono no ka poe akahai; a e hahau no oia i ka honua me ka laau o kona waha, a e luku no oia i ka poe hewa me ka ha ana o kona mau lehelehe.
- 5 O ka pono no ke kaei o kona puhaka, a o ka oiaio hoi ke kakoo o kona kikala.
- 6 E noho pu hoi ka iliohae me ke keikihipa, a e moe pu no ka leopardi me ke keiki kao; o ke keikibipi, a me ka liona hou, a me ka mea i kupalu ia ma kahi hookahi; na ke keiki uuku lakou e alakai.
- 7 A e ai pu ka bipi wahine me ka bea; a e moe pu ka laua mau keiki; a e ai ka liona i ka mauu maloo me he bipi la.
- 8 A e paani no ke keiki omo waiu ma ka lua o ka moomake a e kau no ke keiki i ukuhi ia i kona lima ma ka lua o ka moopeiaohao.
- 9 Aole lakou e hoeha, aole hoi e luku ma ko'u mauna hoano a pau, no ka mea, e piha auanei ka honua i ka ike i ka Haku, e like me ka moana i uhi ia i ke kai.
- 10 A ma ia la e puka mai ai kekahi aa no Iesea, a e ku auanei ia i hae no na lahuikanaka; a e imi no ka poe Genetile ia ia; a he nani hoi kona hoomaha.
- 11 A e hiki mai keia i kela la, e hohola hou mai ka Haku i kona lima no ka lua o ka manawa, e hoola i ke koena o kona poe kanaka, i ka poe koe mai Asuria mai, a mai Aigupita mai, a mai Paterosa mai, a mai Kusa mai, a mai Elama mai, a mai Sinari mai, a mai Hamata mai, a mai na mokupuni mai o ke kai.
- 12 A e kau no oia i hae no na lahuikanaka, a e hoiliili hoi i ka poe aea o ka Iseraela, a e hoakoako mai i na mea puehu o ka Iuda mai na kihi eha mai o ka honua.

2 Nephi 21

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 E haalele no ka huahua i ka Eperaima, a e hooki ia aku na enemi o ka Iuda; aole e huahua ka Eperaima i ka Iuda, aole hoi e hoomaaui ka Iuda i ka Eperaima.

14 Aka e lele no lakou maluna o na poohiwi o ko Pilisetia i ke komohana; e hao pu no lakou i ka poe o ka hikina; e kau no lakou i ko lakou lima maluna o Edoma a me Moaba; a e hookauwa na keiki a Amona na lakou.

15 A e hoomaloo loa ka Haku i ke kaikuono o ke kai o Aigupita; a me kona makani ikaika e lulu oia i kona lima maluna o ka muliwai, a e hahau no ia ma na kahawai ehiku, a e hele na kanaka i kela aoao me na kamaa maloo.

16 A e hoomakaukau ia he alanui no ke koena o kona poe kanaka, ka poe i koe mai Asuria mai, e like me ka mea i ka Iseraela ma ka la ana i hele mai ai mai ka aina o Aigupita mai.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

II Nepai 22

- 1 Ia la la e olelo aku no oe: E ka Haku e hoolea aku no au ia oe; ua huhu mai oe ia'u mamua, aka ua huli aku kou huhu, a ke hooluolu mai nei oe ia'u.
- 2 Aia hoi, o ke Akua ko'u ola; e paulele au, aole au e makau; no ka mea, o ka Haku, o IEHOVA oia ko'u ikaika a me ko'u oli; ua lilo mai hoi oia i ola no'u.
- 3 Nolaila, me ka olioli e huki oukou i ka wai mailoko mai o na punawai o ke ola.
- 4 A ma ia la, e olelo ai oukou, E hoolea i ka Haku, e kahea aku i kona inoa, e hookaulana i kana mau hana iwaena o na kanaka, e hai aku ua hapai ia aku kona inoa.
- 5 E oli aku i ka Haku; no ka mea, ua hana oia i na mea nani; ua ikea keia ma ka honua a pau.
- 6 E hooho aku a e hookani, e ka mea noho ma Ziona; no ka mea, ua mana ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela mawaena ou.

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

II Nepai 23

- 1 Ka wanana no Babulona, a Isaia ke keiki a Amosa i ike ai.
- 2 E kau aku oukou i ka hae ma ka mauna kiekie, e hookiekie i ka leo ia lakou, e peahi ka lima, i komo lakou maloko o na pukapa o na alii.
- 3 Ua kauoha aku au i ko'u poe i hoomaemae ia, ua hea aku hoi i ko'u poe kaulana, no ka mea, aole o kuu ukiuki maluna o na mea e olioli ana ma kuu hanohano.
- 4 Ka hooho a ka poe ma na mauna e like me ko ka lahuikanaka nui: he wawa nui o na aupuni o ko na aina i hoakoakoa ia: o ka Haku o na Lehulehu e hoolalelale ana ia i na lehulehu o ke kaua.
- 5 E hele mai ana lakou mai ka aina mamao mai, mai ka welau mai o ka lani, oiaio, o ka Haku, a me na mea hoopai o kona ukiuki, e anai i ka aina a pau.
- 6 E aoa oukou; no ka mea, ua kokoke mai ka la o ka Haku; e hiki mai ia e like me he luku la mai ka Mea Mana loa mai.
- 7 Nolaila, e nawaliwali na lima a pau, e maule no na naau a pau o kanaka;
- 8 A e makau auanei lakou; e loohia lakou i ka eha nui a me ka nahu huakoko; e kahaha no lakou kekahi i kekahi; e like ana ko lakou maka me ka lapalapa ahi.
- 9 Aia hoi, ka la o ka Haku ke hele mai la, weliweli me ka ukiuki a me ka inaina nui, e hoolilo i ka aina i auakua; a e anai aku oia i ka poe hewa ona a pau loa.
- 10 No ka mea, o na hoku o ka lani a me na huihui ona, aole e haawi mai i ka malamalama; e hoopoelee ia ka la i kona hele ana, aole hoi e hoomalamalama mai ka mahina.
- 11 A e hoopai aku au i ko ke ao nei no ka hewa, a i ka poe lawehala hoi no ko lakou hala; e hooki aku au i ka manao kiekie o ka poe hookano, a e hoohaahaa au i ka haakei o ka poe weliweli.
- 12 E hana aku au a minamina loa he kanaka mamua o ke gula maemae; oia, he kanaka mamua o ka pauku gula o Opira.
- 13 Nolaila, e hoonaeue au i na lani, a e neenee aku ka honua mai kona wahi aku, no ka inaina o ka Haku o na Lehulehu, a i ka la o kona ukiuki wela.

2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 A e like auanei ia me ke dia i hahai ia, a me he hipa
la hoi aohe kanaka e hapai ae; e huli kela mea keia mea
i kona poe kanaka iho, a e holo no kela mea keia mea i
kona aina iho.

15 E hou ia kela mea hookano keia mea hookano;
oiaio, a e haule ma o ka pahikaua la, kela mea keia mea
i hui pu ia me ka poe hewa.

16 E ulupa ia hoi ka lakou poe keiki imua o ko lakou
mau maka; e hao ia ko lakou mau hale, a e moe wale ia
ka lakou mau wahine.

17 Aia hoi, e hoala no au i ko Media e ku e ia lakou, i
ka poe manao ole i ke kala a me ke gula, aole hoi lakou
e lealea ma ia mea.

18 Na ko lakou mau kakaka e ulupa i na kanaka ui,
aole lakou e aloha i ka hua o ka opu; aole e menemene
na maka i na keiki uuku.

19 A o Babulona, ka nani o na aupuni, ka nani hoi o
ko Kaleda hanohano, e like auanei ia me ka wa a ke
Akua i hookahuli ai ia Sodoma a me Gomora.

20 E kanaka ole ana ia mai ia wa aku, aole hoi e noho ia
mai ia hanauna aku ia hanauna aku; aole hoi e kukulu
ka Arabia i halelewa malaila; aole hoi e hoomoe na
kahhipa i ko lakou poe hipa malaila;

21 Aka malaila no e moe ai na holoholona hihui o ka
waonahale; a e piha ko lakou mau hale i na holoholona
aoa; a e noho no na pueo malaila, a e haa wale na mea
ino malaila.

22 A e uwo na holoholona hihui o na mokupuni ma ko
lakou mau hale neoneo, a me na moo ma ko lakou
mau hale alii nani; ua kokoke mai no kona manawa,
aole hoi e hooloihi ia kona la. No ka mea, e luku koke
aku au ia ia; oiaio, e aloha au i ko'u poe kanaka aka e
make loa ka poe hewa.

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that
no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his
own people, and flee every one into his own land.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea,
and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by
the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before
their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives
ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which
shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in
it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces;
and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb;
their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of
the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God over-
threw Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in
from generation to generation: neither shall the
Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds
make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their
houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall
dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their
desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces;
and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be
prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will
be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall per-
ish.

II Nepai 24

- 1 No ka mea, e aloha mai no ka Haku i ka Iakoba, a e wae auanei i ka Iseraela, a e hoonoho ia lakou ma ko lakou aina iho; a e hui pu ia auanei na malihini me lakou, a e hoopili lakou i ko ka hale o Iakoba.
- 2 A e lawe na lahuikanaka ia lakou, a e hoihoi ia lakou i ko lakou wahi iho; oiaio, mai kahi loihi mai i na welau o ka honua: a e hoi hou no lakou i ko lakou mau aina i hai mua ia ai. A e noho no ko ka hale o ka Iseraela ma ia mau wahi, a o ka aina o ka Haku e lilo ia no na kauwakane a me na kauwawahine; a e lawe pio lakou ia lakou la, i ka poe i hoopio ai ia lakou; a e noho alii lakou maluna o ka poe nana lakou i hookaumaha.
- 3 Eia kekahi ma ia la, e hoomaha mai ai ka Haku ia oe, mai kou pilikia mai, mai kou makau mai, a mai ka hana kaumaha mai i kau ia maluna ou.
- 4 A e hiki io mai keia ma ia la, e hapai ai oe i keia olelo ao e ku e i ke alii o Babulona, a e i aku, Nani ka pau ana o ka mea nana i hookaumaha, ka pau ana o ke kulanakauhale gula!
- 5 Ua uhaki o ka Haku i ke kookoo o ka poe hewa, a i na kookoo alii o na luna.
- 6 O ka mea nana i hahau i na kanaka me ka huhu a me ka hahau ana hoomaha ole, o ka mea i noho alii maluna o ko na aina me ka huhu, ua hoomaau ia ia, aohe mea e hooki.
- 7 Ua malu ka honua a pau, ua maha no; ke hookani mai nei lakou i ka olioli.
- 8 Oiaio, hoaikola na laau kaa ia oe, a me na kedera hoi o Lebanona, i ka i ana, Mai kou wa i moe ai ilalo, aohe mea i pii mai e kua mai ia makou.
- 9 Ua pihoihoi ka po malalo nou, e halawai me oe i kou hiki ana aku; nou no ia e hoea mai ai i na mea make, oia, i na mea kiekie a pau o ka honua; ua hooku ae la hoi ia iluna i na alii a pau o na lahuikanaka, mai ko lakou noho alii mai.
- 10 E olelo mai lakou a pau ia oe, a e i ae, Ua lilo anei oe hoi i nawaliwali e like me makou? Ua hoohalike ia anei oe me makou?
- 11 Ua hoopoho ia kou hanohano ilalo i ka lua kupapau; ua lohe ole ia ke kani ana o kou mau viola; ua hohola ia na ilo malalo iho ou, a ke uhi mai nei no hoi na ilo ia oe.

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 Auwe kou haule ana mai ka lani mai, e Lucifera, ke keiki a ke kakahiaka! Ua kua ia oe ilalo i ka honua, ooe ka mea i hoonawaliwali i ko na aina!

13 No ka mea, ua olelo no oe iloko o kou naau, E pii no wau i ka lani, e hookiekie no wau i ko'u noho alii maluna o na hoku o ke Akua; e noho no wau ma ka mauna o ka halawai ana, ma na aoao o ke kukulu akau;

14 E pii aku no wau maluna o kahi kiekie o na ao; e like ana au me ka Mea kiekie loa.

15 Aka e hoohaahaa ia oe ilalo i ka po, i na aoao o ka lua.

16 O ka poe e ike aku ia oe, e haka pono lakou ia oe, a e makaikai aku no ia oe, a e olelo iho, O keia anei ke kanaka nana i hoonaeue i ka honua, a hoolulululi hoi i na aupuni,

17 Nana i hoolilo i ka honua me he waonahale la, a anai hoi i kona poe kulanakauhale, a wehe ole i ka hale o kona poe pio?

18 O na alii a pau o na aina, oia, o lakou a pau, maloko o ka nani e moe nei, o kela mea keia mea ma kona hale iho.

19 Aka ua hoolei ia aku ka oe mawaho o kou lua kupapau me he lala la i hoopailua ia, a o ke koena o ka poe i pepehi ia, i hou ia i ka pahikaua, i hele ilalo i na pohaku o ka lua; me he kupapau la i hahi ia malalo iho o na kapuai.

20 Aole oe e huipu ia me lakou ma ke kanu ana, no ka mea, ua hooki loa oe i kou aina iho, a luku hoi i kou poe kanaka; aole e kaulana na mamoo o ka poe hana hewa a i ke ao pau ole.

21 E hoomakaukau i ka make no kona poe keiki no ka hewa o na makua o lakou; i ole lakou e ku mai, aole hoi e komo i ka aina, i hoopiha ole lakou i ka ili o ke ao nei i na kulanakauhale.

22 Na'u no e ala ae iluna e ku e ia lakou, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, a e hooki loa mai Babulona aku i ka inoa, a me ke koena, a me ke keiki, a me ke keikikane o na hoahanau, wahi a ka Haku.

23 E holilo aku hoi au ia wahi no ke kipoda, a no na kiowai; a e kahili au ia ia me ke kahili o ka make, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu.

24 Ua hoohiki mai ka Haku o na Lehulehu, i ka i ana, Me ka'u i manao ai, pela io no ia; o ka'u e noonoo ai, oia ke kupaa;

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

25 I lawe au i ko Asuria i ko'u aina, a maluna o ko'u kuahiwi e hahi au ia ia malalo iho o ke kapuwai; alaila, e haalele kona auamo mai o lakou aku, a e haalele hoi kona mea kaumaha mailuna aku o ko lakou mau poohiwi.

26 Oia ka manao i manao ia ai no ka honua a pau; a oia ka lima i o ia mai maluna o na lahuikanaka a pau.

27 No ka mea, ua holo ka manao o ka Haku o na Lehulehu, a owai la ka mea hiki ke hoole? Ua o ia mai kona lima, a owai la ka mea e hoihoi aku ia mea?

28 I ka makahiki i make ai o ke alii o Ahaza keia wanana.

29 Mai olioli oe, e Palesetina a pau, no ka haki ia ana o ka laau i hahau ia oe; no ka mea, mailoko mai o ke aa o ka nahesa e puka mai ai ka moopepeiaohao, a o kana hua hoi he moolele ia.

30 A e ai no ka makahiapo o ka poe hune, a e moe no ilalo ka poe nele me ka maluhia; a e hoomake no au i kou aa me ka wi, a e luku oia i kou koena.

31 E aoa, e ka pukapa; e uwe aku, e ke kulanakauhale; ua hehee oe, e Palesetina a pau; no ka mea, e hele mai auanei he uwahi mai ka akau mai, aole kekahi mea i hele oia wale i kona manawa koho ia.

32 Heaha la e pane aku ai ia manawa na elele o ko na aina? Ua hookumu o ka Haku ia Ziona, a e paulele no ka poe hune o kona poe kanaka iloko ona.

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

II Nepai 25

- 1 Ano, ke olelo iki nei owau, o Nepai, no na olelo a'u i kakau ai i olelo ia ai e ka waha o Isaia. No ka mea, he nui wale na mea a Isaia i olelo mai ai i paakiki i kekahi poe o ko'u poe kanaka i ke hoomaopopo ana; no ka mea, aole lakou i ike i ke ano o ka wanana ana mawaena o ka poe Iudaio.
- 2 No ka mea, aole wau, o Nepai, i ao aku ia lakou i na mea he nui e pili ana i ke ano o ka poe Iudaio; no ka mea, o ka lakou mau hana he mau hana ia o ka pouli, a o ka lakou hana ana hoi o ka hana ana ia i na mea hoopailua.
- 3 Nolaila, ke palapala nei au i ko'u poe kanaka, i ka poe a pau e loa ana ia lakou na mea a'u e kakau nei, i ike ai lakou i na hoopai o ke Akua, e hiki mai ana auanei maluna o na lahuikanaka a pau, e like me ka olelo ana i olelo mai ai.
- 4 Nolaila, e hoolohe mai, e ko'u poe kanaka, o ko ka hale o Iseraela, a e haliu mai i ka pepeiao i ka'u olelo; no ka moakaka ole o na olelo a Isaia ia oukou, aka hoi, ua moakaka ia mau mea i ka poe a pau i hoopihia ia me ka Uhane o ka wanana. Aka ke haawi aku nei au i wanana ia oukou, e like me ka uhane iloko o'u; nolaila, e wanana no au e like me ka moakaka pu me au, mai ka manawa a'u i puka mai ai mai Ierusalem mai me ko'u makuakane; no ka mea, aia hoi, ke olioli nei kuu uhane ma ka olelo moakaka i ko'u poe kanaka, i ao ai lakou:
- 5 He oiaio, a ke olioli nei ko'u uhane ma na olelo a Isaia, no ka mea, hele mai la au noloko mai o Ierusalem, a ua ike ko'u mau maka i na mea o ka poe Iudaio, a ua ike au ua hoomaopopo ka poe Iudaio i na mea a na kaula, aole i hoomaopopo kekahi lahuikanaka e i na mea i olelo ia i ka poe Iudaio, e like me lakou, eia wale no ua ao ia lakou mamuli o ke ano o na mea o ka poe Iudaio.
- 6 Aka hoi, aole owau, o Nepai, i ao aku i ka'u poe keiki mamuli o ke ano o ka poe Iudaio; aka hoi, ua noho wau ma Ierusalem, nolaila, ua ike au no ka aina a puni; a ua hai aku la au i ka'u poe keiki no na hoopai o ke Akua, i hiki mai iwaena o ka poe Iudaio, e like me na mea a pau a Isaia i olelo mai ai, a, aole au e kakau ia mau mea.

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

7 Aka hoi, ke hoomaka nei au me ka' u wanana pono iho, e like me ka maopopo ia' u; ma ia mea, ua ike au ua hiki ole i kekahi kanaka ke kuhihewa; aka hoi, ma na la e ko ai na wanana a Isaia, e ike pakana kanaka, ma na manawa o ia mau mea e hiki mai ai;

8 Nolaila, he pomaikai ia mau mea i na keiki a kanaka, a o ka mea e manao ana aole pela, ia lakou au e olelo pololei ai, a e kakau i na olelo i ko' u poe kanaka pono; no ka mea, ua ike au ua nui loa ka pomaikai o ia mau mea ia lakou ma na la mahope; no ka mea, ma ia la e ike maopopo ai lakou i ua mau mea la; nolaila, no ko lakou pomaikai ua palapala au i ua mau mea la.

9 A e like me kekahi hanauna i luku ia mawaena o ka poe Iudaio, no ka lakou hana ino, pela no lakou i luku ia ai, ia hanauna aku ia hanauna aku, e like me ka lakou hana ino; aole hoi i luku ia kekahi o lakou, ke ole i hai e ia ae ia lakou e na kaula a ka Haku.

10 Nolaila, ua hai ia aku ia lakou no ka luku ia ana e hiki koke mai ana maluna o lakou, mahope koke iho o ka haalele ana o ko' u makuakane ia Ieruselema; aka hoi, hoopaakiki iho la lakou i ko lakou mau naau; a e like me ka' u wanana, ua luku ia lakou, koe wale no ka poe i lawe pio ia i Babulona.

11 Ano, ke olelo nei au i keia mamuli o ka uhane iloko o' u. A oiai nae ua lawe ia aku la lakou, e hoi hou lakou, a e noho hou ma ka aina o Ieruselema; nolaila, e hoihou hou ia lakou i ko lakou aina hooilina.

12 Aka hoi, e loa no ia lakou na kaua, a me na lono o na kaua; a hiki mai ka la e hoike mai ai ke Keiki Hanau-kahi o ka Makua, he oiaio, o ka Makua o ka lani a me ka honua, ia ia iho ia lakou ma ke kino, aia hoi, e hoole aku lakou ia ia, no ko lakou mau hewa, a me ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau, a me ke oolea o ko lakou mau ai.

13 Aia hoi, e kau aku lakou ia ia ma ke kea, a mahope iho o kona waiho ia ana ma ka lua he mau la ekolu, e ala hou mai oia mai ka make mai, me ke ola ma kona mau eheu, a o ka poe a pau e manaoio ana i kona inoa, e hoola ia lakou ma ke aupuni o ke Akua; nolaila, ke hauoli nei ko' u uhane e wanana aku nona, no ka mea, ua ike au i kona la, a ke hoonani nei ko' u uhane i kona inoa hoano.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

- 14 Aia hoi, e hiki mai keia, mahope iho o ke alahouana o ka Mesia mai ka make mai, a i hoike aku ia ia iho i kona poe kanaka, i ka poe a pau i manaio i kona inoa, aia hoi, e luku hou ia o Ierusalema; no ka mea, auwe ka poe e kaua ku e aku ana i ke Akua a me na kanaka o kona ekalesia.
- 15 Nolaila, e hoopuehu ia aku ka poe Iudaio mawaena o ko na aina a pau; he oiaio, a e anai ia no hoi o Babulona; nolaila, e hoopuehu ia ka poe Iudaio e na lahuikanaka e;
- 16 A mahope iho o ko lakou hoopuehu ia ana, a ua hahau aku ka Haku ke Akua ia lakou ma o na lahuikanaka e la, no na hanauna he nui wale, oiaio, mai ia hanauna aku ia hanauna aku, a hiki i ka wa e hoohuli ia ai lakou e manaio ia Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua, a i ke kalahala mana loa no ko ke ao nei a pau; a hiki mai ia la a lakou e manaio ai ia Kristo, a e hoomana i ka Makua ma kona inoa, me na naau maemae a me na lima lepo ole, a e nana hou ole aku no kekahi Mesia e ae, alaila, ma ia manawa, e hiki mai ka la no lakou e manaio i keia mau mea e pono ai.
- 17 A e hohola hou ka Haku i kona lima i ka lua o ka manawa, e hoihoi i kona poe kanaka mai ko lakou wahi mai, i poino ai a i haule ai. Nolaila, e hana oia i kekahi hana kupanaha, a he mea e kahaha ai hoi iwaena o na keiki a kanaka.
- 18 Nolaila, e hoopuka aku oia i kana mau olelo ia lakou, a ma ua mau olelo nei e hookolokolo ia lakou ma ka la hope, no ka mea, e haawi ia no ia mau mea me ka manao e hoohuli ia lakou i ka Mesia oiaio, ka mea i hoolei ia aku e lakou; a i ka hoomaopopo ana ia lakou he mea e pono ole ai no lakou e nana hou aku no kekahi Mesia e hele mai, no ka mea, aole e hele mai kekahi, ke ole ia he Mesia wahahee, e hoopunipuni ana i kanaka; no ka mea, hookahi Mesia wale no i olelo ia e ka poe kaula, a o ua Mesia nei oia ka mea e hoolei ia aku ai e ka poe Iudaio.
- 19 No ka mea, e like me na olelo a na kaula, e hele mai ana ka Mesia, ma ka makahiki eono haneri mai ka wa a ko'u makuakane i haalele ai ia Ierusalema; a e like me na olelo a na kaula, a me ka olelo hoi a ka anela o ke Akua, o Iesu Kristo kona inoa, ke Keiki a ke Akua.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 Ano, e o'ū mau hoahanau, ua olelo maopopo aku au, i hiki ole ai ia oukou ke lalau; a ma ke ola ana o ka Haku ke Akua, nana i lawe mai i ka Iseraela noloko mai o ka aina o Aigupita, a i haawi mai la ia Mose i mana e hoola i na lahuikanaka, mahope iho o ko lakou nahu ia ana e na mooawa, ina e leha aku lakou i ko lakou mau maka i ka moo, ana i hooku ae ai imua o lakou, a haawi no hoi ia ia i ka mana i hahau aku oia i ka pohaku, a e puka mai ka wai; aia hoi, ke i aku nei ua ia oukou, e like me ka oiaio o keia mau mea, a e like me ke ola ana o ka Haku, aohe inoa e ae i haawi ia mai malalo iho o ka lani, ke ole o ua Iesu Kristo nei a'ū e olelo nei, i mea e ola ai na kanaka.

21 Nolaila, no keia kumu i olelo hoopomaikai mai ai ka Haku ke Akua ia'ū, e malama ia, a e hoopakele ia hoi keia mau mea a'ū e kakau nei, a e haawi ia aku i ka'ū poe hua, ia hanauna aku ia hanauna aku, i ko ai ka olelo hoopomaikai ia Iosepa, i luku ole ia kana hua oia i ka honua nei e ku ana.

22 Nolaila, e hele aku no keia mau mea mai kahi hanauna aku i kahi hanauna aku oia i ka honua nei e ku ana; a e hele aku no lakou e like me ka makemake a me ka mea oluolu i ke Akua; a o na lahuikanaka e loa ana ia lakou keia mau mea, e hookolokolo ia auanei lakou ma keia mau mea e like me na olelo i palapala ia;

23 No ka mea, ke hooikaika nei makou me ke kakau ana e hoohuli i ka makou poe hua, a me ko makou poe hoahanau hoi, e manaio ia Kristo, a e hoolaulea ia i ke Akua; no ka mea, ke ike nei makou ma o ka lokomaikai la e ola ai kakou, mahope iho o na mea a pau e hiki ai ia kakou ke hana.

24 A me ko kakou manaio ia Kristo, ke malama nei nae makou i ke kanawai o Mose, a haka pono imua me ka naueue ole ia Kristo, a, hiki i ka wa e ko ai ke kanawai;

25 No ka mea, no keia mea ua haawi ia mai ke kanawai; nolaila, ua lilo ke kanawai i mea make ia makou nei, a ua hoolilo ia makou i poe ola iloko o Kristo, no ko makou manaio; aka, ke malama nei makou i ke kanawai no na kauoha;

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

26 A ke kamailio nei makou no Kristo, ke hauoli nei makou iloko o Kristo, ke hai aku nei makou no Kristo, ke wanana nei makou no Kristo, a ke palapala nei makou e like me na wanana a makou, i ike ai na hua a makou i ke kumu e nana aku ai lakou no ke kala ia ana o ka lakou mau hala.

27 Nolaila, ke olelo nei makou no ke kanawai, i ike na hua a makou i ka make ana o ke kanawai; a e hiki ia lakou, ma ko lakou ike ana i ka make ana o ke kanawai, ke haka pono imua i kela ola aia iloko o Kristo, a e ike i ke kumu o ka haawi ia ana mai o ke kanawai. A mahope iho o ka hooko ia ana o ke kanawai iloko o Kristo, i ole ai lakou e hoopaakiki i ko lakou mau naau e ku e ia ia, i ka manawa e pono ai e hoopau ia ai ke kanawai.

28 Ano, aia hoi, e o'u poe kanaka, he poe ai oolea no oukou; nolaila, ua olelo maopopo au ia oukou, i hiki ole ai ia oukou ke hoomaopopo ole. A e ku no auanei na olelo a'u i olelo ai i mea hoike ku e ia oukou; no ka mea, ua ku pono lakou e ao aku i na kanaka i ka aoao pololei; no ka mea, eia no ka aoao pololei, e manaoio aku ia Kristo, aohe hoi e hoole ia ia; no ka mea, i ka hoole ana ia ia, e hoole ana no hoi oukou i na kaula a i ke kanawai.

29 Ano, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o ka aoao pololei oia ka manaoio aku ia Kristo, aohe hoi hoole ia ia; a o Kristo oia no ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela; nolaila, e kulou no oukou imua ona e pono ai, a e hoomana aku ia ia me ko oukou manao, ka naau, a me ka ikaika a pau, a me ko oukou uhane a pau; a ina e hana oukou i keia, aole loa oukou e hoolei ia aku iwaho.

30 A e like me ka mea pono, na oukou no e malama i na mea e hana ia ai a me na oihana a ke Akua, a hiki i wa e hooko ia ai ke kanawai i haawi ia mai ia Mose.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

II Nepai 26

- 1 A mahope iho o ke ala ana o Kristo mai ka make mai, e hoike auanei oia ia ia iho ia oukou, e o'u poe kanaka, a me ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia; a o na olelo ana e olelo ai ia oukou, oia ke kanawai a oukou e hana ai auanei.
- 2 No ka mea, aia, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua ike aku la au e make auanei na hanauna he nui, a iwaena o ko'u poe kanaka auanei na kaua a me na paio he nui loa.
- 3 A mahope iho o ka hiki ana mai o ka Mesia, e haawi ia na hoailona i ko'u poe kanaka no kona hanau ia ana, a no kona make ana a me kona alahouana no hoi; a e nui a e weliweli auanei ia la i ka poe hewa; no ka mea, e make loa no lakou; a e make no lakou no ko lakou hooloi ana aku i ka poe kaula, a me ka poe hoano, a hailuku ana aku ia lakou, a me ka pepehi loa ana ia lakou; no ia mea, e pii auanei ke kahea ana o ke koko o ka poe hoano mai ka honua ae i ke Akua la, e ku e ia lakou.
- 4 Nolaila, o ka poe i haaheo, a i hana ino, e hoopau no ka la e hiki mai ana ia lakou me ka wela, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, no ka mea, e like auanei lakou me ka mauu maloo.
- 5 A o ka poe i pepehi i na kaula, a me ka poe hoano, e ale auanei ka hohonu o ka honua ia lakou, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu; a e uhi auanei na mauna ia lakou, a e lawe aku na puahiohio ia lakou, a e hiolo na hale maluna o lakou, a e pepe ia lakou a mokumoku, a e okaoka ia lakou a makalii;
- 6 A e hoea mai maluna o lakou i na hekili, a me na uila, a me na olai, a me kela ano keia ano o ka luku ana, no ka mea, e hoa ia auanei ke ahi o ka inaina o ka Haku no lakou, a e like lakou me he mauu la, a e hoopau ka la e hiki mai ana ia lakou, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu.
- 7 E, ka eha, a me ka kaumaha nui loa o ko'u uhane no ka lilo ana o ka poe i pepehi ia o ko'u poe kanaka! No ka mea, ua ike wau, o Nepai, ia mea, a aneane hoopau mai ia mea ia'u imua o ke alo o ka Haku; aka, he mea e pono ai no'u e kahea aku i ke Akua, Ua pololei kou mau aoao.

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

- 8 Aka hoi, o ka poe pono, ka poe e hoolohe aku i na olelo a ka poe kaula, a e pepehi ole ia lakou, aka e nana imua ia Kristo me ka naueue ole no na hoailona i haawi ia mai ai, me ka makau ole i na hoomaau ana a pau; aia hoi, o lakou no ka poe e luku ole ia.
- 9 Aka e hoike ia ke Keiki o ka pono ia lakou; a e hoola oia ia lakou, a e loa ia lakou ka maluhia me ia, a hiki i ka wa e hala aku ai na hanauna ekolu, a he nui no hoi o ka ha o ka hanauna e hala aku ai iloko o ka pono.
- 10 A pau ae la keia mau mea, e hiki mai ana ka luku wawe maluna o ko'u poe kanaka; no ka mea, me ka nui o ka eha o ko'u uhane, ua ike nae au ia mea; nolaila, ua ike au e hiki mai ana auanei ia; a e kuai aku ana lakou ia lakou iho no ka mea ole; no ka mea, e ohi auanei lakou i ka make loa ana, i uku no ko lakou haaheo, a me ko lakou naaupo; no ko lakou ae ana aku i ke diabololo, a koho ana aku i na hana o ka pouli mamua o ka malamalama; nolaila, e iho iho lakou i gehena e pono ai.
- 11 No ka mea, aole e hooikaika mau ka Uhane o ka Haku i kanaka. A i ka wa e oki iho ai ka hooikaika ana o ka Uhane i kanaka, alaila, e hiki mai ana ka luku wawe; a ke hookaumaha nei keia i ko'u uhane.
- 12 A e like me ka'u olelo e ana no ka hoohuli ia ana o ka poe Iudaio, e ike ia Iesu oia ke Kristo io, he mea e pono ai hoi, e ike ka poe Genetile, o Iesu o ke Kristo no ia, ke Akua mau loa;
- 13 A e hoike ana oia ia ia iho i ka poe a pau i manaio ia ia, ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele; oiaio, i na lahuikanaka a pau, i na ohana, i na olelo, a me na kanaka, e hana ana i na hana mana nui, i na hoailona a me na mea kupaianaha, iwaena o na keiki a kanaka, e like me ko lakou manaio.
- 14 Aka hoi, ke wanana aku nei au ia oukou no na la hope; no na la a ka Haku e hoopuka mai ai i keia mau mea i na keiki a kanaka.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

15 Mahope iho o ka emi ana o ka'ū poe hua a me na hua a ko'ū poe hoahanau iloko o ka hoomaloka, a i hahau ia e ka poe Genetile; he oiaio, mahope iho o ka hoomana ku e ana a puni o ka Haku ke Akua ia lakou, a i hoopuni ia lakou me ka puu, a i hana ia na pakaua e ku e ia lakou; a mahope iho o ko lakou hooahaaha ia ana ilalo i ka lepo, i lilo lakou i ole, aka hoi e kakau ia nae na olelo a ka poe pono, a e hoolohe ia na pule o ka poe oiaio, aole e hoopoina ia lakou a pau, ka poe i emi iloko o ka hoomaloka;

16 No ka mea, e kamailio mai auanei ka poe e luku ia ia lakou mailoko mai o ka honua, a o ka lakou olelo ana he hamumumu ia noloko mai o ka lepo, a e like auanei ko lakou leo me ko ka mea nona kekahi uhane hoolauna; no ka mea, e haawi mai no ka Haku ke Akua i mana ia ia, i hawanawana mai oia no lakou, oia, me he mea la mailoko mai o ka honua; o ka lakou olelo hoi e hawanawana auanei ia noloko mai o ka lepo.

17 No ka mea, penei wahi a ka Haku ke Akua: E kakau no lakou i na mea e hana ia ai iwaena o lakou, a e palapala ia ia mau mea a e hoopaa ia iloko o kahi buke, a, aole e loa a ka poe i emi iloko o ka hoomaloka keia mau mea, no ka mea, e imi ana lakou e hoopau i na mea o ke Akua;

18 Nolaila, e like me ka poe i luku ia, ua luku koke ia lakou; a o ka lehulehu o ko lakou poe weliweli, e like auanei lakou me ka opala lele. Oiaio, penei wahi a ka Haku ke Akua; E hiki wawe ia, ma ke sekona.

19 Eia kekahi, e hahau ia ka poe i emi iho iloko o ka hoomaloka e ka lima o ka poe Genetile.

20 A ua hookiekie ia iluna ka poe Genetile i ka haaheo o ko lakou mau maka, a ua hina, no ka nui o ko lakou mea e hina ai, a ua kukulu iho lakou i na ekalesia he nui wale; aka hoi, e hoole ana lakou i ka mana a me na hana mana a ke Akua, a hai aku ia lakou iho, i ko lakou ike, a me ko lakou naauao, i mea e loa ai ia lakou ka waiwai, a kui a wale i na maka o ka poe hune;

21 A he nui na ekalesia i kukulu ia e hookumu ana i na paonioni, a me na paio, a me na manao lokoino;

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

- 22 A, aia no hoi na mea huipumalu ana, e like me ka wa kahiko, e like me na huipu ana o ke diabololo, no ka mea, oia no ke kumu o keia mau mea a pau; he oiaio, o ke kumu o ka pepehi kanaka, a me na hana o ka pouli; oiaio, a e alakai ana oia ia lakou ma ka ai me kahi kaula olona, a hiki ia ia ke nakinaki ia lakou a paa, me kona mau kaula ikaika, no ka wa pau ole.
- 23 No ka mea, aia, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole ka Haku ke Akua i hana ma ka pouli.
- 24 Aole ia i hana i kekahi mea, ke ole ia no ka pomaikai o ko ke ao nei; no ka mea, ke aloha nei oia i ko ke ao nei, a e waiho ana oia i kona ola pono, i kauo oia i na kanaka a pau io na la. Nolaila, aole oia e kauoha mai i kekahi e loa ole ia lakou kona hoola ana.
- 25 Aia hoi, ke kahea nei anei oia i kekahi, i ka i ana, E hele aku, mai o'u aku nei? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; aka, ke i mai nei oia, E hele mai io'u nei, e ko na kihi a pau o ka honua, e kuai i ka waiu a me ka meli, me ke kala ole a me ke kumukuai ole.
- 26 Aia hoi, ua kauoha mai la anei oia i kekahi e hele aku lakou iwaho o na halepule, iwaho hoi o na hale halawai? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole.
- 27 Ua kauoha mai la anei oia i kekahi i loa ole ai ia lakou kona hoola ana? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; aka ua haawi mai la oia ia mea, me ke kumukuai ole, no na kanaka a pau; a ua kauoha mai la oia i kona poe kanaka e hoohuli mai i na kanaka a pau i ka mihi.
- 28 Aia hoi, ua kauoha anei ka Haku i kekahi e loa ole ia lakou kona lokomaikai? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; aka ua like ko kela kanaka ko keia kanaka pomaikai, aole i papa ia kekahi.
- 29 Ke kauoha mai nei oia aole loa e hana ia ka hana hoopunipuni a na kahuna pule; no ka mea, ea, eia hoi ke ano o ka hana hoopunipuni a na kahuna pule, e hai ana na kanaka, a e hoonoho ana ia lakou iho iluna i malamalama i ko ke ao nei, i loa ai ia lakou ka waiwai, a me ka mahalo ia mai o ko ke ao nei; aka, aole lakou i imi i ka pomaikai o Ziona.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

30 Aia hoi, ua papa mai la ka Haku i keia mea; nolaila, ua haawi mai la ka Haku i kauoha, i aloha na kanaka a pau, a o ke aloha o ka lokomaikai no ia. A i ole ia lakou ke aloha, he mau mea ole lakou; nolaila, ina ia lakou ke aloha, ina aole lakou e ae aku i ka paahana ma Ziona e make.

31 Aka o ka paahana ma Ziona, e hana no ia no Ziona; no ka mea, ina e hana lakou no ke kala, e make no auanei lakou.

32 A, eia hoi, ua kauoha mai la ka Haku ke Akua aole na kanaka e pepehikanaka; aole hoi lakou e wahahee; aole lakou e aihue; aole hoi lakou e hoopuka aku i ka inoa o ka Haku o ko lakou Akua me ke kumu ole; aole lakou e paonioni; aole lakou e lokoino; aole lakou e paio kekahi i kekahi; aole lakou e moekolohe; aole lakou e hana aku i kekahi o keia mau mea; no ka mea, o ka mea nana i hana i keia mau mea, e make no ia;

33 No ka mea, aole hookahi o keia mau hana ino mai ka Haku mai; no ka mea, ke hana mai la oia i ka mea pono iwaena o na keiki a kanaka; aole oia e hana mai ana i kekahi mea, ke maopopo ole ia i na keiki a kanaka; a ke kono mai la oia ia lakou a pau e hele mai io na la, a e loa kona lokomaikai; a aole oia e hoole ana i kekahi mea e hele ana io na la, o na mea eleele a me na mea keokeo, o ka poe i paa a me ka poe i paa ole, o na kane a me na wahine; a ke hoomanao mai la oia i ka poe ike ole ia ia, a ua like na mea a pau i ke Akua, o ka Iudaio a me ke Genetile hoi.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

II Nepai 27

- 1 Aka, aia hoi, ma na la hope, ma na la o ka poe Genetile; he oiaio, o na lahuikanaka a pau o ka poe Genetile, a me ka poe Iudaio hoi, o ka poe e hele mai auanei maluna o keia aina, a me ka poe e noho ana auanei maluna o na aina e; oiaio, maluna o na aina a pau o ka honua; aia hoi, e ona auanei lakou me ka hana ino, a me kela ano keia ano o na mea hoopailua;
- 2 A hiki mai ia la, e hele mai ai ka Haku o na Lehulehu ia lakou, me ka hekili a me ka olai, a me ka uwalaau nui, a me ka makani ino ikaika a me ka ino, a me ka lapalapa o ke ahi e hoopau ana;
- 3 A o na lahuikanaka a pau e kua aku ana ia Ziona, a e hoopilikia aku ana iaia, e like auanei lakou me ka moeuhane o kahi hihio o ka po; oiaio, e like auanei ia ia lakou me ka moeuhane ana o ka mea pololi, aia hoi, ke ai la oia, aka i kona ala ana ae ua hakahaka kona naau; e like hoi me ka moeuhane ana o ka mea makewai, aia hoi, ke inu la, aka i kona ala ana ae, aia hoi, ua nawaliwali, a ua ikaika loa ka makemake o kona naau; oiaio, pela auanei ka lehulehu o na lahuikanaka a pau e kua aku ana i ka mauna o Ziona;
- 4 No ka mea, aia hoi, e oukou ka poe e hana nei i ka ino, e pihoihoi oukou a e kahaha, no ka mea, e uwe aku oukou, a e hooho; oiaio, e ona auanei oukou, aole nae i ka waina; e hikaka auanei oukou, aole nae i ka wai ona;
- 5 No ka mea, aia! Ua ninini mai la ka Haku maluna o oukou i ka manao hiamoe loa. No ka mea, aia hoi, ua hoopili oukou i ko oukou mau maka, a ua hoomalau aku oukou i na kaula, a ua uhi oia i ko oukou poe alii, a me na mea nana Urima no ka oukou hana ino.
- 6 Eia kekahi, e hoopuka mai ka Haku ke Akua ia oukou i na olelo o kekahi buke, a o na olelo hoi lakou a ka poe i hiamoe.
- 7 Aia hoi, e sila ia ua buke nei; a iloko o ka buke he hoike ana mai ke Akua mai, mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei, a hiki i ka hopena ona.
- 8 Nolaila, no na mea i sila ia, aole e haawi ia na mea i sila ia i ka la o ka hana hewa a me na mea hoopailua o na kanaka. Nolaila, e aua ia ka buke ia lakou.

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

- 9 Aka, e haawi ia ka buke i kahi kanaka, a e haawi aku oia i na olelo a ka buke, oia hoi na olelo a ka poe i hiamoe ma ka lepo; a e haawi aku no ia i keia mau olelo ia hai;
- 10 Aka o na olelo i sila ia, aole oia e haawi aku, aole hoi e haawi aku i ka buke. No ka mea, e sila ia ka buke e ka mana o ke Akua, a o ka hoikeana i sila ia, e malama ia iloko o ka buke, a hiki mai ka manawa ku pono o ka Haku, i puka mai ai lakou; no ka mea, aia hoi, ke hoike mai nei lakou i na mea a pau mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei, a hiki i ka hopena ona.
- 11 A e hiki mai ana ka la e heluhelu ia ai na olelo o ka buke i sila ia, maluna o na kua hale; a e heluhelu ia lakou mamuli o ka mana o Kristo; a e hoike ia na mea a pau i na keiki a kanaka i hana e ia ai iwaena o na keiki a kanaka, a e hana ia aku ana auanei a hiki loa i ka hopena o ka honua nei.
- 12 Nolaila, ma kela la, i ka wa e haawi ia aku ai ka buke i ke kanaka a'u i olelo aku nei, e huna ia ka buke mai na maka mai o ko ke ao nei, i ike ole ia ai ia e na maka o na kanaka, koe na mea hoike ekolu, o lakou auanei ke ike ia mea ma ka mana o ke Akua, okoa ka mea i haawi ia ai ia ia ka buke; a e hoike aku no lakou no ka oiaio o ka buke, a me na mea oloko;
- 13 Aole mea e ae e ike i ka buke, koe he kakaikahi wale no, e like me ka makemake o ke Akua, e hoike aku no kana olelo i na keiki a kanaka; no ka mea, ua olelo mai la ka Haku ke Akua, E olelo auanei na olelo a ka poe pono me he mea la mai ka make mai.
- 14 Nolaila, e hoomaka no ka Haku ke Akua e hoopuka mai i na olelo o ka buke; a ma na waha o na hoike i ku pono i kona manao, e hookupaa oia i kana olelo; a auwe ka mea nana e hoomalau i ka olelo a ke Akua.
- 15 Aka, aia hoi, e hiki mai auanei keia, e olelo aku ka Haku ke Akua, i ka mea i haawi ia ai ia ia ka buke, E lawe aku oe i keia mau olelo i sila ole ia, a e haawi aku ia hai, nana e hoike aku i ka mea i ao nui ia, me ka olelo aku, E heluhelu i keia, ke noi aku nei au ia oe. A e i mai auanei ka mea i ao nui ia, E lawe mai i ka buke, a e heluhelu no au ia mau mea.
- 16 Ano, i loa ai ka hoonani ia mai o ko ke ao nei, a i loa ka waiwai, e olelo auanei lakou i keia, aole no ka hoonani ia mai o ke Akua.

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

17 A e i ae ke kahana, Ua hiki ole ia'u ke lawe mai i ka buke, no ka mea, ua sila ia.

18 Alaila, e i mai ka mea aoia, Ua hiki ole ia'u ke heluhelu ia mea.

19 Nolaila, e hiki mai no keia, e haawi hou no ka Haku ke Akua i ka buke a me na olelo oloko, i ka mea i ao ole ia; a e olelo mai auanei ke kanaka i ao ole ia, Aole au i ao nui ia.

20 Alaila, e olelo aku ka Haku ke Akua ia ia, E heluhelu ole ka mea i ao nui ia ia mau mea, no ka mea, ua hoolei aku lakou ia mau mea, a ua hiki ia'u ke hana i ka'u hana iho; nolaila, e heluhelu no auanei oe i na olelo a'u e haawi aku ai ia oe.

21 Mai hoopa i na mea i sila ia, no ka mea, e hoopuka ia aku ia mau mea i ko'u manawa ku pono; no ka mea, e hoike aku au i na keiki a kanaka, ua hiki ia'u ke hana i ka'u hana iho.

22 Nolaila, ia oe i heluhelu ai i na olelo a'u i kauoha aku ai ia oe, a loa ia oe na hoike a'u i olelo mua ai ia oe, alaila, e sila hou aku oe i ka buke, a e huna ia mea ia'u, i malama ai au i na olelo au i heluhelu ole ai, a hiki mai ka wa ku pono i ko'u naauao, e hoike aku i na mea a pau i na keiki a kanaka.

23 No ka mea, owau no ke Akua; a he Akua no owau o na hana mana; a e hoike aku no au i ko ke ao nei, oia mau no wau, inehinei, a i keia la, a i ka wa pau ole; a, aole wau e hana iwaena o na keiki a kanaka, ke ole like me ko lakou manaio.

24 Eia hou, e hiki mai keia, e olelo auanei ka Haku ia ia, i ka mea e heluhelu ana i na olelo i haawi ia ai ia ia,

25 No ka hookokoke ana mai o keia poe kanaka ia'u me ko lakou waha, a i hoomaikai mai ai ia'u me ko lakou mau lehelehe, aku ua hoomamao aku i ko lakou naau mai o'u aku nei, a o ko lakou makau ia'u ua ao ia aku e na kauoha a kanaka,

26 Nolaila, e hana aku ai au iwaena o keia poe kanaka i kahi hana kupanaha; oiaio, i kahi hana kupanaha a he mea e kahaha ai hoi; no ka mea, e pau auanei ke akamai o ko lakou poe akamai a aoia, a e pee auanei ka naauao o ko lakou poe naauao.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 A auwe ka poe e imi hohonu ana e huna i ko lakou manao ana mai ka Haku aku. A aia ma ka pouli ka lakou hana ana; a olelo mai hoi lakou, Owai la ka mea e nana mai nei ia makou; a owai la ka mea e ike mai nei ia makou? A olelo hou lakou, He oiaio, e manaio ia e like me ka palolo o ka mea kawili, ka oukou hookahuli ana i na mea iluna a ilalo. Aka, aia hoi, e hoike auanei au ia lakou, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, ua ike au i ka lakou mau hana a pau. No ka mea, e olelo anei ka mea i hana ia i ka mea nana ia i hana, Aole ia i hana mai ia'u? E olelo anei ka mea i kapili ia i ka mea nana ia i kapili, aole ona ike?

28 Aka hoi, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, E hoike no au i na keiki a kanaka, he manawa uuku i koe, a e hoolilo ia o Lebanona i mahinaai hua nui; a e manao nui ia ka mahinaai hua nui me he ululaau la.

29 A ma ia la e lohe ai na mea kuli i na olelo o ka buke; a e ike ai na maka o na mea makapo noloko mai o ka pouli a me ka poeleele;

30 A e mahuahua auanei hoi ka poe haahaa, a iloko o ka Haku hoi ko lakou olioli; a e hauoli ka poe hune iwaena o na kanaka, iloko o ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela.

31 No ka mea, he oiaio no ma ke ola o ka Haku, e ike auanei lakou e hoolilo ia ana ka mea ikaika i mea ole, a e hoopau ia ka mea hoowahawaha, a e hooki ia aku ka poe a pau i makaala i ka hewa;

32 A me ka poe i hoohewa mai i ke kanaka no ka olelo hookahi, a e hoopapehe hoi i ka mea e ao ana ma na pukapa, a e hoohuli ae i ka mea pono no ka mea ole.

33 Nolaila, penei wahi a ka Haku, nana i hoola ia Aberahama, no ko ka hale o Iakoba, Aole o Iakoba e hilahila ano, aole hoi e mae wale hou kona maka.

34 Aka ia ia e ike ai i na keiki ana, i ka hana a ko'u mau lima, iwaena konu ona, e hoolaa mai no lakou i ko'u inoa, a e hoolaa i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iakoba, a e makau i ke Akua o ka Iseraela.

35 O lakou hoi ka poe i lalau ma ka uhane e hiki auanei i ka ike, a e ao hoi ka poe ohumu, a e loa ia lakou ka ike.

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

II Nepai 28

- 1 A ano, aia hoi, e na hoahanau o'u, ua olelo aku la au ia oukou, e like me ke koi ana o ka uhane ia'u; nolaila, ke ike nei au e ko io ana auanei ia mau mea e pono ai.
- 2 O na mea i palapala ia noloko mai o ka buke, he nui auanei ka pomaikai o ia mau mea i na keiki a kanaka, a e nui ae i na hua a kakou, he koena lakou o ko ka hale o Iseraela.
- 3 No ka mea, eia kekahi ma ia la, o na ekalesia i kukulu ia, aole hoi i ka Haku, ia lakou e olelo aku ai kekahi i kekahi, Aia hoi, owau, owau no ko ka Haku; a e olelo kekahi, Owau, owau no ko ka Haku. A pela e i mai kela mea keia mea, i kukulu i na ekalesia, aole no i ka Haku;
- 4 A e paio lakou kekahi me kekahi; e paio aku ko lakou poe kahuna kekahi me kekahi a e ao aku lakou me ko lakou ike, a e hoole i ka Uhane Hemolele, nana i haawi mai i ka olelo.
- 5 A ke hoole nei lakou i ka mana o ke Akua, ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela; a ke i aku nei lakou i na kanaka, E hoolohe mai oukou ia makou, a e hoolohe oukou i ka makou kauoha; no ka mea, aia hoi, aole he Akua i keia la, no ka mea, ua hana ka Haku ka Mea e ola ai, a ua pau kana hana, a ua haawi mai oia i kona mana i kanaka.
- 6 Aia hoi, e hoolohe oukou i kuu kauoha; ina e olelo mai lakou ua hana ia kekahi hana mana, e ka lima o ka Haku, mai manaioio oukou ia mea; no ka mea, o keia la aole oia he Akua o na hana mana; ua hoopau oia i kana hana.
- 7 Oiaio, a e i mai kekahi poe he nui, E ai, e inu, a e lealea, no ka mea, i ka la apopo e make ai kakou; a e pomaikai no auanei kakou.
- 8 A e i mai hoi kekahi poe e he nui, E ai, e inu, a e lealea; e makau nae i ke Akua, e hoapono mai no ia i ka hana hewa uuku; oiaio, e wahahee uuku, e imi pomaikai ma o kekahi la mamuli o kana mau olelo, e eli i lua no kou hoalauna; aole hewa ma keia. A e hana i keia mau mea a pau, no ka mea, i ka la apopo e make ai kakou; a ina ua hewa kakou, e hahau uuku ia kakou e ke Akua, a ma ka hope e hoola ia kakou ma ke aupuni o ke Akua.

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Harken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God to-day, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 9 Oiaio, a e ao mai na kanaka he nui loa mamuli o keia ano, i ke ao hoopunipuni ana, a lapuwale, a naaupo, a e hookiekie ia lakou ma ko lakou naau, a e imi hohonu e huna i ko lakou kuka ana mai ka Haku aku; a aia ma ka pouli ka lakou hana ana;
- 10 A e hea mai ke koko o ka poe hoano mai ka lepo ae e ku e ia lakou.
- 11 Oiaio, ua hele aku la lakou a pau mai ke ala aku; ua haumia iho la lakou.
- 12 No ka haaheo, a no na kumu wahahee, a no ke ao hoopunipuni ana, ua haumia na ekalesia o lakou; a ua hookiekie ia na ekalesia o lakou; no ka haaheo, ua haakei lakou.
- 13 Ke hao nei lakou i ka poe ilihune, no na halepule nani o lakou; a ke hao nei lakou i ka poe ilihune, no ko lakou kapa nani; a ke hoomaau nei lakou i ka poe akahai, a me ka poe haahaa ma ka naau; no ko lakou haaheo, ua kiekie lakou.
- 14 Ke hele nei lakou me na ai oolea, a me na poo kiekie; oiaio, a no ka haaheo, a no ka hewa, a no na mea hoopailua, a no ka moekolohe ana, ua lalau aku la lakou, kakaikahi wale no i koe, o lakou nei he poe hahai haahaa ia Kristo; aka hoi, ua alakai ia lakou nei, i lalau lakou nei ma na mea he nui, no ka mea, ua ao ia lakou nei e na kauoha a kanaka.
- 15 Auwe ka poe naauao, a me ka poe akamai, a me ka poe waiwai, i kiekie i ka haaheo o ko lakou mau naau, a me ka poe a pau e hai aku ana i na ao wahahee ana, a me ka poe a pau e moekolohe ana, a e kapae ana i ka aoao pololei o ka Haku; Auwe, auwe, auwe lakou, wahi a ka Haku ke Akua Mana loa, no ka mea, e hahao ia auanei lakou ilalo i gehena.
- 16 Auwe ka poe e hookapae ae i ka mea pono no ka mea ole, a e hoino i na mea maikai, a e i aku, He mea ole keia; no ka mea, e hiki mai ana auanei ka la e hele wikiwiki mai ai no ka Haku ke Akua, i na kanaka o ka honua nei; a ma ia la o lakou e oo loa ai i ka hana ino, e make no lakou.
- 17 Aka hoi, ina e mihi na kanaka o ka honua i ka lakou hana hewa a i na mea hoopailua, aole lakou e luku ia, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu.
- 18 Aka hoi, o kela ekalesia nui a ino loa, o ka wahine hookamakama o ka honua a pau, e hiolo oia i ka honua e pono ai; a e nani wale ka hiolo ana ona;

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

19 No ka mea, e haalulu no auanei ke aupuni o ke diabololo, a o ka poe o ua aupuni la e paipai ia lakou i ka mihi e pono ai, a i ole ia, e puliki ke diabololo ia lakou me na kaula hao mau loa ona, a e hooeueu ia lakou i ka huhu a make loa;

20 No ka mea, ma ia la e huhu ai no ia iloko o na naau o na keiki a kanaka, a e hoeeueu ia lakou e huhu ku e i ka mea pono;

21 A e hoona oia i kekahi poe e ae, a e hoohiamoe ia lakou iloko o ko ke kino maluhia, a e i aku lakou, Ua maluhia na mea a pau ma Ziona; oiaio, ua pomaikai o Ziona, ua maluhia na mea a pau; a pela hoi e hoopunipuni mai la ke diabololo i ko lakou poe uhane, a ke alakai aku la ia lakou me ke akahele ilalo i gehena.

22 Aia hoi, ke hoomalimali mai la oia i kekahi poe e ae, a ke hai aku la oia ia lakou, Aole he gehena; a ke i mai la oia ia lakou, Aole au he diabololo, no ka mea, aole diabololo; a pela e hawanawana ai oia iloko o na pepeiao o lakou, a, hiki ia ia ke puliki ia lakou me na kaula hoa weliweli ona, mailaila aku aole kahi e pakele ai.

23 Oiaio, ua puliki ia ae la lakou e ka make, a e gehena; a o ka make, a me gehena, a me ke diabololo, a me ka poe a pau i hopu ia e lakou, e ku no lakou e pono ai imua o ka noho alii o ke Akua, a e hookolokolo ia e like me ka lakou mau hana, mailaila aku e hele ai lakou i kahi i hoomakaukau ia ai no lakou, oiaio, i kahi loko ahi a me ke kukae pele, oia ka ehaeha pau ole.

24 Nolaila, auwe ia, ka mea e noho ana me ka nanea ma Ziona.

25 Auwe ia, ka mea e kahea ana, Ua maluhia na mea a pau;

26 Oiaio, auwe ka mea e hoolohe ana i na kauoha a kanaka, a e hoole ana i ka mana o ke Akua a me ka haawina o ka Uhane Hemolele.

27 Oiaio, auwe ka mea e olelo ana, Ua loaia ia makou, aole pono no makou e loaia hou mai.

28 Eia hou, auwe ka poe a pau e haalulu ana, a e huhu ana no ka oiaio o ke Akua. No ka mea, aia hoi, o ka mea i kukulu ia maluna o ka pohaku, e hookipa ana oia ia mea me ka olioli; a o ka mea i kukulu ia maluna o ke kahua one, e haalulu ana oia, o hina.

29 Auwe ka mea nana e olelo, Ua loaia ia makou ka olelo a ke Akua, aole pono e loaia hou ka olelo a ke Akua, no ka mea, ua lawa makou.

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30 No ka mea, penei wahi a ka Haku, ke Akua, E haawi no au i na keiki a kanaka i lalani maluna o ka lalani, i kauoha maluna o ke kauoha, he uuku ma kela wahi, a he uuku ma keia wahi; a pomaikai ka poe a pau e hoolohe i ka'u mau kauoha, a haawi i ka pepeiao i ka'u olelo ao, no ka mea e loa no ia lakou ka ike; no ka mea, i ka mea i loa ai, e haawi hou no au; a mai ka poe mai e olelo ana, Ua lawa makou, e kaili ia aku mai o lakou aku na mea a lakou i loa ai.

31 E poino ana ke kanaka i hilinai i ke kanaka, a e manao iho i ka io i ikaika nona, a e hoolohe i na kauoha a kanaka, ke haawi ole ia ka lakou mau kauoha e ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele.

32 Auwe ka poe Genetile, wahi a ka Haku, ke Akua o na Lehulehu; no ka mea, e kikoo no au i ko'u lima ia lakou ia la aku ia la aku, e hoole nae lakou ia'u; aka hoi, e aloha no au ia lakou, wahi a ka Haku, ke Akua, ke mihi lakou, a e hele io'u nei; no ka mea, ua kikoo aku la ko'u lima i ka la a pau, wahi a ka Haku, ke Akua o na Lehulehu.

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

II Nepai 29

- 1 Aka hoi, he nui loa ka poe ma ua la la, ia'u e hoomaka ai e hana i kekahi hana kupanaha iwaena o lakou, i hoomanao ai au i na berita a'u i hana aku ai i na keiki a kanaka, i hohola hou ai au i ko'u lima i ka lua o ka manawa e hoola i ko'u poe kanaka, o ko ka hale o Iseraela;
- 2 A i hoomanao ai no hoi au i na olelo hoopomaikai a'u i hana aku ai ia oe, e Nepai, a i kou makuakane no hoi, na'u e hoomanao i ka oukou hua; a e puka aku no na olelo a ka oukou hua noloko aku o ko'u waha i ka oukou hua. A e ha aku na olelo a'u i na kihi o ka honua, i hae no ko'u poe kanaka, o ko ka hale o Iseraela.
- 3 A no ka ha ana aku o na olelo a'u, e olelo aku no he nui o ka poe Genetile, He baibala, he baibala, he baibala no ko makou, aole i hiki mai i baibala hou.
- 4 Aka penei wahi a ka Haku, ke Akua: E na mea naaupo, e loa no ia lakou he baibala; a e puka aku ia mai ka poe Iudaio ae, ko'u poe kanaka berita kahiko. A heaha ka hoomaikai a lakou i hoomaikai aku ai i ka poe Iudaio no ka baibala a lakou i loa ai mai o lakou mai? Oiaio, heaha la ke ano o ka ka poe Genetile? Ke hoomanao nei anei lakou i ka hele ana, a i ka luhi, a i na eha o ka poe Iudaio, a me ko lakou molowa ole ia'u, i ka hoopuka ana aku i ke ola i ka poe Genetile?
- 5 E, oukou ka poe Genetile e, ua hoomanao anei oukou i ka poe Iudaio, ko'u poe kanaka berita kahiko? Aole; aka ua hoomainoino aku oukou ia lakou, a ua inaina aku oukou ia lakou, aole hoi oukou i imi e hoihoi ia lakou. Aka hoi, e hoihoi no au i keia mau mea a pau maluna o ko oukou mau poo iho; no ka mea, owau ka Haku, aole au i hoopoina i ko'u poe kanaka.
- 6 E ka mea naaupo, e i mai auanei, He baibala, he baibala no ko makou, aole pono e loa hou he baibala. Ua loa anei ia oukou he baibala, ke ole ia ma o ka poe Iudaio la!

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

7 Aole anei oukou i ike he nui ae na lahuikanaka, aole hookahi wale no? Aole anei oukou i ike ua hana owau ka Haku ko oukou Akua, i na kanaka a pau, a ke hoomanao nei au i ka poe e noho ana maluna o na mokupuni o ke kai; a ke noho alii nei au ma na lani iluna, a ma ka honua ilalo; a ke hoopuka nei au i ka'u olelo i na keiki a kanaka, oiaio, maluna iho o na lahuikanaka a pau o ka honua?

8 Nolaila, no ke aha la oukou e ohumu nei, no ka loa hou ana ae ka'u olelo ia oukou? Aole anei oukou i ike o ka olelo hoike a na lahuikanaka elua, he hoike ia ia oukou no'u, owau no ke Akua, a ke hoomanao nei no hoi au i kekahi lahui e like me kekahi? No ia mea, ke olelo nei au i na olelo like i kekahi lahui me kekahi. A ia laua e holo like ai, e holo like no hoi ka laua hoike ana.

9 A ke hana nei au i keia i hooiaio aku ai au i na kanaka he nui loa, oia mau no au, inehinei, a i keia la, a i ka wa pau ole; a e olelo aku au i ka'u mau olelo e like me ko'u makemake iho. A no ka'u olelo ana aku i kekahi olelo, aole o oukou pono e manao ua hiki ole ia'u ke olelo hou i kekahi; no ka mea, aole i pau ka'u hana i keia manawa; aole hoi e pau auanei, a hiki i ka hope o kanaka; aole hoi mai ia manawa aku a mau loa aku.

10 Nolaila, no ko oukou loa ana he baibala, mai manao oukou eia iloko ona ka'u mau olelo a pau; mai manao hoi oukou ua kauoha ole au i na mea hou e palapala ia ai;

11 No ka mea, ke kauoha aku nei au i na kanaka a pau, ma ka hikina, a ma ke komohana, a ma ka akau, a ma ka hema, a ma na mokupuni o ke kai, e palapala lakou i na olelo a'u e olelo aku ai ia lakou; no ka mea, noloko mai o na buke e palapala ia, e hookolokolo no au i ko ke ao, i kela kanaka i keia kanaka e like me kana hana, e like me ka mea i palapala ia.

12 No ka mea, aia hoi, e olelo aku au i ka poe Iudaio, a e kakau lakou ia mea; a e olelo aku no hoi au i ko Nepai poe, a e kakau no lakou ia mea; a e olelo no hoi au i na ohana e ae o ka hale o Iseraela, a'u i alakai aku ai, a e kakau no lakou ia mea; a e olelo aku au i na lahuikanaka a pau o ka honua, a e kakau no lakou ia mea.

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

13 A e loa no i ka poe Iudaio na olelo a ko Nepai poe, a e loa i ko Nepai poe na olelo a ka poe Iudaio; a o ko Nepai poe a me ka poe Iudaio e loa no ia lakou na olelo a na ohana nalowale o ka Iseraela; a e loa no i na ohana nalowale o ka Iseraela na olelo a ko Nepai poe a me ka poe Iudaio.

14 Eia kekahi, e houluulu ia ko'u poe kanaka o ka hale o Iseraela, i ko lakou wahi i ko lakou aina hooilina; a e houluulu ia no hoi ka'u olelo i hookahi. A e hoike no au ia lakou, i ka poe i paio i ka'u olelo a i ko'u poe kanaka o ko ka hale o Iseraela, owau no nei ke Akua, a ua berita no au me Aberahama, e hoomanao i kana hua a mau loa aku.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

II Nepai 30

- 1 Ano, aia hoi, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ke makemake nei au e olelo ia oukou; no ka mea, aole owau, o Nepai, e ae aku ia oukou e manao ua oi aku ko oukou pono i ko ka poe Genetile. No ka mea, aia hoi, ke ole oukou e malama pono i na kauoha a ke Akua, e pau like ai oukou i ka make; a no na olelo i olelo ia, he mea pono ole ia oukou ke manao e hoopau loa ia ana ka poe Genetile.
- 2 No ka mea, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o ka poe Genetile i mihi, o lakou no ka poe kanaka berita o ka Haku; a o ka poe Iudaio i mihi ole, e hoolei ia aku auanei lakou; no ka mea, aole e hana berita ka Haku me kekahi mea koe wale no ka poe i mihi a manaoio i kana Keiki, oia no ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela.
- 3 Ano, ke makemake nei au e wanana aku i kekahi mau mea e ae no ka poe Iudaio a me ka poe Genetile. No ka mea, mahope iho o ka puka ana aku o ua buke la a'u i olelo ai, a i palapala ia i ka poe Genetile, a i sila hou ia i ka Haku, e manaoio kekahi poe he nui loa i na olelo i palapala ia; a e halihali aku lakou ia mau mea i ke koena o ka kakou poe hua.
- 4 Alaila, e ike ke koena o ka kakou hua i na mea no kakou, no ka puka ana mai o kakou mai Ierusalema mai, a he poe mamoo lakou na ka poe Iudaio.
- 5 A e hai ia aku ka euanelio o Iesu Kristo iwaena o lakou; nolaila, e hoihoi hou ia auanei lakou i ka ike no na kupuna o lakou, a i ka ike hoi no Iesu Kristo a na kupuna o lakou i loa ai.
- 6 Alaila, e hauoli lakou; no ka mea, e ike lakou he pomaikai ia no lakou mai ka lima mai o ke Akua; a e hoomaka ko lakou mau unahi o ka pouli e haule mai ko lakou mau maka aku; aole he nui na hanauna e hala mai iwaena aku o lakou, a e pau lakou i ka lilo i lahuikanaka keokeo a oluolu.
- 7 Eia kekahi, o ka poe Iudaio i hoopuehu ia, e hoomaka no lakou e manaoio ia Kristo; a e hoomaka lakou e houluulu maluna o ka ili o ka aina; a o ka poe e manaoio ia Kristo, e lilo no hoi lakou i lahuikanaka e olioli ai.
- 8 Eia kekahi, e hoomaka no ka Haku ke Akua i kana hana, iwaena o na lahuikanaka a pau, na ohana, na olelo, a me na kanaka, e hooko mai i ka hoihoi hou ia ana o kona poe kanaka ma ka honua.

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightsome people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightsome people.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

9 A me ka pono e hookolokolo ai ka Haku i ka poe ilihune, a e hoohehewa me ka pololei no ka poe akahai o ka honua; a e hahau no ia i ka honua me ka laau o kona waha; a e luku no ia i ka poe hewa, me ka ha ana o kona mau lehelehe;

10 No ka mea, e wikiwiki mai ana ka manawa, e hana ai ka Haku ke Akua i mahele nui iwaena o na kanaka; a e luku no oia i ka poe hewa; a e hoopakele oia i kona poe kanaka, oiaio, ina ma o ke ahi la kona luku ana aku i ka poe hewa.

11 A o ka pono no ke kaei o kona puhaka, a o ka oiaio hoi ke kakoo o kona kikala.

12 Alaila, e noho pu ka iliohae me ke keikihipa, a e moe pu ka leopardi me ke keikikao; a o ke keikibipi a me ka liona hou, a me ka mea kupalu ia, ma kahi hookahi; a na ke keiki uuku lakou e alakai.

13 A e ai pu ka bipi wahine a me ka bea; a e moe pu ka laua mau keiki; a e ai ka liona i ka mauu maloo me he bipi la.

14 A e paani no ke keiki omo waiu ma ka lua o ka moomake, a e kau no ke keiki i ukuhi ia i kona lima, ma ka lua o ka moopepeiaohao.

15 Aole lakou e hoeha, aole hoi e luku ma ko'u mauna hoano a pau; no ka mea, e piha auanei ka honua i ka ike i ka Haku, e like me ka moana i uhi ia i ke kai.

16 Nolaila, e hoike ia auanei na mea o na lahuikanaka a pau; oiaio, e hoike ia mai na mea a pau i na keiki a kanaka.

17 Aohe mea huna i koe e hoike ole ia; aohe hoi kekahi hana o ka pouli i koe e ike ole ia ma ka malamalama; aohe hoi kekahi mea i sila ia maluna o ka honua e hoohehemo ole ia auanei.

18 Nolaila, o na mea a pau i hoike ia i na keiki a kanaka e hoike ia ma ia la; aole mana hou o Satana maluna o na naau o na keiki a kanaka, no ka manawa loihi. Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ke hooki nei au i ka'u olelo.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

II Nepai 3 1

- 1 Ano, ke hooki nei au, o Nepai, i ka'u wanana ana ia oukou, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha. A he mau mea kakaikahi wale no ka'u i hiki ai ke palapala, a'u i ike ai e hiki io mai ana; a he mau olelo kakaikahi wale no hoi, i hiki ia'u ke palapala o na olelo a ko'u kaikaina o Iakoba.
- 2 Nolaila, ea, ua lawa ia'u na mea a'u i palapala ai, koe he mau olelo kakaikahi na'u e olelo aku, no ke ao ana a Kristo; nolaila, e olelo aku au ia oukou me ka maopopo e like me ka maopopo o ka'u wanana ana.
- 3 No ka mea, ke hauoli nei ko'u naau iloko o na mea maopopo; a mamuli o keia ano ke hana la ka Haku ke Akua mawaena o na keiki a kanaka. No ka mea, ke haawi mai nei ka Haku ke Akua i malamalama i ka naau; no ka mea, ke olelo mai la oia i na kanaka e like me ka lakou olelo, i ko lakou hoomaopopo ana.
- 4 Nolaila, ua makemake au e hoomanao oukou ua olelo aku au ia oukou, no kela kaula a ka Haku i hoike mai ai ia'u, ka mea e bapetizo aku auanei i ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, o ka mea nana e lawe aku i na hewa o ko ke ao nei.
- 5 Ano, ina he mea e pono ai no ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, a he mea hemolele no hoi ia, ke bapetizo ia me ka wai, e malama ai i ka pono a pau, ea, he nui aku keia mea e pono ai no kakou, he poe hemolele ole, ke bapetizo ia, he oiaio, me ka wai.
- 6 Ano, ke makemake nei au e niele ia oukou, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ma ka mea hea i malama ai ke Keikihipa a ke Akua i ka pono a pau, i kona bapetizo ia ana me ka wai?
- 7 Aole anei oukou i ike ua hemolele ia? Aka me kona hemolele no, ke hoike mai la nae oia i na keiki a kanaka, e hoohaahaa ana oia ia ia iho ma ke kino imua o ka Makua, a e hoike ana i ka Makua e hoolohe ana oia ia ia, ma ka malama ana i kona mau kanawai;
- 8 Nolaila, mahope iho o kona bapetizo ia ana me ka wai, iho iho la ka Uthane Hemolele maluna ona ma ke ano o kahi manu nunu.

2 Nephi 3 1

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficeth me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

9 A, eia hou, e hoike mai ana keia mea i na keiki a kanaka i ka ololi o ke ala, a me ka pilikia o ka puka kahi e komo ai lakou, ua hana oia ia mea i kumu hoohalike imua o lakou.

10 A i aku la oia i na keiki a kanaka, E hahai mai oukou ia'u. Nolaila, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, e hiki anei ia kakou ka hahai ia Iesu, ke ae ole aku kakou e malama i na kauoha a ka Makua?

11 A i mai la ka Makua, E mihi oukou, e mihi oukou, a e bapetizo ia ma ka inoa o ke Keiki punahele.

12 Aia hoi, hiki mai la no hoi ka leo o ke Keiki ia'u, i ka i ana, O ka mea e bapetizo ia ma ko'u inoa, ia ia e haawi mai ai ka Makua i ka Uhane Hemolele, e like me au nei; no ia mea, e hahai oukou ia'u, a e hana i na mea a oukou i ike mai ai ia'u e hana ana.

13 Nolaila, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ua ike au ina e hahai oukou i ke Keiki, me ka manao ikaika o ka naau, e hana ole ana i ka hookamani, aole hoi i ka hoopunipuni imua o ke Akua, aka me ka manao oiaio, e mihi ana i ko oukou mau hala, e hoike ana i ka Makua, e ae ana oukou e lawe maluna iho o oukou i ka inoa o Kristo, ma ka bapetizo ia ana; oiaio, ma ka hahai ana i ko oukou Haku a me ko oukou Mea e Ola ai ilalo iloko o ka wai, e like me kana olelo; aia hoi, alaila e loa ai ia oukou ka Uhane Hemolele; oiaio, alaila e hiki mai ai ka bapetizo ana o ke ahi a me ka Uhane Hemolele; alaila e hiki ai ia oukou ke olelo aku me ka olelo a na anela, a e hooho i ka hoolea ana i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela.

14 Aka hoi, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, penei i hiki mai ai ka leo o ke Keiki ia'u, i ka i ana, Mahope iho o ko oukou mihi ana i ko oukou mau hala, a hoike ana aku i ka Makua e ae ana oukou e malama i ka'u mau kauoha, ma ka bapetizo ana o ka wai, a loa ana ka bapetizo ana o ke ahi a me ka Uhane Hemolele, a i hiki ke olelo me ka olelo hou, oiaio, me ka olelo a na anela, a mahope iho o keia ina e hoole mai ia'u, ua aho ia no oukou, ina ua ike ole oukou ia'u.

15 A lohe ae la au i kahi leo mai ka Makua mai, i ka i ana, Oiaio, o na olelo a ko'u mea hiwahiwa ua oiaio a ua pololei. O ka mea e hoomau ana a hiki i ka hopena, e hoola ia oia.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

- 16 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ua ike au ma keia, i ole e hoomau ke kanaka a hiki i ka hopena, i ka hahai ana i ke kumu hoohalike o ke Keiki a ke Akua ola, aole e hiki ia ia ke hoola ia.
- 17 Nolaila, e hana oukou i na mea a'u i hai aku ai ia oukou a'u i ike ai, i na mea a ko oukou Haku, ka Mea Hoolapanai, e hana ai auanei; no ka mea, no keia mea ua hoike ia mai la ia mau mea ia'u, i ike ai oukou i ka puka kahi a oukou e komo ai. No ka mea, o ka puka kahi a oukou e komo ai, oia no ka mihi, a me ka bapetizo ia ana me ka wai; alaila e hiki mai ai ke kala ia ana o ko oukou mau hala i ke ahi, a i ka Uhane Hemolele hoi.
- 18 Alaila aia oukou iloko o ke ala ololi a pololei e hiki aku ai i ke ola mau loa; oiaio, ua komo oukou iloko ma ka puka; ua hana oukou e like me na kauoha a ka Makua a me ke Keiki; a ua loa ia oukou ka Uhane Hemolele, ka mea e hoike ana no ka Makua a me ke Keiki, i ka hooko ana i ka olelo hoopomaikai ana i haawi mai ai, ina e komo oukou ma ke ala, e loa ai ia oukou.
- 19 Ano, e na hoahanau i aloha ia o'u, mahope iho o ko oukou komo ana iloko o keia ala pololei a ololi, ke ninau nei au, Ua pau anei ka hana? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; aole oukou i hiki i keia wahi, i ole ma o ka olelo la a Kristo, me ka manaoio naueue ole ia ia, e hilinai loa ana maluna iho o na hana maikai a ka Mea mana e ola ai;
- 20 Nolaila, e holo ikaika oukou e pono ai me ke kupaa iloko o Kristo, me ka nani loa o ka manaolana, a me ke aloha i ke Akua a i na kanaka a pau. Nolaila, ina e holo ikaika oukou e ahaaina ana ma na olelo a Kristo, a hoomau a hiki i ka hopena, aia hoi, wahi a ka Makua, E loa ia oukou ke ola mau loa.
- 21 Ano, aia hoi, e na hoahanau i aloha ia o'u, oia no ke ala; aole kekahi ala e ae, aohe hoi kekahi inoa e ae i haawi ia malalo iho o ka lani, i mea e ola ai ke kanaka iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua. Ano, aia hoi, o ke ao ana a Kristo no keia, a oia wale no ke ao oiaio ana o ka Makua, a o ke Keiki, a o ka Uhane Hemolele, oia hookahi Akua, me ka hopena ole. Amene.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

II Nepai 32

- 1 Ano hoi, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ke manao nei au e noonoo ana oukou ma ko oukou mau naau no na mea e pono ai na oukou e hana, mahope iho o ko oukou komo ana iloko ma ke ala. Aka hoi, no ke aha la oukou e noonoo ai i keia mau mea ma ko oukou mau naau?
- 2 Aole anei oukou e hoomanao, i ka mea a'u i i aku ai ia oukou, mahope iho o ko oukou loa ana ka Uhane Hemolele, e hiki ia oukou ke olelo aku me ka olelo a na anela? Ano, pehea la e hiki ai ia oukou ke olelo aku me ka olelo a na anela, ina aole ma o ka Uhane Hemolele la?
- 3 Ke olelo la na anela ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele; nolaila, ke olelo la lakou i na olelo a Kristo. Nolaila, i i aku ai au ia oukou, e ahaaina ma na olelo a Kristo; no ka mea, aia hoi, e hai no na olelo a Kristo i na mea a pau ia oukou, e pono ai oukou ke hana.
- 4 Nolaila, mahope iho o ka'u olelo ana i keia mau olelo, ina e hiki ole ia oukou ke hoomaopopo ia mau mea, no ko oukou noi ole a no ko oukou kikeke ole ke kumu; no ia mea, aole oukou i lawe ia iloko o ka malamalama, aka e make ana no iloko o ka pouli.
- 5 No ka mea, aia hoi, ke i hou aku nei au ia oukou, ina oukou e komo iloko ma ke ala, a e loa ia oukou ka Uhane Hemolele, e hoike no ia ia oukou i na mea a pau e pono ai oukou ke hana.
- 6 Aka hoi, o keia no ke ao ana a Kristo; aole hoi e haawi ia mai ke ao hou ana, a hiki i ka wa mahope iho o kona hoike ana ia ia iho ia oukou ma ke kino. A ia ia e hoike aku ai ia ia iho ia oukou ma ke kino, o na mea ana e olelo aku ai ia oukou, oia ka oukou e malama ai a e hana aku ai hoi.
- 7 Ano, ua hiki ole ia'u, ia Nepai, ke olelo hou; ke hooki mai nei ka Uhane i ka'u olelo ana, a ua waiho ia au e uwe aku no ka manaoio ole, a me ka hewa, a me ka naaupo, a me ka ai oolea o kanaka; no ka mea, aole lakou e imi i ka ike, aole hoi e hoomaopopo i ka ike nui, i ka wa i haawi ia mai ai ia ia lakou me ke akaka, oiaio, me ke akaka lea o ka olelo e hiki ai.

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

8 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ke ike nei au e noonoo ana oukou i keia manawa ma ko oukou mau naau; a ua hookaumaha ia au, oiai, he mea pono ia'u ke olelo aku i keia mea. No ka mea, ina e hoolohe oukou i ka Uhane nana e ao i ke kanaka e pule, e ike oukou he mea e pono ai no oukou ke pule; no ka mea, aole e ao mai ana ka uhane ino i ke kanaka e pule, aka e ao ana ia ia e pule ole oia.

9 Aka hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e pule mau oukou, aole e hoonawaliwali, aole he mea pono no oukou e hana i kekahi mea i ka Haku, ke ole oukou e pule e mamua i ka Makua ma ka inoa o Kristo, nana e hoolaa mai i ka oukou hana ana ia oukou, i lilo ka oukou hana ana no ka pomaikai o ko oukou mau uhane.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

II Nepai 33

- 1 Ano, ua hiki ole ia'ū, ia Nepai, ke kakau iho i na mea a pau i ao ia iwaena o ko'ū poe kanaka; aole hoi au ikaika ma ke kakau ana, e like me ka olelo ana; no ka mea, i ka wa a ke kanaka i olelo aku ai ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele, na ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele i halihali ia mea iloko o na naau o na keiki a kanaka.
- 2 Aka hoi, ua nui wale ka poe e hoopaaikiki ana i ko lakou mau naau e ku e i ka Uhane Hemolele, i loa ole ai ia ia kau wahi iloko o lakou; nolaila, ke hoolei aku nei lakou i na mea he nui i palapala ia, a manaio ia mau mea me he mau mea ole la.
- 3 Aka, owau, o Nepai, ua kakau au i na mea a'ū i kakau ai; a ke manaio nei au ia mea he mea pomaikai nui, a nui ae i ko'ū poe kanaka. No ka mea, ke pule mau nei au no lakou ma ke ao, a e hoopulu ana ko'ū mau maka i kuu uluna ma ka po, no lakou; a ke kahea nei au i ko'ū Akua ma ka manaio, a ua ike au e hoolohe no oia i kuu hea ana;
- 4 No ka mea, ua ike au e hoolaa no ka Haku ke Akua i ka'ū mau pule no ka pomaikai o ko'ū poe kanaka. A e hoolilo ia auanei na olelo a'ū i kakau ai me ka nawaliwali, i mea ikaika ia lakou; no ka mea, e hoohuli ana ia ia lakou e hana pono; ke hoike aku nei ia ia lakou no ko lakou poe kupuna; a ke olelo nei ia no Iesu, a ke hoohuli nei ia lakou e manaio ia ia, a e hoomau a hiki i ka hopena, oia no ke ola mau loa.
- 5 A ke olelo ikaika nei ia e ku e ana i ka hewa, e like me ke akaka o ka oiaio; no ia mea, aole e huhu ana kekahi kanaka ma na olelo a'ū i kakau ai, ke ole no ka uhane o ke diabololo ia.
- 6 Ke hauoli nei au ma na mea moakaka; ke hauoli nei au ma ka oiaio; ke hauoli nei au i ko'ū Iesu, no ka mea, ua hoolapanai oia i ko'ū uhane mai gehena mai.
- 7 Ia'ū no ke aloha no ko'ū poe kanaka, a me ka manaio nui iloko o Kristo, e halawai auanei au me na uhane kina ole he nui ma kona noho hookolokolo.
- 8 Ia'ū ke aloha no ka Iudaio; ke i aku nei au ka Iudaio, no ka mea, ke olelo nei au no lakou, ka poe nolaila mai au.

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

9 Ia'ū hoi ke aloha no ka poe Genetile. Aka hoi, aole ia'ū ka manaolana no kekahi mea o ua poe nei, ke hoolaulea ole ia lakou ia Kristo, a e komo iloko o ka puka ololi, a e hele ma ke ala pololei, e hiki aku ai i ke ola, a e hoomau iloko o ke ala a hiki i ka hopena o ka la o ka noho hoao ana.

10 Ano, e o'ū poe hoahanau i aloha ia, a me ka Iudaio hoi, a me oukou, e ko na welau o ka honua nei a pau, e hoolohe mai i ua mau olelo nei, a e manaoio oukou ia Kristo: a ina e manaoio ole oukou i ua mau olelo nei, e manaoio oukou ia Kristo. A ina e manaoio auanei oukou ia Kristo, alaila, e manaoio no hoi oukou i ua mau olelo nei; no ka mea, o lakou no na olelo a Kristo, a ua haawi mai oia ia mau mea ia'ū; a e ao ana ia mau mea i na kanaka a pau e hana pono lakou.

11 A ina aole ua mau olelo nei na Kristo mai, e noonoo pono oukou; no ka mea, na Kristo e hoike mai ia oukou, ma ka la hope, me ka mana a me ka nani nui, nana no ua mau olelo nei; a e ku oukou me au nei, he maka no he maka, imua o kona wahi hookolokolo; a e ike auanei oukou ua kauoha ia au e ia e kakau i keia mau mea, me ko'ū nawaliwali nae;

12 A ke pule nei au i ka Makua ma ka inoa o Kristo, e hoola ia mai ka nui o kakou, i ole kakou a pau loa, iloko o kona aupuni, ma kela la nui mahope.

13 Ano, e ko'ū poe hoahanau i aloha ia, o ka poe a pau o ko ka hale o Iseraela, a me ko na welau o ka honua, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou, me he leo la o kekahi e hea ana mai ka lepo mai: E aloha auanei oukou a hiki wale mai ua la nui la;

14 A o oukou hoi, e ka poe i hoao ole i ka lokomaikai o ke Akua, a malama ole i na olelo a ka poe Iudaio, a me ka'ū mau olelo no hoi, a me na olelo e puka mai ana noloko mai o ka waha o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, aia hoi, ke uwe nei au i ke aloha mau loa ia oukou, no ka mea, na keia mau olelo oukou e hoohehewa aku ma ka la hope;

15 No ka mea, o ka mea a'ū e sila ai ma ka honua nei, e lawe ia auanei ia e ku e ia oukou ma ka noho hookolokolo; no ka mea, pela ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia'ū, a he pono ia'ū ke hoolohe. Amene.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

Ka Buke A Iakoba

Ke Kaikaina O Nepai

O na olelo o kana hai olelo ana i kona poe hoahanau. A no kona hooboka ana i kekahi kanaka i imi e hoohuli i ke ao ana a Kristo. A he mau olelo kakaikahi no ka moolelo o ko Nepai poe.

Iakoba 1

- 1 Eia hoi, ua hala aku la na makahiki he kanalimakumamalima, mai ka manawa mai o Lehi i haalele aku ai ia Ierusalem; nolaila, haawi mai la o Nepai ia'u, ia Iakoba, i kauoha no na papa uuku, maluna o lakou i kahakaha ia ai keia mau mea.
- 2 A haawi mai la oia ia'u, ia Iakoba, i kauoha i kakau iho ai au maluna o keia mau papa, i na mea kakaikahi o na mea a'u i manao ai he maikai loa; i kakau uuku wale no au, no ka moolelo o keia poe kanaka i kapa ia o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.
- 3 No ka mea, i mai la oia e kahakaha ia ka moolelo o kona poe kanaka maluna o kona mau papa e ae, a na'u e malama i keia mau papa, a e haawi aku i ka'u poe hua, mai ia hanauna aku ia hanauna aku.
- 4 A ina he olelo i hai ia a i laa, a he hoikeana, a he wanana paha i nani, na'u e kahakaha iho i na mea nui o ia mau mea maluna o keia mau papa, a e palapala nui no ia mau mea e like me ka mea e hiki ai, no Kristo, a no ka pomaikai o ko makou poe kanaka;
- 5 No ka mea, no ka manaio a makemake nui, ua hoike ia mai ia makou no ko makou poe kanaka, i na mea e hiki mai ana maluna o lakou.
- 6 A ua loa ia makou hoi na hoikeana he nui, a me ka Uhane o ka wanana nui; nolaila, ua ike makou no Kristo a no kona aupuni, e hiki mai ana auanei.
- 7 Nolaila, ua lawelawe molowa ole makou mawaena o ko makou poe kanaka, i hoohuli mai ai makou ia lakou e hele mai io Kristo la, a e loa ka lokomaikai o ke Akua, i komo ai lakou iloko o kona maha, o hoohiki mai paha oia iloko o kona huhu, aole lakou e komo iloko, e like me ka hoonauiuki ana ma na la o ka hoao ia ana, oia na mamoo o ka Iseraela i noho ai ma ka waonaele.

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He foundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

8 Nolaila, o ko makou makemake i ke Akua, e hiki ia makou ke hoohuli i na kanaka a pau, i kipi ole ai i ke Akua, i hoonaukiuki ole aku ai ia ia e huhu mai, aka, i manaio ai na kanaka a pau ia Kristo, a e nana i kona make, a e hapai i kona kea, a e hoomanawanui i ka hoohilahila ia mai e ko ke ao nei; nolaila, ke lawe nei au, o Iakoba, maluna o'u e hooko i ke kauoha a ko'u kaikuaana, a Nepai.

9 Ano, ua elemakule o Nepai, a ua ike oia aole liuliu a e make ana oia; no ia mea, poni iho la ia i kekahi kanaka i alii a i luna hoi maluna o kona poe kanaka ano, e like me ka noho alii ana o na alii.

10 Ua aloha nui loa ia o Nepai e na kanaka, he mea hoomalu nui ia ia lakou, ua kaua aku oia me ka pahikaua a Labana i maluhia ai lakou, a ua hana oia i kona mau la a pau no ko lakou pomaikai;

11 No ia mea, ua makemake na kanaka e hoomanao i kona inoa. A o ka mea e noho alii ana ma kona hakahaka, ua kapa ia e na kanaka, o Nepai elua, o Nepai ekolu, a pela aku e like me ka noho alii ana o na alii; a pela lakou i kapa ia ai e na kanaka, ina paha o ko kela inoa ko keia inoa.

12 Eia kekahi, make aku la o Nepai.

13 Ano, o na kanaka aole no ko Lamana poe, no ko Nepai poe lakou; aka hoi, ua kapa ia ko Nepai, ko Iakoba, ko Iosepa, ko Zorama, ko Lamana, ko Lemuela, a me ko Isemaela.

14 Aka aole au, o Iakoba, e kapa aku ia lakou ma neia hope aku ma keia mau inoa, aka, e kapa aku au i ka poe i imi e luku mai i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, o ko Lamana poe; a o ka poe i oluolu ia Nepai, e kapa no au ia lakou o ko Nepai poe, a i ole ia, o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, e like me na au o na alii.

15 Ano, eia kekahi, hoomaka iho la ka poe kanaka o Nepai malalo iho o ka noho alii ana o ke alii alua, e hoopaakiki i ko lakou mau naau, a e hookuu ia lakou iho ma kekahi mau hana ino, e like me Davida i ka wa kahiko, a me Solomona hoi, kana keiki, e makemake ana i na wahine a me na haiawahine he nui;

16 He oiaio, a hoomaka iho la lakou e imi i ka gula a me ke kala he nui, a hoomaka iho la e hookiekie ia iluna me ka haaheo;

17 Nolaila, haawi aku la wau, o Iakoba, i keia mau olelo ia lakou i ko'u ao ana ia lakou iloko o ka luakini, oiaia ua loa e ia'u mamua ka'u olelo mai ka Haku mai.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

18 No ka mea, ua hoolaa ia mai la wau, o Iakoba, a me ko'u kaikaina o Iosepa, e ka lima o Nepai, i mau kahuna, a i mau kumu ao i keia lahuikanaka.

19 A ua hoonani mau maua i ko maua oihana imua o ka Haku, e auamo ana maluna o maua iho i ke koikoi o ia hana, e lawe ana i na hala o na kanaka maluna o ko maua mau poo iho, ina aole maua e ao aku ia lakou i ka olelo a ke Akua me ka molowa ole; no ia mea, ma ka hana ana me ko maua ikaika a pau, i kau ole mai ai ko lakou koko maluna o ko maua aahu, i ole pela, e kau mai auanei ko lakou koko maluna o ka maua aahu, a, aole maua e loa me ke kina ole ma ka la mahope.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Iakoba 2

- 1 O na olelo a Iakoba, ke kaikaina o Nepai, i olelo ai i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, mahope iho o ka make ana o Nepai:
- 2 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, owau, o Iakoba, e like me ka mea i hooili ia mai ai maluna iho o'u e ke Akua, e hoonani mau aku i ka'u oihana me ke kuoo, a i hiki no hoi ia'u ke hoomaemae i ko'u aahu mai ko oukou mau hewa ae, ua pii mai au iloko o ka luakini i keia la, i hiki ia'u ke hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua ia oukou;
- 3 A ua ike oukou, a hiki i keia manawa ua molowa ole au ma ka hana o ka'u oihana; aka, o keia la ua hookaumaha ia au ilalo me ka makemake a me ka manao nui loa no ka hoola ia ana o ko oukou poe uhane, i oi aku mamua o ko'u i loa ai mamua aku nei.
- 4 No ka mea, aia hoi, a hiki i keia manawa, ua hoolohe oukou i ka olelo a ka Haku, a'u i haawi aku ai ia oukou.
- 5 Aka hoi, e hoolohe mai oukou ia'u, a e ike, ua hiki ia'u ma o ke kokua ana la o ka Mea Mana loa, nana i hana i ka lani a me ka honua, e hai aku ia oukou no ko oukou mau manao, a no ka hoomaka ana o oukou e hana iloko o ka hewa, a o ua hewa nei i ko'u nana ana aku, he mea hoopailua loa ia ia'u, he oiaio, a he mea hoopailua hoi i ke Akua.
- 6 He oiaio, ke hoeha mai nei ia mea i ko'u uhane, a he mea ia e ku emi ai au me ka hilahila imua o ke alo o ko'u Mea nana i hana, i hoike aku ai au ia oukou no ka hewa o ko oukou mau naau;
- 7 Eia hoi, he mea e hoeha mai ana ia'u na'u e olelo aku me ka wiwo ole i ka olelo no oukou, imua o ka oukou poe wahine a me ka oukou mau keiki, o ka nui o ko lakou mau manao ua palupalu loa, a maemae, a lahilahi imua o ke Akua, a ua oluolu ia mea i ke Akua;
- 8 A ke manao nei au ua pii mai lakou maanei e hoolohe mai i ka olelo olioli a ke Akua, he oiaio, o ka olelo e hoola ana i ka uhane i hoeha ia.

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

9 Nolaia, ke hookaumaha nei ia mea i ko'u uhane, i koi ia mai ai au no ke kauoha ikaika a'u i loa ai mai ke Akua mai, e paipai ia oukou, e like me ko oukou mau hewa, e hoonui i na palapu o ka poe i hoeha ia i keia manawa, aole hoi e hooluolu a e hoola aku i ko lakou mau palapu; a o ka poe i hoeha ole ia hoi, ma kahi o ka ahaaina ana ma ka olelo olioli a ke Akua, e loa na pahoi oi ia lakou e hou i ko lakou mau uhane, a e hoeha i ko lakou mau manao.

10 Aka, me ka nui nae o ka mea kaumaha, e hana no au e pono ai e like me na kauoha ikaika a ke Akua, a e hai aku ia oukou no ko oukou mau hewa a mau mea ino, imua o ke alo o ka poe maemae ma ka naau, a me ka naau pepe, a malalo iho hoi o ka nana ana mai o ka maka oi o ke Akua Mana Loa.

11 Nolaia, he mea e pono ia'u ke hai aku i ka oiaio, e like me ke akaka o ka olelo a ke Akua. No ka mea, ia'u i ninau aku ai i ka Haku, peneia i hiki mai ai la ka olelo ia'u, i ka i ana, E Iakoba, e hele ae oe iluna iloko o ka luakini i ka la apopo, a e hai aku i ka olelo, a'u e haawi aku ai ia oe, i keia poe kanaka.

12 Ano, aia hoi, e o'u poe hoahanau, eia ka olelo a'u e hai aku nei ia oukou, ua hoomaka iho la he nui loa o oukou e imi i ke gula, a i ke kala, a me kela ano keia ano o na mea maikai i eli ia; a ua nui loa o ia mau mea ma keia aina, a he aina pomaikai ia ia oukou, a i ka oukou poe hua.

13 A ua lokomaikai mai ka lima o ka Haku ia oukou a oluolu loa, i loa ia oukou ka waiwai a nui loa; a no ka loa ana i kekahi poe o oukou ka waiwai a nui loa aku mamua o ko oukou mau hoahanau, ua hookiekie ia oukou iluna ma ka haaheo o ko oukou mau naau, a hele me na ai oolea, a me na poo kiekie, no ka nui o ke kumu kuai o ko oukou kapa, a hoomaau ae i ko oukou poe hoahanau, no ko oukou manao wale ua oi aku ko oukou maikai i ko lakou.

14 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ke manao nei anei oukou e hoapono ana ke Akua ia oukou ma keia mea? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, Aole. Aka ke hooheua nei oia ia oukou, a ina e hoomau aku oukou ma keia mau mea, e hoea hikiwawe mai no kona hoopai ana maluna o oukou.

15 E! Ina e hoike mai oia ia oukou ua hiki ia ia ke hou mai ia oukou, a ua hiki ia ia ke hahau koke ia oukou i ka lepo, me ka nana hookahi ana mai o kona maka.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

16 E! Ina e hooheмо ae oia ia oukou mailoko ae o keia hewa a mea hoopailua. A ina e hoolohe mai oukou i ka olelo a kana mau kauoha, a e ae ole aku i keia haaheo o ko oukou mau naau e luku i ko oukou mau uhane.

17 E hoomanao i ko oukou mau hoahanau, e like me oukou iho, a e launa me na mea a pau, a e lokomaikai hoi me ko oukou waiwai, i waiwai lakou e like me oukou.

18 Aka mamua o ko oukou imi ana i ka waiwai, e imi aku no oukou i ke aupuni o ke Akua.

19 A mahope iho o ko oukou loa ana ka manaolana iloko o Kristo, e loa no ia oukou ka waiwai, ke imi oukou ia mea; alaila e imi oukou ia mau mea, me ka manao e hana i ka maikai; e hoaaahu i na mea kapa ole, a e hanai i na mea pololi, a e hookuu i ka mea i pio, a e hooluolu i na mea mai, a me na mea pilikia.

20 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau, ua olelo aku la au ia oukou no ka haaheo; a o ka poe o oukou i hoopilikia ae i ko oukou hoalauna, a i hoomaau ae ia ia, no ka haaheo o oukou ma ko oukou mau naau, no na mea a ke Akua i haawi mai ai ia oukou, heaha la ka oukou no ia mea?

21 Aole anei oukou i manao ua hoopailua ia na mea e like me neia e ia, e ka Mea nana i hana mai i ka io a pau? A ua like ka maikai o kekahi mea me kekahi imua o kona maka. A no ka lepo mai na io a pau; a no ka hopena hookahi oia i hana mai ai ia lakou, i malama lakou i kana mau kauoha, a e hoonani aku ia ia no ka wa pau ole.

22 Ano, ke hooki aku nei au i ka'u olelo ana ia oukou no keia haaheo. A ina aole he pono na'u e olelo aku ia oukou no ka hewa i oi aku ka ino i kela, ina ua olioli nui loa kuu naau, no oukou.

23 Aka, ke hookaumaha mai nei ka olelo a ke Akua ia'u no ko oukou mau hewa i oi ae. No ka mea, aia hoi, penei wahi a ka Haku, Ke hoomaka nei keia poe kanaka e mahuahua ma ka hana ino; aole lakou i hoomaopopo i na palapala hemolele; no ka mea, ke imi nei lakou e hoapono ia lakou iho ma ka moekolohe, no na mea i palapala ia no Davida, a me Solomona kana keiki.

24 Aia hoi, he oiaio no, he nui loa na wahine a me na haiawahine ka Davida a me ka Solomona, a he mea hoopailua ia imua o'u, wahi a ka Haku; nolaila, penei wahi a ka Haku;

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

25 Ua alakai mai la au i keia poe kanaka noloko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem, ma ka mana o ko'u lima, i hiki ai ia'u ke hoala mai no'u i kekahi lala pono mai ka hua mai a ka puhaka o Iosepa.

26 Nolaila, aole owau, ka Haku ke Akua, e ae aku i keia poe kanaka e hana e like me lakou o ka wa kahiko.

27 Nolaila, e ko'u poe hoahanau, e hoolohe mai ia'u, a e hoolohe i ka olelo a ka Haku; no ka mea, hookahi wahine wale no ka ke kanaka e loa ai mawaena o oukou; a o na haiawahine aole nana kekahi;

28 No ka mea, e oluolu ana owau, ka Haku ke Akua, i ka maemae o na wahine. A o na moekolohe he mea hoopailua ia imua o'u; pela wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu.

29 Nolaila, e malama mai keia poe kanaka i ka'u mau kauoha, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, i ole, e hoomainoino ia ka aina no lakou.

30 No ka mea, ina wau e makemake, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, e hoala i hua na'u, e kauoha aku no au i ko'u poe kanaka; a i ole pela, e hoolohe mai no lakou i keia mau mea.

31 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua ike au, o ka Haku, i ke kaumaha, a lohe hoi i ka uwe ana o na kaikamahine a ko'u poe kanaka ma ka aina o Ierusalem; he oiaio, a ma na aina a pau o ko'u poe kanaka, no ka hewa a me ka hana hoopailua a ka lakou poe kane.

32 A aole au e ae aku, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, e pae mai io'u nei ka uwe ana o na kaikamahine ui a keia poe kanaka, a'u i alakai mai ai mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem, me ke ku e i na kane o ko'u poe kanaka, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu;

33 No ka mea, aole loa lakou e alakai pio i na kaikamahine a ko'u poe kanaka, no ka palupalu o ua poe kaikamahine nei, ke hahau ole au ia lakou me kekahi mainoino eha, a hiki wale i ka anai ia ana aku, no ka mea, aole loa no lakou e moekolohe, e like me ka poe o ka wa kahiko, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu.

34 Ano, aia hoi, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ua ike oukou ua haawi ia mai keia mau kauoha i ko kakou makuakane ia Lehi; nolaila, ua ike e oukou i keia mau mea mamua; a ua komo oukou malalo iho o ka hoohehewa nui ia; no ka mea, ua hana oukou i keia mau mea, i pono ole ia oukou ke hana.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

35 Aia hoi, ua hana oukou i na mea oi aku mamua o ka ko Lamana poe, ko kakou poe hoahanau. A ua hoopepe oukou i na naau o ka oukou mau wahine palupalu, a ua lilo aku ka paulele o ka oukou mau keiki, no ka oukou hana pono ole imua o lakou; a ke pii aku la ka uwe o ko lakou mau naau i ke Akua la e ku e ia oukou. A no ka ikaika o ka olelo a ke Akua, i iho mai ai e ku e ia oukou, ua make na naau he nui, i hou ia me na eha hohonu.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Iakoba 3

- 1 Aka hoi, ke makemake nei au, o Iakoba, e olelo aku ia oukou, i ka poe i maemae ma ka naau. E nana i ke Akua me ka naueue ole o ka naau, a e pule aku ia ia me ka manaioio ikaika, a e hooluolu mai oia ia oukou ma ko oukou mau pilikia, a e kokua oia i ko oukou aoao, a e hoouna mai ilalo i ka hoopai maluna iho o ka poe e imi ana i ko oukou make.
- 2 E ka poe a pau i maemae ma ka naau, e hookiekie ae i ko oukou mau poo, a e loa ka olelo olioli a ke Akua, a e ahaaina ma kona aloha; no ka mea, ua hiki ia oukou no ka wa pau ole, ke naueue ole ko oukou mau naau.
- 3 Aka, auwe, auwe oukou ka poe i maemae ole ma ka naau; ka poe i pelapela i keia la imua o ke Akua; no ka mea, ke mihi ole oukou, ua hoomainoino ia ka aina no oukou; a na ko Lamana poe, ka poe i pelapela ole e like me oukou nei, (aka ua hoomainoino ia nae lakou me ka poino nui,) e hahau no auanei ia oukou a hiki i ka anai loa ia ana.
- 4 A e hiki wawe mai ana ka manawa, ina aole oukou e mihi, e loa ia lakou ko oukou aina hooilina, a e alakai aku no ka Haku ke Akua i ka poe pono iwaho, mai o oukou aku.
- 5 Aia hoi, o ko Lamana poe, o ko oukou poe hoahanau, a oukou i inaina ai, no ko lakou pelapela a me ka poino i hiki ae maluna o ko lakou ili, ua oi aku ko lakou pono mamua o ko oukou; no ka mea, aole lakou i hoopoina i ke kauoha a ka Haku, i haawi ia mai ai i ko kakou mau makua, i hookahi wale no a lakou wahine; a i haiawahine ole a lakou; a e hana ole ia na moekolohe mawaena o lakou.
- 6 Ano, o keia kauoha ke hoolohe la lakou e malama; nolaila, no keia hoolohe ana ma ka malama ana i keia kauoha, aole o ka Haku ke Akua e anai aku ia lakou, aka e lokomaikai aku ia lakou; a ma kekahi la e lilo lakou i poe kanaka i hoopomaikai ia mai.

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

7 Aia hoi, ke aloha la ko lakou poe kane i ka lakou mau wahine, a ke aloha la ko lakou poe wahine i ka lakou mau kane; a ke aloha la ko lakou poe kane a me ko lakou poe wahine i ka lakou mau keiki; a o ko lakou hoomaloka a me ko lakou inaina ia oukou, no ka hewa ia o ko lakou mau makua; nolaila, heaha la ko oukou maikai mamua o ko lakou, ma ka nana mai o ka Mea Nui nana oukou i hana?

8 E o'u poe hoahanau, ke makau nei au, ina aole oukou e mihi i ko oukou mau hewa e keokeo loa auanei ko lakou mau ili mamua o ko oukou i ka wa a oukou e lawe pu ia mai ai me lakou imua o ka noho alii o ke Akua.

9 Nolaila, he kauoha ka'u e haawi aku nei ia oukou, o ka olelo a ke Akua no ia, i kuamuamu hou ole ai oukou ia lakou no ka haulaula o ko lakou mau ili; aole hoi oukou e kuamuamu aku ia lakou no ko lakou pelapela; aka e hoomanao oukou i ko oukou pelapela iho, a e hoomanao hoi ua hiki mai ko lakou pelapela no ko lakou mau makua.

10 Nolaila, e hoomanao iho i ka oukou mau keiki, i ko oukou hoeha ana i ko lakou mau naau no ka hana a oukou i hana ai imua o lakou; eia hoi, e hoomanao iho, e lawe mai paha oukou, i ka oukou mau keiki i ka make, no ko oukou pelapela, a e hoahu ia ko lakou mau hala maluna iho o ko oukou mau poo ma ka la hope.

11 E ko'u poe hoahanau, e hoolohe mai i ka'u olelo; e hoala ae i ka ikaika o ko oukou mau uhane; e lulu ae oukou ia oukou iho, i ala ai oukou mai ka hiamoe o ka make; a e hookuu oukou ia oukou iho mai na eha mai o gehena, i lilo ole ai oukou i poe anela no ke diabololo, e hooloi ia aku iloko o kela loko ahi a me ke kukae pele, oia no ka make lua.

12 Ano, ua olelo aku au, o Iakoba, i na mea e ae he nui i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, e ao ana ia lakou no ka moekolohe, a me ka makaleho, a i kela ano keia ano o ka hewa, e hai ana ia lakou i ka hopena weliweli o ia mau mea;

13 A ua hiki ole ke kakau ia maluna iho o keia mau papa ka hapa haneri o ka hana a keia poe kanaka, i hoomaka i keia wa e mahuahua a lehulehu; aka, ua kakau ia he nui loa o ka lakou mau hana ana maluna iho o na papa nui ae, a me ko lakou mau kaua, a me ko lakou mau paio, a me ka noho alii ana o na alii.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

14 Ua kapa ia keia mau papa, o na papa o Iakoba; a ua hana ia lakou e ka lima o Nepai. A ke hooki nei au i ka'u olelo ana i keia mau olelo.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Iakoba 4

- 1 Ano, eia hoi kekahi, ua lawelawe nui aku au, o Iakoba, i ko'u poe kanaka, ma ka olelo, (a he uuku wale no i hiki ia'u ke kakau iho o ka'u mau olelo, no ka paakiki o ke kahakaha ana i ka makou olelo maluna o na papa,) a ua ike makou e paa mau ana na mea a makou i kakau iho ai maluna o na papa;
- 2 Aka o na mea a makou i kakau iho ai maluna o kekahi mea e, ke ole na papa, e lilo i mea ole a e mae wale iho; aka ua hiki ia makou ke kakau iho he mau olelo kakaikahi maluna o na papa, a na ua mau mea nei e haawi aku i ka makou poe hua, a i ko makou poe hoahanau i aloha ia hoi, he wahi ike no makou, a no ko lakou poe kupuna.
- 3 Ano, ma keia mea ke hauoli nei makou; a ke hana ikaika nei makou e kahakaha i keia mau olelo maluna iho o na papa, me ka manaolana e loa ia mau mea i ko makou poe hoahanau i aloha ia, a me ka makou poe hua, me na naau aloha, a e nana ia mau mea, i ike ai lakou me ka hauoli, aole me ke kaumaha, aole no hoi me ka hoowahawaha, no na kupuna mua o lakou;
- 4 No ka mea, no keia manao ua palapala makou i keia mau mea, i ike ai lakou ua ike makou ia Kristo, a he manaolana ko makou no kona nani, he mau haneri makahiki mamua o kona hiki ana mai, a, aole no makou wale no ka manaolana no kona nani, aka o na kaula hemolele no hoi a pau i noho mamua o makou.
- 5 Aia hoi, ua manaoio lakou ia Kristo, a hoomana aku la i ka Makua ma kona inoa; a ke hoomana aku nei hoi makou i ka Makua ma kona inoa. A no keia mea, ke malama nei makou i ke kanawai o Mose, e kuhikuhi ana ia mea i ko makou mau uhane ia ia; a no keia mea, ua hoolaa ia ia mea i pono no makou, me ia i hoolilo ia ai ia Aberahama ma ka waonahale, e hoolohe aku i na kauoha a ke Akua, i ke kaumaha ana aku i kana keiki ia Isaaka, he mea like no ia me ke Akua a me kana Keiki Hanau-kahi.
- 6 Nolaila, ke imi nei makou i ka na kaula; a he nui ko makou mau hoikeana, a me ka Uhane o ka wanana; a ia makou keia mau hoike a pau, ua loa he manaolana ia makou, a ua lilo ko makou manaoio i naueue ole, a hiki io ia makou, ke kauoha aku ma ka inoa o Iesu, a e hoolohe mai no na laau ia makou, a o na mauna, a o na ale o ke kai;

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

7 Aka e hoike mai ana nae ka Haku ke Akua i ko makou nawaliwali ia makou, i ike ai makou ma o kona lokomaikai la, a me kona aloha nui i na keiki a kanaka, i loa ai ia makou ka mana e hana i keia mau mea.

8 Aia hoi, he nani a manomano na hana a ka Haku. E! Hiki ole ke huli ia ka hohonu o na mea pohihihi ona; a he mea hiki ole i ke kanaka ke ike i kona mau aoao a pau. A, aole kekahi kanaka i ike aku i kona mau aoao, ke hoike ole ia mai ia mea ia ia; nolaila, e na hoahanau, mai hoowahawaha i na hoike ana a ke Akua.

9 No ka mea, ma ka mana o kana olelo, i hiki mai ai ke kanaka ma ka ili o ka honua nei; a o ua honua nei ua hana ia ma ka mana o kana olelo. No ia mea, ina o ke Akua, i hiki ke olelo aku, a ua hana ia ka honua; a ke olelo aku hoi, a ua hana ia ke kanaka, ea, ina pela, no ke aha la i hiki ole ai ke kauoha mai i ka honua, a i ka hana paha a kona mau lima maluna iho o ka ili o ua honua nei, e like me ka oluolu a makemake ona.

10 Nolaila, e na hoahanau, mai imi e ao aku i ka Haku, aka e loa mai ka olelo ao mai kona lima mai. No ka mea, ua ike oukou no oukou iho, e ao ana oia ma ke akamai, a ma ka pololei, a ma ka lokomaikai nui, maluna o kana mau mea a pau i hana ai;

11 Nolaila, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, e hoolaulea ia oukou ia ia, ma o ke kalahala la o Kristo, o kana Keiki Hanau-kahi, a e loa ia oukou ke alahouana e like me ka mana o ke alahouana aia no iloko o Kristo, a e haawi ia aku me he poe hua mua la o Kristo, i ke Akua, i loa ai ka manaio, a me ka manaolana maikai o ka nani iloko ona, mamua o kona hoike ana ia ia iho ma ke kino.

12 Ano, e na pokii, mai kahaha i ka'u hai ana aku ia oukou i keia mau mea; no ka mea, no ke aha la e olelo ole aku ai no ke kalahala ana o Kristo, a e loa ai hoi ka ike lea nona, e like me ka loa ana o ka ike no ke alahouana a me ke ao e hiki mai ana?

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

13 Aia hoi, e ko'u poe hoahanau, o ka mea e wanana ana, e wanana aku oia i ka hoomaopopo ana i kanaka; no ka mea, e olelo ana ka Uhane i ka oiaio, a e wahahee ole ana. Nolaila, e olelo ana ia no na mea e like io me ko lakou ano i keia wa, a no na mea e like io me ko lakou ano mahope; nolaila, ua hoike ia mai keia mau mea ia kakou me ke akaka, no ka hoola ia ana o ko kakou poe uhane. Aka hoi, aole o makou wale no na hoike ma keia mau mea; no ka mea, ua olelo no hoi ke Akua i keia mau mea i na kaula o ka wa kahiko.

14 Aka hoi, he poe kanaka ai oolea ka poe Iudaio; a ua hoowahawaha lakou i na olelo moakaka, a pepehi ae la i ka poe kaula, a imi ae la no na mea i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke hoomaopopo. Nolaila, no ko lakou makapo, a ua hiki mai ua makapo nei ma ka nana ana aku ma o aku o ka mea kupono, e pono lakou ke haule; no ka mea, ua lawe aku la ke Akua i kona moakaka mai o lakou aku, a haawi ae la ia lakou i na mea he nui i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke hoomaopopo, no ko lakou makemake ana ia mea. A no ko lakou makemake ana ia mea, ua hana ae la ke Akua ia mea, i hina ai lakou.

15 Ano, ua alakai ia mai la au, o Iakoba, e ka Uhane i ka wanana ana; no ka mea, ke ike nei au ma ka hana ana o ka Uhane iloko o'u, ma o ka hina ana la o ka poe Iudaio e hoolei aku ai lakou i ka pohaku, kahi o lakou i hiki ai ke kukulu, a loa ke kahua paa.

16 Aka hoi, e like me ka na palapala hemolele, e lilo auanei keia pohaku i ke kahua nui, a i ke kahua paa, a hope hoi, oia hookahi wale no, kahi o ka poe Iudaio e hiki ai ke kukulu iho.

17 Ano, e o'u poe pokii, pehea la e hiki ai i keia poe, mahope iho o ko lakou hoole ana i ke kahua paa, ke kukulu maluna ona, i lilo ai ia i pohaku kumu kihi no lakou?

18 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, e wehewehe aku au i keia mea pohihihi ia oukou, ke hoonaeue ole ia mai au, ma kekahi mea, mai ko'u kupaa ana ma ka Uhane, a e hina no ka manao nui o'u no oukou.

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Iakoba 5

- 1 Aia hoi, e ko'u poe hoahanau, aole anei oukou i hoomanao i ka heluhelu ana i na olelo a Zenosa ke kaula i olelo aku ai i ko ka hale o Iseraela, i ka i ana:
- 2 E hoolohe mai oukou, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, a e hoolohe mai i na olelo a'u, he kaula a ka Haku;
- 3 No ka mea, aia hoi, penei wahi a ka Haku, E hoohalike au ia oe, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, e like me kekahi laau oliva kahu, a kekahi kanaka i lawe ai a i malama ai iloko o kona pawaina; a ulu ia, a oo iho la, a hoomaka iho la ia e popopo aku.
- 4 Eia kekahi, hele aku la ka Haku o ka pawaina, a ike aku la oia e hoomaka ana kona laau oliva e popopo; a i ae la ia, E paipai aku au ia ia, a e elieli a puni ia, a e kipulu ia ia, anoai e pepeiao mai ia i na lala hou a palupalu, a e make ole ia.
- 5 Eia kekahi, paipai ae la oia ia laau, a elieli iho la oia a puni ia, a kipulu ia ia e like me kana olelo.
- 6 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o kekahi mau la, hoomaka ae la ia e pepeiao iki mai i na lala hou a palupalu; aka hoi, ua hoomaka ae la ka welau nui ona e make.
- 7 Eia kekahi, ike aku la ka Haku o ka pawaina ia mea, a i mai la ia i kana kauwa, He mea e hoeha ana ia'u ka lilo ana aku o keia laau; nolaila, ea, o hele aku a e uhaki aku i na lala mai kahi laau oliva ulu wale, a e lawe mai io'u nei; a e uhaki aku no kaua i kela mau lala kumu e hoomaka ana e mae wale, a e hoolei aku no kaua ia lakou iloko o ke ahi, i wela ai lakou.
- 8 Aia hoi, wahi a ka Haku o ka pawaina, e lawe aku au he nui o keia mau lala hou a palupalu, a e pakui aku au i kahi a'u i makemake ai; a he mea ole ia ina paha e make auanei ke kumu o keia laau, na'u e malama aku i na hua ona ia'u iho; nolaila, e lawe aku au i keia mau lala hou a palupalu, a e pakui aku au ia lakou ma kahi a'u i makemake ai.
- 9 E lawe oe i na lala o ka laau oliva ulu wale, a e pakui mai ia lakou, ma ko lakou la wahi; a o keia mau lala a'u i uhaki aku ai, e hoolei aku au iloko o ke ahi, i wela ai lakou, i hoopilikia ole ai lakou i ka aina o ko'u pawaina.
- 10 Eia kekahi, hana iho la ke kauwa a ka Haku o ka pawaina, e like me ka olelo a ka Haku o ka pawaina, a pakui iho la i na lala o ka laau oliva ulu wale.

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

11 A kauoha mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina e elieli ia ia a puni, a paipai ia, a e kipulu ia, i ka i ana i kana kauwa, He mea e hoeha ana ia'u ka lilo ana aku o keia laau; nolaila, ua kanu au i keia mea, i hoola ai paha au i na aa ona i make ole lakou, i malama au ia lakou no'u iho.

12 Nolaila, ea, o hele aku oe; e malama i ka laau, a e kipulu ia ia e like me ka'u olelo.

13 A o keia mau lala e waiho no au ma kahi malalo loa o ko'u pawaina, ma kahi a'u i makemake ai, he mea ole ia ia oe; a ke hana nei au i keia, i hiki ai ia'u ke malama no'u iho i na lala maoli o ka laau; i hoahu ai hoi au i na hua ona, no ka wa pono, no'u iho; no ka mea, he mea e hoeha ana ia'u ka lilo ana aku o keia laau, a me na hua ona.

14 Eia kekahi, hele aku la ka Haku o ka pawaina, a huna ae la i na lala maoli o ka laau oliva kahu, ma na wahi malalo loa o ka pawaina; o kekahi ma kau wahi, a o kekahi ma kau wahi e, e like me ka makemake a oluolu ona.

15 Eia kekahi, hala iho la ka manawa loihi, a i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i kana kauwa, E hele mai, a e hele kua ilalo iloko o ka pawaina, i hana ai kua ma ka pawaina.

16 Eia kekahi, iho pu iho la ka Haku o ka pawaina, a me kana kauwa hoi, ilalo iloko o ka pawaina e hana. A i aku la ke kauwa i kona Haku, Aia hoi, e nana maanei; e nana i ka laau.

17 Eia kekahi, nana aku la ka Haku o ka pawaina a ike i ka laau, iloko ona i pakui ia ai na lala oliva ulu wale; a ua ulu mai la ia, a ua hoomaka e hoohua mai i ka hua. A ua ike oia ua maikai; a o na hua ona ua like ia me na hua maoli.

18 A i mai la ia i ke kauwa, Aia hoi, ua loa i na lala o ka laau ulu wale ke kohu o ke kumu ona, i hoohua mai ai ke kumu ona me ka ikaika nui; a no ka ikaika loa o ke kumu, ua hoohua mai la na lala ulu wale i na hua maoli; ano, ina ua pakui ole kua i keia mau lala, ina ua make aku la ke kumu ona. Ano, aia hoi, e hoahu au i na hua he nui a ka laau i hoohua mai ai; a o na hua ona e hoahu no au, no ka wa pono, no'u iho.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

- 19 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i kana kauwa, E hele mai, a e hele kaua i kahi malalo loa o ka pawaina, a e nana, malia paha ua hoohua mai na lala maoli i na hua he nui no hoi, i hoahu ai au i na hua ona, no ka wa pono, no'u iho.
- 20 Eia kekahi, hele aku la laua i kahi a ka Haku i huna ai i na lala maoli o ka laau, a i mai la ia i ke kauwa, E nana i keia mau mea. A ike aku la oia i ka mua, ua hoohua mai i na hua a nui; a ike aku la hoi ia, ua maikai ia. A i mai la ia i ke kauwa, E lawe aku i ka hua ona, a e hoahu ia mea no ka wa pono, i malama ai au ia mea no'u iho; no ka mea, aia hoi, wahi ana, ua kipulu au ia mea i keia manawa loihi, a ua hoohua mai ia i na hua he nui.
- 21 Eia kekahi, i aku la ke kauwa i kona Haku, Pehea la i hiki ai oe ia nei e kanu i keia laau, i ole, i keia lala o ka laau? No ka mea, aia hoi, o kahi panoa loa ia o ka aina a pau o kou pawaina.
- 22 A i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina ia ia, Mai ao mai oe ia'u; ua ike au he wahi panoa ia o ka aina; nolaila, i aku la au ia oe, ua kipulu au ia mea i keia manawa loihi; a ke ike nei oe ua hoohua mai la ia i na hua he nui.
- 23 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i kana kauwa, E nana mai maanei; aia hoi, ua kanu aku la au i kekahi lala e o ka laau hoi; a ua ike oe ua panoa loa keia wahi o ka aina mamua o ko ka mua. Aka, e nana i ka laau; ua kipulu au ia ia i keia manawa loihi, a ua hoohua mai la ia i na hua he nui; nolaila, e hoiliili oe ia lakou, a e hoahu ia mau mea, no ka wa pono, i malama au ia mau mea no'u iho.
- 24 Eia kekahi, i hou mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i kana kauwa, E nana mai maanei, a e ike i kekahi lala e hoi a'u i kanu aku ai; e nana, ua kipulu au ia ia no hoi, a ua hoohua mai i na hua.
- 25 A i mai la ia i kana kauwa, E nana mai maanei, a e ike i ka mea hope; aia hoi, ua kanu au i keia ma kahi maikai o ka aina; a ua kipulu au ia ia i keia manawa loihi, a ua hoohua mai kekahi hapa o ka laau wale no i na hua maoli; a o kekahi hapa o ka laau ua hoohua mai i na hua ulu wale; aia hoi, ua kipulu au i keia laau e like me na laau e ae.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

26 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i kana kauwa, E uhaki aku i na lala i hoohua ole mai i ka hua maikai, a e hoolei aku ia lakou iloko o ke ahi.

27 Aka hoi, i aku la ke kauwa ia ia, E paipai kaua ia ia, a e elieli a puni ia, a e kipulu ia ia i kekahi manawa pokole, malia paha e hoohua mai ia i ka hua maikai nou, i hiki ia oe ke hoahu no ka wa pono.

28 Eia kekahi, malama iho la ka Haku o ka pawaina, a me ke kauwa a ka Haku o ka pawaina i na hua a pau o ka pawaina.

29 Eia kekahi, ua hala aku la kekahi manawa loihi, a i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i kana kauwa, E hele mai, e iho pu kaua ilalo iloko o ka pawaina, i hana hou aku ai kaua iloko o ka pawaina. No ka mea, aia hoi, ke kokoke mai nei ka manawa, a e hiki koke mai ana ka hopena; nolaila, he pono no'u e hoahu i na hua no ka wa pono, no'u iho.

30 Eia kekahi, iho pu iho la ka Haku o ka pawaina, me ke kauwa, ilalo iloko o ka pawaina; a hiki laua i ka laau nona na lala maoli i haihai ia ai, a i pakui ia ai na lala ulu wale; a, aia ka, luluu iho la ka laau i na ano a pau o ka hua.

31 Eia kekahi, hoao aku la ka Haku o ka pawaina i na hua, o kela ano keia ano e like me kona helu. A i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina, Aia hoi, o keia manawa loihi ua malama kaua i keia laau, a ua hoahu au no'u iho no ka wa pono, i na hua he nui.

32 Aka hoi, o keia manawa ua hoohua mai ia i na hua he nui loa, aole kekahi ona i maikai. A, aia no na ano a pau o na hua ino; aole he mea no'u e pomaikai ai, me ka kaua hana nae a pau; ano, he mea e hoeha ana ia'u ka lilo ana o keia laau.

33 A i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i ke kauwa, Heaha la ka kaua e hana aku ai i ka laau, i hoola hou ai au i na hua maikai ona no'u iho.

34 A i aku la ke kauwa i kona Haku, Aia hoi, no kou pakui ana i na lala o ka laau oliva ulu wale, ua hookawowo lakou i na aa, i ola lakou, a, aole lakou i make; nolaila, ke ike nei oe ua maikai lakou i keia manawa.

35 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i kana kauwa, Aole o ka laau mea e hoopomaikai mai ai ia'u; aole no o na aa mea e hoopomaikai mai nei ia'u, ia ia i hoohua mai ai i na hua ino.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

36 Aka hoi, ua ike au ua maikai na aa ona; a no ka'u hana ua malama au ia lakou; a no ko lakou ikaika nui, ua hoohua mai a hiki i keia manawa i na hua maikai mai na lala ulu wale mai.

37 Aka hoi, ua ulu aku la na lala ulu wale, a ua lanakila maluna o na aa ona; a no ka lanakila ana o na lala ulu wale maluna o na aa ona, ua hoohua mai la ia i na hua ino a nui loa; a no ka hoohua ana mai ona i na hua ino a nui loa, ke ike nei oe e hoomaka ana ia e make; a e lilo koke ia i oo, i hoolei ia ai ia iloko o ke ahi, ke hana ole kaua i kekahi mea e hoola ia ia.

38 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i kana kauwa, e iho kaua ilalo i na wahi ilalo loa o ka pawaina, a e ike, malia paha ua hua mai la hoi na lala maoli i na hua ino.

39 Eia kekahi, hele aku la laua ilalo i na wahi ilalo loa o ka pawaina. Eia kekahi, ike aku la laua ua lilo na hua o na lala maoli i ino no hoi; he oiaio, o ka mua, o ka lua, a o ka hope no hoi; a ua lilo lakou a pau i ino.

40 A o na hua ulu wale o ka mea hope, ua lanakila ia maluna o ka hapa o ka laau nana i hua mai ai i na hua maikai, a ua mae ua lala la a make.

41 Eia kekahi, uwe iho la ka Haku o ka pawaina, a i mai la i ke kauwa, Heaha la ka mea hou i hiki ia'u ke hana no ko'u pawaina?

42 Aia hoi, ua ike e au ua lilo na hua o ko'u pawaina a pau, i ino, o keia mau mea wale no i koe. A, ano, o keia mau lala i hoohua mai la i hookahi manawa i na hua maikai, ua lilo ka hoi i ino. Ano, o na laau a pau o ko'u pawaina aohe o lakou mea e pono ai, eia wale no e kua ia ilalo a e hoolei ia aku i loko o ke ahi.

43 Aia hoi, o keia laau hope, nona ka lala i mae, ua kanu au iloko o kahi maikai o ka aina; he oiaio, ma kahi maikai loa ia'u, mamua o na wahi a pau o ka aina o ko'u pawaina.

44 A ua ike oe ua kua aku au i ka mea i hoopilikia i keia wahi o ka aina, i hiki ia'u ke kanu iho i keia laau ma kona hakahaka.

45 A ua ike oe i kekahi hapa ona, i hoohua mai la i na hua maikai; a o kekahi hapa ona, ua hoohua mai la i na hua ulu wale. A no ko'u uhaki ole i na lala ona, a hoolei iloko o ke ahi, aia hoi, ua lanakila lakou maluna o ka lala maikai, a ua mae ia.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

46 Ano, aia hoi, me ko'u malama ana a pau a'u i malama ai i ko'u pawaina, ua lilo nae na laau ona i ino, i hoohua ole mai lakou i na hua maikai; a ua lana ko'u manao e malama au i keia mau mea, e hoahu i na hua o lakou, no ka wa pono, no'u iho. Aka hoi, ua lilo ka lakou i like me ka laau oliva ulu wale; a, aole o lakou mea e pono ai, e kua ia ilalo wale no, a e hoolei ia hoi iloko o ke ahi: a he mea e hoeha ana ia'u ka lilo ana o lakou.

47 Aka, heaha la ka mea hou i hiki ia'u ke hana iloko o ko'u pawaina? Ua hoonawaliwali anei au i kuu lima, i kipulu ole au ia ia? Aole; ua kipulu au ia ia, a ua elieli au a puni ia, a ua paipai au ia ia, a ua kipulu au ia ia; a ua o aku la au i kuu lima aneane pau loa ka la; a ke kokoke mai nei ka hopena. A he mea e hoeha ana ia'u ko'u kua ana ilalo i na laau a pau o ko'u pawaina, a hoolei ana aku ia lakou iloko o ke ahi, i wela ai lakou. Owai la ka i hana ino mai i kuu pawaina?

48 Eia kekahi, i aku la ke kauwa i kona Haku, Aole anei ia no ke kiekie o kou pawaina? Aole anei na lala ona i lanakila maluna o na aa i maikai? A no ka lanakila ana o na lala maluna o na aa ona, aia hoi, ua ulu nui aku lakou mamua o ka ikaika o na aa, e loa ana ka ikaika no lakou iho. Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au, aole anei keia ke kumu o ka lilo ana o na laau o kou pawaina i ka hoino ia?

49 Eia kekahi, i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i ke kauwa, E haele kua, a e kua aku ilalo i na laau o ka pawaina, a e hoolei aku ia lakou iloko o ke ahi, i hoopilikia ole ai lakou i ka aina o ko'u pawaina; no ka mea, ua hana au i na mea a pau; heaha la ka mea hou i hiki ia'u ke hana no ko'u pawaina?

50 Aka hoi, i akula ke kauwa i ka Haku o ka pawaina, E hookoe mai ia ia i kekahi manawa hou aku.

51 A i mai la ka Haku, He oiaio, e hookoe aku no au ia ia i kekahi manawa hou aku; no ka mea, he mea e hoeha ana ia'u ka lilo ana o na laau o ko'u pawaina.

52 Nolaila, ea, e lalau aku kua i na lala o keia mau mea a'u i kanu ai ma na wahi ilalo loa o ko'u pawaina, a e pakui aku kua ia lakou iloko o ka laau nona mai lakou; a e uhaki aku kua mai ka laau aku i keia mau lala nona na hua awaawa loa, a e pakui aku i na lala maoli o ka laau ma ko lakou hakahaka.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

53 A o keia ka'u e hana ai, i make ole ka laau, malia paha e hoola au no'u iho i na aa ona, no ka'u hana iho.

54 Aia hoi, o na aa o na lala maoli o ka laau a'u i kanu aku ai ma kahi a'u i makemake ai, aia no ke ola la; nolaila, i hoola ai no hoi au ia lakou, no ka'u hana iho, e lalau no au i na lala o keia laau, a e pakui au ia lakou iloko o lakou la. He oiaio, e pakui aku au iloko o lakou la i na lala o ko lakou la laau makua, i hoola ai au i na aa hoi no'u iho, i ka wa e ikaika pono ai lakou, malia paha e hoohua mai lakou i na hua maikai no'u, a e loa paha ka nani ia'u mahope ma na hua o ko'u pawaina.

55 Eia kekahi, lawe aku la laua no ka laau maoli mai i lilo i ulu wale, a pakui aku la iloko o na laau maoli, i lilo hoi i ulu wale;

56 A lawe aku la hoi laua no na laau maoli mai i lilo i ulu wale, a pakui aku la iloko o ko lakou laau makua.

57 A i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina i ke kauwa, Mai uhaki aku i na lala ulu wale mai na laau aku, o na mea i awaawa loa wale no; a iloko o lakou e pakui aku oe, e like me ka mea a'u i i aku ai.

58 A e kipulu hou aku kua i na laau o ka pawaina, a e paipai aku kua i na lala ona; a e uhaki aku mai na lala aku i kela mau lala i oo, ku pono e make, a e hoolei aku ia lakou iloko o ke ahi.

59 A o keia ka'u e hana ai, malia paha e loa i na aa ona ka ikaika, no ko lakou maikai; a no ka loli ana o na lala, i lanakila ai ka maikai maluna o ka ino;

60 A no ko'u hoola ana i na lala maoli, a me na aa ona; a no ko'u pakui hou ana i na lala maoli, iloko o ko lakou laau makua; a hoola hoi i na aa o ko lakou laau makua, i hoohua hou mai paha na laau o ko'u pawaina i na hua maikai; a i loa hou ia'u ka olioli ma ka hua o ko'u pawaina; anoai e hauoli nui loa au, i ko'u hoola ana i na aa a me na lala o na hua mua.

61 Nolaila, o hele aku, a e kahea aku i na kauwa, i hana molowa ole ai kakou me ko kakou ikaika iloko o ka pawaina, i hoomakaukau ai kakou i ke ala, e hoohua hou mai ai au i na hua maoli, a o ua hua maoli nei he ono ia, a maikai loa mamua o na hua e ae a pau.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

- 62 Nolaia, e hae kakou, a e hana aku me ko kakou ikaika, i keia manawa hope; no ka mea, ke kokoke mai nei ka hopena; a o ka manawa hope keia na'u e paipai aku ai i ko'u pawaina.
- 63 E pakui aku i na lala; e hoomaka ma ka hope, i lilo lakou i mua, a i lilo ka mua i hope, a e elieli ae a puni na laau, o na mea kahiko pu me na mea hou, o ka mua a me ka hope, a o ka hope a me ka mua, i hooulu ia ai lakou a pau i hookahi manawa hou no ka manawa hope.
- 64 Nolaia, e elieli ae a puni lakou, a e paipai ia lakou, a e kipulu hou ia lakou i hookahi kipulu ana, no ka manawa hope; no ka mea ke kokoke mai nei ka hopena. A ina paha e ulu auanei keia mau mea i pakui hope ia, a e hoohua mai i na hua maoli, alaila na oukou e hoomakaukau i ke ala imua o lakou, i ulu lakou;
- 65 A ia lakou e hoomaka ai e ulu, e waele aku oukou i na lala e hoohua mai ana i na hua awaawa, e like me ka ikaika a me ka nui o na lala maikai; aole na oukou e waele aku i na mea ino ona, ma ka manawa hookahi, o ikaika loa na aa mamua o ka lala i pakui ia, a e make auanei ka lala i pakui ia, a e lilo aku na lala o ko'u pawaina.
- 66 No ka mea, he mea e hoeha ana ia'u ka lilo ana o na laau o ko'u pawaina; nolaia, ea, e waele aku oukou i ka ino, e like me ka ulu ana o ka maikai, i like pu ka ikaika o ke kumu a o ka welau, a hiki mai ka wa i lanakila a ai ka maikai maluna o ka ino, a e kua ia ka ino ilalo, a e hoolei ia aku iloko o ke ahi, i hoopilikia ole ai lakou i ka aina o ko'u pawaina; a pela au e kahili aku ai i ka ino mailoko aku o ko'u pawaina.
- 67 A e pakui hou no au i na lala o ka laau maoli, iloko o ka laau maoli;
- 68 A o na lala o ka laau maoli, e pakui no au iloko o na lala maoli o ka laau; a pela au e hoohui pu hou ai ia lakou, i hoohua mai lakou i na hua maoli; a e lilo lakou i hookahi.
- 69 A e hoolei ia aku ka ino; he oiaio, mailoko aku o ka aina a pau o ko'u pawaina; no ka mea, aia hoi, o keia manawa hookahi wale no ka'u e paipai aku ai i ko'u pawaina.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

70 Eia kekahi, hoouna aku la ka Haku o ka pawaina i kana kauwa; a hele aku la ke kauwa a hana iho la e like me ka ka Haku kauoha ai ia ia, a lawe mai la oia i na kauwa e ae; a he kakaikahi wale no lakou.

71 A i mai la ka Haku o ka pawaina ia lakou, E, o haele aku, a e hana iloko o ka pawaina, me ko oukou ikaika. No ka mea, aia hoi, o ka manawa hope keia e malama ai au i ko'u pawaina; no ka mea, ua kokoke mai ka hopena, a e hiki wawe mai ana ka wa pono; a ina e hana oukou me ko oukou ikaika pu me au, e loa auanei ia oukou ka hauoli ma na hua a'u e hoahu ai auanei no'u iho, no ka wa e hiki koke mai ana.

72 Eia kekahi, hele aku la na kauwa, a hana iho la me ko lakou ikaika; a hana pu mai la hoi ka Haku o ka pawaina me lakou; a hoolohe aku la lakou i na kauoha a ka Haku o ka pawaina, ma na mea a pau.

73 A hoomaka iho la na hua maoli e ulu hou ma ka pawaina; a hoomaka na lala maoli e ulu a kawowo nui loa; a ua hoomaka ae la e uhaki ia ae na lala ulu wale, a hoolei ia aku no; a ua malama lakou i ke kumu a me ka welau ona, i like pu, e like me ka ikaika ona.

74 A pela lakou i hana ai, me ka ikaika loa, e like me na kauoha a ka Haku o ka pawaina, a hiki i ka wa i hoolei ia aku ai ka ino mawaho o ka pawaina, a ua hoola ka Haku nona iho, i lilo hou na laau i na hua maoli; a lilo iho la lakou me he kino hookahi la; a ua like pu na hua; a ua malama iho la ka Haku o ka pawaina nona iho i na hua maoli, i maikai loa ia ia mai kinohi mai.

75 Eia kekahi, i ka wa a ka Haku o ka pawaina i ike ai ua maikai kona hua, a ua ino hou ole kona pawaina, kahea aku la oia i kana poe kauwa, a i mai la ia lakou, Aia hoi, no keia manawa hope ua malama kakou i ko'u pawaina; a ke ike nei oukou ua hana aku la au e like me ko'u makemake; a ua malama iho la au i na hua maoli, i maikai ia, e like me ia ma kinohou; a pomaikai o oukou. No ka mea, ua molowa ole oukou i ka hana pu ana me au iloko o ko'u pawaina, a ua malama i ka'u mau kauoha, a ua lawe hou mai ia'u i na hua maoli, i ino hou ole ai ko'u pawaina, a o ka ino ua hoolei ia aku ia, aia hoi, e loa no ia oukou ka hauoli nui me au, no na hua o ko'u pawaina.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their might; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

76 No ka mea, aia hoi, no kekahi wa loihi e hoahu ai au i na hua o ko'u pawaina no'u iho, no ka wa pono, e hiki koke mai ana; a ua malama au i ko'u pawaina no ka manawa hope, a paipai ia ia, a elieli a puni ia, a kipulu ia ia; nolaila, e hoahu ai au no'u iho i na hua, no kekahi wa loihi, e like me ka mea a'u i olelo ai.

77 A hiki mai ka manawa e komo hou ai na hua ino iloko o ko'u pawaina, alaila e hoiliili aku au i ka maikai a me ka ino; a e hoola mai au i ka maikai no'u iho; a e hoolei aku au i ka ino iloko o kona wahi iho. Alaila e hiki mai ana ka wa pono a me ka hopena; e puhi aku au i ko'u pawaina i ke ahi.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Iakoba 6

- 1 Ano, aia hoi, e ko'ū poe hoahanau, e like me ka'ū i olelo aku ai e wanana ana au, aia hoi, eia no ka'ū wanana: E hiki io mai no na mea a ua kaula nei, o Zenosa i olelo mai ai, no ko ka hale o Iseraela, ma ua olelo nei ua hoohalike mai oia ia lakou i ka laau oliva kahu.
- 2 A ma ka la ana e hohola hou mai ai i kona lima i ka lua o ka manawa e hoola i kona poe kanaka, oia no ka la, he oiaio, oia no ka manawa hope, e hele aku ai na kauwa a ka Haku ma o kona mana, e kipulu a e paipai i kona pawaina; a mahope iho o ia mea e hiki koke mai ana ka hopena.
- 3 E! Nani ka pomaikai o lakou ka poe i hana molowa ole iloko o kona pawaina; e, nani hoi ka poino o lakou ka poe e hoolei ia aku mawaho, iloko o ko lakou wahi iho! A e puhi ia auanei ka honua i ke ahi.
- 4 E! Nani ka lokomaikai o ke Akua ia kakou; no ka mea, ke hoomanao mai la oia i ko ka hale o Iseraela, o na aa a me na lala pu; a ke kikoo mai nei oia i kona mau lima ia lakou, a pau loa ka la; a he lahuikanaka ai oolea a me ka pakike lakou; aka o ka poe e hoopaakiki ole i ko lakou mau naau, e hoola ia mai auanei lakou iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua.
- 5 Nolaila, e o'ū poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ke noi nei au ia oukou me na olelo kuoo, e mihi, a e hele mai me ka mana o ikaika o ka naau, a e pili aku i ke Akua me ia e pili nei ia oukou. A oiai kona lima aloha i kikoo mai ai ia oukou ma ka malamalama o ka la, mai hoopaakiki oukou i ko oukou mau naau.
- 6 He oiaio, i keia la, ke hoolohe oukou i kona leo, mai hoopaakiki i ko oukou mau naau; no ke aha la oukou e make ai?
- 7 No ka mea, aia hoi, mahope iho o ko oukou hanai ia ana me ka olelo maikai a ke Akua, a pau loa ae la ka la, e hoohua mai anei oukou i na hua ino, i kua ia ai oukou ilalo a e hoolei ia aku iloko o ke ahi?

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

- 8 Aia hoi, e hoomalau anei oukou i keia mau olelo? E hoomalau anei oukou i na olelo a ka poe kaula? A e hoomalau anei oukou i na olelo a pau i olelo ia ai no Kristo, mahope iho o ka olelo ana a keia poe he nui loa nona; a e hoole aku i ka olelo maikai a Kristo a me ka mana o ke Akua, a me ka haawina o ka Uhane Hemolele, a e kinai i ka Uhane Hemolele? A e hoomaewaewa anei i ke kumu manao nui o ka hoolapanai ana i hooholo ia ai no oukou?
- 9 Aole anei oukou i ike, ina e hana oukou i keia mau mea, na ka mana o ka hoolapanai ana a me ke alahouana iloko o Kristo e kai mai ia oukou, e ku me ka hilahila a me ka hewa weliweli imua o kahi hookolokolo o ke Akua?
- 10 A e like me ka mana o ka hoopai pono, no ka mea, aole e hiki ke hoole ia ka hoopai pono, e hele aku oukou e pono ai iloko o kela loko ahi a me ke kukae pele, o kona lapalapa he pio ole ia, a o kona uahi e pii ana ia, ia ao aku ia ao aku, a o ua loko ahi la a me ke kukae pele, o ka ehaeha pau ole ia.
- 11 Nolaila, e ko'u poe hoahanau, e mihi oukou, a komo iloko ma ka puka pololei, a e hoomau iloko o ke ala i ololi, a hiki i ka wa e loaa ai ia oukou ke ola mau loa.
- 12 E, e naauao oukou; heaha la ka'u e olelo hou ai?
- 13 Eia ka hope, ke uwe nei au ia oukou me kuu aloha, a hiki i ka wa e halawai pu ai au me oukou imua o kahi hookolokolo o ke Akua, e hoowalania ana ua wahi hookolokolo nei i ka poe hewa me ka makau weliweli a me ka hopohopo. Amene.

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Iakoba 7

- 1 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o kekahi mau makahiki i hala aku, hele mai la kekahi kanaka mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a o Serema kona inoa.
- 2 Eia kekahi, hoomaka aku la oia e hai olelo iwaena o na kanaka, a e hai aku ia lakou, aole loa no he Kristo mahope. A hai aku la oia i na mea he nui e hoomalimali ana i na kanaka; a ua hana oia i keia e hiki ia ia ke hookahuli ae i ke ao ana a Kristo.
- 3 A hana ikaika aku la oia e hiki ia ia ke alakai aku i na naau o na kanaka, a ua alakai aku oia i na naau he nui wale; a e ike ana oia he manaio ko'u, ko Iakoba, ia Kristo, ka mea e hele mai ana, imi mai la ia i ka wa pono e hiki mai io'u nei.
- 4 A ua ao ia oia, i ike lea oia i ka olelo a na kanaka; nolaila, ua hiki ia ia ke hoomalimali nui, a ke olelo aku me ka mana o ka olelo, mamuli o ka mana o ke diabololo.
- 5 A he manaolana kona e hoonae mai ia'u mai ka manaio aku, me na hoikeana he nui nae, a me na mea he nui wale a'u i ike ai no keia mau mea; no ka mea, ua ike io au i na anela, a ua lawelawe mai la lakou ia'u. A ua lohe no au i ka leo o ka Haku e olelo mai ana ia'u me ka olelo io, ia manawa aku ia manawa aku; nolaila, ua hiki ole ia'u ke hoonaeue ia mai.
- 6 Eia kekahi, hele mai la ia ia'u; a eia ke ano o kana olelo ana ia'u, i ka i ana: E Iakoba, e ka hoahanau, ua imi nui au i ka wa pono e olelo aku ai au ia oe; no ka mea, ua lohe au a ike no hoi, e hele nui ana oe a puni, e hai ana i ka mea au i kapa aku ai ka euanelio, oia hoi ke ao ana a Kristo;
- 7 A ua alakai aku la oe i kekahi poe he nui loa o keia lahuikanaka, i hookapae ai lakou i ka aoao pololei o ke Akua, aole hoi i malama i ke kanawai o Mose, oia no ka aoao pololei; a hoohuli ae i ke kanawai o Mose i ka hoomana ana i kekahi mea au i olelo ai e hele mai ana ma kekahi mau haneri makahiki, ma neia hope aku. Ano, aia hoi, ke hai aku nei au, o Serema, ia oe, he olelo hoino keia; no ka mea, aohe kekahi kanaka i ike no ia mau mea; no ka mea, ua hiki ole ia ia ke hai mai i na mea e hiki mai ana. A mamuli o keia ano, paio mai la o Serema ia'u.

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

8 Aka hoi, ninini mai la ka Haku ke Akua i kona Uhane iloko o ko'u naau, a hoohoka aku la ua ia ia ma kana mau olelo a pau.

9 A i aku la au ia ia, Ke hoole mai nei anei oe i ke Kristo ka mea e hele mai ana? A i mai la ia, Ina he Kristo kekahi, aole au e hoole aku ia ia; aka, ua ike au aole he Kristo, aole mamua aku, aole ma neia hope aku.

10 A i aku la au ia ia, Ke manaio nei anei oe i na palapala hemolele? A i mai la ia, Ae.

11 A i aku la au ia ia, Ina pela, aole oe i hoomaopopo ia mau mea; no ka mea, ke hoike io mai nei ia mau mea no Kristo.

12 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole kekahi o na kaula i palapala, aole hoi i wanana, ke olelo ole mai lakou no ua Kristo nei. Aole o keia wale no; ua hoike ia mai ia mea ia'u, no ka mea, ua lohe no au a ike no hoi; a ua hoike ia mai ia'u no hoi ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele; nolaila, ua ike au, ke hana ole ia mai ke kalahala ana, e lilo loa aku no na kanaka a pau.

13 Eia kekahi, i mai la ia ia'u, E hoike mai ia'u i hoailona ma keia mana o ka Uhane Hemolele, ma o na la i ike nui ai oe me neia.

14 A i aku la au ia ia, Heaha la owau, i hoao aku ai au i ke Akua e hoike mai i hoailona ia oe, ma ka mea au i ike ai he oiaio? Aka e hoole nae oe ia mea, no ka mea, no ke diabolio oe. Aole nae e hana ia ko'u makemake; aka ina e hahau mai ke Akua ia oe, e lilo ia mea i hoailona nou he mana kona, ma ka lani a ma ka honua; a e hiki mai ana no hoi o Kristo. A o kou makemake, e ka Haku, ke hana ia, aole o ko'u.

15 Eia kekahi, ia'u, ia Iakoba, i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, haule mai la ka mana o ka Haku maluna ona, a hina iho la oia i ka honua. Eia kekahi, ua hanai ia oia no na la he nui wale.

16 Eia kekahi, i aku la ia i na kanaka, E akoakoa mai i ka la apopo, no ka mea, e make ana au; nolaila, ke makemake nei au e olelo aku i na kanaka mamua o kuu make ana.

17 A ia la ae, ua hoakoakoa ia mai la na kanaka; a olelo maopopo mai la oia ia lakou, a hoole ae la i na mea ana i ao aku ai ia lakou; a ae mai la oia no Kristo, a me ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele, a me ka lawelawe ana o na anela.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

18 A olelo maopopo mai la oia ia lakou, ua hoopunipuni ia oia ma ka mana o ke diabololo. A olelo ae la ia no gehena, a no kela ao aku, a no ka hoopai pau ole.

19 A i mai la ia, Ke makau nei au anoai ua hana au i ka hala e kala ole ia, no ka mea, ua wahahee aku au i ke Akua; no ka mea, ua hoole aku au ia Kristo, me ka i aku ua manaoio au i na palapala hemolele; a ke hoike io mai nei lakou nona. A no kuu wahahee ana peia i ke Akua, ke makau nui nei au o weliweli ino auanei ko'u noho ana; aka ke hooiaio aku nei au i ke Akua.

20 Eia kekahi, ia ia i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, aole i hiki ia ia ke olelo hou; a lele ae la ke aho.

21 A i ka ike ana o ka lehulehu ua olelo mai la oia i keia mau mea i ka wa aneane lele ae ke aho, ua pihoihoi nui loa lakou; a haule mai la ka mana o ke Akua maluna o lakou, a maule iho la lakou, a hina iho la lakou i ka honua.

22 Ano, he mea oluolu keia ia'u, ia Iakoba; no ka mea, ua noi aku au i ko'u Makua ma ka lani no ia mea; no ka mea, ua lohe oia i kuu hea ana, a hooko mai la i ka'u pule.

23 Eia kekahi, ua hoi hou mai ka maluhia a me ke aloha o ke Akua mawaena o na kanaka; a huli iho la lakou i na palapala hemolele, a hoolohe hou ole aku i na olelo a keia kanaka hewa.

24 Eia kekahi, ua nui na mea i hana ia e hoohuli mai ai a e hoihoi hou mai ai i ko Lamana poe, i ka ike i ka oiaio; aka, ua make hewa na hana a pau; no ka mea, e lealea ana lakou ma na kaua a ma ka hookahe koko ana; a he inaina pau ole ko lakou ia makou, ko lakou poe hoahanau. A imi mai la lakou ma ka mana o ko lakou mau mea kaua e luku mau mai ia makou;

25 Nolaila, i paku aku ai ka poe kanaka o Nepai ia lakou la me ko lakou poe koa, a me ko lakou ikaika a pau, me ka paulele ana i ke Akua a i ka pohaku o ko lakou ola; nolaila, ua lilo lakou a hiki i keia wa, i poe lanakila maluna o ko lakou poe enemy.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

26 Eia kekahi, ua hiki mai ka wa elemakule o'u, o Iakoba; a ua kakau ia ka moolelo o keia lahuikanaka ma na papa e ae o Nepai, nolaila, ke hoopau nei au i keia moolelo, me ka hai ana aku ua kakau iho au mamuli o ka mea a'u i ike ai, me ka i ana, ua hala aku ka manawa me makou, a ua hala aku hoi ko makou ola, e like me he moe uhanē la ia ia makou; he lahuikanaka mehamēha a kuoo makou, he poe aea, i hoolei ia mai ai mailoko mai o Ierusalemā; hanau ia mai la ma ka popilikia, iloko o ka waonahēle, a inaina ia e ko makou poe hoahanau, oia no ke kumu o na kuaa a me na paio; no ia mea, ua kaniuhu makou i ko makou mau la a pau.

27 A ua ike au, o Iakoba, e iho koke ana au i ko'u lua kupapau; nolaila, i aku la au i ka'u keiki o Enosa, E lawe i keia mau papa. A hai aku la au ia ia i na mea a ko'u kaikuaana, a Nepai, i kauoha mai ai ia'u; a ae mai la ia e hoolohe i na kauoha. A ke hoopau nei au i ka'u kakau ana maluna o keia mau papa, a o ua kakau ana nei ua uuku ia; a ke aloha aku nei au i ka mea heluhelu, me ka lana o ka manao e heluhelu na mea he nui wale o ko'u poe hoahanau i ka'u mau olelo. E na hoahanau, e aloha auanei.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

Ka Buke A Enosa

- 1 Aia hoi, ua ike no au, o Enosa, i ko'u makuakane, he kanaka pono ia; no ka mea, ao mai la oia ia'u ma kana olelo iho, a ma ka hoopono a me ka hoonaaauo o ka Haku. A e hoomaikai mau ia ka inoa o ko'u Akua no ia mea.
- 2 A e hai aku no au ia oukou no ka hakoko ana o'u imua o ke Akua, mamua o ka loa ana ia'u ke kala ia o ko'u mau hala.
- 3 Aia hoi, hele aku la au e alualu aku i na holoholona hihii ma ka ululaa; a o na olelo a'u i lohe pinepine ai i kuu makuakane e olelo ana no ke ola mau loa, a me ka hauoli o ka poe hoano, ua komo loa iloko o kuu naau.
- 4 A pololi ae la ko'u uhane; a kukuli iho la au ilalo imua o ko'u Mea nana i hana, a kahea aku la ia ia ma ka noi a me ka pule ikaika, no ko'u uhane iho; a pau loa ae la ka la ko'u hea ana ia ia; he oiaio, a hiki mai la ka po, e hookiekie mau ana au i ko'u leo iluna, i hiki ai ia i na lani.
- 5 A pae mai la kekahi leo ia'u, i ka i ana, E Enosa, ua kala ia ae la kou mau hala nou, a e pomaikai auanei oe.
- 6 A, ua ike au, o Enosa, ua hiki ole i ke Akua ke wahahee; nolaila, ua kahili ia ae la ko'u mau hewa.
- 7 A i aku la au, E ka Haku, pehea la ia i hana ia ai?
- 8 A i mai la ia ia'u, No kou manaio ia Kristo, ka mea au i lohe ole e ai mamua, aole hoi i ike. A e hala ana na makahiki he nui loa mamua o kona hoike ana ia ia iho ma ke kino; nolaila, o hele aku, ua ola oe i kou manaio.
- 9 Ano, eia kekahi, ia'u i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, hoomaka ae la ka makemake iloko o'u no ka pomaikai o ko'u poe hoahanau, o ko Nepai poe; nolaila, ninini aku la au i ko'u uhane a pau i ke Akua no lakou.
- 10 A oiai au e aumeume ana pela ma ka uhane, aia hoi, hiki hou mai la ka leo o ka Haku iloko o ko'u naau, i ka i ana, E hele no au i kou poe hoahanau, e like me ko lakou ikaika ma ka malama ana i ka'u mau kauoha. Ua haawi aku au i keia aina ia lakou a he aina hoano ia; a e hoomainoino ole ana au ia ia, ke ole no ka hana hewa; nolaila, e hele aku au i kou poe hoahanau me a'u i olelo aku ai; a e hoohaule au i ko lakou mau lawehala me ke kaumaha maluna o ko lakou mau poo iho.

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

11 A mahope iho o ko'u lohe ana i keia mau olelo, hoomaka ae la ka manaio o'u e onipaa i ka Haku; a pule aku la au ia ia me na aumeume loihi no ko'u poe hoahanau, no ko Lamana poe.

12 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko'u pule, a hana ana me ka ikaika a pau, i mai la ka Haku ia'u, E ae aku au ia oe e like me kou makemake, no kou manaio.

13 Ano hoi, eia no ka makemake a'u i makemake aku ai ia ia: Ina paha, e haule aku ko'u poe kanaka, ko Nepai poe, iloko o ka hewa, a ma o kekahi mea la e anai ia ai, a e anai ole ia ko Lamana poe, na ka Haku ke Akua e malama i kekahi moolelo o ko'u poe kanaka, o ko Nepai poe; ina paha ma o ka mana la o kona lima hemolele i hoopuka ia aku ai ia mea, ma kekahi la aku, i ko Lamana poe, i kai ia mai ai paha lakou i ke ola:

14 No ka mea, ua makehewa ko makou hooikaika ana i keia manawa, e hoihoi hou ia lakou i ka manaio. A hoohiki ae la lakou ma ko lakou huhu, ina he mea hiki, e hoopau loa lakou i ko makou mau moolelo i kakau ia, a me makou pu kekahi; a, i na moolelo a pau no hoi o ko makou poe kupuna.

15 Nolaila, no ko'u ike ana ua hiki i ka Haku ke Akua ke malama i ko makou mau moolelo, kahea mau aku la au ia ia; no ka mea, ua i mai la oia ia'u, O ka mea au e noi mai ai ma ka manaio, me ka paulele ana hoi e loa ana ia oe ma ka inoa o Kristo, e loa no ia ia oe.

16 A he manaio ko'u, a kahea aku la au i ke Akua nana e malama i na moolelo; a berita mai la oia ia'u, nana e hoopuka aku ia mau mea i ko Lamana poe, i kona wa ku pono.

17 A ua ike au, o Enosa, e like auanei ia me ka berita ana i hana mai ai; nolaila, ua maha kuu uhane.

18 A i mai la ka Haku ia'u, Ua noi mai kou mau makua a me na kupuna hoi ia'u i keia mea; a e hana ia auanei ia mea ia lakou e like me ko lakou manaio, no ka mea, ua like ko lakou manaio me kou.

19 Eia kekahi, kaahela aku la au, o Enosa, iwaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, me ka wanana ana aku no na mea e hiki mai ana, a e hoike aku ana no na mea a'u i lohe ai a i ike ai hoi.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20 A ke hoike aku nei au ua imi ikaika ka poe kanaka o Nepai e hoihoi hou mai i ko Lamana poe i ka manaio oiaio i ke Akua. Aka, ua makehewa ka makou hana; ua paa ko lakou inaina, a ua alakai ia aku lakou e ko lakou ano ino, i lilo lakou i lahuikanaka hihiu, a hae, a puni koko; piha me ka hoomana kii, a me ka pelapela; e ai ana i na holoholona hihiu, e noho ana ma na halelewa, a e auwana ana a puni iloko o ka waonahale, me ke kaei ili pokole a puni i ko lakou mau puhaka, a ua kole ia ko lakou mau poo; a o ko lakou akamai aia no ma ke kakaka, a ma ka pahikaua pokole, a me ke koi lipi. A he nui loa na mea o lakou i ai i ka io maka wale no; a e imi mau ana lakou e pepehi mai ia makou.

21 Eia kekahi, mahi aku la ka poe kanaka o Nepai i ka aina, a loa mai la kela ano keia ano o na hua liilii, a o na hua laau, a me na pua o na mea wawae eha, a me na pua o na holoholona a pau, o kela ano keia ano, a o na kao, a o na kao hihiu, a me na lio he nui loa.

22 A ua lehulehu na kaula mawaena o makou. A o na kanaka he poe ai oolea lakou, he paakiki ma ka hoomaopopo ana.

23 Aole o kekahi mea, o ka paipai ikaika wale no, e hai olelo ana a e wanana ana no na kaua, a me na paio, a me na poino, a e olelo mau ana ia lakou no ka make, a me ka mau loa ana o kela ao aku, a me na hoopai a me ka mana o ke Akua; a o keia mau mea a pau e hoieue ana ia lakou, i noho ai lakou me ka makau i ka Haku. Ke i aku nei au, aohe kekahi mea ke ole keia mau mea, a me ka olelo aku me ka maopopo loa, i hoola ai ia lakou mai ka iho koke ana i ka make. A mamuli o keia ano a'u e kakau iho nei no lakou.

24 A ike aku la au i na kaua mawaena o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe, ma na la o'u.

25 Eia kekahi, hiki mai ka wa elemakule o'u, a ua hala na makahiki hookahi haneri kanahikukumamaiwa mai ka manawa a ko makou kupunakane, a Lehi, i haalele aku ai ia Ierusalem.

26 A ua ike au e iho koke ana au i ko'u lua kupapau; a ua hooikaika ia au ma ka mana o ke Akua i hai olelo aku ai a i wanana aku ai au i keia lahuikanaka, a i hai aku ai i ka olelo e like me ka oiaio iloko o Kristo. A ua hai aku au ia mea, ma na la a pau o'u, a ua hauoli loa au ma ia mea, imua o ko ke ao nei.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 A e hele koke ana au i kahi o'u e maha ai, oia pu no me ko'u Mea Hoolapanai; no ka mea, ua ike au iloko ona e maha ai au; a ke hauoli nei au i ka la e aahu ai ko'u palaho i ka palaho ole, a e ku imua ona; alaila, e ike au i kona maka me ka olioli, a e i mai oia ia'u, E hele mai io'u nei, e ka mea pomaikai, aia no he wahi i hoomakaukau ia ai nou ma na hale o ko'u Makua. Amene.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

Ka Buke A Iaroma

- 1 Ano hoi, ke kakau nei au, o Iaroma, i mau olelo kakaikahi, e like me ke kauoha a ko'u makuakane o Enosa, i malama ia ai ko makou kuauhau.
- 2 A he uuku no keia mau papa, a ua kakau ia keia mau mea mamuli o ka manao, he mau mea ia e pomaikai ai ko makou poe hoahanau, ko Lamana poe, nolaila, he mea e pono ai na'u ke kakau uuku; aka aole au e kakau i na mea o ka'u wanana ana, aole hoi o ko'u mau hoikeana. No ka mea, heaha la ka mea nui aku i hiki ia'u ke kakau mamua o na mea a ko'u mau kupuna i kakau ai? No ka mea, aole anei lakou i hoike mai i ke kumu manao o ke ola? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, Ae; a ua lawa keia no'u.
- 3 Aia hoi, he mea e pono ai ke hana ia na mea he nui iwaena o keia lahuikanaka, no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau, a me ke kuli o ko lakou mau pepeiao, a me ka makapo o ko lakou mau naau, a me ke oolea o ko lakou mau ai; aka hoi, ua lokomaikai nui mai ke Akua ia lakou, a, aole oia i kahili aku ia lakou a hiki i keia wa, mai ka ili aku o ka aina.
- 4 A he nui wale na mea iwaena o makou i loa ai na hoikeana he nui; no ka mea, aole lakou a pau he poe ai oolea. A o ka poe a pau i ai oolea ole, a i loa ka manaioio, he kohu ko lakou me ka Uhane Hemolele, ka mea e hoike mai ana i na keiki a kanaka e like me ko lakou manaioio.
- 5 Ano hoi, ua hala ae la na makahiki elua haneri, a ua mahuahua ikaika ae la ko Nepai poe ma ka aina. Ua malama aku la lakou i ke kanawai o Mose, a me ka la Sabati hoano i ka Haku. Aole lakou i hoohiki ino; aole no hoi i kuamuamu. A ua ikaika loa na kanawai o ka aina.
- 6 A ua hookauliilii ia lakou maluna o ka ili he nui o ka aina; a me ko Lamana poe hoi. A ua oi aku ka lehulehu o lakou mamua o ka poe o ko Nepai; a o ka lakou puni ka pepehi kanaka, a inu hoi i ke koko o na holoholona.

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

7 Eia kekahi, hele mai la lakou i na manawa he nui e ku e mai ia makou, i ko Nepai poe, ma ke kua. Aka he poe kanaka ikaika ko makou mau alii a me ko makou mau alihi kua ma ka manaio i ka Haku; a ao mai la lakou i na kanaka i na aoao o ka Haku; nolaila, ua ku e makou i ko Lamana poe, a kahili aku la ia lakou mailoko aku o ko makou aina, a hoomaka ae la makou e paku aku i ko makou mau kulanakauhale, a me kela wahi keia wahi o ko makou hooilina.

8 A mahuahua nui loa iho la makou, a laha aku la ma ka ili o ka aina, a lilo iho la i poe waiwai loa ma ke gula, a ma ke kala, a ma na mea maikai, a ma ka hana nani o ka laau, i na hale, a i na mikini, a i ka hao no hoi, a me ke keleawe ulaula, a me ke keleawe, a me ke kila, e hana i na mea paahana o kela ano keia ano e mahi i ka aina, a me na mea kua; he oiaio, i ka pua maka winiwini, a me ka aa pua, a me ka ihe liilii, a me ka ihe, a me na mea lako a pau no ke kua;

9 A pela i hoomakaukau ia ai e kua aku me ko Lamana poe, aole o lakou lanakila mai maluna o makou. Aka, ua hooiaio ia ka olelo a ka Haku ana i olelo mai ai i ko makou poe kupuna, i ka i ana, Ina e malama pono oukou i ka' u mau kauoha, e hoopomaikai ia oukou ma ka aina.

10 Eia kekahi, hooweliweli iho la na kaula a ka Haku i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, e like me ka olelo a ke Akua, Ina aole lakou e malama i kana mau kauoha, aka e haule iloko o ka hewa, e luku ia aku lakou mai ka ili aku o ka aina;

11 Nolaila, ua hana ikaika na kaula, a me na kahuna, a me na kumu, e hooikaika ana me ke ahonui, i na kanaka e molowa ole; e ao ana i ke kanawai o Mose, a me ke kumu o ka haawi ia ana o ia mea; e kono ana ia lakou e nana imua i ka Mesia, a e manaio ia ia e hiki mai ana, me he mea la ua hiki mai oia. A mamuli o keia ano, ao aku la lakou ia lakou la.

12 Eia kekahi, ma ka hana ana pela, ua hoopakeke lakou ia lakou la i luku ole ia ai lakou la mai ka ili aku o ka aina; no ka mea, ua o aku la lakou i ko lakou la mau naau me ka olelo, e hoeueu mau ana ia lakou la i ka mihi.

13 Eia kekahi, ua hala aku la elua haneri kanakolukumamawalu makahiki, mamuli o ke ano o na kua a me na paio, a me na ku e, no ka hapa nui o ka manawa.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

14 A, aole au, o Iaroma, e kakau hou aku, no ka mea, ua uuku na papa. Aka hoi, e o'u poe hoahanau, ua hiki ia oukou ke nana i na papa e ae o Nepai; no ka mea, aia hoi, maluna o lakou ua kahakaha ia ka moolelo o ko makou mau kua, e like me na palapala ana o na alii, oia hoi na palapala a lakou i kauoha aku ai e palapala ia ai.

15 A ke haawi aku nei au i keia mau papa iloko o na lima o ka'u keiki o Omanai, i malama ia ai lakou e like me na kauoha a ko'u mau kupuna.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

Ka Buke A Omanai

- 1 Aia hoi, ua kauoha ia mai au, o Omanai, e ko'u makuakane o Iaroma, e kakau iho i kekahi mau mea maluna o keia mau papa, i mea e malama ai i ko makou kuauhau;
- 2 Nolaila ma ko'u mau la, ua makemake au e ike oukou ua kua nui aku au me ka pahikaua, no ka hoopakele ana i ko'u poe kanaka, i ko Nepai poe, i haule ole ai iloko o na lima o ko lakou poe enemi, oia ko Lamana poe. Aka hoi, owau la, he kanaka hewa au, a ua malama ole au i na kanawai a me na kauoha a ka Haku, me ka mea o'u e pono ai.
- 3 Eia kekahi, ua hala aku la na makahiki elua haneri kanahikukumamaono, a ua loa ia makou na kau maluhia he nui loa; a he nui wale na kau o na kua kaumaha a me ka me ka hookahe koko. He oiaio hoi, ua hala aku la elua haneri kanawalu a me na makahiki keu elua, a ua malama au i keia mau papa e like me na kauoha a ko'u mau kupuna; a haawi aku la au ia mau mea i ka'u keiki ia Amaron. A ke hooki nei au.
- 4 Ano, ke kakau iho nei au, o Amaron, i na mea a'u e kakau ai, he kakaikahi nae ia mau mea, iloko o ka buke a ko'u makuakane.
- 5 Eia hoi kekahi, ua hala aku la ekolu haneri makahiki a me iwakalua, a ua luku ia ka poe hewa loa o ko Nepai poe;
- 6 No ka mea, aole ka Haku e ae aku, mahope iho o kona alakai ana ia lakou mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem, a malama ana a hoopakele ana ia lakou i haule ole ai lakou iloko o na lima o ko lakou poe enemi; he oiaio, aole oia e ae aku i hooiaio ole ia ai na olelo, ana i olelo mai ai i ko makou poe kupuna, i ka i ana, Ina aole oukou e malama pono i ka'u mau kauoha, aole e hoopomaikai ia aku oukou ma ka aina.
- 7 Nolaila, ua hele mai ka Haku io lakou la me ka hoopai nui; aka hoi, ua hookoe mai oia i ka poe pono, i make ole lakou, aka ua hoopakele mai oia ia lakou mailoko mai o na lima o ko lakou poe enemi.
- 8 Eia kekahi, ua haawi aku la au i na papa i ko'u kaikaina ia Kemisa.

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

9 Ano, ke kakau nei au, o Kemisa, i na mea kakaikahi a'u e kakau ai, iloko o ka buke hookahi me ko'u kaikuaana; no ka mea, ua ike au i ka mea hope ana i kakau ai, nana ia i kakau me kona lima pono; a ua kakau ia e ia ma ka la ana i haawi mai ai ia mau mea ia'u. A mamuli o keia ano ke malama nei makou i ko makou mau moolelo, no ka mea, ua like ia me na kauoha a ko makou poe kupuna. A ke hooki nei au.

10 Aia hoi, he keiki no au, o Abinadoma, na Kemisa. Aia hoi, ua ike au i ke kaua a me ka paio he nui mawaena o ko'u poe kanaka, ko Nepai poe, a me ko Lamana poe; a ua lawe aku la au, me ka'u pahikaua iho, i na ola o na mea he nui o ko Lamana poe, i ka hoomalu ana i ko'u poe hoahanau.

11 Aia hoi, ua kakahaha ia ka moolelo o keia poe kanaka maluna o na papa aia no i na alii, e like me na hanauna; aole au i ike i kekahi hoikeana i kakau ole ia, aole hoi i kekahi wanana; nolaila, ua lawa na mea i kakau ia. Ke hooki nei au.

12 Aia hoi, he keiki no au, o Amaleki, na Abinadoma. Aia hoi, e olelo aku no au i kekahi mau mea ia oukou no Mosia, ka mea i hoolilo ia i alii maluna o ka aina o Zarahemela; no ka mea, aia hoi, ua ao ia oia e ka Haku e mahuka aku mailoko aku o ka aina o Nepai, a o ka poe i hoolohe aku i ka leo o ka Haku, e hele pu lakou me ia, iloko o ka waonaehe.

13 Eia kekahi, hana iho la oia e like me ke kauoha a ka Haku ia ia. A hele aku la lakou mawaho o ka aina iloko o ka waonaehe, o ka poe i hoolohe aku i ka leo o ka Haku; a ua alakai ia lakou ma na hai olelo a me na wanana. A ua ao mau ia lakou ma ka olelo a ke Akua; a ua alakai ia lakou ma ka mana o kona lima, mawaena o ka waonaehe, a hiki aku lakou i ka aina i kapa ia o ka aina o Zarahemela.

14 A loa iho la ia lakou kekahi lahuikanaka, i kapa ia o ka poe kanaka a Zarahemela. Ano, ua nui ka hauoli ana iwaena o ka poe kanaka o Zarahemela; a o Zarahemela hoi kekahi i hauoli nui loa, no ka mea, ua hoouna mai la ka Haku i ko Mosia poe me na papa keleawe, aia iloko o lakou ka moolelo o ka poe Iudaio.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

15 Aia hoi, ike aku la o Mosia ua puka mai la ko Zarahemela poe, mailoko mai o Ierusalem, i ka wa i lawe pio ia aku ai o Zedekia, ke Alii o Iuda, i Babulona.

16 A ua hele ae la lakou ma ka waonahale, a ua lawe ia mai la ma ka lima o ka Haku, maluna mai o na kai nui, i ka aina kahi i loa ai lakou ia Mosia; a ua noho iho la lakou ilaila ia manawa mai.

17 A i ka manawa i loa ai lakou ia Mosia, ua lilo lakou i lehulehu loa. Aka hoi, ua loa ia lakou na kaua a me na paio kaumaha, a ua haule ma ka pahikaua ia manawa aku ia manawa aku; a ua ano e iho la ka lakou olelo; a, aole lakou i lawe pu mai i na moolelo me lakou; a hoole aku la lakou i ke ola ana o ko lakou Mea nana i hana; aole i hiki ia Mosia, aole hoi i ko Mosia poe, ke hoomaopopo i ka lakou.

18 Aka, eia kekahi, kauoha aku la o Mosia e ao ia lakou ma kana olelo. A, mahope iho o ko lakou ao ia ana ma ka olelo a Mosia, haawi mai la o Zarahemela i kuauhau o kona poe kupuna, e like me ka mea paa naau ia ia; a ua kakau ia ia mau mea, aole nae maluna o keia mau papa.

19 Eia kekahi, hui pu iho la ka poe kanaka o Zarahemela, a me ko Mosia; a ua wae ia aku o Mosia i alii no lakou.

20 Eia kekahi, ma na la o Mosia, ua lawe ia mai kekahi pohaku nui io na la, me na kaha maluna ona; a hoike mai la oia i ke ano o na kaha, ma ka haawina a me ka mana o ke Akua.

21 A hoike mai la ia mau mea i ka moolelo o kekahi mea i kapa ia o Korianatuma, a me kona poe kanaka i pepehi ia. A ua loa o Korianatuma i ka poe kanaka o Zarahemela; a noho pu iho la oia me lakou, i eiwa mau mahina.

22 A ua olelo mai la ia he mau olelo kakaikahi no kona poe kupuna. A o kona poe kupuna mua ua hele mai la lakou mai ka hale pakui mai, i ka manawa a ka Haku i hookahuli ai i ka olelo a na kanaka; a haule mai la ka inaina o ka Haku maluna o lakou, e like me kona hoopai ana, a ua pono ia; a ke waiho mokaki la ko lakou mau iwi ma ka aina akau.

23 Aia hoi, ua hanau ia mai la au, o Amaleki, ma na la o Mosia; a ua ola au a ike i kona make ana; a o Beniamina, o kana keiki, ka i noho alii ma kona hakahaka.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24 Aia hoi, ua ike au ma na la o Beniamina ke alii, i kekahi kaua kaumaha, a me ka hookahe koko nui ana, mawaena o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe. Aka hoi, ua loa ka lanakila i ko Nepai poe maluna o lakou; he oiaio, a no ia lanakila i kipaku aku ai ke alii o Beniamina ia lakou iwaho o ka aina o Zarahemla.

25 Eia kekahi, hiki mai la ka wa elemakule o'u; a aole a'u keiki, a ua ike au he kanaka pono o Beniamina ke alii imua o ka Haku, nolaila, e haawi aku no au i keia mau papa ia ia, e kauleo ana i na kanaka a pau e hele mai i ke Akua la, i ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, a e manaio i ka wanana ana, a i na hoikeana, a i ka lawelawe ana o na anela, a i ka haawina o ka olelo ana ma na olelo e, a i ka haawina o ka hoomaopopo ana i ke ano o na olelo, a i na mea a pau i pono; no ka mea, aole kekahi mea pono, ke ole ia mai ka Haku mai; a o ka mea i hewa, mai ke diabololo mai no ia.

26 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ke makemake nei au e hele mai oukou io Kristo la, oia no ka Mea Hemolele o ka Iseraela, a e loa ai kona ola, a me ka mana o kona hoolapanai ana. He oiaio, e hele mai io na la, a e haawi aku i ko oukou uhane a pau me he alana la ia ia, a e hoomau ma ka hooke ai ana a me ka pule ana, a e hoomau a hiki i ka hopena; a ma ke ola o ka Haku, e hoola ia oukou.

27 Ano, ke makemake nei au e olelo aku i kekahi mau mea no kekahi poe i pii aku i ka waonahele, e hoi aku ai i ka aina o Nepai; no ka mea, ua nui no ka poe i makemake e loa ko lakou aina hooilina;

28 Nolaila, pii aku la lakou i ka waonahele. A o ko lakou luna he kanaka ikaika a mana ia, a he kanaka ai oolea, nolaila, nana i hookomo i ka paio mawaena o lakou; a ua pepehi ia lakou a pau, ma ka waonahele, koe wale no he kanalima, a hoi hou mai la lakou i ka aina o Zarahemla.

29 Eia kekahi, kai aku la hoi lakou i kekahi poe e ae, he nui loa, a hele hou aku la i ka waonahele.

30 A he hoahanau ko'u, ko Amaleki, i hele pu hoi me lakou; aole au i lohe hou no lakou mahope mai. A kokoke au e moe ilalo ma ko'u lua kupapau; a ua piha keia mau papa. A ke hooki nei au i ka'u olelo ana.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, in-somuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiff-necked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

O Na Olelo A Moramona

- 1 Ano, owau, o Moramona, ua aneane au e haawi aku i ka moolelo a'u i hana ai iloko o na lima o ka'u keiki, o Moroni, aia hoi, ua ike au i ka aneane e pau ko'u poe kanaka, o ko Nepai poe i ka luku ia.
- 2 A he mau haneri makahiki ia mea mahope iho o ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, ka haawi ana o'u i keia mau moolelo iloko o na lima o ka'u keiki; a ke manao nei au e ike oia i ka luku loa ia ana o ko'u poe kanaka. Aka na ke Akua e ae mai ia ia e ola mahope aku o ko lakou make ana, i kakau ai oia i kekahi mau mea no lakou, a i kekahi mau mea no Kristo, i pomaikai ai paha lakou ma ia mea ma kekahi manawa aku.
- 3 Ano, ke olelo nei au i kekahi mau mea no ka mea a'u i kakau ai; no ka mea, mahope iho o ka'u hana ana i ka moolelo i hoopokole ia mai, mai na papa mai o Nepai, a hiki i ke au o keia alii o Beniamina, a Amaleki i olelo mai ai, imi iho la au iwaena o na moolelo i haawi ia mai ai iloko o ko'u mau lima, a loa iho la ia'u keia mau papa, iloko o lakou keia moolelo uuku o na kaula, mai Iakoba, a hiki i ke au o keia alii o Beniamina; a a me na olelo he nui no hoi a Nepai.
- 4 A no ka oluolu o na mea maluna iho o keia mau papa ia'u, no na wanana e pili ana i ka hiki ana mai o Kristo; a no ka ike ana o ko'u poe kupuna ua hooko ia he nui loa o ia mau mea; he oiaio, a owau kekahi i ike ua hooko ia na mea i wanana ia no makou a hiki i keia la; a o na wanana no na mea mahope aku o keia la, e hiki io mai e pono ai;
- 5 Nolaila, ke koho nei au i keia mau mea e hoopaa i ke koena o ko'u moolelo maluna iho o lakou, a e lawe au i ua koena nei mai na papa mai o Nepai; a aole i hiki ia'u ke kakau i ka hapa haneri o na mea o ko'u poe kanaka.
- 6 Aka hoi, e lawe au i keia mau papa, aia no iloko o lakou keia mau wanana a me na hoiheana, a e hui pu ia lakou me ke koena o ko'u moolelo, no ka mea, he mau mea i makemake ia e au; a ke ike nei au e makemake nui ia auanei ia mau mea e ko'u poe hoahanau.

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

7 A ke hana nei au i keia no kekahi manao naauao; no ka mea, pela ia i hawanawana mai ai ia'u, e like me ka hana ana o ka Uhane o ka Haku iloko o'u. Ano, aole au i ike i na mea a pau; aka ua ike ka Haku i na mea a pau e hiki mai ana; nolaila, ke hoolalelale nei oia iloko o'u e hana e like me kona makemake.

8 A no ko'u poe hoahanau, ka'u pule i ke Akua, i hiki aku ai lakou i hookahi manawa hou i ka ike i ke Akua; he oiaio, i ka hoolapanai ana o Kristo; i lilo ai lakou i kekahi manawa hou aku i lahuikanaka e olioli ai.

9 Ano, ke hoopau nei au, o Moramona, i ke koena o ko'u moolelo, a'u i lawe mai ai mai na papa mai o Nepai; a ke hana nei au ia mea e like me ka naauao a me ka ike a ke Akua i haawi mai ai ia'u.

10 Nolaila, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka haawi ana o Amaleki i na papa iloko o na lima o ke alii o Beniamina, lawe aku la oia ia lakou a waiho pu me na papa e ae, i piha ai me na moolelo i hoili ia mai ai e na alii ia hanauna aku ia hanauna aku, a hiki i na la o ke alii o Beniamina;

11 A ua hoili ia mai ia mau mea mai ke alii Beniamina mai, ia hanauna aku ia hanauna aku, a hiki lakou iloko o ko'u mau lima nei. A ke pule nei au, o Moramona, i ke Akua, i malama ia ai ia mau mea, mai keia manawa aku. A ke ike nei au e malama ia no lakou; no ka mea, ua kakau ia na mea nui maluna iho o lakou, noloko mai o ia mau mea e hookolokolo ia ai ko'u poe kanaka a me ko lakou poe hoahanau, ma ka la nui mahope, e like me ka olelo a ke Akua i palapala ia.

12 Ano, no keia alii o Beniamina: He mau paio kekahi ona iwaena o kona poe kanaka pono.

13 Eia hoi kekahi, iho mai la ka poe kaua o ko Lamana poe mailoko mai o ka aina o Nepai, e kaua mai i kona poe kanaka. Aka hoi, houluulu ae la o Beniamina ke alii i kona poe kaua, a ku iho la oia me ke ku e aku ia lakou; a kaua aku la oia me ka ikaika o kona lima pono, me ka pahikaua a Labana;

14 A ma ka ikaika o ka Haku i paio aku ai lakou i ko lakou poe enemy, a, pepehi ia aku la he nui na tausani o ko Lamana poe e lakou. Eia kekahi, paio aku la lakou i ko Lamana poe, a hiki i ka wa i kipaku ia aku ai ua poe la mawaho o na aina hooilina a pau o lakou nei.

15 Eia kekahi, a mahope iho o ka hiki ana mai o na Kristo wahahee, a i papani ia ko lakou mau waha, a i hoopai ia lakou e like me ko lakou mau hewa;

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16 A mahope iho o ka hiki ana mai o na kaula wahahee, a me na kahuna hai ao a me na kumu wahahee, mawaena o na kanaka, a i hoopai ia lakou a pau e like me ko lakou mau hewa; a mahope iho o ka hiki ana mai o na paio he nui a me na mokuahana he nui, e hoopili aku ana i ko Lamana poe, aia hoi, o ke alii o Beniamina, me ke kokua pu ana o na kaula hemolele e noho ana waena o kona poe kanaka, hookupaa iho la ia i ka maluhia.

17 No ka mea, he kanaka hemolele o ke alii o Beniamina, a noho alii oia maluna o kona poe kanaka ma ka pono; a he nui na kanaka hemolele ma ka aina; a hai aku la lakou i ka olelo a ke Akua, me ka ikaika a me ka mana; a olelo aku la lakou me ka ooi nui no ka ai oolea o na kanaka;

18 Nolaila, me ke kokua ana o keia poe, o ke alii o Beniamina, ma kana hana ana me ka ikaika o kona kino a me ka makaukau o kona uhane holookoa, a me ka na kaula no hoi, ua hookupaa hou oia i ka maluhia ma ka aina.

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

Ka Buke A Mosia

Mosia 1

- 1 Ano, aole paio hou ma ka aina a puni o Zarahemela, mawaena o ko ke alii Beniamina poe kanaka, no ia mea, ua maluhia mau ke koena a pau o kona mau la.
- 2 Eia kekahi, aia he mau keikikane kana ekolu; a kapa aku la oia i ko lakou mau inoa, o Mosia, a o Heloruma, a me Helamana. A kauoha aku la oia e ao ia lakou ma ka olelo a pau o kona poe kupuna, i lilo ai lakou ma ia mea i mau kanaka naauao, i ike ai lakou no na wanana i olelo ia ma na waha o ko lakou poe kupuna, i haawi ia mai ai ia lakou ma ka lima o ka Haku.
- 3 A ao aku la hoi oia ia lakou no na moolelo i kahakaha ia maluna o na papa keleawe, i ka i ana, E a'u mau keiki, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou, ina aole no keia mau papa, me keia mau moolelo a me keia mau kauoha iloko, ala'ila, ua noho pilikia kakou iloko o ka naauapo, ma keia manawa, e ike ole ana i na mea pohihihi o ke Akua;
- 4 No ka mea, he mea i hiki ole ai i ko kakou kupuna kane o Lehi ke hoomanao i keia mau mea a pau, e ao mai i kana poe keiki, ina aole no ke kokua ana o keia mau papa; no ka mea, ua ao ia oia ma ka olelo a ko Aigupita, nolaila, ua hiki ia ia ke heluhelu i na kaha nei, a e ao mai ia mau mea i kana poe keiki, i hiki ia lakou ma ia mea ke ao mai i ka lakou poe keiki, a pela e hooko ana i na kauoha a ke Akua, a hiki loa no i keia manawa.
- 5 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e a'u mau keiki, ina aole no keia mau mea, i malama ia ai a hoola ia ai ma ka lima o ke Akua, i hiki ia kakou ke heluhelu a ke hoomaopopo i kona mau mea pohihihi, a i loa mau ai kana mau kauoha imua o ko kakou mau maka, ina no ua emi iho no hoi ko kakou poe kupuna iloko o ka hoomaloka, a alikealike kakou me ko kakou poe hoahanau, o ko Lamana poe, ka poe i ike ole no keia mau mea, aole hoi i mana'io ia mau mea, i ka wa i ao ia aku ai ia mau mea ia lakou, no na moolelo pololei ole o ko lakou poe kupuna.

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

6 E aʻu mau keiki, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou he oiaio ua mau olelo nei; a he oiaio no hoi ua mau moolelo nei. A me na papa no hoi a Nepai, aia no iloko o lakou na moolelo a me na olelo a ko kakou poe kupuna, mai ka manawa a lakou i haalele ai ia Ierusalem, a hiki i keia manawa; a he oiaio no ia mau mea; a ua hiki ia kakou ke ike i ko lakou oiaio, no ka mea, aia no lakou imua o ko kakou mau maka.

7 Ano, e aʻu mau keiki, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou e huli ia mau mea me ka molowa ole, i pomaikai ai oukou ma ia mea; a ke makemake nei au e malama oukou i na kauoha a ke Akua, i hoopomaikai ia ai oukou ma ka aina e like me na olelo i olelo mua ia ai, a ka Haku i hana mai ai i ko kakou poe kupuna.

8 A he nui loa na mea e ae a ke alii o Beniamina i ao aku ai i kana mau keiki, i palapala ole ia iloko o keia buke.

9 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka pau ana o ke ao ana o ke alii o Beniamina i kana mau keiki, elemakule iho la oia, a ike iho la ia e hele koke auanei oia i ke ala o ko ka honua a pau; nolaila, manao iho la ia he mea e pono ai, e hoili aku i ke aupuni maluna iho o kekahi o kana poe keiki.

10 Nolaila, kauoha aku la oia e kai ia mai o Mosia imua ona; a eia no na olelo ana i olelo aku ai ia ia, i ka i ana: E kaʻu keiki, ke makemake nei au ia oe e kukala aku i olelo hoolaha a puni o keia aina a pau, mawaena o keia poe kanaka a pau, oia hoi ka poe kanaka o Zarahemla, a me ka poe kanaka o Mosia no hoi e noho nei ma ka aina, i houluulu ia mai ai lakou ma o ua mea la; no ka mea, i ka la apopo e kukala aku ai au i keia poe kanaka mai kuu waha pono aku, ooe ke Alii, a me ka luna maluna o keia poe kanaka a ka Haku ke Akua i haawi mai ai ia kaua.

11 A eia hoi, e haawi aku no au i keia lahuikanaka he inoa, i kaulana ai lakou ma o ia inoa la imua o na kanaka a pau, a ka Haku ke Akua i lawe mai ai mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem; a ke hana nei au i keia, no ka mea, he poe kanaka molowa ole lakou ma ka malama ana i na kauoha a ka Haku.

12 A ke haawi aku nei au he inoa ia lakou, e holoi ole ia a mau loa aku, ke ole ma o ka lawehala la.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

13 He oiaio, a eia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, ina e haule aku keia poe kanaka i hoopomaikai loa ia e ka Haku iloko o ka lawehala, a e lilo i lahuikanaka hewa a moekolohe, e hookuu aku ka Haku ia lakou, i lilo ai lakou ma o ua mea la i nawaliwali, e like me ko lakou poe hoahanau; aole oia e hoola hou ia lakou, ma o kona mana kupanaha like ole la, me ia i hoola mai ai i ko kakou poe kupuna mamua aku.

14 No ka mea, ke i aku nei au ia oe, ina aole oia i o mai la i kona lima ma ka hoopakele ana i ko kakou poe kupuna, ina ua haule aku lakou iloko o na lima o ko Lamana poe, a lilo lakou i poe make i ko lakou la inaina.

15 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka pau ana o keia mau olelo a Beniamina ke alii i kana keiki, kauoha aku la oia ia ia no na mea a pau e pili ana i kona aupuni.

16 A eia hoi, kauoha aku la oia ia ia no na olelo i kahakaha ia maluna o na papa keleawe; a me na papa o Nepai no hoi; a me ka pahikaua hoi a Labana, a me ka mea poepoe, o ka mea kuhikuhi no ia, o ka mea i alakai mai ai i ko makou poe kupuna mawaena o ka waonahale, i hoomakaukau ia ma ka lima o ka Haku, i alakai ia ai lakou ma o ua mea la, o kela mea keia mea e like me ka hoolohe a me ka molowa ole o lakou ia ia.

17 Nolaila, me lakou i malama pono ole ai, aole lakou i pomaikai, aole hoi i holo mua ma ko lakou huakai hele, aka ua hoihoi ia lakou i hope, a loa ia lakou ka huhu o ke Akua maluna o lakou; a, nolaila, ua hahau ia lakou me ka wi a me na popilikia eha, e hoeueu ai ia lakou ma ka hoomanao i ko lakou mea pono ke hana.

18 Ano, eia kekahi, hele aku la o Mosia, a hana iho la e like me ka kona makuakane i kauoha mai ai ia ia, a kukala aku la i na kanaka a pau ma ka aina o Zarahemela, i hiki ai ia lakou ke hoakoakoa ia lakou iho, e pii aku i ka luakini, e hoolohe aku i na olelo a kona makuakane e olelo aku ai ia lakou.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Mosia 2

- 1 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka Mosia hana ana e like me ka kona makuakane i kauoha mai ai ia ia, a ua kukala aku i kahi olelo hoolaha ma ka aina a puni, hoakoakoa mai la na kanaka ia lakou iho mawaena o ka aina a pau, i hiki ia lakou ke pii aku i ka luakini, e hoolohe i na olelo a ke alii o Beniamina e olelo aku ai ia lakou.
- 2 A he lehulehu loa lakou, a no ka nui loa aole lakou i helu aku ia lakou; no ka mea, ua laha nui loa aku la lakou, a paapu ma ka aina.
- 3 A lalau aku la hoi lakou i na hanau mua o ko lakou pua holoholona, e hiki ai ia lakou ke kaumaha iho i mohai a me na mohai kuni e like me ka ke kanawai o Mose;
- 4 A i hiki hoi ia lakou ke hoalohaloa aku i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua, nana i lawe mai ia lakou mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalema, a nana i hoopakele mai ia lakou mailoko mai o na lima o ko lakou poe enemy, a i wae aku i na kanaka pono i poe kumu no lakou; a i kekahi kanaka pono i alii no lakou, nana i hookupaa i ka maluhia ma ka aina o Zarahemla, a nana i ao aku ia lakou e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, i hauoli ai lakiou a e hoopihia ia ai me ke aloha i ke Akua, a me na kanaka a pau.
- 5 Eia kekahi, ia lakou i hiki aku ai iluna i ka luakini, kukulu iho la lakou i ko lakou mau halelewa a puni, o kela kanaka keia kanaka e like me kona ohana, oia hoi o kana wahine, a me kana mau keikikane, a me kana mau kaikamahine, a me ka lakou mau keikikane, a me ka lakou mau kaikamahine, mai ka hiapo a hiki i ka panina, o kela ohana keia ohana i kaawale kekahi mai kekahi ae;
- 6 A kukulu iho la lakou i ko lakou mau halelewa a puni ka luakini, o kela kanaka keia kanaka halelewa me ka puka ona e huli ana i ka luakini, i hiki ai ia lakou ke noho iloko o ko lakou mau halelewa, a e hoolohe aku i na olelo a Beniamina ke alii e olelo mai ai ia lakou;
- 7 No ka mea, no ka lehulehu nui wale, ua hiki ole i ke alii Beniamina ke ao aku ia lakou a pau iloko o na pa ia o ka luakini; nolaila, kauoha ae la oia e kukulu ia kekahi hale kiai, i hiki i kona poe kanaka ma o ua mea la ke hoolohe i na olelo ana e olelo aku ai ia lakou.

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 Eia kekahi, hoomaka iho la oia e olelo aku i kona
poe kanaka mai ka hale kiai; a ua hiki ole ia lakou a
pau ke lohe i kana mau olelo, no ka lehulehu o na
kanaka; nolaila, kauoha ae la ia e palapala ia na olelo
ana i olelo aku ai, a e hoouna ia aku i ka poe i lohe ole i
ka pae ana o kona leo, i loa ai no hoi ia lakou kana
mau olelo.

9 A eia na olelo ana i olelo aku ai a i kauoha aku ai e
palapala ia, i ka i ana, E ko'u poe hoahanau, o oukou a
pau i hoakoakoa mai nei ia oukou iho, ka poe i hiki ke
hoolohe mai i ka'u mau olelo, a'u e olelo aku ai ia
oukou i keia la; no ka mea, aole au i kauoha aku ia
oukou e pii mai maanei e paani me na olelo a'u e olelo
aku ai, aka i hoolohe mai ai oukou ia'u, a hooamama
i ko oukou mau pepeiao i lohe ai oukou, a i ko oukou
mau naau i hoomaopopo ai oukou, a i ko oukou
manao i wehe ia mai ai na mea pohihihi o ke Akua i ko
oukou ike.

10 Aole au i kauoha aku ia oukou e pii mai maanei i
makau mai ai oukou ia'u, aole hoi i manao ai oukou ua
kela aku au mamua o ke kanaka ku i ka make;

11 Aka ua like au me oukou iho, e noho ana malalo iho
o kela ano keia ano o ka nawaliwali ma ke kino, a me
ka naau no hoi; aka me au i koho ia mai ai e keia poe
kanaka, a hoolaa ia mai ai e ko'u makuakane, a ae ia
mai ai ma ka lima o ka Haku, i lilo ai au i luna, a i alii
hoi maluna iho o keia poe kanaka; a ua malama ia mai
a hoola ia mai ma kona mana like ole, e hookauwa na
oukou me ka mana, naau, a me ka ikaika a pau a ka
Haku i haawi mai ai ia'u;

12 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, me au i ae ia mai ai e
hoopau aku i ko'u mau la ma ka oukou hana, a hiki loa
i keia manawa, me ka imi ole i ke gula, aole hoi i ke
kala, aole no hoi i kela ano i keia ano o ka waiwai mai
o oukou mai;

13 Aole hoi au i ae aku e hoopaa ia aku oukou iloko o
na halepaahao pouli, aole hoi i hoolilo ae oukou ia
oukou iho i mau kauwa hooluhi kekahi na kekahi, aole
hoi e pepehi kanaka oukou, aole e powa, aole e aihue,
aole e moekolohe, aole au i ae aku i hana aku ai oukou
i kela ano keia ano o ka hewa; a ua ao aku ia oukou he
mea pono no oukou ke malama i na kauoha a ka
Haku, ma na mea a pau ana i kauoha mai ai ia oukou;

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his peo-
ple from the tower; and they could not all hear his
words because of the greatness of the multitude; there-
fore he caused that the words which he spake should be
written and sent forth among those that were not un-
der the sound of his voice, that they might also receive
his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused
to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have as-
sembled yourselves together, you that can hear my
words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have
not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with
the words which I shall speak, but that you should hear-
ken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and
your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds
that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye
should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself
am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of
infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by
this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suf-
fered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler
and a king over this people; and have been kept and pre-
served by his matchless power, to serve you with all the
might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted
unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend
my days in your service, even up to this time, and have
not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of
you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in
dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of an-
other, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal,
or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye
should commit any manner of wickedness, and have
taught you that ye should keep the commandments of
the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded
you—

14 A owau hoi, owau iho, ua hana me ko'u mau lima pono'i, i hiki ia'u ke kokua ia oukou, a i hookaumaha ole ia ai oukou me na auhau, a i ole ai i hiki mai kekahi mea maluna o oukou he luhi ke halihali; a no keia mau mea a pau a'u i olelo ai, he mau hoike oukou i keia la.

15 Aka, e ko'u poe hoahanau, aole au i hana i keia mau mea i hiki ia'u ke kaena, aole au i hai aku i keia mau mea i hiki ia'u ma ia mea ke hooheua ia oukou; aka, ke hai aku nei au i keia mau mea, i ike ai oukou ua hiki ia'u ke hoike aku he lunaikhehala maemae imua o ke Akua i keia la.

16 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, no kuu i ana ia oukou ua hoopau aku au i ko'u mau la ma ka oukou hana, aole o'u makemake e kaena, no ka mea, ma ka hana a ke Akua wale no au.

17 Aia hoi, ke hai aku nei au ia oukou i keia mau mea, i loa ia oukou ka ike; i ike ai oukou i ka wa a oukou e noho ai ma ka hana a ko oukou poe hoa noho, aia wale no oukou ma ka hana a ko oukou Akua.

18 Aia hoi, ua kapa mai oukou ia'u, o ko oukou alii; a ina owau nei, ka mea a oukou i kapa mai ai o ko oukou alii, e hana no ke kokua ana ia oukou, alaila, aole anei e pono no oukou ke hana no ke kokua ana i kekahi i kekahi?

19 Aia hoi, ina owau, ka mea a oukou i kapa mai ai o ko oukou alii, ka mea i hoopau aku i kona mau la ma ka oukou hana, ma ka hana nae a ke Akua, e hoalohaloa ia mai e oukou e pono ai, E! Pehea la ko oukou pono e hoalohaloa aku ai i ko oukou Alii lani!

20 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e o'u poe hoahanau, ina e haawi aku oukou i ke aloha a me ka hoonani a pau i hiki i ko oukou uhane a pau ke loa i kela Akua nana i hana mai ia oukou, a i malama mai, a i hoola mai ia oukou, a i hooahuoli mai ia oukou, a i ae mai hoi i noho ai oukou ma ka maluhia kekahi me kekahi;

21 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina e hookauwa aku oukou na ka mea nana oukou i hana mai mai kinohou mai, a e hoola ana ia oukou ia la aku ia la aku, ma ka haawi ana ia oukou i ea, i ola ai oukou a i hele ai, a hana e like me ko oukou makemake iho, a e hanai ana ia oukou mai kekahi minute aku i kekahi; ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina paha e hookauwa aku oukou nana me ko oukou mau uhane a pau, he poe kauwa nae oukou e waiwai ole aku ai.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

- 22 Aia hoi, o ka malama ana i kana mau kauoha, oia wale no ka mea ana i makemake ai ia oukou; a ua olelo hoopomaikai mai oia ia oukou, ina e malama oukou i kana mau kauoha, e hoopomaikai ia oukou ma ka aina; aole ia e lauwiki ae mai ka mea ana i olelo mai ai; nolaila, ina e malama oukou i kana mau kauoha, e hoopomaikai oia ia oukou, a e hoolako ia oukou.
- 23 Ano, eia ka mua, ua hana mai oia ia oukou, a haawi mai la ia oukou i ko oukou ola; no ia mea, ua aie aku oukou ia ia.
- 24 A eia ka lua, ke makemake mai nei oia e hana oukou me ia i kauoha mai ai ia oukou; no ia mea, ina e hana oukou, e hoopomaikai koke mai oia ia oukou, a nolaila, ua uku mai oia ia oukou. A ua aie nae oukou ia ia; i keia manawa, a ia manawa aku, a mau loa aku a mau loa aku; nolaila, o ka mea hea la ka oukou e kaena ai?
- 25 Ano, ke ninau aku nei au, e hiki anei ia oukou ke olelo iki no oukou iho? Ke pane aku nei au ia oukou, Aole. Aole i hiki ia oukou ke olelo, he lepo o ka honua oukou; aka, ua hana ia nae oukou mai ka lepo mai o ka honua; aka hoi, nana no ia, na ka mea i hana mai ia oukou.
- 26 A owau, owau nei hoi, ka mea a oukou i kapa mai ai o ko oukou alii, aole au i maikai loa aku mamua o oukou; no ka lepo hoi au. A ke ike nei oukou ua elemakule au, a kokoke au e kuu ae i keia kino make i kona makuwahine honua;
- 27 Nolaila, me au i i aku ai ia oukou ua hookauwa aku no au na oukou, e hele ana me ka naau maemae imua o ke Akua, pela au i kauoha aku ai i hoakoakoa mai oukou ia oukou iho, i loa hewa ole au, a i kau ole mai ai ko oukou koko maluna o'u, ia'u e ku ai e hookolokolo ia e ke Akua no na mea ana i kauoha mai ai ia'u no oukou.
- 28 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua kauoha aku au i hoakoakoa ae oukou ia oukou iho, i hiki ia'u ke hoomaemae aku i ko'u mau aahu mai ko oukou koko mai, ma keia manawa a'u i aneane ai e iho ilalo i ko'u lua kupapau, i hiki ia'u ke iho ilalo me ka malu, a i pii aku ai ko'u uhane palaho ole e hui pu me ka poe mele iluna ma ka hoolea ana i ke Akua pono.

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

29 A eia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua kauoha aku au i hoakoakoa oukou ia oukou iho, i hiki ia'u ke hai aku ia oukou, ua hiki ole ia'u ke noho hou i kumu no oukou, aole hoi i alii no oukou;

30 No ka mea, aia no e haalulu nui loa ana ko'u kino a puni i keia manawa, oiai au e hoao ana e olelo aku ia oukou; aka, ke kokua mai nei ka Haku ke Akua ia'u, a ua ae mai ia'u e olelo aku au ia oukou, a ua kauoha mai ia'u e hai aku au ia oukou i keia la, he alii a he luna ka'u keiki o Mosia, maluna iho o oukou.

31 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ke makemake nei au e hana oukou me ka oukou i hana mua ai. Me ka oukou i malama ai i ka'u mau kauoha, a me na kauoha hoi a ko'u makuakane, a i hoopomaikai ia ai, a i hoopakele ia ai hoi i haule ole ai oukou iloko o na lima o ko oukou poe enemi, pela hoi ina e malama oukou i na kauoha a ka'u keiki, a i na kauoha a ke Akua, e haawi ia auanei ia oukou e ia, e hoopomaikai ia oukou ma ka aina, aole no he mana ko oukou poe enemi maluna o oukou.

32 Aka, e ko'u poe kanaka, e makaala, o ala mai auanei na paio mawaena o oukou, a e haliu ae oukou e hoolohe i ka uhane ino, i olelo ia mai ai e ko'u makuakane o Mosia.

33 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua hookau ia mai kahi poino maluna o ka mea nana e haliu ae e hoolohe i ua uhane la; no ka mea, ina e haliu ae oia e hoolohe ia ia la, a e noho a e make iloko o kona mau hewa, oia ke inu i ka hooheua ia o kona uhane iho; no ka mea, e loa ana ia ia kekahi hoopai mau loa i uku nona, oiai, ua lawehala i ke kanawai o ke Akua, me ke ku e i kona ike iho.

34 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole kekahi mea mawaena o oukou, o ka oukou mau keiki uuku wale no i koe, i ao ole ia no keia mau mea; i ike ole ai he poe aie mau loa oukou i ko oukou Makua i ka lani, e haawi aku ai ia ia i na mea a pau o oukou a me oukou pu kekahi, a i ao ia hoi no na moolelo i piha ai me na wanana i olelo ia ai e na kaula hemolele, a hiki loa i ka wa a ko kakou kupuna kane a Lehi i haalele mai ai ia Ieruselema;

35 A me na mea a pau no hoi i olelo ia ai e ko kakou poe kupuna, a hiki i keia manawa. Aia hoi, olelo mai la hoi lakou i na mea i kauoha ia mai ai ia lakou e ka Haku; nolaila, ua oiaio a pololei ia mau mea.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

36 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e ko‘u poe hoahanau, mahope iho o ko oukou ike ana a ao ana i keia mau mea a pau, ina e lawehala oukou, a e hele me ke ku e i ka mea i olelo ia ai, i hoonee aku ai oukou ia oukou iho mai ka Uhane o ka Haku aku, i ole no kela kau wahi iloko o oukou e alakai ia oukou iloko o na alanui o ka naauao, i hoopomaikai ia ai oukou, i hoolako ia ai, a i hoola ia ai hoi,

37 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o ke kanaka e hana ana i keia, oia kekahi e kipi ana ma ke akea i ke Akua; nolaila, e haliu ana oia e hoolohe i ka uhane ino, a e lilo ana i enemi i ka pono a pau; nolaila, aole no ka Haku kau wahi iloko ona, no ka mea, aole oia e noho ana iloko o na luakini hemolele ole.

38 Nolaila, ina e mihi ole ana kela kanaka, a noho, a make i enemi i ke Akua, e hoala ana ke koi ana o ko ke Akua hoopai i kona uhane make ole i ka ike lea i kona hewa pono, a he mea keia e emi aku ai ia mai ke alo aku o ka Haku, a e hoopihia ai i kona naau me ka hewa, a me ka eha, a me ka walania loa, a ua like ia me ke ahi pio ole, nona na lapalapa e pii ae ana ia ao aku ia ao aku.

39 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole o ke aloha kuleana maluna o ua kanaka la; nolaila, o ka noho ma ka ehaeha pau ole ka hoopai hope ona.

40 E, auhea oukou, e na elemakule a pau, a me oukou hoi, e na kanaka opiopio, a me oukou hoi, e na keiki uuku, ka poe i hiki ke hoomaopopo mai i ka‘u mau olelo, (no ka mea, ua olelo akaka au ia oukou, i hiki ia oukou ke hoomaopopo,) ke noi aku nei au e ala ae oukou i ka hoomanao ana i ka noho weliweli ana o ka poe i haule iloko o ka hala;

41 A eia hoi, ua makemake au e noonoo oukou ma ka noho pomaikai a hauoli ana o ka poe i malama i na kauoha a ke Akua. No ka mea, aia hoi, ua hoopomaikai ia lakou ma na mea a pau, o ko ke kino a me ko ka uhane hoi; a ina e hoomau pono lakou a hiki i ka hopena, e hookipa ia aku lakou ma ka lani, i hiki ai ia lakou ke noho pu me ke Akua ma kekahi noho ana o ka pomaikai pau ole. E hoomanao, e hoomanao he oiaio keia mau mea; no ka mea, ua olelo mai ka Haku ke Akua ia mea.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom’s paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Mosia 3

- 1 A eia hou, e o'u poe hoahanau, ke makemake nei au e maliu mai oukou, no ka mea, he mau mea hou ka'u e olelo aku ai ia oukou; no ka mea, aia hoi, he mau mea ka'u e hai aku ai ia oukou, no na mea e hiki mai ana;
- 2 A o na mea a'u e hai aku ai ia oukou, ua hoike ia mai ia'u, e kekahi anela mai ke Akua mai. A i mai la oia ia'u, E ala; a ala ae la au, a aia, e ku ana oia imua o'u.
- 3 A i mai la oia ia'u, E ala, a e hoolohe mai i na olelo a'u e hai aku ai ia oe; no ka mea, ua hiki mai nei au e hai aku ia oe i na olelo olioli e hauoli nui ai.
- 4 No ka mea, ua lohe no ka Haku i kau mau pule, a ua hoo pono mai i kou pono, a ua hoouna mai ia'u e hai aku ia oe i hauoli ai oe, a i hai aku ai oe i kou poe kanaka, i hoopihia ia ai no hoi lakou me ka hauoli.
- 5 No ka mea, aia hoi, e hiki mai ana ka manawa, aole e liuliu aku ia, e iho mai mai ka lani mai me ka mana, ka Haku Mana kiekie loa, ka mea e noho alii ana, ka mea mamua, a eia hoi ano mai ia ao aku ia ao aku a mau loa aku, mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, a e noho iloko o kahi kino maole, a e hele aku no mawaena o na kanaka, e hana ana i na hana mana nui, e like me ka hoola ana i na mea mai, e hoala ana i na mea make, e hoohele ana i na mea oopa, e haawi ana i ka ike i na mea makapo, a me ka lohe i na kuli, a e hoola ana i kela ano i keia ano o na mai;
- 6 A e mahiki aku oia i na daimonio, i ole ia, i na uhane ino e noho ana iloko o na naau o na keiki a kanaka.
- 7 Aia hoi, e loa no ia ia na hoowalewale, a me ka eha o ke kino, ka pololi, ka makewai, a me ka luhi, e nui aku ana mamua o ka mea i hiki i ke kanaka ke hoomanawanui ai, ke ole nae ia he mea e make ai. No ka mea, aia hoi, e puka mai ana ke koko mai kela makalua keia makalua, no ka nui launa ole o kona ehaeha no ka hewa a me na mea ino o kona poe kanaka.
- 8 A e kapa ia oia o Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua, ka Makua o ka lani a me ka honua, ka Mea nana i hana i na mea a pau, mai kinohi mai; a o kona makuwahine e kapa ia oia o Maria.

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

9 Aia hoi, e hiki mai ana ia i kona poe iho, i hiki mai ai ke ola i na keiki a kanaka, ma o ka manaio la ma kona inoa; a mahope iho o keia mau mea a pau, e manao nae lakou he kanaka ia, a e olelo aku he daimonio kona, a e hahau aku ia ia, a e kau aku ia ia ma ke kea.

10 A e alahou no oia i ke kolu o ka la mai ka make mai; aia hoi, e ku ana oia e hookolokolo i ko ke ao nei. A, aia hoi, ua hana ia keia mau mea a pau, i hiki mai ai ka hooponopono pololei maluna o na keiki a kanaka.

11 No ka mea, ke huikala nei kona koko i na hewa o ka poe i haule ma o ka lawehala la o Adamu, ka poe i make, me ka ike ole i ka makemake o ke Akua no lakou, oia hoi ka poe i hana hewa no ka naupou.

12 Aka, auwe, auwe ka mea i ike e kipi ana oia i ke Akua; no ka mea, aole e hiki mai ke ola i ka poe e like me ia, koe wale no ma o ka mihi la a me ka manaio i ka Haku, ia Iesu Kristo.

13 A ua hoouna mai ka Haku ke Akua i kana poe kaula hemolele mawaena o na keiki a pau a kanaka, e hai aku i keia mau mea i kela ohana i keia ohana, i ko kela aupuni i ko keia aupuni, a i kela olelo i keia olelo, ma o ia mau mea la i hiki ai i ka poe e manaio ana i ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, ke loa ke kala ia ana o ko lakou mau hala, a e hauoli me ka olioli nui loa, me he mea la ua hiki io mai oia mawaena o lakou.

14 Aka, ike mai la ka Haku ke Akua he poe kanaka ai oolea kona poe kanaka, a hookau mai la oia i kanawai, oia hoi ke kanawai o Mose.

15 A he nui na ouli, a me na mea kupanaha, a me na hoailona, a me na aka, ana i hoike mai ai ia lakou, no kona hiki ana mai; a olelo ae la no hoi na kaula hemolele ia lakou no kona hiki ana mai; aka hoopaaakiki aku la nae lakou i ko lakou mau naau, a hoomaopopo ole he mea e pono ole ai ke kanawai o Mose, ke ole ma o ke kalahala ana la o kona koko;

16 A ina paha he mea e hiki ai i na keiki uuku ke hana hewa, aole e hiki ia lakou ke hoola ia; aka ke i aku nei au ia oe, ua pomaikai lakou; no ka mea, e like me ko lakou haule ana ma o Adamu la, i ole ma ke ano maoli, pela no e kalahala ai ke koko o Kristo i ko lakou mau hewa.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

- 17 A eia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole e haawi ia mai kekahi inoa e ae, aole hoi kekahi ala e ae, aole hoi mea ma o na la e hiki mai ai ke ola i na keiki a kanaka, maloko a ma o ka inoa la wale no o Kristo, ka Haku Mana kiekie loa.
- 18 No ka mea, e hookolokolo ana oia, a ua pololei kona hooponopono ana, a e make ole ana ke keiki uuku, ka mea i make ma kona wa uuku; aka e inu ana na kanaka i ka hoohehewa ia o ko lakou mau uhane iho, ke hoohaahaa ole lakou ia lakou iho, a e lilo e like me na keiki uuku, a e manaioio aia no ke ola mamua, a i keia manawa, a e hiki mai ana, iloko a ma o ke koko kalahala la o Kristo, ka Haku Mana kiekie loa.
- 19 No ka mea, he enemi no ke kanaka ma kona ano maoli i ke Akua, a ua like pela, mai ka haule ana o Adamu mai, a pela aku ia ao aku ia ao aku a mau loa aku; ke ole e ae aku oia i ke komo ana o ka Uhane Hemolele, a e waiho aku i ko ke kanaka ano maoli, a e lilo i mea hoano, ma o ke kalahala ana la o Kristo, ka Haku, a e lilo e like me he keiki la, e malama ana, e akahai, e haahaa, e ahonui, piha me ke aloha, e ae ana e noho malalo iho o na mea a pau a ka Haku i ike ai he pono ke hoili iho maluna ona, me he keiki la hoi e hoolohe ana i kona makuakane.
- 20 A eia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, e hiki mai ana ka manawa, e hoolaha ia aku ka ike o ka Mea e Ola ai mawaena o ko kela aina ko keia aina, a me na ohana, a me na olelo, a me na kanaka.
- 21 Aia hoi, a hiki mai ia manawa, aole e loa hewa ole kekahi imua o ke Akua, koe nae na keiki uuku, eia wale no ma ka mihi a me ka manaioio ma ka inoa o ka Haku ke Akua Mana kiekie loa;
- 22 A i keia manawa hoi, ia oe e ao aku ai i kou poe kanaka i na mea a ka Haku ke Akua i kauoha mai ai ia oe, alaila hoi, e loa hou ole lakou me ka hewa ole ma ka nana mai o ke Akua, ina aole ku like me na olelo a'u i olelo aku ai ia oe.
- 23 Ano, ua olelo aku au i na olelo a ka Haku ke Akua i kauoha mai ai ia'u.
- 24 A penei wahi a ka Haku: E ku auanei ua mau olelo nei me he hoike hulali la e ku e i keia poe kanaka, ma ka la hookolokolo; no ia mea, e hookolokolo ia auanei lakou, o kela kanaka keia kanaka, e like me kana mau hana, ina paha he pono ia mau mea, a ina paha he hewa ia mau mea;

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

25 Ina he hewa ia mau mea, e waiho ia lakou i ka ike weliweli i ko lakou hewa iho a me na hana ino hoi, a he kumu ia e ku emi hope ai lakou mai ke alo aku o ka Haku, iloko o kahi poino a me ka ehaeha pau ole mailaila mai i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke hoi mai: nolaila, ua inu lakou i ka hoohehewa ia o ko lakou mau uhane iho.

26 Nolaila, ua inu lakou noloko mai o keia kiahā o ka inaina o ke Akua, ka mea i hiki ole ai i ka hoopono ke hoole ia lakou, e like me ka hiki ole iaia ke hoole i ka haule ana o Adamu, no kona ai ana i ka hua i papa ia; nolaila aole o ke aloha kuleana hou maluna o lakou a mau loa aku.

27 A o ko lakou eha me he loko ahi la a me ke kukae pele ia, nona na lapalapa e pio ole ana, a nona ka uahi e punohu ana ia ao aku ia ao aku. Pela ka ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia'u. Amene.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Mosia 4

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, i wa a ke alii o Beniamina i hooki aku ai i ka olelo ana i na olelo i haawi ia mai ai ia ia, e ka anela o ka Haku, alawa ae la oia i kona mau maka a puni maluna o ka lehulehu o kanaka, a, aia hoi, ua haule iho lakou i ka honua, no ka mea, ua kau mai ka makau o ka Haku maluna o lakou;
- 2 A ua nana lakou ia lakou iho ma ko lakou noho kino ana, he uuku loa malalo iho o ka lepo o ka honua. A hooho aku la lakou me ka leo hookahi, i ka i ana, E aloha mai, a e hoopili mai i ke koko kalahala o Kristo, i loa mai ai ia makou ke kala ia ana o ko makou mau hala, a i hoomaemae ia ai ko makou mau naau; no ka mea, ke manaio nei makou ia Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua, ka mea nana i hana i ka lani a me ka honua, a me na mea a pau; ka mea e iho mai ana mawaena o na keiki a kanaka.
- 3 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka lakou olelo ana i keia mau olelo, kau mai la ka Uhane o ka Haku maluna o lakou, a ua hoopihia ia lakou me ka hauoli, me ka loa ana ke kala ia ana o ko lakou mau hala, a me ka maha o ko lakou mau lunaikehala, no ka manaio nui loa o lakou ia Iesu Kristo, ka mea e hele mai ana, e like me na olelo a Beniamina ke alii i olelo mai ai ia lakou.
- 4 A oaka hou ae la o Beniamina ke alii i kona waha, a hoomaka ae la e olelo ia lakou, i ka i ana, E o'u poe hoaloha a me o'u poe hoahanau, o'u ohana a me o'u poe kanaka, ke makemake hou nei au e maliu mai oukou, i lohe oukou a i hoomaopopo i ke koena o ka'u mau olelo a'u e olelo aku ai ia oukou;
- 5 No ka mea, aia hoi, ina ua hoala mai ka ike o ka lokomaikai o ke Akua ia oukou i neia manawa e ike i ko oukou ole, a me ko oukou noho haule a maikai ole ana;
- 6 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina ua hiki aku oukou i ka ike i ka lokomaikai o ke Akua, a me kona mana like ole, a me kona naauao, a me kona ahonui, a me kona hoomanawanui i na keiki a kanaka, a i ke kalahala hoi i hoomakaukau ia mai mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ka honua nei, i hiki mai ai ke ola ma o ia mea la i ka mea e paulele ana i ka Haku, a e molowa ole ana ma ka malama ana i kana mau kauoha, a e hoomau ma ka manaio a hiki i ka hopena o kona ola; ke pili nei ka'u i ke ola o ke kino make;

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

7 Ke i aku nei au, o keia no ke kanaka e loa ana ke ola, ma o ke kalahala la i hoomakaukau ia ai mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei, no na kanaka a pau, ka poe i ola mahope mai o ka haule ana o Adamu, a e ola nei no hoi, a e ola ana paha ma neia hope aku, a hiki loa i ka hopena o ke ao nei;

8 A ma o keia mau mea la e hiki mai ana ke ola. Aole kekahi ola e ae, o keia wale no, ka mea i olelo ia ai; aole hoi kekahi hana e ae ma o ia mea la i hiki ai i ke kanaka ke hoola ia, koe wale no ka hana a'u i hai aku ai ia oukou.

9 E manaoio i ke Akua; e manaoio ke ola la oia, a ua hana mai oia i na mea a pau, ma ka lani a ma ka honua no hoi; e manaoio nona ka naauao a pau, a me ka mana a pau, ma ka lani a ma ka honua no hoi; e manaoio hoi aole ke kanaka i hoomaopopo i na mea a pau i hiki ai i ka Haku ke hoomaopopo.

10 A eia hou, E manaoio he mea e pono ai ke mihi i ko oukou mau hewa, a e haalele aku ia mau mea a e hoohaahaa ia oukou iho imua o ke Akua; a e noi aku me ka oiaio o ka naau nana e kala mai ia oukou; ano, ina e manaoio oukou i keia mau mea a pau, e makaala oukou a e hana ia mau mea.

11 A ke i hou aku nei au ia oukou me au i i aku ai mamua, e like me ko oukou hiki ana i ka ike i ka nani o ke Akua, a ina ua ike oukou i kona lokomaikai, a i hoao aku i kona aloha, a i loa ai ke kala ia ana o ko oukou mau hala, ka mea e hookomo ana i neia hauoli nui loa iloko o ko oukou mau naau, pela no au e makemake ai ia oukou e hoomanao, a e hoopaa naau i hoomanao mau ai, i ka nui o ke Akua, a me ko oukou ole, a i kona lokomaikai a hoomanawanui ia oukou ka poe pono ole, a e hoohaahaa ia oukou iho i haahaa loa, e kahea ana i ka inoa o ka Haku i kela la i keia la, a e kupaa naueue ole ana ma ka manaoio i ka mea e hiki mai ana, i olelo ia ai ma ka waha o ka anela;

12 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina e hana oukou i keia, e hauoli mau no oukou, a e hoopiha ia me ke aloha i ke Akua, a e loa ke kala mau ia ana o ko oukou mau hala; a e mahuahua aku oukou ma ka ike no ka nani o ka mea nana oukou i hana, a ma ka ike i ka mea i pololei a i oiaio hoi.

13 Aole hoi o oukou makemake e hana ino aku kekahi i kekahi, aka e noho maluhia, a e haawi aku i kela kanaka i keia kanaka, e like me ka mea ku pono ia ia.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

- 14 Aole hoi oukou e ae aku i ka oukou mau keiki, e hele pololi lakou, a me ke kapa ole; aole hoi o oukou e ae aku e lawehala lakou i na kanawai o ke Akua, a e paio a e hakaka kekahi me kekahi, a e hookauwa na ke diabololo, oia no ka haku o ka hewa, oia hoi ka uhane ino i olelo ia ai e ko kakou poe kupuna; he enemi ia i ka pono a pau;
- 15 Aka e ao aku no oukou ia lakou e hele ma na aoao o ka oiaio a me ke kuoo; e ao aku no oukou ia lakou e aloha aku i kekahi i kekahi, a e kokua aku i kekahi i kekahi;
- 16 A o oukou iho no kekahi e kokua aku no i ka poe i ku pono e kokua ia aku ai e oukou; e manawalea aku oukou i ko oukou waiwai i ka mea nele; aole no oukou e ae aku i ka mea ilihune e noi mai ia oukou me ka loa ole aku, a e hookuke aku ia ia e make.
- 17 Malia paha e i mai oe, Ua hoili ae la ke kanaka i kona poino maluna ona iho; nolaila, e kaohi au i kuu lima, aole au e haawi aku i ka'u ai ia ia, aole hoi au e manawalea aku ia ia i ko'u waiwai, i ole ai e pilikia oia, no ka mea, ua pono kona hoopai ia ana.
- 18 Aka ke i aku nei au ia oe, e ke kanaka, o ka mea e hana ana i keia, he kumu nui kona e mihi ai; a ke mihi ole oia i ka mea ana i hana ai, e make mau loa ana oia, a, aole ona kuleana iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua.
- 19 No ka mea, aia hoi, aole anei he poe noi kakou a pau? Aole anei kakou a pau e hilinai ana maluna o ka mea hookahi, oia ke Akua, no ka lako a pau i loa ai ia kakou; no ka ai a me ke kapa, a no ke gula, a no ke kala, a no ka waiwai a pau i loa ai ia kakou o kela ano keia ano?
- 20 Aia hoi, ma keia manawa hoi, ua kahea aku oukou i kona inoa, a e noi ana no ke kala ia ana o ko oukou mau hala. A ua ae mai anei oia i noi aku ai oukou me ka makehewa? Aole; ua ninini mai la oia i kona Uhane maluna o oukou, a ua hoopiha mai la i ko oukou mau naau me ka hauoli, a ua papani mai i ko oukou mau waha, i hiki ole ai ia oukou ke ekemu, no ka nui loa o ko oukou hauoli.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

21 Ano, ina o ke Akua, nana i hana mai ia oukou, maluna ona oukou e hilina'i nei no ko oukou ola, a no na mea a pau a oukou i loa'a ai a me oukou no hoi, ke haawi mai nei ia oukou i ka mea i pono a oukou i noi aku ai, ma ka mana'oio, me ka mana'oio ana e loa'a ana ia oukou, E, aole anei he pono ia oukou ke manawalea aku i ka waiwai a oukou i loa'a ai, kekahi i kekahi?

22 A ina e hookolokolo oukou i ke kanaka nana e noi ia oukou no ko oukou waiwai, i make ole ai oia, a e hoo'hewa aku ia ia, e nui aku ana ka pono o ko oukou hoo'hewa ia ana, no ko oukou aua ana i ko oukou waiwai, ka mea aole na oukou, aka na ke Akua, ka mea nana no hoi ko oukou ola; a, aole nae oe e pule aku, aole hoi mihi i ka mea au i hana ai.

23 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, auwe kela kanaka, no ka mea, e make pu kona waiwai me ia; ano, ke i aku nei au i keia mau mea i ka poe i waiwai, mamuli o na mea o keia ao.

24 A eia hou, ke i aku nei au i ka poe hune, ka poe i nele i ka mea e lako ai, aka i lawa nae me ka mea i ola ai oukou mai kekahi la aku i kekahi la; ke olelo nei au ia oukou a pau ka poe e hoole ana i ka mea noi, no ka nele o oukou; ke makemake nei au e nalu iho oukou iloko o ko oukou mau naau, ke haawi ole nei au no kuu nele; aka ina he lako ko'u, ina e haawi aku au.

25 Ano, ina e nalu iho oukou i keia iloko o ko oukou mau naau, ua hewa ole oukou, a i ole ia, ua hoo'hewa ia oukou, a ua pono ko oukou hoo'hewa ia ana; no ka mea, ke kuko nei oukou i ka mea a oukou i loa'a ole ai.

26 Ano, no ka pomaikai o keia mau mea a'u i olelo aku ai; oia hoi, no ka pomaikai o ka loa'a ana ke kala ia ana o ko oukou mau hala ia la aku ia la aku, i hele hewa ole ai oukou imua o ke Akua, ke makemake nei au e manawalea aku oukou i ko oukou waiwai i ka poe ilihune, o kela kanaka keia kanaka e like me ka mea i loa'a ia ia, me neia, e hanai ana i ka poe pololi, e hoaa'u ana i ka poe kapa ole, a e hele ana e ike i na mai, e kokua ana i maha ai lakou, ma ko ka uhane a ma ko ke kino, e like me ko lakou nele.

27 A e ike e hana ia keia mau mea a pau ma ka naauao a me ka pololei; no ka mea, aole he mea e pono ai no ke kanaka e holo kiki mamua o kona ikaika. A eia hou; He mea e pono ai ke hooikaika oia, i hiki ia ia ma ia mea ke loa'a ka uku; nolaila, e hana ia na mea a pau ma ka pololei e pono ai.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

- 28 A ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou, o ka mea mawaena o oukou e noi lilo ole ana i kona hoalauna, he mea pono ke hoihoi hou aku oia i kona mea i noi lilo ole ai, e like me kana olelo, a i ole ia, e hana hewa ana oia, a malia paha e lilo oia i kumu no kona hoalauna e hana hewa ai no hoi.
- 29 A eia ka hope, ua hiki ole ia'u ke hai aku ia oukou i na mea a pau e hewa ai oukou; no ka mea, ua nui loa na aoao a me na kumu, a no ka nui ua hiki ole ia'u ke helu ia mau mea.
- 30 Aka o keia ua hiki ia'u ke hai ia oukou, ina aole oukou e kiai ia oukou iho, a me ko oukou mau manao, a i ka oukou mau olelo, a me ka oukou mau hana, a e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, a e hoomau ma ka manaio a oukou i lohe ai no ka hiki ana mai o ko kakou Haku, a hiki loa i ka hopena o ko oukou mau ola, e make io no oukou. Ano, e ke kanaka, e hoomanao, a e make ole hoi.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Mosia 5

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka wa a ke alii o Beniamina, i olelo aku ai pela i kona poe kanaka, hoouna aku la oia iwaena o lakou, me ka makemake e ike no kona poe kanaka mai, ina ua manaio lakou i na olelo ana i olelo aku ai ia lakou.
- 2 A hooho aku la lakou me ka leo hookahi, i ka i ana, Ae, ke manaio nei makou i na olelo a pau au i olelo mai ai ia makou; a ua ike makou ua paa loa, a oiaio ia mau mea, na ka Uhane o ka Haku Mana kiekie loa, i hana mai he hoololi mana iloko o makou, oia hoi ko makou mau naau, i ole makou makemake hou e hana ino, aka e hana mau i ka pono.
- 3 A o makou hoi, ma o ka lokomaikai mana loa la o ke Akua, a me na hoikeana o kona Uhane, ua loa ia makou iho ka ike nui no na mea e hiki mai ana; a ina he mea e pono ai, ua hiki ia makou ke wanana aku no na mea a pau.
- 4 A o ka manaio a makou i loa ai no na mea a ko makou alii i olelo mai ai ia makou, oia ka i lawe mai ia makou i keia ike nui, ma o ia mea la e hauoli nei makou me keia olioli nui loa;
- 5 A ke ae aku nei makou e komo iloko o kahi berita me ko makou Akua, e hana i kona makemake, a e hoolohe i kana mau kauoha, ma na mea a pau ana e kauoha mai ai ia makou, i ke koena a pau o ko makou mau la, i ole ai makou e hooili mai maluna o makou iho i ka ehaeha pau ole, me ia i olelo ia ai e ka anela, i ole makou e inu noloko mai o ke kiaha o ka inaina o ke Akua.
- 6 Ano, o keia no na olelo a ke alii o Beniamina i makemake ai mai o lakou mai; a nolaila i aku la oia ia lakou, Ua olelo mai oukou i na olelo a'u i makemake ai; a o ka berita a oukou i hana ai, he berita pono ia.
- 7 Ano, no keia berita a oukou i hana ai, e kapa ia oukou na keiki a Kristo, o kana poe keikikane, a me kana poe kaikamahine; no ka mea, aia hoi, i keia la ua hanau mai oia ia oukou ma ka Uhane; no ka mea, ke i mai nei oukou ua hoano e ia mai ko oukou mau naau ma o ka manaio la i kona inoa; nolaila, ua hanau ia mai oukou nana, a ua lilo oukou i poe keikikane a i poe kaikamahine nana.

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

8 A malalo iho o keia inoa, ua hookuu ia mai oukou; aohe e hiki ia oukou ke hookuu ia ae ma o kekahi inoa e ae la. Aohe e haawi ia mai kekahi inoa e ae, ma o na la e hiki mai ai ke ola; nolaila, ke makemake nei au ia oukou e lawe maluna o oukou i ka inoa o Kristo, e ka poe a pau i komo iloko o ka berita me ke Akua, e hoolohe oukou a hiki i ka hopena o ko oukou mau ola.

9 A e hiki mai keia, o ka mea e hana ana i keia, e loa no auanei oia ma ka lima akau o ke Akua, no ka mea, e ike no oia i ka inoa i kapa ia mai ai oia; no ka mea, e kapa ia oia ma ka inoa o Kristo.

10 Ano, e hiki mai keia, o ka mea e lawe ole maluna ona i ka inoa o Kristo, e kapa ia no oia ma kekahi inoa e ae; nolaila, e loa ana oia ia iho ma ka lima hema o ke Akua.

11 A ke makemake nei au e hoomanao hoi oukou, o keia no ka inoa a'u i olelo aku ai e haawi ana au ia oukou, e holo ole ia ana a mau loa aku, ke lawehala ole; nolaila, e malama oukou i lawehala ole ai, i holo ole ia ai keia inoa mai ko oukou mau naau aku.

12 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou e hoopaa i ka inoa i kakau mau ia ma ko oukou mau naau, i ole ai e loa oukou ma ka lima hema o ke Akua, aka i lohe oukou a i ike i ka leo o oukou e kahea ia mai ai, a i ka inoa hoi ana e kapa mai ai ia oukou;

13 No ka mea, pehea la i ike ai kahi kanaka i ka haku ana i hookauwa ole aku ai, a he malihini oia hoi ia ia, a i mamao aku mai na manao a me na makemake o kona naau?

14 A eia hou; ke lawe nei anei kekahi kanaka i kahi hoki o kona hoalauna, a malama ia ia? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, Aole; aole hoi oia e ae aku e ai ia mawaena o kona mau pua holoholona, aka e hooemu aku no ia ia, a e hookuke aku ia ia mawaho. Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, pela no ia auanei mawaena o oukou, ina aole oukou e ike i ka inoa o oukou i kapa ia mai ai.

15 Nolaila, ke makemake nei au e kupaa a e naueue ole oukou, e lawa mau ana ma na hana maikai, i sila ai o Kristo, ka Haku ke Akua Mana kiekie loa, ia oukou nona, i lawe ia ai oukou i ka lani, i loa ia oukou ka hoola ia a me ke ola mau loa, ma o ka naauao la, a me ka mana, a me ka hoopono, a me ke aloha ona, nana i hana i na mea a pau, ma ka lani a ma ka honua, oia no ke Akua maluna o na mea a pau. Amene.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Mosia 6

- 1 Ano, manao iho la o ke alii o Beniamina he mea e pono ai, mahope iho o ka pau ana o ka olelo i na kanaka, e hoopaa oia i na inoa o ka poe a pau i komo iloko o ka berita me ke Akua, e malama i kana mau kauoha.
- 2 Eia kekahi, aole kekahi mea i komo ole iloko o ka berita, a i lawe ole maluna ona i ka inoa o Kristo, o na keiki uuku wale no i koe.
- 3 A eia hou kekahi; i ka wa a Beniamina ke alii i hoopau ai i keia mau mea a pau, a i hoolaa ai i kana keiki ia Mosia, i luna a i alii maluna o kona poe kanaka, a i haawi aku ai ia ia i na kauoha a pau no ke aupuni, a i wae ai no hoi i na kahuna e ao aku i na kanaka, i hiki ia lakou ke hoolohe a ke ike i na kauoha a ke Akua, a e hoeueu ia lakou e hoomanao i ka hoohiki a lakou i hana ai, hookuu ae la oia i na kanaka, a hoi aku la lakou, kela mea keia mea e like me ka lakou mau ohana, i ko lakou mau hale iho.
- 4 A hoomaka ae la o Mosia e noho alii ma ko kona makuakane hakahaka. A hoomaka ae la oia e noho alii ma kona makahiki kanakolu, ke hui hoolookoa ia, aneane eha haneri kanahikukumamaono makahiki mai ka wa mai a Lehi i haalele ai ia Ierusalem.
- 5 A ola ae la o ke alii o Beniamina i ekolu makahiki, a make aku la ia.
- 6 A eia kekahi, hele aku la o ke alii o Mosia ma na aoao o ka Haku, a ua hoolohe oia i kana mau olelo paa, a me kona mau kanawai, a ua malama i kana mau kauoha, ma na mea a pau ana i kauoha mai ai ia ia.
- 7 A kauoha ae la ke alii o Mosia i kona poe kanaka e mahi lakou i ka honua. A ua mahi oia no hoi i ka honua, i hiki ia ia ma ia mea ke lilo i mea hookaumaha ole i kona poe kanaka, i hiki ia ia ke hana mamuli o ka mea a kona makuakane i hana ai, ma na mea a pau. A he paio ole mawaena o kona poe kanaka a pau, no na makahiki ekolu.

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Mosia 7

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka loa ana i ke alii o Mosia ka maluhia mau, no na makahiki ekolu, ua makemake oia e ike no na kanaka i pii aku i ka aina o Lehi-Nepai, oia hoi i ke kulanakauhale o Lehi-Nepai; no ka mea, aole kona poe kanaka i lohe i kekahi mea no lakou, mai ka wa mai a lakou i haalele ai i ka aina o Zarahemela; nolaila, hoouluhua aku lakou ia ia me ko lakou noi nui ana.
- 2 Eia kekahi, ae aku la ke alii Mosia i na kanaka he umikumamaono o ko lakou poe kanaka ikaika e pii aku i ka aina o Lehi-Nepai, e imi i ko lakou poe hoahanau.
- 3 Eia hoi kekahi, ia la ae, ala ae la lakou e pii aku, a aia pu me lakou kekahi mea i kapa ia o Amona, a he kanaka ikaika a mana hoi ia, a he mamo ia na Zarahemela; a o ko lakou luna hoi ia.
- 4 Ano, aole o lakou i ike i ke ala a lakou e hele aku ai ma ka waonahale, e pii aku i ka aina o Lehi-Nepai; nolaila auwana lakou no na la he nui ma ka waonahale, he oiaio, i hookahi kanaha la ko lakou auwana ana.
- 5 A ia lakou i auwana ai no na la he kanaha, hiki aku la lakou i kahi puu, aia no ia ma ka akau o ka aina o Sailoma, a malaila lakou i kukulu ai i ko lakou mau halelewa.
- 6 A lawe aku la o Amona i na hoahanau ekolu ona, o Amaleki, o Helema, a me Hema ko lakou mau inoa, a iho aku la lakou iloko o ka aina o Nepai;
- 7 A, aia hoi, halawai ae la lakou me ke alii o ka poe kanaka, i noho ma ka aina o Nepai, a ma ka aina o Sailoma; a ua hoopuni ia lakou e ko ke alii poe koa, a hopu ia, a nakinaki ia, a hahao ia iloko o ka halepaahao.
- 8 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i noho ai ma ka halepaahao i elua la, ua lawe hou ia lakou imua o ke alii, a wehe ia ae la ko lakou mau mea i paa ai; a ku ae la lakou imua o ke alii, a ua ae ia, e aho ke olelo, ua kauoha ia lakou, e pane aku i na niale ana e ninau mai ai ia lakou.
- 9 A i aku la oia ia lakou, aia hoi, Owau no o Limai, ke keiki a Noa, oia ke keiki a Zenifa, ka mea i pii mai mailoko mai o ka aina o Zarahemela e loa keia aina, o ka aina ia o ko lakou poe kupuna, a i hoolilo ia mai i alii ma ka leo o na kanaka.

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

10 Ano, ke makemake nei au e ike i ke kumu o ko oukou aa ana e hookokoke mai i na pa o ke kulanakauhale, oiai au me ko'u poe koa, mawaho o ka puka?

11 Ano, no keia mea ua ae aku au e hoola ia oukou, i hiki ia'u ke ninau aku ia oukou, i ole keia ua ae aku au i ko'u poe koa e pepehi ia oukou a make. Ua ae ia oukou e olelo mai.

12 Ano, ia Amona i ike ai ua ae ia mai oia e olelo, hele aku la ia a kulou iho la imua o ke alii; a i ke ala ana ae i aku la oia, E ke alii, ke aloha nui aku nei au imua o ke Akua i keia la, no ko'u ola ana i keia manawa, a i ae ia mai au e olelo; a e hoao no au e olelo me ka wiwo ole;

13 No ka mea, ua ike paka au ina ua ike mai oukou ia'u, aole oe i ae mai ia'u e hele me keia mau mea i paa ai. No ka mea, owau no o Amona, a he mamo no na Zarahemela, a ua pii mai nei au mai ka aina o Zarahemela mai, e imi i ko makou poe hoahanau, a Zenifa i lawe mai ai mailoko mai o kela aina.

14 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko Limai lohe ana i na olelo a Amona, ua olioli nui loa ia, a i mai la, Ano, ua ike oiaio au ke ola la i keia manawa ko'u poe hoahanau, ka poe i noho ma ka aina o Zarahemela. Ano, e hauoli no au; a i ka la apopo, e hooahuoli ai au i ko'u poe kanaka.

15 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua hooluhi ia mai makou e ko Lamana poe, a ua auhau ia mai i kekahi auhau kaumaha e hali ai. A, ano hoi, e hoopakele mai no ko makou poe hoahanau ia makou mailoko mai o ko makou luhi, a mailoko mai o na lima o ko Lamana poe, a e lilo makou i poe kauwa na lakou; no ka mea, ua maikai loa ko makou lilo ana i poe kauwa na ko Nepai poe, mamua o ka hookupu ana aku i ka waiwai i ke alii o ko Lamana poe.

16 Ano, kauoha aku la ke alii o Limai i kona poe koa, aole lakou nakiikii hou ia Amona, aole hoi i kona mau hoahanau, aka, kena aku la ia lakou e hele i ka puu ma ka akau o Sailoma, a e lawe mai i ko lakou poe hoahanau iloko o ke kulanakauhale, e hiki ia lakou ke ai, a ke inu, a ke hoomaha ia lakou iho mai ka luhi mai o ko lakou hele ana; no ka mea, ua hoehaeha ia lakou ma na mea he nui wale; ua loohia lakou i ka pololi, i ka makewai, a i ka luhi.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

17 Ano, eia kekahi, ia la ae, hoouna ae la ke alii o Limai, i olelo hoolaha mawaena o kona poe kanaka a pau, e hiki ia lakou ke hoakoakoa ia lakou iho i ka luakini, e hoolohe i na olelo ana e olelo aku ai ia lakou.

18 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i hoakoakoa mai ai ia lakou iho, olelo aku la oia ia lakou peneia, i ka i ana, E, auhea oukou, e ko'u poe kanaka, e hoea mai oukou i ko oukou mau poo a e hooluolu ia; no ka mea, aia hoi, ua kokoke mai ka manawa, aole loihi aku, e noho hou ole ai kakou malalo iho o ko kakou poe enemi, me ka nui loa nae o ko kakou aumeume ana me ka make hewa; aka, ke manaolana nei au aia hookahi aumeume ikaika ku pono i koe e hana ia.

19 Nolaila, e hoea mai oukou i ko oukou mau poo, a e hauoli, a e paulele aku i ke Akua, i kela Akua oia no ke Akua o Aberahama, a o Isaaka, a me Iakoba; A i ua Akua la nana i lawe mai i na mamo a Iseraela mailoko mai o ka aina o Aigupita, a i hoohele ia lakou mawaena o ke Kai Ula ma ka aina maloo, a i hanai mai ia lakou i ka mane, i make ole ai lakou ma ka waonaehele; a he nui na mea e ae, ana i hana mai ai no lakou.

20 A eia hou: Ua lawe mai la ua Akua hookahi la i ko kakou poe kupuna mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem, a ua malama a ua hoola mai i kona poe kanaka, a hiki i keia wa. A, aia hoi, no ka kakou hana hewa a me na hana ino, i lawe ia mai ai kakou iloko o ka hana luhii.

21 A he poe hoike oukou a pau i keia la, o Zenifa, ka mea i hoolilo ia i alii maluna o keia poe kanaka, ua makemake loa oia e loa ka aina o kona poe kupuna, nolaila, i hoopunipuni ia ai ma ke akamai a me ka maalea o ke alii Lamana, nana i hana i ke kuikahi me ke alii Zenifa, a ua haawi mai la ma na lima ona i na okana o kekahi hapa o ka aina, oia no ke kulanakauhale o Lehi-Nepai, a me ke kulanakauhale o Sailoma; a me ka aina a puni;

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being over-zealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

22 A ua hana oia i keia a pau, me ka manao nui e lawe aku i keia lahuikanaka malalo iho ona, a iloko o ka noho luhi ana. A, aia hoi, ke hookupu aku nei kakou i ka waiwai i ke alii o ko Lamana poe, i ka hapalua o ko kakou kurina, a me ko kakou bale, a me ko kakou hua liilii a pau, o kela ano o keia ano, a me ka hapalua o ka mahuahua o ko kakou mau pua, a me ko kakou mau ohana holoholona; he oiaio, i ka hapalua hoi o na mea a pau a kakou i loa ai, oia ka ke alii o ko Lamana poe e kii mai nei, a i ole ia, i ko kakou mau ola.

23 Ano, aole anei keia he mea kaumaha e auamo ai? A, aole anei he nui ko kakou popilikia nei? Ano hoi, he kumu nui ko kakou e kaniuhi ai.

24 He oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua nui ko kakou mau kumu e kaniuhi ai; no ka mea, aia hoi, he nui loa o ko kakou poe hoahanau ka i pepehi ia, a i hookahe wale ia ko lakou koko, a o keia a pau no ka hewa.

25 No ka mea, ina aole o keia poe kanaka i haule iloko o ka hala, ina ua ae ole mai ka Haku i ili mai ai keia ino nui maluna o lakou. Aka hoi, aole lakou i hoolohe i kana mau olelo; aka, ala ae la na paio mawaena o lakou, a no ia mea hookahe ae la lakou i ke koko mawaena o lakou iho.

26 A ua pepehi aku la lakou i kekahi kaula a ka Haku; he oiaio, he kanaka i wae ia e ke Akua, ka mea i hai aku ia lakou no ka lakou mau hana hewa a hana ino, a wanana mai la no na mea he nui e hiki mai ana, he oiaio, no ka hiki ana mai o Kristo.

27 A no kana i ana ae ia lakou, o Kristo no ke Akua, ka Makua o na mea a pau, a i aku la hoi e lawe ana maluna iho ona i ke ano o kanaka, a o ke ano ia o ke kanaka i hana ia ai i kinohi; oia hoi, i aku la oia ua hana ia ke kanaka mamuli o ke ano o ke Akua, a e iho mai auanei ke Akua mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, a e lawe maluna iho ona i ka io a me ke koko, a e hele aku ma ka ili o ka honua;

28 Ano, no kana olelo ana i keia, pepehi ae la lakou ia ia a make; a he nui na mea e ae a lakou i hana ai, i lawe mai ai ilalo nei i ka inaina o ke Akua maluna iho o lakou. Nolaila, owai la ka mea e kahaha ana no ko lakou noho luhi ana, a no ko lakou hanau ia ana me na popilikia eha?

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

- 29 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua i mai la ka Haku, Aole au e kokua aku i ko'u poe kanaka i ka la o ko lakou lawehala ana; aka e keakea aku no au i ko lakou mau ala, i pomaikai ole ai lakou; a e lilo ko lakou mau hana me he mea hina la imua o lakou.
- 30 A eia hou, ke i mai nei oia, Ina e lulu aku ko'u poe kanaka i ka paumaele, e ohi auanei lakou i ka opala ona, iloko o ka puahiohio; a o ka hope ona, o ka awaawa make no ia.
- 31 A eia hou, ke i mai nei oia, Ina e lulu aku ko'u poe kanaka i ka paumaele, e ohi no auanei lakou i ka makani hikina, ka mea e lawe mai ana i ka make koke.
- 32 Ano, aia hoi, ua ko ka olelo a ka Haku; a ua hahau ia oukou, a hoopilikia ia.
- 33 Aka ina e huli ae oukou i ka Haku me ka manao ikaika o ka naau, a e paulele aku ia ia, a e hookauwa aku nana me ka molowa ole o ka manao; ina e hana oukou i keia, nana no, e like me kona makemake a oluolu iho, e hoopakele mai ia oukou mailoko mai o ka noho luhi ana.

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Mosia 8

- 1 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka pau ana o ka ke alii Limai olelo ana i kona poe kanaka, no ka mea, olelo aku la oia i na mea he nui wale ia lakou, a he kakaikahi wale no o ia mau mea ka'u i kakau ai ma keia buke, hai aku la oia i kona poe kanaka i na mea a pau no ko lakou poe hoahanau, ma ka aina o Zarahemela;
- 2 A hooku ae la oia ia Amona imua o ka ahakanaka, nana e hai aku ia lakou i na mea a pau a ko lakou poe hoahanau i loa mai ai, mai ka wa a Zenifa i pii mai ai mailoko mai o ka aina, a hiki i kona wa i pii mai ai mailoko mai o ka aina.
- 3 A hai aku la hoi oia ia lakou i na olelo hope a ke alii Beniamina i ao mai ai ia lakou, a wehewehe aku la ia mau mea i na kanaka o ke alii Limai, i hiki ia lakou ke hoomaopopo i na olelo a pau ana i olelo mai ai.
- 4 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o kana hana ana i keia a pau, hookuu ae la o ke alii Limai i ka ahakanaka, a kauoha ae la e hoi aku lakou, o kela mea keia mea i kona hale iho.
- 5 Eia kekahi, kauoha ae la oia e lawe ia mai na papa, kahi i kakau ia ai ka moolelo o kona poe kanaka, mai ka manawa a lakou i haalele aku ai i ka aina o Zarahemela, imua o Amona, i heluhelu ai oia ia mau mea.
- 6 Ano, ia Amona i heluhelu ai i ka moolelo, ninau mai la ke alii ia ia, e ike ina ua hiki paha ia ia ke unuhi i na olelo. A hai aku la o Amona ia ia ua hiki ole ia ia.
- 7 A i mai la ke alii ia ia, Ua kaumaha iho la au no na pilikia o ko'u poe kanaka, a hoouna aku la au i hookahi kanaha a me na mea keu ekolu o ko'u poe kanaka, e hele aku iloko o ka waonahale, e hiki ia lakou ma ia mea ke loa ka aina o Zarahemela; i hiki ia makou ke nonoi aku i ko makou poe hoahanau e hoopakele mai ia makou mailoko aku o ka noho luhi ana;

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

8 A ua hili lakou ma ka waonahale, no na la he nui wale, aka ua molowa ole lakou, aole nae i loa ka aina o Zarahemla, aka hoi hou mai la i keia aina, mahope o ka hele ana aku ma kahi aina mawaena o na wai he nui wale; ua loa kahi aina i uhi ia me na iwi o na kanaka, a o na holoholona, a pela aku, a ua uhi ia me na koena o na hale o kela ano o keia ano; ua loa kekahi aina i hoopihia e ia mamua me kekahi poe kanaka i kinikini e like me na lehulehu o ka Iseraela.

9 A i mea e hoike mai ai he mau mea oiaio ka lakou i olelo mai ai, ua lawe mai lakou i na papa he iwakaluakumamaha, i piha me na kaha; a he gula maemae ia mau mea.

10 Aia hoi, ua lawe mai hoi lakou i na pale umauma, a ua nunui; a he keleawe melemele, a me ke keleawe ulaula ia mau mea, a, aohe kina iki.

11 A eia hou, ua lawe mai lakou i na pahikaua, ua popopo na au o ia mau mea, a ua ai ia hoi na pahi me ke kukae hao; aole kekahi mea ma ka aina i hiki ke unuhi mai i ka olelo a me na kaha maluna o na papa. Nolaila, i aku ai au ia oe, E hiki anei ia oe ke unuhi?

12 A ke i hou aku nei au ia oe, ke ike nei anei oe i kekahi mea e hiki ke unuhi? No ka mea, ua makemake au e unuhi ia keia mau moolelo iloko o ka kakou olelo. No ka mea, malia paha e haawi mai no ia mau mea i ka ike, no kekahi koena o keia poe kanaka i luku ia, mai ia lakou mai keia mau moolelo; a i ole ia, e haawi mai paha ia mau mea i ka ike no keia poe kanaka pono, ka poe i luku ia; a ua makemake au e ike i ke kumu o ko lakou luku ia ana.

13 Ano, i aku la o Amona ia ia, ua hiki io ia'u ke hai aku ia oe, e ke alii, no kekahi kanaka i hiki ke unuhi i na moolelo; no ka mea, nona na mea i hiki ai ia ia ke nana, a ke unuhi i na moolelo a pau o ka wa kahiko; a he haawina ia mai ke Akua mai. A ua kapa ia keia mau mea he mau mea unuhi olelo; aole e hiki i kekahi kanaka ke nana iloko o laua, ke kauoha ole ia oia, o nana oia no ka mea e pono ole ai ia ia, a e make oia. A o ka mea i kauoha ia mai e nana iloko o laua, ua kapa ia oia, He mea nana-Urima.

14 Aia hoi, o ke alii o na kanaka ma ka aina o Zarahemla, oia no ke kanaka i kauoha ia e lawelawe i keia mau mea, a nana keia haawina kiekie mai ke Akua mai.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

15 A i mai la ke alii, Ua nui loa aku ka mea nana-
Urima mamua o ke kaula.

16 A i aku la o Amona, O ka mea nana-Urima he mea
hoike oia, a he kaula hoi; aole e hiki i ke kanaka, ke
loaa ka haawina nui ae, ke ole loaa ia ia ka mana o ke
Akua, ka mea e hiki ole ai i ke kanaka; aka e hiki no i
ke kanaka ke loaa ka mana nui ke haawi ia mai ia ia
mai ke Akua mai.

17 Aka o ka mea nana-Urima ua hiki ia ia ke ike i na
mea i hala, a i na mea hoi e hiki mai ana; a ma o lakou
la e hoike ia mai na mea a pau, e aho ke olelo, e hoike
ia mai na mea huna, a e puka mai i ka malamalama na
mea nalo, a o na mea i ike ole ia, e hoike ia mai auanei
ma o lakou la; a e hoike ia mai no hoi na mea ma o
lakou la, aole e hiki ke ike ia ke ole lakou.

18 Pela ke Akua i hoomakaukau ai i ala i hiki i ke
kanaka, ma o ka manaio la, ke hana i na hana mana
nui; nolaila, e lilo ana oia i mea e pomaikai nui ai kona
poe hoanoho.

19 Ano, ia Amona i hoopau ai i ka olelo ana i keia mau
olelo, hauoli nui loa iho la ke alii, a hoalohaloa aku la
i ke Akua, me ka i ana, He oiaio no paha, aia no he
mea pohihihi nui iloko o neia mau papa; a he oiaio no,
ua hoomakaukau ia keia mau mea unuhi olelo no ka
wehewehe ana i na mea pohihihi a pau me neia i na
keiki a kanaka.

20 E! Kupanaha na hana a ka Haku, a loihi kona
hoomanawanui ana me kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, nui
ka makapo a me ka paakiki o ka hoomaopopo o na
keiki a kanaka; no ka mea, aole lakou e imi i ka naauao,
aole o lakou makemake e noho alii oia maluna o lakou.

21 He oiaio, ua like lakou me he pua hihii la, e
mahuka ana mai ke kahu hipa aku, a e hele liilii ana, a i
hoa ia, a i ai ia e na holoholona o ka ululaau.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a
prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a
prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man
have, except he should possess the power of God, which
no man can; yet a man may have great power given him
from God.

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also
of things which are to come, and by them shall all
things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made
manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and
things which are not known shall be made known by
them, and also things shall be made known by them
which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through
faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he be-
cometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speak-
ing these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave
thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is con-
tained within these plates, and these interpreters were
doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all
such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how
long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind
and impenetrable are the understandings of the chil-
dren of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do
they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the
shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are de-
voured by the beasts of the forest.

KA MOOOLELO A ZENIFA—He moolelo o kona poe kanaka, mai ka wa a lakou i haalele aku ai i ka aina o Zarahemla, a hiki i ka wa i hoopakele ia ai lakou mailoko aku o na lima o ko Lamana poe.

Mosia 9

- 1 Owau, o Zenifa, ua ao ia au ma ka olelo a pau a ko Nepai poe, a ua loa e ia'u ka ike no ka aina o Nepai, o ka aina hoilina mua o ko makou poe kupuna, a ua hoouna ia au me he kiu la mawaena o ko Lamana poe, e hoomakakui aku ai au i ko lakou poe koa, i hiki i ko makou poe koa ke lele maluna o lakou a ke luku aku ia lakou; aku ia'u i ike ai i ka mea pono mawaena o lakou, ua makemake au e pepehi ole ia lakou;
- 2 Nolaila, paio aku la au me ko'u poe hoahanau ma ka waonahale; no ka mea, ua makemake au i ka luna o makou e hana i kuikahi me lakou. Aka he kanaka makona a puni koko no oia, kauoha mai la ia e pepehi ia au; aka ua hoopakele ia au ma ka hookahe nui ia ana o ke koko; no ka mea, kua aku la ka makuakane i ka makuakane, a me ka hoahanau i ka hoahanau, a, luku ia ka nui o ko makou poe koa ma ka waonahale; a hoi hou aku la makou, ka poe o makou i koe, i ka aina o Zarahemla, e hai aku ia moolelo i ka lakou poe wahine, a me ka lakou poe keiki.
- 3 Aka ua iini ikaika loa nae au e loa ka aina o ko makou poe kupuna, a houluulu ae la au i na mea a pau e makemake ana e pii aku e loa ka aina, a hele hou aku la makou ma ko makou hele ana iloko o ka waonahale, e pii aku i ka aina; aku ua hahau ia mai makou me ka wi a me na popilikia eha; no ka mea, ua lohi makou e hoomanao i ka Haku ko makou Akua.
- 4 Aka hoi, mahope iho o ka auwana ana i na la he nui ma ka waonahale, kukulu aku la makou i ko makou mau halelewa ma kahi o ko makou poe hoahanau i pepehi ia ai, a ua kokoke ia i ka aina o ko makou poe kupuna.
- 5 Eia kekahi, hele hou aku la au me na kanaka o'u eha, iloko o ke kulanakauhale, iloko i ke alii la, i ike ai au i ke ano o ko ke alii mana, a i ike ai hoi au ina paha e hiki ia'u ke hele iloko me ko'u poe kanaka, a e loa ka aina me ka maluhia.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

6 A hele aku la au iloko i ke alii la, a hana berita mai la oia me au, e lilo ia'ū ka aina o Lehi-Nepai, a me ka aina o Sailoma.

7 A kauoha aku la no hoi oia i kona poe kanaka e hele aku mailoko aku o ka aina, a hele aku la au me ko'ū poe kanaka iloko o ka aina, i noho ai makou malaila.

8 A hoomaka aku la makou e kukulu aku i na hale, a e hana hou i na pa o ke kulanakauhale, he oiaio, i na pa o ke kulanakauhale o Lehi-Nepai, a me ke kulanakauhale o Sailoma.

9 A hoomaka ae la makou e mahi i ka honua, he oiaio, me kela ano keia ano o na anoano, me na anoano o ke kurina, a o ka huita, a o ka bale, a me ka neasa, a me ka seuma, a me kela ano keia ano o na anoano o na hua; a hoomaka aku la makou e mahuahua a e hoopomaikai ia mai ma ka aina.

10 Ano, no ka maalea a me ke akamai o ke alii Lamana, e lawe mai ai i ko'ū poe kanaka iloko o ka noho luhiana, i haawi mai ai oia i ka aina, i noho ai makou malaila.

11 Nolaila, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko makou noho ana ma ka aina no na makahiki he umikumamalua, hoomaka ae la ko ke alii Lamana oluolu ole, o mahuahua paha ko'ū poe kanaka a ikaika ma ka aina, a e hiki ole ia lakou ke lanakila maluna o lakou nei a e hooluhi mai ia lakou nei.

12 Ano, he poe molowa a hoomanakii lakou; nolaila, ua makemake lakou e hooluhi mai ia makou, e hiki ai ia lakou ke hoopihia ia lakou iho me ka hana a ko makou mau lima, he oiaio, e hiki ia lakou ke hoomaona ia lakou iho ma na pua holoholona o ko makou kula.

13 Nolaila, eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la ke alii o Lamana e hookonokono i kona poe kanaka, i paio mai ai lakou me ko'ū poe kanaka; nolaila, hoomaka aku la na kaua a me na paio ma ka aina.

14 No ka mea, i ka makahiki umikumamakolu o ka noho alii o'ū ma ka aina o Nepai, ma o ma ke kukulu hema o ka aina o Sailoma, i ka wa a ko'ū poe kanaka e hooainu ana a e hanai ana i ko lakou mau pua holoholona, a e mahi ana i ko lakou mau aina, hiki mai la kekahi poe kaua he lehulehu o ko Lamana poe maluna o lakou, a hoomaka ae la e pepehi ia lakou a make, a e lawe aku i ko lakou mau pua holoholona, a me ke kurina o ko lakou mau kihapai.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

15 He oiaio, a auhee mai la lakou, ka poe a pau i hopu ole ia, iloko o ke kulanakauhale o Nepai, a noi mai la ia'u no ka hoomalu ana.

16 Eia kekahi, kahiko aku la au ia lakou me na kakaka, a me na pua, me na pahikaua, a me na pahikaua pokole, me na newa, a me na maa, a me kela ano keia ano o na mea kua i hiki ia makou ke hana, a hele aku la au me ko'u poe e ku e aku i ko Lamana poe ma ke kua;

17 He oiaio, ma ka ikaika o ka Haku makou i hele aku ai e kua aku i ko Lamana poe; no ka mea, kahea ikaika aku la au me ko'u poe kanaka i ka Haku, nana e hoopakele mai ia makou mailoko mai o na lima o ko makou poe enemy, no ka mea, ua hoala ia mai makou e hoomanao i ka hoopakele ia ana o ko makou poe kupuna.

18 A lohe mai la ke Akua i ka makou hea ana, a hooko mai la i ka makou mau pule; a hele aku la makou ma kona ikaika. He oiaio, hele aku la no makou e ku e i ko Lamana poe; a i ka la a me ka po hookahi, i pepehi aku ai makou i ekolu tausani a me kanahakumamakolu; a pepehi aku la makou ia lakou, a hiki i ka wa a makou i hooauhee aku ai ia lakou mailoko aku o ka aina o makou.

19 A owau hoi, ua kokua au me kuu mau lima iho, e kanu i ko lakou poe make. Aia hoi, no ka pepehi ia ana he elua haneri a me kanahikukumamaiwa o ko makou poe hoahanau, ua piha makou i ke kaumaha a kupinai nui.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Mosia 10

- 1 Eia kekahi, hoomaka hou aku la makou e hookupaa i ke aupuni; a hoomaka hou makou e noho ma ka aina me ka malu. A kauoha ae la au e hana ia kela ano keia ano o na mea kaula, e hiki ia'u ma ia mea ke loa na mea kaula no ko'u poe kanaka, no ka wa e hele hou mai ko Lamana poe e kaula mai i ko'u poe kanaka.
- 2 A hoonoho iho la au i na mea kiai a puni ka aina, i hiki ole ai i ko Lamana poe ke lele hou mai maluna o makou me ka ike ole ia aku, a e luku mai ia makou; a pela au i kiai ai i ko'u poe kanaka, a me ko'u mau pua holoholona, a malama ia lakou mai ka haule ana aku iloko o na lima o ko makou poe enemi.
- 3 Eia kekahi, noho iho la makou ma ka aina o ko makou poe kupuna, no na makahiki he nui; he oiaio, no na makahiki he iwakaluakumamalua.
- 4 A kauoha ae la au i na kanaka e mahi i ka honua, a e hooulu i na ano a pau o na hua liilii, a i na hua laau a pau, o kela ano keia ano.
- 5 A kauoha aku la au e milo na wahine, a e hooikaika, a e hana, a e hana i na ano a pau o ka ie makalii; he oiaio, a me ka lolo o kela ano keia ano, e hiki ia makou ke hoahu i ko makou olohelohe; a pela makou i pomaikai ai ma ka aina; a pela no hoi makou i loa ai ka maluhia mau ma ka aina no na makahiki he iwakaluakumamalua.
- 6 Eia kekahi, make aku la ke alii Lamana, a hoomaka ae la kana keiki e noho alii ma kona hakahaka. A hoomaka ae la oia e hooulu i kona poe kanaka i ke kipi ku e i ko'u poe kanaka; nolaila, hoomaka mai la lakou e hoomakaukau no ke kaula, a e pii mai e kaula i ko'u poe kanaka.
- 7 Aka ua hooulu e aku au i ko'u poe kiu ma o a maanei a puni ka aina o Semalona, i loa ai ia'u ka ike no ko lakou hoomakaukau ana, i pale aku ai au ia lakou, i hiki ole mai ai lakou maluna o ko'u poe kanaka a e luku mai ia lakou.
- 8 Eia kekahi, pii mai la lakou ma ka akau o ka aina o Sailoma, me ko lakou poe kaula he lehulehu, o na kanaka i kahiko ia me na kakaka, a me na pua, a me na pahikaua, a me na pahikaua pokole, a me na ala, a me na maa, a ua kole ia ko lakou mau poo, i olohelohe ai lakou; a ua kakoo ia me kekahi kaei ili a puni ko lakou mau puhaka.

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

9 Eia kekahi, kauoha aku la au e huna ia na wahine a me na keiki a ko'u poe kanaka ma ka waonahale; a kauoha aku la hoi au i na elemakule a pau o'u i hiki ke hali i na mea kauhā, a me ko'u poe kanaka hou hoi i hiki ke hali i na mea kauhā, e houluulu ia lakou iho e hele e kauhā aku i ko Lamana poe; a hoonoho papa ae la au ia lakou, kela kanaka keia kanaka e like me kona mau makahiki.

10 Eia kekahi, pii aku la makou e kauhā i ko Lamana poe. A owau hoi, i ko'u wa elemakule, owau kekahi i pii aku e kauhā i ko Lamana poe. Eia kekahi, pii aku la makou ma ka ikaika o ka Haku, e kauhā.

11 Ano, aole o ko Lamana poe i ike i kekahi mea no ka Haku, aole no hoi i ka ikaika o ka Haku; nolaila, paulele aku la lakou i ko lakou ikaika iho. Aka, he poe kanaka ikaika lakou, ma ka ikaika o kanaka;

12 He poe hihū, a hae, a puni koko lakou e manaio ana i ka moolelo a ko lakou poe kupuna, eia ia: E manaio ana ua kipaku ia mai lakou mailoko mai o ka aina o Ieruselema, no na hewa o ko lakou poe kupuna, a ua hoolawehala ia lakou ma ka waonahale e ko lakou poe hoahanau; a ua hoolawehala ia no hoi lakou, oiai e holo mai ana ma ke kai.

13 A eia hou: Ua hoolawehala ia lakou oiai ma ko lakou aina hoilina mua, mahope iho o ko lakou hiki ana mai ma keia aoao o ke kai; a o keia mau mea a pau, no ka oi ana aku o ko Nepai ikaika ma ka malama ana i na kauoha a ka Haku; nolaila, ua lokomaikai ia mai oia e ka Haku, no ka mea, lohe ka Haku i kana mau pule a hooko mai la ia mau mea, a oia no ka mea i alakai ma ko lakou hele ana ma ka waonahale.

14 A ua huhu kona mau hoahanau ia ia, no ka mea, aole lakou i hoomaopopo i na hana a ka Haku; ua huhu no hoi lakou ia ia maluna o na kai; no ka mea, ua hoopaakiki iho la lakou i ko lakou mau naau e ku e i ka Haku.

15 A eia hou: Ua huhu lakou ia ia, ia lakou i hiki mai ai i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai, no ka mea, i mai la lakou ua lawe aku oia i ka noho alii ana maluna o na kanaka mailoko aku o ko lakou mau lima; a imi aku la lakou e pepehi ia ia.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

16 A eia hou: Ua huhu lakou ia ia, no kona haalele ana, a me ka hele ana iloko o ka waonahale me ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia ia, a lawe pu ana i na moolelo i kahakaha ia maluna o na papa keleawe; no ka mea, i mai la lakou ua hao mai la oia ia lakou.

17 A pela lakou i ao aku ai i ka lakou poe mamo, e inaina mai ai lakou ia lakou nei, a e pepehi mai ai lakou ia lakou nei, a e powa mai ai a e hao mai ai ia lakou nei, a e hana lakou i na mea a pau i hiki ke anai mai ai ia lakou nei; nolaila, he inaina mau loa ko lakou i na mamo a Nepai.

18 No keia kumu i hoopunipuni mai ai ke alii Lamana, ma kona maalea a akamai wahahee, a me kana olelo malimali ia'u, i lawe mai ai au i ko'u poe kanaka nei, iloko o keia aina, e hiki ia lakou ke luku mai ia lakou nei; he oiaio, a ua pilikia iho la makou iloko o keia mau makahiki he nui ma ka aina.

19 Ano, owau, o Zeniffa, mahope iho o ka'u hai ana i keia mau mea a pau i ko'u poe kanaka no ko Lamana poe, hooikaika aku la au ia lakou e hele e kua me ko lakou ikaika a pau, e paulele ana i ka Haku; nolaila, paio aku la makou me lakou, he maka no he maka.

20 A eia kekahi, hooauhee hou aku la makou ia lakou mailoko aku o ko makou aina; a pepehi aku la makou ia lakou me ka luku nui, a no ka nui loa aole makou i helu ia lakou.

21 Eia kekahi, hoi hou aku la makou i ko makou aina iho, a hoomaka hou ae la ko'u poe kanaka e malama i ko lakou mau pua holoholona, a e mahi i ka honua.

22 Ano, ua elemakule au, a hoili aku la au i ke aupuni maluna o kekahi o ka'u mau keiki; nolaila, aole au e olelo hou aku. A na ka Haku e hoopomaikai i ko'u poe kanaka. Amene.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Mosia 11

- 1 Eia kekahi, hoili iho la o Zenifa i ke aupuni maluna o Noa, kekahi o kana mau keikikane; nolaila, i hoomaka ai o Noa e noho alii ma kona hakahaka; aole ia i hele ma na aoao o kona makuakane.
- 2 No ka mea hoi, aole oia i malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, aka hele aku la oia mamuli o na makemake o kona naau iho. A he nui na wahine a me na haiawahine ana. A he kumu ia no kona poe kanaka e hana ai i ka hewa, a e hana ai i ka mea hoopailua ma ke alo o ka Haku. He oiaio, a ua hana lakou i na moekolohe, a me na ano a pau o ka hewa.
- 3 A kau mai la oia i ka auhau hapalima maluna o na mea a pau o lakou; i ka hapalima o ko lakou gula a o ko lakou kala, a i ka hapalima o ko lakou zifa, o ko lakou keleawe ulaula, a o ko lakou keleawe melemele a me ko lakou hao; a i ka hapalima o ko lakou mau holoholona i kupalu ia; a i ka hapalima hoi o ko lakou hua liilii.
- 4 A ua lawe oia i keia mau mea a pau, e hanai ia ia iho, a i kana mau wahine, a i kana mau haiawahine, a i kana poe kahuna, a i ka lakou mau wahine, a i ka lakou mau haiawahine; pela oia i hoololi ai i na oihana o ke aupuni.
- 5 No ka mea, hoopau ae la oia i na kahuna a pau i hoolaa ia e kona makuakane, a hoolaa ae la i na mea hou ma ko lakou hakahaka, i na mea i hookiekie ia ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau naau.
- 6 He oiaio no, a pela lakou i hanai ia ai ma ko lakou palaualelo ana, a ma ko lakou hoomana kii ana, a ma ko lakou moekolohe ana, ma o na auhau la o ke alii a Noa i kau mai ai maluna o kona poe kanaka; pela i hana ikaika ai na kanaka no ke kokua ana i ka hana hewa.
- 7 He oiaio, o lakou hoi ka i lilo i poe hoomana kii, no ka mea, ua hoopunipuni ia ma na olelo haakei a malimali a ke alii a me na kahuna; no ka mea, ua olelo ae la lakou i na mea malimali ia lakou.
- 8 Eia kekahi, kukulu iho la o ke alii Noa i na hale nani a akea he nui wale; a hoonani ae la oia i ua mau hale nei me ka hana maikai o ka laau, a me na ano a pau o na mea maikai loa, o ke gula, a o ke kala, a o ka hao, a o ke keleawe melemele, a o ka zifa, a o ke keleawe ulaula;

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

9 A kukulu no hoi oia i hale alii akea nona, a i noho alii mawaena konu olaila, o keia mau mea a pau o ka laau maikai ia, a ua hoonani ia me ke gula, a me ke kala, a me na mea maikai loa.

10 A kauoha ae la no hoi oia i kana poe paahana e hana i na ano a pau o ka hana maikai iloko o na paia o ka luakini, o ka laau maikai, a o ke keleawe ulaula, a o ke keleawe melemele;

11 A o na noho i hookaawale ia no na kahuna nui, maluna o na noho e ae a pau, oia kana i hoonani aku ai me ke gula maemae; a kauoha aku la ia e hana ia kekahi papa umauma imua o lakou; i wahi no lakou e hilinai ai i ko lakou mau kino a me ko lakou mau lima, oiai lakou e olelo aku ai i na olelo wahahee a haakei i kona poe kanaka.

12 Eia kekahi, kukulu iho la oia i hale kiai ma kahi kokoke i ka luakini; he oiaio, i kahi hale kiai kiekie loa, a no ke kiekie ua hiki ia ia ke ku maluna olaila, a ke nana aku i ka aina o Sailoma, a i ka aina o Semalona hoi, kahi a ko Lamana poe i noho ai; a ua hiki ia ia ke nana aku maluna o ka aina a puni.

13 Eia kekahi, kauoha ae la oia e kukulu ia na hale he nui ma ka aina o Sailoma; a kauoha aku la oia e kukulu ia kekahi hale kiai nui ma ka puu aia ma ka akau o ka aina o Sailoma, kahi a ka poe keiki a Nepai i hele nui ai ma ka manawa a lakou i auhee aku ai mailoko aku o ka aina; a pela oia i hana ai me ka waiwai ana i loa ai ma ka auhau ana i kona poe kanaka.

14 Eia kekahi, kau aku la oia i kona naau maluna o kona waiwai, a hoomaunauna aku oia i kona manawa, ma ka noho uhauha ana me kana poe wahine a me kana poe haiawahine; a pela hoi kana poe kahuna i hoomaunauna aku ai i ko lakou manawa, me na wahine hookamakama.

15 Eia kekahi, kanu iho la oia i na malawaina a puni ma ka aina; a kukulu iho la oia i na wahi kaomi waina, a hana oia i ka waina a nui loa; a nolaila, lilo iho la oia i mea pakela waina, a me kona poe kanaka no hoi.

16 Eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la ko Lamana poe e hele mai maluna o kona poe kanaka, maluna o na mea he kakaikahi, a e pepehi ia lakou a make ma ko lakou mau kihapai, a oiai lakou e malama ana i ko lakou mau pua holoholona.

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breastwork to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

17 A hoonoho aku la ke alii Noa i na koa a puni ka aina e pale aku ia lakou; aka aole ia i hoouna aku i ua poe koa nei a lawa, a hiki mai la ko Lamana poe maluna iho o lakou, a pepehi ae la ia lakou a make, a hoa iho la i na pua holoholona he nui o lakou mailoko aku o ka aina; pela i hoomaka ai ko Lamana poe e luku mai ia lakou, a e hoopai mai i ko lakou inaina maluna o lakou nei.

18 Eia kekahi, hoouna aku la ke alii Noa i kona poe kaua e ku e ia lakou la, a ua hooauhee ia lakou la, oia hoi, hooauhee lakou ia lakou la i hope no kekahi manawa; nolaila, hoi hou ae la lakou e hauoli ana no ko lakou waiwai pio.

19 Ano, no keia lanakila nui, ua hookiekie ia lakou ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau naau; a kaena aku la lakou ma ko lakou ikaika iho, me ka i ana, ua hiki i ko lakou kanalima ke ku e aku i na tausani o ko Lamana poe; a pela lakou i kaena aku ai, a olioli i ke koko, a i ka hookahe ana i ke koko o ko lakou poe hoahanau, a o keia mea no ka hewa o ko lakou alii a me na kahuna hoi.

20 Eia kekahi, aia mawaena o lakou kekahi kanaka, o Abinadi kona inoa; a hele aku la oia iwaena o lakou, a hoomaka iho la e wanana, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, penei wahi a ka Haku, a peneia oia i kauoha mai ai ia'u, i ka i ana, E hele aku a e olelo aku i keia poe kanaka, penei wahi a ka Haku; Auwe keia poe kanaka, no ka mea, ua ike au i ko lakou mau mea ino, a me ko lakou mau hewa, a me ko lakou mau moekolohe; a ke mihi ole lakou, e hele aku au io lakou la ma kuu inaina.

21 A ke mihi ole lakou, a huli i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua, aia hoi, e haawi aku au ia lakou iloko o na lima o ko lakou poe enemii; he oiaio, a e lawe ia aku lakou iloko o ka noho luhi ana; a e hoopilikia ia lakou ma ka lima o ko lakou poe enemii.

22 A e hiki mai keia, e ike auanei lakou owau no ka Haku ko lakou Akua, a he Akua lili, e hoopai ana i na hala o ko'u poe kanaka.

23 A e hiki mai no hoi keia, ke mihi ole keia poe kanaka a e huli i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua, e lawe ia lakou iloko o ka noho luhi ana; aole loa kekahi mea e hoopakele ia lakou, o ka Haku ke Akua Mana loa wale no.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying; Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

24 He oiaio, e hiki mai keia i ka wa a lakou e kahea mai ai ia'u, e lohi no au i ka hoolohe i ko lakou hea ana; he oiaio, a e hookuu aku au ia lakou e hahau ia lakou e ko lakou poe enemi.

25 A ke mihi ole lakou iloko o ke kapa inoino a me ka lehu, a e kahea ikaika mai i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua, aole au e hoolohe aku i ka lakou mau pule, aole hoi au e hoopakele aku ia lakou mailoko aku o ko lakou mau popilikia; a pela wahi a ka Haku, a pela oia i kauoha mai ai ia'u.

26 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Abinadi i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo ia lakou, ua huhu lakou ia ia, a imi aku la e kaili aku i kona ola; aka hoopakele aku la no ka Haku ia ia mailoko mai o ko lakou mau lima.

27 Ano, i ka wa a Noa ke alii i lohe ai no na olelo a Abinadi i olelo mai ai i na kanaka, ua huhu no hoi oia; a i aku la oia, Owai la o Abinadi, i hooheua ia mai ai au me ko'u poe kanaka e ia? A owai la ka Haku, nana e hoili mai maluna iho o ko'u poe kanaka i na popilikia nui me neia?

28 Ke kena aku nei au ia oukou e lawe mai ia Abinadi maanei, i pepehi aku ai au ia ia; no ka mea, ua olelo mai la oia i keia mau mea, e hiki ia ia ke hoeueu i ko'u poe kanaka i ka huhu, kekahi me kekahi, a e hoala i na paio mawaena o ko'u poe kanaka; nolaila, e pepehi aku no au ia ia.

29 Ano, ua hoopouli ia na maka o na kanaka; nolaila, hoopaaikiki iho la lakou i ko lakou mau naau e ku e i na olelo a Abinadi, a imi aku la lakou mai ia manawa aku e hopu ia ia. A hoopaaikiki iho la ke alii Noa i kona naau e ku e i ka olelo a ka Haku; a, aole oia i mihi i kana mau hana ino ana.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Mosiah 12

- 1 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o na makahiki elua, hele mai la o Abinadi mawaena o lakou me ka pahaohao, i ike ole ai lakou ia ia, a hoomaka ae la e wanana aku mawaena o lakou, i ka i ana, Penei ka ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia'u, i ka i ana: E Abinadi, e hele aku a e wanana aku i ko'u poe kanaka nei, no ka mea, ua hoopaakiki aku la lakou i ko lakou mau naau i ka'u mau olelo; ua mihi ole lakou i ka lakou mau hana ino; nolaila, e hele no au io lakou la ma kuu inaina, he oiaio, ma kuu inaina wela e hele aku ai au io lakou la ma ko lakou mau hewa a hana hoopailua;
- 2 He oiaio, auwe keia hanauna. A i mai la ka Haku ia'u, E o aku i kou lima, a e wanana, me ka i ana, penei wahi a ka Haku: E hiki mai keia, e lawe ia auanei keia hanauna, no ka lakou mau hala, iloko o ka noho luhi ana, a e papai ia ma ka papalina; he oiaio, a e hooauhee ia e na kanaka, a e luku ia; a e ai auanei na manu nui o ka lewa, a me na ilio, a me na holoholona hihii, i ko lakou io.
- 3 A e hiki mai keia, e manaioio ke ola o ke alii Noa me he aahu la iloko o kekahi umu wela; no ka mea, e ike no oia owau no ka Haku.
- 4 Eia kekahi, e hahau aku no au i keia poe kanaka o'u me na popilikia eha; he oiaio, me ka wi a me ke ahulau; a na'u lakou e hoaoa aku a pau ae ka la.
- 5 He oiaio, a e hoohaawe aku no au i na ukana kaumaha maluna o ko lakou mau kua; a e hoeueu ia lakou imua me ka hahau, me he hoki leo ole la.
- 6 A e hiki mai keia, e hoouna aku au i ka hua hekili mawaena o lakou, a e pehi ia mea ia lakou; a e papai ia no hoi lakou i ka makani hikina; a e hoopilikia na mea kolo i ko lakou aina hoi, a e ai i ko lakou hua liilii.
- 7 A e hahau ia lakou me kekahi ahulau nui; a e hana au i keia mau mea a pau, no ka lakou mau hala a mau hana hoopailua.

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

8 A eia kekahi, ke mihi ole lakou, e hoopau loa aku au ia lakou mailuna aku o ka ili o ka honua; aka e waiho iho no lakou i mooolo mahohe iho o lakou, a e malama aku au ia mea no na lahuikanaka e ae, ka poe e loa auanei ka aina; he oiaio, e hana no au i keia, e hiki ia'u ka hoakaka aku i ka hana hoopailua a keia poe kanaka i na lahuikanaka e. A he nui wale na mea a Abinadi i wanana ku e mai ai i keia poe kanaka.

9 Eia kekahi, huhu iho la lakou ia ia; a hopu aku la lakou ia ia a kaikai aku la ia ia me ka paa i ka nakiikii ia imua o ke alii, a i aku la i ke alii, Aia hoi, ua lawe mai makou i kekahi kanaka imua ou, nana i wanana ino mai no kou poe kanaka, a ke i mai la e hoopau ana ke Akua ia lakou;

10 A ke wanana mai la no hoi oia i ka ino no kou ola, a ke i mai nei e like auanei kou ola me he aahu la iloko o ka umu ahi.

11 A eia hou, ke i mai nei oia e like auanei oe me he ohe la, oia, me he ohe maloo la o ke kula, i holo ia maluna e na holoholona a hahi ia ilalo o na wawae.

12 A eia hou, ke i mai nei oia e like auanei oe me na pua o ka puakala, ia ia i oo loa ai, ina e pa mai ka makani, e hoopuehu ia aku ia ma ka ili o ka aina; a ke hookokohu mai nei ia me he mea la na ka Haku i olelo mai ia mea. A ke i mai nei oia e hiki mai keia a pau maluna ou, ke mihi ole oe; a o keia no kau mau hala.

13 Ano, e ke alii, aia hoi, heaha la ka ino nui au i hana ai, a heaha la hoi na hewa nui a kou poe kanaka i lawehala ai, i hoahewa ia kakou e ke Akua, a i hookolokolo ia e keia kanaka?

14 Ano, e ke alii, aia hoi, ua hewa ole makou, a ooe, e ke alii, ua lawehala ole; nolaila, ua wahahee mai la keia kanaka nou, a ua wanana mai la me ka makehewa.

15 A, aia hoi, ua ikaika kakou, aole no kakou e komo iloko o ka noho luhi ana, aole hoi e lawe pio ia e ko kakou poe enemi; he oiaio, a ua hoopomaikai ia oe ma ka aina, a e hoopomaikai ia auanei oe.

16 Aia hoi, eia no ke kanaka, ke haawi aku nei makou ia ia iloko o kou mau lima; nau no e hana me ia me ka mea maikai ia oe.

17 Eia kekahi, kena aku la ke alii o Noa e hoolei ia aku o Abinadi iloko o ka halepaahao; a kauoha ae la oia i na kahuna e hoakoakoa ia lakou iho, e hiki ia ia ke kukakuka pu me lakou no kona mea e pono ai ke hana me ia.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

18 A eia kekahi, i aku la lakou i ke alii, E lawe mai ia ia maanei, i niele aku ai makou ia ia. A kauoha aku la ke alii e lawe ia mai oia imua o lakou.

19 A hoomaka ae la lakou e ninaninau aku ia ia, i hiki ai ia lakou ke hooauhili ia ia, i hiki ai ia lakou ke loa kekahi mea e hoahewa ai ia ia; aka pane aku la oia ia lakou me ka wiwo ole, a pale aku la i ko lakou mau niele a pau, he oiaio, ua nui ko lakou kahaha; no ka mea, pane aku la oia ia lakou ma ko lakou mau niele a pau, a hoohoka aku la ia lakou ma ka lakou mau olelo a pau.

20 Eia kekahi, i mai la kekahi o lakou ia ia, Heaha la ke ano o na olelo i palapala ia, a i ao ia e ko kakou poe kupuna, i ka i ana:

21 Nani wale ma na mauna na wawae o ka mea e lawe mai ana i ka olelo maikai; ka mea e hoolaha ana i ka malu; ka mea e lawe mai ana i ka olelo maikai o ka olioli; ka mea e hoolaha ana i ke ola; ka mea e olelo ana ia Ziona, ke noho alii nei kou Akua;

22 O kou poe kiai e hookiekie auanei lakou i ka leo; me ka leo auanei lakou e hookani pu ai, no ka mea, e aliealike auanei ko lakou ike ana, i ka wa a ka Haku e hoihoi hou mai ai ia Ziona.

23 E hookani olioli; e olioli pu oukou e na wahi neoneo o Ierusalem; no ka mea, ua hoomaha mai ka Haku i kona poe kanaka; ua hoolapanai oia ia Ierusalem.

24 Ua hoike ka Haku i kona lima hemolele imua o na maka o na lahuikanaka a pau; a e ike auanei na kukulu a pau o ka honua i ka hoola ana o ko kakou Akua.

25 Ano, i aku la o Abinadi ia lakou, He poe kahuna anei oukou, a e hookokohu ana e ao i keia poe kanaka, a e hoomaopopo i ka Uhane o ka wanana ana, aka e makemake ana nae e ike mai o'u aku i ke ano o keia mau mea?

26 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, auwe oukou no ka hookapae ana i na aoao o ka Haku. No ka mea, ina oukou e hoomaopopo nei i keia mau mea, aole oukou i ao aku ia mau mea; nolaila, ua hookapae oukou i na aoao o ka Haku.

27 Ua hoopili ole oukou i ko oukou mau naau i ka ike; nolaila, aole oukou i naauao. Nolaila, heaha la ka oukou i ao aku ai i keia poe kanaka?

28 A i mai la lakou, Ke ao aku nei makou i ke kanawai o Mose.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

29 A i hou aku la oia ia lakou, Ina e ao ana oukou i ke kanawai o Mose, no ke aha la oukou i malama ole ai ia mea? No ke aha la oukou i kau aku ai i ko oukou mau naau maluna o ka waiwai? No ke aha la oukou i moekolohe ai, a i hoomaunauna ai i ko oukou ikaika me na wahine hookamakama, he oiaio, a lilo i kumu no keia poe kanaka e hana hewa ai, i hoouna mai ai ka Haku ia'u e wanana ku e i keia poe kanaka, he oiaio, i kekahi mea ino nui no keia poe kanaka?

30 Aole anei oukou i ike, ke olelo nei au i ka oiaio? He oiaio, ua ike no oukou ke olelo nei au i ka oiaio; a he mea e pono ai ke haalulu oukou imua o ke Akua.

31 A e hiki mai keia, e hahau ia oukou no ka oukou mau hala; no ka mea, ua i mai oukou, e ao ana oukou i ke kanawai o Mose. A heaha la ka oukou i ike ai no ke kanawai o Mose? E hiki mai ana anei ke ola ma ke kanawai o Mose? Heaha ka oukou e olelo mai?

32 A pane mai la lakou, a i mai la, Ua hiki mai ke ola ma ke kanawai o Mose.

33 Aka, ano la, i aku la o Abinadi ia lakou, Ua ike au ina e malama oukou i na kauoha a ke Akua, e hoolo ia oukou; he oiaio, ina e malama oukou i na kauoha a ka Haku i haawi mai ai ia Mose ma ka mauna o Sinai, i ka i ana:

34 Owau no ka Haku o kou Akua, ka mea nana oe i lawe mai nei mai ka aina o Aigupita mai, mailoko mai hoi o ka hale hooluhi.

35 Aole ou Akua e ae imua o ko'u alo.

36 Mai hana oe i ke kii i kalai ia nou, aole ma ka like ana o kekahi mea i ka lani iluna, a me na mea i ka honua ilalo.

37 Ano, i aku la o Abinadi ia lakou, Ua hana anei oukou i keia mau mea a pau? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, Aole, aole loa oukou i hana. A ua ao aku anei oukou i keia poe kanaka e hana i keia mau mea a pau? Ke i aku nei au i oukou, Aole, aole oukou i hana.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Mosia 13

- 1 Ano, i ka wa a ke alii i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, i aku la oia i kana poe kahuna, E lawe aku i keia kanaka, a e pepehi ia ia; no ka mea, heaha la ka kakou e hana ai me ia, ua hehena oia.
- 2 A ku mai la lakou a hoao iho la e kau mai i ko lakou mau lima maluna ona; aka, pale aku la oia ia lakou, a i aku la ia lakou.
- 3 Mai hoopa mai ia'u, no ka mea, e hahau mai no ke Akua ia oukou ina e kau mai oukou i ko oukou mau lima maluna o'u, no ka mea aole au i hai aku i ka olelo a ka Haku i hoouna mai ai ia'u e hai; aole hoi au i hai aku i ka mea a oukou i makemake ai ia'u e hai aku; nolaila, aole e ae mai ke Akua e pepehi ia au i keia manawa.
- 4 Aka, he pono ia'u ke hooko aku i na kauoha a ke Akua, ana i kauoha mai ai ia'u, a no kuu hai ana aku ia oukou i ka oiaio, ua huhu mai oukou ia'u. A eia hou, no ka'u olelo ana i ka olelo a ke Akua, ua manao mai oukou ua hehena au.
- 5 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka Abinadi olelo ana i keia mau olelo, aole i aa na kanaka o Noa ke alii e kau mai i ko lakou mau lima maluna ona; no ka mea, maluna ona ka Uhane o ka Haku; a alohi aku la kona maka me ke alohilohi nui, e like me ko Mose, oiai ma ka mauna o Sinai, ia ia i olelo ai me ka Haku.
- 6 A olelo aku la oia me ka ikaika a me ka mana mai ke Akua mai; a hoomau aku la oia i kana olelo, i ka i ana,
- 7 Ke ike nei oukou aole oukou mana e pepehi mai ia'u, nolaila, ke hai aku nei au, a pau ka olelo a'u i kauoha ia mai ai. He oiaio, a ke ike nei au ke hou nei ia mea ia oukou i ko oukou mau naau, no ka'u hai ana ia oukou i ka oiaio no ka oukou mau hala:
- 8 He oiaio, a ke hoopihia nei ka'u mau olelo ia oukou me ke kahaha, a me ka pihoihoi, a me ka huhu.
- 9 Aka ke hai aku nei au i ka'u olelo a pau a'u i kauoha ia mai ai; alaila, he mea ole kahi a'u e hele aku ai, ina e hoola ia au.
- 10 Aka, eia ka'u e hai aku nei ia oukou: O ka mea a oukou e hana mai ai ia'u, mahope aku o keia, e lilo ia i hoailona a he aka hoi o na mea e hiki mai ana.

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

11 Ano, ke heluhelu aku nei au ia oukou i ke koena o na kauoha a ke Akua, no ka mea, ke ike nei au aole i kakau ia lakou ma ko oukou mau naau; ke ike nei au ua noonoo oukou a ao aku la i ka hewa, i ka hapa nui o ko oukou ola ana.

12 Ano, ke hoomanao nei oukou ua olelo aku la au ia oukou, mai hana oe i ke kii i kalai ia nou, aole ma ka like ana o kekahi mea i ka lani iluna, a me na mea i ka honua ilalo, a maloko hoi o ka wai malalo o ka honua.

13 A eia hou: Mai hookulou oe ia oe iho ilalo ia lakou, aole hoi e hookauwa na lakou; no ka mea, owau no ka Haku o kou Akua, he Akua lili, e hoopai ana i ka na makua hala i na keiki, a hiki aku i ke kuakahi a me ke kualua o ka poe e inaina mai ia'u;

14 A e aloha ana i na tausani o ka poe e aloha mai ia'u, a e malama hoi i ko'u mau kanawai.

15 Mai hoopuka wale oe i ka inoa o ka Haku kou Akua me ke kumu ole; no ka mea, aole loa e hoapono ka Haku i ka mea e hoopuka i kona inoa, me ke kumu ole.

16 E hoomanao i ka la Sabati, a e hoano ia la.

17 I na la eono e hana oe, a e hana ai i kau hana a pau;

18 Aka, i ka hiku o ka la, o ka Sabati ia o ka Haku o kou Akua, aole loa oe e hana i kekahi hana, aole oe, aole hoi kau keikikane, aole hoi kau kaikamahine, aole hoi kau kauwakane, aole hoi kau kauwawahine, aole hoi kau holoholona, aole hoi kou kanaka e ma kou mau ipuka;

19 No ka mea, i na la eono i hana ai o ka Haku i ka lani, a me ka honua, a me ke kai, a me na mea a pau maloko o ia mau mea; nolaila hoi i hoomaikai ai o ka Haku i ka la Sabati, a hoano ai hoi oia ia la.

20 E hoomaikai aku oe i kou makuakane, a me kou makuwahine; i loihi ai kou mau la maluna o ka aina a ka Haku a kou Akua i haawi mai ai ia oe.

21 Mai pepehi kanaka oe.

22 Mai moekolohe oe. Mai aihue oe.

23 Mai hoike hoopunipuni oe e hewa ai kou hoalauna.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

24 Mai kuko oe i ka hale o kou hoalauna, mai kuko oe i ka wahine a kou hoalauna, aole hoi i kana kauwakane, aole hoi i kana kauwawahine, aole hoi i kona bipi, aole hoi i kona hoki, aole hoi i kekahi mea a kou hoalauna.

25 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka hoopau ana o Abinadi i keia mau olelo, i aku la oia ia lakou, Ua ao aku la anei oukou i keia poe kanaka, e hoolohe lakou a e hana i keia mau mea a pau? E malama aku i keia mau kanawai?

26 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; no ka mea, ina ua ao aku oukou, ina aole ka Haku i kauoha mai ia'u e hele mai a e wanana ino no keia poe kanaka.

27 Ano, ua i mai oukou, E hiki mai ana ke ola ma ke kanawai o Mose. Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, he mea e pono ai no oukou e malama i ke kanawai o Mose i keia manawa; aka, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hiki mai auanei ka manawa, e pono ole ai ke malama hou i ke kanawai o Mose.

28 A eia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole i hiki mai ke ola ma ke kanawai wale no; a ina aole no ke kalahala ana a ke Akua pono iho e hana mai ai, no na hewa a me na hala o kona poe kanaka, ina ua make loa lakou me ka pale ole ae me ke kanawai o Mose pu nae.

29 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua ku pono e haawi ia mai i kanawai i ka poe mamo a Iseraela, he oiaio, he kanawai ikaika; no ka mea, he lahuikanaka ai oolea lakou; hiki wawe e hana i ka hewa, a lohi e hoomanao i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua;

30 Nolaila, ua haawi ia mai i kanawai ia lakou, he oiaio, he kanawai o na mea e hana ia a me na oihana; he kanawai e malama pono loa ai lakou, ia la aku ia la aku, e paipai ia lakou e hoomanao i ke Akua, a me ka lakou hana ia ia.

31 Aka hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o keia mau mea a pau he mau hoailona lakou o na mea e hiki mai ana.

32 Ano, ua hoomaopopo anei lakou i ke kanawai? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole, aole lakou a pau i hoomaopopo i ke kanawai; a o keia no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau; no ka mea, aole lakou i hoomaopopo aole e hiki i kekahi kanaka ke hoola ia, ke ole ia ma o ka hoolapanai ana la o ke Akua.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

33 No ka mea, aia hoi, aole anei o Mose i wanana mai ia lakou no ka hiki ana mai o ka Mesia, a e hoola auanei ke Akua i kona poe kanaka, he oiaio, a o na kaula hoi kekahi a pau, ka poe i wanana mai mai ka makamua mai o ke ao nei? Aole anei lakou i olelo mai i uuku paha i nui paha no keia mau mea?

34 Aole anei lakou i olelo mai, E iho mai auanei ke Akua, oia iho, mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, a e lawe ae maluna ona i ke ano o kanaka, a e hele aku ma ka mana ikaika maluna o ka ili o ka honua?

35 He oiaio, aole anei lakou i olelo mai no hoi, nana e lawe mai auanei i ke alahouana o ka poe make, a e hookaumaha ia a e hoopilikia oia?

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Mosia 14

- 1 He oiaio, aole anei o Isaia hoi i olelo mai, Owai ka mea manaio i ka makou hoike ana, a ia wai la i hoike ia aku ai ka lima o ka Haku?
- 2 No ka mea, e ulu mai no oia imua ona me he oha la, e like hoi me ke aa kupu mailoko mai o ka lepo maloo; aole ona maikai o ke kino, aole ona hanohano; a ia kakou e ike aku ai ia ia, aole ona helehelena maikai i makemake aku ai kakou ia ia.
- 3 Ua hoowahawaha ia oia, a ua haalele ia hoi e na kanaka; he kanaka eha, a ua ike oia i ka popilikia; a huna kakou me he mea la i ko kakou maka mai ona aku; ua hoowahawaha ia oia, a manao ole hoi kakou ia ia.
- 4 He oiaio no, ua kaikai no oia i ko kakou mau popilikia, ua halihali no oia i ko kakou mau eha; aka, manao aku kakou ia ia ua papai ia, ua hahau ia e ke Akua, a hookaumaha ia.
- 5 Aka, ua hou ia oia no ko kakou mau hewa, ua paopao ia oia no ko kakou mau hala; maluna ona ka hoopai ana no ko kakou malu; a me kona hahau ia ana ua hoola ia mai kakou.
- 6 Ua hele hewa kakou a pau, e like me na hipa; ua huli kela mea keia mea i kona aoao iho; a ua houka no ka Haku maluna ona i ka hewa o kakou a pau.
- 7 Ua hoino ia oia, a ua hoopilikia ia oia, aole nae i ekemu ae kona waha; e like me ke keikihipa, ua alakai ia oia i ka make, a e like hoi me ka hipa i pane ole imua o ka mea nana ia e ako, pela no oia aole i ekemu ae kona waha.
- 8 Ua lawe ia aku la oia, mai ka paa ana, a mai ka hoopai ia hoi; a owai la ka mea e hai i kona hanauna? No ka mea, ua hooki ia aku oia mai ka aina o ka poe ola aku; no ka hewa o ko'u poe kanaka ia i hahau ia ai.
- 9 Hana iho la oia i kona lua kupapau me ka poe hewa, a me ka poe waiwai hoi i kona make; no ka mea, aole oia i hana i ka mea hewa, aohe hoi hoopunipuni ma kona waha.
- 10 Aka, manao no ka Haku e paopao ia ia; ua hoeha oia ia ia; i ka wa e haawi aku ai oe i kona uhane i mohai hala, e ike no oia i kana hua, a e hooloihi no oia i kona mau la, a e pomaikai auanei ka makemake o ka Haku ma kona mau lima.

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

11 E ike aku no oia no ka luhi ana o kona uhane, a e oluolu oia; ma kona ike ana e hoapono no ka'u kauwa hemolele i na mea he nui; no ka mea, nana no e amo i ko lakou mau hewa.

12 Nolaila, e mahele aku au nana he wahi haawina me ka poe koikoi, a nana no e mahele i ka waiwai pio me ka poe ikaika; no ka mea, ua ninini aku oia i kona Uhane i ka make; a ua helu pu ia oia me ka poe lawehala; a lawe no oia i ka hewa o na mea he nui, a uwao aku la oia no ka poe i lawehala.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Mosia 15

- 1 Ano, i aku la o Abinadi ia lakou, ke makemake nei au e hoomaopopo oukou, e iho mai ke Akua, oia iho, ilalo mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, a e hoola i kona poe kanaka;
- 2 A no kona noho ana ma ke kino, e kapa ia auanei oia ke Keiki a ke Akua; a ua hoolilo ia aku ke kino malalo iho o ka makemake o ka Makua, o ka Makua a me ke Keiki no ia;
- 3 O ka Makua, no ka mea, ua hooapai ia oia ma ka mana o ke Akua; a o ke Keiki no ke kino; pela e lilo ai i Makua a i Keiki;
- 4 A hookahi Akua laua, he oiaio no, o ka Makua io mau loa o ka lani a o ka honua;
- 5 A pela ka io i lilo ai malalo iho o ka Uhane, a o ke Keiki malalo iho o ka Makua, o ke Akua hookahi no ia, e loa ana ka hoowalewale ana, aole nae e ae ana i ka hoowalewale ia, aka e ae ana oia e hoomaewaewa ia, a e hahau ia, a e kipaku ia mawaho, a e hoole ia e kona poe kanaka.
- 6 A pau ia hana a pau, mahope iho o ka hana ana i na hana mana nui he nui loa, mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, e alakai ia oia, he oiaio, me Isaia i olelo mai ai, e like me ka hipa i pane ole imua o ka mea nana ia e ako, pela no oia aole i ekemu ae kona waha;
- 7 He oiaio, pela no ia e alakai ia ai, kaulia ai, a pepehi ia ai, o ka io e lilo ana ia malalo iho a hiki i ka make, o ka makemake o ke Keiki i ale ia iloko o ka makemake o ka Makua;
- 8 A pela ke Akua e uhai aku ai i na apo o ka make; me ka loa ana ka lanakila maluna o ka make; e haawi ana i ke Keiki i ka mana e uwao no na keiki a kanaka;
- 9 I pii aku ai iloko o ka lani; ia ia ka naau o ke aloha; i hoopiha ia me ka lokomaikai no na keiki a kanaka; e ku ana mawaena o lakou a me ka hoopai; i uhai aku ai i na apo o ka make, a lawe ai maluna ona iho i ko lakou mau hewa a me ka lakou mau hala; i hoolapanai ai ia lakou, a hooko aku ai i na makemake o ka hoopai.
- 10 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, owai la ka mea e hai aku i kona hanauna? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, i kona uhane e lilo ai i mohai hala, e ike oia i kana hua. Ano, heaha la ka oukou e olelo mai ai? A owai la auanei kana hua?

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

11 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o ka mea i lohe i na olelo a na kaula, he oiaio, o ka poe kaula a pau i wanana mai no ka hiki ana mai o ka Haku; ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o ka poe a pau i hoolohe i ka lakou mau olelo, a i manaio e hoola ana ka Haku i kona poe kanaka, a ua nana imua i kela la no ke kala ia ana o ko lakou mau hala, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o kana hua no keia poe, a o lakou nei no na hooilina o ke aupuni o ke Akua;

12 No ka mea, o keia ka poe no lakou na hewa ana i kaikai ai; o keia no ka poe no lakou ia i make ai, e hoola mai ia lakou mai ko lakou mau hala mai. Ano, aole anei lakou he poe hua nana?

13 He oiaio, aole anei na kaula kekahi, o kela mea keia mea i ekemu ae kona waha e wanana, i haule ole ai iloko o ka hewa; ke olelo nei au no na kaula hemolele a pau mai ka makamua mai o ke ao nei? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou o lakou no kana poe hua;

14 A o lakou nei no ka poe i hoolaha mai i ka malu, ka poe i lawe mai i na olelo maikai o ka olioli, ka poe i hoolaha aku i ke ola; a i olelo mai ia Ziona, ke noho alii nei kou Akua!

15 A nani wale ma na mauna ko lakou mau wawae!

16 A eia hou, nani wale ma na mauna na wawae o ka poe e hoolaha ana i ka malu, i keia manawa!

17 A eia hou, e nani wale ma na mauna na wawae o ka poe e hoolaha aku ana auanei i ka malu, he oiaio, mai keia manawa aku a mau loa aku.

18 A aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole o keia mea wale no; no ka mea, e nani wale ma na mauna na wawae o ka mea e lawe mai ana i ka olelo maikai, ka mea i hookumu i ka malu; he oiaio, oia ka Haku, ka mea nana i hoolapanai i kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, o ka mea i haawi mai ai i ke ola i kona poe kanaka;

19 No ka mea, ina aole no ka hoolapanai ana, ana i hana mai ai no kona poe kanaka, i hoomakaukau ia ai mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei; ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina aole no keia, ina ua make loa io no ka kanaka.

20 Aka hoi, e uhai ia aku auanei na apo o ka make, a ke noho alii nei ke Keiki, a he mana kona maluna o ka poe make; nolaila, e lawe mai ana oia i ke alahouana o ka poe make.

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

21 A e hiki mai ana kekahi alahouana, he oiaio, he ala mua ana; he oiaio, he alahouana o ka poe i ola, a o ka poe e ola nei, a o ka poe e ola nei, a o ka poe e ola ana auanei, a hiki aku i ka alahouana o Kristo; no ka mea, pela oia e kapa ia ai auanei.

22 Ano, o ke alahouana o ka poe kaula hemolele a pau, a o ka poe a pau i manaio ma ka lakou olelo, a oia hoi ka poe a pau i malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, e puka mai auanei no lakou ma ke ala mua ana; nolaila, o lakou no ko ke ala mua ana.

23 Ua hoala ia lakou e noho me ke Akua nana i hoola ia lakou; pela lakou i loa ai ke ola mau loa ma o Kristo la, nana i uhai aku i na apo o ka make.

24 A o lakou nei no ka poe e loa ke ala mua ana; a o lakou no ka poe i make mamua o ko Kristo hiki ana mai, ma ko lakou naaupo, me ka hai ole ia ana o ke ola ia lakou. A pela ka Haku e lawe mai ai ka hoola ia ana o keia poe; a ia lakou hoi ke ala mua ana, a me ke ola mau loa, i hoolapanai ia e ka Haku.

25 A e loa no hoi i na keiki uuku ke ola mau loa.

26 Aka hoi, e weliweli a e haalulu imua o ke Akua; no ka mea, he pono no oukou ke haalulu; no ka mea, aole e hoola ana ka Haku i ka mea e kipi ku e ana ia ia, a make iloko o ko lakou mau hewa; he oiaio, o ka poe a pau i make iloko o ko lakou mau hewa mai ka makamua mai o ke ao nei, o ka poe i kipi hookuli i ke Akua, ka poe i ike i na kanawai o ke Akua, aole nae i malama ia mau mea; o lakou no ka poe e loa ole ai ke ala mua ana.

27 Nolaila, aole anei he pono ia oukou ke haalulu? No ka mea, aole e hiki mai ana ke ola i ka poe me neia; no ka mea, ua hoolapanai ole ka Haku i ka poe me neia; he oiaio, aole hoi i hiki i ka Haku ke hoolapanai i ka poe me neia; no ka mea, ua hiki ole ia ia ke hoole ia ia iho; no ka mea, ua hiki ole ia ia ke hoole i ka hoopai ina he kuleana kona.

28 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hiki mai auanei ka manawa, e hai ia aku ai ke ola o ka Haku i na lahuikanaka a pau, a me na ohana, i na olelo, a me na kanaka.

29 He oiaio, e ka Haku, e hookiekie auanei kou poe kiai i ko lakou leo; me ka leo auanei lakou e hookani pu ai; no ka mea, e alikealike auanei ko lakou ike ana, i ka wa a ka Haku e hoihoi hou mai ai ia Ziona.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

30 E hookani olioli, e olioli pu oukou, e na wahi
neoneo o Ieruselema; no ka mea, ua hoomaha mai ka
Haku i kona poe kanaka, ua hoolapanai oia ia
Ieruselema.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of
Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he
hath redeemed Jerusalem.

31 Ua hoike ka Haku i kona lima hemolele imua o na
maka o na lahuikanaka; a e ike auanei na kukulu a pau
o ka honua i ka hoola o ko kakou Akua.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of
all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the
salvation of our God.

Mosiah 16

- 1 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka olelo ana a Abinadi i keia mau olelo, o aku la oia i kona lima, a i aku la, E hiki mai auanei ka manawa e ike ai na mea a pau i ka hoola ana o ka Haku; e alikealike ai ka ike ana o na lahuikanaka, a me na ohana, na olelo, a me na kanaka, a e hai aku ai imua o ke Akua ua pololei kona hoopai ana;
- 2 Alaila, e kipaku ia aku ka poe hewa mawaho, a he kumu ko lakou e aoa ai, a e uwe ai, a e kanikau ai, a e uwi ai i ko lakou mau niho; a o keia mea no ko lakou hoolohe ole i ka leo o ka Haku; nolaila, e hoolapanai ole ana ka Haku ia lakou;
- 3 No ka mea, ma ke ano kino a ma ke ano diabolou lakou, a he mana ko ke diabolou maluna o lakou; he oiaio, o kela nahesa kahiko nana i hoowalewale i ko kakou mau kupuna mua, a o ke kumu no ia o ko laua haule; a o ke kumu no ia o ka lilo ana o na kanaka a pau loa i ko ke kino, i ko ke kuko, a i ko ke diabolou, e ike ana i ka hewa mai ka pono mai, e hoolilo ana ia lakou iho malalo iho o ke diabolou.
- 4 Pela i poino ai na kanaka a pau; a, aia hoi, ua poino mau loa lakou, ina ua hoolapanai ole ke Akua i kona poe kanaka mai ko lakou ano poino mai a haule ana hoi.
- 5 Aka, e hoomanao, o ka mea e hoomau ana ma ko kona kino ano, e hele ana ma na aoao o ka hewa a me ke kipikipi i ke Akua, e noho ana oia ma kona wahi i haule ai, a aia no i ke diabolou ka mana a pau maluna ona. Nolaila, aia no ia me he mea la i hana ole ia ka hoolapanai; he enemi oia i ke Akua;
- 6 A o ke diabolou hoi he enemi oia i ke Akua. Ano, ina aole o Kristo i hiki mai iloko o ke ao nei, e olelo ana no na mea e hiki mai ana, me he mea la ua hiki mai i keia manawa, ina aole loa i hiki mai ka hoolapanai ana.
- 7 A ina ua ala ole o Kristo mai ka make mai, a i uhai aku i na apo o ka make, i ole ai lanakila ka lua kupapau, a i huelo hope awa ole ka make, ina ua hiki ole mai ke alahouana.
- 8 Aka aia no he alahouana, nolaila, aole o ka lua lanakila ana, a ua ale ia ka huelo hope awa o ka make iloko o Kristo;

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

- 9 Oia no ka malamalama a me ke ola o ko ke ao nei, he oiaio, he malamalama pau ole, i hiki ole ke hoopouli ia a mau loa aku; he oiaio, a he ola pau ole hoi, i ole ai e hoea hou mai ka make ma neia hope aku a mau loa aku.
- 10 He oiaio, e aahu ana na mea make i ka make ole, a me na mea palaho i ka palaho ole, a e lawe ia auanei e ku imua o kahi hookolokolo o ke Akua, e hookolokolo ia e ia e like me ka lakou mau hana, ina paha he maikai ia mau mea, ina paha he ino ia mau mea.
- 11 Ina he maikai lakou, i ke alahouana o ke ola a me ka pomaikai pau ole; a ina he ino lakou i ke alahouana o ka poino pau ole; e haawi ia aku i ke diabololo nana i hookauwa ia lakou, oia no ka poino ana;
- 12 A ua hele e like me ko lakou makemake a iini iho ma ko ke kino; a ua kahea ole aku i ka Haku, oia na lima o ke aloha i o ia aku ia lakou, no ka mea, ua o ia na lima o ke aloha ia lakou, aole o lakou i makemake; ua ao ia lakou no ka lakou mau hala, aole nae lakou i haalele aku ia mau mea; a ua kauoha ia lakou e mihi, aole nae lakou i mihi.
- 13 Ano, aole anei e pono ia oukou ke haalulu, a ke mihi i ko oukou mau hewa, a e hoomanao, iloko a ma o Kristo la wale no e hiki ia oukou ke hoola ia?
- 14 Nolaila, ina e ao aku ana oukou i ke kanawai o Mose, e ao aku hoi he aka ia o kela mau mea e hiki mai ana;
- 15 E ao aku ia lakou e hiki mai ana ka hoolapanai ana ma o Kristo la ka Haku, oia no ka Makua mau loa. Amene.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Mosiah 17

- 1 Eia kekahi ia Abinadi i hooki ai i keia mau olelo, kauoha ae la ke alii e lawe aku na kahuna ia ia, a e kauoha aku e pepehi ia oia.
- 2 Aka aia kekahi mea mawaena o lakou, o Alama kona inoa, a he mamo hoi ia na Nepai. A he kanaka opiopio no ia, a manaio iho la oia i na olelo a Abinadi i olelo mai ai, no ka mea, ike aku la oia no ka hewa a Abinadi i hoike ku e mai ai ia lakou; nolaila, hoomaka ae la ia e noi aku i ke alii e huhu ole aku ia Abinadi, aka e ae aku ia ia e hele aku me ka malu.
- 3 Aka ua huhu nui ae ke alii, a kena aku la e kipaku ia aku o Alama maiwaena aku o lakou, a hooona aku la oia i kana mau kauwa e alualu ia ia, i pepehi aku ai lakou ia ia.
- 4 Aka holo aku la oia imua o lakou, a pee aku la, a loa ole oia ia lakou. A ua pee iho la oia no na la he nui, a nana i kakau i na olelo a pau a Abinadi i olelo mai ai.
- 5 Eia kekahi, kena aku la ke alii i kona poe koa kiai e hoopuni ia Abinadi, a e hopu ia ia; a hikii iho la lakou ia ia a hahao iho la ia ia iloko o ka halepaahao.
- 6 A mahope iho o na la ekolu, i kukakuka pu ai oia me kana poe kahuna, kena ae la oia e kai hou ia oia imua ona.
- 7 A i aku la oia ia ia, E Abinadi, ua loa ia makou he mea e hoohewa ai ia oe, a ua ku pono oe e make.
- 8 No ka mea, ua i mai oe, e iho mai auanei ke Akua, oia iho, mawaena o na keiki a kanaka; ano, no keia mea e pepehi ia oe a make, ke ole oe e hoole i na olelo a pau au i olelo ino mai ai no'u, a no ko'u poe kanaka.
- 9 Ano, i aku la o Abinadi ia ia: Ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole au e hoole i na olelo a'u i olelo aku ai ia oukou no keia poe kanaka, no ka mea, he oiaio ia mau mea; a ua ae aku au i hopu ia mai au a i lilo iloko o ko oukou mau lima, i ike ai oukou he oiaio ia mau mea.
- 10 He oiaio, a e ae aku au e make au, aole hoi au e hoole i ka'u mau olelo, a e ku no ia mau mea me he hoike ku e la ia oukou. A ina e pepehi mai oukou ia'u, e hookahe no oukou i ke koko hala ole, a e ku no auanei ia mea no hoi i hoike ku e ia oukou, ma ka la hope.

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

11 Ano, ua aneane ke alii o Noa e hookuu aku ia ia, no ka mea, ua makau oia i kana olelo; no ka mea, ua makau oia o hiki mai auanei na hoopai o ke Akua maluna ona.

12 Aka hookiekie aku la na kahuna i ko lakou mau leo e ku e ana ia ia, a hoomaka ae la e hooheua ia ia, i ka i ana: Ua hoino ae oia i ke alii. Nolaila, ua hoonaukiuki ia ke alii me ka huhu ia ia, a hookuu aku la oia ia ia, e pepehi ia oia a make.

13 Eia kekahi, lalau aku la lakou ia ia, a hikii aku la ia ia, a hahau iho la i kona ili me na laolao laau, he oiaio, a hiki aku i ka make.

14 Ano, i ka wa i hoomaka ai ka lapalapa e wela ai oia, kahea aku la oia ia lakou, me ka i ana ae:

15 Aia hoi, e like me ka oukou i hana mai ai ia'u, pela auanei ia, na kau hua e pepehi i kekahi poe he nui wale, a e loa na eha o ka make, ma ke ahi; a o keia mea no ko lakou manaio ma ka hoola ana o ka Haku, o ko lakou Akua.

16 A e hiki mai keia, e hoopilikia ia oukou me na ano a pau o ka mai, no ka oukou mau hala.

17 He oiaio, a e hahau ia oukou ma na aoao a pau, a e hooauhee ia a e hoopuehu ia i o ia nei, me he pua hihui la i hooauhee ia e na holoholona hihui a hae.

18 A ma ia la e alualu ia ai oukou, a e paa oukou i na lima o ko oukou poe enemy, a, alaila e mainoino oukou, me a'u e mainoino nei, i na eha o ka make ma o ke ahi la.

19 Pela ke Akua e hoopai aku ai i ka inaina maluna o ka poe e pepehi ana i kona poe kanaka. E ke Akua, e hookipa aku oe i kuu uhane.

20 Ano, ia Abinadi i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, haule iho la ia, ua loa na eha o ka make ma o ke ahi la; he oiaio, ua pepehi ia; no ka mea, aole oia i hoole i na kauoha a ke Akua; ua sila aku ia i ka oiaio o kana olelo ma kona make.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Mosia 18

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, o Alama ka mea i holo aku mai na kauwa aku a Noa ke alii, mihi iho la oia i kona mau hewa a me na hala, a hele malu aku la oia mawaena o na kanaka, a hoomaka ae la e ao aku i na olelo a Abinadi;
- 2 He oiaio, no na mea e hiki mai ana, a no ke alahouana hoi o ka poe make, a me ka hoolapanai ia ana o na kanaka, na mea e lawe ia mai ai ma o ka mana la, a me ka eha ana, a me ka make ana o Kristo, a me kona alahouana a me kona pii ana i ka lani.
- 3 A o ka poe a pau i hoolohe i kana olelo, ua ao aku oia ia lakou. A ao malu aku la oia ia lakou, i hiki ole ai i ke alii ke ike ia mea. A ua nui loa ka poe i manaio i kana olelo.
- 4 A eia kekahi, o ka poe a pau i manaio ia ia, hele aku la lakou i kahi i kapa ia ai o Moramona, ua loa ia wahi kona inoa mai ke alii mai, ma na palena o ka aina i hoopilikia e ia mamua i kekahi manawa, a i kekahi mau kau, e na holoholona hihii.
- 5 Ano, aia no ma Moramona he punawai maemae, a hele pinepine aku la o Alama ilaila, aia kokoke ma ka wai he ululaa o na lauu uuku, malaila ia i pee ai ma ka la, mai ka imi ana aku o ke alii.
- 6 Eia kekahi, o ka poe i manaio ia ia, hele aku la lakou ilaila e hoolohe i kana mau olelo.
- 7 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o na la he nui wale, ua hoakoakoa ia na kanaka he nui ma kahi o Moramona, e hoolohe mai i na olelo a Alama. He oiaio, ua hoakoakoa ia lakou a pau, ka poe i manaio i kana olelo, e hoolohe mai ia ia. A ao aku la oia ia lakou, a hai aku la i ka mihi ia lakou, a me ka hoolapanai ana, a me ka manaio i ka Haku.
- 8 A eia kekahi, i aku la oia ia lakou, Eia no hoi ka wai o Moramona; no ka mea, pela ia wai i kapa ia ai. A, ano, me oukou i makemake ai e komo iloko o ka pa o ke Akua, a e kapa ia kona poe kanaka, a ua ae aku e kaikai kekahi i ko kekahi mau mea kaumaha, i mama lakou;

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

- 9 He oiaio, a ua ae aku e uwe iho me ka poe e uwe ana; he oiaio, a e hooluolu i ka poe ku pono e hooluolu ia, a e ku me he poe hoike la no ke Akua i na manawa a pau, a i na mea a pau, a i na wahi a pau a oukou e noho ai, a hiki aku i ka make, i hoola ia mai ai oukou e ke Akua, a i helu pu ia ai me ka poe o ke ala mua ana, i loa ai ia oukou ke ola mau loa;
- 10 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina o keia ka makemake o ko oukou mau naau, heaha la ko oukou mea ku e ai i ka bapetizo ia ana ma ka inoa o ka Haku, i mea hoike imua ona ua komo oukou iloko o kekahi berita me ia, i hookauwa ai oukou nana, a e malama ai i kana mau kauoha, e hiki ia ia ke ninini mai i kona Uhane he nui loa ae maluna o oukou?
- 11 Ano, i ka wa a na kanaka i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, paipai ae la lakou i ko lakou mau lima no ka olioli, a olelo ae la, Oia no ka makemake o ko makou mau naau.
- 12 A eia kekahi, lawe aku la o Alama ia Helama, oia no kekahi o na mea mua, a hele ae la a ku iho la iloko o ka wai, a hea aku la, i ka i ana, E ka Haku, e ninini mai oe i kou Uhane maluna o kau kauwa, e hiki ia ia ke hana i keia oihana me ka hemolele o ka naau.
- 13 A ia ia i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, aia maluna ona ka Uhane o ka Haku, a i ae la ia, E Helama, ke bapetizo aku nei au ia oe, ua loa ka mana mai ke Akua mana loa mai, i mea hoike ua komo oe iloko o kekahi berita e hookauwa aku nana a hiki aku oe i ka make, ma ke kino make; a e ninini ia mai ka Uhane o ka Haku maluna iho ou; a nana e haawi mai i ke ola mau loa ia oe, ma o ka hoolapanai ana la o Kristo, ka mea ana i hoomakaukau ai mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei.
- 14 A mahope iho o ka Alama olelo ana i keia mau olelo, ua kanu pu ia o Alama laua me Helama iloko o ka wai; a ala mai la laua, a hele mai la mailoko mai o ka wai e hauoli ana, i hoopiha ia ai me ka Uhane.
- 15 A eia hou, lawe aku la o Alama i kekahi mea e, a hele aku la i ka lua o ka manawa iloko o ka wai, a bapetizo aku la ia ia e like me ka mea mua, aole nae oia i kanu hou ia ia iho iloko o ka wai.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

16 A mamuli o keia ano oia i bapetizo aku ai i kela mea keia mea i hele mai ai i kahi o Moramona; a o ka helu o lakou ua aneane elua haneri a me na mea keu eha; he oiaio no, a ua bapetizo ia lakou iloko o na wai o Moramona, a ua hoopihia ia me ka lokomaikai o ke Akua;

17 A ua kapa ia lakou ka ekalesia o ke Akua, a o ka ekalesia o Kristo, mai ia manawa aku. Eia kekahi, o ka mea i bapetizo ia ma o ka mana la a me ka pono o ke Akua, ua hui pu ia i kona ekalesia.

18 Eia kekahi, ua loa ia Alama ka mana mai ke Akua mai, a hoolilo iho la oia i na kahuna; i hookahi kahuna i kela kanalima i keia kanalima o lakou, oia kana i hoolilo ai e hai olelo ia lakou, a e ao aku ia lakou no na mea e pili ana i ke aupuni o ke Akua.

19 A kauoha aku la oia ia lakou e ao ole aku lakou i kekahi mea, i ole ia he mea ana i ao aku ai, a i olelo ia ai no hoi ma na waha o na kaula hemolele.

20 He oiaio, kauoha aku la oia ia lakou e ao ole aku lakou i kekahi mea, koe wale no i ka mihi a me ka manaio i ka Haku, nana i hoolapanai i kona poe kanaka.

21 A kauoha aku la oia ia lakou, e paio ole aku kekahi me kekahi, aka e nana lakou imua me ka maka hoohahi, me ka manaio hookahi a me ka bapetizo hookahi; me ko lakou mau naau i hookui ia iloko o ke kuikahi a o ke aloha, kekahi i kekahi.

22 A pela oia i kauoha aku ai ia lakou e hai aku. A pela lakou i lilo ai i poe keiki na ke Akua.

23 A kauoha aku la oia ia lakou e malama lakou i ka la Sabati, a e hoano ia la, a e aloha aku no hoi lakou i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua i kela la i keia la.

24 A kauoha aku la oia ia lakou, na na kahuna ana i hoolilo aku ai e hana me ko lakou mau lima pono no ko lakou ola;

25 A ua hookaawale ia i hookahi la ma kela hebedoma ma keia hebedoma no lakou e houluulu ia lakou iho e ao aku i na kanaka, a e hoomana aku i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua, a e hoakoakoa no hoi ia lakou iho i na manawa a pu e hiki ai.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

- 26 Aole no na kahuna e kaukai aku maluna o na kanaka no ko lakou ola; aka, e loa no ia lakou ka lokomaikai o ke Akua no ka lakou hana, i hiki ai ia lakou ke mahuahua ma ka Uhane, me ka ike o ke Akua, i hiki ia lakou ke ao aku me ka mana a me ka pono mai ke Akua mai.
- 27 A eia hou: kauoha aku la o Alama i na kanaka o ka ekalesia e haawi aku i ko lakou waiwai, kela mea keia mea e like me kona lako; ina he lako nui kona, e haawi nui aku oia; a ina he lako uuku kona, he uuku ke makemake ia mai; a e haawi ia aku i ka mea nele.
- 28 A pela lakou e haawi aku ai i ko lakou waiwai, no ko lakou aloha maoli iho a me na makemake maikai i ke Akua, a i kela poe kahuna i nele, he oiaio, a i na mea nele, kapa ole a pau.
- 29 A hai aku la oia ia mea ia lakou, no kona kauoha ia ana mai e ke Akua; a hele pololei lakou imua o ke Akua, e haawi ana kekahi i kekahi, ma ko ke kino a ma ko ka uhane no hoi, e like me ko lakou nele a me ko lakou makemake.
- 30 Ano, eia kekahi, ua hana ia keia mau mea a pau ma Moramona; he oiaio, ma na wai o Moramona, ma ka ululaau kokoke i na wai o Moramona; he oiaio, o kahi o Moramona, o na wai o Moramona, a ka ululaau o Moramona, he nani wale ia mau wahi i na maka o ka poe i loa malaila ka ike no ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai; he oiaio, he nani ko lakou pomaikai, no ka mea, e memele aku lakou me ka hoolea aku ia ia, ia ao aku ia ao aku.
- 31 A ua hana ia keia mau mea ma na palena o ka aina, i hiki ole ai i ke alii ke ike ia mau mea.
- 32 Aka hoi, ua ike aku la ke alii i ka naele ana mawaena o na kanaka, a hoouna aku la oia i kana poe kauwa e hoomakakiu. Nolaila, i ka la a lakou e hoakoako ana ia lakou iho e hoolohe i ka olelo a ka Haku, ua loa lakou i ke alii.
- 33 Ano, i ae la ke alii e hookonokono ana o Alama i na kanaka e kipi aku ia ia; nolaila, hoouna mai la oia i kona poe koa e luku mai ia lakou.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

34 A eia kekahi, ua ao e ia mai o Alama, a me ka poe kanaka o ka Haku no ka hele ana mai o ko ke alii poe koa; nolaila, lawe aku la lakou i ko lakou mau halelewa a me ko lakou mau ohana, a haele aku la iloko o ka waonahale.

35 A o ka helu o lakou ua aneane eha haneri a me kanalima.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Mosia 19

- 1 Eia kekahi, hoi aku la ka poe koa o ke alii, oiai ua imi makehewa no ka poe kanaka o ka Haku.
- 2 Ano hoi, he uuku ka poe koa o ke alii, oiai ua hooemi ia, a hoomaka ae la ke ku e mawaena o ke koena o na kanaka.
- 3 A hoomaka ae la he poe uuku e ha aku i na olelo hooweliweli i ke alii, a hoomaka iho la ka paio nui mawaena o lakou.
- 4 Ano, mawaena o lakou kekahi kanaka o Gideona kona inoa, a he kanaka ikaika ia, a he enemi i ke alii, nolaila, unuhi ae la oia i kana pahikaua a hoohiki iho la ma kona inaina e pepehi oia i ke alii.
- 5 A eia kekahi, hakaka aku la oia me ke alii, a i ke alii i ike ai ua kokoke ia e lanakila ai maluna ona, hee aku la oia, a holo a pii ae la maluna o ka hale kiai, e kokoke ana i ka luakini.
- 6 A alualu ae la o Gideona ia ia a kokoke oia e pii maluna o ka hale kiai e pepehi aku i ke alii, a alawa ae la ke alii i kona mau maka i ka aina o Semalona, a, aia ka, ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe iloko o na palena o ka aina.
- 7 Ano, uwe iho la ke alii i ka eha o kona uhane, me ka i ana ae, E Gideona e, e hookuu mai ia'u, no ka mea, eia no ko Lamana poe maluna o kakou, a e luku no lakou ia lakou nei; he oiaio, e luku mai no lakou i ko'u poe kanaka.
- 8 Ano, aole o ke alii i manao nui i kona poe kanaka, e like me kona ola iho; aka hoi, hoopakele aku la o Gideona i kona ola.
- 9 A kauoha ae la ke alii i na kanaka e hee aku, a hele aku la oia imua o lakou, a hee aku la lakou iloko o ka waonahale me ka lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou mau keiki.
- 10 A eia kekahi, alualu mai la ko Lamana poe ia lakou, a loa lakou, a hoomaka iho la e pepehi mai ia lakou.
- 11 Ano, eia kekahi, kauoha ae la ke alii ia lakou e haalele aku na kanaka a pau i ka lakou mau wahine a me ka lakou mau keiki, a e auhee aku imua o ko Lamana poe.
- 12 Ano, he nui wale ka poe i haalele ole aku ia lakou, aka ua manao e aho ke noho a ke make pu me lakou. A o ke koena, haalele aku la lakou i ka lakou poe wahine a i ka lakou poe keiki a hee aku la.

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

13 Eia kekahi, o ka poe i noho me ka lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou mau keiki, kauoha ae la lakou i ka lakou mau kaikamahine ui e ku aku a e noi aku i ko Lamana poe, aole e pepehi mai la lakou.

14 Eia kekahi, aloha mai la ko Lamana poe ia lakou, no ka mea, ua punihei lakou i ka ui o ka lakou poe wahine;

15 Nolaila, hoopakele mai la ko Lamana poe i ko lakou mau ola, a lawe pio aku la ia lakou, a kai aku la ia lakou i ka aina o Nepai, a ae mai la ia lakou e noho ma ka aina, ke haawi aku lakou ia Noa ke alii, iloko o na lima o ko Lamana poe, a me ko lakou waiwai, oia, i ka hapalua o na mea a pau a lakou; i ka hapalua o ko lakou gula, a i ko lakou kala, a me ko lakou mau mea maikai a pau; a pela lakou e hookupu waiwai aku ai i ke alii o ko Lamana poe, ia makahiki aku ia makahiki aku.

16 Ano, mawaena o ka poe i lawe pio ia, kekahi o na keikikane a ke alii, o Limai kona inoa.

17 Ano, ua makemake o Limai e pepehi ole ia kona makuakane; aka hoi, aole o Limai i naaupo no na hewa o kona makuakane; no ka mea, he kanaka pono no hoi oia.

18 Eia kekahi, hoouna malu aku la o Gideona i kekahi poe kanaka iloko o ka waonahale, e imi aku i ke alii, a me ka poe pu me ia. A eia kekahi, halawai aku la lakou me na kanaka a pau ma ka waonahale, koe wale no ke alii a me kana poe kahuna.

19 Ano, ua hoohiki iho la lakou ma ko lakou mau naau e hoi mai i ka aina o Nepai, a ina ua pepehi ia ka lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou mau keiki, a me ka poe hoi i noho pu ai me lakou, alaila e imi iho lakou e hoopai, a e make pu hoi me lakou.

20 A kauoha ae la ke alii, aole lakou e hoi aku; a ua huhu lakou i ke alii, a pepehi aku la ia ia, a make i ke ahi.

21 A aneane lakou e lalau i na kahuna hoi a e pepehi ia lakou, a hee aku la lakou la imua o lakou.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

- 22 Eia kekahi, aneane lakou e hiki mai i ka aina o Nepai, a halawai ae la lakou me na kanaka o Gideon. A hai ae la na kanaka o Gideon ia lakou i na mea a pau i hiki mai ai maluna o ka lakou poe wahine a me na keiki; a no ka ae ana mai o ko Lamana poe i noho ai lakou ma ka aina, ma ka hookupu waiwai ana i ko Lamana poe i ka hapalua o na mea a pau a lakou.
- 23 A hai mai la ka poe kanaka i na kanaka o Gideon ua pepehi ae la lakou i ke alii, a ua hee aku la na kahuna ana mai o lakou aku iloko loa o ka waonahale.
- 24 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka pau ana o keia hana, hoi ae la lakou i ka aina o Nepai, e hauoli ana, no ka pepehi ole ia ana o ka lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou mau keiki; a hai ae la lakou ia Gideon i ka mea a lakou i hana ai i ke alii.
- 25 Eia kekahi, hoohiki mai la ke alii o ko Lamana poe i kahi hoohiki ia lakou, aole e pepehi mai kona poe kanaka ia lakou.
- 26 A o Limai hoi, o ke keiki a ke alii no ia, a ua hoili ia mai ke aupuni maluna ona e na kanaka, oia ka i hoohiki i ke alii o ko Lamana poe, na kona poe kanaka e hookupu waiwai aku ia ia, oia, i ka hapalua o na mea a pau a lakou.
- 27 Eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la o Limai e hookupaa i ke aupuni, a e hookupaa i ka malu mawaena o kona poe kanaka.
- 28 A hoonoho iho la ke alii o ko Lamana poe i poe koa a puni ka aina, i hiki ai ia ia ke malama i na kanaka o Limai iloko o ka aina, i hiki ole ia lakou ke haele aku iloko o ka waonahale; a hanai aku la oia i kona poe koa mailoko mai o ka waiwai auhau i loa ai ia ia mai ko Nepai poe mai.
- 29 Ano, ua loa i ke alii Limai ka malu mau ma kona aupuni, no na makahiki elua, i ole hoopilikia mai ai ko Lamana poe ia lakou, aole hoi i imi e luku mai ia lakou.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Mosia 20

- 1 Ano, ma Semalona kekahi wahi, kahi a na
kaikamahine a ko Lamana poe i akoakoa ai e mele, a e
hulahula a e hoolealea ia lakou iho.
- 2 A eia kekahi, malaila i kekahi la kekahi poe he uuku
o lakou i akoakoa ia ai e mele a e hula.
- 3 Ano, ua hilahila na kahuna a ke alii Noa e hoi hou i
ke kulanakauhale o Nepai, he oiaio, ua makau no hoi o
pepehi mai na kanaka ia lakou, nolaila, aole lakou i aa
e hoi hou i ka lakou poe wahine a i ka lakou poe keiki.
- 4 A ua noho iho la lakou ma ka waonahale, a ike aku
la lakou i na kaikamahine a ko Lamana poe, a pee iho
la a hookalakupua iho la lakou ia lakou la;
- 5 A i ka wa i akoakoa ai he poe uuku o lakou e hula,
puka ae la lakou iwaho o ko lakou mau wahi i pee ai, a
hopu ia lakou a kaikai aku la ia lakou iloko o ka
waonahale; he oiaio, he iwakalua a me kumamaha o na
kaikamahine a ko Lamana poe lakou i lawe aku ai
iloko o ka waonahale.
- 6 Eia kekahi, i ka wa a ko Lamana poe i ike ai ua
nalowale ka lakou mau kaikamahine, huhu iho la
lakou i ka poe kanaka o Limai; no ka mea, manao iho
la lakou o ka poe kanaka o Limai no ia.
- 7 Nolaila, hoouna aku la lakou i ko lakou poe koa; he
oiaio, o ke alii kekahi i hele i hele aku la imua o kona
poe kanaka; a pii mai la lakou i ka aina o Nepai, e luku
mai i na kanaka o Limai.
- 8 Ano, ua ike aku o Limai ia lakou mai ka hale kiai
aku; ua ike aku la oia i ko lakou mau mea makaukau a
pau e kua ai; nolaila, houluulu ae la oia i kona poe
kanaka, a hoohalua iho la ia lakou ma na kula, a ma na
ululaau.
- 9 A eia kekahi, i ka wa i hiki mai ai ko Lamana poe,
hoomaka ae la ka poe kanaka o Limai e lele maluna o
lakou mai ko lakou mau wahi i pee ai, a hoomaka e
pepehi aku ia lakou.
- 10 Eia kekahi, lilo iho la ke kua i ikaika nui loa, no ka
mea, kua iho la lakou e like me na liona no ko lakou
mea i pio ai.

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters
of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing,
and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small
number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to
return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that
the people would slay them, therefore they durst not re-
turn to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having dis-
covered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and
watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered to-
gether to dance, they came forth out of their secret
places and took them and carried them into the wilder-
ness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the
Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found
that their daughters had been missing, they were angry
with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the
people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the
king himself went before his people; and they went up
to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the
tower, even all their preparations for war did he dis-
cover; therefore he gathered his people together, and
laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had
come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon
them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceed-
ingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

11 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la ka poe kanaka o Limai e hooauhee aku i ko Lamana poe imua o lakou; aka aole i like ka nui o lakou me ko ka hapalua o ko Lamana poe. Aka kaula aku la lakou no ko lakou ola, a no ka lakou poe wahine, a no ka lakou poe keiki; nolaila, hooikaika aku la lakou, a e like me na deragona lakou i kaula ai.

12 Eia kekahi, loaa iho la ia lakou ke alii o ko Lamana poe mawaena o ko lakou poe make; aole nae i make oia, ua hoeha ia a haalele ia maluna o ka honua, no ka holo kiki o kona poe kanaka.

13 A lawe aku la lakou ia ia a wahi ae la i kona mau palapu, a kai ae la ia ia imua o Limai, a i ae la, Aia hoi, eia no ke alii o ko Lamana poe; a ua loohia oia i ka eha, a hina iho la mawaena o ka poe make, a ua haalele mai lakou ia ia; a, aia hoi, ua lawe mai makou ia ia imua ou; a, ano, e ae mai oe ia makou e pepehi aku ia ia.

14 Aka, i aku la o Limai ia lakou, Aole oukou e pepehi ia ia, aka e lawe mai ia ia nei, i ike ai au ia ia. A kai ae la lakou ia ia. A i aku la o Limai ia ia, Heaha la ko oukou kumu i pii mai ai e kaula mai i ko'u poe kanaka? Aia hoi, aole o ko'u poe kanaka i uhai aku i ka hoohiki a'u i hoohiki aku ai ia oe; nolaila, no ke aha la oukou i uhai mai ai i ka hoohiki au i hoohiki mai ai i ko'u poe kanaka?

15 Ano, i mai la ke alii, Ua uhai aku au i ka hoohiki, no ke kaikai ana ae o kou poe kanaka i na kaikamahine a ko'u poe kanaka; nolaila, i ko'u huhu ua kena aku au i ko'u poe kanaka e pii mai e kaula i kou poe kanaka.

16 Ano, aole o Limai i lohe e iki no ia mea; nolaila, i aku la oia, E huli aku no au mawaena o ko'u poe kanaka, a o ka mea nana i hana i keia mea e make no oia. Nolaila, kauoha ae la oia e imi ia mawaena o kona poe kanaka.

17 Ano, ia Gideon i lohe ai i keia mau mea, a o ko ke alii kapena no ia, hele ae la ia a i ae la i ke alii, E, ke noi nei au ia oe e hooki ae, a mai imi i keia poe kanaka, a mai kau i keia mea maluna o lakou.

18 No ka mea, aole anei oe i hoomanao i na kahuna a kou makuakane, ka poe a keia poe kanaka i imi aku ai e pepehi? A, aole anei lakou iloko o ka waonahale? Aole anei lakou ka poe na lakou i aihue i na kaikamahine a ko Lamana poe?

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

19 Ano hoi, e hai aku i ke alii no keia mau mea, i hai aku ai oia i kona poe kanaka, i hoolaulea ia mai ai lakou ia kakou; no ka mea, ke hoomakaukau nei lakou i keia wa e pii ku e mai ia kakou; a, aia hoi, he kakaikahi wale no kakou.

20 Aia hoi! Ke hele mai la lakou me ko lakou puali he lehulehu; a i ole e hoolaulea aku ke alii ia lakou no kakou e luku io ia no kakou.

21 No ka mea, aole anei i ko na olelo a Abinadi, ana i wanana ku e mai ai ia kakou? A o keia a pau no ko kakou hoolohe ole i na olelo a ka Haku, a huli ae mai ko kakou hala aku.

22 Ano, e hoolaulea aku kakou i ke alii, a e hooko aku kakou i ka hoohiki a kakou i hoohiki aku ai ia ia; no ka mea, e aho kakou e noho iloko o ka luhi, mamua o ka lilo ana o ko kakou mau ola; nolaila, e hooki aku kakou i ka hookahe nui ana i ke koko me neia.

23 Ano, hai aku la o Limai i na mea a pau no kona makuakane, a me na kahuna i hee aku ai iloko o ka waonahale, a hoili aku la i ka halihali ia ana aku o ka lakou mau kaikamahine i ua poe la.

24 Eia kekahi, hoolaulea ia iho la ke alii i kona poe kanaka; a i mai la oia ia lakou, E haele aku kakou e halawai pu me ko'u poe kanaka, me na mea kua ole; a ke hoohiki nei au ia oukou me ka hoohiki, aole e pepehi mai ko'u poe kanaka i kou poe kanaka.

25 Eia kekahi, hahai aku la lakou i ke alii, a hele aku la me na mea kua ole e halawai me ko Lamana poe. A halawai aku la me ko Lamana poe; a kulou iho la ke alii o ko Lamana poe imua o lakou la, a noi aku la ia lakou no ka poe kanaka o Limai.

26 A i ko Lamana poe i ike mai ai i ka poe kanaka o Limai, a, aole o lakou mea kua, menemene mai la lakou ia lakou nei, a ua hoolaulea ia lakou, a hoi aku la me ko lakou alii me ka malu i ko lakou aina iho.

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Mosia 21

- 1 Eia kekahi, hoi aku la o Limai a me kona poe kanaka i ke kulanakauhale o Nepai, a hoomaka ae la e noho hou ma ka aina me ka malu.
- 2 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o na la he nui wale, hoomaka hou ko Lamana poe e hooeu ia me ka huhu i ko Nepai poe; a hoomaka lakou e komo mai iloko o na palena o ka aina a puni.
- 3 Ano, aole o lakou i aa e pepehi mai ia lakou no ka hoohiki a ko lakou la alii i hoohiki aku ai ia Limai; aka, ua papai mai la lakou la i ko lakou mau papalina, a i hookiekie ae maluna o lakou; a i hoomaka e hoouka mai i na ukana kaumaha maluna o ko lakou mau kua, a e hoa aku ia lakou me lakou la i hana ai i kahi hoki leo ole;
- 4 He oiaio, ua hana ia keia a pau, i ko ai ka olelo a ka Haku.
- 5 Ano, ua nui na popilikia o ko Nepai poe; a, aole hoi kekahi ala i hiki ai ia lakou ke hoopakele ia lakou iho mailoko ae o ko lakou la mau lima, no ka mea, ua hoopuni ko Lamana poe ia lakou ma kela aoao keia aoao.
- 6 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la na kanaka e ohumu me ke alii no ko lakou mau popilikia; a hoomaka lakou e makemake e hele ku e aku ia lakou la ma ke kaua. A hoopilikia nui lakou i ke alii me ko lakou ohumu ana; nolaila ae aku la oia ia lakou e hana e like me ko lakou makemake.
- 7 A houluulu hou ae la lakou ia lakou iho, a kahiko mai la i ko lakou mau mea kaua, a hele aku la e ku e i ko Lamana poe, e kipaku aku ia lakou mawaho o ko lakou aina.
- 8 Eia kekahi, lanakila mai la ko Lamana poe maluna o lakou, a hooauhee mai ia lakou, a pepehi mai la i na mea he nui o lakou.
- 9 Ano, he uwe a he kanikau nui mawaena o na kanaka o Limai; e uwe ana ka wahinekanemake no kana kane; ke keikikane a me ke kaikamahine e uwe ana no ko laua makuakane; a me na hoahanau i ko lakou poe hoahanau.
- 10 Ano, he nui na wahinekanemake ma ka aina; a uwe ikaika lakou ia la aku ia la aku, no ka mea, ua hiki mai ka makau nui i ko Lamana poe maluna o lakou.

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

11 A eia kekahi, ua hoonaukiuki ko lakou uwe mau ana i ka poe i koe o na kanaka o Limai e huhu aku i ko Lamana poe. A hele hou aku la lakou i ke kaua; aka ua hooauhee hou ia lakou, me ka luku nui.

12 He oiaio, hele hou aku la lakou, i ke kolu o ka manawa, a pela hou hoi i luku ia ai; a o ka poe i pepehi ole ia, hoi hou aku la i ke kulanakauhale o Nepai.

13 A hoohaahaa iho la lakou ia lakou iho ilalo i ka lepo, e hookauwa ana ia lakou iho i ke auamo hooluhi, e ae ana e papai ia, a e hahau ia i o ia nei, a e hookaumaha ia, mamuli o ka makemake o ko lakou poe enemi.

14 A hoohaahaa iho la lakou ia lakou iho iloko o ka haahaa; a ua kahea ikaika aku la lakou i ke Akua; he oiaio, a pau ae la ka la lakou i kahea aku ai i ko lakou Akua e hoopakele mai ia lakou mailoko mai o ko lakou mau popilikia.

15 A, ano, ua lohi ka Haku i ka hoolohe ana i ko lakou hea ana, no ka lakou mau hala; aka hoi, hoolohe mai nae ka Haku i ka lakou pule ana, a hoomaka ae la e hoopalupalu ae i na naau o ko Lamana poe, i hoomaka ai lakou e hoomama mai i na ukana kaumaha o lakou; aole nae ka Haku i manao he pono ke hoopakele ia lakou mailoko aku o ka noho luhi ana.

16 Eia kekahi, hoomaka lakou e hoopomaikai iki ia ma ka aina, a hoomaka ae la lakou e hooulu i ka hua liilii he nui ae, a me na pua a me na ohana holoholona, i ole lakou i pilikia i ka pololi.

17 Ano, ua oi aku ka nui o na wahine, mamua o na kane; nolaila, kauoha ae la ke alii o Limai i kela kanaka i keia kanaka e haawi aku no ke ola o na wahinekanemake a me na keiki a lakou, i ole ai lakou e make i ka pololi; a o keia ka lakou i hana ai, no ka nui o ko lakou poe i pepehi ia.

18 Ano, ua noho pu iho la ka poe kanaka o Limai i kahi hookahi, me ia i hiki ai ia lakou, a malama hoi i ko lakou hua liilii, a me ko lakou mau pua holoholona;

19 A o ke alii hoi, aole oia i hele wale aku iwaho o na pa o ke kulanakauhale, ke ole kona poe koa kiai pu me ia, no ka makau o haula oia iloko o na lima o ko Lamana poe.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

20 A kauoha ae la oia i kona poe kanaka e kiai i ka aina a puni, i hiki paha ia lakou ke hopu aku i kela poe kahuna, ka poe i hee aku ai iloko o ka waonahele, ka poe i aihue i na kaikamahine a ko Lamana poe, a o ka poe hoi i hoea mai ai i keia luku nui i hiki maluna o lakou;

21 No ka mea, ua makemake lakou e hopu aku ia lakou la, i hiki ia lakou ke hoopai aku ia lakou la; no ka mea, ua komo mai lakou la iloko o ka aina o Nepai ma ka po, a lawe aku la i ko lakou hua liilii a me na mea he nui o ko lakou mau mea maikai; nolaila, hoomakakui lakou ia lakou la.

22 Eia kekahi, aole haunaele hou mawaena o ko Lamana poe a me ka poe kanaka o Limai, a hiki loa i ka wa a Amona me kona mau hoahanau i komo ai iloko o ka aina.

23 A aia mawaho o na pukapa ke alii me kona poe koa kiai, a ike aku la oia ia Amona a me kona mau hoahanau; a e kuhi ana oia o na kahuna a Noa lakou, nolaila, kena aku la oia e hopu ia lakou, a hikii ia, a hahao ia iloko o ka halepaahao. A ina o lakou na kahuna a Noa, ina ua kauoha aku oia e pepehi ia lakou;

24 Aka ia ia i ike ai aole o lakou ka, aka o kona mau hoahanau lakou, a ua hiki mai mai ka aina o Zarahemela mai, ua piha oia i ka olioli nui loa.

25 Ano, ua hoouna e aku la ke alii o Limai, mamua o ka hiki ana mai o Amona ma, i kekahi poe kanaka he uuku e imi aku i ka aina o Zarahemela; aka aole i hiki ia lakou ke loa ia wahi; a ua hili lakou ma ka waonahele.

26 Aka hoi, ua loa ia lakou kahi aina i piha e i na kanaka; he oiaio, he aina i uhi ia me na iwi maloo; he oiaio, i piha e i na kanaka, a i anai e ia mamua; a ua kuhi iho la lakou o ka aina o Zarahemela ia, a hoi hou mai la i ka aina o Nepai, ua hiki e lakou ma na palena o ka aina he mau la uuku mamua o ka hiki ana mai o Amona ma.

27 A lawe pu mai la lakou i kekahi moolelo me lakou, he moolelo hoi ia o ka lahuikanaka no lakou na iwi a lakou i loa ai; a ua kahakaha ia ia mau mea maluna o na papa gula.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

28 Ano, hoopiha hou ia o Limai me ka olioli, ia ia i lohe ai mai ka waha mai o Amona aia i ke alii Mosia he haawina mai ke Akua mai, i hiki ia ia ke hoike mai i ke ano o na kaha me neia; he oiaio, o Amona hoi kekahi i hauoli pu.

29 Aka, ua hoopiha ia o Amona a me kona poe hoahanau me ka eha, no ka nui loa o ko lakou poe hoahanau i pepehi ia ai;

30 A no ka lilo ana hoi o ke alii Noa a me kana poe kahuna i kumu no na kanaka e hana ai i na hewa a me na hala he nui wale i ke Akua; a uwe iho la hoi lakou no ka make ana o Abinadi; a no ka hele ana aku o Alama, a me na kanaka i hele pu me ia, o ka poe i lilo i ekalesia o ke Akua me ka ikaika a me ka mana o ke Akua, a me ka manaio i na olelo i olelo ia ai e Abinadi;

31 He oiaio, uwe iho la lakou no ko lakou hele ana aku, no ka mea, aole o lakou i ike i kahi a lakou i holo aku ai. Ano, ina ua hiki ia lakou ke hui pu me lakou la, ina ua olioli, no ka mea, ua komo lakou iho iloko o kahi berita me ke Akua, e hookauwa aku nana, a e malama i kana mau kauoha.

32 Ano, mahope o ka hiki ana mai o Amona, ua komo aku ke alii o Limai iloko o kahi berita me ke Akua, a me kekahi poe hoi he nui o kona poe kanaka, e hookauwa aku nana, a e malama i kana mau kauoha.

33 Eia kekahi, ua makemake ke alii o Limai a me na kanaka he nui ona e bapetizo ia; aka aole kekahi mea ma ka aina ia ia ka mana mai ke Akua mai. A makemake ole o Amona e hana i keia mea, e manao ana ia ia iho he kauwa pono ole;

34 Nolaila, aole lakou i hoolilo ia lakou iho i ekalesea ma ia manawa, e kali ana i ka Uhane o ka Haku. Ano, ua makemake lakou e lilo e like me Alama a me kona poe hoahanau, ka poe i holo aku iloko o ka waonahale.

35 Ua makemake lakou e bapetizo ia, i mea hoike a i mea e akaka ai e ae ana lakou e hookauwa aku na ke Akua me ko lakou mau naau a pau; aka hoi, ua hoopanee aku la lakou i ka manawa; a e haawi ia aku auanei ka moolelo o ko lakou bapetizo ia ana.

36 Ano, e noonoo mau ana o Amona a me kona poe kanaka, a me ke alii Limai a me kona poe kanaka, e hoopakele aku ia lakou iho mailoko aku o na lima o ko Lamana poe, a mai ka noho luhi ana aku.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Mosia 22

- 1 Ano, hoomaka ae la o Amona a me ke alii Limai e kuka pu me na kanaka, no ka mea a lakou e hana ai, e hoopakele aku ia lakou iho, mailoko aku o ka noho luhi ana; a kauoha ae la laua i na kanaka a pau e hoakoakoa ia lakou iho; a ua hana laua i keia i hiki ia laua ke loa ka leo o na kanaka no ia mea.
- 2 A eia kekahi, aole i hiki ia lakou ke loa kekahi mea e hoopakele ai ia lakou iho mailoko aku o ka noho luhi ana, eia wale no, e lawe aku i ka lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou mau keiki, a me na pua a me na ohana holoholona o lakou, a me na halelewa o lakou, a e hele aku iloko o ka waonahele; no ka mea, no ka lehulehu o ko Lamana poe ua hiki ole i ka poe kanaka o Limai ke paio aku me lakou, me ka manao e hoopakele ia lakou iho mailoko aku o ka noho luhi ana, ma o ka pahikaua la.
- 3 Ano, hele ae la o Gideona a ku iho la imua o ke alii, a i aku la ia ia, Ano, e ke alii, ua hoolohe e mai oe mamua i ka'u olelo i na manawa he nui, ia kakou e kua ana me ko kakou poe hoahanau, me ko Lamana poe.
- 4 Ano, e ke alii, ina aole oe i ike mai he kauwa pono ole au, a ina ua hoolohe iki mai oe i ka'u olelo mamua aku nei, a ua pomaikai oe ia mau olelo, pela au e makemake nei ia oe e hoolohe mai i ka'u olelo i keia manawa, a e lilo au i kauwa nau, a e hoopakele aku i keia poe kanaka mailoko aku o ka noho luhi ana.
- 5 A ae aku la ke alii ia ia e olelo mai. A i ae la o Gideona ia ia,
- 6 Aia no ke alahahele hope ma ka pa hope, ma ke kua o ke kulanakauhale. Ua ona ko Lamana poe, ka poe koa o ko Lamana, ma ka po; nolaila, e hoouna aku kakou i olelo hoolaha mawaena o keia poe kanaka a pau, e houluulu pu mai lakou i na pua a me na ohana holoholona o lakou, e hiki ia lakou ke hoa aku ia lakou la iloko o ka waonahele ma ka po.
- 7 A e hele aku au e like me kau kauoha, a e hookupu aku i ka auhau hope o ka waina i ko Lamana poe, a e ona lakou; a e hele aku kakou ma ke alahahele huna aia ma ka hema o kahi hoomoana, ia lakou e ona ai a e hiamoe ai;

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

8 Pela kakou e hele aku ai me ka kakou poe wahine a me ka kakou mau keiki, o na pua holoholona o kakou, a me na ohana holoholona o kakou iloko o ka waonaehele; a e hele no kakou mawaho aku o ka aina o Sailoma.

9 A eia kekahi, hoolohe aku la ke alii i na olelo a Gideon.

10 A kauoha aku la ke alii o Limai i kona poe kanaka e houluulu mai i na pua holoholona o lakou; a hoouna aku la oia i ka hookupu o ka waina i ko Lamana poe; a hoouna aku la hoi oia i waina hou ae, i makana ia lakou; a inu nui iho la lakou i ka waina a ke alii Limai i hoouna aku ai ia lakou.

11 A eia kekahi, hele aku la ka poe kanaka o ke alii Limai ma ka po iloko o ka waonaehele, me na pua holoholona o lakou, a me na ohana holoholona o lakou, a hele aku la lakou mawaho aku o ka aina o Sailoma ma ka waonaehele, a hele aku la me ka ihu i ka aina o Zarahemla, i alakai ia ai e Amona a me kona poe hoahanau.

12 A ua lawe aku la lakou i ko lakou gula a pau, a me ke kala, a me ko lakou mau mea maikai, i hiki ai ia lakou ke hali; a me ka lakou ai pu no hoi me lakou, iloko o ka waonaehele; a nauwe aku la lakou ma ko lakou hele ana.

13 A hala na la he nui wale ma ka waonaehele, hiki aku la lakou i ka aina o Zarahemla, a hui pu iho la me kona poe kanaka, a lilo ae la i poe kanaka malalo iho ona.

14 A eia kekahi, loa ae la lakou ia Mosia me ka olioli; a loa ia ia hoi ko lakou mau moolelo, a me na papa moolelo hoi a ka poe kanaka o Limai i loa ai.

15 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka wa i ike ai ko Lamana poe ua haele aku la ka poe kanaka o Limai ma ka po, hoouna aku la lakou i kekahi poe koa iloko o ka waonaehele e alualu mai ia lakou nei;

16 A ia lakou i alualu ai i na la elua, aole i hiki ia lakou ke hahai i ko lakou nei mau meheu; nolaila, ua hili iho la lakou ma ka waonaehele. He moolelo no Alama a me na kanaka o ka Haku, ka poe i kipaku ia mai ai iloko o ka waonaehele e ka poe kanaka o Noa ke alii.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

He mooolelo no Alama a me na kanaka o ka Haku, ka poe i kipakuia mai ai iloko o ka waonabele e ka poe kanaka o Noa ke alii.

Mosia 23

- 1 Ano, ua ao ia o Alama i ka Haku, e hiki mai ana ka poe koa o ke alii o Noa maluna o lakou, a ua hoike aku hoi ia mea i kona poe kanaka, nolaila, houluulu ae la lakou i na pua holoholona o lakou, a lawe aku la i ko lakou hua liilii, a haele aku la iloko o ka waonabele imua o ka poe koa o ke alii Noa.
- 2 A hooikaika mai la ka Haku ia lakou, i hiki ole ai i ka poe kanaka o ke alii Noa ke loa aku lakou, e luku ia lakou.
- 3 A holo aku la lakou i ko na la ewalu hele ana iloko o ka waonabele.
- 4 A hiki aku la lakou i kahi aina, he oiaio, i kahi aina oluolu a nani loa; i kahi aina o ka wai maemae.
- 5 A kukulu iho la lakou i na halelewa o lakou, a hoomaka ae la e mahi i ka honua, a hoomaka ae la e kukulu i na hale, a ia mea aku ia mea aku; he oiaio, ua molowa ole lakou, a ua hana ikaika loa.
- 6 A ua makemake na kanaka ia Alama i alii no lakou, no ka mea, ua aloha ia oia e kona poe kanaka.
- 7 Aka, i aku la oia ia lakou, Aia hoi, aole he mea pono no kakou ke lilo kekahi i alii; no ka mea, penei wahi a ka Haku: Mai manao oukou i kekahi io mamua o ko kekahi, a mai manao kekahi kanaka ia ia iho maluna o kekahi; nolaila, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole ia he mea e pono ai i loa ai ia oukou he alii.
- 8 Aka hoi, ina he mea hiki ia oukou ke loa mau na kanaka pono i poe alii no oukou, ina he mea pono ia no oukou e loa ai he alii.
- 9 Aka e hoomanao i ka hewa o ke alii Noa a me kana poe kahuna; a owau hoi, ua hei ia au iloko o kahi papele, a hana iho la i na mea hoopailua he nui imua o ka Haku, a he kumu ia no'u i mihi ai me ka ehaeha;
- 10 Aka hoi, mahope iho o ka pilikia nui, hoolohe mai la ka Haku i ka'u hea ana, a ua hooko mai la i ka'u pule, a ua hoolilo mai ia'u i mea hana i kona mau lima, i ka lawe ana ia oukou i ka ike i kona oiaio.
- 11 Aka hoi, aole au i kaena aku ma keia, no ka mea, aole au pono ke kaena aku no'u iho.

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

12 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua hooluhi hewa ia mai la oukou e ke alii Noa, a ua noho pio malalo ho ona a me kana poe kahuna, a ua lawe ia iho la iloko o ka hewa e lakou; nolaila, ua nakinaki ia oukou me na mea i paa ai o ka hewa.

13 Ano, me oukou i hoopakele ia mai ai, ma ka mana o ke Akua, mailoko mai o keia mau mea i paa ai, he oiaio, mailoko mai o na lima o ke alii o Noa a me kona poe kanaka, mailoko mai hoi o na mea i paa ai o ka hewa, pela au i makemake ai e kupaa oukou ma keia lanakila i hookuu ia mai ai oukou, a e hilinea ole i kekahi kanaka e alii ai maluna o oukou;

14 A e hilinea ole ana i kekahi mea i kumu no oukou, aole hoi i luna no oukou, ke ole ia he kanaka o ke Akua, e hele ana ma kona mau aoao a e malama ana i kana mau kauoha.

15 Pela o Alama i ao aku ai i kona poe kanaka, e aloha aku kela kanaka keia kanaka i kona hoalauna me ia ia ia iho; i ole ai he paio mawaena o lakou.

16 Ano, o Alama, oia ko lakou kahuna nui, oia hoi ka i hookumu ai i ko lakou ekalesia.

17 A eia kekahi, aole i loa i kekahi ka mana e hai olelo, aole hoi e ao aku, ke ole ma o na la mai ke Akua mai. Nolaila, hoolaa iho la oia i na kahuna a pau o lakou, a me na kumu a pau o lakou, aole i hoolaa ia kekahi ke ole lakou he poe kanaka pono.

18 Nolaila, kiai aku la lakou maluna o ko lakou poe kanaka, a ua hanai aku ia lakou me na mea e pili ana i ka pono.

19 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la lakou e hoopomaikai nui loa ia ma ka aina; a kapa aku la lakou i ka aina o Helama.

20 A eia kekahi, mahuahua ae la lakou a hoopomaikai nui loa ia ma ka aina o Helama; a kukulu iho la lakou i kulanakauhale a lakou i kapa aku ai o ke kulanakauhale o Helama.

21 Aka hoi, he mea ku pono i ko ka Haku manao e paipai mai i kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, e hoao ana oia i ko lakou ahonui a me ko lakou manaio.

22 Aka hoi, o ka mea i paulele aku ia ia, oia ke hookiekie ia iluna ma ka la hope. He oiaio, a pela no ia me keia poe kanaka.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

23 No ka mea, e hoike aku no au ia oukou ua lawe ia lakou iloko o ka noho luhi ana, a, aole i hiki i kekahi mea ke hoopakele ia lakou, o ka Haku ko lakou Akua wale no; he oiaio, o ke Akua o Aberahama, a me Isaaka, a o Iakoba.

24 A eia kekahi, ua hoopakele mai la oia ia lakou, a ua hoike mai la oia i kona mana ikaika ia lakou, a nui ko lakou hauoli ana.

25 No ka mea, aia hoi, oiai lakou ma ka aina o Helama, he oiaio, ma ke kulanakauhale o Helama, oiai e mahi ana i ka aina a puni, aia ka! He puali o ko Lamana poe ma na palena o ka aina.

26 Ano, eia kekahi, holo aku la na hoahanau o Alama mai ke kihapai o lakou aku, a houluulu mai la lakou ia lakou iho iloko o ke kulanakauhale o Helama; a nui ko lakou makau no ka ea ana mai o ko Lamana poe.

27 Aka hele aku la o Alama a ku iho la mawaena o lakou, a kauleo ae la ia lakou aole e pono ke makau, aka, e hoomanao lakou i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua, a nana no e hoopakele mai ia lakou;

28 Nolaila, uumi iho la lakou i ko lakou hopohopo, a hoomaka aku la e kahea aku i ka Haku, e hoopalupalu ae oia i na naau o ko Lamana poe, i hookoe mai ai lakou la ia lakou, a me na wahine a lakou, a me na keiki a lakou.

29 A eia kekahi, hoopalupalu ae la ka Haku i na naau o ko Lamana poe. A hele aku la o Alama a me kona poe hoahanau, a haawi aku la ia lakou iho iloko o na lima o lakou la; a loa iho la i ko Lamana poe ka aina o Helama.

30 Ano, o ka poe koa i alualu ai i ka poe kanaka o Limai, ua hili iho la ma ka waonahale no na la he nui wale.

31 Aia hoi, ua loa ia lakou kela poe kahuna a Noa, ma kau wahi a lakou i kapa aku ai o Amulona; a ua hoomaka ae lakou e noho ma ka aina o Amulona, a ua hoomaka ae la e mahi i ka honua.

32 Ano, o ka inoa o ka luna o ua poe kahuna la o Amulona no ia.

33 A eia kekahi, nonoi aku la o Amulona i ko Lamana poe; a hoouna aku la oia i na wahine a lakou, a o na kaikamahine hoi lakou a ko Lamana poe, e noi aku i ko lakou poe hoahanau, i luku ole ai lakou la i na kane a lakou.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

34 A menemene ae la ko Lamana poe ia Amulona a me kona poe hoahanau, a aole i pepehi aku ia lakou, no ka lakou mau wahine.

35 A hui pu aku la o Amulona a me kona poe hoahanau me ko Lamana poe, a e hele ana lakou ma ka waonahale e imi i ka aina o Nepai, ia lakou i loa ai ka aina o Helama, i noho ia ai e Alama a me kona poe hoahanau.

36 A eia kekahi, olelo paa mai la ko Lamana poe ia Alama a me kona poe hoahanau, ina e hoike aku lakou i ke ala e hiki aku ai i ka aina o Nepai, alaila e ae mai lakou la i ola lakou a i noho pio ole ai hoi.

37 Aka, mahope iho o ka hoike ana ae o Alama ia lakou la i ke ala e hiki aku ai i ka aina o Nepai, aole ko Lamana poe i malama i ka lakou olelo paa; aka, hoonoho mai la lakou la i na koa kiai a puni ka aina o Helama, maluna o Alama a me kona poe hoahanau.

38 A hele aku la ka poe i koe o lakou i ka aina o Nepai; a hoi hou mai la kekahi poe o lakou i ka aina o Helama, a lawe pu mai la hoi me lakou i na wahine a me na keiki a ka poe koa kiai i waiho ia ai ma ka aina.

39 A ua ae aku ke alii o ko Lamana poe ia Amulona, e lilo ai i alii a i luna maluna o kona poe kanaka e noho ana ma ka aina o Helama; aka hoi, aole i loa ia ia ka mana e hana i kekahi mea ku e i ka makemake o ke alii o ko Lamana poe.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 24

- 1 A eia kekahi, loaia iho la ia Amulona ka oluolu imua o na maka o ke alii o ko Lamana poe; nolaila, ae aku la ke alii ia ia a me kona poe hoahanau, e hoolilo ia i poe kumu maluna iho o kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, maluna iho o na kanaka ma ka aina o Semalona, a ma ka aina o Sailoma, a ma ka aina o Amulona.
- 2 No ka mea, ua loaia i ko Lamana poe ua mau aina nei; nolaila, ua hoonoho iho ke alii o ko Lamana poe i mau alii maluna o ua mau aina nei a pau.
- 3 Ano, o Lamana ka inoa o ke alii o ko Lamana poe, i kapa ia ai mamuli o ka inoa o kona makuakane; a nolaila, ua kapa ia oia o ke alii Lamana. A he alii oia maluna o kahi lahuikanaka he kinikini;
- 4 A hoonoho aku la oia i na kumu maiwaena mai o na hoahanau o Amulona, ma kela aina keia aina i noho ia e kona poe kanaka; a pela i hoomaka ai ka olelo a Nepai e ao ia mawaena o na kanaka o ko Lamana poe.
- 5 A he lahuikanaka oluolu lakou kekahi me kekahi; aka hoi, aole lakou i ike i ke Akua; aole hoi i ao aku na hoahanau o Amulona ia lakou i kekahi mea no ka Haku, no ko lakou Akua, aole hoi i ke kanawai o Mose; aole hoi i ao aku ia lakou i na olelo a Abinadi;
- 6 Ao aku la lakou ia lakou la e kakau i ko lakou la moolelo, a na lakou la e palapala kekahi i kekahi.
- 7 A pela ko Lamana poe i hoomaka ai e mahuahua aku ma ka waiwai, a e kalepa aku kekahi me kekahi, a mahuahua nui, a hoomaka ae la e lilo i lahuikanaka maalea a akamai, ma ke akamai o ke ao nei; he oiaio, he lahuikanaka maalea loa; e lealea ana ma kela ano keia ano o ka hewa a me ka hao wale, koe nae mawaena o ko lakou poe hoahanau iho.
- 8 Eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la o Amulona e hoohana i kona mana kaumaha maluna o Alama a me kona poe hoahanau, a hoomaka ae la oia e hoomaau mai ia ia, a hookonokono ae la i kana poe keiki e hoomaau mai i ka lakou poe keiki;

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

9 No ka mea, ike mai la o Amulona ia Alama, a ike mai la hoi o kekahi o ka ke alii poe kahuna oia mamua, a oia hoi ka mea i manaio i na olelo a Abinadi, a i hoohee ia mai ai mai ke alo aku o ke alii; a nolaila, ua huhu mai la oia ia ia, no ka mea, malalo iho oia o ke alii Lamana; aka nae hoohana oia i kona mana maluna o lakou, a kau mai i na hana maluna o lakou, a hoonoho mai la i na luna hooluhi maluna o lakou.

10 A eia kekahi, no ka nui o ko lakou mau popilikia, hoomaka ae la lakou e kahea ikaika i ke Akua.

11 A kauoha mai la o Amulona ia lakou e hooki iho i ko lakou hea ana; a hoonoho mai la oia i na koa e makai ia lakou, a o ka mea i loa ai e kahea ana i ke Akua, e pepehi ia oia.

12 A, aole, o Alama a me kona poe kanaka i hookiekie aku i ko lakou mau leo i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua, aka ninini aku la lakou i ko lakou mau naau ia ia; a ua ike mai la oia i na manaio o ko lakou mau naau.

13 Aka, eia kekahi, hiki mai la ka leo o ka Haku ia lakou iloko o na popilikia o lakou, i ka i ana, E, e hoea mai i na poo o oukou, a e hoolana hoi oukou, no ka mea, ua ike au i ka berita a oukou i hana mai ai ia'u; a e hana aku au i berita me ko'u poe kanaka, a e hoopakele aku ia lakou mailoko aku o ka noho luhi ana.

14 A e hoomama no hoi au i na ukana kaumaha i hookau ia maluna iho o ko oukou mau poohiwi, i ole ai e hiki ia oukou ke ike ia mau mea maluna iho o na kua o oukou, oiai oukou iloko o ka luhi; a o keia ka'u e hana ai, i ku auanei oukou i poe hoike no'u, a i ike lea oukou, e hele ana owau, ka Haku ke Akua, i ko'u poe kanaka iloko o ko lakou mau popilikia.

15 Ano, eia kekahi, o na ukana kaumaha i hookau ia maluna iho o Alama a me kona poe hoahanau, ua hoomama ia ia mau mea; he oiaio, hooikaika mai la ka Haku ia lakou i hiki ai ia lakou ke hapai aku i ko lakou mau ukana kaumaha me ka oluolu, a ae aku la lakou me ka manaolana a me ke ahonui i ka makemake a pau o ka Haku.

16 Eia kekahi, no ka nui o ko lakou manaio a me ko lakou hoomanawanui, hiki hou mai la ka leo o ka Haku ia lakou, me ka i ana, E hoolana i ka manaio, no ka mea i ka la apopo e hoopakele no au ia oukou mailoko aku o ka noho luhi ana.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

17 A i aku la oia ia Alama, e hele aku oe imua o keia
poe kanaka, a e hele pu au me oe, a e hoopakele aku i
keia poe kanaka mailoko aku o ka noho luhi ana.

18 Ano, eia kekahi, houluulu mai la o Alama a me
kona poe kanaka ma ka po, i na pua holoholona o
lakou, a i ko lakou hua liilii hoi; he oiaio, a pau ae la ka
po i houluulu pu ai lakou i na pua holoholona o
lakou.

19 A i kakahiaka ae, hookau ae la ka Haku i ka hiamoe
nui maluna o ko Lamana poe, he oiaio, ua pauhia ko
lakou poe luna hooluhi i ka hiamoe loa.

20 A haele aku la o Alama a me kona poe kanaka iloko
o ka waonahale; a ia lakou i hele aku ai a pau ae la ka
la, kukulu iho la lakou i na halelewa o lakou iloko o
kekahi awawa, a kapa aku la lakou ia wahi o ke awawa
o Alama, no ka mea, alakai ae la oia ia lakou ma ka
waonahale;

21 He oiaio, a ma ke awawa lakou i ninini aku ai i ko
lakou aloha i ke Akua, no ka mea, ua lokomaikai mai
oia ia lakou, a ua hoomaha mai la i ko lakou mau
ukana kaumaha, a ua hoopakele mai la oia ia lakou
mailoko aku o ka luhi; no ka mea, iloko o ka noho luhi
ana lakou, a, aole i hiki i kekahi mea ke hoopakele mai
ia lakou, ke ole ka Haku ko lakou Akua.

22 A aloha aku la lakou i ke Akua, he oiaio, ka poe
kane a pau o lakou, a me ka lakou poe wahine a pau, a
me ka poe keiki a pau a lakou i hiki ke olelo, hookiekie
ae la i ko lakou mau leo i ka hiilani aku i ko lakou
Akua.

23 Ano, i mai la ka Haku ia Alama, E wikiwiki oe a
hele aku oe a me keia poe kanaka mawaho o keia aina,
no ka mea, ua ala ae la ko Lamana poe, a ke alualu nei
ia oukou; nolaila, e hele aku oukou iwaho o keia aina,
a na'u auanei e kaohi i ko Lamana poe ma ua awawa
nei, i alualu hou ole aku ai lakou i keia poe kanaka.

24 A eia kekahi, haele aku la lakou mawaho o ke
awawa, a hele aku la iloko o ka waonahale.

25 A ia lakou ma ka waonahale he umikumamalua la,
hiki aku la lakou i ka aina o Zarahemla; a hookipa ae
la no hoi ke alii Mosia ia lakou me ka olioli.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this
people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people
out of bondage.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the
night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of
their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gath-
ering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to
come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their task-
masters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilder-
ness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched
their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma,
because he led their way in the wilderness.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their
thanks to God because he had been merciful unto
them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them
out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none
could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and
all their women and all their children that could speak
lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and
get thou and this people out of this land, for the
Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; there-
fore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the
Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in
pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the val-
ley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve
days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king
Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Mosiah 25

- 1 Ano, kauoha ae la ke alii Mosia e houluulu ia na kanaka a pau.
- 2 Ano, aole e like ka heluna o na keiki a Nepai, aole hoi e like ka heluna o ka poe mamo a Nepai, me ka poe kanaka o Zarahemela, oia no kekahi mamo a Muloka, a me ka poe i hele pu mai me ia ma ka waonahale;
- 3 A, aole e like ka heluna o ka poe kanaka o Nepai a me ka poe kanaka o Zarahemela me ko Lamana poe; he oiaio, aole e like ka heluna o lakou me ka hapalua o ko Lamana poe.
- 4 Ano, ua hoakoakoa ia ka poe kanaka a pau o Nepai, a me ka poe kanaka a pau hoi o Zarahemela, a ua hoakoakoa ia lakou i elua poe.
- 5 A eia kekahi, heluhelu ae la o Mosia, a kauoha ae la e heluhelu ia, na moolelo o Zenifa i kona poe kanaka, he oiaio, heluhelu ae la oia i na moolelo o ka poe kanaka o Zenifa, mai ka wa a lakou i haalele ai i ka aina o Zarahemela, a hiki i ka wa a lakou i hoi hou mai ai.
- 6 A heluhelu ae la no hoi oia i ka moolelo o Alama a me kona poe hoahanau, a me ko lakou mau popilikia a pau, mai ka wa a lakou i haalele mai ai i ka aina o Zarahemela, a hiki aku i ka wa a lakou i hoi hou mai ai.
- 7 Ano, ia Mosia i hoopau ai i ka heluhelu ana i na moolelo, ua pau kona poe kanaka i noho ma ka aina i ke kahaha a me ka pihoihoi;
- 8 No ka mea, aole lakou i ike i ka mea e manao ai; no ka mea, ia lakou i ike ai i ua poe la i hoopakele ia mai mailoko mai o ka noho luhi ana, ua piha lakou i ka olioli nui loa.
- 9 A eia hou, ia lakou i manao ai no ko lakou poe hoahanau, ka poe i pepehi ia ai e ko Lamana poe, ua piha lakou i ke kaumaha, a kulu iho la na waimaka he nui o ke kauamaha;
- 10 A eia hou, ia lakou i hoomanao ai i ka lokomaikai koke o ke Akua, a me kona mana i ka hoopakele ana ia Alama a me kona poe hoahanau, mailoko mai o na lima o ko Lamana, a o ka noho luhi ana hoi, hookiekie ae la lakou i ko lakou mau leo, a hoalohaloha aku la i ke Akua.

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

11 A eia hou, ia lakou i manao ai no ko Lamana poe, ko lakou poe hoahanau, a no ko lakou noho hewa a haumia ana, ua hoopiha ia lakou me ka walania a me ka ehaeha, no ka pono o na uhane o lakou.

12 A eia kekahi, huhu iho la kela poe keiki a Amulona a me kona mau hoahanau, ka poe i lawe i na kaikamahine a ko Lamana poe i mau wahine na lakou, me ka hana a ko lakou mau makuakane, aole lakou e kapa hou ia ma ka inoa o ko lakou mau makuakane, nolaila, lawe ae la lakou maluna o lakou iho i ka inoa o Nepai, i kapa ia ai lakou o na keiki a Nepai, a e helu pu ia me ka poe i kapa ia ko Nepai poe.

13 Ano, ua helu pu ia ka poe kanaka o Zarahemela me ko Nepai poe, a o keia no ka hooili ole ia ana o ke aupuni maluna o na mea ke ole lakou he poe mamo a Nepai.

14 A eia kekahi, ia Mosia i hoopau ai i ka olelo ana a i ka heluhelu ana i na kanaka, noi ae la oia ia Alama hoi e olelo aku i na kanaka.

15 A olelo aku la o Alama ia lakou, ia lakou i hoakoakoa ia ai ma na aha nui, a hele aku la ia mai ia poe aku ia poe aku, e hai ana i na kanaka i ka mihi a ma ka manaoio i ka Haku.

16 A kauleo aku la oia i ka poe kanaka o Limai a me kona poe hoahanau, ka poe a pau i hoopakele ia mai ai mailoko mai o ka noho luhii ana, e hoomanao lakou na ka Haku lakou i hoopakele mai.

17 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ke ao ana aku o Alama i na kanaka i na mea he nui, a i pau aku la kana olelo ana ia lakou, ua makemake iho la ke alii Limai e bapetizo ia; a ua makemake kona poe kanaka a pau e bapetizo ia hoi lakou.

18 Nolaila, hele aku la o Alama iloko o ka wai, a bapetizo iho la ia lakou; he oiaio, bapetizo aku la oia ia lakou mamuli o ke ano ana i bapetizo ai i kona poe hoahanau iloko o na wai o Moramona; he oiaio, a o ka poe ana i bapetizo ai ua hui ia lakou i ka ekalesia o ke Akua; a o keia no ko lakou manaoio ma na olelo a Alama.

19 A eia kekahi, ae aku la ke alii Mosia ia Alama, i hoonoho aku ai oia i na ekalesia mawaena o ka aina a puni o Zarahemela; a haawi aku ia ia i ka mana e hoolilo i na kahuna a me na kumu maluna o kela ekalesia o keia ekalesia.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

20 Ano, ua hana ia keia no ka lehulehu o na kanaka, no ka hiki ole ke hoomalu ia lakou e ke kumu hookahi; aole hoi i hiki ia lakou ke hoolohe mai i ka olelo a ke Akua i ke anaina hookahi.

21 Nolaila lakou i akoakoa ai ma na anaina okoa, i kapa ia ai na ekalesia; a ua loa i kela ekalesia i keia ekalesia kona mau kahuna a me ko mau kumu, a e hai ana kela kahuna keia kahuna i ka olelo e like me ia i haawi ia mai ai ia ia ma ka waha o Alama;

22 A pela me na ekalesia he nui, hookahi ekalesia nae lakou a pau; he oiaio, o ka ekalesia o ke Akua: no ka mea, aole i hai ia kekahi mea ma na ekalesia a pau i ole ka mihi a me ka manaio i ke Akua.

23 Ano, he mau ekalesia ehiku ma ka aina o Zarahemla. A eia kekahi, o na mea e makemake ana e lawe maluna iho o lakou i ka inoa o Kristo, a o ke Akua hoi, hui mai la lakou i na ekalesia o ke Akua;

24 A ua kapa ia lakou ko ke Akua poe kanaka. A ninini mai la ka Haku i kona Uhane maluna o lakou, a ua pomaikai lakou, a malu ma ka aina.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Mosiah 26

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, he nui na mea o ka hanauna hou i hiki ole ke hoomaopopo mai i na olelo a ke alii Beniamina, he poe keiki liilii i ka wa ana i olelo ae ai i kona poe kanaka; aole lakou i manaio i ka moolelo o ko lakou poe makua.
- 2 Aole lakou i manaio i ka mea i olelo ia no ke alahouana o ka poe make; aole hoi lakou i manaio no ka hiki ana mai o Kristo.
- 3 Ano, no ko lakou hoomaloka, aole i hiki ia lakou ke hoomaopopo mai i ka olelo a ke Akua; a ua hoopaakiki ia na naau o lakou.
- 4 A, aole lakou i ae e bapetizo ia; aole hoi lakou i ae e hui mai i ka ekalesia. A he poe okoa lakou ma ko lakou manaio, a noho mau pela ma ia hope aku, ma ko lakou noho kino hewa ana; no ka mea, aole lakou i kahea aku i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua.
- 5 Ano, ma ke au ia Mosiah, aole e like ko lakou nui me ka hapalua o na kanaka o ke Akua; aka, no ka mokuahana mawaena o na hoahanau, ua mahuahua aku lakou.
- 6 No ka mea, eia kekahi, hoopunipuni ae la lakou i na mea he nui loa me ka lakou mau olelo malimali, i na mea iloko o ka ekalesia, a ma o lakou la lakou i hana ai i na hewa he nui; nolaila, he mea e pono ai e ao ia ka poe i hana i ka hewa iloko o ka ekalesia, e ka ekalesia.
- 7 Eia kekahi, ua lawe ia mai la lakou imua o na kahuna, a haawi ia ae la i na kahuna e na kumu; a lawe mai la na kahuna ia lakou imua o Alama, oia no ke kahuna nui.
- 8 Ano, ua haawi aku la ke alii Mosiah ia Alama i ka mana maluna iho o ka ekalesia.
- 9 Eia kekahi, aole o Alama i ike no lakou, no ka mea, he nui na hoike ku e ia lakou; he oiaio, ku mai la no na kanaka a hoike mai la no ko lakou hala he nui loa.
- 10 Ano, aole i hiki mai kekahi mea e like me ia mamua, ma ka ekalesia; nolaila, anoninoni iho la o Alama ma kona uhane, a kauoha ae la ia e lawe ia ae lakou imua o ke alii.

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

11 A i ae la oia i ke alii, Eia hoi kekahi poe he nui a makou i lawe mai ai imua ou, he poe i hoopii ia mai e ko lakou poe hoahanau; he oiaio, a ua loa lakou ma na hewa he nui. Aole lakou i mihi i ko lakou mau hewa; nolaila, ea, ua lawe mai la makou ia lakou imua ou, i hookolokolo mai ai oe ia lakou e like me ka lakou mau hewa.

12 Aka i aku la ke alii Mosia ia Alama, Aia hoi, aole au e hookolokolo aku ia lakou; nolaila, ke haawi aku nei au ia lakou iloko o kou mau lima e hookolokolo ia ai.

13 Ano, anoninoni hou iho la ka uhane o Alama; a hele aku la oia, a ninau aku la i ka Haku i ka mea ana e hana ai no ua hana nei, no ka mea, hopohopo iho la oia o hana hewa oia imua o ka maka o ke Akua.

14 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o kona ninini ana i kona uhane a pau i ke Akua, hiki mai la ka leo o ka Haku ia ia, i ka i ana,

15 Pomaikai ooe, e Alama, a pomaikai hoi lakou, ka poe i bapetizo ia iloko o na wai o Moramona. Ua pomaikai ooe no kou manaio ikaika loa ma na olelo wale no a ka'u kauwa, a Abinadi.

16 A pomaikai hoi lakou, no ko lakou manaio ikaika loa ma na olelo wale no au i olelo aku ai ia lakou.

17 A pomaikai ooe no kou kukulu ana i ekalesia mawaena o keia poe kanaka; a e hookupaa ia lakou, a e lilo no lakou i poe kanaka no'u.

18 He oiaio, pomaikai hoi keia poe kanaka, ka poe e ae ana e hali i ko'u inoa; no ka mea, ma ko'u inoa e kapa ia ai lakou; a na'u no lakou.

19 A no kou ninau ana mai ia'u no ka mea lawehala, ua pomaikai oe.

20 Ooe no ka'u kauwa; a ke berita nei au me oe, e loa auanei ia oe ke ola mau loa; a e hookauwa mai no oe na'u, a e hele aku ma ko'u inoa; a e houluulu mai i ka'u poe hipa.

21 A o ka mea e hoolohe mai i ko'u leo, he hipa auanei ia na'u; a nau ia e hookipa ae iloko o ka ekalesia; a na'u no hoi ia e hookipa aku.

22 No ka mea, o keia no ko'u ekalesia; o ka mea e bapetizo ia, e bapetizo ia oia i ka mihi. A o ka mea au e hookipa ae ai, nana no e manaio mai i ko'u inoa; a na'u no ia e kala oluolu aku;

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 No ka mea, owau no ka mea e lawe ana maluna o'u i na hewa o ko ke ao nei; no ka mea, owau no ka mea nana i hana ia lakou; a owau no ka mea e haawi ana i ka mea i manaioio a hiki aku i ka hopena, i kahi ma kuu lima akau.

24 No ka mea, ma kuu inoa i kapa ia ai lakou; a ina i ike lakou ia'u, e puka mai auanei lakou, a e loaia lakou kahi mau loa ma kuu lima akau.

25 A e hiki mai keia i ka wa e kani ai ka ka pu elua, alaila e puka mai ka poe i ike ole mai ia'u, a e ku auanei imua o'u;

26 Alaila e ike no lakou, owau no ka Haku ko lakou Akua, a owau ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai; aka aole o lakou makemake e hoolapanai ia.

27 Alaila, e hai aku no au ia lakou, aole au i ike ia lakou; a e hele aku no lakou iloko o ke ahi pau ole, i hoomakaukau ia ai no ke diabolio a me kona poe anela.

28 Nolaila, ke i aku nei au ia oe, o ka mea e hoolohe ole mai i ko'u leo, mai hookipa aku oukou ia ia iloko o ko'u ekalesia, no ka mea, aole au e hookipa aku ia ia ma ka la mahope;

29 Nolaila, ke i aku nei au ia oe, o hele; a o ka mea e hana hewa mai ana ia'u, nau ia e hookolokolo ae e like me na hewa ana i hana ai; a ina e hai mai oia i kona mau hewa imua ou a me a'u nei, a e mihi ma ka oiaio o kona naau, nau ia e kala aku, a e kala aku no hoi au ia ia;

30 He oiaio, a i na manawa a pau a ko'u poe kanaka e mihi ai, e kala aku no au ia lakou i ko lakou lawehala ana ia'u.

31 A e kala aku hoi oukou kekahi i kekahi i ko oukou mau hala; no ka mea, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oe, o ka mea e kala ole ae i ka kona hoalauna lawehala ana, ia ia e olelo ai ua mihi oia, oia ka i lawe ia ia iho malalo iho o ka hooheua ia ana.

32 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oe, o hele; a o ka mea e mihi ole i kona mau hewa, oia ke helu pu ole ia mawaena o ko'u poe kanaka; a e malama ia keia mea mai keia wa aku.

33 Eia kekahi, ia Alama i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, palapala iho la oia ia mau mea, i paa ua mau mea nei ia ia, a e hiki ia ia ke hookolokolo i na kanaka o ua ekalesia la e like me na kauoha a ke Akua.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

34 Eia kekahi, hele aku la o Alama a hookolokolo iho la i ka poe i loa a ma ka hewa, e like me ka olelo a ka Haku.

35 A o ka poe i mihi i ko lakou mau hewa a i hai mai ia mau mea, o lakou kana i helu pu ai mawaena o ka poe kanaka o ka ekalesia;

36 A o ka poe i hai ole mai i ko lakou mau hewa a i mihi ole i ka lakou hala, aole lakou i helu pu ia mawaena o ka poe kanaka o ka ekalesia, a ua holoi ia aku na inoa o lakou.

37 A eia kekahi, hooponopono iho la o Alama i na hana a pau o ka ekalesia, a hoomaka hou ae la lakou e loa ke kuapapa nui a me ka pomaikai nui loa ma na mea o ka ekalesia; e hele pololei ana imua o ke Akua; e loa ana na mea he nui wale, a e bapetizo ana i na mea he nui wale.

38 Ano, na Alama a me kona poe hoalawehana i hana i ua mau mea nei a pau, ka poe i noho ai maluna iho o ka ekalesia; e hele ana ma ka ikaika a pau; e ao aku ana i ka olelo a ke Akua ma na mea a pau; e loa ana na ano a pau o na popilikia; i hana ino ia mai e ka poe a pau i hui ole me ka ekalesia o ke Akua;

39 A ao aku la lakou i ko lakou poe hoahanau; a o lakou hoi kekahi i ao ia mai, kela mea keia mea, ma ka olelo a ke Akua, e like me kona mau hewa, a me kona hala ana i hana ai; i kauoha ia ai e ke Akua e pule hooki ole, a e hoalohaloha aku ma na mea a pau.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Mosiah 27

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, no ka nui loa o na hana ino i hoili ia mai maluna o ka ekalesia, e na mea hoomaloka, hoomaka ae la ka ekalesia e ohumu, a e hoopii ae i na luna o lakou no ia mea; a hoopii mai la lakou ia Alama. A waiho iho la o Alama i keia mea imua o ko lakou alii, o Mosia. A kuka pu iho la o Mosia me kana poe kahuna.
- 2 Eia kekahi, hoouna ae la ke alii o Mosia i olelo hoolaha mawaena o ka aina a puni, i hoomaau ole aku ai kekahi o ka poe hoomaloka i kekahi o ka poe i pili aku i ka ekalesia o ke Akua;
- 3 A ua kauoha ikaika ia mawaena o na ekalesia a pau, i ole ai na hoomaau ana mawaena o lakou; i noho like ai na kanaka a pau;
- 4 I ole ai lakou e ae aku i ka haaheo, a i ka hookiekie e hoopau ai i ko lakou maluhia; i manao ai hoi kela kanaka keia kanaka i kona hoalauna me ia ia ia iho, e hana ana me ko lakou mau lima iho no ko lakou ola;
- 5 He oiaio, a na ko lakou poe kahuna a me ko lakou poe kumu a pau e hana me ko lakou mau lima iho no ko lakou ola, ma na wa a pau, koe wale no ka manawa mai a me ka wa hune maoli; a i ka hana ana i ua mau mea nei, ua lako lakou ma ka lokomaikai o ke Akua.
- 6 A hoomaka ae la ka maluhia hou ma ka aina; a hoomaka ae la na kanaka e lehulehu loa aku, a hoomaka ae la e hele palahalaha aku maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua, he oiaio, ma ka akau a ma ka hema, ma ka hikina a ma ke komohana, e kukulu ana i na kulanakauhale nui a me na kauhale ma na kihi a pau o ka aina.
- 7 A kokua mai la ka Haku ia lakou, a hoopomaikai iho la ia lakou, a lilo lakou i lahuikanaka nui a waiwai.
- 8 Ano, ua helu pu ia na keiki a Mosia mawaena o na mea hoomaloka; a o kekahi hoi o na keiki a Alama i helu pu ia mawaena o lakou, ua kapa ia oia o Alama, mamuli o kona makuakane; aka hoi, lilo iho la oia i kanaka hewa loa a hoomana kii. A he kanaka oia o na olelo he nui wale, a olelo malimali nui aku la oia i na kanaka; nolaila, alakai aku la oia i na mea he nui o na kanaka e hana mamuli o ke ano o kona mau hewa.

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

9 A lilo iho la oia i mea i alalai nui ai i ka pomaikai o ka ekalesia o ke Akua; e aihue aku ana i na naau o na kanaka; e hookomo ana i ke ku e nui mawaena o na kanaka; e wehe ana i ka puka no ka enemi o ke Akua e hana mai me kona mana maluna o lakou.

10 Ano, eia kekahi, oiai oia e hele aku ana e hoohiolo i ka ekalesia o ke Akua; no ka mea, hele malu aku la oia me na keikikane a Mosia, e imi ana e hoohiolo i ka ekalesia, a e alakai hewa i na kanaka o ka Haku, me ke ku e i na kanawai o ke Akua, a o ke alii no hoi;

11 A me a'u i aku ai ia oukou, oiai e hele ana lakou e kipi ana i ke Akua, aia hoi! Ika aku la ka anela a ka Haku e lakou; a iho iho la oia me he mea la iloko o kahi ao; a olelo mai la oia me he mea la o ka leo o ka hekili, a hoonaueue ae la ia i ka honua a lakou i ku iho ai;

12 A no ka nui loa o ko lakou pihoihoi, hina iho la lakou i ka honua, a hoomaopopo ole i na olelo ana i olelo mai ai ia lakou.

13 Aka hoi, kahea hou mai la ia, i ka i ana, E Alama, e ala ae a e ku mai, e, no ke aha oe i hoomaau mai ai i ka ekalesia o ke Akua? No ka mea, ua olelo mai ka Haku, O keia no ko'u ekalesia, a e hookupaa aku ai ia ia, aole loa kekahi mea e hoohiolo ia ia, ke ole ia ka hewa o ko'u poe kanaka.

14 A eia hou, i mai la ka anela, Aia hoi, ua lohe iho la ka Haku i na pule a kona poe kanaka, a me na pule hoi a kana kauwa a Alama, oia no kou makuakane; no ka mea, ua pule aku la oia me ka manaioio nui nou, i lawe ia ai oe i ka ike i ka oiaio; nolaila, ea, ua hele mai nei au e hoomaopopo aku ia oe no ka mana a me ka makaukau o ke Akua, i hooko ia ai na pule o kana mau kauwa e like me ko lakou manaioio.

15 Ano hoi, e hiki anei ia oe ke hoole mai i ka mana o ke Akua? No ka mea, aia hoi, aole anei i hoohaalulu ae kuu leo i ka honua? Aole anei oe i ike mai hoi ia'u imua ou? A ua hoouna ia mai nei au mai ke Akua mai.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

16 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oe, o hele, a e hoomanao i ka noho pio ana o kou mau makua ma ka aina o Helama a ma ka aina o Nepai; a e hoomanao i na mea nui ana i hana ai no lakou; no ka mea, iloko o ka noho luhi ana lakou, a ua hoopakele iho la oia ia lakou. Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oe, e Alama, e hele aku i kou ala, a e imi hou ole e hoohiolo aku i ka ekalesia ma neia hope aku, i hooko ia ai ka lakou mau pule; a e hana i keia ina paha e makemake ana oe e hoolei ia aku nou iho.

17 Ano, eia kekahi, o ua mau olelo nei oia na olelo hope a ka anela i olelo mai ai ia Alama, a hele aku la.

18 Ano, hina hou iho la o Alama, a me ka poe pu me ia, i ka honua, no ka mea, nui iho la ko lakou pihoihoi; no ka mea, me ko lakou mau maka pono i ike ai lakou i kahi anela a ka Haku; a o kona leo me he hekili la ia, i hoonaueue ai i ka honua; a ua ike lakou aohe kekahi mea, ke ole ia ka mana o ke Akua, i hiki ai ke hoonaueue i ka honua a e hoohaalulu ia ia, me he mea la e kaawale aku ia.

19 Ano, no ka nui o ka pihoihoi o Alama, lilo iho la oia i aa, i hiki ole ai ia ia ke oaka ae i kona waha; he oiaio, a nawaliwali iho la oia, i hiki ole ai ke oni i kona mau lima; nolaila, lawe ia oia e ka poe pu me ia, a kaikai ia me ka maule, a hiki aku i kahi ona i waiho ia ai imua o kona makuakane.

20 A hai ae la lakou i kona makuakane i na mea a pau i hiki mai ai ia lakou; a hauoli iho la kona makuakane, no ka mea, ua ike oia o ka mana o ke Akua no ia.

21 A houluulu mai la oia i na kanaka he nui loa, i ike ai lakou i ka mea a ka Haku i hana mai ai no kana keiki, a no lakou hoi ka poe i hele pu me ia.

22 A kauoha ae la oia i na kahuna e houluulu mai ia lakou iho; a hoomaka ae la lakou e hooke ai a e pule aku i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua, nana e hooaka ae i ka waha o Alama, i hiki ai ia ia ke olelo; a i hiki ai hoi i kona mau lala ke loa ko lakou ikaika, i hookaakaa ia ai na maka o na kanaka e ike a e hoomaopopo i ka lokomaikai a me ka nani o ke Akua.

23 Eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko lakou hooke ai ana a pule ana no na la elua a me na po elua, loa iho la i na lala o Alama ko lakou ikaika, a ku ae la oia iluna a hoomaka ae la e olelo aku ia lakou, e hai ana ia lakou e hoolana;

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

24 No ka mea, wahi ana, ua mihi iho la au i ko'u mau hewa, a ua hoolapanai ia mai e ka Haku; aia hoi, ua hanau mai au i ka Uhane.

25 A i mai la ka Haku ia'u, Mai kahaha kou naau, e hanau hou ia mai na kanaka a pau e pono ai, he oiaio, na kane, a me na wahine, na lahuikanaka a me na ohana, o na olelo a me na kanaka a pau; he oiaio, e hoohanau ia mai e ke Akua, e hoomalule ia ae mai ko lakou noho kino a haule ana, i ka noho hemolele ana, i hoolapanai ia mai e ke Akua, e lilo ana i poe keikikane a i poe kaikamahine nana;

26 A pela lakou i lilo ai i poe hou; a i ole lakou e hana i keia, aole loa e hiki ia lakou ke loa ke aupuni o ke Akua.

27 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, i ole ai keia e hana ia, e hoole ia aku lakou e pono ai; a ua ike au i keia, no ka mea, ua kokoke au e hoolei ia aku.

28 Aka hoi, mahope iho o ka auwana ana mawaena o ka popilikia nui, e mihi ana a kokoke i ka make, ma ke aloha ka Haku i ike ai he pono ke kaili mai ia'u mailoko mai o kahi aa mau loa ana, a ua hoohanau ia mai au e ke Akua;

29 Ua hoola ia mai kuu uhane mailoko mai o ke au awaawa a me na mea paa o ka hewa. Ma ka lua hohonu pouli loa no au; aka, ano, ke ike nei au i ka malamalama kupaianaha o ke Akua. Ua hoowalania ia mai la ko'u uhane me ka ehaeha mau loa; aka ua kaili ia mai au, aohe i hoowalania hou ia ko'u uhane.

30 Hoomalau aku la au i ko'u Mea Hoolapanai, a hoole aku la i ka mea i olelo ia ai e ko kakou poe kupuna; aka, ano hoi, i hiki ai ia lakou ke ike e mamua e hiki mai auanei no ia, a e hoomanao ana oia i kela mea i keia mea ana i hana ai, e hoike mai oia ia iho i na mea a pau;

31 He oiaio, e kukuli iho no auanei kela kuli keia kuli, a e ae mai auanei kela alelo keia alelo imua ona. He oiaio, ma ka la mahope, i ka wa e ku ai na kanaka e hookolokolo ia e ia, alaila e ae mai lakou oia no ke Akua; alaila, e ae mai lakou, ka poe i noho me ke Akua ole ma ke ao nei, ua pono ka hoopai ana o ka hoopai mau loa maluna o lakou; a e naueue, a e haalulu lakou, a e emi iho malalo o ka leha ana o kona maka ike i na mea a pau.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

32 Ano, eia kekahi, ma keia manawa aku, hoomaka ae la o Alama a me ka poe pu me ia, i ka wa i ike ka anela e lakou, e ao aku i na kanaka; e kaahele ana a puni mawaena o ka aina a pau, e hoolaha ana i na kanaka a pau i na mea a lakou i lohe ai a i ike ai hoi, a e hai ana i ka olelo a ke Akua iloko o ka popilikia nui, i hoomaau nui ia mai ai e ka poe hoomaloka, i papai ia mai ai e na mea he nui o lakou;

33 Aka me ua mau mea nei nae a pau, haawi aku la lakou i ka oluolu nui i ka ekalesia, e hoapaa ana i ko lakou manaio, a e kauleo ana ia lakou me ke ahonui loihi a me ka hana luhi, e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua.

34 A eha o lakou na keiki a Mosia; a o Amona, a me Aarona, a o Omana, a me Himinai ko lakou mau inoa; oia no na inoa o na keiki a Mosia.

35 A hele aku la lakou mawaena o ka aina a pau o Zarahemela, a mawaena o na kanaka a pau e noho ana malalo iho o ke au o ke alii Mosia, e hooikaika loa ana e papani hou i na poino a lakou i hana aku ai i ka ekalesia; e hai ana i ko lakou mau hewa, a e hoolaha ana i na mea a pau a lakou i ike ai, a e wehewehe ana i na wanana a me na palapala hemolele i ka poe a pau e makemake ana e hoolohe mai i ua mea nei;

36 A pela lakou i lilo ai i mau mea hana ma na lima o ke Akua, i ka lawe ana mai i na mea he nui i ka ike i ka oiaio, he oiaio, i ka ike i ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai.

37 E, nani ka pomaikai o lakou! No ka mea, hoolaha aku la lakou i ka malu; hoolaha aku la no lakou i ka olelo maikai o ka olioli; a hai aku la lakou i na kanaka ke noho alii nei ka Haku.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Mosia 28

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka hana ana o na keiki a Mosia i keia mau mea a pau, lawe pu aku la lakou i kekahi poe he uuku me lakou, a hoi aku la i ko lakou makuakane la, ke alii, a noi ae ia ia e ae mai oia ia lakou, i hele aku ai lakou me ua poe nei a lakou i wae aku ai, e pii aku i ka aina o Nepai, e hiki ia lakou ke hai aku i na mea a lakou i lohe ai, a e hiki ia lakou ke haawi aku i ka olelo a ke Akua i ko lakou poe hoahanau, i ko Lamana poe;
- 2 E hiki paha ia lakou ke hoohuli ae ia lakou la i ka ike no ka Haku ko lakou Akua, a hoomaopopo ia lakou i ka hewa o ko lakou poe kupuna; a e hiki paha ia lakou ke hoopau aku i ko lakou la inaina no ko Nepai poe, i hiki hoi lakou ke lawe ia e hauoli iloko o ka Haku ko lakou Akua, e hiki ia lakou ke hoalauna aku a ke hoalauna mai kekahi i kekahi, a e paio hou ole ma ka aina a pau a ka Haku a ko lakou Akua i haawi mai ai ia lakou.
- 3 Ano, ua makemake lakou e hai ia aku ke ola i kela mea i keia mea, no ka mea, aole loa o lakou oluolu e make kekahi uhane o kanaka; he oiaio, o ka manao wale ana e loa paha i kekahi uhane ka ehaeha pau ole, ua lilo ia i nea no lakou e naueue ai a e haalulu ai.
- 4 A pela ka Uhane o ka Haku i hana mai ai maluna iho o lakou, no ka mea, he poe hewa loa lakou o na mea hewa. A ike iho la ka Haku ma kona aloha nui loa, he pono ke hookoe ia lakou; aka hoi, pilikia iho la lakou i ka ehaeha o ka naau, no ko lakou mau hewa; a pilikia nui iho la hoi, e hopohopo ana o hoolei ia aku auanei lakou no ka wa pau ole.
- 5 A eia kekahi, noi aku la lakou i ko lakou makuakane i na la he nui e pii aku lakou i ka aina o Nepai.
- 6 A hele aku la ke alii Mosia a ninau aku la i ka Haku, ina e hookuu aku oia i kana mau keikikane e pii aku mawaena o ko Lamana poe, e hai aku i ka olelo.
- 7 A i mai la ka Haku ia Mosia, E hookuu aku ia lakou e pii aku, no ka mea, e manaoio na mea he nui i ka lakou mau olelo, a e loa auanei ia lakou ke ola mau loa; a e hoopakele aku au i kau mau keiki mailoko mai o na lima o ko Lamana poe.
- 8 A eia kekahi, ae aku la o Mosia e hele aku lakou, a e hana e like me ko lakou noi.

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

9 A hele aku la lakou ma ko lakou hele ana iloko o ka waonahēle, e pii aku e hai aku i ka olelo mawaena o ko Lamana poe; a e haawi aku auanei au i ka moolelo a ka lakou hana.

10 Ano, aole mea a Mosia ke alii e hoili aku ai i ke aupuni, no ka mea, aole e lawe kekahi o kana mau keiki i ke aupuni.

11 Nolaila, lawe aku la oia i na moolelo i kahakaha ia ai maluna o na papa keleawe, a me na papa a Nepai no hoi, a me na mea a pau ana i malama ai a i pulama ai, e like me na kauoha a ke Akua, mahope iho o kona unuhi ana a kauoha ana e palapala ia na moolelo i kahakaha ia ai maluna iho o na papa gula, a ka poe kanaka o Limai i loa ai, a i haawi ia mai ai ia ia e ka lima o Limai;

12 A ua hana oia i keia, no ka iini o kona poe kanaka, no ka mea, ua makemake nui loa aku lakou, e ike no ua poe kanaka la i luku ia ai.

13 Ano, unuhi ae la oia ia mau mea ma o ua mau pohaku elua la i hoopaa ia ai iloko o na apo elua o kekahi mea pio.

14 Ano, ua hoomakaukau ia ua mau mea nei mai kinohi mai, a ua haawi ia mai mai kekahi hanauna aku a i kekahi hanauna aku, no ka oihana o ka unuhi ana i ke ano o na olelo;

15 A ua malama ia a pulama ia ma ka lima o ka Haku, i hoike mai ai oia i kela mea keia mea e loa ai ka aina, i na hewa a me na mea hoopailua o kona poe kanaka;

16 A o ka mea nana ua mau mea nei, ua kapa ia oia he mea nana-Urima, mamuli o ke ano o ka wa kahiko.

17 Ano, mahope iho o ka hoopau ana o Mosia i ka unuhi ana i ua mau moolelo nei, aia hoi, he moolelo ia o ka poe kanaka i luku ia ai, mai ka manawa o lakou i luku ia ai, a hiki aku i ke kukulu ia ana o ka hale pakui nui, i ka manawa a ka Haku i hooakahuli ai i ka olelo a na kanaka; a ua hoopuehu ia aku lakou mao a maanei maluna o ka ili o ka honua a pau; he oiaio, a mai ia wa hoi a hiki i ka hana ia ana o Adamu.

18 Ano, he kumu ua moolelo nei no na kanaka o Mosia e uwe nui loa ai; he oiaio, ua piha lakou i ke kaumaha; aka hoi, haawi mai la ia moolelo ia lakou i ka ike nui, a ma ia mea lakou i hauoli ai.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

19 A e palapala ia ua mau moolelo nei mahope; no ka mea, aia hoi, he mea e pono ai ia e ike ai na kanaka a pau i na mea i palapala ia ai iloko o ua moolelo nei.

20 Ano, me au i olelo aku ai ia oukou, mahope iho o ka hana ana o ke alii Mosia i keia mau mea, lawe aku la oia i na papa keleawe, a me na mea a pau ana i malama ai, a haawi aku la ia Alama, oia no ke keiki a Alama; he oiaio, o na moolelo a pau, a me na mea unuhi hoi i ke ano o na olelo, a haawi aku la ia mau mea ia ia, a kauoha aku la ia ia e malama a e pulama oia ia mau mea, a e kakau hoi i moolelo o na kanaka, e haawi aku ana ia mau mea ia hanauna aku ia hanauana aku, e like me ua mau mea nei i haawi ia mai ai mai ka manawa mai o Lehi i haalele aku ai ia Ierusalem.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mosia 29

- 1 Ano, ia Mosia i hana ai i keia, hoouna aku la oia mawaena o ka aina a pau, mawaena o na kanaka a pau, e iini ana e ike i ko lakou makemake no ka mea e lilo ai i alii no lakou.
- 2 A eia kekahi, hiki mai la ka leo o na kanaka, me ka i ana, Ua makemake makou ia Aarona kau keiki, i alii no makou, a i luna no makou.
- 3 Ano, ua pii aku la o Aarona i ka aina o Nepai, nolaila, ua hiki ole i ke alii ke hoili ai i ke aupuni maluna ona; aole hoi o Aarona i ae e lawe maluna ona i ke aupuni; aole hoi i ae mai kekahi o na keiki a Mosia e lawe maluna iho ona i ke aupuni.
- 4 Nolaila, hoouna hou aku la o ke alii Mosia mawaena o na kanaka, he oiaio, he olelo i palapala ia kana i hoouna aku ai mawaena o na kanaka. A eia na olelo i palapala ia, i ka i ana:
 - 5 Aia hoi, e o'u poe kanaka, a me o'u poe hoahanau, no ka mea, ke manao nei au ia oukou pela; no ka mea, ke makemake nei au ia oukou e noonoo i ka mea i hea ia ai oukou e noonoo; no ka mea, ke iini nei oukou e loa i alii.
 - 6 Ano, ke hai aku nei au ia oukou, o ka mea nona ke kuleana pololei i ke aupuni ua hoole mai, aole e lawe ae maluna iho ona i ke aupuni.
 - 7 A, ano, ina e wae ia kekahi mea ma kona hakahaka, aia hoi, ke makau nei au e ea mai na paio mawaena o oukou; a owai la ka i ike, e huhu paha auanei ka'u keiki, ka mea nona ke aupuni, a e kauo aku i kekahi poe o keia poe kanaka mahope ona, a he mea ia e hoala ai i na kaua a me na paio mawaena o oukou; a he mea ia e hookahe aku ai i ke koko a nui, a e hookapae ai i ka aoao o ka Haku; he oiaio, a e luku ai i na uhane o na kanaka he nui.
 - 8 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e naauao kakou a e noonoo i ua mau mea nei, no ka mea, aole o kakou pono ke hoopoino i ka'u keiki, aole hoi o kakou pono ke hoopoino ia hai, ke wae ia ae oia ma kona hakahaka.
 - 9 A ina paha e huli hou ae ka'u keiki i kona haaheo a me na mea lapuwale, e hoole mai oia i na mea ana i olelo mai ai, a e koi mai i kona hooilina no ke aupuni, a he mea ia e hoala ai ia ia a me keia poe kanaka hoi e hana nui i na hewa.

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

10 Ano, e naauao kakou, a e nana e imua i ua mau mea nei, a e hana i ka mea e lilo ai no ka malu o keia poe kanaka.

11 Nolaila, owau no ko oukou alii i ke koena o kuu mau la; aka hoi, e wae aku kakou i na lunakanawai, e hookokoloko i keia poe kanaka e like me ko kakou kanawai, a e hooponopono hou kakou i na oihana o keia poe kanaka, no ka mea, e wae aku no kakou i na kanaka naauao i mau lunakanawai, na lakou a hooponopono aku i ua poe kanaka nei e like me na kanawai o ke Akua.

12 Ano, e aho ko ke kanaka hookokoloko ia ana e ke Akua, mamua o kona e ke kanaka, no ka mea, ua pololei mau na hoopai o ke Akua, aka aole pololei mau na hoopai o kanaka;

13 Nolaila, ina paha e hiki ia oukou ke loa na kanaka pono i poe alii no oukou, he poe e hookupaa ana i na kanawai o ke Akua, a e hooponopono i keia poe kanaka e like me kana mau kauoha; he oiaio, ina paha e hiki ia oukou ke loa na kanaka i poe alii no oukou, he poe e hana ana e like me ko'u makuakane o Beniamina i hana ai no keia poe kanaka; ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina he mea hiki mau keia, alaila, he mea kupono ke loa mau ia oukou na alii e noho alii ai maluna o oukou.

14 A owau hoi, ua hana owau iho me ka mana a pau o ka noeau i loa ai ia'u, e ao aku ia oukou i na kauoha a ke Akua, a e hookupaa aku i ka malu mawaena o ka aina, i ole na kaua a me na paio hoi, i ole aihue, aole hoi powa ana, aole hoi pepehi kanaka ana, aole hoi kela ano keia ano o na hewa.

15 A o ka mea nana i hana i ka hewa, ia ia wau i hoopai aku ai i ku i ke kanawai i haawi ia mai ai ia kakou e ko kakou poe kupuna.

16 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole i pono na kanaka a pau, nolaila, aole ia he mea e pono ai no oukou e loa i alii, a i mau alii, e noho alii ai maluna o oukou.

17 No ka mea, aia hoi, nui na hewa ma o ke alii hewa hookahi la e hana ia ai! He oiaio, a nui loa ka luku ia ana!

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

18 He oiaio, e hoomanao i ke alii o Noa, i kona hewa a me kana hana hoopailua; a me na hewa a me na mea hoopailua hoi o kona poe kanaka. Aia hoi, nui ka luku ana i ili mai maluna iho o lakou; a no ka lakou mau hala hoi, ua lawe ia lakou iloko o ka noho luhi ana.

19 A ina ua hana ole mai ko lakou Mea naauao loa nana lakou i hana, a o keia no ko lakou mihi io, ina ua noho lakou iloko o ka noho luhi ana me ka hiki ole ke pakele a hiki i keia manawa.

20 Aka hoi, hoopakele mai la oia ia lakou no ko lakou hoohaahaa ana ia lakou iho imua ona; a no ko lakou kahea nui ana ia ia, hoopakele iho la oia ia lakou mailoko aku o ka noho luhi ana; a pela ka Haku e hana ai me kona mana i na manawa a pau mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, e o mai ana i ka lima o ke aloha i ka poe i paulele aku ia ia.

21 A, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua hiki ole ia oukou ke hoonele aku i kekahi alii hewa i ka noho alii, ke ole ma o ka paio nui ana la, a me ka hookahe ana i ke koko a nui.

22 No ka mea, aia hoi, ia ia he poe makamaka ma ka hewa, a e hoonoho ana oia i kona poe koa a puni oia; a e hahae ana oia i na kanawai o ka poe i noho alii ai ma ka pono mamua aku ona; a e hehi ana oia malalo iho o kona mau wawae i na kanawai o ke Akua;

23 A e hooholo ana oia i na kanawai, a e hoouna aku ana ia mau kanawai mawaena o kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, i na kanawai mamuli o ke ano o kona hewa iho; a o ka mea i hoolohe ole i kona mau kanawai, e kena aku oia e pepehi ia; a o ka mea i kipi aku ia ia, e hoouna aku oia i kona poe koa e kua aku ia lakou, a ina e hiki ia ia, e luku no oia ia lakou; a pela kekahi alii pono ole i hookapae ai i na aoao o ka pono a pau.

24 Ano hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole ia he mea pono ke kau mai i na mea ino me neia maluna iho o oukou;

25 Nolaila, e koho aku oukou ma ka leo o ua poe kanaka nei i na lunakanawai, i hookolokolo ia ai oukou e like me na kanawai i haawi ia mai ia oukou e ko kakou poe kupuna, a ua pololei ua mau kanawai la, a i haawi ia mai ia lakou ma ka lima o ka Haku.

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

26 Ano, he mea i ike pinepine ole ia, ka leo o na kanaka e makemake ana i kekahi mea i ku e i ka mea pololei; aka he mea i ike pinepine ia no ka hapa uuku o na kanaka e makemake i ka mea pololei ole; nolaila, o keia ka oukou e malama ai, a e hoolilo ia i kanawai no oukou, e hana i ka oukou hana ma o ka leo la o na kanaka.

27 A ina e hiki mai ka manawa e koho aku ai ka leo o na kanaka i ka hewa, alaila, oia ka manawa e ili mai ai na hoopai o ke Akua maluna iho o oukou; he oiaio, alaila, oia ka manawa e hoopai mai ai oia ia oukou me ka luku nui, me ia i hana mai ai mamua aku i ko keia aina.

28 A, ano, ina he mau lunakanawai ko oukou, a, aole o lakou e hookolokolo aku ia oukou e like me ke kanawai i haawi ia mai ai, alaila ua hiki ia oukou ke hoopii aku e hookolokolo ia ai lakou e kekahi lunakanawai kiekie ae;

29 Ina e hookolokolo ole ko oukou mau lunakanawai kiekie ae i na hookolokolo pololei, alaila e hoakoakoa oukou i kekahi poe he uuku o ko oukou mau lunakanawai haahaa, a na lakou e hookolokolo aku i ko oukou mau lunakanawai kiekie ae, e like me ka leo o na kanaka.

30 A ke kauoha aku nei au ia oukou e hana i ua mau mea nei ma ka makau i ka Haku; a ke kauoha aku nei au ia oukou e hana i ua mau mea nei, a e noho oukou me ke alii ole; ke hana ua poe kanaka nei i na hewa a me na hala, e hooili ia ai ua mau hewa la maluna iho o ko lakou mau poo iho.

31 No ka mea, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o na hewa o na kanaka he nui ua hana ia ma o na hala la a ko lakou poe alii; nolaila, ua hooili ia ka lakou mau hala maluna iho o na poo o ko lakou poe alii.

32 Ano, ke makemake nei au i pau ai keia like ole ma neia hope aku ma keia aina, o ka oi aku nae mawaena o ko'u poe kanaka nei; aka, ke makemake nei au i ua aina nei e lilo i aina kuokoa, i loa alikealike ai i kela kanaka keia kanaka kona mau mea e pono ai a me na mea e pomaikai ai, i ka manawa a pau a ka Haku e ike ai he pono, e ola ai a e noho ai kakou ma ka aina; he oiaio, i ka manawa a pau a kekahi o ka kakou poe mamo e noho ai ma ka ili o ka aina.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

33 A he nui aku na mea e ae a Mosia ke alii, i palapala ai ia lakou, e wehewehe ana ia lakou i na mea hoao a me na pilikia o ke alii pono; he oiaio, i na mea luhi a pau o ka uhane no ko lakou poe kanaka, a me na ohumu ana a pau o na kanaka i ko lakou alii; a hoomaopopo aku la oia i ua mau mea la a pau ia lakou.

34 A hai aku la oia ia lakou aole ua mau mea nei he mea e pono ai: aka e ili mai ke kaumaha maluna iho o na kanaka a pau, e hiki i kela kanaka keia kanaka ke hapai i kona hapa.

35 A wehewehe aku la no hoi oia ia lakou i na mea e pilikia ai lakou, ma ka noho alii ana o kekahi alii pono ole maluna o lakou;

36 He oiaio, i kona mau hala a mau mea hoopailua, a i na kaua, a me na paio, a i ka hookahe koko ana, a i ka aihue ana a me ka powa ana, a i ka hana ana i na moekolohe, a me kela ano keia ano o na hala, i hiki ole ke helu ia; e hai ana ia lakou aole ua mau mea nei he mea e pono ai; e ku e ikaika ana ua mau mea la i na kauoha a ke Akua.

37 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka hoouna ana aku o Mosia ke alii i ua mau mea nei iwaena o na kanaka, ua maopopo ia lakou ka oiaio o kana mau olelo;

38 Nolaila, haalele iho la lakou i ko lakou makemake ana i alii, a makemake nui loa i alikealike ka pono o kela kanaka keia kanaka mawaena o ka aina a pau; he oiaio, a ae mai la kela kanaka keia kanaka e hoopai ia no kona hewa iho.

39 Nolaila, eia kekahi, houluulu aku la lakou ia lakou iho ma na aha a puni ka aina, e koho aku i ko lakou poe lunakanawai, e hooponopono ia lakou e like me ke kanawai i haawi ia mai ai ia lakou; a ua hauoli nui loa iho la lakou, no ua pomaikai la i haawi ia mai ai ia lakou.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

40 A mahua hua ikaika ko lakou aloha ia Mosia; he oiaio, ua manao nui aku lakou ia ia mamua o na kanaka e ae a pau; no ka mea, aole lakou i nana aku ia ia me he mea hooluhi la, e imi ana i ka waiwai, he oiaio, no kela waiwai i hoohaumia ai i ka uhane, no ka mea, aole oia i auhau i waiwai mai o lakou aku, aole hoi oia i olioli ma ka hookahe ana i ke koko; aka, ua hookupaa aku oia i ka malu ma ka aina; a ua ae aku la oia i kona poe kanaka e hoopakele ia aku lakou mai na mea ano luhi aku a pau; nolaila, ua manao nui loa lakou ia ia, he oiaio, i hiki ole ke ana ia.

41 A eia kekahi, wae aku la lakou i na lunakanawai e noho luna maluna o lakou, a e hooponopono iho ia lakou e like me ke kanawai; a o keia ka lakou i hana ai mawaena o ka aina a pau.

42 A eia kekahi, wae ia aku la o Alama i lunakanawai nui kiekie; a oia no hoi ke kahuna nui; ua hooili mai kona makuakane i ka oihana maluna ona, a i haawi aku ia ia i ka malama ana no na mea a pau no ka ekalesia.

43 Ano, eia kekahi, hele aku la o Alama ma na aoao o ka Haku, a malama aku la oia i kana mau kauoha, a kau aku la oia i na hoopai pololei; a he maluhia mau mawaena o ka aina;

44 A pela i hoomaka ai ke au o na lunakanawai mawaena o ka aina a pau o Zarahemela, mawaena o na kanaka a pau i kapa ia ko Nepai poe; a o Alama oia no ka lunakanawai mua, a nui kiekie.

45 Ano, eia kekahi, make aku la kona makuakane, he kanawalukumamalua kona mau makahiki, ua ola iho la oia e hooko aku i na kauoha a ke Akua.

46 A eia kekahi, make aku la no hoi o Mosia, ma ka makahiki kanakolukumamakolu o kona noho alii ana, a he kanaonokumamakolu kona mau makahiki; ke hui ia, elima haneri kumamaiwa makahiki mai ka wa mai a Lehi i haalele aku ai ia Ierusalem;

47 A pela i pau ai ke au o na alii maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai; a pela i pau ai na la o Alama, ka mea nana i hookumu ae i ko lakou ekalesia.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

Ka Buke a Alama

Ke Keiki a Alama

O ka moolelo o Alama, oia no ke keiki a Alama ka mua, a o ka lunakanawai nui maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a o ke kabuna nui hoi maluna iho o ka ekalesia. A he moolelo o ke au o na lunakanawai, a me na kaua a me na paio mawaena o na kanaka. A me kekahi moolelo hoi o kekahi kaua mawaena o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe, e like me ka moolelo o Alama, o ka mua o na lunakanawai nui.

Alama 1

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki mua o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, mai keia manawa aku, a ua hele aku la ke alii o Mosia i ke ala o ko ka honua a pau, ua paio aku la i ka paio maikai, e hele pololei ana imua o ke Akua, e waiho ole ana i kekahi e noho alii ma kona hakahaka; aka hoi, hoonoho paa mai la oia i na kanawai, a ua hooia aku kona poe kanaka ia mau mea; nolaila, ua koi ia lakou e kupaa ma na kanawai ana i hana ai.
- 2 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki mua o ke au o Alama ma ka noho hookolokolo, ua lawe ia mai la kekahi kanaka imua ona e hookolokolo ia; kekahi kanaka ua nunui, a ua kaulana oia no kona ikaika nui;
- 3 A ua hele aku la oia a puni mawaena o na kanaka, e hai ana ia lakou i ka mea ana i kapa ai ka olelo a ke Akua, e hookaumaha ku e ana i ka ekalesia; e hai ana i na kanaka he pono ke lilo kela kahuna keia kahuna a me na kumu i poe mahalo ia; a he mea e pono ole ai no lakou e hana me ko lakou mau lima, aka he pono ke hanai ia lakou e na kanaka;
- 4 A hoike aku la oia i na kanaka e hoola ia na kanaka a pau loa ma ka la hope, aole pono no lakou e makau, aole hoi haalulu, aka na lakou e hoea mai i ko lakou mau poo a e hauoli; no ka mea, ua hana mai la ka Haku i na kanaka a pau, a ua hoolapanai mai la hoi i na kanaka a pau; a ma ka hopena, e loa i na kanaka a pau ke ola mau loa.

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

5 A eia kekahi, no ka nui o kona ao ana aku i ua mau mea nei, he nui ka poe i manaio ma kana mau olelo, a no ka nui o lakou i hoomaka ai lakou e hanai ia ia, a haawi aku i kala ia ia;

6 A hoomaka ae la ia e hookiekie ia iluna ma ka haahao o kona naau, a e komo ae i ke kapa kumukuai nui; he oiaio, a hoomaka ae la hoi e kukulu iho i ekalesia, mamuli o ke ano o kana hai olelo ana.

7 A eia kekahi, ia ia e hele ana e hai aku i ka poe i manaio i kana olelo, halawai mai la oia me kahi kanaka no ka ekalesia o ke Akua, he oiaio, me kekahi o ko lakou poe kumu; a hoomaka ae la ia e paio ikaika me ia, e hiki ia ia ke alakai aku i ka poe kanaka o ka ekalesia; aka pale ku e aku ke kanaka ia ia, e ao ana ia ia me na olelo a ke Akua.

8 Ano, o Gideona ka inoa o ua kanaka la; a oia no ka mea paahana ma ka lima o ke Akua, i ka hoopakele ana i ka poe kanaka o Limai mailoko mai o ka noho luhi ana.

9 Ano, no ko Gideona ku e ana ia ia me na olelo a ke Akua, ua huhu iho la oia ia Gideona, a unuhi ae la oia i kana pahikaua, a hoomaka ae la e hahau mai ia ia. Ano, he nui loa na makahiki o Gideona, nolaila, aole oia i hiki ke pale aku i kona hahau ana, nolaila, ua pepehi loa ia oia ma ka pahikaua;

10 A ua hopu ia ke kanaka nana ia i pepehi mai e na kanaka o ka ekalesia, a ua kai ia oia imua o Alama, e hookolokolo ia ai e like me na hewa ana i hana ai.

11 A eia kekahi, ku iho la oia imua o Alama, a olelo pale hihia oia nona iho me ka wiwo ole nui.

12 Aka i aku la o Alama ia ia, Aia hoi, eia ka manawa mua i hookomo ia ai ka ke kahunapule wahahee mawaena o keia poe kanaka. A aia hoi, aole oe i hewa ma ka wahahee kahunapule wale no, aka, ua hooikaika oe e hoolanakila ia mea me ka pahikaua; a ina paha e hookomo ia ke kahunapule wahahee mawaena o keia poe kanaka, e lilo auanei ia o ko lakou mea e luku loa ia ai.

13 A ua hookahe aku oe i ke koko o kahi kanaka pono, he oiaio, i kahi kanaka nana i hana i ka pono a nui mawaena o keia poe kanaka; a ina paha e hookuu aku makou ia oe, e ili mai auanei kona koko maluna o makou no ka hoopai ana;

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

- 14 Nolaila, ua hooheua ia oe e make, e like me ke kanawai i haawi ia mai e Mosia, ko kakou alii hope; a ua ae ia mai ua mau kanawai la e keia poe kanaka; nolaila, he pono no keia poe kanaka e kupaa ma ke kanawai.
- 15 A eia kekahi, lawe aku la lakou ia ia; a o Nehora kona inoa; a lawe aku la lakou ia ia maluna iho o ka piko o ka puu o Manati, a malaila oia i ae mai ai, mawaena o na lani a me ka honua, ua ku e na mea ana i ao aku ai i na kanaka i ka olelo a ke Akua; a malaila oia i loohia ai i ka make mainoino.
- 16 Aka hoi, aole o keia i hooki ai i ka mahuahua ana o ka kahunapule wahahee mawaena o ka aina; no ka mea, ua aloha no kekahi poe he nui i na mea lapuwale o ko ke ao nei, a hele aku la lakou e hai aku ana i na ao wahahee ana; a o keia ka lakou i hana ai no ka makemake i ka waiwai a me ka hanohano.
- 17 Aka hoi, ua aa ole lakou e wahahee, ina i ikeia ia, no ka makau i ke kanawai, no ka mea, ua hoopai ia na mea wahahee; nolaila, hookohukohu iho la lakou e hai aku e like me ko lakou manaio; ano, aole mana o ke kanawai maluna iho o kekahi kanaka no kona manaio.
- 18 A ua aa ole lakou e aihue, no ka makau i ke kanawai; no ka mea, ua hoopai ia ua poe la; aole hoi i aa lakou e powa aku, aole hoi e pepehi kanaka; no ka mea, o ka mea nana i pepehi ua hoopai ia oia i ka make.
- 19 Aka, eia kekahi, o na mea aole no ka ekalesia o ke Akua, hoomaka ae la lakou e hoomaau mai i ka poe no ka ekalesia o ke Akua, ka poe i lawe maluna o lakou i ka inoa o Kristo;
- 20 He oiaio, hoomaau mai la lakou ia lakou nei, a hoeha mai la ia lakou nei me kela ano keia ano o na olelo, a o keia no ko lakou nei haahaa; no ka haaheo ole o lakou ma ko lakou mau maka iho, a no ko lakou haawi ana i ka olelo a ke Akua, kekahi i kekahi, me ke kala ole a me ke kumukuai ole.
- 21 Ano, aia no kekahi kanawai ikaika mawaena o na kanaka o ka ekalesia, i ole e ala ae kekahi kanaka no ka ekalesia, a e hoomaau aku i ka poe aole no ka ekalesia, a i ole hoi he hoomaau mawaena o lakou iho.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

22 Aka hoi, he nui ka poe mawaena o lakou i hoomaka ae e haaheo, a hoomaka ae e paio hahana me ko lakou poe enemi, a kui aku a kui mai; he oiaio, ua kui ae kekahi i kekahi me ko lakou mau puupuu lima.

23 Ano, ma ka makahiki lua keia o ke au o Alama, a he mea e popilikia nui ai i ka ekalesia; he oiaio, he mea ia e hoao nui ai i ka ekalesia;

24 No ka mea, ua hoopaakiki ia na naau o na mea he nui wale, a ua holoi ia iho la ko lakou mau inoa, i hoomanao hou ole ia ai lakou mawaena o ka poe kanaka o ke Akua. A haalele iho la no hoi na mea he nui ia lakou.

25 Ano, he mea hoao nui keia i ka poe i kupaa ma ka manaio; aka, ua kupaa a naueue ole lakou i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ke Akua, a hoomanawanui lakou me ke ahonui i ka hoomaau i hoahu ia ai maluna iho o lakou.

26 A i ka wa a ka poe kahuna i haalele aku ai i ka lakou hana e hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua i na kanaka, haalele aku la no hoi na kanaka i ka lakou hana e hoolohe i ka olelo a ke Akua. A i ka wa a na kahuna i hai aku ai ia lakou i ka olelo a ke Akua, hoi hou ae la lakou a pau me ka ikaika i ka lakou mau hana; a aole e manao nui ana ke kahuna ia ia iho maluna o kona poe i hoolohe mai; no ka mea, aole i maikai ae ka mea hai aku mamua o ka mea i hoolohe mai, aole hoi i maikai ae ka mea i ao aku mamua o ka mea i ao ia mai; a pela lakou i like ai, a hana iho la lakou kela kanaka keia kanaka e like me kona ikaika;

27 A haawi aku la lakou i ko lakou waiwai kela kanaka keia kanaka e like me ka mea ana i loa ai, i ka poe hune, a i ka poe nele, a i ka poe mai, a i ka poe pilikia; a aole o lakou i komo i ke kapa i nui ke kumukuai, aka ua maemae a ua maikai nae lakou;

28 A pela lakou i hookupaa ai i na hana a ka ekalesia; a pela lakou i hoomaka ai e loa hou ai ka malu mau, me ko lakou hoomaau ia mai nae.

29 A, ano, no ka naueue ole o ka ekalesia, hoomaka ae la e nui loa ko lakou waiwai; me ka lawa o na mea a pau a lakou i makemake ai; ua lako ma na pua holoholona, a me na ohana holoholona, a me na mea kupalu ia o kela ano o keia ano, a me ka lako no hoi o na hua liliu, a o ke gula, a o ke kala, a o na mea maikai; a me ka lako o ke kilika a me ka ie i milo makalii ia, a me na ano a pau o ka lolo manoanoa maikai.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

30 A pela lakou ma ko lakou noho pomaikai ana i kipaku ole aku ai i kekahi mea kapa ole, aole hoi i pololi, aole hoi i makewai, aole hoi i mai, aole hoi i hanai ole ia; aole lakou i kau aku i ko lakou mau naau maluna o ka waiwai; nolaila, ua lokomaikai aku lakou i na mea a pau, i ka poe kahiko a i ka poe hou hoi, i ka poe paa a i ka poe paa ole hoi, i ka poe kane a i ka poe wahine hoi, ina mawaho paha o ka ekalesia, ina iloko paha o ka ekalesia, aole e malama ana kekahi mamua o kekahi o ka poe i nele;

31 A pela lakou i hoopomaikai ia ai a i lilo ai i poe waiwai nui ae, mamua o ka poe aole no ko lakou ekalesia.

32 No ka mea, o ka poe aole no ko lakou ekalesia, ua hana aku la lakou ma ka anaana, a i ka hoomana kii a me ka paluaalelo, a i ka haanui, a i ka paonioni ana a me ka paio; e komo ana i ke kapa i nui ke kumukuai; i hookiekie ia ai ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau maka iho; e wahahee ana, e aihue ana, e powa ana, e hana ana i ka moekolohe, a e pepehi kanaka ana, a me na ano a pau o ka hewa; aka hoi, ua hania aku ke kanawai maluna o ka poe a pau e a ae ana maluna ona, me ia i hiki ai.

33 A eia kekahi, ma ka hana ana i ke kanawai pela maluna iho o lakou, o kela kanaka keia kanaka e loa ana e like me ka mea ana i hana ai, lilo ae la lakou i poe noho malie ae, a aa ole e hana i kekahi hewa, ina i ikea ia; nolaila, ua nui ka malu mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a hiki aku i ka makahiki elima o ke au o na lunakanawai.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alama 2

- 1 A eia kekahi, ma ka hoomaka ana o ka makahiki elima o ko lakou au, hoomaka ae la kekahi paio mawaena o na kanaka, no kekahi kanaka, i kapa ia o Amaliki; a he kanaka maalea loa oia, he oiaio, he kanaka naauao, ma ka naauao o ko ke ao nei; mamuli no oia o ka aoao o ke kanaka nana i pepehi ia Gideon ma ka pahikaua, ka mea hoi i hoopai ia e like me ko ke kanawai.
- 2 Ano, ua hoohuli ae la ua Amaliki nei, ma o kona maalea la, i na kanaka he nui wale mamuli ona; a no ka nui loa i hoomaka ai lakou e lilo i ikaika loa; a hoomaka ae la lakou e hooikaika e hoonoho aku ia Amaliki i alii maluna iho o na kanaka.
- 3 Ano, he mea keia e makau ai na kanaka o ka ekalesia, a ka poe no hoi i alakai ole ia ai mamuli o na olelo hoohuli a Amaliki; no ka mea, ua ike lakou mamuli o ko lakou kanawai he pono ke hooholo ia na mea me neia ma ka leo o kanaka;
- 4 Nolaila, ina he mea hiki ia Amaliki ke loa ka leo o na kanaka, a he kanaka hewa no ia, e hoonele mai no oia ia lakou i ko lakou mau mea i pono ai a i pomaikai ai hoi o ka ekalesia, a ia mea aku ia mea aku, no ka mea, o kona manao no ia e hoopau mai i ka ekalesia o ke Akua.
- 5 A eia kekahi, houluulu mai la na kanaka ia lakou iho mawaena o ka aina a pau, o kela mea keia mea e like me kona manao, ina paha no Amaliki, ina paha ku e ia ia, ma na aha okoa, ma ka hoopapaa nui a me na paio kupanaha kekahi me kekahi;
- 6 A pela lakou i houluulu ai ia lakou iho, e koho aku no ua mau mea nei; a ua waiho ia mai imua o na lunakanawai.
- 7 A eia kekahi, hiki mai la ka leo o na kanaka e ku e ana ia Amaliki, i ole ai oia e lilo i alii maluna iho o na kanaka.
- 8 Ano, he mea keia i kupu mai ai ka hauoli nui iloko o na naau o ka poe i ku e ia ia; aka hookonokono ae la o Amaliki i ka poe i makemake ia ia, e huhu aku i ka poe i makemake ole ia ia.
- 9 A eia kekahi, houluulu aku la lakou ia lakou iho, a hoolaa iho la ia Amaliki i alii no lakou.

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

10 Ano, ia Amaliki i lilo ai i alii maluna iho o lakou, kena aku la oia e lalau aku lakou i na mea kua e ku e i ko lakou poe hoahanau; a hana iho la oia i keia, e hiki ia ia ke hookauwa mai ia lakou nana.

11 Ano, ua hookoa ia ka poe kanaka o Amaliki ma ka inoa o Amaliki, i kapa ia ai ko Amaliki poe; a o ka poe i koe ua kapa ia ko Nepai poe, a o ko ke Akua poe kanaka;

12 Nolaila, ua ike ko Nepai poe i ka makemake o ko Amaliki, a nolaila, hoomakaukau lakou e halawai pu me lakou la; he oiaio, kahiko mai la lakou ia lakou iho me na pahikaua, a me na pahikaua pokole, a me na kakaka, a me na pua, a me na ala, a me na maa, a me na mea kua a pau, o kela ano o keia ano;

13 A pela lakou i hoomakaukau ia ai e halawai me ko Amaliki i ka manawa a lakou e hiki mai ai. A ua wae ia na kapena, a me na kapena kiekie ae, a me na kapena kiekie loa, e like me ko lakou helu.

14 Eia kekahi, kahiko iho la o Amaliki i kona poe kanaka me na mea kua a pau, o kela ano o keia ano; a wae iho la no hoi oia i na luna a me na alihi kua maluna o kona poe kanaka, e alakai ia lakou e kua i ko lakou poe hoahanau.

15 A eia kekahi, hiki mai la ko Amaliki poe maluna o ka puu Amanihu, aia no ma ka hikina o ka muliwai o Sidona, e kahe ana ma ka aina o Zarahemla, a malaila lakou i hoomaka ai e kua me ko Nepai poe.

16 Ano, o Alama no ka lunakanawai nui, a kiaaina hoi no ka poe kanaka o Nepai, nolaila pii pu aku la oia me kona poe kanaka, he oiaio, me kona poe kapena, a poe kapena nui hoi, he oiaio, ma ke alo o kona poe kua i ko Amaliki poe e kua;

17 A hoomaka ae la lakou e hoouka aku i ko Amaliki poe maluna o ka puu ma ka hikina o Sidona. A paio mai la ko Amaliki poe me ko Nepai poe me ka ikaika nui, a haule iho la he nui wale o ko Nepai poe imua o ko Amaliki;

18 Aka hoi, hooikaika mai la ka Haku i ka lima o ko Nepai poe, a luku aku la lakou i ko Amaliki poe me ka luku nui, a hoomaka ae la lakou e hee aku imua o lakou nei.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

19 Eia kekahi, alualu aku la ko Nepai poe i ko Amaliki a pau ae la kela la, a luku aku la ia lakou me ka luku nui, a pepehi ia aku la o ko Amaliki, he umikumamalua tausani elima haneri kanakolukumamalua; a ua pepehi ia mai la o ko Nepai poe, eono tausani elima haneri kanaonokumamalua.

20 A eia kekahi, ia Alama i hiki ole ai ke alualu hou aku i ko Amaliki, kauoha ae la oia i kona poe kanaka e kukulu iho i na halelewa o lakou, ma ke awawa o Gideona, ua kapa ia ke awawa mamuli o ua Gideona la i pepehi ia ai ma ka lima o Nehora me ka pahikaua; a maloko o ua awawa nei ko Nepai poe i kukulu ai i na halelewa o lakou no ka po.

21 A hoouna aku la o Alama i na kiu e hahai aku i ka poe i koe o ko Amaliki poe, e hiki ia ia ke ike no ko lakou mau manao a me ko lakou mau mea e kuka ai, e hiki ia ia ke hoomalu mai ia ia iho ia lakou, e hiki ia ia ke hoopakele mai i kona poe kanaka mai ka luku ia ana mai.

22 Ano, o ka poe ana i hoouna aku ai e hoomakakui aku i ka poe kaua o ko Amaliki, ua kapa ia o Zerama, a me Amanora, a me Manati, a me Limera; o lakou no ka poe i hele aku me ko lakou poe kanaka e hoomakakui aku i ka poe kaua o ko Amaliki.

23 Eia kekahi, ma ia la ae, hoi hou mai la lakou i kahi hoomoana o ko Nepai, me ka wikiwiki nui, i kahaha nui ia ai, a i loohia ai me ka makau nui, i ka i ana:

24 Aia hoi, hahai aku la makou i ko Amaliki poe, a me ke kahaha nui o makou, ma ka aina o Minona, maluna ae o ka aina o Zarahemla, i ka ihu o ka aina o Nepai; ike aku la makou i ka puali kinikini o ko Lamana poe; a, aia hoi, ua hui pu aku ko Amaliki poe me lakou,

25 A, aia no lakou maluna iho o ko kakou poe hoahanau ma ua aina la; a e auhee ana lakou mamua o lakou la me na pua holoholona o lakou, a me na wahine a lakou, a me na keiki a lakou, i ko kakou kulanakauhale; a ke ole kakou e wikiwiki, e loa ana ia lakou la ko kakou kulanakauhale; a e pepehi ia ko kakou poe makua, a me ka kakou poe wahine, a me ka kakou poe keiki.

26 A eia kekahi, lawe aku la ka poe kanaka o Nepai i na halelewa o lakou, a haele aku la mawaho o ke awawa o Gideona i ko lakou kulanakauhale, oia no ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

27 A, aia hoi, me lakou e hele aku ana i kela aoao o ka muliwai Sidona, hiki mai la ko Lamana poe a me ko Amaliki poe, ua kokoke ka lehulehu o lakou, me he mea la, o na one o ke kai, maluna o lakou e luku mai ia lakou;

28 Aka hoi, o ko Nepai poe, ua hooikaika ia mai la ma ka lima o ka Haku, ua pule ikaika aku ia ia, nana e hoopakele mai ia lakou, mailoko mai o na lima o ko lakou poe enemi; nolaila, hoolohe mai la ka Haku i ko lakou hea ana, a hooikaika mai la ia lakou, a haule iho la ko Lamana poe a me ko Amaliki poe imua o lakou.

29 A eia kekahi, kua aku la o Alama me Amaliki me ka pahikaua, he maka no he maka; a paio ikaika ae la laua, kekahi i kekahi.

30 Eia kekahi, he kanaka no ke Akua o Alama, a ua piha oia i ka manaioio nui, kahea aku la oia, i ka i ana, E ka Haku, e aloha mai a e hookoe mai i ko'u ola, i lilo ai au i mea hana ma kou mau lima, e hoola a e hoopakele ae i keia poe kanaka.

31 Ano, ia Alama i olelo ai i keia mau olelo, paio hou aku la oia me Amaliki; a ua hooikaika ia mai oia, a pepehi aku la oia ia Amaliki me ka pahikaua.

32 A paio aku la hoi oia me ke alii o ko Lamana poe; aka hee aku la ke alii o ko Lamana poe mai ke alo aku o Alama, a hoouna ae la oia i kona poe koa kiai e paio mai me Alama.

33 Aka, paio aku la o Alama, me kona poe koa kiai, me ka poe koa kiai o ke alii o ko Lamana poe, a, luku aku la a hooauhee aku la oia ia lakou;

34 A pela oia i hooakea ai i ka aina, a me ke kapa, ma ke komohana o ka muliwai Sidona, e hoolei ana i na kino o ko Lamana poe i pepehi ia, iloko o na wai o Sidona, i hiki i kona poe kanaka ma ia mea ke loa kahi akea e hele aku ai i kela aoao, a e paio aku me ko Lamana poe a me ko Amaliki poe, ma ka aoao komohana o ka muliwai Sidona.

35 A eia kekahi, ia lakou a pau i hele aku ai i kela aoao o ka muliwai o Sidona, hoomaka ae la ko Lamana poe a me ko Amaliki poe e hee aku imua o lakou, he poe lehulehu loa nae lakou i hiki ole ai ke helu ia;

36 A auhee aku la lakou imua o ko Nepai poe, i ka waonahale ma ke komohana a ma ka akau, ma o aku o na palena o ka aina; a alualu aku la ko Nepai poe ia lakou me ko lakou ikaika, a luku aku la ia lakou;

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

37 He oiaio, ua halawai lakou ma kela a me keia aoao, a luku ia, a hooauhee ia, a, hoopuehu ia lakou ma ke komohana a ma ka akau, a hiki aku lakou i ka waonahale i kapa ia o Heramauna; a oia kahi o ka waonahale i noho ai na holoholona hihii a hae.

38 A eia kekahi, he nui ka poe i make ma ka waonahale no na palapu o lakou, a ua ai ia e ua poe holoholona la, a e na manu hoi o ka lewa; a ua loa mai la ko lakou mau iwi, a ua hoahu ia iho la ma ka honua.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Alama 3

- 1 A eia kekahi, o ko Nepai poe ka poe i pepehi ole ia ma na mea kaula, mahope iho o ko lakou kanu ana i pepehi ia; ano, aole i helu ia ka poe i pepehi ia, no ka nui loa o lakou; mahope iho ka pau ana o ko lakou kanu ana i ko lakou poe make, hoi aku la lakou a pau i na aina o lakou, a i na hale o lakou, a i na wahine a lakou, a me na keiki a lakou.
- 2 Ano, ua pepehi ia na wahine a me na keiki he nui me ka pahikaua, a me na pua holoholona o lakou, a me na ohana holoholona o lakou he nui loa no hoi; a ua nui na kihapai hoi o ka hua lillii i hoopau ia, no ka mea, ua hahi ia ilalo e na puali o kanaka.
- 3 Ano, o ka poe o ko Lamana poe a me ko Amaliki poe i pepehi ia ma ke kapa o ka muliwai Sidona, ua kiola ia aku iloko o na wai o Sidona; a, aia hoi na iwi o lakou iloko o ka hohonu o ke kai, a he nui loa lakou.
- 4 A ua ike okoa ia ko Amaliki poe mai ko Nepai poe ae; no ka mea, ua hoailona aku la lakou ia lakou iho me ka ulaula ma ko lakou mau lae, mamuli o ke ano o ko Lamana poe; aka hoi, aole lakou i kole i ko lakou mau poo e like me ko Lamana poe.
- 5 Ano, ua kole ia na poo o ko Lamana poe; a ua oloholohe lakou, koe wale no kahi ili i kaei ia a puni ko lakou mau puhaka, a me ko lakou aahu pale kaula, i kakoo ia a puni lakou, a me na kakaka a lakou, a me na pua, a me na ala a lakou, a me na maa a lakou, a ia mea aku ia mea aku.
- 6 A ua haulaula na ili o ko Lamana poe e like me ka hoailona i hookau ia mai maluna iho o ko lakou poe kupuna, oia no kekahi poino maluna o lakou no ka lakou lawehala a me ko lakou kipi ana i ko lakou mau hoahanau, oia o Nepai, o Iakoba, o Iosepa, a me Sama, he mau kanaka pono a hemolele lakou.
- 7 A imi mai la ko lakou poe kaikuaana e luku mai ia lakou; nolaila, ua hoomainoino ia lakou; a hookau ae la ka Haku ke Akua i hoailona maluna iho o lakou, he oiaio, maluna iho o Lamana laua me Lemuela, a me na keikikane a Isemaela, a me na wahine a ko Isemaela;

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

8 A ua hana ia keia, i ike okoa ia ka lakou poe mamo, mai ka poe mamo ae a ko lakou mau hoahanau, e hiki i ka Haku ma ia mea ke hoola mai i kona poe kanaka, i hui pu ole ai lakou a e manaio ma na moolelo pololei ole, na mea hoi e luku ia mai ai lakou.

9 A eia kekahi, o ka mea nana i hoohui pu i kana hua me ka ko Lamana poe, ua lawe mai la oia i ua poino hookahi la maluna o kana hua;

10 Nolaila, o ka mea nana i ae aku e alakai ia aku e ko Lamana poe, ua kapa ia ma kela inoa, a ua hookau ia kekahi hoailona maluna ona.

11 A eia kekahi, o ka poe i manaio ole i ka moolelo o ko Lamana poe, aka, i manaio i kela mau moolelo i lawe ia mai ai mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusema, a ma na moolelo pololei hoi a ko lakou poe kupuna, ka poe i manaio i na kauoha a ke Akua, a malama aku ia mau mea, ua kapa ia ko Nepai poe, a o ka poe kanaka hoi o Nepai, mai ia manawa aku;

12 A o lakou no ka poe i kakau i na moolelo oiaio o ko lakou poe kanaka, a me ka poe kanaka hoi o ko Lamana.

13 Ano, e hoi hou aku kakou i ko Amaliki poe, no ka mea, ua hookau ia ae la i hoailona no hoi maluna iho o lakou; he oiaio, hookau ae la lakou i ka hoailona maluna o lakou iho, he oiaio, he hoailona ulaula ma ko lakou mau lae.

14 Pela i ko ai ka olelo a ke Akua, no ka mea, eia na olelo ana i olelo aku ai ia Nepai; Aia hoi, ua hoomainoino au i ko Lamana poe; a e kau aku au i hoailona maluna iho o lakou, i hookaawale ia ai lakou a me ka lakou poe hua mai ou aku a me kau poe hua, mai keia manawa aku a mau loa aku, ke mihi ole lakou i ko lakou mau hewa a e huli mai ia'u, i aloha aku ai au ia lakou.

15 A eia hou, e kau aku au i hoailona maluna o ka mea e hui pu ana i kana hua me kou poe hoahanau, i hoomainoino pu ia ai no hoi lakou.

16 A eia hou, e kau aku no au i hoailona maluna o ka mea e kau mai ana ia oe a i kau poe hua.

17 A ke i hou aku nei au, o ka mea e haalele ae ia oe, aole oia e kapa hou ia kau hua; a e hoopomaikai aku no au ia oe, a pela aku, a me ka mea e kapa ia auanei kau hua, ma neia hope aku a mau loa aku; a oia na olelo hoopomaikai a ka Haku ia Nepai, a i kana poe hua.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

18 Ano, aole o ko Amaliki poe i ike e hooko ana lakou i na olelo a ke Akua, ia lakou i hoomaka ai e hoailona ia lakou iho ma ko lakou mau lae; aka hoi, ua puka mai la lakou ma ke kipi ana ma ke akea i ke Akua; nolaila, he mea e pono ai e haule ae ka hoomainoino maluna iho o lakou.

19 Ano, ke makemake nei au e ike oukou ua lawe lakou maluna o lakou iho i ka hoomainoino; a pela no o kela kanaka keia kanaka i hoomainoino ia, i lawe ai maluna iho ona i kona hoohewa ia iho.

20 Ano, eia kekahi, aole he nui na la mahope iho o ke kaua i kaua ia ai ma ka aina o Zarahemela, e ko Lamana a me ko Amaliki poe, hiki mai la kekahi puali koa hou, o ko Lamana poe maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai ma ua wahi hookahi la, kahi a ka poe kaua mua i halawai pu ai me ko Amaliki poe.

21 A eia kekahi, ua hoouna ia aku la kekahi poe koa e kipaku aku ia lakou la mawaho o ko lakou aina.

22 Ano, ua pilikia iho la o Alama me kahi eha, aole oia i hele e kaua aku i keia manawa i ko Lamana poe;

23 Aka, hoouna aku oia i poe kaua he lehulehu e ku e ia lakou la; a pii aku la lakou a luku iho la i ka poe he nui o ko Lamana poe, a hooauhee aku la i ka poe i koe o lakou mawaho o na palena o ko lakou aina;

24 Alaila, hoi hou ae la lakou, a hoomaka ae la e hookupaa i ka malu ma ka aina, a ua hoopilikia hou ole ia mai no kekahi manawa e ko lakou poe enemi.

25 Ano, ua hana ia iho la ua mau mea nei a pau, he oiaio, ua hoomaka ia ua mau kaua a paio nei, a i hoopau ia hoi ma ka makahiki elima o ke au o na lunakanawai;

26 A i ka makahiki hookahi ua hoouna ia aku na tausani a me na umi tausani o na uhane i ke ao pau ole, e hiki ia lakou ke ohi i ko lakou uku e like me ka lakou hana, ina paha he maikai ia, ina paha he ino ia, e ohi i ka pomaikai mau loa, a i ole ia, i ka poino mau loa, e like me ka uhane a lakou i hoolohe ai a malama, ina paha he uhane maikai, ina paha he ino;

27 No ka mea, e loa ana i kela kanaka i keia kanaka ka uku mai ka mea ana i hoolohe mai ai a malama, a ua like keia me na olelo a ka Uhane o ka wanana; nolaila, e like ia me ka oiaio. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki elima o ke au o na lunakanawai.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alama 4

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki eono o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, aole no na paio aole hoi na kaula ma ka aina o Zarahemela;
- 2 Aka, ua hoopilikia ia na kanaka, he oiaio, ua hoopilikia nui loa ia no ka poino ana o ko lakou poe hoahanau, a no ka lilo ana aku hoi o na pua a me na ohana holoholona o lakou, a no ka poino ana o na kihapai o ka hua liilii, i hahi ia malalo iho o na wawae a i hoopau ia e ko Lamana poe;
- 3 A no ka nui o ko lakou popilikia, he kumu ko kela mea keia mea e uwe ai; a manaio iho la lakou o ka hoopai ana ia o ke Akua i hooana ia mai maluna o lakou, no ko lakou hewa a me ko lakou mau mea ino; nolaila, ua hoala ia lakou e hoomanao i na mea e pono ia lakou ke hana.
- 4 A hoomaka ae la lakou e hookupaa nui ae i ka ekalesia; he oiaio, a he nui ka poe i bapetizo ia iloko o na wai o Sidona, a i hoohui ia mai i ka ekalesia o ke Akua; he oiaio, ua bapetizo ia lakou ma ka lima o Alama, ka mea i hoolaa ia i kahuna nui maluna o na kanaka o ka ekalesia, ma ka lima o kona makuakane o Alama.
- 5 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki ehiku o ke au o na lunakanawai, ua aneane ekolu tausani elima haneri mea i hoohui aku ia lakou iho i ka ekalesia o ke Akua, a i bapetizo ia. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki ehiku o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai; a ua maluhia mau ma ia manawa a pau.
- 6 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki ewalu o ke au o na lunakanawai, hoomaka ae la ka poe kanaka o ka ekalesia e mahuahua aku ma ka haaheo no ko lakou waiwai nui loa, a me ko lakou mau kilika nani, a me ko lakou ie i milo makalii ia, a no ka nui wale o na pua a me na ohana holoholona o lakou, a me ko lakou gula, a me ko lakou kala, a me na mea maikai o na ano a pau a lakou i loa mai ai ma ka lakou hana mau; a ma ua mau mea nei a pau ua hookiekie ia ae la lakou ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau maka, no ka mea, hoomaka ae la lakou e komo i ke kapa i nui loa ke kumukuai.

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

7 Ano, he mea keia e hookaumaha nui ai ia Alama, he oiaio, a i na mea he nui hoi o ka poe kanaka a Alama i hoolaa ai i poe kumu, a i poe kahuna, a i poe lunakahiko, maluna iho o ka ekalesia; he oiaio, he nui wale ka poe o lakou i hoeha nui ia, no ka hewa a lakou i ike ai ua hoomaka mawaena o ko lakou poe kanaka.

8 No ka mea, nana aku la lakou a ike iho la me ke kaumaha nui ua hoomaka ae la ka poe kanaka o ka ekalesia e hookiekie ia ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau maka, a e kau aku i ko lakou mau naau maluna o ka waiwai a maluna o na mea lapuwale o ko ke ao nei; a hoomaka ae la lakou e haakei, kekahi i kekahi, a hoomaka ae la lakou e hoomaau aku i ka poe i manaioio ole e like me ko lakou makemake iho a oluolu hoi.

9 A pela ma ua makahiki ewalu nei o ke au o na lunakanawai, hoomaka ae la na paio nui mawaena o na kanaka o ka ekalesia; he oiaio, ua nui na paonioni ana, a me ka hakaka, a me ka lokoino, a me ka hoomaau, a me ka haaheo, e oi aku ana mamua o ka haaheo o ka poe i hui ole ia me ka ekalesia o ke Akua.

10 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki ewalu o ke au o na lunakanawai; a o ka hewa o ka ekalesia he mea ia e hina ai i ua poe la i hui ole ia i ka ekalesia; a pela ka ekalesia i hoomaka ai e lohi ma kona holo ana.

11 A eia kekahi, i ka hoomaka ana o ka makahiki eiwa, ike aku la o Alama i ka hewa o ka ekalesia, a ike aku la no hoi oia, e hoomaka ana ka hana a ka ekalesia e alakai aku i ua poe hoomaloka la, mai ia hana hewa aku ia hana hewa aku, pela e lawe mai ana i ka luku ia ana o na kanaka;

12 He oiaio, ike aku la oia ua nui ka like ole mawaena o na kanaka, o kekahi poe e hookiekie ana ia lakou iho iluna me ko lakou haaheo, e hoowahawaha ana i na mea e ae, e huli ana i ko lakou mau kua i ka poe nele, a kapa ole, a i ka poe i pololi, i ka poe i makewai, a i ka poe i mai a i pilikia.

13 Ano, he kumu nui keia e kanikau ai mawaena o na kanaka, oiaia na mea e ae e hooahaaha ana ia lakou iho, e kokua ana i ka poe ku pono ke kokua ia, me neia, e haawi ana i ko lakou waiwai i ka poe hune a me ka poe nele; e hanai ana i ka poe pololi; a e loa ana kela ano keia ano o na popilikia, no ko Kristo pono, ka mea e hele mai auanei e like me ka Uhane o ka wanana;

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

- 14 E nana ana imua i kela la, pela e pau mau ai ke kala ia ana o ko lakou mau hala; i hoopiha ia ai me ka olioli nui, no ke alahou ana o ka poe i make, e like me ka makemake, a me ka mana, a me ka hoopakele ana o Iesu Kristo mai na apo mai o ka make.
- 15 Ano, eia kekahi, ua ike o Alama i na popilikia o ka poe hahai haahaa i ke Akua, a me na popilikia i hoili ia maluna iho o lakou e ka poe i koe o kona poe kanaka, a e ike ana i ko lakou like ole a pau, hoomaka ae la oia e hookaumaha nui ia; aka hoi, aole i haalele ka Uhane o ka Haku ia ia.
- 16 A wae aku la oia i kekahi kanaka naauao, aia no mawaena o ka poe lunakahiko o ka ekalesia, a haawi ae la ia ia i mana e like me ka leo o na kanaka, e hiki ia ia ke loa ka mana e hooholo i na kanawai e like me na kanawai i haawi e ia mai, a e hookau mai e like me na hala a me na hewa nui o ka kanaka.
- 17 Ano, o Nepaiha ka inoa o keia kanaka, a ua wae ia ae oia i lunakanawai nui; a noho iho la oia ma ka noho hookolokolo, e hookolokolo aku a e hoomalu aku i na kanaka.
- 18 Ano, aole o Alama i haawi aku ia ia i ka oihana o ke kahuna nui maluna iho o ka ekalesia, aka aua mai la oia i ka oihana o ke kahuna nui ia ia iho; aka, haawi aku la oia i ka noho hookolokolo ia Nepaiha;
- 19 A o keia kana i hana ai, e hiki ia ia ke hele aku mawaena o kona poe kanaka, a oia hoi mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, e hiki ia ia ke hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua ia lakou, e hoeueu aku ia lakou e hoomanao i na mea pono no lakou ke hana, a e hiki ia ia, ma o ka olelo la a ke Akua, ke hoohaahaa i ka haaheo a me ka maalea a pau, a me na paio a pau mawaena o kona poe kanaka, e ike ole ana i kekahi ala e hiki ia ia ke hoola hou ia lakou, ke ole ma ke kaomi ana ma ka hoike pololei ana ia lakou.
- 20 A pela ma ka hoomaka ana o ka makahiki eiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, haawi aku la o Alama i ka noho hookolokolo ia Nepaiha, a e hoopaa loa ana ia ia iho i ka oihana kahuna nui o ka aoao hemolele o ke Akua, i ka hoike ana i ka olelo, e like me ka Uhane o ka hoike ana a me ka wanana.

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

O na olelo a Alama, ke kabuna nui, mamuli o ka aoao hemolele o ke Akua, ana i hai aku ai i na kanaka, ma na kulanakauhale a me na kaubale o lakou mawaena o ka aina a pau.

Alama 5

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la o Alama e hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua i na kanaka, ka mua i ka aina o Zarahemela, a mailaila aku mawaena o ka aina a pau.
- 2 Ano, eia na olelo ana i olelo aku ai i na kanaka iloko o ka ekalesia i kukulu ia ma ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela, e like me kona moolelo pono, i ka i ana:
- 3 Owau o Alama, ua hoolaa ia mai au e ko'u makuakane o Alama i kahuna nui maluna iho o ka ekalesia o ke Akua, ia ia ka mana a me ka pono mai ke Akua mai e hana i keia mau mea, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua hoomaka ae la oia e kukulu i ekalesia ma ka aina e kokoke ana i na palena o Nepai; he oiaio, o ka aina i kapa ia ka aina o Moramona; he oiaio, a bapetizo iho la oia i kona poe hoahanau iloko o na wai o Moramona.
- 4 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua hoopakele ia mai lakou mailoko mai o na lima o ka poe kanaka o Noa ke alii, ma ka lokomaikai a me ka mana o ke Akua.
- 5 A, aia hoi, mahope mai o ia mea, ua lawe ia mai lakou iloko o ka noho luhia ana e ko Lamana poe, iloko o ka waonahale; he oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, iloko o ka noho pio ana lakou a hoopakele hou mai la ka Haku ia lakou mailoko mai o ka noho pio ana ma ka mana o kana olelo; a lawe ia mai la kakou iloko o keia aina, a maanei kakou i hoomaka ai e kukulu iho i ka ekalesia o ke Akua mawaena hoi o keia aina.
- 6 Ano hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e o'u poe hoahanau, ka poe noloko o keia ekalesia, ua hoomanao pono anei oukou i ka noho pio ana o ko oukou poe makua? He oiaio, a ua hoomanao pono anei oukou i kona aloha a hoomanawanui mai ia lakou? A eia hoi, ua hoomanao pono anei oukou, ua hoopakele ae la oia i ko lakou poe uhane mai gehena aku?

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

7 Aia hoi, hoololi mai la oia i ko lakou mau naau; he oiaio, hoala mai la oia ia lakou mai ka hiamoe loa ae, a ala ae la lakou i ke Akua. Aia hoi, mawaena o ka pouli lakou; aka hoi, ua hoomalamalama ia mai la ko lakou mau naau ma ka malamalama o kana olelo mau loa; he oiaio, ua hoopuni ia lakou i na apo o ka make a me na kaulahao o ka po, a e kali ana ka make mau loa ia lakou.

8 Ano, ke ninau nei au ia oukou, e o'u poe hoahanau, ua luku ia anei lakou? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, Aole, aole lakou i luku ia.

9 A ke ninau hou nei au, ua uhai ia anei na apo o ka make, a o na kaulahao o ka po a lakou i hoopuni ia ai, ua hookuu ia mai anei ia mau mea? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ae, ua hookuu ia mai, a hooakea ia na uhane o lakou, a memele aku la lakou i ke aloha hoolapanai. A ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua hoola ia lakou.

10 Ano, ke ninau nei au ia oukou, ma na hana hea lakou i hoola ia ai? He oiaio, heaha ko lakou mau kumu i lana ai ka manao no ke ola? Heaha la ke kumu o ko lakou hookuu ia ana mai na apo ae o ka make? He oiaio, a o na kaulahao no hoi o ka po?

11 Aia hoi, ua hiki ia'u ke hai aku ia oukou, aole anei ko'u makuakane o Alama i manaoio i na olelo i hai ia mai ma ka waha o Abinadi? A, aole anei oia he kaula hemolele? Aole anei oia i olelo mai i na olelo a ke Akua, a i manaoio hoi ko'u makuakane o Alama ia mau mea?

12 A e like me kona manaoio pela i hana ia ai he hoololi mana loa ma kona naau. Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, he oiaio iho ua mau mea nei a pau.

13 Aia hoi, hai aku la oia i ka olelo i ko oukou poe makua, a ua hana ia he hoololi mana loa no hoi ma ko lakou mau naau; a hooahaaha iho la lakou ia lakou iho, a paulele aku la lakou i ke Akua oiaio a ola. Aia hoi, ua onipaa iho la lakou a hiki aku i ka hopena; nolaila, ua hoola ia ai lakou.

14 Ano hoi, ke ninau nei au ia oukou, e o'u poe hoahanau o ka ekalesia, ua hoohanau ia anei oukou ma ka uhane e ke Akua? Ua loa anei ia oukou kona ano like ma ko oukou maka? Ua loa anei ia oukou ua hoololi loa nei ma ko oukou mau naau?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

15 Ke hana nei anei oukou me ka manaio ma ka hoolapanai ana o ka mea nana oukou i hana mai? Ke nana aku nei anei oukou imua me ka maka o ka manaio, a e ike i keia kino make e hoala ia mai i ka make ole, a o keia palaho e hoala ia mai i ka palaho ole, e ku iho imua o ke Akua, e hookolokolo ia e like me na hana i hana ia ma ua kino make nei?

16 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua hiki anei ia oukou ke manao wale e hoolohe ana oukou i ka leo o ka Haku, i ka i ana ia oukou, ma ia la, E hele mai oukou io'u nei, e ka poe i hoomaikai ia, no ka mea, aia hoi, o ka oukou mau hana o na hana ia o ka pono maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua?

17 A i ole ia, ke manao wale nei anei oukou ua hiki ia oukou ke wahahee aku i ka Haku ma ua la la, a e i aku, E ka Haku, o ka makou mau hana he mau hana pono ia mau mea maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua, a e hoola mai auanei oia ia oukou?

18 A i ole ia, ua hiki anei ia oukou ke manao wale ua lawe ia oukou imua o kahi hookolokolo o ke Akua, me ko oukou mau naau i piha i ka hala a me ka walanai; me ka hoomanao i ka oukou mau hala a pau; he oiaio, me ka hoomanao loa i ko oukou mau hewa a pau; he oiaio, me ka hoomanao ua aa aku e ku e i na kanawai o ke Akua?

19 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hiki anei ia oukou ke nana iluna i ke Akua ma ia la, me ka naau maemae a me na lima lepo ole? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hiki anei ia oukou ke nana iluna, me ke ano like o ke Akua i kahakaha ia ma ko oukou maka?

20 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hiki anei ia oukou ke manao e hoola ia oukou, ia oukou i ae aku ai e lilo i poe kauwa na ke diabololo?

21 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e ike oukou ma ia la, aole e hiki ia oukou ke hoola ia; no ka mea, aole e hiki i kekahi kanaka ke hoola ia ke ole kona mau aahu i holoia a keokeo: he oiaio, e huikala ia no kona mau aahu, a, hoomaemae ia aku ia mau mea mai na kohu mai a pau, ma o ke koko la o ka mea i olelo ia e ko kakou poe kupuna, ka mea e hele mai a e hoolapanai mai i kona poe kanaka mai ko lakou mau hewa ae.

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

- 22 Ano, ke ninau nei au ia oukou, e o'u poe hoahanau, pehea la auanei ka manao o kekahi poe o oukou, ina e ku auanei oukou imua o kahi hookolokolo o ke Akua, me ko oukou mau aahu i kohu ia me ke koko, a me ka paumaele o na ano a pau? Aia hoi, heaha ka keia mau mea e hoike ku e mai ai ia oukou?
- 23 Aia hoi, aole anei ua mau mea nei e hoike mai he poe pepehi kanaka oukou, he oiaio, a he poe hewa no hoi oukou ma na hewa o na ano a pau?
- 24 Aia hoi, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ke kuhi nei anei oukou e hiki i kekahi mea me neia ke loa kahi e noho ai iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua, me Aberahama, me Isaaka, a me Iakoba, a me na kaula hemolele a pau, ka poe no lakou na aahu i huikala ia, a i kina ole, a maemae a keokeo?
- 25 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole, ke ole oukou e hoolilo ae i ko kakou Mea nana kakou i hana i mea wahahee mai kinohi mai, a kuhi paha he mea wahahee oia mai kinohi mai, aole e hiki ia oukou ke kuhi e hiki i kekahi mea me neia ke loa ke kau wahi iloko o ke aupuni o ka lani, aka, e kiola ia aku lakou no ka mea, o lakou no na keiki o ke aupuni o ke diabololo.
- 26 Ano hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e o'u poe hoahanau, ina ua loa ia oukou kekahi ano e o ka naau, a ina manao oukou e memele aku i ka mele o ke aloha hoolapanai, ke makemake nei au e ninau, e hiki anei ia oukou ke manao pela ano?
- 27 Ua hele anei oukou, e malama ana ia oukou iho me ka hewa ole imua o ke Akua? Ua hiki anei ia oukou ke olelo, iloko o oukou iho, ina ua kahea ia mai oukou e make i keia manawa, ua haahaa pono oukou? A ua hoomaemae ia no hoi ko oukou mau aahu a hoolilo ia i keokeo, ma o ke koko la o Kristo, ka mea e hele mai e hooalapanai mai i kona poe kanaka mai ko lakou mau hewa ae?
- 28 Aia hoi, ua nele anei oukou i ka haaheo? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, i ole pela, aole oukou makaukau e halawai pu me ke Akua. Aia hoi, e hoomakaukau koke oukou, no ka mea, ua kokoke mai no ke aupuni o ka lani, aole hoi no kekahi mea me neia ke ola mau loa.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

29 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au, aia mawaena o oukou anei kekahi mea i haalele ole i ka paonioni? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole i makaukau kekahi mea me neia, a ke makemake nei au e hoomakaukau koke oia, no ka mea, ua kokoke mai ka hora, aole oia i ike i ka manawa e hiki mai ai ka hora; no ka mea, aole e loa kekahi mea me neia me ka hewa ole.

30 A eia hou ka'u e i aku nei ia oukou, aia mawaena o oukou anei kekahi mea nana i hoolilo ae i kona hoahanau i mea e hoomaewaewa ia ai, a e hooili ana paha maluna ona i ka hoomaau ana?

31 Auwe kekahi mea me neia, no ka mea, aole oia i makaukau, a ua kokoke mai ka manawa e mihi oia e pono ai, i ole, aole e hiki ia ia ke hoola ia;

32 He oiaio, auwe oukou a pau ka poe e hana ana i ka hewa; e mihi, e mihi, no ka mea, ua olelo mai la ka Haku ke Akua ia mea.

33 Aia, ke hoouna mai la oia i olelo kono i na kanaka a pau; no ka mea, ua o ia na lima o ke aloha ia lakou, a ke i ma la oia, E mihi, a e hookipa no au ia oukou;

34 He oiaio, ke i mai la oia, E hele mai io'u nei, a e ai no oukou i ka hua o ka laau o ke ola; he oiaio e ai a e inu no oukou i ka berena a me na wai o ke ola me ke alalai ole ia;

35 He oiaio, e hele mai io'u nei a e hoohua mai i na hana o ka pono, a, aole oukou e kua ia ilalo a e kiola ia aku iloko o ke ahi;

36 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua kokoke mai ka manawa, o ka mea i hoohua ole mai i na hua pono, a o ka mea i hana ole i na hana o ka pono, he kumu kona e uwe ai a e kanikau ai.

37 E, auhea oukou ka poe e hana nei i ka hewa; ka poe i haakei ma na mea lapuwale o ko ke ao nei; ka poe i olelo ua ike oukou i na ala o ka pono; aka hoi, ua hele hewa nae, me he hipa la me ke kahu ole, ua kahea nae he kahuhipa ia oukou, a e kahea ana i keia manawa ia oukou, aka aole oukou e hoolohe i kona leo.

38 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ke kahea mai nei ke kahuhipa maikai ia oukou; he oiaio, ma kona inoa iho oia e kahea nei ia oukou, oia no ka inoa o Kristo; a ina aole oukou e hoolohe mai i ka leo o ke kahuhipa maikai, i ka inoa a oukou i kahea ia mai ai, aia hoi, ina no aole oukou na hipa o ke kahuhipa maikai.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

39 Ano, ina aole oukou na hipa o ke kahuhipa maikai, no ka pa hea oukou? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o ke diabololo no ko oukou kahuhipa, a no kona pa oukou; ano, owai la ka mea e hiki ia ia ke hoole mai i keia? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o ka mea e hoole mai ana i keia, he mea wahahee a he keiki o ke diabololo oia;

40 No ka mea, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o kela mea maikai keia mea maikai, mai ke Akua mai ia, a o kela mea ino keia mea ino, mai ke diabololo mai ia;

41 Nolaila, ea, ina e hoohua mai ana ke kanaka i na hana maikai, e hoolohe ana oia i ka leo o ke kahuhipa maikai, a e hahai ana oia ia ia; aka, o ka mea e hoohua mai ana i na hua ino, oia ka i lilo i keiki na ke diabololo; no ka mea, e hoolohe ana oia i kona leo, a e hahai ana ia ia.

42 A o ka mea nana e hana i keia, he pono ke loa kona uku mai ona mai; nolaila, no kona uku, e loa ana ia ia ka make, ma na mea e pili ana i ka pono, oia ua make oia ma na hana maikai a pau.

43 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau, ke makemake nei au e hoolohe mai oukou ia'u, no ka mea, ke olelo aku nei au ma ka ikaika o ko'u uhane; no ka mea, ua olelo moakaka aku au ia oukou, i hiki ole ai ia oukou ke kuhihewa, a ua olelo aku e like me na kanawai o ke Akua.

44 No ka mea, ua kahea ia mai au e olelo aku mamuli o keia ano, e like me ka aoao hemolele o ke Akua, aia no iloko o Kristo Iesu; he oiaio, ua kauoha ia mai au e ku a e hoike aku i keia poe kanaka, i na mea i olelo ia e ko kakou poe kupuna, no na mea e hiki mai ana.

45 Aole o keia wale no. Aole anei oukou i manao ua ike au i ua mau mea nei no'u iho? Aia hoi, ke hoike aku nei au ia oukou, ua ike au he oiaio keia mau mea a'u i olelo aku ai. A pehea la oukou i manao ai ua ike au i ka oiaio o ua mau mea nei?

46 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua hoike ia mai ia mau mea ia'u ma ka Uhane Hemolele o ke Akua. Aia hoi, ua hookeai au a pule aku la i na la he nui, i ike ai au i ua mau mea nei no'u iho. A, ano, ke ike nei au no'u iho he oiaio ia mau mea; no ka mea, ua hoike mai la ka Haku ke Akua ia mau mea ia'u ma kona Uhane Hemolele; a oia no ka Uhane o ka hoikeana iloko o'u.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

47 A eia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e like me ia i hoike ia mai ai ia'u, ua oiaio na olelo i olelo ia e ko kakou poe kupuna, pela io no e like me ka Uhane o ka wanana iloko o'u, oia no hoi ma ka hoike ana o ka Uhane o ke Akua.

48 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua ike au no'u iho o ka mea a'u e olelo aku ai ia oukou no na mea e hiki mai ana, ua oiaio ia; a ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua ike au e hele mai ana no o Iesu Kristo; he oiaio, o ke Keiki, ka hanau-kahi a ka Makua, piha me ka lokomaikai, a me ke aloha, a me ka oiaio. A, aia hoi, oia no ka mea e hele mai ana e lawe aku i na hala o ko ke ao nei; he oiaio, i na hala o kela kanaka keia kanaka ke manaio naueue ole ma kona inoa.

49 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, oia no ka aoao mamuli ona i kahea ia ai au; he oiaio, e hai aku i ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia; a i kela mea i keia mea hoi e noho ana ma ka aina; he oiaio, e hai aku i na mea a pau loa, i ka poe kahiko a i ka poe opiopio no hoi, i ka poe paa a i ka poe paa ole no hoi; he oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e ka poe kahiko, a me ka poe oo hoi, a me ka hanauna e ea mai ana; he oiaio, e kahea aku ia lakou e mihi a e hanau hou ia lakou e pono ai;

50 He oiaio no, penei wahi a ka Uhane, E mihi oukou, e ko na welau a pau o ka honua, no ka mea, ua kokoke mai ke aupuni o ka lani; he oiaio, ke hele mai la ke Keiki a ke Akua ma kona nani, ma kona ikaika, hanohano, mana a noho alii ana. He oiaio, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e i mai ana ka Uhane, E nana aku i ka nani o ke alii o ka honua a pau; a e alohilohi koke mai no hoi ke Alii o ka lani mawaena o na keiki a pau a kanaka;

51 A ke i mai nei no hoi ka Uhane ia'u, he oiaio, ke kahea mai nei ia'u me ka leo mana, i ka i ana, E hele aku a e olelo aku i keia poe kanaka, E mihi, no ka mea, ke ole oukou e mihi, aole loa e hiki ia oukou ke loa ke aupuni o ka lani.

52 A eia hou ka'u e i aku nei ia oukou, ke i mai la ka Uhane, Aia hoi, ke waiho nei ke koi lipi ma ke kumu o ka laau; nolaila, o kela laau a o keia laau e hua ole mai ana i ka hua maikai, e kua ia ia ilalo, a e kiola ia aku iloko o ke ahi; he oiaio, he ahi e hiki ole ke hoopau ia; a he ahi pio ole. Aia hoi, e hoomanao, ua olelo mai ka Mea Hemolele ia mea.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

53 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hiki anei ia oukou ke ku e mai i ua mau mea nei, he oiaio, e hiki anei ia oukou ke waiho wale i keia mau mea, a e hehi aku i ka Mea Hemolele malalo iho o ko oukou mau wawae; he oiaio, e hiki anei ia oukou ke haakei ia ma ka haaheo o ko oukou naau; he oiaio, e hoomau anei ma ke komo ana i ke kapa kumukuai nui, a e kau ana i ko oukou mau naau maluna o na mea lapuwale o ke ao nei, maluna iho o ko oukou waiwai;

54 He oiaio, e hoomau anei oukou ma ka manao ana ua maikai ae kekahi mamua o kekahi; he oiaio, e hoomau anei oukou ma ka hoomaau ana i ko oukou poe hoahanau, ka poe i hooahaaha ia lakou iho, a i hele mamuli o ka aoao hemolele o ke Akua, ma o ua mea la lakou i lawe ia mai ai iloko o keia ekalesia, hoomaemae ia e ka Uhane Hemolele; a ke hoohua mai nei lakou i na hana i ku i ka mihi;

55 He oiaio, a e hoomau anei oukou ma ka huli ana ae i ko oukou mau kua i ka poe hune, a me ka poe nele, a ma ka aua ana i ko oukou waiwai mai o lakou ae?

56 A eia ka mea hope, e ka poe a pau e hoomau ana ma ka oukou hana hewa ana, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o ua poe nei no ka poe e kua ia ilalo a e kiola ia iloko o ke ahi, ke ole lakou e mihi koke.

57 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e ka poe a pau e makemake ana e hahai mai i ka leo o ke kahuhipa maikai, e puka mai oukou mai ka poe hewa mai, a e kaawale a ae oukou, a, aole hoopa aku i ko lakou mau mea haumia; a, aia hoi, e holoi ia auanei ko lakou mau inoa, i helu pu ole ia na inoa o ka poe hewa me na inoa o ka poe pono, i ko ai ka olelo a ke Akua, i ka i ana, E hui pu ole ia na inoa o ka poe hewa me na inoa o ko'u poe kanaka.

58 No ka mea, e palapala ia na inoa o ka poe pono iloko o ka buke o ke ola; a ia lakou wau e haawi aku ai i hooilina ma ko'u lima akau. Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau, heaha la ka oukou e olelo ku e mai ai i keia? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina e olelo ku e mai oukou i keia, he mea ole ia, no ka mea, e hooko ia no ka olelo a ke Akua.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

59 No ka mea, owai la ke kahuhipa mawaena o oukou nona na hipa he nui wale, i kiai ole ai ia lakou, i komo ole na ilio hae a e ai i kona pua? A, aia hoi, ina e komo kahi ilio hae iloko o kona pua, aole anei oia i kipaku aku ia ia iwaho? He oiaio, a mahope, ina e hiki ia ia, e pepehi aku no oia ia ia.

60 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ke kahea mai nei ke kahuhipa maikai ia oukou; a ina e hoolohe oukou i kona leo, nana no e lawe mai ia oukou iloko o kona pa, a o kona poe hipa no oukou; a ke kauoha mai nei oia ia oukou aole oukou e ae aku i kahi ilio hae e komo mawaena o oukou, i make ole ai oukou.

61 Ano, ke kauoha aku nei owau, o Alama, ia oukou ma ka olelo a ka mea nana au i kauoha mai, e malama oukou e hana i na olelo a'u i olelo aku nei ia oukou.

62 Ke olelo aku nei au ma ke ano he kauoha ia oukou, ka poe i hui ia mai me ka ekalesia; a i ka poe i hui ole ia me ka ekalesia, ke olelo aku nei au ma ke kono, i ka i ana, e hele mai a e bapetizo ia i ka mihi, i lilo oukou i poe hoai pu hoi i ka hua o ka laau o ke ola.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alama 6

- 1 A eia kekahi, a pau ae la ka olelo ana aku a Alama i na kanaka o ka ekalesia, i kukulu ia ma ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela, hoolilo iho la oia i na kahuna a me na lunakahiko, ma ke kau ana aku i kona mau lima e like me ka aoao o ke Akua, e noho luna a e kiai maluna o ka ekalesia.
- 2 A eia kekahi, o na mea i hui ole ia me ka ekalesia, ka poe i mihi i ko lakou mau hewa, ua bapetizo ia i ka mihi, a ua hookomo ia iloko o ka ekalesia.
- 3 A eia hoi kekahi, o na mea i hui ia me ka ekalesia, ka poe i mihi ole i ko lakou hewa, a hoohaahaa ia lakou iho imua o ke Akua; ke olelo nei au no ka poe i hookiekie ia ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau naau; ua kiola ia aku ua poe nei, a holoi ia ae la na inoa o lakou, i helu pu ole ia ko lakou poe inoa me ko ka poe pono;
- 4 A pela lakou i hoomaka ai e hookupaa aku i ka noho pololei ana o ka ekalesia ma ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela.
- 5 Ano, ua makemake au e ike oukou ua haawi like ia ka olelo a ke Akua i na mea a pau, aole i hoonele ia kekahi i ka pono o ka hoakoakoa ana ia lakou iho e hoolohe i ka olelo a ke Akua;
- 6 Aka hoi, ua kauoha ia mai na keiki a ke Akua e hoakoakoa pinepine ia lakou iho, a e hui ma ka hookeai ana a ma ka pule mana, no ka pomaikai o na uhane o ka poe i ike ole i ke Akua.
- 7 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Alama i hooholo mai ai i ua mau mea hooponopono nei, haalele aku la oia ia lakou, he oiaio, i ka ekalesia ma ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela, a hele aku la ma ka hikina o ka muliwai o Sidona iloko o ke awawa o Gideona, malaila ua kukulu ia kekahi kulanakauhale i kapa ia o ke kulanakauhale o Gideona, ma ke awawa i kapa ia o Gideona, i kapa ia ai mamuli o ke kanaka i pepehi ia ai ma ka lima o Nehora me ka pahikaua.

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 A hele aku la o Alama, a hoomaka ae la e hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua i ka ekalesia i kukulu ia ma ke awawa o Gideon, e like me ka hoike ana o ka oiaio o ka olelo i olelo ia ai e kona poe kupuna, a e like me ka Uhane o ka wanana iloko ona, e like me ka hoike ana o Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua, ka mea e hele mai ana e hoolapanai i kona poe kanaka mai ko lakou mau hewa ae, a me ka aoao hemolele hoi ana i hea ia ai. A pela ia i palapala ia ai. Amene.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Na olelo a Alama, ana i hai aku ai i ka poe kanaka ma Gideona, mamuli o kona moolelo ibo.

Alama 7

- 1 Aia hoi, e ko'u poe kanaka, no ko'u ae ia ana e hele mai io oukou nei, nolaila, ke hoao aku nei au e olelo aku ia oukou ma ka'u olelo; he oiaio, ma kuu waha iho, ua ike eia ka manawa mua i olelo aku ai au ia oukou ma na olelo a ko'u waha pono, oiai, ua hoopaa loa ia au ma ka nohohookolokolo, a no ka nui o ka'u hana i hiki ole ia'u ke hele mai io oukou nei;
- 2 Aole no hoi au i hiki ke hele mai i keia manawa, ina ua haawi ole ia aku ka nohohookolokolo ia hai, e noho ma kuu hakahaka; a ua ae mai ka Haku ma ke aloha nui i hele mai ai au io oukou nei.
- 3 A, aia hoi, ua hele mai nei au me ka manaolana nui a me ka makemake nui, i ike ai au malia paha ua hoohaahaa oukou ia oukou iho imua o ke Akua, a ua hoomau aku ma ka noi ana i kona lokomaikai, i ike ai au ia oukou me ka hewa ole imua ona; i ole ai au e ike ia oukou iloko o ka hihia weliweli o ko kakou poe hoahanau i hihia ai ma Zarahemla;
- 4 Aka, e hoomaikai ia ka inoa o ke Akua, ua haawi mai la oia ia'u e ike, he oiaio, ua haawi mai la ia'u i ka olioli nui loa i ka ike ana ua hookupaa hou ia lakou ma ke ala o kona pono.
- 5 A ke lana nei au, e like me ka Uhane o ke Akua iloko o'u, he olioli no auanei ko'u no oukou; aole nae au i makemake e hiki mai ko'u olioli no oukou, ma o na pilikia a me na kaumaha la me a'u i loa ai no na hoahanau o Zarahemla; no ka mea, aia hoi, ua hiki mai ko'u olioli no lakou mahope iho o ka auhele ana mawaena o na pilikia a me ke kaumaha nui.
- 6 Aka hoi, ke lana nei au aole oukou iloko o ka noho hoomaloka nui ana e like me ko oukou poe hoahanau; ke lana nei au aole oukou i hookiekie ia iluna ma ka haaheo o ko oukou mau naau; he oiaio, ke lana nei au aole oukou i kau aku i ko oukou mau naau maluna o ka waiwai, a me na mea lapuwale o ke ao nei; he oiaio, ke lana nei au aole oukou e hoomana kii ana, aka e hoomana ana oukou i ke Akua oiaio a ola; a e nana ana oukou imua no ke kala ia ana o ka oukou mau hala, me ka manaio mau loa e hiki mai ana.

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

- 7 No ka mea, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua nui na mea e hiki mai ana; a, aia hoi hookahi mea i oi aku ka nui mamua o ia mau mea a pau; no ka mea, aole e loihi aku ka manawa, e ola ana ka Mea Hoolapanai, a e hele mai ana mawaena o kona poe kanaka.
- 8 Aia hoi, aole au e i aku nei e hele mai oia mawaena o kakou i kona wa e noho ai ma kona kino maoli; no ka mea, aole i olelo mai ka Uhane pela ia'u. Ano, aole au i ike no ia mea; aka, eia ka'u i ike ai, he mana ko ka Haku ke Akua e hana i na mea a pau i ku i kana olelo.
- 9 Aka hoi, ua olelo mai ka Uhane i keia ia'u, i ka i ana: E kahea aku i keia poe kanaka, i ka i ana, e mihi oukou, a e hoomakaukau i ke ala o ka Haku, a e hele ma kona mau kuamoo, he pololei lakou; no ka mea, aia hoi, ua kokoke mai ke aupuni o ka lani, a e hele mai ana ke Keiki a ke Akua maluna iho o ka honua.
- 10 Aia hoi, e hanau ia mai oia na Maria, ma Ierusalem, oia no ka aina o ko kakou poe kupuna, he wahine puupaa oia, he ipu maikai i wae ia, e hoomalu ia oia, a e hapai ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele, a e hanau mai i kahi keikikane, he oiaio, i ke Keiki a ke Akua;
- 11 A e hele aku oia, e auamo ana i na eha, a me na pilikia, a me na hoowalewale o kela ano keia ano; a o keia i hooko ia ai ka olelo e olelo ana, E lawe no oia maluna ona i na eha a me na mai o kona poe kanaka;
- 12 A e lawe maluna ona i ka make, e hiki ia ia ke hookuu i na apo o ka make e hoopaa ana i kona poe kanaka; a e lawe no maluna iho ona i na nawaliwali o lakou, e hiki i kona naau ke hoopiha ia me ke aloha, mamuli o ka io, e hiki ia ia ke ike lea mamuli o ka io e kokua i kona poe kanaka mamuli o na nawaliwali o lakou.
- 13 Ano, ke ike mai nei ka Uhane i na mea a pau; e popilikia ana nae ke Keiki a ke Akua mamuli o ka io, e hiki ia ia ke lawe maluna ona i na hewa o kona poe kanaka, e hiki ia ia ke holoi mai i ka lakou mau hala, mamuli o ka mana o kona hoopakele ana; ano hoi, oia no ka hoike ana iloko o'u.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

14 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e mihi oukou e pono ai, a e hanau hou ia; no ka mea, ke i mai nei ka Uhane, Ina aole oukou e hanau hou ia, aole e hiki ia oukou ke loa ke aupuni o ka lani; nolaila, e hele mai a e bapetizo ia i ka mihi, i holo i ia oukou mai ko oukou mau hala ae, i loa ai ia oukou ka manaio ma ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, oia ka mea e lawe aku ana i na hala o ko ke ao nei, oia hoi ka mea mana e hoola mai a e hoomaemae mai, mai na mea pono ole ae a pau;

15 He oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hele mai a e hopohopo ole, a e waiho aku i kela hewa i keia hewa e hoopuni wale ana ia oukou, e nakinaki ana ia oukou ilalo i ka make; oia, e hele a e hele aku, a e hoike aku i ko oukou Akua e ae ana oukou e mihi i ko oukou mau hewa, a e komo iloko o kekahi berita me ia e malama i kana mau kauoha, a e hoike aku ia mea ia ia i keia la, ma ka hele ana iloko o na wai o ka bapetizo;

16 A o ka mea nana e hana i keia, a e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua mai ia manawa aku, oia ke hoomanao auanei i ka'u e i aku nei ia ia, he oiaio, e hoomanao no oia ua olelo aku au ia ia, e loa no auanei ia ia ke ola mau loa, e like me ka hoike ana o ka Uhane Hemolele, e hoike nei iloko o'u.

17 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ke manaio nei anei oukou i keia mau mea? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, Ae, ua ike au ua manaio oukou i ua mau mea nei; a o kuu mea i ike ai e manaio ana oukou ia mau mea, oia ma o ka hoikeana la o ka Uhane iloko o'u. Ano, no ka ikaika o ko oukou manaio no ia mea, he oiaio, no ia mau mea a'u i olelo ai, ua nui ko'u hauoli.

18 No ka mea, me a'u i olelo aku ai ia oukou mai kinohi, ua nui ko'u makemake i ole ai oukou iloko o ka hihia e like me ko oukou poe hoahanau, pela wau i ike ai ua ko mai ko'u makemake.

19 No ka mea, ke ike nei au aia oukou ma ke ala e hiki aku ai i ke aupuni o ke Akua; he oiaio, ke ike nei au e hoopolelei ana oukou i kona mau kuamoo;

20 Ke ike nei au ua hoike ia mai ia oukou ma ka hoikeana o kana olelo, ua hiki ole ia ia ke hele ma na ala kekee; aole hoi oia e lau wili ae mai ka mea ae, ana i olelo mai ai; aole hoi ona luli iki ae mai ka akau i ka hema, aole hoi mai ka mea i pololei i ka mea i pololei ole; nolaila, o kana hana ana oia hookahi mau loa no ia.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

21 Aole oia i noho iloko o na luakini hemolele ole; aole hoi e hiki i ka paumaele, aole hoi i kekahi mea i maemae ole ke hookipa ia iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua; nolaila ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hiki mai ana ka manawa, he oiaio, a ma ka la hope no ia, o ka mea i paumaele, e noho no oia iloko o kona paumaele.

22 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ua olelo aku au i keia mau mea ia oukou, i hiki ia'u ke hoala ia oukou e ike i ka mea pono a oukou e hana aku ai i ke Akua, i hele hewa ole ai oukou imua ona; i hele oukou mamuli o ka aoao hemolele o ke Akua, mamuli o ia mea i loa ai oukou.

23 Ano, ke makemake nei au e haahaa oukou, a e hoolohe, a akahai; oluolu ke noi ia mai; piha me ke ahonui a me ka hoomanawanui; e pakiko hoi ma na mea a pau; e molowa ole ma ka malama ana i na kauoha a ke Akua i na manawa a pau; e noi ana no na mea a oukou i nele ai, no ko ka uhane a no ko ke kino hoi; e aloha mau ana i ke Akua no kela mea keia mea i loa ai ia oukou;

24 A e ike oukou no oukou ka manaio, ka manaolana, a me ke aloha, alaila, e lako mau oukou ma na hana pono;

25 A na ka Haku e hoopomaikai ia oukou, a e malama kina ole i ko oukou mau aahu, i lawe ia oukou mahope e noho pu iho me Aberahama, o Isaaka, a me Iakoba, a me na kaula hemolele, ka poe i ola mai ka hoomaka ana mai o ke ao nei, me ko oukou mau aahu kina ole, e like me ke kina ole o ko lakou mau aahu ma ke aupuni o ka lani, e hele hou ole ae iwaho.

26 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ua olelo aku la au i keia mau mea ia oukou, e like me ka ka Uhane hoike ana mai ia'u; a ke hauoli nui loa nei ko'u uhane, no ka ikaika a malama nui ana o oukou i ka hoolohe mai i ka'u olelo.

27 Ano, e kau mai ka maluhia o ke Akua maluna iho o oukou, a maluna iho o ko oukou mau hale a mau aina, a maluna iho o na pua a me na ohana holoholona o oukou, a me na mea a pau a oukou i loa ai; o na wahine a me na keiki a oukou, e like me ko oukou manaio a hana maikai, mai keia manawa aku a mau loa aku. A pela wau e olelo aku nei. Amene.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Alama 8

- 1 Eia kekahi, hoi aku la o Alama mai ka aina o Gideona ae, mahope iho o kona ao ana i na kanaka o Gideona i na mea he nui i hiki ole ai ke palapala ia, a ua hoonohonoho i na mea o ka ekalesia, me kana i hana e ai mamua ma ka aina o Zarahemela; he oiaio, hoi aku la oia i kona hale iho ma Zarahemela e hoomaha ia ia iho mai na hana ana i hana aku ai.
- 2 A pela i pau ai ka iwa o ka makahiki o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.
- 3 Eia kekahi, i ka makamua o ka makahiki umi o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, haalele aku la o Alama ia wahi, a hele aku la ma o ma ka aina o Meleka, ma ke komohana o ka muliwai o Sidona, ma ke komohana, ma na palena o ka waonaehele;
- 4 A hoomaka ae la oia e ao aku i na kanaka ma ka aina o Meleka, mamuli o ka aoao hemolele o ke Akua, ona i hea ia mai ai; a hoomaka ae la oia e ao aku i na kanaka a pau ma ka aina o Meleka a puni.
- 5 Eia kekahi, hele mai la na kanaka io na la, mai o a o, o na palena a pau o ka aina ma ka aoao waonaehele. A ua bapetizo ia lakou mai o a o, o ka aina a puni;
- 6 A i ka wa i pau ai kana hana ma Meleka, haalele iho la oia ia wahi, a hele aku la i ko na la ekolu hele ana ma ka akau o ka aina o Meleka; a hiki aku la oia i kekahi kulanakauhale i kapa ia o Amonihah.
- 7 Ano, he mea mau ia me ko Nepai poe, e kapa aku i ko lakou mau aina, a i ko lakou mau kulanakauhale, a me ko lakou mau kauhale, he oiaio, i ko lakou mau kauhale uuku hoi a pau, mamuli o ka inoa o ka mea nana i noho mua ma ia mau wahi; a pela hoi ia me ka aina o Amonihah.
- 8 A eia kekahi, ia Alama i hiki ai i ke kulanakauhale o Amonihah, hoomaka ae la ia e hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua i kolaila poe.
- 9 Ano, ua nui ka mana o Satana maluna iho o na naau o na kanaka o ke kulanakauhale o Amonihah; nolaila, aole lakou i hoolohe i na olelo a Alama.

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

10 Aka hoi, hana nui iho la o Alama ma ka Uhane, e hakoko ana me ke Akua ma ka pule ikaika, e ninini mai oia i kona Uhane maluna o na kanaka iloko o ke kulanakauhale; a nana hoi e ae mai ia ia e bapetizo aku ia lakou i ka mihi;

11 Hoopaakiki iho la nae lakou i ko lakou mau naau, i ka i ana ia ia, Aia hoi, ua ike makou ooe no o Alama; a ua ike makou ooe no ke kahuna nui maluna iho o ka ekalesia au i kukulu ai ma na wahi he nui o ka aina, e like me ko oukou moolelo; aole makou no kou ekalesia, aole makou i manaio i na moolelo lapuwale me neia.

12 Ano, ke ike nei makou no ko makou komo ole iloko o kou ekalesia, ua ike makou aole ou mana maluna o makou; a ua haawi aku oe i ka noho hookolokolo ia Nepaiha; nolaila, aole oe ka lunakanawai nui maluna o makou.

13 Ano, i ka wa o na kanaka i olelo mai ai i keia, a i ku e mai ai i kana mau olelo a pau, a i hoino mai ai ia ia, a i kuha mai ai maluna iho ona, a i kipaku mai ai ia ia iwaho o ko lakou kulanakauhale, haalele iho la oia ia wahi a hele aku la i ke kulanakauhale i kapa ia o Aarona.

14 Eia kekahi, oia i oia e hele ana ilaila, i hookaumaha ia ilalo me ka eha o ka naau, e auhele ana mawaena o ka pilikia a kaumaha nui loa o ka naau, no ka hewa o na kanaka iloko o ke kulanakauhale o Amoniha, oia i o Alama i hookaumaha ia peia ilalo me ka eha, aia hoi, ikea ae la kekahi anela a ka Haku e ia, a i mai la:

15 Pomaikai ooe, e Alama; nolaila, e hooea mai i kou pou a e hauoli, no ka mea, he kumu nui kou e hauoli ai; no ka mea, ua ikaika oe i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ke Akua mai ka wa au i loa ai kau kauoha mua mai ona mai. Aia hoi, owau no ka mea nana i haawi aku ia mea ia oe;

16 A, aia hoi, ua hoouna ia mai au e kauoha aku ia oe e hoi aku i ke kulanakauhale o Amoniha, a e hai hou aku i ka poe kanaka o ua kulanakauhale la; he oiaio, e hai olelo ia lakou. He oiaio, e i aku ia lakou, ke ole lakou e mihi, e luku no ka Haku ke Akua ia lakou.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

17 No ka mea hoi, ke kuka nei lakou i keia manawa e hiki ia lakou ke hoopau i ke kuokoa ana o kou poe kanaka, (no ka mea, pela wahi a ka Haku,) he mea ku e ia i na olelo kupaa, a me na kauoha, a me na kanawai ana i haawi mai ai i kona poe kanaka.

18 Ano hoi, mahope iho o ko Alama loa ana ka olelo mai ka anela mai a ka Haku, hoi koke aku la oia i ka aina o Amonihah. A komo aku la i ke kulanakauhale ma kekahi ala e, he oiaio, ma ke ala ma ka hema o ke kulanakauhale o Amonihah.

19 A i kona komo ana i ke kulanakauhale ua pololi oia, a i aku la oia i kekahi kanaka: E, e haawi mai anei oe i kekahi kauwa haahaa a ke Akua i kau wahi mea e ai ai?

20 A i aku la ke kanaka ia ia, No Nepai no wau, a ua ike au he kaula hemolele oe no ke Akua, no ka mea, ooe no ke kanaka a kahi anela i i mai ai ma ka hihio, E hookipa oe; nolaila e hele pu me au iloko o ko'u hale, a e haawi aku no au ia oe i ka'u ai; a ua ike au e lilo ana oe he mea no'u a me ko'u hale e pomaikai ai.

21 A eia kekahi, hookipa mai la ke kanaka ia ia iloko o kona hale; a ua kapa ia ua kanaka nei o Amuleka; a lawe mai la oia i berena a i ia, a kau mai la imua o Alama.

22 Eia kekahi, ai berena iho la o Alama a ua maona; a hoopomaikai iho la oia ia Amuleka a me kona hale, a aloha aku la oia i ke Akua.

23 A mahope iho o kona ai ana a maona, i aku la oia ia Amuleka, Owau no o Alama, a o ke kahuna nui no au maluna o ka ekalesia o ke Akua mawaena o ka aina.

24 A, aia hoi, ua kahea ia mai au e hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua mawaena o keia poe kanaka a pau, e like me ka Uhane o ka hoike ana a me ka wanana; a ma keia aina no au, aole lakou i hookipa mai ia'u, aka kipaku aku la lakou ia'u iwaho, a, aneane au e hoohuli ae i kuu kua i ua aina nei no ka wa pau ole.

25 Aka hoi, ua kauoha ia mai au e huli hou mai au a e wanana aku i ua poe kanaka nei, he oiaio, a e hoike ku e aku ia lakou no ka lakou mau hala.

26 Ano, e Amuleka, no ko hanai ana mai ia'u a hookipa ana mai ia'u, ua pomaikai oe; no ka mea, ua pololi au, no ka mea, ua hookeai au i na la he nui.

27 A noho iho la o Alama i na la he nui me Amuleka, mamua o kona hoomaka ana e hai aku i ka olelo i kanaka.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

28 A eia kekahi, mahuahua nui loa aku la na kanaka ma ka lakou hana hewa.

29 A hiki mai la ka olelo ia Alama, i ka i ana, O hele; a e olelo aku hoi i ka'u kauwa o Amuleka, e hele aku a e wanana aku i keia poe kanaka, i ka i ana, E mihi oukou, no ka mea, penei wahi a ka Haku, ke ole oukou e mihi, e hoopai aku au i keia poe kanaka iloko o ko'u inaina; he oiaio, aole au e hoohuli ae i kuu inaina wela.

30 A hele aku la o Alama, a o Amuleka hoi, mawaena o na kanaka e hai aku i na olelo a ke Akua ia lakou; a ua piha laua i ka Uhane Hemolele;

31 A ia laua ka mana i haawi ia mai ai, i hiki ole ai ia laua ke hoopaa ia iloko o na halepaahao; aole hoi i hiki i kekahi kanaka ke pepehi mai ia laua; aole nae laua e hana aku me ko laua mana a hiki i ka wa i nakinaki ia laua ma na mea paa, a i hoolei ia iloko o ka halepaahao. Ano, ua hana ia mai la keia i hiki i ka Haku ke hoike mai i kona mana ma o laua la.

32 A eia kekahi, hele aku la laua a hoomaka ae la e hai aku a e wanana aku i na kanaka, e like me ka Uhane a me ka mana a ka Haku i haawi mai ai ia laua.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

Na olelo a Alama, a me na olelo hoi a Amuleka, i hai ia aku ai i ka poe kanaka e nobo ana ma ka aina o Amonihah. A ua hoolei ia hoi laua iloko o ka halepaahao, a hoopakele ia ma ka mana kupaianaha o ke Akua iloko o laua, e like me ka moolelo a Alama.

Alama 9

- 1 A eia hou, ua kauoha ia mai owau, o Alama, e ke Akua, i lawe aku ai au ia Amuleka, a e hele aku a e hai olelo hou aku i ua poe kanaka nei, i ka poe kanaka iloko o ke kulanakauhale o Amonihah; a i ka wa a'u i hoomaka ai e hai olelo aku ia lakou, hoomaka ae la lakou e paio mai me a'u, i ka i ana,
- 2 Owai oe? Ke manao nei anei oe e manaoio makou i ka hoike ana o ke kanaka hookahi, ina e hai mai paha oia ia makou e hala aku ana auanei ka honua?
- 3 Ano, aole lakou i hoomaopopo i na olelo a lakou i olelo mai ai; no ka mea, aole lakou i ike e hala aku auanei ka honua.
- 4 A i mai la hoi lakou, Aole makou e manaoio i kau mau olelo, ina paha e wanana mai oe e anai ia mai keia kulanakauhale nui i ka la hookahi.
- 5 Ano, aole lakou i ike ua hiki i ke Akua ke hana mai i na hana kupanaha me neia, no ka mea, he poe kanaka naau paakiki a ai oolea lakou.
- 6 A i mai la lakou: Owai la ke Akua nana i hoouna mai i hookahi kanaka hoike wale no mawaena o keia poe kanaka, e hai mai ia lakou i ka oiaio o na mea nui a kupaianaha me neia?
- 7 A ku mai la lakou e kau mai i ko lakou mau lima maluna o'u; aka hoi, aole lakou i kau mai. A ku iho la au me ka wiwo ole e hai aku ia lakou, he oiaio, hoike wiwo ole aku la au ia lakou, i ka i ana:
- 8 Aia hoi, e ka hanauna hewa a kekee, nani wale ko oukou hoopoina ana i na moolelo o ko oukou poe kupuna; he oiaio, hiki wawe ko oukou hoopoina ana i na kauoha a ke Akua.
- 9 Aole anei oukou i hoomanao ua kai ia mai ko kakou kupunakane mailoko mai o Ierusalem ma ka lima o ke Akua? Aole anei oukou i hoomanao ua alakai ia mai lakou a pau e ia mawaena o ka waonahele?

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiff-necked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

10 A ua hoopoina anei oukou i keia manawa pokole, i ka nui o na manawa ana i hoopakele mai ai i ko kakou poe kupuna, mailoko mai o na lima o ko lakou poe enemi, a i hoola mai ia lakou i ole ai e luku ia, ma na lima o ko lakou poe hoahanau pono?

11 He oiaio, a ina aole no kona mana loa, a me kona aloha, a me kona hoomanawanui mai ia kakou, ina ua luku loa ia kakou me kahi ole e pakele ai, mai ka ili aku o ka honua, mamua loa o keia manawa, a hahao ia paha i kahi o ka eha a poino pau ole.

12 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ke kauoha mai la oia ia oukou e mihi; a ke ole oukou e mihi, aole loa e hiki ia oukou ke komo iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua. Aka hoi, aole o keia wale: Ua kauoha mai la oia ia oukou e mihi, i ole ia e luku loa oia ia oukou mailuna aku o ka ili o ka honua nei; he oiaio, e hele mai oia ia oukou ma kona inaina, a ma kona inaina wela aole oia e huli ae.

13 Aia hoi, aole anei oukou e hoomanao i na olelo ana i olelo mai ai ia Lehi, i ka i ana, Ina e malama pono mai oukou i ka'u mau kauoha, e hoopomaikai ia oukou ma ka aina? A eia hou, ua olelo ia, Ina aole oukou e malama i ka'u mau kauoha, e hooki ia aku oukou mai ke alo aku o ka Haku.

14 Ano, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou, i ko ko Lamana poe malama ole ana i na kauoha a ke Akua, ua hooki ia aku la lakou mai ke alo aku o ka Haku. Ano, ke ike nei kakou ua ko ka olelo a ka Haku ma keia mea, a ua hooki ia aku ko Lamana poe mai kona alo aku, mai ka hoomaka ana mai o ko lakou lawehala ana ma ka aina.

15 Aka hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e aho no ka hewa ana o lakou i ko oukou, ma ka la e hookolokolo, ke noho oukou iloko o ko oukou mau hewa; he oiaio, e aho no hoi lakou ia oukou, ma keia ola ana, ke mihi ole oukou,

16 No ka mea, ua nui na olelo hoopomaikai i o ia i ko Lamana poe; no ka mea, no na moolelo o ko lakou poe kupuna i noho ai lakou iloko o ko lakou noho naaupou ana; nolaila, e aloha ae no ka Haku ia lakou, a e hooloihi ae i ko lakou ola ma ka aina.

17 A ma kekahi manawa e lawe ia mai ai lakou e manaio i kana olelo, a e ike i ka pololei ole o na moolelo a ko lakou poe kupuna; a e hoola ia he nui wale o lakou, no ka mea, e aloha mai no ka Haku i ka poe a pau i kahea aku i kona inoa.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

18 Aka hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina e hoomau aku oukou ma ka oukou hana hewa, aole loa e hooloihi ia ko oukou mau la ma ka aina, no ka mea, e hoouna ia mai auanei ko Lamana poe maluna o oukou; a ke mihi ole oukou, e hele mai lakou i kahi manawa a oukou e ike ole ai, a e hoopai ia oukou me ka luku loa ia ana; a e like ia me ka inaina wela o ka Haku;

19 No ka mea, aole oia e ae mai ia oukou e noho iloko o ka oukou mau hala, e luku mai ai i kona poe kanaka. Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; ua oi aku ka makemake ona e hookuu mai i ko Lamana poe e luku mai i keia poe kanaka a pau, ka poe i kapa ia ka poe kanaka o Nepai, ina he mea e hiki ai ia lakou ke haule iloko o na hewa a me na hala, mahope iho o ka loa ana ka malamalama a nui me neia, a me ka ike a nui me neia, i haawi ia mai ia lakou e ka Haku ko lakou Akua;

20 Mahope iho o ka lilo ana i lahui hoopomaikai nui loa ia mai me neia e ka Haku; he oiaio, mahope iho o ka hoopomaikai loa ia ana mamua o na aupuni, o na ohana, o na olelo, a o na lahuikanaka e ae a pau; mahope iho o ka hoike ia ana mai o na mea a pau ia lakou, e like me ko lakou makemake, a me ko lakou manaio, a me ka lakou pule, no na mea i hala, a me na mea i neia wa, a e hiki mai ana;

21 I alakai ia ai ma ka Uhane o ke Akua; i kamailio pu ai me na anela, a i olelo ia mai ai e ka leo o ka Haku; a i loa ai ka haawina o ka wanana, a me ka Uhane o ka hoikeana, a me na haawina he nui hoi; o ka haawina o ka olelo ana ma na olelo e, a me ka haawina o ka hai-olelo, a me ka haawina o ka Uhane Hemolele, a me ka haawina o ka unuhi olelo ana;

22 He oiaio, a mahope iho o ka hoopakele ia ana mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem ma ka lima o ka Haku; i hoopakele ia mai ka wi mai, a mai ka mai mai, a mai na eha a pau mai o kela ano keia ano; a ua hoomahuahua ikaika ia mai ma ke kaua, i luku ole ia ai lakou; i lawe ia mai ai mailoko mai o ka noho luhi ana ia manawa aku ia manawa aku, a i malama ia a i hoola ia a hiki i keia manawa; a ua hoomaikai ia lakou a waiwai loa ma kela ano keia ano o na mea a pau.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

23 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina e hana hewa keia poe kanaka, ka poe i loa ai na mea pomaikai a nui loa me neia mai ka lima mai o ka Haku, me ke ku e i ka malamalama a me ka ike a lakou i loa ai; ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina pela ka hana; ina e haule lakou iloko o ka hewa, e aho loa no ko Lamana poe ia lakou.

24 No ka mea hoi, ua o ia mai na olelo pomaikai a ka Haku i ko Lamana poe, aka, aole ua mau mea nei ia oukou, ke lawehala oukou; no ka mea, aole anei ka Haku i olelo paa mai a i hooholo paa iho, ina e kipi aku oukou ia ia, e luku loa ia auanei oukou mai ka ili aku o ka honua?

25 Ano, no keia mea, i ole ai oukou e luku ia, ua hoouna mai ka Haku i kona anela e ike i na mea he nui o kona poe kanaka, e hai ana ia lakou, e hele aku no lakou a e kahea ikaika aku i keia poe kanaka, i ka i ana, E mihi oukou, no ka mea, ua kokoke mai ke aupuni o ka lani;

26 Aole nui na la ma keia hope aku, e hele mai ke Keiki a ke Akua ma kona nani; a o kona nani, o ka nani auanei ia o ka Hanau-kahi o ka Makua, piha i ka lokomaikai, i ka pololei a oiaio, piha i ke ahonui, i ke aloha, a me ka hoomanawanui, hiki wawe e hoolohe i na kahea ana a kona poe kanaka, a e haawi mai e like me ka lakou pule.

27 A, aia hoi, e hele mai ana oia e hoolapanai mai i ka poe a pau e bapetizo ia i ka mihi, ma o ka manaio la ma kona inoa;

28 Nolaila, ea, e hoomakaukau oukou i ke ala o ka Haku; no ka mea, ua kokoke mai ka manawa e ohi ai na kanaka a pau i ka uku o ka lakou mau hana, e like me ke ano o ka lakou mau hana; ina he pono ua mau hana la, e ohi auanei lakou i ke ola no ko lakou poe uhane, e like me ka mana a me ka hoopakele ana o Iesu Kristo; a ina he ino ua mau hana la, e ohi no auanei lakou i ka poino no ko lakou poe uhane, e like me ka mana a me ka hoopio ana o ke diabololo.

29 Ano hoi, o ka leo o ka anela keia, e kahea aku ana i na kanaka.

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivation of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

- 30 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, no ka mea, o ko'u poe hoahanau oukou, a e aloha ia oukou e pono ai, a e hua mai hoi oukou i na hana i ku i ka mihi e pono ai, i ka ike ana ua hoopaakiki loa ia ko oukou mau naau e ku e i ka olelo a ke Akua, a i ka ike ana hoi he poe kanaka lilo a haule oukou.
- 31 Aka, eia kekahi, i ka wa a'u, a Alama, i olelo aku ai i ua mau olelo nei, aia hoi, huhu iho la na kanaka ia'u, no ka'u i ana ae ia lakou, he poe kanaka naau paakiki a ai oolea lakou;
- 32 A no ka'u i ana ae ia lakou, he poe kanaka lilo a haule lakou, ua huhu mai lakou ia'u, a imi iho la e kau mai i ko lakou mau lima maluna iho o'u, e hiki ia lakou ke hoolei mai ia'u iloko o ka halepaahao.
- 33 Aka, aole i ae mai la ka Haku ia lakou e lawe mai ia'u ia manawa, a e hoolei mai ia'u iloko o ka halepaahao.
- 34 A eia kekahi, hele ae la o Amuleka a ku iho la, a hoomaka ae la e hai olelo aku ia lakou no hoi. Ano, aole i palapala ia na olelo a pau a Amuleka; he hapa nae o kana mau olelo ka i palapala ia iloko o keia buke.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Alama 10

- 1 Ano, eia na olelo a Amuleka i hai aku ai i ka poe kanaka ma ka aina o Amoniha, i ka i ana:
- 2 Owau no o Amuleka; a o ke keiki wau a Gidona, oia no ke keiki a Isemaela, oia no kekahi mamona Aminadi; a ua Aminadi la no nana i hoakaka mai i ke ano o ka palapala ana maluna o ka paia o ka luakini, i kakau ia ai ma ka lima o ke Akua.
- 3 A he mamona Aminadi na Nepai, oia no ke keiki a Lehi, ka mea i hele mai mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem, he mamona oia na Manase, ke keiki a Iosepa, ka mea i kuai ia iloko o Aigupita ma na lima o kona poe hoahanau.
- 4 A, aia hoi, he kanaka kaulana no hoi au mawaena o ka poe a pau i ike mai ia'u; he oiaio hoi, a ua nui ko'u hanauna a me na makamaka, a ua loa ia'u ka waiwai nui ma ka'u mau hana mau;
- 5 Aka hoi, me keia nae a pau, aole au i ike nui i na aoao o ka Haku, a me kona mau mea pohihihi a me kona mana kupanaha. Ua i aku au aole au i ike nui i keia mau mea; aka hoi, ua kuhihewa au, no ka mea, ua ike nui au i kona mau mea pohihihi a me kona mana kupanaha; he oiaio, ma ka malama ia ana i ke ola o keia poe kanaka;
- 6 Ua hoopaakiki nae au i kuu naau, no ka mea, ua hea ia mai au i na manawa he nui, aole au i hoolohe; nolaila, ua ike au no keia mau mea, aole nae au i makemake e ike; nolaila, hele aku la au e kipi ana i ke Akua, ma ka hewa o ko'u naau, a hiki aku i ka la eha o keia malama ehiku nei, oia no iloko o ka makahiki umi o ke au o na lunakanawai.
- 7 Ia'u i hele aku ai e ike i kekahi hoahanau pili loa, aia hoi, ike kekahi anela o ka Haku e au, a i mai la ia, E Amuleka, e hoi aku oe i kou hale iho, no ka mea, e hanai aku oe i kekahi kaula o ka Haku: he oiaio, he kanaka hemolele, oia no he kanaka i wae ia e ke Akua; no ka mea, ua hookeai oia i na la he nui no na hewa o keia poe kanaka, a ua pololi oia, a e hookipa aku oe ia ia iloko o kou hale a e hanai ia ia, a nana e hoopomaikai ia oe a me ko ka hale ou; a e kau mai ka pomaikai o ka Haku maluna ou a me ko ka hale ou.

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

- 8 A eia kekahi, hoolohe iho la au i ka leo o ka anela, a hoi aku la i ko'u hale. A ia'u i hele aku ai ilaila, loaia iho la ia'u ke kanaka a ka anela i i mai ai ia'u, e hookipa oe iloko o kou hale; a aia hoi, oia no ua kanaka la nana i olelo ae nei ia oukou no na mea o ke Akua.
- 9 A i mai la ka anela ia'u, He kanaka hemolele ia; nolaila, ua ike au he kanaka hemolele no ia, no ka mea, ua olelo ia e kahi anela o ke Akua.
- 10 A eia hou, ua ike au o na mea ana i hoike mai ai, he oiaio ia mau mea; no ka mea, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ma ke ola ana o ka Haku, pela oia i hooona mai ai i kona anela e hoike mai i ua mau mea nei ia'u; a o keia kana i hana mai ai oiai e noho ana ua Alama nei ma ko'u hale;
- 11 No ka mea, ua hoopomaikai oia i ko ko'u hale, ua hoopomaikai mai oia ia'u, i ka'u mau wahine, a i ka'u mau keiki, a i ko'u makuakane, a i ko'u poe hanauna; he oiaio, o ko'u poe pilikoko a pau kana i hoopomaikai ai, a ua kau mai ka pomaikai o ka Haku maluna o makou e like me na olelo ana i olelo mai ai.
- 12 Ano, ia Amuleka i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, hoomaka na kanaka e kahaha, i ka ike ana ua nui ae mamua o ka hoike hookahi e hoike ana no na mea i hooheua ia ai laua, a no na mea hoi e hiki mai ana, e like me ka Uhane o ka wanana iloko o laua.
- 13 Aka hoi, aia no kekahi poe mawaena o lakou e manao ana e niele ia laua, e hiki ia lakou ma ko lakou mau manao maalea ke hooihia mai ia laua ma ka laua mau olelo, e hiki ia lakou ke loaia ka mea hoike ku e ia laua, e hiki ia lakou ke haawi aku ia laua i ko lakou mau lunakanawai, e hookolokolo ia laua e like me ke kanawai, a e pepehi ia laua a make, a i ole ia e hoolei ia iloko o ka halepaahao, e like me ka hewa i hiki ia lakou ke hoakaka mai, a e hoike ku e mai ia laua.
- 14 Ano, o ua poe kanaka la ka poe i imi ai e pepehi ia laua, he poe loio lakou, i hoolimalima ia, a i wae ia e na kanaka e lawelawe i ke kanawai ma ko lakou wa e hookolokolo ai, a ma na hookolokolo o na hewa o na kanaka, imua o na lunakanawai.
- 15 Ano, ua ao ia ua poe loio nei ma na mea akamai a maalea a pau o na kanaka; a o keia mea e kokua ai ia lakou e hiki ke lilo i poe noiau ma ka lakou oihana.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

16 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la lakou e niele ia Amuleka, e hiki ia lakou ma ia mea ke hoolilo ia ia i mea ku e i kana olelo iho, a e hoole aku paha i na olelo ana e olelo ai.

17 Ano, aole lakou i ike ua hiki ia Amuleka ke ike i ko lakou mau manao. Aka, ia lakou i hoomaka ai e niele mai ia ia, ike iho la oia i ko lakou mau manao, a i aku la oia ia lakou, Auwe oukou, e ka hanauna ino a kekee; e na loio a me na hookamani; no ka mea, e hoomakaukau ana oukou i na kahua o ke diabololo; no ka mea, e hoomakaukau ana oukou i na papele a me na hei e papele ai i na mea hemolele o ke Akua;

18 E hoomakaukau ana oukou i na manao e kapae ae i na aoao o ka poe pono, a e hoohaule mai i ka inaina o ke Akua maluna iho o ko oukou mau poo, a hiki i ka luku loa ia ana o keia poe kanaka;

19 He oiaio, ua pono ka Mosia i olelo mai ai, oia no ko kakou alii hope, ia ia i manao ai e haawi aku i ke aupuni, oiaio aohe ana mea e hooili aku ai ia mea, e kauoha ana e hoomalu ia keia poe kanaka e ko lakou mau leo iho; he oiaio, ua pono kana i olelo mai ai, ina e hiki mai ka manawa e koho aku ai ka leo o keia poe kanaka i ka hewa; me neia, ina e hiki mai ka manawa e haule keia poe kanaka iloko o ka hala, alaila, e oo no lakou no ka luku ia ana.

20 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua pono ko ka Haku hookolokolo ana i ko oukou mau hala; ua pono kana kahea ana i kona poe kanaka, me ka leo o kona poe anela, E mihi oukou, e mihi, no ka mea, ua kokoke mai ke aupuni o ka lani.

21 He oiaio, he pono kona hea ana, ma ka leo o kona poe anela, E iho aku au mawaena o ko'u poe kanaka, me ka pololei a me ka hoopai iloko o ko'u mau lima.

22 He oiaio, a ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina aole no na pule a ka poe pono, e noho la ma ka aina, e hoopai ia oukou ano me ka luku loa ia ana; aole nae ia ma ke kaiakahinalii, e like me na kanaka ma na la o Noa, aka, ma ka wi, ma ke ahulau, a ma ka pahikaua.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

23 Aka, ma o na pule la a ka poe pono oukou i hoola ia ai; ano, ina e hoolei mai oukou i ka poe pono maiwaena ae o oukou, alaila, aole e hooki ka Haku i kona lima, aka e hele mai oia ma kona inaina wela e ku e ia oukou; alaila, e hahau ia oukou ma ka wi, a ma ke ahulau, a ma ka pahikaua; a ua kokoke mai ka manawa, ke mihi ole oukou.

24 Ano, eia kekahi, ua huhu nui aku na kanaka ia Amuleka, a kahea mai la lakou me ka i ana: Ke hoino mai nei keia kanaka i ko kakou mau kanawai, a he pololei ia mau mea, a i ko kakou poe loio naauao no hoi a makou i wae ai.

25 Aka, o aku la o Amuleka i kona lima, a kahea ikaika nui ae ia lakou, i ka i ana: E ka hanauna ino a kekee; no ke aha i loa ai ia Satana ka mana nui me neia maluna o ko oukou mau naau? No ke aha la oukou e hookuu aku ai ia oukou iho i hiki ia ia ke loa ka mana maluna o oukou, e hoomakapo i ko oukou mau maka, i hoomaopopo ole ai oukou i na olelo i olelo ia ai, e like me ka oiaio o ia mau mea?

26 No ka mea hoi, ua hoike ku e anei au i ko oukou mau kanawai? Ke hoomaopopo ole nei oukou; ke i mai nei oukou ua olelo ku e au i ko oukou kanawai; aka aole pela; aka ua olelo aku au ma ka aoao o ko oukou kanawai, i ko oukou hooheua ia ana.

27 A, ano hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hoomaka ana ke kahua e hookumu ia no ka luku ia ana o keia poe kanaka ma ka pono ole o ko oukou poe loio a me ko oukou poe lunakanawai.

28 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Amuleka i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, uwauwa ku e mai la na kanaka ia ia, i ka i ana, Ano, ke ike nei kakou he keiki ua kanaka nei no ke diabololo, no ka mea, ua wahahee mai oia ia kakou; no ka mea, ua olelo ku e mai i ko kakou kanawai; ano, ke i mai nei oia, aole oia i olelo ku e mai ia mea.

29 A eia hou, ua hoino mai oia i ko kakou poe loio, a me ko kakou poe lunakanawai, a ia mea aku ia mea aku.

30 A hookomo aku la na loio ia mea iloko o ko lakou mau naau, i hoomanao ai lakou i ua mau mea nei me ke ku e ia ia.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

31 A aia kekahi mea mawaena o lakou o Zezeroma
kona inoa. Ano, o ka mea mua oia e hooheua ai ia
Amuleka laua me Alama; oia no kekahi mea akamai
loa mawaena o lakou, ia ia ka hana he nui e hana ai
mawaena o na kanaka.

32 Ano, o ka makemake o ua poe loio nei oia no e loa
ai ka uku; a loa no ia lakou ka uku e like me ko lakou
hoolimalima.

And there was one among them whose name was
Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek
and Alma, he being one of the most expert among
them, having much business to do among the people.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and
they got gain according to their employ.

Alama 11

- 1 Ano, aia no ma ke kanawai o Mosia, o kela kanaka keia kanaka i lilo i luna ma ke kanawai, oia hoi ka poe i wae ia i poe lunakanawai, e loa no ia lakou ka uku e like me ka manawa a lakou i hana ai e hookolokolo i ka poe i lawe ia imua o lakou e hookolokolo ia ai.
- 2 Ano, ina ua aie kekahi kanaka ia hai, a, aole oia e hookaa i kona mea aie, alaila, ua hoopii ia oia i ka lunakanawai; a na ka lunakanawai i hana aku, a i kena aku i na ilamuku e lawe ia mai ke kanaka imua ona; a hookolokolo aku oia i ua kanaka la mamuli o ke kanawai a me na hoike i lawe ia mai e ku e ia ia, a pela e koi ia ai ua kanaka la e hookaa aku i kona aie, a i ole ia, e hookuke ia aku maiwaena aku o na kanaka, me he aihue la a me ka powa.
- 3 A loa iho la i ka lunakanawai no kona uku e like me kona manawa; he senine o ke gula no ka la hookahi, a i ole ia, he senuma o ke kala, ua like pu ia me kekahi senine o ke gula; a ua like keia me ke kanawai i haawi ia mai ai.
- 4 Ano, eia na inoa o kela apana o keia apana o ko lakou gula, a o ko lakou kala, e like me ka nui o ia mau mea. A ua haawi ia na inoa e ko Nepai poe; no ka mea, aole lakou i helu mamuli o ka poe Iudaio ma Ierusalem; aole hoi lakou i ana mamuli o ke ano o ka poe Iudaio, aka hoololi lakou i ko lakou helu ana a me ko lakou ana ana, mamuli o na manao a me ka noho ana o na kanaka, i kela hanauna i keia hanauna, a hiki i ke au o na lunakanawai; a ua hoonohonoho ia ua mau mea nei e ke alii Mosia.
- 5 Ano, penei ka helu ana: he senine o ke gula, he seona o ke gula, he suma o ke gula, a he limina o ke gula.
- 6 He senuma o ke kala, he amanora o ke kala, he ezaroma o ke kala, a he onati o ke kala.
- 7 He senuma o ke kala ua like pu ia me kekahi senine o ke gula; a o kela a o keia no kekahi busela o ka bale, a no kekahi busela o kela ano keia ano o ka hua liilii.
- 8 Ano, o ka nui o kekahi seona o ke gula, ua palua ia i ka nui o kekahi senine;
- 9 A he suma o ke gula, ua palua ia i ka nui o kekahi seona;
- 10 A ua like ka nui o ka limina o ke gula me ko lakou nei a pau;

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

11 A ua like ka nui o kahi amanora o ke kala me ko na senuma elua;

12 A ua like ka nui o kekahi ezaroma o ke kala me ko na senuma eha;

13 A ua like ka nui o kekahi onati me ko lakou nei a pau.

14 Ano, eia no ka nui o na mea uuku o ko lakou helu ana:

15 O kahi sebalona he hapalua ia o kahi senuma; nolaila, hookahi sibalona no ka hapalua o ka busela hookahi o ka bale;

16 A o kahi sibaluma he hapalua ia o ka sibalona;

17 A o kahi lea o ka hapalua ia o ka sibaluma.

18 Ano, oia no ko lakou helu, mamuli o ko lakou helu ana.

19 Ano, ua like pu kahi anationa o ke gula me na subalona ekolu.

20 Ano, no ka manao wale no e loa ka uku, no ka mea, loa iho la ia lakou ko lakou uku e like me ka lakou hana; nolaila lakou i hookonokono ai i na kanaka i na hana uhauha, a i kela ano i keia ano o ka haunaele a me ka hewa, i nui aku ai ka lakou hana; e hiki ia lakou ke loa ke kala e like me na hihia i lawe ia mai ai imua o lakou; nolaila, hooeueu ae la lakou i na kanaka e ku e ia Alama laua me Amuleka.

21 A hoomaka ua Zezeroma nei e niele ia Amuleka, i ka i ana: Ea, e pane mai anei oe ia'u i mau wahi niele a'u e niele aku ai ia oe? Ano, he kanaka akamai o Zezeroma ma na manao maalea o ke diabololo, i hiki ia ia ke hoopau i ka mea i pono; nolaila, i mai ai oia ia Amuleka, E pane mai anei oe i na niele a'u e ninau aku ai ia oe?

22 A i aku la o Amuleka ia ia, Ae, ina e like ia me ka Uhane o ka Haku iloko o'u; no ka mea, aole au e olelo aku i kekahi mea i ku e i ka Uhane o ka Haku. A i mai la o Zezeroma ia ia, Eia hoi na onati kala eono, a o ua mea nei a pau ka'u e haawi aku ai ia oe, ina e hoole mai oe i ke ola ana o ka Mea Kiekie loa.

23 Ano, i aku la o Amuleka, Auwe oe, e ke keiki o gehena, no ke aha la oe e hoowalewale mai nei ia'u? Aole anei oe i ike e ae ole ana ka poe pono i na hoowalewale me neia?

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

And an onti was as great as them all.

Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—

A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

And a leah is the half of a shiblum.

Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

24 Ke manaio nei anei oe aole he Akua? Ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole; ua ike oe aia no he Akua, aka ke aloha nui loa aku nei oe i ua kala la mamua o kou aloha ana ia ia.

25 Ano, ua wahahee mai oe imua o ke Akua ia'u. I mai la oe ia'u, Eia hoi ua mau onati eono nei, he nui ko lakou waiwai, a e haawi au ia oe, oiai oe i manao ai iloko o kou naau, e aua i ua mau mea la mai o'u aku; a o kou makemake wale no e hoole aku au i ke Akua oiaio a ola, i loa ai ia oe ke kumu e hoopoino mai ia'u. A, ano hoi, no keia hewa nui e loa auanei ia oe kou uku.

26 A i mai la o Zezeroma ia ia, Ke i mai nei anei oe aia no he Akua oiaio a ola?

27 A i aku la o Amuleka, Ae, aia no he Akua oiaio a ola.

28 Ano, i mai la o Zezeroma, He nui aku anei na akua mamua o ke Akua hookahi?

29 A pane aku la oia, Aole.

30 Ano, i hou mai la o Zezeroma ia ia, Pehea la oe i ike ai i ua mau mea nei?

31 A i aku la oia, Ua hoike mai la kekahi anela i ua mau mea nei ia'u.

32 A i hou mai la o Zezeroma ia ia, Owai la ka mea e hele mai auanei? O ke Keiki anei ia o ke Akua?

33 A i aku la oia ia ia, Ae.

34 A i hou mai la o Zezeroma, E hoola anei oia i kona poe kanaka iloko o ko lakou mau hala? A i aku la o Amuleka ia ia, Ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole loa, no ka mea, he mea hiki ole ia ia ke hoole mai i kana olelo.

35 Ano, i ae la o Zezeroma i na kanaka, E hoomanao oukou i keia mau mea; no ka mea, i mai la oia aia hookahi Akua wale no; aka, ke i mai nei nae oia e hele mai auanei ke Keiki a ke Akua, aole nae oia e hoola mai i kona poe kanaka, me he mea la no ia nei ka mana e kauoha aku i ke Akua.

36 Ano, i aku la o Amuleka ia ia, Aia hoi, ua wahahee oe, no ka mea, ke i mai nei oe ua olelo aku au me he mea la, no'u ka mana e kauoha aku i ke Akua, no kuu i ana aku aole oia e hoola i kona poe kanaka iloko o ko lakou mau hala.

Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

37 A ke i hou aku nei au ia oe, aole e hiki ia ia ke hoola mai ia lakou iloko o ko lakou mau hala; no ka mea, aole i hiki ia'u ke hoole aku i kana olelo, a ua i mai oia, aole e hiki i kekahi mea paumaele ke loa ke aupuni o ka lani; nolaila, pehea la oukou e hoola ia ai, ke loa ole ia oukou ke aupuni o ka lani? Nolaila, aole e hiki ia oukou ke hoola ia iloko o ka oukou mau hala.

38 Ano, i hou mai la o Zezeroma ia ia, O ke Keiki a ke Akua o ka Makua mau loa anei ia?

39 A i aku la o Amuleka ia ia, Ae, o ka Makua mau loa io oia o ka lani a o ka honua, a me na mea a pau i piha ai; oia no ke kumu a o ke welau, o ka mua a o ka hope;

40 A e hele mai auanei oia iloko o ke ao nei e hoolapanai mai i kona poe kanaka; a e lawe oia maluna iho ona i na hala o ka poe i manaio ma kona inoa; a o lakou nei no ka poe e loa ai auanei ke ola mau loa, a e hiki ole mai ana ke ola i kekahi poe e ae;

41 Nolaila, e noho ana ka poe hewa me he mea la aole hoolapanai ana i hana ia mai, eia wale no ma ka hookuu ana mai i na apo o ka make; no ka mea, e hiki mai ana ka la e ala ae ai na kanaka a pau mai ka make mai, a e ku imua o ke Akua, a e hookolokolo ia e like me ka lakou mau hana.

42 Ano, aia no he make i kapa ia he make kino; a e hookuu mai auanei ka make ana o Kristo i na apo o ua make kino nei;

43 O ka uhane a me ke kino e hoohui pu hou ia auanei, ma kona ano maoli; e hoihoi hou ia ka lala a me ke ami hoi i kona wahi pono, e like me kakou e noho nei i keia manawa; a e kai ia kakou e ku imua o ke Akua, e ike ana me kakou e ike nei, a me ka hoomanao hiki wawe i ko kakou mau hewa a pau.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

44 Ano, e hiki mai keia hoihoi hou ana i na mea a pau, o ka poe kahiko a me ka poe hou, o ka poe paa a me ka poe paa ole, o ka poe kane a me ka poe wahine, o ka poe hewa a me ka poe pono; a, aole i lilo ae kekahi mea uuku loa me he lauoho la o ko lakou mau poo; aka e hoihoi hou ia na mea a pau i kona wahi pono, me ia i keia manawa, ma ke kino, a e kai ia a e hooku ia imua o ka noho hookolokolo o Kristo ke Keiki, a me ke Akua ka Makua, a me ka Uhane Hemolele, oia ke Akua mau loa hookahi, e hookolokolo ia ai e like me ka lakou mau hana, ina paha he maikai, ina paha he ino.

45 Ano hoi, ua olelo aku au ia oukou no ka make o ke kino maoli, a no ke alahouana o ke kino maoli. Ke i aku nei au ia oe, ua hookiekie ia ua kino make wale nei i kahi kino make ole; oia no mai ka make mai; mai ka make mua mai hoi, i ke ola, i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke make hou; e hui ana ko lakou poe uhane me ko lakou poe kino, e hookaawale hou ole ia; pela ia mea a pau i lilo ai i kino uhane a i make ole, i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke ike hou i ka palaho.

46 Ano, ia Amuleka i hooki ai i ua mau olelo nei, hoomaka hou ae la na kanaka e kahaha, a hoomaka hoi o Zezeroma e haalulu. A pela i pau ai na olelo a Amuleka, a o keia na mea a pau a'u i palapala ai.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Alama 12

- 1 Ano, i ko Alama ike ana ua paa o Zezeroma i na olelo a Amuleka, no ka mea, ike aku la oia ua loa oia ia Amuleka i kona wahahee ana a hoopunipuni ana, e hoopoino ia ia, a e ike ana ua hoomaka oia e haalulu ma ka ike ana i kona hewa, oaka aku la oia i kona waha a hoomaka ae la e olelo aku ia ia, a e hooia aku i na olelo a Amuleka, a e hoomaopopo i na mea nui aku, a e wehewehe nui loa aku i na palapala hemolele mamua o ka Amuleka i hana e ai.
- 2 Ano, o na olelo a Alama i olelo aku ai ia Zezeroma, ua lohea e na kanaka a puni; no ka mea, ua nui loa ka lehulehu o kanaka, a olelo aku la oia penei:
- 3 Ano, e Zezeroma, i ka ike ana ua loa oe ma kou wahahee ana a maalea, no ka mea, aole oe i wahahee mai i kanaka wale no, aka ua wahahee aku oe i ke Akua; no ka mea hoi, ke ike mai nei oia i na manao ou a pau; a ke ike mai nei oe ua hoike ia na manao ou ia maua ma kona Uhane;
- 4 A ke ike mai nei oe ua ike maua he manao maalea loa kou manao, ma ka maalea o ke diabololo, e wahahee a e hoopunipuni i keia poe kanaka, i hiki ia oe ke hooku e mai ia lakou ia maua, e hoino mai ia maua, a e hooiei mai ia maua mawaho.
- 5 Ano, he manao keia o kou mea ku e, a ua hana mai la oia i kona mana iloko ou. Ano, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oe o ka'u e olelo aku ai ia oe, o ka'u ia e olelo aku ai i na mea a pau.
- 6 A, aia hoi, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou a pau, he papehe keia o ka mea ku e, ana i hoomakaukau ai e hoopapehe i ua poe kanaka nei, e hiki ia ia ke lawe ia oukou iloko o ka noho kauwa ana malalo iho ona, e hiki ia ia ke hoopuni ia oukou me kona mau kaulahao a puni, e hiki ia ia ke hoopaa aku ia oukou ilalo i ka make mau loa, e like me ka mana o kona noho pio ana.
- 7 Ano, ia Alama i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, hoomaka ae la o Zezeroma e haalulu nui loa aku, no ka mea, ua hoomaopopo nui loa ia oia, a nui loa aku no ka mana o ke Akua; a ua hoomaopopo ia no hoi oia he ike ko Alama laua me Amuleka nona, no ka mea, ua hoomaopopo ia oia ua ike laua i na manao a me na makemake o kona naau; no ka mea, ua haawi ia mai ka mana ia laua i hiki ia laua ke ike i keia mau mea, e like me ka Uhane o ka wanana.

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

8 A hoomaka o Zezeroma e ninau ikaika ia laua, e hiki ia ia ke ike hou no ke aupuni o ke Akua. A i mai la oia ia Alama, Heaha la ke ano o keia mea a Amuleka i olelo mai ai no ke alahouana o ka poe make, i ala ai auanei na mea a pau mai ka make mai, o ka poe pono a me ka poe pono ole, a e kai ia e ku imua o ke Akua, e hookolokolo ia e like me ka lakou mau hana?

9 Ano, hoomaka ae la o Alama e hoakaka i ua mau mea nei ia ia, i ka i ana, Ua haawi ia mai i na mea he nui e ike i na mea pohihihi o ke Akua; malalo iho nae lakou o kekahi kauoha ikaika, i ole ai lakou e haawi aku e like wale no me ka hapa o kana olelo, ana i haawi mai ai i na keiki a kanaka; e like me ka malama ana a me ka hoolohe ana o lakou ia ia;

10 A nolaila la, o ka mea nana e hoopaakiki i kona naau, oia ke loa ai ka hapa uuku o ka olelo; a o ka mea nana e hoopaakiki ole i kona naau, ua haawi ia ia ka hapa nui ae o ka olelo, a hiki i ka wa e haawi ia ia e ike i na mea pohihihi o ke Akua, a hiki ia ia ke ike paka i ua mau mea nei a pau;

11 A o ka poe e hoopaakiki ana i ko lakou mau naau, ia lakou i haawi ia ai ka hapa uuku o ka olelo, a hiki aku lakou i ka ike ole no na mea pohihihi ona; alaila ua lawe pio ia lakou e ke diabololo, a alakai ia ma kona makemake ilalo i ka make. Ano, oia no ka mea i manao ia ma na kaulahao o gehena;

12 A ua olelo akaka mai o Amuleka no ka make, a no ka hookiekie ia ana mai ua make nei mai i ka noho make ole ana, a e lawe ia imua o ka noho hookolokolo o ke Akua, e hookolokolo ia ai e like me ka kakou mau hana.

13 Alaila, ina ua hoopaakiki ia ko kakou mau naau, he oiaio, ina ua hoopaakiki kakou i ko kakou mau naau e ku e i kana olelo, i loa ole ai ia mea iloko o kakou, alaila he weliweli loa ko kakou noho ana, no ka mea, alaila e hoohehewa ia ai kakou.

14 No ka mea, na ka kakou mau olelo kakou e hoohehewa mai, he oiaio, na ka kakou mau hana a pau kakou e hoohehewa mai; aole kakou e loa me ke kina ole; a na ko kakou mau manao no hoi kakou e hoohehewa; a ma keia noho weliweli loa ana, aole kakou e aa aku e nana ae iluna i ko kakou Akua; a e hauoli no kakou ina ua hiki ia kakou ke kena i na pohaku a me na kuahiwi e haule mai maluna iho o kakou, a e uhi mai ia kakou mai kona alo ae.

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, insomuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

15 Aka, ua hiki ole keia; e hele aku kakou e pono ai a e ku imua ona iloko o kona nani, a iloko o kona mana, a iloko o kona ikaika, a hanohano, a hoomalu ana, a e ae aku me ka hilahila mau loa aku, ua pololei kona mau hoopai a pau; a ua pololei hoi oia i kana mau hana a pau, a ua aloha oia i na keiki a kanaka, a ia ia no ka mana a pau e hoola i kela kanaka i keia kanaka e manaioio ana ma kona inoa, a e hoohua mai ana i ka hua ku i ka mihi.

16 Ano hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, alaila e hele mai ana kahi make, oia, he make lua, a he make uhane ia; alaila oia ka manawa o ka mea e make ana iloko o kona mau hewa, ma ka make ana ma ke kino, e make no auanei oia i kahi make uhane; he oiaio, e make no oia ma na mea e pili ana i ka pono;

17 Alaila, oia ka manawa e like ko lakou ehaeha me he loko ahi la a me ke kukae pele, a o kona lapalapa e pii ana ia, ia ao aku ia ao aku; alaila, oia ka manawa e hoopaa ia lakou ilalo i ka make mau loa ana, e like me ka mana a me ka noho pio ana o ka Satana; ua hookauwa aku oia ia lakou e like me kona makemake.

18 Alaila, ke i aku nei au ia oe, me he mea la lakou aole hoolapanai i hana ia; no ka mea, aole lakou e hiki ke hoolapanai ia mamuli o ko ke Akua hoopono; aole hoi e hiki ia lakou ke make, no ka mea, aole he palaho hou.

19 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Alama i hoopau ai i ka olelo ana i ua mau olelo nei, hoomaka ae la na kanaka e kahaha nui loa aku;

20 Aka, malaila kekahi mea, o Anationa, he luna nui oia mawaena o lakou, hele mai la oia a i mai la ia ia, Heaha keia au i olelo mai ai, e ala auanei ke kanaka mai ka make mai, a e hoolilo ia mai ua make nei i ka noho make ole ana, i ole ai e hiki i ka uhane ke make?

21 Heaha ke ano o ka palapala hemolele, i ka i ana, Hoonoho iho la ke Akua i na kerubima, a me ka pahi wakawaka ma ka hikina o ka mahinaai o Edena, o komo ko kakou mau kupuna mua a ai i ka hua o ka laau o ke ola, a ola mau loa aku? A pela kakou i ike ai aole loa he mea hiki ia laua ke ola mau loa.

22 Ano, i aku la o Alama ia ia, Oia no ka mea a'u i manaio iho ai e hoomaopopo aku. Ano, ke ike aku nei kakou haule iho la o Adamu ma kona ai ana i ka hua i papa ia, e like me ka olelo a ke Akua; a pela kakou i ike ai, ma kona haule ana, lilo iho la na kanaka a pau i poe poino a haule.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

23 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina he mea hiki ia Adamu ke ai i ka hua o ka laau o ke ola ia manawa, ina aole he make, a ua lilo ka olelo i mea ole, e hoolilo ana i ke Akua i mea wahahee; no ka mea, i mai la oia, Ina e ai oe, he oiaio no e make oe.

24 A ke ike nei kakou e hiki mai ana ka make maluna o na kanaka, he oiaio, o ka make i olelo ia e Amuleka, oia no ka make kino; ua haawi ia mai nae i kekahi wa i kanaka, e hiki ia ia iloko o ua wa la ke mihi; nolaila, lilo iho la keia ola ana i noho hoao ana; he manawa e hoomakaukau ai e halawai pu me ke Akua; he manawa e hoomakaukau ai no ua noho pau ole ana la, i olelo ia aku ai e maua, oia no mahope aku o ke alahouana o ka poe make.

25 Ano, ina aole no ka manao hoolapanai, i hookumu ia ai mai ka hookumu ia ana o ke ao nei, ina aole loa he alahouana o ka poe make; aka, aia no he kumumanao hoolapanai i hookumu ia ai, oia no ke lawe mai auanei i ke alahouana o ka poe make, i olelo ia ai.

26 Ano hoi, ina ua hiki i ko kakou mau kupuna mua ke hele aku a ai i ka hua o ka laau o ke ola, ina ua poino mau loa laua, me kahi ole e hoomakaukau ai; a pela e hoolilo ia ai ke kumumanao hoolapanai i mea ole, a o ka olelo a ke Akua hoi i mea ole, aole ia e ko.

27 Aka hoi, aole ia pela; aka ua hookau ia mai i kanaka e make lakou e pono ai; a mahope iho o ka make, e hele aku lakou i ka hookolokolo e pono ai; oia ua hookolokolo hookahi la a maua i olelo aku ai, aia no ka hopena.

28 A mahope iho o ko ke Akua hookau ana i ua mau mea nei e hiki mai ai i kanaka, aia hoi, alaila ike aku la oia, he mea pono e ike ke kanaka no na mea ana i hookau mai ai ia lakou;

29 Nolaila, hoouna mai la oia i na anela e kamaailio pu me lakou, a ma o lakou la na kanaka i ike ai no kona nani.

30 A hoomaka ae la lakou ma ia manawa aku e kahea aku ma kona inoa; nolaila, kamaailio mai la ke Akua me na kanaka, a hoike mai la ia lakou i ke kumumanao hoolapanai i hoomakaukau ia ai mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei; a o keia kana i hoike mai ai ia lakou e like me ko lakou manaio a mihi, a me ka lakou mau hana hemolele;

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

- 31 Nōlaila, haawi mai la oia i na kauoha i na kanaka, ua ae e ae la lakou maluna o na kauoha mua ma na mea o ke kino, a e lilo ana me he poe akua la, e ike ana i ka pono mai ka hewa ae, e hoonoho ana ia lakou iho ma kahi e hana ai, a i hoonoho ia ma kahi e hana ai e like me ka makemake a me na mea oluolu o lakou, ina paha e hana aku i ka ino, a ina paha e hana aku i ka maikai;
- 32 Nōlaila, haawi mai la ke Akua ia lakou i na kauoha, mahope iho o ka hoike ana ia lakou i ke kumumanao hoolapanai, i ole ai lakou e hana i ka ino, o ka hoopai ana no ia mea oia no he make lua ana, he make mau loa ia ma na mea e pili ana i ka pono; no ka mea, aole loa he mana ko ke kumumanao hoolapanai maluna o ka poe me nei, no ka mea, aole i hiki ke hoopau ia na hana o ka hoopai, e like me ka lokomaikai kiekie loa o ke Akua.
- 33 Aka, kahea mai la ke Akua i na kanaka, ma ka inoa o kana Keiki, (oia no ke kumumanao hoolapanai i hookumu ia ai,) i ka i ana: Ina oukou e mihi, a hoopaaiki ole i ko oukou mau naau, alaila, e aloha aku au ia oukou, ma o ka'u Keiki hanau-kahi la;
- 34 Nōlaila, o ka mea e mihi ana, a e hoopaaiki ole ana i kona naau, e loa auanei ia ia ke kuleana ma ke aloha ma o ka'u Keiki hanau-kahi la, i ke kala ia ana o kona mau hala; a o lakou nei no ka poe e komo ae iloko o ko'u maha.
- 35 A o ka mea nana e hoopaaiki i kona naau, a e hana i ka hewa, aia hoi, ua hoohiki au ma ko'u inaina aole loa oia e komo mai iloko o ko'u maha.
- 36 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina e hoopaaiki oukou i ko oukou mau naau, aole loa oukou e komo ae iloko o ka maha o ka Haku; nōlaila, e hoonaukiuki ana ko oukou mau hewa ia ia a e hoouna mai oia i kona inaina maluna iho o oukou me ia ma kona hoonaukiuki mua ia ana, he oiaio, e like me kana olelo me ka hoonaukiuki hope ia ana, me ia no hoi ma ka mua, i ka make loa ana o ko oukou poe uhane; nōlaila, e like me kana olelo, i ka make hope ana, me ia no hoi i ka make mua ana.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

37 Ano, e ko‘u poe hoahanau, no ko kakou ike ana i ua mau mea nei, a he oiaio no ia mau mea, e mihi kakou, a e hoopaakiki ole i ko kakou mau naau, i hoonaukiuki ole ai kakou i ka Haku, i ko kakou Akua, e huki mai i kona inaina maluna o kakou ma ka lua o kana mau kauoha ana, ana i haawi mai ai ia kakou; aka e komo aku kakou iloko o ka maha o ke Akua, i hoomakaukau ia ai e like me kana olelo.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Alama 13

- 1 A eia hou, e ko'ū poe hoahanau, ke makemake nei au e kuhikuhi aku i ko oukou mau naau, i ka manawa a ka Haku ke Akua i haawi mai ai i ua mau kauoha nei i kana poe keiki; a ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou ua hoolilo mai ka Haku ke Akua i poe kahuna, mamuli o kona aoao hemolele, oia no mamuli o ka aoao o kana Keiki, e ao aku i ua mau mea nei i na kanaka;
- 2 A ua hoolilo ia ua poe kahuna la mamuli o ka aoao o kana Keiki, ma kekahi ano i hiki ai i ka poe kanaka ma o ua mea la, ke ike i ke ano ku pono e nana imua i kana Keiki no ka hoolapanai ia ana.
- 3 A eia no ke ano o ko lakou hoolilo ia ana: Ua kahea ia a hoomakaukau ia mai, mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei, e like me ka ike mua ana o ke Akua, no ko lakou manaoio nui loa a me na hana maikai; ma ka mua ua waiho ia e koho aku i ka maikai, a i ole ia, i ka ino; nolaila, o lakou ka i koho aku i ka maikai, a e hooikaika ana me ka manaoio nui loa, ua kahea ia lakou me kahi oihana hoano me kela oihana hoano i hoomakaukau ia ai me kekahi hoolapanai hoomakaukau, a mamuli no hoi o ia mea, no ka poe e like me ia;
- 4 A pela lakou i kahea ia ai i ua oihana hoano nei no ko lakou manaoio, oiai na mea e ae i hoomalau ai i ka Uhane o ke Akua no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau a me ka pouli o ka lakou hoomaopopo, oiai, ina aole no ia mea, ina ua hiki ia lakou ke loa ka pomaikai nui e like me ko lakou poe hoahanau.
- 5 No ka mea, mamua aia pu lakou ma kahi hookahi e ku ana me ko lakou poe hoahanau; pela i hoomakaukau ia ai ua oihana hoano nei mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei no ka poe i hoopaakiki ole i ko lakou mau naau, aia no ia iloko a ma o ke kalahala ana la o ke Keiki hanau-kahi, oia ka i hoomakaukau ia;
- 6 A pela i kahea ia ai ma ua oihana hoano nei, a hoolilo ia i ka oihana kahuna kiekie o ka aoao hoano o ke Akua, e ao aku i kana mau kauoha i na keiki a kanaka, e hiki no hoi ia lakou ke komo iloko o kona maha;

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

7 A o keia oihana kiekie mamuli ia o ka aoao o kana Keiki, a o ua aoao la mai ka hookumu ia ana mai ia o ke ao nei; a ma na olelo e, me ka makamua ole o na la aole hoi hopena o na makahiki, i hoomakaukau ia mai ai ia ao aku ia ao aku a mau loa aku, e like me kona ike mua ana ma na mea a pau.

8 Ano, ua hoolilo ia lakou mamuli o keia ano: Ua kahea ia me kekahi oihana hoano, a hoolilo ia me kekahi kauoha hoano, a e lawe ana maluna o lakou i ka oihana kahuna kiekie o ka aoao hemolele, a, o keia oihana hoano, a kauoha hoano, a oihana kahuna kiekie, aole makamua aole hoi hopena;

9 Pela lakou i lilo ai i poe kahuna kiekie no ka wa pau ole, mamuli o ka aoao o ke Keiki, ka hanau-kahi a ka Makua, aole ona makamua o na la aole hoi hopena o na makahiki, a oia ka i piha i ka lokomaikai, i ka pololei a me ka oiaio. A pela io no. Amene.

10 Ano, ua olelo aku au no ka aoao hemolele o ua oihana kahuna kiekie nei; a he nui no ka poe i hoolilo ia a lilo ae i poe kahuna kiekie o ke Akua; a no ka nui o ko lakou manaio a mihi ana, a me ko lakou pono imua o ke Akua ia mea, e makemake loa ana lakou e mihi a e hana i ka pono mamua o ka make;

11 Nolaila, ua kahea ia lakou mamuli o ua aoao hemolele nei, a ua hoomaemae ia, a ua holo i ka lakou mau aahu a keokeo, ma o ke koko la o ke Keikihipa.

12 Ano, o keia poe, mahope iho o ka hoomaemae ia ana e ka Uhane Hemolele, me ko lakou mau aahu i holo i keokeo ia, a ua maemae a kina ole imua o ke Akua, aole i hiki ia lakou ke nana aku i ka hewa, ke ole me ka hoopailua; a ua nui loa ka poe i hoomaemae ia, a komo aku la iloko o ka maha o ka Haku, o ko lakou Akua.

13 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ke makemake nei au ia oukou e hoohaahaa ia oukou iho imua o ke Akua, a e hoohua mai i ka hua ku i ka mihi, e hiki no hoi ia oukou ke komo iloko o ua maha la;

14 He oiaio, e hoohaahaa oukou ia oukou iho, e like me na kanaka ma na la o Melekisedeka, oia no hoi ke kahuna nui mamuli o keia aoao hookahi a'u e olelo nei, nana hoi i lawe maluna iho ona i ka oihana kahuna kiekie no ka wa pau ole.

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

15 A oia ua Melekisedeka hookahi nei ia ia i haawi aku ai o Aberahama i ka hapaumi; he oiaio, haawi aku la ko kakou kupuna kane o Aberahama i ka hapaumi o na mea a pau i loa ai ia ia.

16 Ano, ua haawi ia mai ua mau kauoha nei mamuli o keia ano, i hiki i na kanaka ma o ua mea la ke nana imua maluna o ke Keiki a ke Akua, he hoailona ia mea o kona aoao, a o kona aoao no hoi ia; a o keia, e hiki ia lakou ke nana imua ia ia no ke kala ia ana o ko lakou mau hala, e hiki ia lakou ke komo iloko o ka maha o ka Haku.

17 Ano, he alii o ua Melekisedeka nei maluna iho o ka aina o Salema; a ua mahuahua ikaika aku la kona poe kanaka ma ka hewa a me na mea hoopailua; he oiaio, ua hili aku la lakou a pau; ua piha i kela ano i keia ano a pau o ka hewa;

18 Aka, ua hooikaika o Melekisedeka me ka manaio ikaika, a loa iho la ia ia ka oihana kahuna kiekie, e like me ka aoao hemolele o ke Akua, a hai aku la i ka mihi i kona poe kanaka. A, aia hoi, mihi iho la lakou; a hookupaa iho la o Melekisedeka i ka malu ma ka aina i kona mau la; nolaila, ua kapa ia oia ke alii o ka malu, no ka mea, o ke alii oia o Salema; a ua noho alii oia malalo iho o kona makuakane.

19 Ano, he nui wale ka poe mamua aku ona, a he nui wale ka poe mahope mai, aka aole kekahi mea nui aku; nolaila, ua olelo nui mai lakou nona.

20 Ano, aohe he mea e pono ai no'u e hai hou aku ia mea; ua lawa ka'u olelo ana. Aia hoi na palapala hemolele imua o oukou; ina e hookapae ae oukou ia mau mea e lilo auanei ia mea no ko oukou make iho.

21 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Alama i olelo aku ai i ua mau olelo nei ia lakou, o aku la oia i kona lima ia lakou a hea aku la me ka leo ikaika, i ka i ana, Ano ka wa e mihi ai, no ka mea, ke hookokoke mai nei ka la o ke ola;

22 He oiaio, a ke hai nei ka leo o ka Haku ia mea, ma ka waha o na anela, i na lahuikanaka a pau; he oiaio, ke hai ia nei e hiki ia lakou ke loa ka olelo olioli o ka hauoli nui; he oiaio, a ke hoolaha nei oia i ua mau olelo olioli nei mawaena o kona poe kanaka a pau, he oiaio, i ka poe hoopuehu ia maluna o ka ili o ka honua; nolaila, ua hiki mai ia mau mea ia kakou.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

23 A ua hoike ia mai ua mau mea la ia kakou ma na olelo maopopo, i hiki ia kakou ke hoomaopopo, i hiki ole ai ia kakou ke kuhihewa; a o keia, no ka mea, he poe aea kakou ma kahi aina e, nolaila kakou i hoopomaikai loa ia ai peia, no ka mea, ua hai ia mai ua mau olelo olioli nei ia kakou ma na wahi a pau o ko kakou pawaina.

24 No ka mea, aia hoi, e hai ana na anela ia mea i kekahi poe he nui wale i keia manawa ma ko kakou aina; a o keia no ka manao e hoomakaukau ae i na naau o na keiki a kanaka e hookipa mai i kana olelo, ma ka manawa o kona hiki ana mai iloko o kona nani.

25 Ano, ke kakali wale nei no kakou e lohe i ka olelo olioli e hai ia mai ia kakou, ma ka waha o na anela, no kona hiki ana mai; no ka mea, e hiki mai ana ka manawa, aole kakou i ike i ka loihi. O ko'u makemake i ke Akua e hiki mai ia mea ma ko'u mau la; aka ina he kokoke ina paha he loihi, ma ia mea wau e hauoli ai.

26 A e hoike ia mai auanei ia mea i na kanaka hemolele a hoopono ma ka waha o na anela, i ka wa o kona hiki ana mai, i ko ai na olelo a ko kakou poe kupuna, e like me ka mea a lakou i olelo mai ai nona, a ua like ia me ka Uhane wanana iloko o lakou.

27 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau, ke makemake nei au mailoko mai o ko'u naau, he oiaio, me ka iini nui, a me ka eha, e hoolohe mai oukou i ka'u mau olelo, a e hooloi aku i ko oukou mau hewa, a e hoopanee ole aku i ka la o ko oukou mihi ana;

28 Aka, e hooahaaha ia oukou iho imua o ka Haku, a e kahea aku ma kona inoa hoano, a e makaala a e pule mau, i hoao ole ia ai oukou mamua o ka mea i hiki ai ia oukou ke hoomanawanui, a pela e alakai ia ai e ka Uhane Hemolele, e lilo ana i haahaa, i akahai, i hoolohe, i ahonui, piha i ke aloha a me ka hoomanawanui;

29 Me ka manaioi i ka Haku; me ka manaolana e loa auanei ia oukou ke ola mau loa; me ke aloha o ke Akua i na manawa a pau ma ko oukou mau naau, i hookiekie ia ai oukou iluna ma ka la hope, a e komo iloko o kona maha;

30 A na ka Haku e haawi ia oukou i ka mihi, i ole ai oia e hoohaule mai ilalo nei i kona inaina maluna iho o oukou, i ole ai oukou e hoopaa ia ma na kaulahao o gehena, i ole ai oukou e loa i ka make lua.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

31 A olelo aku la o Alama i na olelo e ae he nui i na
kanaka, i palapala ole ia iloko o keia buke.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people,
which are not written in this book.

Alama 14

- 1 A eia kekahi, ia ia i hooki ai i kana olelo ana i na kanaka, he nui wale o lakou i manaio ma kana mau olelo, a hoomaka ae la e mihi, a e imi i na palapala hemolele.
- 2 Aka, o ka nui loa o lakou ua makemake e pepehi loa ia Alama a me Amuleka; no ka mea, huhu iho la lakou ia Alama, no ke akaka o na olelo ana ia Zezeroma; a i ae la hoi lakou ua wahahee aku la o Amuleka ia lakou, a hoino aku la i ko lakou kanawai, a i ko lakou poe loio a me na lunakanawai.
- 3 A ua huhu no hoi lakou ia Alama laua me Amuleka; no ko laua hoike maopopo ana me ke ku e i ka lakou hana hewa, imi iho la lakou e pepehi malu ia laua.
- 4 Aole nae lakou i hana pela; aka, hopu iho la lakou ia laua a hikii iho la me na kaula ikaika, a kai aku la ia laua imua o ka lunakanawai nui o ka aina.
- 5 A hele aku la na kanaka a hoike ku e mai ia laua, e hoike ana ua hoino aku laua i ke kanawai, a me ko lakou poe loio a i ka poe lunakanawai o ka aina, a me na kanaka hoi a pau ma ka aina; a hoike aku la no hoi hookahi Akua wale no, a nana e hoouna mai i kana Keiki mawaena o na kanaka, aka, aole oia e hoola ia lakou; a he nui na mea me ia i hoike ku e mai ai na kanaka ia Alama laua me Amuleka. Ano, ua hana ia keia imua o ka lunakanawai nui o ka aina.
- 6 A eia kekahi, ua kahaha o Zezeroma i na olelo i olelo ia ai; ua ike no hoi oia no ka pouli o na naau ana i hana ai mawaena o na kanaka, ma na olelo wahahee ana; a hoomaka ae la kona uhane e hoowalania ia ma ka ike ana i kona hewa iho; he oiaio, hoomaka oia e hoopuni ia a puni e na eha o gehena.
- 7 A, eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la oia e kahea aku i na kanaka, i ka i ana: Aia hoi, owau no ka i hewa, a ua kina ole ua mau kanaka nei imua o ke Akua. A hoomaka ae la oia e olelo kokua no laua, mai ia hope aku; aka hoino ae la lakou ia ia, i ka i ana: Ooe anei kekahi i uluhia no hoi me ke diabololo? A kuha ae la lakou maluna ona, a hoolei aku la ia ia mawaho maiwaena aku o lakou a me ka poe a pau no hoi i manaio i na olelo i olelo ia ai e Alama a me Amuleka; a hoolei aku la lakou la ia lakou mawaho, a hoouna aku la i na kanaka e nou aku i na pohaku ia lakou.

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

8 A hoakoakoa pu mai la lakou la i ka lakou poe wahine a poe keiki, a o na mea i manaoio, a i ao ia e manaoio i ka olelo a ke Akua, kena aku la lakou la e hoolei ia lakou iloko o ke ahi; a lawe mai la no hoi lakou la i na moolelo a lakou, i piha ai me na palapala hemolele, a hoolei aku la no hoi i ua mau mea nei iloko o ke ahi, i puhi ia ai a i pau ai ua mau mea la i ke ahi.

9 A eia kekahi, lawe aku la lakou ia Alama laua me Amuleka, a kaikai aku la ia laua i kahi e make ai, e hiki ia laua ke ike i ka make ana o ka poe i puhi ia ai i ke ahi.

10 A ia Amuleka i ike ai i na eha o na wahine a me na keiki, ua eha no hoi oia, a i mai la oia ia Alama, Pehea la i hiki ai ia kaua ke ike i keia mea weliweli loa? Nolaila, e o aku kaua i ko kaua mau lima, a e hana me ka mana o ke Akua iloko o kaua, a e hoopakele ia lakou nei i na lapalapa ahi ae.

11 Aka, i ae la o Alama ia ia, ke koi mai nei ka Uhane e o ole aku au i kuu lima; no ka mea hoi, ke hookipa aku nei ka Haku ia lakou io na la, iloko o ka nani; a ke ae mai nei oia ia lakou e hana i keia mea, a e hana ae na kanaka i keia mea ia lakou, e like me ka paakiki o ko lakou la mau naau, i pololei na hoopai, ana e hana mai ai auanei maluna iho o lakou la ma kona inaina; a e ku auanei ke koko o ka poe hala ole me he hoike ku e la ia lakou, he oiaio, a e kahea ikaika me ke ku e ia lakou ma ka la hope.

12 Ano, i mai la o Amuleka ia Alama, Aia hoi, malia paha e puhi mai no lakou ia kaua no hoi.

13 A i ae la o Alama, Aia no e like me ka makemake o ka Haku. Aka hoi, aole i pau ka kaua hana; nolaila, aole lakou e puhi mai ia kaua.

14 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka wa i pau ai na kino o ka poe i hoolei ia iloko o ke ahi, a me na moolelo i hoolei pu ia me lakou, hele mai la ka lunakanawai nui o ka aina, a ku iho la imua o Alama laua me Amuleka, ia laua i paa ai; a papai mai la oia ia laua me kona lima ma na papalina o laua, a i mai la ia laua, Ea, mahope iho o ka mea a olua i ike iho nei, e haiolelo hou anei olua i keia poe kanaka, e hoolei ia mai auanei lakou iloko o kekahi loko ahi a me ke kukae pele?

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

15 Aia hoi, ke ike nei olua, aole o olua mana e hoopekele aku i ua poe nei, ka poe i hoolei ia iloko o ke ahi; aole hoi ke Akua i hoopakele mai ia lakou, no ko lakou manaoio ana e like me ko olua. A papai hou mai la ua lunakanawai la ia laua ma na papalina, a ninau mai la, Heaha ka olua e i mai ai no olua iho?

16 Ano, o ua lunakanawai nei mamuli ia o ka aoao a me ka manaoio o Nehora, nana i pepehi aku ia Gideona.

17 A, eia kekahi, aole ekemu aku o Alama laua me Amuleka ia ia; a papai hou mai la oia ia laua, a haawi aku la ia laua i na ilamuku e hoolei ia iloko o ka halepaahao.

18 A ia laua i hoolei ia ai iloko o ka halepaahao no na la ekolu, hele mai la na loio he nui, a me na lunakanawai, a me na kahuna, a me na kumu, he poe no ka oihana a Nehora; a komo mai la lakou iloko o ka halepaahao e ike mai ia laua, a nieniele mai la lakou ia laua no na olelo he nui; aka aole laua i ekemu iki aku ia lakou.

19 A eia kekahi, ku iho la ka lunakanawai imua o laua, a i mai la, No ke aha la olua e ekemu ole mai ai i na olelo a keia poe kanaka? Aole anei olua i ike he mana ko'u e haawi aku ai ia olua i na lapalapa? A kauoha mai la oia ia laua e olelo; aka aole loa laua i ekemu aku.

20 A eia kekahi, haalele aku la lakou a hoi aku la, aka, haele hou mai la i kakahiaka ae; a papai no hoi ka lunakanawai ia laua ma na papalina o laua. A he nui no hoi ka poe i hele mai, a i papai mai ia laua, i ka i ana, E ku hou anei olua a e hookolokolo mai i keia poe kanaka, a e hoohehewa mai i ko makou kanawai? Ina na olua ua mana nui nei, no ke aha la olua e hoopakele ole ai ia olua iho?

21 A he nui wale na mea me neia a lakou i olelo mai ai ia laua, e uwi ana na niho o lakou ia laua, a e kuha ana maluna o laua, a me ka i ana, Pehea la auanei ke ano o ko makou helehelena i ka wa a makou e hoomainoino ia ai?

22 A he nui na mea me neia, he oiaio, o na mea a pau me neia o kela ano keia ano ka lakou i olelo mai ai ia laua; a pela lakou i hoomaewaewa mai ai ia laua, no na la he nui. A aua mai la lakou i ka ai ia laua, i pololi laua, a i ka wai hoi, i makewai laua; a kaili mai la no hoi lakou i ko laua mau kapa mai o laua aku, i olohelohē laua; a pela laua i nakinaki ia ai me na kaula ikaika, a hoopaa ia iloko o ka halepaahao.

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

23 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko laua hooeha ia ana mai peia no na la he nui wale, (a ma ka la umikumamalua ia, ma ka malama umi, ma ka makahiki umi o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai,) hele mai la ka lunakanawai nui maluna iho o ka aina o Amoniha, a me na mea he nui o ko lakou poe kumu a me ko lakou poe loio, iloko o ka halepaahao, kahi o Alama laua me Amuleka i nakinaki ia ai me na kaula.

24 A ku iho la ka lunakanawai nui imua o laua, a papai hou mai la ia laua, a i mai la ia laua, Ina ia olua ka mana o ke Akua, e hoopakele ia olua iho i ua mau mea paa nei, alaila, e manaoio makou na ka Haku e hoopau mai i keia poe kanaka, e like me ka olua mau olelo.

25 A eia kekahi, hele mai la lakou a pau a papai mai la ia laua, e olelo ana i ua mau olelo hookahi la, a hiki aku i ka mea hope; a i ka wa a ka mea hope i olelo mai ai ia laua, maluna iho o Alama laua me Amuleka ka mana o ke Akua, a ala ae la laua a ku iho la ma ko laua mau wawae;

26 A kahea aku la o Alama, i ka i ana, Pehea la ka loihi, e ka Haku, e auamo ai o maua i keia mau popilikia nui? E ka Haku, e haawi mai ia maua i ka ikaika e like me ko maua manaoio iloko o Kristo, i ka hoopakele ia ana; a moku aku la laua i na kaula i nakinaki ia ai laua; a i na kanaka i ike ai ia mea, hoomaka lakou e naholo aku, no ka mea, ua hiki mai ka makau i ka make maluna iho o lakou.

27 A eia kekahi, no ka nui o ko lakou makau, haule iho la lakou i ka honua, aole i loa ia lakou ka puka mawaho loa o ka halepaahao; naeue ikaika ae la ka honua, a naha iho la na paia o ka halepaahao iwaena, a hiolo iho la ia mau mea i ka honua; a o ka lunakanawai nui, a me na loio, a me na kahuna, a me na kumu, ka poe i papai mai ia Alama laua me Amuleka, ua pau loa lakou i ka make ma ka hiolo ana o ia mau mea.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

28 A puka mai la o Alama laua me Amuleka mailoko mai o ka halepaahao, aole laua i eha; no ka mea, ua haawi mai ka Haku i mana ia laua, e like me ko laua manaio iloko o Kristo. A hele koke mai la laua mailoko mai o ka halepaahao; a ua hookuu ia mai laua i ko laua mau mea i paa ai; a ua hiolo iho la ka halepaahao i ka honua, a ua pau i ka make kela mea keia mea i komo iloko o na paia ona, koe wale no o Alama laua me Amuleka; a hele koke aku la laua iloko o ke kulanakauhale.

29 Ano, i ka lohe ana o na kanaka i kekahi halulu nui, holo mai la lakou he poe lehulehu loa, e ike i ke kumu o ia mea; a ia lakou i ike ai ia Alama laua me Amuleka e puka mai ana mailoko mai o ka halepaahao, a ua hiolo iho la na paia ona i ka honua, ua loohia iho la lakou i ka makau nui, a auhee aku la mai ke alo aku o Alama laua me Amuleka me he kao la i auhee aku ai me na keiki ana mai na liona elua aku; a pela lakou i hee aku ai mai ke alo aku o Alama laua me Amuleka.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Alama 15

- 1 A eia kekahi, ua kauoha ia mai o Alama laua me Amuleka e hele aku mawaho o ke kulanakauhale; a haalele iho la laua, a hele aku la iloko o ka aina o Sidoma; a, aia hoi, malaila laua i loa ai na kanaka a pau, ka poe i haalele iho i ka aina o Amoniha, ka poe i hookuke ia mai iwaho a i hailuku ia mai, no ko lakou manaio ana i na olelo a Alama.
- 2 A hai aku la laua ia lakou i na mea a pau i hana ia mai ai i ka lakou poe wahine a poe keiki, a no laua iho no hoi, a no ko laua mana i ka hoopakele ia ana.
- 3 A e waiho ana hoi o Zezeroma me ka mai ma Sidoma, me kahi mai kuni wela, no na pilikia nui o kona naau keia mea, no kona hewa, no ka mea, ua manao oia ua make o Alama laua me Amuleka; a ua manao oia ua pepehi ia laua, mamuli o kona hewa. A o keia hewa nui, a me kona mau hewa e ae he nui wale, ua hoowalania iho la i kona naau, a eha nui loa iho la ia, me ka hoopakele ole ia mai; nolaila, hoomaka iho la oia e wela ia me kahi kuni wela.
- 4 Ano, ia ia i lohe ai aia o Alama laua me Amuleka ma ka aina o Sidoma, hoomaka ae la kona naau e loa ka ikaika; hoouna koke ae la oia he kauoha io laua la, e makemake ana ia laua e hele io na la.
- 5 A eia kekahi, hele koke aku la laua io na la, e hoolohe ana i ke kauoha i hoouna ia mai ia laua; a komo aku la laua iloko o ka hale io Zezeroma la; a loa iho la oia ia laua maluna o kona wahi moe, ua mai a nawaliwali loa me ka mai kuni wela; a ua eha loa no hoi kona naau, no kona mau hewa; a ia ia i ike ai ia laua, o mai la oia i kona lima, a noi mai la ia laua e hoola mai laua ia ia.
- 6 A eia kekahi, i aku la o Alama ia ia, e lalau ana ia ia ma ka lima, Ke manaio nei anei oe i ka mana o Kristo i ka hoola ia ana?
- 7 A olelo mai la oia, a i mai la, Ae, ke manaio nei au i na olelo a pau au i ao mai ai.
- 8 A i aku la o Alama ia ia, Ina e manaio oe ma ka hoolapanai ana o Kristo, ua hiki no oe ke hoola ia.
- 9 A i mai la oia, Ae, ke manaio nei au e like me kau mau olelo.
- 10 Alaila, kahea aku la o Alama i ka Haku, i ka i ana, E ka Haku, ko makou Akua, e aloha mai i keia kanaka, a e hoola mai ia ia e like me kona manaio ia Kristo.

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

11 A ia Alama i olelo aku ai i ua mau olelo nei, lele ae la o Zezeroma ma kona mau wawae, a hoomaka ae la e hele; a ua hana ia keia mea me ke kahaha nui o na kanaka a pau; a kui aku la ka ike o keia mea mawaena o ka aina o Sidoma a puni.

12 A bapetizo aku la o Alama ia Zezeroma i ka Haku; a hoomaka ae la oia ma ia hope aku e hai olelo aku i na kanaka.

13 A kukulu iho la o Alama i kahi ekalesia ma ka aina o Sidoma, a hoolaa iho la i na kahuna a me na kumu ma ka aina, e bapetizo aku i ka Haku i na mea e makemake ana e bapetizo ia.

14 A eia kekahi, he nui loa lakou; no ka mea, hele paapu mai la lakou mai na wahi a pau e kokoke ana ma Sidoma, a ua bapetizo ia.

15 Aka, o na kanaka e noho ana ma ka aina o Amonihah, ua noho mau lakou ia manawa he poe naau paakiki a ai oolea; aole lakou i mihi i ko lakou hewa, e manao ana no ke diabolohi ka mana a pau o Alama laua me Amuleka; no ka mea, no ka aoao o Nehorah lakou, a, aole i manaoio i ka mihi ana no ko lakou mau hewa.

16 A eia kekahi, o Alama laua me Amuleka; ua haalele o Amuleka i kona gula a pau, a me ke kala, a me kona mau mea maikai, ma ka aina o Amonihah, no ka olelo a ke Akua, ua hookae ia oia e kekahi poe, he poe makamaka lakou nona mamua, a e kona makuakane a me kona ohana no hoi;

17 Nolaila, mahope iho o ko Alama kukulu ana i ka ekalesia ma Sidoma, ua ike i ke kaohi nui ana, he oiaio, e ike ana ua kaohi ia na kanaka ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau naau, a i hoomaka ae e hoohaahaa ia lakou iho imua o ke Akua, a i hoomaka ae e hoakoakoa ia lakou iho ma ko lakou mau halelaa e hoomana aku i ke Akua imua o ke kuahu, e makaala ana a e pule mau ana, e hiki ia lakou ke hoopakele ia mai, mai o Satana aku, a mai ka make aku, a mai ka luku aku;

18 Ano, me a'u i i aku ai, ua ike o Alama i keia mau mea a pau, nolaila, lawe oia ia Amuleka a hele aku la i ka aina o Zarahemla, a lawe ia ia i kona hale iho, a lawelawe ae la ia ia ma kona mau pilikia, a hooikaika iho la ia ia iloko o ka Haku.

19 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki umi o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nephi.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alama 16

- 1 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki umikumamakahi o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, ma ka la elima o ka lua o ka malama, ua nui ka malu mamua o kela la ma ka aina o Zarahemela; aole kekahi kaua aole hoi paio no kekahi mau makahiki; a hiki aku i ka la elima o ka lua o ka malama, ma ka makahiki umikumamakahi, ua lohea ka hooho o ke kaua mawaena o ka aina;
- 2 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua hiki mai ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe ma ka aoao waonahale, ma na palena o ka aina, iloko hoi o ke kulanakauhale o Amonihā, a hoomaka ae la e pepehi i na kanaka, a e anai i ke kulanakauhale.
- 3 Ano, eia kekahi, mamua o ka wa i hiki ai i ko Nepai ke loa a ka poe koa a lawa e hooauhee aku ia lakou iwaho o ka aina, ua luku e aku la lakou i na kanaka iloko o ke kulanakauhale o Amonihā, a i kekahi poe hoi e kokoke ana ma na palena o Noa, a ua lawe pio aku i kekahi poe e ae iloko o ka waonahale.
- 4 Ano, eia kekahi, ua makemake ko Nepai poe e loa a ka poe i lawe pio ia aku iloko o ka waonahale;
- 5 Nolaila, o ka mea i wae ia i alii koa nui maluna o ka poe koa o ko Nepai poe, (a o Zorama kona inoa, a elua ana mau keikikane, o Lehi laua me Aha;) ano, o Zorama a me na keiki ana elua, ua ike no o Alama no ke kahuna nui maluna iho o ka ekalesia, a ua lohe hoi, ia ia ka Uhane o ka wanana, nolaila, hele mai la lakou io na la a noi mai la ia ia e ike, ina ua makemake ka Haku e hele aku lakou iloko o ka waonahale e imi i ko lakou poe hoahanau, ka poe i lawe pio ia aku e ko Lamana poe.
- 6 A eia kekahi, ninau aku la o Alama i ka Haku no ia mea. A hoi aku la o Alama a i aku la ia lakou, Aia hoi, e hele ae ko Lamana poe i kela kapa o ka muliwai Sidona ma ka waonahale hema, ma o aku o na palena o ka aina o Manati. A, aia hoi, malaila oukou e halawai pu ai me lakou, ma ka hikina o ka muliwai Sidona, a malaila e haawi mai ka Haku ia oukou i ko oukou poe hoahanau, ka poe i lawe pio ia aku e ko Lamana poe.

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

7 A eia kekahi, hele ae la o Zorama a me kana mau keiki i kela kapa o ka muliwai Sidona, me ko lakou poe koa, a haele aku la ma o aku o na palena o Manati, iloko o ka waonahela hema, aia no ma ke kapa hikina o ka muliwai Sidona.

8 A lele aku la lakou maluna iho o ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe a ua hoopuehu ia aku ko Lamana poe a hooauhee ia aku iloko o ka waonahela; a lawe aku la lakou i ko lakou poe hoahanau, ka poe i lawe pio ia aku e ko Lamana poe, aole kekahi mea o lakou i lilo o ka poe i lawe pio ia. A ua lawe ia mai lakou e ko lakou poe hoahanau e noho ma ko lakou mau aina pono.

9 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki umikumamakahi o na lunakanawai, ua hooauhee ia aku ko Lamana poe iwaho o ka aina, a ua luku ia ae ka poe kanaka o Amonihah; he oiaio, ua luku ia kela mea ola keia mea ola o ko Amonihah, a me ka anai ia hoi o ko lakou kulanakauhale nui, a lakou i i mai ai ua hiki ole i ke Akua ke anai mai, no ka nui ona.

10 Aka hoi, ma ka la hookahi ua waiho neoneo ia oia; a ua haehae ia na heana e na ilio a me na holoholona hihii o ka waonahela;

11 Aka hoi, mahope iho o kekahi mau la he nui, ua hoahu ia na kino make o lakou maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua, a ua uhi ia lakou me ka lepo papau. A no ka nui o ka pilau o lakou, aole i hele aku na kanaka e noho ma ka aina o Amonihah no na makahiki he nui wale. A ua kapa ia ia ka neoneo o ko Nehor poe; no ka mea, no ka aoao o Nehor lakou, ka poe i pepehi ia; a waiho neoneo ia iho la na aina o lakou.

12 A, aole i hele hou mai ko Lamana poe e kaua ku e mai i ko Nepai poe a hiki aku i ka makahiki umikumamaha o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai. A pela no ma na makahiki ekolu i loaa ai ka poe kanaka o Nepai ka malu ma ka aina a puni.

13 A hele aku la o Alama laua me Amuleka e hai ana i ka mihi i na kanaka iloko o ko lakou mau luakini, a iloko o ko lakou mau halelaa, a iloko o ko lakou mau halehalawai, i kukulu ia ai mamuli o ke ano o ko ka poe Iudaio.

14 A o ka poe a pau i hoolohe mai i ka laua olelo, ua haawi mau aku laua ia lakou i ka olelo a ke Akua, me ka manao ole i ko ke kanaka helehelena.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

15 A pela i hele aku ai o Alama laua me Amuleka, a me na mea e ae no hoi he nui wale, he poe i wae ia no ka oihana, e hai aku i ka olelo mawaena o ka aina a puni. A o ke kukulu ia ana o ka ekalesia ua lilo ia i mea laha mawaena o ka aina, ma na wahi a puni, mawaena o ko Nepai poe.

16 Aole he noho like ole ana mawaena o lakou; ninini mai la ka Haku i kona Uhane maluna iho o ko ka aina a pau, e hoomakaukau mai i na hoomaopopo o na keiki a kanaka, a e hoomakaukau mai i na naau o lakou e hookipa i ka olelo e ao ia ai auanei mawaena o lakou i ka wa o kona hiki ana mai,

17 I hoopaakiki ole ia ai lakou e ku e i kana olelo, i hoomaloka ole ai lakou, a hele aku i ka make, aka i hiki ia lakou ke hookipa i ka olelo me ka olioli, a me he lala la i pakui ia iloko o ke kumuwaina oiaio, e hiki ia lakou ke komo iloko o ka maha o ka Haku, ko lakou Akua.

18 Ano, haiolelo aku la, ua poe kahuna la, ka poe i hele aku mawaena o na kanaka, me ke ku e aku i na wahahee ana, a me na hoopunipuni ana, a me na paonioni ana, a me na paio ana, a me ka hoomauhala, a me na hoino ana, a me ka aihue ana, powa ana, hao ana, pepehi kanaka ana, moekolohe ana, a me kela ano keia ano o ka makaleho a pau, e hea ana aole no ua mau mea nei e pono ai;

19 E hoike ana i na mea e hiki koke mai ana; he oiaio, e hoike ana i ka hiki ana mai o ke Keiki a ke Akua, i kona mau eha a make, a me ke alahouana no hoi o ka poe make.

20 A ninau mai la kekahi poe he nui o na kanaka no ka wahi a ke Keiki a ke Akua e hele mai ai; a ua ao ia mai lakou e hoike mai oia ia ia iho ia lakou mahope iho o kona alahouana; a lohe iho la na kanaka i keia mea me ka olioli a hauoli nui.

21 Ano, mahope iho o ke kukulu ia ana o ka ekalesia mawaena o ka aina a puni, a ua loa ka lanakila maluna iho o ke diabololo, a ua hai ia ka olelo a ke Akua ma kona maemae ma ka aina a puni, a e ninini mai ana ka Haku i na mea e pomaikai ai ona maluna iho o na kanaka; pela i pau ai ka makahiki umikumamaha o ke au o na lunakanawai, maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

He mooolelo o na keiki a Mosia, ka poe i hoole ai i ko lakou mau kuleana i ke aupuni, no ka olelo a ke Akua, a pii aku la i ka aina o Nepai, e haiolelo aku i ko Lamana poe. No na eba a me ka hoopakele ia ana o lakou, e like me ka mooolelo a Alama.

Alama 17

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, i ko Alama hele ana mai ka aina o Gideona aku i ka hema, i ka aina o Manati, aia hoi! Me ka pihoihoi nui ona, halawai aku la oia me na keiki a Mosia, e hele ana i ka aina o Zarahemela.
- 2 Ano, me Alama pu ua poe keiki nei a Mosia i ka wa i ike mua ia ka anela e ia; nolaila, hauoli nui loa iho la o Alama, e ike i kona mau hoahanau; a o ka mea i hoonui aku ai i kona hauoli, o lakou no kona mau hoahanau iloko o ka Haku i keia manawa hoi, he oiaio, a ua mahuhua ikaika ma ka ike i ka oiaio; no ka mea, he mau kanaka me ka hoomaopopo kupono lakou, a imi molowa ole lakou i na palapala hemolele, i hiki ia lakou ke ike i ka olelo a ke Akua.
- 3 Aka aole o keia mau mea wale no; ua hoolilo lakou ia lakou iho i ka pule nui, a i ka hooke ai ana, nolaila, ia lakou ka Uhane o ka wanana, a me ka Uhane o ka hoikeana, a i ka wa a lakou e ao aku ai, ao aku lakou me ka ikaika a me ka mana o ke Akua.
- 4 A ua ao aku lakou i ka olelo a ke Akua no na makahiki he umikumamaha, mawaena o ko Lamana poe, a ua loa ka pomaikai nui ma ka lawe ana i na mea he nui loa i ka ike i ka oiaio; he oiaio, ma ka mana o ka lakou mau olelo, ua nui loa ka poe i lawe ia imua o ke kuahu o ke Akua, e kahea aku i kona inoa, a e hai aku i ko lakou mau hewa imua ona.
- 5 Ano, eia na mea i pili pu me lakou ma ko lakou hele ana, no ka mea, ua loa ia lakou na pilikia he nui wale; ua hoopilikia nui loa ia lakou, ma ke kino a ma ka naau hoi; ma ka pololi, a me ka makewai a luhi, a me ka hana nui hoi ma ka uhane.
- 6 Ano, eia ko lakou hele ana: Ua haalele iho i ko lakou makuakane ia Mosia, ma ka makahiki mua o ke au o na lunakanawai; ua hoole aku i ke aupuni a ko lakou makuakane i makemake ai e hooili mai maluna o lakou; a o ka manao no hoi keia o na kanaka;

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

7 Haalele iho la nae lakou i ka aina o Zarahemla, a lawe aku la i ka lakou mau pahikaua, a me ka lakou mau ihe; a me ka lakou mau kakaka, a me ka lakou mau pua, a me ka lakou mau maa; a o keia mau mea ka lakou i hana ai, i hiki ia lakou ke hoomakaukau i ai na lakou iho, oiai ma ka waonahale;

8 A pela lakou i hele aku ai iloko o ka waonahale ma ka poe a lakou i wae aku ai, e pii pu aku i ka aina o Nepai, e hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua i ko Lamana poe.

9 A eia kekahi, haele aku la lakou i na la he nui wale ma ka waonahale, a hooke ai nui loa aku la lakou, i haawi mai ai ka Haku ia lakou i kona Uhane e hele pu me lakou, a e noho pu me lakou, i hiki ia lakou ke lilo i mea hana ma ka lima o ke Akua, e lawe mai, ina he mea hiki ia, i ko lakou poe hoahanau, i ko Lamana poe, i ka ike i ka oiaio; i ka ike i ka ino o na moolelo o ko lakou poe kupuna, he pololei ole ia mau mea.

10 A eia kekahi, hoalauna mai la ka Haku ia lakou me kona Uhane, a i mai la ia lakou, E hooluolu ia; a ua hooluolu ia lakou.

11 A i mai la ka Haku ia lakou no hoi, E hele aku mawaena o ko Lamana poe, ko oukou poe hoahanau, a e hookupaa aku i ka'u olelo; aka e ahonui oukou ma ka hoomanawanui a me na popilikia, e hiki ia oukou ke hoike aku i na kumu hoohalike maikai ia lakou ia'u, a e hoolilo aku au ia oukou i mea hana ma ko'u mau lima, i ka hoola ana i na uhane he nui wale.

12 A eia kekahi, loaa iho la ka ikaika i na naau o na keikikane a Mosia, a me ka poe a pau no hoi i hele pu me lakou, e hele aku i ko Lamana poe, e hai aku ia lakou i ka olelo a ke Akua.

13 A eia kekahi ia lakou i hiki ai ma na palena o ka aina o ko Lamana poe, hookaawale aku la lakou ia lakou iho, a haalele aku la kekahi i kekahi, e paulele ana i ka Haku e halawai pu hou ma ka hopena o ko lakou ohi ana; no ka mea, manao iho la lakou ua nui ka hana a lakou i hoomaka ai.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

14 A he oiaio iho la ua nui loa io no ia, no ka mea, ua hoomaka lakou e hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua i kekahi lahuikanaka hihui, paakiki, a hae; he lahuikanaka e hauoli ana i ka pepehi ana i ko Nepai poe, a i ka powa ana, a hao wale ana ia lakou; a ua kau ia na naau o lakou maluna o ka waiwai, oia maluna iho o ke gula a me ke kala, a me na pohaku makamae; imi iho la nae lakou e loa ua mau mea nei ma ka pepehi kanaka ana a ma ka hao wale ana, i hana ole ai lakou no ua mau mea la me ko lakou mau lima pono;

15 A pela iho la he poe kanaka palaualelo loa lakou, a he nui wale ka poe o lakou i hoomana ai i na kii, a ua haule mai ka hoomainoino o ke Akua maluna iho o lakou no na moolelo o ko lakou poe kupuna; aka hoi, ua o ia mai nae na olelo hoopomaikai a ka Haku ia lakou, ina lakou e mihi;

16 Nolaila, no keia mea ua hoomaka na keiki a Mosia i ka hana, e hiki paha ia lakou ke lawe mai ia lakou la i ka mihi; e hiki paha ia lakou ke lawe mai ia lakou la e ike i ke kumumanao hoolapanai;

17 Nolaila, hooaawale iho la lakou ia lakou iho kekahi mai kekahi ae, a hele aku la mawaena o lakou la, o kela kanaka keia kanaka oia wale no, e like me ka olelo a me ka mana o ke Akua, i haawi ia mai ai ia ia.

18 Ano, o Amona oia no ke pookela mawaena o lakou, a oia no ka i lawelawe ia lakou; a haalele iho la oia ia lakou, mahope iho o kona hoopomaikai ana ia lakou e like me ko lakou mau wahi i ku ai, a ua haawi aku i ka olelo a ke Akua ia lakou, a lawelawe aku la ia lakou mamua o kona hele ana; a pela lakou i hele aku ai i ko lakou kaahale ana iho i ka aina a puni.

19 A hele aku la o Amona i ka aina o Isemaela, ua kapa ia hoi ia aina mamuli o na keikikane a Isemaela, o lakou no hoi ka i lilo o ko Lamana poe.

20 A ia Amona i komo ai i ka aina o Isemaela, hopu mai la ko Lamana poe ia ia a nakinaki ia ia, me lakou i maa ai, i nakinaki ai i ko Nepai poe a pau, ka poe i haule iloko o ko lakou mau lima, a kaikai aku ia lakou a pau imua o ke alii; a pela i waiho ia ai i ka makemake o ke alii e pepehi ia lakou, a i ole ia, e hoopaa aku ia lakou iloko o ka noho pio ana, a i ole ia, e hoolei aku ia lakou iloko o ka halepaahao, a i ole ia, e kipaku aku ia lakou iwaho o kona aina, e like me kona makemake a me kona mana;

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

21 A pela o Amona i kaikai ia aku ai imua o ke alii, oia no maluna iho o ka aina o Isemaela; a o Lamoni no kona inoa; a he mamo oia na Isemaela.

22 A ninau mai la ke alii ia Amona, ina o kona makemake anei ia, e noho ai ma ka aina mawaena o ko Lamana poe, mawaena o kona poe kanaka.

23 A i aku la o Amona ia ia, Ae, ke makemake nei au e noho mawaena o keia poe kanaka i kekahi manawa; he oiaio, a hiki aku paha i ka la a'u e make ai.

24 A eia kekahi, ua lealea nui ke alii Lamoni ia Amona, a kauoha aku la ia e wehe ia na mea paa ona; a ua makemake oia ia Amona e lawe mai i kekahi o kana mau kaikamahine i wahine nana.

25 Aka, i aku la o Amona ia ia, Aole, aka e lilo au i kauwa nau; nolaila, lilo iho la o Amona i kauwa na ke alii Lamoni. A eia kekahi, ua hoonoho ia oia, mawaena o kekahi poe kauwa e ae, e kiai aku i na pua holoholona o Lamoni, e like me ka aoao o ko Lamana poe.

26 A ia ia ma ka hana a ke alii i na la ekolu, i kona hele ana ae me na kauwa o ko Lamana poe, me na pua o lakou, i kahi o ka wai, oia ka i kapa ia ka wai o Sebusa; (ilaila i hoa ku ai ko Lamana poe a pau i na pua o lakou, i loa ai ia lakou ka wai;)

27 Nolaila, ia Amona a me na kauwa a ke alii i hoa aku ai i na pua o lakou i ua wahi nei o ka wai, aia hoi, ku iho la kekahi poe o ko Lamana poe, ka poe i hele aku me na pua o lakou e hooainu ai, a hoopuehu ae la i na pua o Amona, a me na kauwa a ke alii, a hoopuehu ae la lakou ia lakou, a naholo aku la lakou i na wahi he nui.

28 Ano, hoomaka iho la na kauwa a ke alii e ohumu, i ka i ana, Ano, e pepehi mai no ke alii ia kakou, me kana i ko kakou poe hoahanau, no ka hoopuehu ia ana o na pua o lakou o ka hana hewa la a keia poe kanaka. A hoomaka ae la lakou e uwe nui loa, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, ua hoopuehu ia aku na pua o kakou ano la.

29 Ano, uwe iho la lakou no ko lakou makau i ka pepehi ia mai. Ano, ia Amona i ike ai i keia mea, ua piha kona naau i ka hauoli; no ka mea, wahi ana, e hoi ke aku no au i kuu mana i keia poe, ko'u poe hoakauwa, a i ka mana no iloko o'u, i ka hoihoi hou ana i keia mau pua i ke alii, e hiki ia'u ke loa na naau o ua poe nei, o ko'u poe hoakauwa, e hiki ua'u ke alakai mai ia lakou e manaio mai i ka'u mau olelo.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

30 Ano, oia no na manao o Amona, ia ia i ike ai i na pilikia o ka poe ana i kapa ai he poe hoahanau nona.

31 A eia kekahi, hoolana aku la oia ia lakou ma kana mau olelo, me ka i ana, E ko'u poe hoahanau, e hoolana i ka manao a e hele aku kakou e imi i na pua, e houluulu mai kakou ia lakou, a e hoihoi hou mai i kahi o ka wai; a pela kakou e malama ai i na pua no ke alii, a aole ao ia e pepehi mai ia kakou.

32 A eia kekahi, haele aku la lakou e imi i na pua, a hahai mai la lakou ia Amona, a holo kiki aku la lakou, a hoopuni iho la i na pua o ke alii, a houluulu hou mai la i kaho o ka wai.

33 A ku hou iho la ua poe kanaka la e hoopuehu mai i na pua o lakou; aka i aku la o Amona i kona poe hoahanau, E, e hoopuni oukou i na pua a puni i auhee ole aku ai lakou; a e hele au a e paio aku me ua poe kanaka nei, ka poe i hoopuehu mai nei i na pua o kakou.

34 Nolaila, hana iho la lakou me Amona i kauoha aku ai ia lakou, a hele aku la ia a ku iho la e paio aku me ua poe la, ka poe i ku ma na wai o Sebusa; aole he kakaikahi o lakou ma ka heluna;

35 Nolaila, aole lakou i makau ia Amona, no ka mea, ua kuhi lakou ua hiki i kakahi o ko lakou poe kanaka ke pepehi ia ia, e like me ko lakou makemake, no ka mea, aole lakou i ike ua olelo paa mai ka Haku ia Mosia, e hoopakele ae oia i kana mau keiki mailoko mai o ko lakou mau lima; aole hoi lakou i ike i kekahi mea no ka Haku; nolaila, ua hauoli lakou ma ka luku ia ana o ko lakou poe hoahanau; a no keia kumu i ku iho ai lakou e hoopuehu aku i na pua o ke alii.

36 Aka, ku iho la o Amona a hoomaka ae la e nou aku i na pohaku ia lakou me kona maa; he oiaio, me ka mana ikaika oia i maa aku ai i na pohaku mawaena o lakou; a pela oia i pepehi aku ai i kekahi poe o lakou, a hoomaka ae la lakou e kahaha i kona mana; aka hoi, ua huhu lakou no ka make ana o ko lakou poe hoahanau, a ua paa ko lakou manao e make oia; nolaila, i ka ike ana ua hiki ole ke pa oia ia lakou me ko lakou mau pohaku, hele mai la lakou me na newa e pepehi mai ia ia.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

37 Aka, o kela kanaka keia kanaka i hoaka ae i kona newa e pepehi mai ia Amona, ooki aku la oia i kona lima me kana pahikaua; no ka mea, pale aku la oia i ko lakou hahau ana ma ka hahau ana i ko lakou mau lima me ka maka o kana pahikaua, a hoomaka lakou e hakaka, a hoomaka ae la e auhee aku imua ona; he oiaio, aole hoi he kakaikahi o lakou; ua hooauhee aku oia ia lakou ma ka ikaika o kona lima.

38 Ano, ua haule eono o lakou i ka maa, aole oia i pepehi loa i kekahi, me kana pahikaua, o ko lakou luna wale no; a ooki aku la oia i na lima a pua o lakou e like me ka nui i hapai ku e mai ia ia, aole lakou he kakaikahi.

39 A ia ia i hooauhee aku ai ia lakou a mamao aku, hoi aku la oia, a hooainu iho la lakou i na pua o lakou a hoihoi hou aku ia lakou i ke kula o ke alii, alaila, haele aku la iloko i ke alii la, e hali ana i na lima i ooki ia aku ai ma ka pahikaua a Amona, o ka poe i imi e pepehi mai ia ia; a ua hali ia lakou iloko i ke alii la, i mea hoike no na mea a lakou i hana ai.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Alama 18

- 1 A eia kekahi, kena aku la ke alii Lamoni i kana poe kauwa e ku mai, a e hoike mai i na mea a pau a lakou i ike ai no ia mea.
- 2 A ia lakou a pau i hoike aku ai i na mea a lakou i ike ai, a ua ike oia i ka malama pono ana o Amona ma ka hoopakele ana i na pua ona, a no kona mana nui hoi i kona paio ku e ana aku i ua poe la, ka poe i imi e pepehi mai ia, ia, ua kahaha nui loa oia, a i ae la, He oiaio ae la, ua nui ae oia nei mamua o ke kanaka. Aia hoi, aole anei keia ka Uhane Nui nana i hoouna mai i na hoopai nui me neia maluna iho o keia poe kanaka, no ko lakou pepehi kanaka ana?
- 3 A pane aku la lakou i ke alii, a i aku la, Ina paha oia ka Uhane Nui, ina paha he kanaka, aole o makou i ike; eia ka makou i ike ai, aole oia e hiki ke pepehi ia mai e na enemi o ke alii; aole hoi e hiki ia lakou ke hoopuehu mai i na pua o ke alii ia ia e hele pu ana me makou, no kona akamai a ikaika nui; nolaila, ua ike makou he hoaaloha oia no ke alii. Ano, e ke alii, aole makou i manaio na kekahi kanaka ka mana me neia, no ka mea, ua ike makou aole oia e hiki ke pepehi ia mai.
- 4 A, ano, i ka wa a ke alii i lohe ai i ua mau olelo nei, i ae la oia ia lakou, Ano, ke ike nei au oia no ka Uhane Nui; a ua iho iho nei oia i keia manawa e malama mai i ko oukou mau ola, i pepehi ole aku ai au ia oukou, me au i ko oukou poe hoahanau. Ano, o keia no ka Uhane Nui nona i olelo mai ai ko kakou poe kupuna.
- 5 Ano, oia no ka moolelo o Lamoni, ana i loa ai mai kona makua mai, aia no he Uhane Nui. Me ko lakou manaio i kahi Uhane Nui, ua manao iho la nae lakou o ka mea a lakou i hana ai, he pololei ia; aka hoi, hoomaka iho la o Lamoni e makau nui loa, me ka makau no ka manao ua hana hewa paha ia i ka pepehi ana i kana poe kauwa;
- 6 No ka mea, ua pepehi oia i na mea he nui o lakou, no ka hoopuehu ana o ko lakou poe hoahanau i na pua o lakou ma kahi o ka wai; a pela ae la no ka hoopuehu ia ana o na pua o lakou, ua pepehi ia iho la lakou.

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

7 Ano, he mea maa i ko Lamana poe, e ku ma na wai o Sebusa, e hoopuehu aku i na pua o kanaka, i hiki ia lakou ke hoa aku i kekahi poe he nui i hoopuehu ia ai, i ko lakou aina iho, he hana ia e powa ai mawaena o lakou.

8 A eia kekahi, ninau ae la ke alii Lamoni i kana poe kauwa, i ka i ana, Ai la ihea ua kanaka nei nona keia mana nui?

9 A i aku la lakou ia ia, Aia hoi, e hanai ana oia i kou mau lio. Ano, ua kauoha e mai la ke alii i kana poe kauwa mamua aku o ka wa i hoohainu ai i na pua o lakou, e hoomakaukau lakou i kona mau lio a mau kaakaua, a e alakai aku ia ia i ka aina o Nepai; no ka mea, ua kukala ia he ahaaina nui ma ka aina o Nepai, e ka makuakane o Lamoni, oia no ke alii maluna iho o ka aina a pau.

10 Ano, i ke alii Lamoni i lohe ai e hoomakaukau ana o Amona i kona mau lio a me kona mau kaakaua, ua pihoihoi nui loa ae oia, no ka malama pono o Amona, i ka i ana, He oiaio, aole kekahi kauwa mawaena o ka'u poe kauwa a pau, i malama pono me keia kanaka; no ka mea, ke hoomanao iho nei oia i ka'u mau kauoha a pau e hana aku ia mau mea.

11 Ano, ke ike lea nei au o keia no ka Uthane Nui; a ua makemake au ia ia e komo mai iloko io'u nei, aka ke aole nei au.

12 A eia kekahi, ia Amona i hoomakaukau ai i na lio a i na kaakaua no ke alii a me kana poe kauwa, hele aku la ia iloko i ke alii la, a ike aku la oia ua ano e ae la ka helehelena o ke alii; nolaila, ua anehe oia e hoi aku mai kona alo aku;

13 A i mai la kekahi o ka ke alii poe kauwa ia ia, E Rabana, oia ma ka hoohalike ana, E ke alii nui a mana, e mana ana i ko lakou poe alii, he poe mana; a pela oia i i mai ai ia ia, E Rabana, ke makemake nei ke alii ia oe e kali;

14 Nolaila, hoohuli ae la o Amona ia ia iho i ke alii, a i aku la ia ia, Heaha la kou makemake i hana aku ai au nou, e ke alii? A aole o ke alii i ekemu mai ia ia no hookahi hora ka loihi, mamuli o ko lakou manawa, no ka mea, aole oia i ike i kana mea e olelo mai ai ia ia.

15 A i hou aku la o Amona ia ia, Heaha kou makemake ia'u? A ekemu ole mai ke alii ia ia.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

16 A eia kekahi, ua piha o Amona i ka Uthane o ke Akua, nolaila, ike iho la oia i na manao o ke alii. A i aku la oia ia ia, No kou lohe ana anei ua hoopakele ae au i kau poe kauwa a me kou mau pua, a pepehi aku la i ehiku o ko lakou poe hoahanau me ka maa, a me ka pahikaua, a ooki aku la i na lima o na mea e ae, i hiki ke hoomalu i kou mau pua a i kau mau kauwa; aia hoi, o keia anei ke kumu o kou kahaha ana?

17 Ke i aku nei au ia oe, Heaha la ia, i nui ai kou kahaha ana me neia? Aia hoi, he kanaka no au, a o kau kauwa no; nolaila, o ka mea au i makemake ai i pololei, oia ka'u e hana ai.

18 Ano, i ke alii i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, kahaha hou iho la oia, no ka mea, ike ae la oia ua hiki ia Amona ke hoomaopopo mai i kona mau manao; aka, me keia nae, oaka mai la ke alii Lamoni i kona waha; a i mai la ia ia, Owai la oe? O kela Uthane Nui anei oe, nana i ike i na mea a pau?

19 Pane aku la o Amona a i aku la ia ia, Aole ia owau.

20 A i mai la ke alii, Pehea la oe i ike mai ai i na manao o ko'u naau? Ua hiki ia oe ke olelo wiwo ole mai a ke hai mai no ua mau mea nei; a e hai mai no hoi, ma ka mana hea oe i pepehi aku ai a i ooki aku ai i na lima o ko'u poe hoahanau, ka poe i hoopuehu mai ai i na pua o'u.

21 Ano, ina e hai mai oe ia'u no ua mau mea nei, o ka mea au i makemake mai ai, oia ka'u e haawi aku ai ia oe; a ina e makemake ia, e hoomalu au ia oe me ko'u poe koa; aka, ua ike au ua nui loa aku kou mana mamua o lakou a pau; aka hoi, o ka mea au e makemake mai ai ia'u, na'u ia e haawi aku ai ia oe.

22 Ano, ua naauao o Amona, a kolohe ole nae, i aku la oia ia Lamoni, E hoolohe mai anei oe i ka'u mau olelo, ina e hai aku au ia oe, ma ka mana hea la a'u i hana aku ai i ua mau mea nei? A o keia no ka mea a'u i makemake ai ou mai.

23 A pane mai la ke alii ia ia, a i mai la, Ae, e manaioio no au i kau mau olelo a pau. A pela oia i puni ai i ke akamai.

24 A hoomaka ae la o Amona e olelo aku ia ia me ka wiwo ole, a i aku la ia ia, Ke manaioio nei anei oe aia no he Akua?

25 A pane mai la ia, a i mai la ia ia, Aole au i ike i ke ano o ia mea.

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marvelled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

26 A alaila, i aku la o Amona, Ke manaoio nei anei oe aia no he Uhane Nui?

27 A i mai la oia, Ae.

28 A i aku la o Amona, Oia no ke Akua. A i hou aku la o Amona ia ia, Ke manaoio nei anei oe na ua Uhane Nui nei, oia no hoi ke Akua, i hana mai ai i na mea a pau, iloko o ka lani a iloko o ka honua?

29 A i mai la oia, Ae, ke manaoio nei au nana i hana mai i na mea a pau iloko o ka honua; aka aole au i ike i na lani.

30 A i aku la o Amona ia ia, O na lani oia kahi a ke Akua e noho la, a me kona poe anela hemolele a pau.

31 A i mai la ke alii Lamoni, Aia anei ia maluna o ka honua?

32 A i aku la o Amona, Ae, a ke nana mai la oia ilalo nei maluna o na keiki a pau a kanaka; a ua ike oia i na manao a me na makemake a pau o ka naau; no ka mea, ma kona lima i hana ia ai lakou a pau, mai kinohi mai.

33 A i mai la ke alii Lamoni, Ke manaoio nei au i keia mau mea a pau au i olelo mai ai. Ua hoouna ia mai anei oe mai ke Akua mai?

34 I aku la o Amona ia ia, He kanaka no au; a ua hana ia mai ke kanaka i kinohi, mamuli o ke ano like o ke Akua, a ua kahea ia mai au e kona Uhane Hemolele e ao aku i ua mau mea nei i keia poe kanaka, e lawe ia mai lakou e ike i ka mea i pololei a oiaio;

35 A ke noho nei kekahi hapa o ua Uhane la iloko o'u, e haawi mai ana ia'u i ka ike, a i ka mana hoi, e like me ko'u manaoio a me na makemake iloko o ke Akua.

36 Ano, ia Amona i olelo aku ai i ua mau olelo nei, hoomaka ae la oia ma ka hana ia ana o ke ao nei, a me ka hana ia ana hoi o Adamu, a hai aku la ia ia i na mea a pau no ka haule ana o kanaka, a hai aku la a waiho ae la imua ona i na moolelo a me na palapala hemolele o ka poe kanaka, i olelo ia ai e na kaula, a hiki aku i ka wa a ko lakou kupunakane o Lehi i haalele aku ai ia Ierusalem;

37 A hai aku la no hoi oia ia lakou, (no ka mea, i ke alii a i kana poe kauwa ia olelo,) i na kaahele ana a pau o ko lakou poe kupuna ma ka waonahale, a me ko lakou mau pilikia a pau me ka pololi a makewai, a me ko lakou hele ana, a ia mea aku ia mea aku;

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

38 A hai aku la no hoi oia ia lakou no na kipi ana o Lamana laua me Lemuela, a me na keikikane a Isemaela, he oiaio, o ko lakou kipi ana a pau oia kana i hai aku ai ia lakou; a hoomaopopo aku la oia i na mooololelo a me na palapala hemolele a pau, mai ka manawa a Lehi i haalele aku ai ia Ierusalem, a hiki mai i keia manawa;

39 Aka, aole o keia wale no; no ka mea, hoomaopopo aku la oia ia lakou i ke kumumanao hoolapanai, i hoomakaukau ia ai mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei; a hoike aku la no hoi oia ia lakou no ka hiki ana mai o Kristo; a no na hana a pau a ka Haku i hoike aku ai ia lakou.

40 A eia kekahi, mahope iho kana olelo ana aku i ua mau mea nei a pau, a wehewehe aku la i ke alii, ua manoio iho la ke alii i kana mau olelo a pau.

41 A hoomaka aku la oia e kahea aku i ka Haku, i ka i ana; E ka Haku, e aloha mai oe; e like me kou aloha nui loa au i aloha mai ai i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, pela e aloha mai ai ia'u a me ko'u poe kanaka.

42 Ano, ia ia i olelo mai ai i keia, haule iho la oia i ka honua, me he mea la ua make oia.

43 A eia kekahi, lalau iho la na kauwa ana ia ia a halihali aku la ia ia iloko i kana wahine la, a waiho iho la ia ia ma kekahi wahi moe; a moe iho la oia me he mea la ua make oia, no na la elua a me na po elua; a uwe iho la kana wahine, a me kana mau keikikane, a me kana mau kaikamahine nona, mamuli o ke ano o ko Lamana poe, e kanikau nui ana no kona make.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Alama 19

- 1 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o na la elua a me na po elua, ua aneane lakou e lawe aku i kona kino a e waiho aku ia ia iloko o kahi halekupapau a lakou i hana ai no ke kanu ia ana o na mea make o lakou.
- 2 Ano, ua lohe ke aliiwahine i ke kaulana o Amona, nolaila, hoouna mai la oia a makemake ia ia e hele aku io na la.
- 3 A eia kekahi, hana iho la o Amona me ia i kauoha ia mai ai, a hele aku la iloko i ke aliiwahine la, a ninau aku la ia ia e ike i ka mea ana i makemake ai nana e hana.
- 4 A i mai la oia ia ia, Ua hoike mai la na kauwa a ka'u kane ia'u, he kaula oe na kekahi Akua hemolele, a ia oe ka mana e hana i na hana mana he nui ma kona inoa;
- 5 Nolaila, ina he oiaio keia, ke makemake nei au ia oe e hele iloko a e ike i ka'u kane, no ka mea, ua waiho ia oia maluna iho o kona wahi moe no na la elua a no na po elua; a ke olelo mai nei kekahi poe aole oia i make, aka, ke olelo mai nei kekahi poe e ae ua make oia, a ua pilau oia, a he mea e pono ai e waiho ia oia iloko o ka halekupapau; aka, ia'u nei ea, aole oia i pilau ia'u.
- 6 Ano, o keia no ka mea a Amona i makemake ai, no ka mea, ua ike oia malalo iho ke alii Lamoni o ka mana o ke Akua; ua ike oia ua hoolei ia aku ka paku pouli o ka hoomaloka mai kona naau aku, a o ka malamalama nana i hoomalamalama i kona naau, oia no ka malamalama o ka nani o ke Akua, oia he malamalama kupanaha o kona lokomaikai; he oiaio, ua hookomo ua malamalama nei i ka hauoli nui iloko o kona uhane, i hookaawale ia ai ke ao o ka pouli, a ua kuni ia ka olino o ka malamalama mau loa iloko o kona uhane; he oiaio, ua ike oia ua lanakila keia maluna iho o kona kino maoli, a ua kai ia aku oia iloko o ke Akua;
- 7 Nolaila, o ka mea a ke aliiwahine i makemake ai ia ia, oia wale no ko ia nei makemake. Nolaila, hele aku la oia iloko e ike i ke alii me ke aliiwahine i makemake ai ia ia; a nana aku la oia i ke alii, a ua ike oia aole oia i make.
- 8 A i aku la oia i ke aliiwahine, Aole oia i make, aka ke moe nei oia i ke Akua, a i ka la apopo e ala hou oia; nolaila, mai kanu ia ia.

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

9 A i aku la o Amona ia ia, Ke manaioio nei anei oe i keia? A i mai la oia ia ia, Aole o'u mea hoike, o kau olelo wale no, a me ka olelo a ka maua poe kauwa; ke manaioio nei nae au e ko auanei ia e like me kau olelo.

10 A i aku la o Amona ia ia, Pomaikai ooe, no kou manaioio nui loa; ke i aku nei au ia oe, e ka wahine, aole kekahi manaioio nui e like me neia mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai a pau.

11 A eia kekahi, kia i iho la oia maluna iho o ka wahi moe o kana kane, mai ia manawa aku, a hiki aku i ua manawa la ma ka la apopo a Amona i hoomaopopo aku ai e ala mai ia.

12 A eia kekahi, ala ae la oia, e like me na olelo a Amona; a ia ia i ala ae ai, o ae la oia i kona lima i ka wahine, a i ae la, E hoomaikai ia ka inoa o ke Akua, a pomaikai oe;

13 No ka mea, he oiaio me oe e ola nei, aia hoi, ua ike au i ko'u Mea Hoolapanai; a e puka mai auanei oia, a e hanau ia e kahi wahine, a e hoolapanai mai oia i na kanaka a pau, ka poe i manaioio ma kona inoa. Ano, ia ia i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, ua piha kona naau iloko ona, a haule hou iho la oia me ka olioli; a haule iho la no hoi ke aliiwahine ilalo, i uluhia ia e ka Uhane.

14 Ano, i ka ike ana o Amona i ka Uhane o ka Haku ua ninini ia mai e like me kana mau pule maluna iho o ko Lamana poe, kona poe hoahanau, ka poe i hookumu i ka uwe nui ana mawaena o ko Nepai poe, a mawaena o na kanaka a pau o ke Akua, no ka lakou hana hewa ana a me ko lakou mau moolelo, haule iho la oia ma kona mau kuli, a hoomaka ae la e ninini aku i kona uhane ma ka pule a me ka hoomaikai aku i ke Akua, no ka mea ana i hana mai ai i kona poe hoahanau; a ua uluhia ia oia no hoi i ka olioli; a pela i haule iho ai lakou a pau ekolu i ka honua.

15 Ano, i ka wa a na kauwa a ke alii i ike ai ua haule iho lakou, hoomaka ae la no hoi lakou e kahea aku i ke Akua, no ka mea ua hiki mai ka makau o ka Haku maluna iho o lakou no hoi, no ka mea, o lakou no ka poe i ku imua o ke alii, a hoike aku ia ia no ka mana nui o Amona.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

16 A eia kekahi, hea aku la lakou ma ka inoa o ka Haku, ma ko lakou ikaika, a hiki aku i ka wa i haule ai lakou a pau i ka honua, koe wale no hookahi wahine o ko Lamana poe, o Abisa kona inoa, ua hoohuli ia oia i ka Haku no na makahiki he nui, no kekahi hihio kupaianaha a kona makuakane;

17 Pela oia i hoohuli ia ai i ka Haku, me ka hoike e ole aku ia mea mamua; nolaila, ia ia i ike ai ua haule iho na kauwa a Lamoni a pau i ka honua, a me kona hakuwahine no hoi, o ke aliiwahine, a me ke alii, a me Amona i moe papu ma ka honua, ua ike oia o ka mana o ke Akua no ia; a e manao ana he manawa kupono keia, ma ka hoike ana i na kanaka i na mea i hiki mai mawaena o lakou, ma ko lakou ike ana i keia mea, e hoohuli mai oia ia lakou e manaio i ka mana o ke Akua, nolaila, holo ae la oia ia hale aku ia hale aku, e hoike ana ia mea i na kanaka;

18 A hoomaka lakou e hoakoakoa ia lakou iho i ka hale o ke alii. A hele mai la he poe lehulehu loa, a me ke kahaha nui o lakou, ike aku ai lakou i ke alii, a i ke aliiwahine, a me ka lau poe kauwa, e moe papu ana ma ka honua, a moe iho la lakou ilaila me he mea la ua make lakou; a ike aku la no hoi lakou ia Amona, a, aia hoi, he Nepai oia.

19 A, ano, hoomaka ae la na kanaka e ohumu mawaena o lakou iho; e olelo ana kekahi poe, he mea ino nui ia i hiki mai maluna iho o lakou, a maluna iho o ke alii a me ko kona hale, no kona ae ana i ua Nepai la e noho ma ka aina.

20 Aka, papa aku la kekahi poe e ia lakou, me ka i ana, Ua lawe ke alii i keia ino maluna o ko kona hale, no kona pepehi ana i kana poe kauwa, ka poe no lakou na pua i hoopuehu ia ai ma na wai o Sebusa.

21 A ua papa ia no hoi lakou, e ua poe kanaka la, ka poe i ku ma na wai o Sebusa, a i hoopuehu aku i na pua a ke alii, no ka mea, ua huhu lakou ia Amona, no ka nui o ko lakou poe hoahanau ana i pepehi ai ma na wai o Sebusa, oiai e paku ana i na pua a ke alii.

22 Ano, o kekahi o lakou, nona ka hoahanau i pepehi ia ai me ka pahikaua a Amona, ua huhu nui loa ia Amona, unuhi ae la oia i kana pahikaua a hele aku la e hiki ia ia ke hoohaule ia mea maluna iho o Amona, e pepehi ia ia; a ia ia i hoaka ae ai i ka pahikaua e hahau ia ia, aia hoi! Haule iho la oia a make aku la.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

23 Ano, ke ike nei kakou ua hiki ole ke pepehi ia mai o Amona, no ka mea, ua olelo mai la ka Haku ia Mosia, kona makuakane, E hoopakele au ia ia, a e hana ia auanei ia ia e like me kou manaio; nolaila, ua hookuu aku o Mosia ia ia i ka Haku.

24 A eia kekahi, i ka wa i ike ai ka lehulehu ua haule ke kanaka a make loa, ka mea i hoaka ae i kana pahikaua e pepehi ia Amona, hiki mai la ka makau maluna iho o lakou a pau, aole lakou i aa e o ae i ko lakou mau lima e hoopaa mai ia ia, aole hoi i kekahi o ka poe i haule; a hoomaka ae la lakou e kahaha hou mawaena o lakou iho no ke kumu o keia mana nui, a me ke ano o keia mau mea.

25 A eia kekahi, ua nui wale ka poe mawaena o lakou, i olelo ae, o Amona oia no ka Uhane Nui, a olelo ae la kekahi poe e ae ua hoouna ia mai oia e ka Uhane Nui;

26 Aka, papa aku la kekahi poe e ia lakou a pau, i ka i ana, He mea ano e oia, he mea i hoouna ia mai, mai ko Nepai poe mai e hoeha mai ia kakou;

27 A aia kekahi poe i olelo ae, ua hoouna ia mai o Amona e ka Uhane Nui e hoopilikia mai ia lakou, no ka lakou hana hewa; a o ka Uhane Nui ia, ka mea i hele pu mau me ko Nepai poe, nana i hoopakele mau ia lakou mailoko aku o ko lakou nei mau lima; a i ae la lakou o ua Uhane Nui nei ia, nana i luku mai i kekahi poe he nui o ko lakou poe hoahanau, ko Lamana poe;

28 A pela i hoomaka ai ka paio ana e ikaika nui loa ae mawaena o lakou. A oia i lakou e paio ana peia, hele mai la ke kauwa wahine nana i hoakoakoa ai i na kanaka; a ia ia i ike ai i ka paio mawaena o na kanaka, ua kaumaha nui loa iho la oia, a kulu kona waimaka.

29 A eia kekahi, hele aku la oia a lalau aku la i ke aliiwahine ma ka lima, e hiki paha ia ia ke hoala mai ia ia mai ka honua ae; a i kona hoopaa ana i kona lima, ala ae la oia a ku iluna ma kona mau wawae, a kahea aku la me ka leo nui, i ka i ana, E Iesu pomaikai, nana i hoola mai ia'ua mai kahi gehena weliweli mai! E ke Akua pomaikai, e aloha mai i keia poe kanaka.

30 A ia ia i olelo mai ai i keia, puili iho la oia i kona mau lima, ua piha hoi i ka olioli, e olelo ana i na olelo he nui i hoomaopopo ole ia; a ia ia i hana ai i keia, lalau aku la oia i ke alii, ia Lamoni, ma ka lima, a, aia hoi, ala ae la oia a ku iho la ma kona mau wawae;

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

- 31 A i kona ike ana i ka paio mawaena o kona poe kanaka, hele koke aku la oia, a hoomaka ae la e papa aku ia lakou, a e ao aku ia lakou i na olelo ana i lohe ai mai ka waha mai o Amona; a o ka poe i lohe i kana mau olelo, manaio iho la, a ua hoohuli ia mai i ka Haku.
- 32 Aka, ua nui ka poe mawaena o lakou i hoolohe ole ae i kana mau olelo; nolaila, haele aku la lakou.
- 33 A eia kekahi, ia Amona i ala ae ai; lawelawe iho la no hoi oia ia lakou, a me na kauwa a pau a Lamoni no hoi; a hai aku la lakou i na kanaka i ka mea hookahi; ua hoololi ia ko lakou mau naau; i ole lakou i makemake hou e hana aku i ka ino.
- 34 A, aia hoi, hai aku la kekahi poe he nui i na kanaka ua ike lakou i na anela, a ua kamailio pu me lakou; a pela i hai ia mai ai ia lakou i na mea o ke Akua, a o kona pono.
- 35 A eia hoi kekahi, ua nui loa ka poe i manaio i ka lakou mau olelo; a o ka poe a pau i manaio, ua bapetizo ia; a lilo iho la lakou i poe kanaka pono, a kukulu iho la lakou i ekalesia mawaena o lakou;
- 36 A pela i hoomaka ai ka hana a ka Haku mawaena o ko Lamana poe; a pela ka Haku i hoomaka ai e ninini mai i kona Uhane maluna iho o lakou; a ke ike nei kakou ua o ia kona lima i na kanaka a pau, ka poe e mihi a manaio i kona inoa.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Alama 20

- 1 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i kukulu ai i ekalesia ma ia aina, makemake mai la ke alii Lamoni ia Amona e hele pu aku me ia i ka aina o Nepai, i hoikeike aku ai oia ia ia i kona makuakane.
- 2 A hiki mai la ka leo o ka Haku io Amona la, i ka i ana, Aole loa oe e pii aku i ka aina o Nepai, no ka mea hoi, e imi no ke alii i kou ola; aka, ea, e hele aku oe i ka aina o Midoni; no ka mea, aia kou kaikuaana o Aarona, a me Muloki, a me Ama hoi iloko o ka halepaahao.
- 3 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Amona i lohe ai i keia, i aku la oia ia Lamoni, Aia hoi kuu kaikuaana a me na hoahanau iloko o ka halepaahao ma Midoni, a e hele ana au, i hoopakele aku ai au ia lakou.
- 4 Ano, i mai la o Lamoni ia Amona, ke ike nei au, ma ka ikaika o ka Haku, ua hiki ia oe ke hana i na mea a pau. Aka hoi, e hele pu au me oe i ka aina o Midoni; no ka mea, o ke alii o ka aina o Midoni, o Anatiomano kona inoa, he hoaaloha ia no'u; nolaila, e hele aku ai au i ka aina o Midoni, i hoomalimali aku ai au i ke alii o ka aina; a e hoolei mai oia i kou mau hoahanau iwaho o ka halepaahao. Ano, i mai la o Lamoni ia ia, Nawai la oe i hai aia o kou mau hoahanau iloko o ka halepaahao?
- 5 A i aku la o Amona ia ia, Aole na kekahi i hai mai ia'u o ke Akua wale no; a i mai la oia ia'u; E hele aku a e hoopakele aku i kou mau hoahanau, no ka mea, aia no lakou iloko o ka halepaahao ma ka aina o Midoni.
- 6 Ano, ia Lamoni i lohe ai i keia, kena aku la oia i kana poe kauwa e hoomakaukau i kona mau lio, a me kona mau kaakaua.
- 7 A i mai la oia ia Amona, E, e hele pu au me oe ilalo i ka aina o Midoni, a malaila au e noi aku ai i ke alii, e hookuu mai i kou mau hoahanau iwaho o ka halepaahao.
- 8 A eia kekahi, i ka hele ana ae o Amona laua me Lamoni, halawai pu iho la laua me ka makuakane o Lamoni, oia no ke alii maluna iho o ka aina a pau.
- 9 A, aia hoi, i ae la ka makuakane o Lamoni ia ia, No ke aha la oe i hele ole mai ai i ka ahaaina, ma kela la ia'u i hana ai i kahi ahaaina i ka'u mau keiki, a i ko'u poe kanaka?

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

10 A i ae la no hoi oia ia ia, E hele ana oe ihea me keia Nepai, oia no kekahi o na mamoa kekahi mea wahahee?

11 A eia kekahi, hai aku la o Lamoni ia ia i kona wahi e hele aku ai, no ka mea, makau iho la oia o huhu mai kela.

12 A hai aku la oia ia ia i ke kumu o kona noho ana ma kona aupuni iho, i hele ole aku ai oia i kona makuakane la, i ka ahaaina ana i hoomakaukau ai.

13 Ano, ia Lamoni i hai aku ai ia ia i ua mau mea nei a pau, aia hoi, me kona kahaha, ua huhu kona makuakane ia ia, a i mai la, E Lamoni, e hele ana oe e hoopakele aku i keia mau Nepai, he mau mamoa lakou a kekahi mea wahahee. Aia hoi, hao wale mai la oia i ko kuaa poe kupuna; a, ano la, ua hele mai no hoi kana poe mamoa mawaena o kakou, e hiki ia lakou, ma ko lakou maalea a wahahee ana, e hoopunipuni mai ia kakou, e hiki ia lakou ke hao hou wale mai ia kakou i ko kakou waiwai.

14 Ano, kauoha ae la ka makuakane o Lamoni ia ia e pepehi ia Amona me ka pahikaua. A kauoha ae la no hoi oia ia ia, aole e hele oia i ka aina o Midoni, aka e hoi pu oia me ia, i ka aina o Isemaela.

15 Aka, i aku la o Lamoni ia ia, Aole au i pepehi aku ia Amona, aole hoi au e hoi hou i ka aina o Isemaela, aka, e hele ana au i ka aina o Midoni, e hiki ia'u ke hookuu aku i na hoahanau o Amona, no ka mea, ua ike au he mau kanaka pono lakou, a he mau kaula hemolele o ke Akua oiaio.

16 Ano, i ka wa a kona makuakane i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, ua huhu oia ia ia, a unuhi ae la oia i kana pahikaua, e hiki ia ia ke hahau ia ia i ka honua.

17 Aka ku iho la o Amona a i aku la ia ia, Aia hoi, aole loa oe e pepehi mai i kau keiki; e aho nae kona haule ana mamua o kou; no ka mea hoi, ua mihi oia i kona mau hewa; aka, ina e haule oe i keia manawa, iloko o kou huhu, aole e hiki ke hoola ia kou uhane.

18 A eia hou, he mea pono nou e oki; no ka mea, ina e pepehi mai oe i kau keiki, (he kanaka hala ole no ia,) e kahea aku no kona koko mai ka lepo ae, i ka Haku i kona Akua, no ka hoopai e hiki mai maluna ou; a e lilo aku paha kou uhane.

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

19 Ano, ia Amona i olelo aku ai i ua mau olelo nei ia ia, pane mai la oia ia ia, i ka i ana, Ua ike au ina e pepehi aku au i ka'u keiki, e hookahe no au i ke koko hala ole; no ka mea, ooe no ka mea nana i imi e hoopoino ia ia.

20 A o mai la oia i kona lima e pepehi mai ia Amona. Aka, pale ae la o Amona i kona hahau ana, a hahau iho la no hoi i kona lima i hiki ole ai ia ia ke hoohana ia mea.

21 Ano, i ka wa a ke alii i ike ai ua hiki ia Amona ke pepehi mai ia ia, hoomaka ae la oia e noi aku ia Amona, e hookoe mai i kona ola.

22 Aka, hoaka ae la o Amona i kana pahikaua, a i aku la ia ia, Aia hoi, e hahau aku no au ia oe, ke ole oe e ae mai ia'u e hookuu ia mai ko'u mau hoahanau iwaho o ka halepaahao.

23 Ano, no ka makau o ke alii o lilo aku kona ola, i mai la, Ina e hookoe mai oe ia'u, e haawi aku au ia oe i kela mea keia mea au e noi mai ai, ina paha ia o ka hapalua o ke aupuni.

24 Ano, ia Amona i ike ai ua hana aku ma ke alii kahiko e like me kona makemake, i aku la oia ia ia, Ina e ae mai oe e hoolei ia mai ko'u mau hoahanau iwaho o ka halepaahao, a e noho no hoi o Lamoni ma kona aupuni, aole hoi oe e huhu aku ia ia, aka e ae mai e hana aku oia e like me na makemake ona, ma na mea ana e manao ai, alaila, e hookoe au ia oe; a i ole, e hahau au ia oe i ka honua.

25 Ano, ia Amona i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, hoomaka ae la ke alii e hauoli no kona ola.

26 A ia ia i ike ai aole o Amona makemake e pepehi ia ia, a ia ia i ike ai hoi i ke aloha nui ona i kana keiki ia Lamoni, ua kahaha nui loa iho la oia, a olelo mai la, No kou makemake ana i keia mau mea wale no, i hookuu aku ai au i kou mau hoahanau, a i ae aku ai i ka'u keiki Lamoni e noho ma kona aupuni, aia hoi, e ae aku no au ia oe e noho ka'u keiki ma kona aupuni mai keia manawa aku a mau loa aku; aole au e noho alii hou maluna ona ma neia hope aku.

27 A e ae aku no hoi au ia oe e hookuu ia aku kou mau hoahanau mawaho o ka halepaahao, a ooe me kou mau hoahanau e hele mai ia'u, ma ko'u aupuni; no ka mea, e makemake nui auanei au e ike ia oe; no ka mea, ua pihoihoi nui ke alii ma na olelo ana i olelo aku ai, a ma na olelo hoi i olelo ia ai e kana keiki o Lamoni; nolaila, ua makemake oia e ao ia mau mea.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

28 A eia kekahi, hele aku la o Amona laua me Lamoni i ka aina o Midoni. A loaia iho la ia Lamoni ka oluolu ma na maka o ke alii o ka aina; nolaila, ua lawe ia mai na hoahanau o Amona mailoko mai o ka halepaahao.

29 A ia Amona i halawai pu ai me lakou, ua kaumaha nui loa ia, no ka mea hoi, ua olohelohe lakou, a ua pohole nui ko lakou ili, no ka nakinaki ia ana me na kaula ikaika. A ua loaia no hoi ia lakou ka pololi, ka makewai, a me kela ano keia ano o na pilikia a pau; aka hoi, ua hoomanawanui lakou iloko o ko lakou mau eha ana a pau.

30 A me ia i hiki mai ai, o ko lakou puu ia e haule iloko o na lima o kekahi poe kanaka i oi aku ka paakiki a ai oolea; nolaila, aole o lakou la i hoolohe i na olelo a lakou, a ua hoolei mai ia lakou iwaho, a ua hahau mai ia lakou, a i hookuke mai ia lakou ia hale aku ia hale aku, a ia wahi aku ia wahi aku, a hiki aku lakou i ka aina o Midoni; a malaila lakou i hopu ia ai a i hoolei ia ai iloko o ka halepaahao, a i nakinaki ia me na kaula ikaika, a hoopaa ia iloko o ka halepaahao no na la he nui; a ua hoopakele ia e Lamoni laua me Amona.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

He mooolelo o ka haiiolelo ana a Aarona laua me Muloki, a me na hoahanau o laua, i ko Lamana poe.

Alama 21

- 1 Ano, i ka wa a Amona a me kona mau hoahanau i hookaawale ae ai ia lakou iho ma na palena o ka aina o ko Lamana poe, aia hoi, hele aku la o Aarona i ka aina i kapa ia ai e ko Lamana poe, o Ierusalem; ua kapa ia ia mamuli o ka aina hanau o ko lakou poe kupuna, a ma o aku ia e pili ana i na palena o Moramona.
- 2 Ano, o ko Lamana poe, a me ko Amaleki poe, a me ka poe kanaka o Amulona, ua kukulu iho la i kekahi kulanakauhale nui, i kapa ia o Ierusalem.
- 3 Ano, ua nui ka paakiki o ko Lamana poe, no lakou iho, aka, ua paakiki nui ae ko Amaleki, a me ko Amulona; nolaila, ma o lakou la i hoopaakiki iho ai ko Lamana poe i ko lakou mau naau, i mahuahua ikaika ai lakou ma ka hana hewa, a me ko lakou mau mea ino.
- 4 A eia kekahi, hiki aku la o Aarona i ke kulanakauhale o Ierusalem, a hoomaka mua oia e haiiolelo aku i ko Amaleki poe. A hoomaka ae la oia e hai aku ia lakou iloko o ko lakou mau halehalawai, no ka mea, ua kukulu iho la lakou i na halehalawai, mamuli o ka aoao o ko Nehora; no ka mea, ua nui ka poe o ko Amaleki poe a me ko Amulona poe mamuli o ka aoao o ko Nehora.
- 5 Nolaila, me Aarona i komo aku ai iloko o kekahi o ko lakou mau halehalawai e hai aku i na kanaka, a i kana olelo ana ia lakou, aia hoi, ku iho la kekahi o ko Amaleki, a hoomaka iho la e paio me ia, i ka i ana, Heaha kela mea au i hoike mai ai? Ua ike anei oe i kekahi anela? No ke aha la aole i ike na anela e makou? Aia hoi, aole anei i like ka maikai o keia poe kanaka me kou poe kanaka?
- 6 A ke i mai nei no hoi oe, Ina aole makou e mihi, e make no auanei makou. Pehea la oe i ike ai i ka manao a me ka makemake o ko makou naau? Pehea la oe i ike ai he kumu ko makou e mihi ai? Pehea la oe i ike ai aole makou he poe kanaka pono? Aia hoi, ua kukulu iho makou i na halelaa, a ke akoakoa nei makou e hoomana aku i ke Akua. Ke manaoio nei makou e hoola mai no ke Akua i na kanaka a pau.

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

7 Ano, i aku la o Aarona ia ia, Ke manaioio nei anei oe, e hele mai auanei ke Keiki a ke Akua e hoolapanai mai i na kanaka a pau mai ko lakou mau hala ae?

8 A i mai la ua kanaka la ia ia, Aole makou i manaioio ua ike oe i kekahi mea e like me ia. Aole makou i manaioio i keia mau mooolelo lapuwale. Aole makou i manaioio ua ike oe no na mea e hiki mai ana, aole hoi makou i manaioio ua ike kou poe kupuna, a me ko makou poe kupuna no hoi, no na mea a lakou i olelo mai ai, no na mea e hiki mai ana.

9 Ano, hoomaka ae la o Aarona e wehewehe aku i na palapala hemolele ia lakou, no ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, a no ke alahouana no hoi o ka poe make, a, aole hoi e hiki mai ka hoolapanai ia ana o na kanaka a pau, ke ole ia ma o ka make ana la a me na eha ana o Kristo, a me ke kalahala ana o kona koko.

10 A eia kekahi, ia ia i hoomaka ai e hoomaopopo aku i ua mau mea nei ia lakou, ua huhu iho la lakou ia ia, a hoomaka ae la e hoomaewaewa ia ia; a, aole lakou i hoolohe mai i na olelo ana i olelo aku ai;

11 Nolaila, ia ia i ike ai aole lakou i hoolohe mai i kana mau olelo, haalele aku la oia i ko lakou halehalawai, a hele aku la i kekahi kauhale i kapa ia o Ani-anati, a malaila i loa ai ia ia o Muloki e hai ana i ka olelo ia lakou; a me Ama hoi, a me kona mau hoahanau. A paio aku la lakou me na mea he nui no ka olelo.

12 A eia kekahi, ua ike lakou e hoopaakiki ana na kanaka i ko lakou mau naau; nolaila, haalele iho la lakou, a haele aku la i ka aina o Midoni. A hai aku la lakou i ka olelo i na mea he nui, a he kakaikahi ka poe i manaioio ma na olelo a lakou i ao aku ai.

13 Aka hoi, o Aarona a me kekahi mau mea o kona poe hoahanau, ua hopu ia a hoolei ia iloko o ka halepaahao, a o na mea i koe, mahuka aku la lakou mailoko aku o ka aina o Midoni, ma na wahi e kokoke ana a puni.

14 A o ka poe i hoolei ia iloko o ka halepaahao, loa iho la na mea eha he nui wale ia lakou, a ua hoopakele ia lakou ma ka lima o Lamoni laua me Amona; a ua hanai ia a hoahu ia.

15 A hele hou aku la lakou e hai i ka olelo; a pela lakou i hoopakele ia mai ai no ka manawa mua mailoko mai o ka halepaahao; a pela lakou i eha ai.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

16 A hele aku la lakou i kahi a lakou i alakai ia ai e ka Uhane o ka Haku, e hai ana i ka olelo a ke Akua i kela halehalawai i keia halehalawai o ko Amaleki poe, a iloko o na ahakanaka o ko Lamana poe, kahi i hiki ai ia lakou ke komo.

17 A eia kekahi, hoomaka mai la ka Haku e hoopomaikai mai ia lakou, a lawe mai la lakou i na mea he nui i ka ike i ka oiaio; he oiaio, ua hoomaopopo ia kekahi poe he nui no ko lakou mea hewa, a no na moolelo o ko lakou poe kupuna, i pololei ole.

18 A eia kekahi, hoi hou aku la o Amona lau me Lamoni mai ka aina mai o Midoni, i ka aina o Isemaela, oia no ko lakou aina hooilina.

19 Aole i ae mai o ke alii Lamoni ia Amona e lawelawe nana, aole hoi e lilo i kauwa nana;

20 Aka, kauoha aku la oia e kukulu ia na halehalawai ma ka aina o Isemaela; a kauoha aku la no hoi ia i kona poe kanaka, oia hoi ka poe kanaka e noho ana malalo iho o kona au, e hoakoakoa ia lakou iho.

21 A hauoli iho la oia maluna o lakou, a ao aku la oia ia lakou i na mea he nui wale. A hai aku la no hoi oia ia lakou, he poe kanaka lakou malalo iho ona, a he poe kanaka kuokoa lakou, ua kaawale lakou mai ka hooluhi hewa ana ae o ke alii, kona makuakane; no ka mea, ua ae mai kona makua ia ia, e noho alii oia maluna iho o ka poe kanaka iloko o ka aina o Isemaela, a iloko o ka aina a pau a puni.

22 A hai aku la no hoi oia ia lakou, ua hookuu ia lakou e hoomana i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua, e like me ko lakou makemake, ma kela wahi keia wahi a lakou i komo ai, ina iloko ia o ka aina malalo iho o ka noho alii ana o ke alii Lamoni. A hai olelo aku la o Amona i ka poe kanaka o ke alii Lamoni.

23 A eia kekahi, ao aku la oia ia lakou i na mea a pau no na mea e pili ana i ka pono. A kauleo aku la oia ia lakou i kela la i keia la, me ka ikaika a pau; a hoolohe mai la lakou i kana olelo, a ua ikaika lakou i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ke Akua.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Alama 22

- 1 Ano, ia Amona e ao mau ana peia i ka poe kanaka o Lamoni, e hoi no kakou i ka moolelo o Aaron a me kona mau hoahanau; no ka mea, mahope iho o kona hele ana mai ka aina o Midoni aku, ua alakai ia aku oia e ka Uhane i ka aina o Nepai, i ka hale o ke alii maluna iho o ka aina a pau, koe wale no ka aina o Isemaela; a oia no ka makuakane o Lamoni.
- 2 A eia kekahi, hele aku la oia iloko io na la, iloko o ko ke alii halealii, me kona mau hoahanau, a kulou iho la ia imua o ke alii, a i aku la ia ia, Aia hoi, e ke alii, o makou no na hoahanau o Amona au i hoopakele mai ai mailoko mai o ka halepaahao.
- 3 A, ano, e ke alii, ina e hookoe mai oe i ko makou mau ola, e lilo makou i mau kauwa nau. A i mai la ke alii ia lakou, E ala ae, no ka mea, e ae aku au ia oukou i ko oukou mau ola, a aole au e ae aku e lilo oukou i mau kauwa na'u; aka, e koi aku au i lawelawe mai ai oukou ia'u; no ka mea, ua anoninoni au ma kekahi mau mea ma ka naau, no ka lokomaikai, a me ka nui o na olelo a kou kaikaina o Amona; a ke makemake nei au e ike i ke kumu o kona pii pu ole mai mai Midoni mai, me oe.
- 4 A i aku la o Aaron a i ke alii, Aia hoi, ua kahea ka Uhane o ka Haku ia ia i kekahi ala e; ua hele aku la oia i ka aina o Isemaela, e ao aku i ka poe kanaka o Lamoni.
- 5 Ano, i mai la ke alii ia lakou, Heaha la keia mea a oukou i olelo mai ai no ka Uhane o ka Haku? Aia hoi, o keia no ka mea e anoninoni mai nei ia'u.
- 6 A, heaha keia hoi a Amona i i mai ai: Ina e mihi oe e hoola ia auanei oe, a ina aole oe e mihi, e hoolei ia aku auanei oe ma ka la hope?
- 7 A pane aku la o Aaron ia ia, a i aku la ia ia, Ke manaio nei anei oe aia no he Akua? A i ae la ke alii, Ua ike au ke i mai la ko Amaleki poe aia no he Akua, a ua ae aku au ia lakou e kukulu i na halelaa, i akoakoa ai lakou ma kahi hookahi, e hoomana aku ia ia. A ina e olelo mai ana oe ano, aia no he Akua, aia hoi, e manaio no au.
- 8 Ano, ia Aaron a i lohe ai i keia, hoomaka ae la kona naau e hauoli, a i aku la oia, Aia hoi, he oiaio, me oe e ola nei, e ke alii, aia no he Akua.

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

9 A i aku la ke alii, O ke Akua anei kela Uhane Nui nana i lawe mai i ko kakou poe kupuna mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem?

10 A i aku la o Aarona ia ia, Ae, oia no ua Uhane Nui la, a ua hana mai la oia i na mea a pau, ma ka lani a ma ka honua no hoi; ke manaio nei anei oe i keia?

11 A i ae la oia, Ae, ke manaio nei au na ka Uhane Nui i hana mai i na mea a pau, a ke makemake nei au ia oe e hai mai ia'u no ua mau mea nei a pau, a e manaio no au i kau mau olelo.

12 A eia kekahi, ia Aarona i ike ai e manaio ana ke alii i kana mau olelo, hoomaka ae la oia ma ka hanai ia ana mai o Adamu, e heluhelu ana i na palapala hemolele i ke alii; no ka hana ana a ke Akua i kanaka mamuli o kona ano like iho, a haawi mai la ke Akua ia ia i na kauoha, a no ka lawehala ana, ua haule ke kanaka.

13 A hoomaopopo aku la o Aarona ia ia i na palapala hemolele, mai ka hana ia ana mai o Adamu, e hoomoakaka ana i ka haule o ke kanaka imua ona, a me ko lakou noho kino ana, a me ke kumumanoo hoolapanai no hoi, i hoomakaukau ia ai mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei, ma o Kristo la, no ka poe a pau i manaio ma kona inoa.

14 A mahope mai o ko ke kanaka haule ana, aole loa i hiki ia ia ke loa kekahi mea ma ona iho; aka e kalahala ana na eha a me ka make o Kristo no ko lakou mau hewa, ma o ka manaio a mihi la, a pela aku; a nana e moku i na mea paa o ka make, i lanakila ole ai ka lua, a i ale ia ai ka huelo awa o ka make iloko o na manaolana o ka nani; a hoomoakaka aku la o Aarona i keia mau mea a pau i ke alii.

15 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka hoomoakaka ana o Aarona i ua mau mea nei ia ia, i mai la ke alii, Heaha ka'u e hana ai, i loa mai ai ia'u ua ola mau loa nei au i olelo mai ai? He oiaio, heaha la ka'u e hana ai, i hoohanau ia mai ai au no ke Akua, me keia uhane ino i uhuki ia mailoko ae o ko'u naau, a e loa iho kona Uhane, i hoopihia ia ai au me ka olioli, i hoolei ole ia aku ai au ma ka la hope? Aia hoi, wahi ana, e haawi aku no au i kuu mau mea a pau a'u i loa ai; he oiaio, e haalele aku au i kuu aupuni, e hiki ia'u ke loa keia olioli nui.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

16 Aka, i aku la o Aarona ia ia, Ina e makemake ana oe i keia mea, ina e kulou iho oe ilalo imua o ke Akua, he oiaio, ina e mihi oe i kou mau hewa a pau, a e kulou iho ilalo imua o ke Akua, a e kahea aku ma kona inoa ma ka manaio, e manaio ana e loa mai ana ia oe, alaila, e loa no ia oe ka manaolana au i makemake ai.

17 A eia kekahi, ia Aarona i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, kulou iho la no ke alii ilalo imua o ka Haku, ma kona mau kuli; he oiaio, hoomoe ilalo oia ia ia iho ma ka honua, e kahea ikaika ana, me ka i ana.

18 E ke Akua e, ua hai mai o Aarona ia'u aia no he Akua; a ina aia no he Akua, a ina o ke Akua ooe, ea, e hoike mai ia oe iho ia'u, a e haawi aku no au i ko'u mau hewa a pau i ike ai au ia oe, a i hoala ia mai ai au mai ka make mai, a e hoola ia ma ka la mahope. A, ano, i ka wa a ke alii i olelo ae ai i ua mau olelo nei, ua loohia oia me he mea la ua make.

19 A eia kekahi, holo aku la kana poe kauwa, a hai aku la i ke aliiwahine i na mea a pau i hiki mai ai maluna iho o ke alii. A komo mai oia iloko i ke alii la; a ia ia i ike ai i kela e moe ana me he mea la ua make, a e ku ana no hoi o Aarona a me kona mau hoahanau me he mea la o lakou no ke kumu o kona haule ana, ua huhu oia ia lakou, a kena ae la i kana poe kauwa, oia hoi ka poe kauwa a ke alii, e hopu ae ia lakou a e pepehi ia lakou.

20 Ano, ua ike na kauwa i ke kumu o ko ke alii haule ana, nolaila, aole lakou i aa e kau aku i na lima o lakou maluna iho o Aarona, a me kona mau hoahanau; a noi aku la lakou i ke aliiwahine, i ka i ana, No ke aha la oe i kena mai ai ia makou nei e pepehi aku i keia mau kanaka, i ka wa hoi i oi aku ka mana o kekahi o lakou mamua o makou nei a pau? Nolaila, e haule no makou imua o lakou.

21 Ano, i ka wa a ke aliiwahine i ike ai i ka makau o na kauwa, hoomaka no hoi oia e makau nui loa, o hiki mai kekahi mea ino maluna iho ona. A kena ae la oia i kana poe kauwa e hele aku a e kahea aku i na kanaka, e hiki ia lakou ke pepehi mai ia Aarona a me kona mau hoahanau.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

22 Ano, ia Aarona i ike ai i ka manao paa o ke aliiwahine, a e ike ana no hoi oia i ka paakiki o na naau o na kanaka, makau iho la oia o hoakoakoa ia mai na kanaka he lehulehu, a e paio nui, a e haunaele nui auanei mawaena o lakou; nolaila, o aku la oia i kona lima a hoala mai la i ke alii mai ka honua ae, a i aku la ia ia, E ku. A ku iho la oia ma kona mau wawae, e loa ana kona ikaika.

23 Ano, ua hana ia keia ma ke alo o ke aliiwahine, a me na mea he nui o ka poe kauwa. A ia lakou i ike ai ia mea, kahaha nui iho la lakou, a hoomaka ae la e makau. A ku iho la ke alii imua a hoomaka aku la e lawelawe aku ia lakou. A lawelawe aku la oia ia lakou, a hoohuli ia ko kona hale a pau i ka Haku.

24 Ano, ua hoakoakoa ia mai no he poe lehulehu no ke kauoha a ke aliiwahine, a hoomaka ae la na ohumu nui ana mawaena o lakou, no Aarona a me kona mau hoahanau.

25 Aka, ku iho la ke alii mawaena o lakou, a lawelawe aku la ia lakou. A ua hoonana ia lakou ia Aarona, a me ka poe pu me ia.

26 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a ke alii i ike ai ua hoona ia na kanaka, hooku iho la oia ia Aarona a me kona mau hoahanau mawaena konu o na kanaka, i hai aku ai lakou i ka olelo ia lakou la.

27 A eia kekahi, hoouna aku la ke alii i olelo hoolaha mawaena o ka aina a pau, mawaena o kona poe kanaka a pau, ka poe e noho ana ma na wahi a pau, e waiho ana ma ke kai, ma ka hikina, a ma ke komohana hoi, a i hookaawale ia mai ka aina ae o Zarahemela e kekahi wahi paiki loloa o ka waonaele, mai ke kai hikina a hiki wale aku i ke kai komohana, a, a puni ma na kapa o kahakai, a ma na kapa o ka waonaele aia ma ka akau, ma ka aina o Zarahemela, mawaena o na mokuna o Manati, ma ke poo o ka muliwai o Sidona, mai ka hikina aku i ka komohana; a pela i hookaawale ia ai ko Lamana poe a me ko Nepai poe.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

28 Ano, o ka poe palaualelo loa o ko Lamana poe, noho iho la lakou ma ka waonahale, a noho iloko o na halelewa; a ua hoopalahalaha ia lakou mawaena o ka waonahale, ma ke komohana, ma ka aina o Nepai; he oiaio, a ma ke komohana no hoi o ka aina o Zarahemla, ma na palena, ma ke kahakai, a ma ke komohana, ma ka aina o Nepai, ma kahi o ko ko lakou poe kupuna hooilina mua, a pela e moe ana ma kahakai.

29 A he nui no hoi ko Lamana poe ma ka hikina ma kahakai, kahi a ko Nepai poe i hooauhee aku ai ia lakou. A pela ua aneane poai puni ia ko Nepai poe e ko Lamana poe; aka hoi, ua loa iho la i ko Nepai poe na wahi a pau ma ka akau o ka aina, e moe ana ma ka waonahale ma ke poo o ka muliwai Sidona, mai ka hikina a hiki aku i ke komohana, a puni ma ka aoao waonahale; ma ka akau, a hiki wale aku lakou i ka aina a lakou i kapa aku ai o Momona.

30 A moe iho la ia ma ka aina a lakou i kapa aku ai o Neoneo; ma ka akau loa ia a hiki aku i ka aina i piha e mamua i na kanaka, a i luku ia, no lakou na iwi a makou i olelo aku ai, ka mea i loa ai i ka poe kanaka o Zarahemla; oia no kahi a lakou i pae mua ai.

31 A hele mai la lakou mailaila mai iluna ae i loko o ka waonahale hema. Pela ae la ua kapa ia ka aina ma ka akau o Neoneo, a o ka aina ma ka hema ua kapa ia o Momona; oia no ka waonahale i piha i na holoholona hihii o kela ano o keia ano; o kekahi poe o lakou ua hele mai mai ka aina akau, no ka ai.

32 A, ano, hookahi la a me ka hapalua wale no ka loihi o ka hele ana no kekahi o ko Nepai poe, ma ka palena o ka aina Momona, a me ka aina Neoneo, mai ke kai hikina i ke kai komohana; a pela iho la ua aneane hoopuni ia ka aina o Nepai, a me ka aina o Zarahemla, me ke kai; aia no he puali uuku o ka aina mawaena o ka aina ma ka akau, a me ka aina ma ka hema.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

33 A eia kekahi, ua noho iho la ko Nepai poe ma ka aina Momona, mai ke kai hikina a hiki aku i ke kai komohana, a pela ko Nepai poe ma ko lakou naauao, me ko lakou poe koa kia i a me ko lakou poe kaua, i hoopuni aku ai i ko Lamana poe ma ka hema, i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke loa hou kahi e noho ai ma ka akau, i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke kawowo aku i ka aina ma ka akau;

34 Nolaila, ua hiki ole i ko Lamana poe ke loa hou aku na wahi e noho ai, ma ka aina o Nepai wale no, a me ka waonahale a puni. A he mea naauao keia ma ko Nepai poe; no ka mea, he enemi ko Lamana poe ia lakou, i ole ai lakou e loa ko lakou mau mea pilikia ma kela aoao keia aoao, a i hiki ia lakou ke loa no hoi kekahi aina kahi a lakou e holo aku ai, e like me ko lakou mau makemake.

35 Ano, mahope iho o ka'u olelo ana i keia, ke hoi hou nei au i ka moolelo o Amona, a me Aaron, o Omanera, a me Himani, a me ko lakou mau hoahanau.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites— as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Alama 23

- 1 Eia hoi kekahi, hoouna aku la ke alii o ko Lamana poe i olelo hoolaha mawaena o kona poe kanaka a pau, aole lakou e kau i ko lakou mau lima maluna iho o Amona, a me Aarona, o Omanera, a me Himani, aole hoi maluna o kekahi o ko lakou mau hoahanau, ka poe e hele aku e hai ana i ka olelo a ke Akua, ma kela wahi keia wahi a lakou e noho ai, ma na mokuna a pau o ko lakou aina;
- 2 He oiaio, hoouna ae la oia i kekahi kauoha mawaena o lakou la, aole lakou la e kau i ko lakou la mau lima maluna iho o lakou e nakinaki ia lakou, aole hoi e hoolei ia lakou iloko o ka halepaahao; aole hoi e kuha lakou la maluna iho o lakou, aole hoi e papai ia lakou, aole hoi e hoolei ae ia lakou mawaho o ko lakou mau halehalawai, aole hoi e hahau ia lakou, aole hoi lakou la e nou ae i na pohaku ia lakou, aka e komo lakou me ke keakea ole ia iloko o na hale o lakou la, a i na luakini hoi, a i na halelaa;
- 3 A pela e hiki ai ia lakou ke hele aku a ke hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua, e like me ko lakou makemake, no ka mea, ua hoohuli ia mai ke alii i ka Haku, a me ko kona hale a pau; nolaila, hoouna aku la oia i ua olelo hoolaha nei mawaena o ka aina i kona poe kanaka, i alalai ole ia ai ka olelo a ke Akua, aka e hiki ia mea ke holo aku mawaena o ka aina a pau, e hiki i kona poe kanaka ke hoomaopopo ia no na moolelo ino o ko lakou poe kupuna, e hiki ia lakou ke hoomaopopo ia he poe hoahanau lakou a pau, a he mea e pono ole ai no lakou e pepehi kanaka, aole hoi e powa, aole hoi e aihue, aole hoi e moekolohe, aole hoi e hana i kela ano i keia ano o ka hewa.
- 4 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka wa a ke alii i hoouna aku ai i ua olelo hoolaha nei, hele aku la o Aarona a me kona mau hoahanau ia kulanakauhale aku ia kulanakauhale aku, a mai kahi hale hoomana aku i kekahi, e kukulu ana i na ekalesia, a e hoolaa ana i na kahuna a me na kumu a puni ka aina mawaena o ko Lamana poe, e hai aku a e ao aku i ka olelo a ke Akua mawaena o lakou; a pela lakou i hoomaka ai e loa ka pomaikai nui.
- 5 A ua lawe ia mai na tausani i ka ike i ka Haku, he oiaio, ua lawe ia mai na tausani e manaio i na moolelo o ko Nepai poe: a ua ao ia lakou i na moolelo a me na wanana i haawi ia mai ai, a hiki wale aku i keia manawa;

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 A me ka oiaio o ka Haku e ola nei, me ia o ka poe i manaio, o ka poe i lawe ia mai i ka ike i ka oiaio, ma o ka haiolelo ana la a Amona a me kona poe hoahanau, e like me ka Uhane o ka hoikeana a o ka wanana, a me ka mana o ke Akua, e hana ana i na hana mana iloko o lakou; he oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, me ka Haku e ola nei, o ka poe o ko Lamana poe i manaio mai i ka lakou haiolelo ana, a i hoohuli ia i ka Haku, aole lakou i haule hou aku ma ia hope aku;

7 No ka mea, lilo iho la lakou i poe kanaka pono; waiho iho la lakou ilalo i na mea kaua o ko lakou kipi ana, i ole lakou e kaua ku e hou i ke Akua, aole hoi i kekahi poe o ko lakou poe hoahanau.

8 Ano, eia ka poe i hoohuli ia mai i ka Haku:

9 O ka poe kanaka o ko Lamana poe e noho ana ma ka aina o Isemaela,

10 A o ka poe kanaka hoi o ko Lamana poe e noho ana ma ka aina o Midoni,

11 A o ka poe kanaka hoi o ko Lamana poe e noho ana ma ke kulanakauhale o Nepai,

12 A o ka poe kanaka hoi o ko Lamana poe e noho ana ma ka aina o Sailoma, a e noho ana ma ka aina o Semalona, a ma ke kulanakauhale o Lemuela, a ma ke kulanakauhale o Siminailona;

13 A oia na inoa o na kulanakauhale o ko Lamana poe i hoohuli ia ai i ka Haku; a o lakou nei no ka poe i waiho ilalo i na mea kaua o ko lakou kipi ana, he oiaio, i na mea kaua a pau o lakou; a no ko Lamana poe lakou a pau.

14 Aole i hoohuli ia ae ko Amaleki poe, hookahi mea wale no; aole hoi kekahi o ko Amulona poe; aka, hoopaakiki iho la lakou i ko lakou mau naau, a me na naau hoi o ko Lamana poe ma na wahi o ka aina a lakou i noho ai; he oiaio, a me ko ko lakou mau kauhale a pau, a me ko ko lakou mau kulanakauhale a pau;

15 Nolaila, ua kakau makou i na inoa o na kulanakauhale a pau o ko Lamana poe, iloko olaila lakou i mihi ai a loa ai ka ike i ka oiaio, a i hoohuli ia ai.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

16 Ano, eia kekahi, o ke alii a me ka poe i hoohuli ia ai, ua makemake lakou e loa kekahi inoa, e hiki ia lakou ma ia mea ke hookoa ia ae mai ko lakou poe hoahanau ae; nolaila, kukakuka pu iho la ke alii me Aarona a me kekahi poe he nui o ko lakou poe kahuna, no ka inoa a lakou e lawe mai ai maluna iho o lakou, i hookoa ia ai lakou.

17 A eia kekahi, kapa iho la lakou i ko lakou inoa o ko Anati-Nepai-Lehi; a ua kapa ia lakou ma keia inoa, a, aole e kapa hou ia ko Lamana poe.

18 A hoomaka ae la lakou e lilo i poe kanaka ikaika loa ma ka hana; he oiaio, a he aloha i ko Nepai poe; nolaila, ua launa palapala lakou me lakou la, a hahai hou ole mai ka hoomainoino o ke Akua ia lakou.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

Alama 24

- 1 A eia kekahi, o ko Amaleki poe, a me ko Amulona poe, a me ko Lamana poe e noho ana ma ka aina o Amulona, a ma ka aina o Helama no hoi, a ma ka aina o Ierusalem, a ma ka aina a pau a puni, ka poe i hoohuli ole ia ai, a i lawe ole ai maluna iho o lakou i ka inoa o Anati-Nepai-Lehi, ua hookonokono ia ae e ko Amaleki poe, a e ko Amulona poe, e huhu aku i ko lakou poe hoahanau;
- 2 A lilo iho la ko lakou inaina ku e ia lakou i mea eha nui loa, a hoomaka ae la lakou e kipi aku i ko lakou alii, a aole lakou i makemake ia ia i alii no lakou; nolaila, lalau aku la lakou i na mea kaua e ku e mai i ka poe kanaka o Anati-Nepai-Lehi.
- 3 Ano, hooili iho la ke alii i ke aupuni maluna iho o kana keikikane a kapa iho la oia i kona inoa o Anati-Nepai-Lehi.
- 4 A make aku la ke alii i ua makahiki hookahi la a ko Lamana poe i hoomaka ai e hoomakaukau iho no ke kaua ku e mai i ka poe kanaka o ke Akua.
- 5 Ano, i ka wa a Amona a me kona mau hoahanau, a me ka poe a pau i pii pu me ia, i ike ai i ka hoomakaukau ana o ko Lamana poe e luku mai i ko lakou poe hoahanau, hele ae la lakou i ka aina o Midiana, a malaila o Amona i halawai pu ai me kona mau hoahanau a pau; a mailaila i hele aku ai lakou i ka aina o Isemaela, e hiki ia lakou ke kukakuka pu me Lamoni, a me kona kaikuaana hoi o Anati-Nepai-Lehi, no ka mea a lakou e hana ai e hoomalu ia lakou iho i ko Lamana poe.
- 6 Ano, aole kekahi mea mawaena o ka poe kanaka i hoohuli ia ai i ka Haku, nana e lalau aku i na mea kaua e ku e i kona poe hoahanau; aole loa, aole hoi e hoomakaukau aku i kekahi mea no ke kaua; he oiaio, a kauoha mai la no hoi ko lakou alii ia lakou, i ole ai lakou e hana pela;
- 7 Ano, eia na olelo ana i olelo aku ai i na kanaka no ia mea: Ke aloha aku nei au i ko'u Akua, e ko'u poe kanaka i aloha ia, ua hoouna mai ko kakou Akua nui ma ka lokomaikai i ko kakou poe hoahanau nei, ko Nepai poe, ia kakou e haiolelo mai ia kakou, a e hoomaopopo mai ia kakou no na moolelo o ko kakou poe kupuna hewa.

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

- 8 A, aia hoi, ke aloha nei au i ko'u Akua nui no kona haawi ana mai ia kakou i kekahi hapa o kona Uhane e hoopalupalu mai i na naau o kakou, i hoomaka ai kakou e hoolauna aku me keia poe hoahanau, me ko Nepai poe;
- 9 A, aia hoi, ke aloha aku nei hoi au i kuu Akua no ka hoomaopopo ia ana o kakou ma keia hoolauna ana no na hala o kakou, a no ka nui o na pepehi kanaka ana a kakou i hana ai;
- 10 A ke aloha aku nei no hoi au i kuu Akua, he oiaio, i kuu Akua nui, no kona ae ana mai ia kakou e mihi i ua mau mea nei, a no kona kala ana mai no hoi ia kakou i ua mau mea nei, i ko kakou mau hala a mau pepehi kanaka ana he nui a kakou i hana ai, a lawe ana aku i ka hewa mai na naau o kakou aku, ma o na hana maikai la a kana Keiki.
- 11 Ano, aia hoi, e ko'u poe hoahanau, he mea ane hiki ole ia kakou (no ka mea, o ka poe lilo loa kakou o na kanaka a pau,) ke mihi i ko kakou mau hewa a pau a me na pepehi kanaka ana he nui loa a kakou i hana ai, a e noi i ke Akua e lawe aku ia mau mea mai na naau aku o kakou, no ka mea, he mea ane hiki ole ka lawa ana o ko kakou mihi imua o ke Akua, i lawe aku ai oia i ko kakou kohu.
- 12 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha loa ia, mahope iho o ko ke Akua lawe ana aku i ko kakou mau kohu, a ua lilo na pahikaua a kakou i huali, mai hookohu hou aku kakou i na pahikaua a kakou ma neia hope aku ma ke koko o ko kakou poe hoahanau.
- 13 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole, aka e hoopaa kakou i na pahikaua a kakou, i hookohu ole ia ai lakou me ke koko o ko kakou poe hoahanau; no ka mea malia paha ina e hookohu hou aku kakou i na pahikaua a kakou, aole e hiki ke holoi huali hou ia ua mau mea nei ma o ke koko la o ke Keiki a ko kakou Akua nui, e hookahe ia auanei no ke kalahala ana o ko kakou mau hewa.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

14 A ua aloha mai ke Akua nui ia kakou, a hoike mai la i ua mau mea nei ia kakou, i make ole ai kakou; he oiaio, a ua hoike mai oia i ua mau mea nei ia kakou mamua o ka hiki ana mai, no ka mea, e aloha mai ana oia i na uhane o kakou e like me kona aloha ana i ka kakou poe keiki; nolaila, ma kona aloha ke hoalauna mai nei oia ia kakou ma o kona poe anela la, i hiki i ke kumumanao hoola ke hoike ia mai ia kakou no hoi e like me ia i na hanauna e hiki mai ana.

15 E, nani wale ke aloha o ko kakou Akua! Ano, aia hoi, he mea ane hiki ole ia kakou ke loa ka lawe ana aku o na kohu o kakou mai o kakou aku, a ua hoohuali ia na pahikaua e kakou, ea, e huna aku kakou ia mau mea i malama huali ia ai ua mau mea la, me he mea hoike la i ko kakou Akua ma ka la hope, a ma ka la a kakou e lawe ia mai ai e ku imua ona e hookolokolo ia, aole kakou i hookohu aku i na pahikaua a kakou iloko o ke koko o ko kakou poe hoahanau mahope iho o kona haawi ana i kana olelo ia kakou, a i hoomaemae mai ai ia kakou ma o ua mea la.

16 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ina e imi mai ko kakou poe hoahanau e luku mai ia kakou, aia hoi, e huna aku kakou i na pahikaua a kakou, he oiaio, e kanu hohonu aku kakou ia mau mea iloko o ka honua, i malama huali ia ai ia mau mea, me he hoike la ma ka la hope aole kakou i hana aku me ua mau mea la; a ina e luku mai ko kakou poe hoahanau ia kakou, aia hoi, e haele aku no kakou i ko kakou Akua la a e hoola ia.

17 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka wa a ke alii i hoopau ai i keia mau olelo, a i hoakoakoa pu ia mai ai na kanaka a pau, lalau aku la lakou i na pahikaua a lakou, a me na mea kaua a pau i hana ia ai no ka hookahe ana i ko ke kanaka koko, a kanu hohonu iho la lakou ia mau mea iloko o ka honua;

18 A o keia ka lakou i hana ai, he mea ia ma ko lakou manao e hoike aku ai i ke Akua, a i na kanaka hoi, aole lakou e hana hou aku me na mea kaua no ka hookahe ana i ko ke kanaka koko; a o keia ka lakou i hana ai, e hoohiki ana a e hana berita ana me ke Akua, ua makemake loa lakou e haawi aku i ko lakou mau ola iho, mamua o ka hookahe ana i ke koko o ko lakou poe hoahanau; a ua makemake loa lakou e haawi aku na kekahi hoahanau, mamua o ka lawe ana mai mai ona mai; a ua makemake lakou e hana nui me ko lakou mau lima, mamua o ka hoomaunauna ana i na la o lakou ma ka palaualelo;

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

19 A pela kakou i ike ai i ka wa i hoohuli ia mai ai keia
 poe o Lamana e manaio a e ike i ka oiaio, ua kupaa
 lakou, a e hoomanawanui aku a hiki aku i ka make,
 mamua o ka hana hewa aku; a pela kakou i ike ai, ua
 kanu iho la lakou i na mea o ka malu, oia hoi ua kanu
 iho la lakou i na mea kaua, i loa ai ka malu.

20 A eia kekahi, hoomakaukau iho la ko lakou poe
 hoahanau, ko Lamana poe, no ke kaua, a pii mai la i ka
 aina o Nepai, me ka manaio e pepehi mai i ke alii, a e
 hoonohonoho iho i kekahi mea ma kona hakahaka, a e
 luku mai no hoi i ka poe kanaka o Anati-Nepai-Lehi
 mailoko aku o ka aina.

21 Ano, i ka wa o ka poe kanaka i ike ai e hele ku e mai
 ana lakou ia lakou nei, haele aku la lakou nei e halawai
 pu me lakou, a hoomoe iho la lakou nei ia lakou iho
 imua o lakou i ka honua, a hoomaka ae la e kahea aku i
 ka inoa o ka Haku; a pela iho la ke ano o ko lakou mau
 kino i ka wa i hoomaka ai ko Lamana poe e haule mai
 maluna iho o lakou, a hoomaka iho la e pepehi mai ia
 lakou me ka pahikaua;

22 A pela iho la me ke ku e ole ia aku, pepehi mai la
 lakou la i hookahi tausani a me na mea keu elima o
 lakou nei; a ke ike nei kakou ua pomaikai lakou, no ka
 mea, ua haele aku la lakou e noho pu me ko lakou
 Akua.

23 Ano, i ka wa a ko Lamana poe i ike ai aole e hee aku
 ko lakou poe hoahanau mai ka pahikaua aku, aole hoi
 lakou e huli ae i ka lima akau, aole hoi i ka lima hema,
 aka e moe no lakou ilalo a make, a hoolea aku i ke
 Akua i ka wa e make ana malalo iho o ka pahikaua;

24 Ano, i ko Lamana poe i ike ai i keia, hooki ae la
 lakou i ka pepehi ana ia lakou nei; a he nui ka poe no
 lakou na naau i pilihua iloko o lakou no ka poe o ko
 lakou poe hoahanau i haule iho malalo iho o ka
 pahikaua, no ka mea, mihi iho la lakou no na mea a
 lakou i hana ai.

25 A eia kekahi, hoolei iho la lakou ilalo i na mea kaua
 o lakou, aole lakou e lalau hou aku ia mau mea, no ka
 mea, ua walania iho la lakou no na pepehi kanaka a
 lakou i hana ai; a iho mai la lakou ilalo e like me ko
 lakou poe hoahanau, e paulele ana i ke aloha o ka poe
 no lakou na lima i hooaka ia e pepehi mai ia lakou.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were
 brought to believe and to know the truth, they were
 firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than
 commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their
 weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war,
 for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the
 Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to
 the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the
 king, and to place another in his stead, and also of de-
 stroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming
 against them they went out to meet them, and pros-
 trated themselves before them to the earth, and began
 to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in
 this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon
 them, and began to slay them with the sword.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did
 slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they
 are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren
 would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn
 aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they
 would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the
 very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear
 from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts
 had swollen in them for those of their brethren who
 had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the
 things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their
 weapons of war, and they would not take them again,
 for they were stung for the murders which they had
 committed; and they came down even as their brethren,
 relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were
 lifted to slay them.

- 26 A eia kekahi, ua hui pu ia me ka poe kanaka o ke Akua ia la kekahi poe he nui ae mamua o ka poe i pepehi ia mai; a o ka poe i pepehi mai he poe kanaka pono lakou; nolaila, aole kumu ko kakou e kanalua ai no ko lakou hoola ia ana.
- 27 A, aole kekahi kanaka hewa i pepehi ia mawaena o lakou; aka, ua nui ae lakou mamua o ke tausani hookahi i lawe ia mai i ka ike i ka oiaio; a pela kakou i ike ai e hana ana ka Haku ma na aoao he nui e hoola mai i kona poe kanaka.
- 28 Ano, o ka nui loa o ua poe la o ko Lamana, ka poe i pepehi ae i ko lakou poe hoahanau, no ko Amaleki poe a me ko Amulona poe lakou, a mamuli o ka aoao o ko Nehora ka nui loa o lakou.
- 29 Ano, mawaena o ua poe la ka poe i hui pu ai me ka poe kanaka o ka Haku, aole kekahi no ko Amaleki poe, aole hoi no ko Amulona poe, aole hoi no ka aoao o Nehora, aka, he poe mamoo io na Lamana laua me Lemuela;
- 30 A pela ua hiki ia kakou ke ike lea, mahope iho o ka hoomalamalama ia ana o na kanaka me ka Uhane o ke Akua, a ua loa ka ike nui no na mea e pili ana i ka pono, a, alaila haule aku iloko o ka hewa a me ka hala, ua lilo lakou i poe paakiki loa aku, a pela i lilo ai ko lakou noho ana i ino loa ae, mamua o ko lakou, ina aole lakou i ike e i kela mau mea.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Alama 25

- 1 A, aia hoi kekahi, ua huhu nui loa ae ua poe la o Lamana, no ko lakou pepehi ana i ko lakou poe hoahanau; nolaila, hoohiki iho la lakou e hookau aku i ka hoopai maluna iho o ko Nepai poe; a, aole lakou i hoao hou e pepehi mai i ka poe kanaka o Anati-Nepai-Lehi ia manawa;
- 2 Aka, lawe aku la lakou i ko lakou poe koa a hele aku la ma na palena o ka aina o Zarahemla a haule iho la maluna iho o ka poe kanaka e noho ana ma ka aina Amoniha, a luku ae la ia lakou.
- 3 A mahope iho o ia mea, ua nui na kua o lakou me ko Nepai poe, a ma ua mau kua nei ua hooauhee ia aku a pepehi ia aku lakou;
- 4 A mawaena o ko Lamana poe i pepehi ia, ua aneane pau loa ka poe hua a Amulona a me kona poe hoahanau, ka poe kahuna lakou mamua a Noa, a ua pepehi ia lakou ma na lima o ko Nepai poe;
- 5 A o ka poe o lakou i koe ua holo aku iloko o ka waonaehele hikina, a ua lawe pakaha iho i ka mana a me ka noho alii ana maluna iho o ko Lamana poe, a kena ae la o kekahi poe he nui o ko Lamana poe e puhi ia ma ke ahi, no ko lakou manaio;
- 6 No ka mea, o kekahi poe he nui loa o lakou, mahope iho o ka loa ana ka pino nui a me na mea pilikia he nui wale me neia, hoomaka iho la e hooeueu ia e hoomanao iho i na olelo a Aarona me kona poe hoahanau i hai aku ai ia lakou ma ko lakou aina; nolaila, hoomaka ae la lakou e hoomaloka aku i na mooolelo o ko lakou poe kupuna, a e manaio i ka Haku, nana i haawi i ka mana nui i ko Nepai poe; a pela hoi he nui wale o lakou i hoohuli ia ai ma ka waonaehele.
- 7 A eia kekahi, kena ae la ua poe luna la, o lakou o ka poe i koe o na keiki a Amulona, e pepehi ia lakou nei, he oiaio, o ka poe a pau i manaio i ua mau mea nei.
- 8 Ano, no keia luku ana ua hooeueu ia kekahi poe he nui loa o ko lakou poe hoahanau me ka huhu; a hoomaka ae la ka paio ma ka waonaehele; a hoomaka ae la ko Lamana poe e imi i ka poe keiki a Amulona a me kona poe hoahanau, a hoomaka ae la e pepehi aku ia lakou, a hee aku la lakou iloko o ka waonaehele hikina.

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

9 A, aia hoi, ua imi ia lakou i keia manawa e ko Lamana poe; pela i ko mai ai na olelo a Abinadi, ana i olelo mai ai no na hua a ka poe kahuna, ka poe i kena mai i loa ai ia ia ka make ma ke ahi.

10 No ka mea, i aku la oia ia lakou, O ka mea a oukou e hana mai ai ia'u, he hoailona auanei ia no na mea e hiki mai ana.

11 Ano, o Abinadi no ka mua i loa ai na eha o ka make ma ke ahi, no kona manaio aku i ke Akua; ano, eia no ke ano o kana olelo, e loa auanei i kekahi poe he nui ka make ma ke ahi, e like me kana i loa ai.

12 A i aku la oia i ka poe kahuna a Noa, na ka lakou poe hua e kena aku auanei e pepehi ia a make na mea he nui, ma ke ano e like me ia, a e hoopuehu ia aku a e pepehi ia aku lakou, me he hipa la me ke kahu ole i hoa ia aku a i pepehi ia aku e na holoholona hihui; ano, aia hoi, ua ko mai ua mau olelo nei, no ka mea, ua hoa ia aku lakou e ko Lamana poe, a ua imi ia aku lakou, a ua hahau ia aku lakou.

13 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a ko Lamana poe i ike ai ua hiki ole ia lakou ke lanakila maluna iho o ko Nepai poe, hoi hou aku la lakou i ko lakou aina iho; a ua nui loa ka poe o lakou i hele mai i ka aina o Isemaela a me ka aina o Nepai, a hoohui pu iho la ia lakou iho me ka poe kanaka o ke Akua, oia ka poe kanaka o Anati-Nepai-Lehi;

14 A kanu iho la hoi lakou i na mea kua o lakou, e like me ka hana ana a ko lakou poe hoahanau a hoomaka ae la lakou e lilo i poe kanaka pono; a hele aku la lakou ma na aoao o ka Haku, a malama iho la i kana mau kauoha a me kona mau kanawai;

15 He oiaio, a ua malama iho lakou i ke kanawai o Mose; no ka mea, he mea e pono ai no lakou e malama i ke kanawai o Mose i keia manawa, no ka mea, aole i pau ia i ka hooko ia. Aka, me ke kanawai nae o Mose, ua nana lakou imua i ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, e manao ana he hoailona ke kanawai o Mose no kona hiki ana mai, a e manaio ana he mea e pono ai na lakou e malama i kela mau oihana kuwaho, a hiki i ka manawa e hoike ia mai ai oia ia lakou.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

16 Ano, aole lakou i manao ua hiki mai ke ola ma o ke kanawai la o Mose; aka, o ke kanawai o Mose he mea ia e hooikaika ai i ko lakou manaio iloko o Kristo; a pela hoi lakou i hoopaa mai ai i kekahi manaolana, ma o ka manaio la, i ke ola mau loa, e hilinai ana i ka Uhane o ka wanana, ka mea i olelo mai no ua mau mea la e hiki mai ana.

17 Ano, aia hoi, hauoli nui loa iho la o Amona, a me Aarona, a me Omanera, a me Himani, a me ko lakou poe hoahanau, no ka pomaikai i loaai ia lakou mawaena o ko Lamana poe, me ka ike ana ua haawi mai la ka Haku ia lakou e like me ka lakou mau pule, a ua hooko mai no hoi i kana olelo ia lakou ma na mea a pau.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Alama 26

- 1 A, ano, eia na olelo a Amona i kona poe hoahanau, penei ua mau olelo nei: E ko‘u poe hoahanau, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, he kumu nui ko kakou e hauoli ai; no ka mea, ua hiki anei ia kakou ke manao, i ka wa a kakou i haalele aku ai i ka aina o Zarahemela, e haawi mai ana ke Akua ia kakou i na mea pomaikai nui me neia?
- 2 A, ano, ke ninau aku nei au, heaha la na mea pomaikai nui ana i hookau mai ai maluna iho o kakou? E hiki anei ia oukou ke hai mai?
- 3 Aia hoi, ke pane aku nei au no oukou, no ka mea, aia iloko o ka pouli mamua ko kakou poe hoahanau, ko Lamana poe, he oiaio, iloko o ka lua pouli loa; aka, aia hoi, pehea la ka nui loa o lakou i lawe ia mai e ike i ka malamalama kupaianaha o ke Akua? A eia no ka pomaikai ana i hookau mai ai maluna iho o kakou, ua hoolilo ia mai kakou i mau mea hana ma na lima o ke Akua, e hooko i keia hana nui.
- 4 Aia hoi, ke hauoli nei na tausani o lakou, a ua lawe ia mai iloko o ka pa o ke Akua.
- 5 Aia hoi, ua oo ka mahinaai, a pomaikai iho la oukou, no ka mea, ua hookomo aku oukou i ka pahikakiwi, a hoiliili iho la me ko oukou ikaika, he oiaio, a hana aku la oukou a pau ae ka la; a, e nana aku oukou i ka nui loa o na pua a oukou, a e hoiliili ia auanei lakou iloko o na halepapaa, i helelei liilii ole ai lakou;
- 6 He oiaio, aole loa lakou e ulupa ia ilalo e ka makani ino, ma ka la hope; he oiaio, aole e hapuku ia e na puahiohio; aka, i ka wa e hiki mai ai ka makani ino, e hoiliili pu ia lakou ma ko lakou wahi, e hiki ole ai i ka makani ino ke komo iloko o lakou; he oiaio, aole hoi lakou e puhi ia e na makani ikaika, i kahi a ka enemi e makemake ai e hali ia lakou.
- 7 Aka hoi, aia no lakou ma na lima o ka Haku nona ka mahinaai, a nana no lakou; a e hookiekie mai oia ia lakou iluna ma ka la hope.
- 8 E hoomaikai ia ka inoa o ko kakou Akua; e memele aku kakou i kona nani, he oiaio, e haawi aku kakou i ke aloha i kona inoa hoano, no ka mea, ke hana la oia i ka pono a mau loa aku.

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

9 No ka mea, ina ua pii ole mai kakou mailoko mai o ka aina o Zarahemla, ina ua waliana ano keia poe hoahanau aloha nui ia o kakou, ka poe i aloha nui mai me neia ia kakou, me ka inaina ku e mai ia kakou, he oiaio, a he poe malihini no hoi lakou i ke Akua.

10 A eia kekahi, ia Amona i olelo ae ai i ua mau olelo nei, papa mai la kona kaikuaana o Aarona ia ia, i ka i ana: E Amona, ke makau nei au e kai ana kou olioli ia oe, e kaena aku.

11 Aka, i ae la o Amona ia ia, Aole au e kaena nei ma ko'u ikaika iho, aole hoi ma ko'u naauao iho; aka hoi, ua piha ko'u olioli, he oiaio, ua piha kuu naau me ka olioli, a e hauoli no au iloko o kuu Akua;

12 He oiaio, ke ike nei au he mea ole au; ma ko'u ikaika, ua nawaliwali au; nolaila, aole au e kaena aku no'u iho, aka e kaena aku au no ko'u Akua; no ka mea, ma kona ikaika ua hiki ia'u ke hana aku i na mea a pau; he oiaio, aia hoi, he nui wale na hana mana nani a kakou i hana aku ai ma keia aina, a no ua mau mea nei, ea, e hiilani aku kakou i kona inoa no ka wa pau ole.

13 Aia hoi, nani wale ka nui loa o ko kakou poe hoahanau ana i hookuu mai ai, mai na eha o gehena ae; a ua kai ia mai lakou e memele aku i ke aloha hoolapanai ana; a o keia mea no ka mana o kana olelo iloko o kakou; nolaila, aole anei o kakou he kumu nui e hauoli ai?

14 Ae, he kumu no ko kakou e hoolea aku ai ia ia, ia ao aku ia ao aku, no ka mea, oia no ke Akua kiekie loa, a ua hookuu mai i ko kakou poe hoahanau mai na kaulahao ae o gehena.

15 He oiaio, ua hoopuni ia lakou a puni me ka pouli a make mau loa; aka hoi, nana no i kai mai ia lakou iloko o kona malamalama mau loa, he oiaio, iloko o ke ola mau loa; a ua hoopuni ia lakou a puni me ka lokomaikai keu loa o kona aloha; he oiaio, a o kakou no na mea hana ma kona mau lima, i hana ai i ua hana nui a kupanaha nei;

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

16 Nolaila, e kaena ae kakou, he oiaio, e kaena ae kakou iloko o ka Haku; he oiaio, e hauoli kakou, no ka mea, ua piha ko kakou olioli; he oiaio, e hoonani aku kakou i ko kakou Akua no ka wa pau ole. Aia hoi, owai la ka mea e hiki ke kaena ae iloko o ka Haku mamua o ka mea ku pono? He oiaio, owai la ka mea e hiki ke olelo oi aku mamua o ka mea pono, no kona mana nui, a no kona aloha, a no kona hoomanawanui i na keiki a kanaka? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua hiki ole ia'u ke olelo aku i ka huna uuku loa a'u i manao ai.

17 Owai la ka mea i manao he aloha nui ko ke Akua me neia, i kona kaili ana mai ia kakou mai ko kakou wahi weliweli, hewa, a haumia?

18 Aia hoi, haele aku la kakou iloko o ka inaina, me na olelo weliweli ikaika e hoopau aku i kona ekalesia.

19 Aia hoi, no ke aha la oia i haawi ole mai ai ia kakou i ka make weliweli loa; he oiaio, no ke aha la oia i hookuu ole mai ai i ka pahikaua o kona hoopai e haule mai maluna iho o kakou, e hoolilo mai ia kakou i ka poho mau loa o ka manao?

20 E, me he mea la aneane e hee ana kuu uhane ma ua manao la. Aia hoi, aole oia i hana mai i kona hoopai maluna iho o kakou, aka, ma kona aloha nui ua kai mai ia kakou ma keia aoao o kela awawa mau loa o ka make a me ka poino, i ka hoolaa ia ana o ko kakou mau uhane.

21 Ano hoi, e o'u poe hoahanau, owai la ke kanaka ma kona ano maoli, i ike ai i keia mau mea? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole kekahi i ike i ua mau mea nei, ke ole ia ka mea mihi;

22 He oiaio, o ka mea e mihi ana a e hana ana me ka manaio, a e hoohua ae ana i na hua maikai, a e pule mau ana me ka hooki ole; i na mea e like me neia ua haawi ia mai e ike i na mea pohihihi o ke Akua; he oiaio, o ka poe me neia e haawi ia mai auanei e hoike aku i na mea i hoike ole ia aku; he oiaio, a e haawi ia mai auanei i ka poe me neia, e kai mai i na tausani o na uhane i ka mihi, oia, e like me ia i haawi ia mai ai ia kakou e kai mai i ua poe hoahanau nei o kakou i ka mihi.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

23 Ano, ke hoomanao nei anei oukou, e ko‘u poe hoahanau, ua olelo aku kakou i ko kakou poe hoahanau ma ka aina o Zarahemla, Ea, ke pii aku nei makou i ka aina o Nepai, e haiolelo aku i ko kakou poe hoahanau, i ko Lamana poe, a hoomahuakala mai la lakou ia kakou?

24 No ka mea, i mai la lakou ia kakou, Ke kuhi nei anei oukou ua hiki ia oukou ke kai mai i ko Lamana poe i ka ike i ka oiaio? Ke kuhi nei anei oukou ua hiki ia oukou ke hoomaopopo aku i ko Lamana poe i ka hewa o na moolelo o ko lakou poe kupuna, he poe kanaka ai oolea me lakou la; no lakou na naau e hauoli ana ma ke hookahe ana i ke koko; no lakou na la i lilo ai ma ka hana hewa loa; no lakou na aoao he mau aoao o ka mea lawehala mai kinohi mai? Ano, e ko‘u poe hoahanau, ke hoomanao nei oukou oia no ka lakou olelo.

25 A eia hou ka lakou i olelo mai ai, E, e lalau aku kakou i na mea kaua e ku e ia lakou e hiki ia kakou ke hoopau aku ia lakou a me ka lakou hana hewa mailoko aku o ka aina, o kawowo mai lakou maluna iho o kakou a hoopoino mai ia kakou.

26 Aka hoi, e ko‘u poe hoahanau, haele mai la kakou iloko o ka waonahale, aole me ka manao e hoopau aku i ko kakou poe hoahanau, aka me ka manao e hiki paha ia kakou ke hoola aku i kekahi mau uhane he uuku o lakou.

27 Ano, i ka wa i kaumaha ai ko kakou mau naau, a aneane kakou e hoi hou, aia hoi, hooluolu mai la ka Haku ia kakou, a i mai la, E hele aku mawaena o ko oukou poe hoahanau, ko Lamana poe, a e haawe me ka hoomanawanui i ko oukou mau popilikia, a e haawi aku au ia oukou i ka pomaikai.

28 A, ano hoi, ua haele mai la kakou, a hele aku la mawaena o lakou; a ua hoomanawanui iho iloko o na eha o kakou, a ua loa ia kakou kela mea pilikia keia mea pilikia; he oiaio ae la, ua hele aku kakou mai ia hale aku ia hale aku, e hiline ana maluna o ke aloha o ko ke ao nei; aole maluna o ke aloha o ko ke ao nei wale no, aka maluna ae o ke aloha o ke Akua.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiff-necked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

29 A ua komo aku kakou iloko o na hale o lakou a ao aku la ia lakou, a ua ao aku la kakou ia lakou ma na alanui o lakou; he oiaio, a ua ao aku kakou ia lakou maluna ae o na puu o lakou; a ua komo no hoi kakou iloko o na luakini o lakou, a me na halehalawai o lakou, a ao aku la ia lakou; a ua hoolei ia mai kakou mawaho, a hoomaewaewa ia mai, a kuha ia mai, a papai ia mai ma ko kakou mau papalina; a ua hailuku ia mai kakou, a hopu ia mai, a nakinaki ia mai me na kaula ikaika, a hahao ia mai iloko o ka halepaahao; a ma o ka mana a naauao la o ke Akua, ua hoopakele hou ia mai kakou;

30 A ua loa ia kakou kela ano keia ano o ka pilikia, a o keia mau mea a pau, i hiki ia kakou paha ke lilo i poe e hoola i kekahi uhane; a ua mana wale kakou e piha ana ko kakou olioli, ina paha ua hiki ia kakou ke lilo i poe hoola i kekahi poe.

31 Ano, aia hoi, ua hiki ia kakou ke nana aku a ke ike aku i na hua o ka kakou hana; a he kakaikahi anei lakou? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole, he nui loa aku lakou; he oiaio, a ua hiki ia kakou ke hoike aku no ko lakou oiaio, no ko lakou aloha i na hoahanau o lakou, a ia kakou no hoi.

32 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua makemake loa ka, lakou e mohai aku i na ola o lakou, mamua o ke kaili aku i ke ola o ko lakou poe enem; a ua kanu hohonu iho la lakou i ko lakou mau mea o ke kaua iloko o ka honua, no ko lakou aloha i ko lakou poe hoahanau.

33 A, aia hoi, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou, he aloha nui anei me neia mamua ma ka aina a puni? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole, aole hoi mawaena o ko Nepai poe.

34 No ka mea hoi, ua lalau no lakou i na mea kaua e ku e i ko lakou poe hoahanau; aole lakou i ae aku e pepehi ia mai lakou. Aka hoi, e nana aku i ka nui loa o ua poe nei i waiho aku ilalo i na ola o lakou; a ua ike kakou ua haele aku la lakou i ko lakou Akua la no ko lakou aloha, a no ko lakou inaina i ke hewa.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 Ano, aole anei o kakou he kumu e hauoli ai? Ae, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole loa he poe kanaka no lakou ke kumu nui me neia e hauoli ai e like me kakou nei, mai ka makamua mai o ke ao nei; he oiaio, a ua kai ia aku la kuu olioli ma ke kaena ma ko'u Akua; no ka mea, nona ka mana a pau, ka naauao a pau, a me ka ike maopopo a pau; ke hoomaopopo mai nei oia i na mea a pau, a he Mea aloha, a hiki aku i ka hoola ana i ka poe e mihi ana a e manaoio ana i kona inoa.

36 Ano, ina he kaena keia, alaila pela au e kaena aku ai; no ka mea, o keia no kuu ola a me kuu malamalama, ko'u olioli a me ko'u hoola ia ana, a me ko'u hoolapanai ia ana mai ka poino mau loa mai. He oiaio, e hoomaikai ia ka inoa o ko'u Akua, nana i malama mai i keia poe kanaka, he lala lakou o ka laau o Iseraela, a ua lilo ae la mai kona kino aku, iloko o kahi aina e; he oiaio, ke i aku nei au, e hoomaikai ia ka inoa o ko'u Akua, nana i malama mai ia kakou, he poe aea iloko o kahi aina e.

37 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ke ike nei kakou e malama ana ke Akua i kela lahuikanaka i keia lahuikanaka, ma kela aina keia aina a lakou i noho ai; he oiaio, ke helu mai la oia i kona poe kanaka, a, aia no kona aloha maluna iho o ko ka honua a pau. Ano, oia no ko'u olioli, a me ko'u hoolea nui ana aku; he oiaio, a e aloha aku au i ko'u Akua no ka wa pau ole. Amene.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Alama 27

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka wa a kela poe o ko Lamana, ka poe i hele aku e kaula ku e aku i ko Nepai poe, i ike ai, mahope iho o na aumeume he nui o lakou e anai mai ia lakou la, ua makehewa ke imi ae i ko lakou anai ia ana, hoi hou aku la lakou i ka aina o Nepai.
- 2 A eia kekahi, ua huhu nui loa iho la ko Amaleki poe, no ko lakou pouno. A ia lakou i ike ai ua hiki ole ia lakou ke hoopai aku i ko Nepai poe, hoomaka ae la lakou e hookonokono ae i na kanaka e huhu aku i ko lakou poe hoahanau, ka poe kanaka o Anati-Nepai-Lehi; nolaila, hoomaka hou ae la lakou e luku mai ia lakou nei.
- 3 Ano, hoole hou aku la ua poe kanaka nei e lalau aku i na mea kaula o lakou, a ae aku la lakou e pepehi ia mai e like me ka makemake o ko lakou poe enemi.
- 4 Ano, ia Amona a me kona poe hoahanau i ike ai i ua hana luku nei mawaena o ka poe a lakou i aloha nui aku ai, a mawaena o ka poe i aloha nui mai ia lakou; no ka mea, ua malama ia lakou nei, me he mea la he poe anela lakou nei i hoouna ia mai mai ke Akua mai e hoola ia lakou mai ka make mau loa; nolaila, ia Amona a me kona poe hoahanau i ike ai i ua hana luku nui nei, ua haehae ae la lakou me ke aloha, a i ae la i ke alii,
- 5 E, e houluulu aku kakou i keia poe kanaka o ka Haku, a e iho kakou ilalo i ka aina o Zarahemla i ko kakou poe hoahanau, i ko Nepai poe, a e auhee aku mailoko aku o na lima o ko kakou poe enemi, i luku ole ia mai ai kakou.
- 6 Aka, i mai la ke alii ia lakou, Aia hoi, e luku mai ko Nepai poe ia makou, no ka nui o na pepehi kanaka a me na hewa a makou i hana aku ai ia lakou.
- 7 A i ae la o Amona, e hele aku no au a e ninau aku i ka Haku, a ina e olelo mai oia ia kakou, e iho aku ilalo i ko kakou poe hoahanau, e hele anei oukou?
- 8 A i mai la ke alii ia ia, Ae, ina e i mai ka Haku ia makou e hele, e hele aku no makou ilalo i ko kakou poe hoahanau, a e lilo makou i poe kauwa hooluhi na lakou, a hiki aku i ka wa a makou e hoouku aku ai ia lakou, no na pepehi kanaka a me na hewa a makou i hana aku ai ia lakou.

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

9 Aka, i ae la o Amona ia ia, He mea ku e i ke kanawai o ko kakou poe hoahanau, ka mea i kau ia ai e ko'u makuakane, ka noho kauwa hooluhi ana o kekahi mawaena o lakou; nolaila, e iho kakou ilalo a e hilinai aku i ke aloha o ko kakou poe hoahanau.

10 Aka i mai la ke alii ia ia, E ninau aku i ka Haku, a ina e olelo mai oia ia makou e hele, e hele no makou; i ole ia, e make no makou ma ka aina.

11 A eia kekahi, hele aku la o Amona a ninau aku la i ka Haku, a i mai la ka Haku ia ia,

12 E lawe aku i keia poe kanaka mailoko ae o keia aina, i make ole ai lakou, no ka mea, ua nui ko Satana mana ma na naau o ko Amaleki poe, ka poe e hookonokono ae nei i ko Lamana poe e huhu ae i ko lakou poe hoahanau, e pepehi ae ia lakou; nolaila, e hele aku oe mailoko ae o keia aina; a pomaikai iho la keia poe kanaka ma keia hanauna; no ka mea, na'u no lakou e hoola.

13 Ano, eia kekahi, hele aku la o Amona a hai ae la i ke alii i na olelo a pau a ka Haku i olelo mai ai ia ia.

14 A houluulu pu aku la lakou i ko lakou poe kanaka; he oiaio, i ka poe kanaka a pau o ka Haku, a houluulu pu iho la i na pua a me na ohana holoholona o lakou, a haele aku la mailoko ae o ka aina, a komo aku la iloko o ka waonahale i hookaawale ae i ka aina o Nepai mai ka aina o Zarahemla ae, a hiki aku la ma o kokoke i na palena o ka aina.

15 A eia kekahi, i ae la o Amona ia lakou, Aia hoi, owau a me ko'u mau hoahanau e hele aku no makou iloko o ka aina o Zarahemla, a e noho no oukou maanei a hiki i ka wa a makou e hoi hou mai ai; a e hoao aku makou i na naau o ko makou poe hoahanau, ina paha e ae mai lakou ia oukou e komo ae iloko o ko lakou aina.

16 A eia kekahi, i ko Amona ma hele ana aku iloko o ka aina, halawai pu ae la oia a me kona poe hoahanau me Alama, ma o ma kahi i olelo e ia; a, aia hoi, he halawai hauoli ana neia.

17 Ano, no ka nui loa o ka olioli o Amona ua piha iho la oia; he oiaio, ua ale ia oia iloko o ka olioli o kona Akua, i ka hoopau ana o kona ikaika; a haule hou iho la oia i ka honua.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

18 Ano, aole anei keia he olioli nui loa? Aia hoi, he olioli keia a kekahi e loa ole ai ke ole ia he mea mihi oiaio a imi haahaa i ka pomaikai.

19 Ano, o ka olioli o Alama i ka halawai ana me kona poe hoahanau ua nui io no ia, a me ka olioli no hoi o Aarona, a o Omanera, a me Himani; aka hoi o ko lakou olioli aole ia i oi aku maluna o ko lakou ikaika.

20 Ano, eia kekahi, alakai aku la o Alama i kona poe hoahanau i ka aina o Zarahemla, i kona hale iho. A haele aku la lakou a hai ae la i ka lunakanawai nui i na mea a pau a lakou i loa ai ma ka aina o Nepai, mawaena o ko lakou poe hoahanau, ko Lamana poe.

21 A hoouna aku la ka lunakanawai nui i kekahi olelo hoolaha mawaena o ka aina a pau, e noi ana i ka leo o na kanaka no ka hookomo ana i ko lakou poe hoahanau, ka poe kanaka o Anati-Nepai-Lehi.

22 A hiki mai la ka leo o na kanaka, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, makou e haawi aku makou i ka aina o Ieresona, aia no ia ma ka hikina ma ke kai, e pili ana i ka aina Momona, a aia no ia ma ka hema o ka aina o Momona; a o ua aina Ieresona nei oia no ka aina a makou e haawi aku ai i ko makou poe hoahanau i hooilina.

23 A, aia hoi, e hoonoho aku makou i ko makou poe koa mawaena o ka aina Ieresona a me ka aina o Nepai, e hiki ia makou ke hoomalu i ko makou poe hoahanau ma ka aina o Ieresona; a o keia mea ka makou e hana ai no ko makou poe hoahanau, no ko lakou makou e lalau aku i na mea kaua e ku e i ko lakou poe hoahanau, o hana lakou i ka hewa; a ua hiki mai ua makou nui nei o lakou, no ko lakou mihi maoli ana, no ka nui loa o na pepehi kanaka o lakou, a me ka lakou hana hewa weliweli.

24 Ano hoi, o keia ka makou e hana ai i ko makou poe hoahanau, i lili ai no lakou ka aina o Ieresona; a e paku makou ia lakou nei mai ko lakou poe enemy aku me ko makou poe koa, ina e haawi mai lakou i kau wahi o ko lakou waiwai e kokua mai ia makou, e hiki ia makou ke malama pono i ko makou poe koa.

25 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Amona i lohe ai i keia mea, hoi aku la oia i ka poe kanaka o Anati-Nepai-Lehi, a o Alama no hoi kekahi pu me ia, iloko o ka waonahale, i kahi o lakou i kukulu ai i na halelewa o lakou, a hoike aku la ia lakou i keia mau mea a pau. A hai aku la no hoi o Alama i kona hoohuli ia ana me Amona, a me Aarona, a me kona poe hoahanau.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

26 A hoo hauoli nui iho la ia mea ia lakou. A iho aku la lakou ilalo iloko o ka aina o Ieresona, a noho iho la ma ka aina o Ieresona; a ua kapa ia ae lakou e ko Nepai poe, ka poe kanaka o Amona; nolaila, ua hoomaopopo loa ia lakou ma ia inoa ma ia hope aku;

27 A mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai lakou, a ua helu pu ia no hoi lakou maweana o ka poe kanaka no ka ekalesia o ke Akua. A ua kaulana no hoi lakou no ko lakou mana o ikaika i ke Akua, a i na kanaka hoi; no ka mea, ua pono loa lakou a pololei ma na mea a pau; a ua kupaa lakou ma ka mana o Kristo, a hiki aku i ka hopena.

28 A ua nana aku la lakou i ka hookahe ana i ke koko o ko lakou poe hoahanau me ka hoopailua nui loa; aole hoi i hiki ia lakou ke koi ia mai e lalau aku i na mea kua e ku e i ko lakou poe hoahanau; aole hoi lakou i nana aku i ka make me ka makau iki, no ko lakou manaolana e ike ia Kristo a me ke alahouana; nolaila, ua ale ia ka make ia lakou ma ka lanakila ana o Kristo maluna o ia mea;

29 Nolaila, e ae aku lakou e make ma ke ano hoomainoino a hoopopilikia loa i hiki ke hana ia mai e ko lakou poe hoahanau, mamua o ko lakou lalau ana i ka pahikaua a i ka pahikaua pokole paha e hahau aku ia lakou.

30 A pela iho la he poe kanaka mana o ikaika a aloha ia lakou, he poe kanaka i hoomaikai nui loa ia e ka Haku.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Alama 28

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka hoonoho ia ana o ka poe kanaka o Amona ma ka aina o Ieresona, a he ekalesia no hoi i kukulu ia ma ka aina o Ieresona; a ua hoonoho ia ka poe koa o ko Nepai a puni ka aina o Ieresona; he oiaio, ma na palena a pau a puni ka aina o Zarahemela; aia hoi, ua hahai mai la ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe i ko lakou poe hoahanau iloko o ka waonahele.
- 2 A pela hoi he kua weliweli; he oiaio, he kua i ike ole ia kona like mamua mawaena o ka poe kanaka a pau ma ka aina, mai ka manawa mai a Lehi i haalele aku ai ia Ierusalem; he oiaio ae la, ua luku ia na umi o na tausani o ko Lamana poe a hoopuehu ia aku la i o a ia nei.
- 3 He oiaio hoi, he luku weliweli no hoi mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai; ua hooauhee ia a hoopuehu ia nae ko Lamana poe, a hoi hou aku la ka poe kanaka o Nepai i ko lakou aina.
- 4 Ano, he manawa keia i lohea ai ka uwe nui a me ke kanikau mawaena o ka aina a pau, mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai a pau;
- 5 He oiaio, ke kupinai o na wahinekanemake e uwe ana no ka lakou poe kane, a me na makuakane e uwe ana no ka lakou poe keikikane, o ke kaikamahine no ke kaikunane; he oiaio, ke kaikunane no ka makuakane; a pela i lohe ia ai ke kupinai o ka uwe ana mawaena o lakou a pau; e uwe ana no ko lakou poe pili koko i pepehi ia ai.
- 6 Ano, he oiaio no, he la kaumaha no keia; he oiaio, he manawa luuluu io no, a he manawa hookeai nui a pule;
- 7 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki umikumamalima o ka noho luna ana o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai;
- 8 A oia no ka moolelo o Amona a me kona poe hoahanau, o ko lakou hele ana ma ka aina o Nepai, o ko lakou mau eha ma ka aina, o ko lakou mau kaumaha, a me ko lakou mau popilikia, a me ko lakou olioli i hiki ole ke hoomaopopo ia aku a me ka hookipa ia ana a me ka malu o ka poe hoahanau ma ka aina o Ieresona. Ano, na ka Haku, ka Mea Hoolapanai o na kanaka a pau, e hoopomaikai i ko lakou mau uhane no ka wa pau ole.

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

9 A o keia no ka moolelo o na kaua a me na paio mawaena o ko Nepai poe, a me na kaua no hoi mawaena o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe; a ua pau ae la ka makahiki umikumamalima o ke au o na lunakanawai;

10 A mai ka makahiki mua a hiki i ka umikumamalima, ua hiki mai ka hoopau ia ana o ke ola o na tausani he nui; he oiaio, ua hiki mai ka hookahe koko weliweli loa ana;

11 A ua waiho haahaa ia na kino o na tausani he nui iloko o ka lepo, oia e popopo ana na kino o na mea he nui na tausani ma na ahua maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua; he oiaio, a ua nui na tausani e uwe ana no ka make ana o ko lakou poe pili koko, no ka mea, he kumu ko lakou e makau ai, e like me na olelo paa a ka Haku, ua hookuu ia lakou la i kahi o ka pouno pau ole;

12 Oia e uwe io ana na tausani o na mea e ae no ka make o ko lakou poe pili koko, e hauoli ana a e kaena ana nae lakou iloko o ka manaolana, a e like me na olelo paa a ka Haku, ua hookiekie ia lakou la e noho ma ka lima akau o ke Akua, i kahi o ka pomaikai pau ole, ia ao aku ia ao aku;

13 A pela kakou e ike nei i ka nui o ka like ole o na kanaka no ka hewa a me ka hala, a me ka mana o ke diabolou, i hiki mai ai ma o na manao maalea la, ana i noonoo ai e hoopahale mai i na naau o na kanaka;

14 A pela kakou e ike nei he mea nui loa ka e pono ai ka hooikaika o na kanaka e hana iloko o na pawaina o ka Haku; a pela no hoi kakou e ike nei i ke kumu nui no ke kaumaha, a no ka hauoli ana no hoi: o ke kaumaha no ka make a me ka luku mawaena o na kanaka, a o ka hauoli hoi no ka malamalama o Kristo i ke ola.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Alama 29

- 1 E, ina he anela au, a i hiki ke loa ka makemake o kuu naau, e hiki ia'u ke hele aku e olelo aku me ka pu o ke Akua, me kahi leo e hoohaalulu ai i ka honua, a e hea aku i ka mihi i kela lahuikanaka i keia lahuikanaka;
- 2 He oiaio, e hai aku no au i kela uhane keia uhane, me he mea la me ka leo o ka hekili, i ka mihi a me ke kumumanao hoolapanai, e mihi lakou a e hele mai i ko kakou Akua la, i ole ai he kaumaha hou maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua a pau.
- 3 Aka hoi, he kanaka no au, a ke hana hewa nei au ma kuu makemake ana; no ka mea, he pono no'u ke oluolu i na mea a ka Haku i haawi mai ai ia'u.
- 4 Aole wau e pono e aleale ia ma na makemake o'u, ma ke kauoha paa o ke Akua pololei, no ka mea, ua ike au e haawi mai ana oia i na kanaka e like me ko lakou makemake, ina paha i ka make, ina paha i ke ola; he oiaio, ua ike au e haawi mai ana oia i na kanaka, e like me ko lakou ake ana; ina paha i ke ola mau loa ua mau ake nei ina paha i ka make mau loa;
- 5 He oiaio, a ua ike au ua hiki mai ka pono a me ka hewa imua o na kanaka a pau; a o ka mea i ike ole ai i ka pono mai ka hewa aku ua kina ole oia; aka, o ka mea i ike i ka pono a me ka hewa, ia ia i haawi ia mai ai e like me kona mau makemake; ina e makemake ana i ka pono, a i ole ia, i ka hewa paha; i ke ola a i ole ia i ka make paha, i ka olioli a i ole ia i ka waliana o ka naau.
- 6 Ano, i kuu ike ana i ua mau mea nei, no ke aha la au e makemake ai i ka mea nui loa ae mamua o ka hana i kahea ia mai ai au e hana?
- 7 No ke aha la au i makemake ai he anela au, e hiki ia'u ke olelo aku i ko na welau a pau o ka honua?
- 8 No ka mea, aia hoi, ke haawi mai la ka Haku i na lahuikanaka a pau, o ko lakou lahui a olelo iho, e ao aku i kana olelo, ma ka naauao, i na mea a pau ana i manao ai he pono no lakou ke loa; nolaila, ke ike nei kakou ke ao mai la ka Haku ma ka naauao, e like me ka mea i pono a i oiaio.
- 9 Ua ike au i ka mea a ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia'u, ke kaena nei au ma ia mea; aole au i kaena no'u iho, aka ke kaena nei au ma ka mea a ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia'u; he oiaio, a o keia ka'u e kaena ai, i lilo ai paha au i mea paa hana ma na lima o ke Akua, e kai mai i kekahi uhane i ka mihi; a o keia no ko'u olioli.

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he alloteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

10 A, aia hoi, ia'u i ike ai i na mea he nui o ko'u poe hoahanau e mihi io ana, a e hele mai ana i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua la, alaila, ua hoopihia ia ko'u uhane me ka olioli; alaila e hoomanao ana au i ka mea a ka Haku i hana mai ai no'u; he oiaio, i kona hoolohe mai i ka'u pule; he oiaio, alaila e hoomanao ana au i kona lima lokomaikai ana i o mai ai ia'u;

11 He oiaio, a e hoomanao ana no hoi au i ka noho pio ana o ko'u poe makua; no ka mea, ua ike oiaio au na ka Haku lakou i hoopakele mai mailoko mai o ka noho luhi ana, a ma ua mea nei i hoonohonoho ai i kona ekalesia; he oiaio, o ka Haku ke Akua, ke Akua o Aberahama, ke Akua o Isaaka, a o ke Akua o Iakoba, nana i hoopakele mai ia lakou mailoko mai o ka noho luhi ana;

12 He oiaio, ua hoomanao mau au i ka noho pio ana o ko'u poe makua; a o kela Akua hookahi nana i hoopakele mai ia lakou mailoko mai o na lima o ko Aigupita poe, i hoopakele mai hoi ia lakou mailoko mai o ka noho luhi ana;

13 He oiaio, a na ua Akua hookahi la i hoonohonoho mai i kona ekalesia mawaena o lakou; he oiaio, a ua kahea mai ua Akua hookahi la ia'u ma kekahi oihana hoano, e hai aku i ka olelo i keia poe kanaka, a ua haawi mai ia'u i ka pomaikai nui, a ma ia mea ua piha au i ka olioli;

14 Aole nae au e olioli ana ma ko'u pomaikai iho wale no, aka ua piha nui ae au i ka olioli no ka pomaikai o ko'u poe hoahanau, ka poe i pii aku i ka aina o Nepai.

15 Aia hoi, ua hana nui loa iho la lakou, a ua hoohua ae i ka hua a nui; a e nani wale auanei ko lakou uku.

16 Ano, ia'u e noonoo ana i ka pomaikai o ko'u poe hoahanau nei, ua kai ia aku kuu uhane, me he mea la e kaawale ana ia mai ke kino aku, no ka nui loa o ko'u olioli.

17 A, ano na ke Akua e ae mai i ko'u poe hoahanau nei, e noho iho lakou iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua; he oiaio, a o kela poe a pau no hoi ka poe hua o ka lakou mau hana, i hele hou ole ai lakou iwaho no ke ao pau ole, aka i hoolea aku ai lakou ia ia a mau loa aku. A na ke Akua e ae mai e hana ia mai e like me ka'u mau olelo, me a'u e olelo nei. Amene.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Alama 30

- 1 Aia hoi kekahi, mahope iho o ka hoonoho ia ana o ka poe kanaka o Amona, ma ka aina o Ieresona, he oiaio, a mahope hoi o ka hooauhee ia ana o ko Lamana poe mailoko aku o ka aina, ua kanu ia hoi ko lakou poe make e ka poe kanaka o ka aina.
- 2 Ano, aole i helu ia ko lakou poe make no ka nui loa o lakou; aole hoi i helu ia ka poe make o ko Nepai poe. Aka, mahope iho o ke kanu ana o lakou i ko lakou poe make, a mahope hoi o na la o ka hookeai ana, a uwe ana, a pule ana, (a ma ka makahiki umikumamaono ia o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai,) hoomaka ae la ka malu mau ma o a o ma ka aina a puni;
- 3 He oiaio, a malama aku la na kanaka i na kauoha a ka Haku; a ua ikaika lakou i ka malama ana i na oihana a ke Akua, e like me ke kanawai o Mose; no ka mea, ua ao ia aku lakou e malama i ke kanawai o Mose, a hiki i ka wa e hooko ia ai ia;
- 4 A pela hoi aole no o na kanaka haunaele iloko o ka makahiki umikumamaono a pau o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.
- 5 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki umikumamahiku o ke au o na lunakanawai, ua maluhia mau.
- 6 Aka, ma ka hopena o ka makahiki umikumamahiku, hele mai la kekahi kanaka iloko o ka aina o Zarahemela; a oia no o Anati-Kristo, no ka mea, hoomaka ae la oia e hai aku i na kanaka me ke ku e i na wanana i olelo e ia mai ai e na kaula, no ka hiki ana mai o Kristo.
- 7 Ano, aohe kanawai e ku e ana i ko ke kanaka manaio; no ka mea, e ku e ikaika ana i na kauoha a ke Akua, ke kau ia ana o kekahi kanawai e hoonoho like ole ai i na kanaka.
- 8 No ka mea, penei wahi a ka palapala hemolele, E koho oukou i keia la, i ka oukou mea e malama aku ai.
- 9 Ano, ina ua makemake kekahi kanaka e malama aku i ke Akua, ua hiki no ia ia, e aho paha e olelo, ina ua manaio oia i ke Akua, ua hiki no ia ia ke malama aku ia ia; aka, ina aole oia i manaio aku ia ia, aole he kanawai e hoopai aku ia ia.

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

- 10 Aka ina i pepehi kanaka oia, ina ua hoopai ia oia i ka make; a ina i powa aku, ina ua hoopai ia no hoi oia; a ina i aihue oia, ina ua hoopai ia no hoi oia; a ina i moekolohe oia, ina ua hoopai ia no hoi oia; he oiaio, no keia mau hana hewa a pau, ua hoopai ia lakou;
- 11 No ka mea, aia no he kanawai, i hoopai ia na kanaka e like me na hewa o lakou. Aka hoi, aohe kanawai e ku e ana i ko ke kanaka manaio; nolaila, ua hoopai ia aku ke kanaka no na hewa wale no ana i hana ai; nolaila, ua like ka noho ana o na kanaka a pau.
- 12 A o ua Anati-Kristo nei o Korihora kona inoa, (a aohe o ke kanawai kuleana maluna iho ona,) hoomaka ae la oia e hai aku i na kanaka, aole loa no auanei he Kristo. A mamuli o keia ano oia i hai aku ai, i ka i ana:
- 13 E ka poe i hoopaa ia malalo iho o kahi manaolana naaupo a lapuwale, no ke aha la oukou e hookaumaha nei ia oukou iho me na mea lapuwale me ia? No ke aha la oukou e nana aku nei no kekahi Kristo? No ka mea, aohe kanaka i hiki ke ike i kekahi mea e hiki mai ana.
- 14 Aia hoi, o keia mau mea a oukou e kapa aku nei he mau wanana a oukou i olelo aku ai ua haawi ia mai e na kaula hemolele, aia hoi, he mau moolelo lapuwale ia mau mea o ko oukou poe kupuna.
- 15 Pehea la oukou i ike ai i ka oiaio o ia mau mea? Aia hoi, aole e hiki ia oukou ke ike i na mea a oukou i nana ole ai; nolaila, aole e hiki ia oukou ke ike aia no auanei he Kristo.
- 16 Ke nana nei oukou imua a olelo iho, ua ike oukou i ke kala ia ana o ko oukou mau hala. Aka, no ka naau i hoopupule ia keia mea; a o ua pupule nei o ko oukou mau naau ua hiki mai la no na moolelo o ko oukou poe kupuna, na mea e alakai aku ana ia oukou e manaio i na mea io ole.
- 17 A ua nui na mea e ae me ia ana i olelo ae ai ia lakou, e hai ana ia lakou aole e hiki ke hana ia ke kalahala ana no na hewa o na kanaka, aka ua loa i kela kanaka i keia kanaka ma keia ola ana, e like me ka hooponopono ana o ka mea i hana ia; nolaila, ua pomaikai kela kanaka keia kanaka e like me kona ano akamai, a ua lanakila kela kanaka keia kanaka e like me kona ikaika; a o kela mea keia mea a ke kanaka i hana ai, aole no ia he hewa.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

18 A pela oia i hai aku ai ia lakou, e alakai aku ana i na naau o na mea he nui, a ma o na la lakou i hookiekie ae ai i ko lakou mau poo iluna iloko o ka lakou hana hewa; he oiaio, e alakai aku ana i na wahine he nui wale, a me na kanaka no hoi, e moekolohe; e hai ana ia lakou i ka wa e make ai ke kanaka, o ka pau ae la no ia.

19 Ano, hele aku la o ua kanaka nei i ka aina o Ieresona no hoi, e hai aku i ua mau mea nei mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Amona, o lakou no ka poe kanaka o ko Lamana mamua.

20 Aka hoi, ua naauao nui ae lakou mamua o kekahi poe he nui o ko Nepai poe; a lalau aku la lakou ia ia, a nakii ia ia, a kai aku la ia ia imua o Amona, oia no kekahi kahuna nui maluna iho o kela poe kanaka.

21 A, eia kekahi, kauoha ae la ia e halihali ia oia iwaho o ka aina. A hele ae la oia iloko o ka aina o Gideona, a hoomaka ae la e hai aku ia lakou no hoi; a, aole nui kona pomaikai ma ua wahi nei, no ka mea, ua hopu ia iho la oia a nakinaki ia, a kaikai ia aku la imua o ke kahuna nui, a o ka lunakanawai nui hoi maluna iho o ka aina.

22 A, eia kekahi, i aku la ke kahuna nui ia ia, No ke aha la oe i hele ai i o a ia nei e hookapae ana i na aoao o ka Haku? No ke aha la oe i ao aku ai i keia poe kanaka, aole no auanei he Kristo, e alalai mai i ko lakou hauoli ana? No ke aha la oe i olelo ku e mai ai i na wanana a ka poe kaula hemolele a pau?

23 Ano, o ko ke kahuna nui inoa o Gidona ia. A i ae la o Korihora ia ia, No ko'u ao ole aku i na moolelo lapuwale o ko oukou poe kupuna, a no ko'u ao ole aku i keia poe kanaka e nakii aku ia lakou iho malalo iho o na kanawai a me na oihana lapuwale i hookau ia e na kahuna kahiko, e lalau wale iho ai i ka mana a me ke alii ana maluna iho o lakou, e hoomau iho ai ia lakou iloko o ka naauao, i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke hoea mai i ko lakou mau poo, aka e hooahaaha ia ilalo e like me kau mau olelo.

24 Ke i mai nei olua, he poe kanaka paa ole ua poe kanaka nei. Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au, aia no lakou iloko o ka noho luhi ana. Ke i mai nei olua, he oiaio ua mau wanana kahiko la. Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia olua, aole olua i ike he oiaio ia mau mea.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms—telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

25 Ke i mai nei olua, he poe kanaka hewa, a he poe kanaka haule ua poe kanaka nei, no ka lawehala ana o kekahi kupuna. Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia olua, aole i hewa ke keiki no kona mau kupuna.

26 A ke i mai nei no hoi olua e hiki mai auanei o Kristo. Aka hoi, ke i aku nei au ia olua, aole olua i ike aia no auanei he Kristo. A ke i mai nei no hoi olua, e pepehi ia oia no na hala a ko ke ao nei;

27 A pela olua e alakai aku nei i keia poe kanaka mamuli o na moooloole lapuwale o ko olua poe kupuna, a e like me ko olua mau makemake iho; a ke hoopaa iho nei olua ia lakou ilalo, me he mea la iloko o ka noho luhi ana, i hiki ia olua ke hoopiiha ia olua iho me na hana a ko lakou mau lima, i aa ole ai lakou e nana iluna me ka wiwo ole, a i aa ole ai lakou e loaa ko lakou mau mea e pono ai a e pomaikai ai;

28 He oiaio, aole lakou i aa aku e hana me ka lakou mau mea pono, o huhu mai ka lakou poe kahuna, ka poe i hookau aku ai i ka auamo maluna o lakou e like me ko lakou la mau makemake, a ua kai aku ia lakou e manaio ma o ka lakou mau moooloole la, a me ko lakou mau moeuhane, a me ko lakou mau manao wale, a me ko lakou mau hihio, a me ko lakou mau mea pohihihi wahahee, ina aole lakou e hana e like me ka lakou mau olelo, e hoohuhu aku lakou i kekahi mea i ike ole ia, a lakou i olelo mai ai o ke Akua oia; he mea aole i nana ia, aole hoi i ike ia, aole mai kinohi mai, aole hoi ma keia hope aku.

29 Ano, i ka wa a ke kahuna nui a me ka lunakanawai nui i ike ai i ka paakiki o kona naau; he oiaio, ia laua i ike ai e hoino aku no hoi oia i ke Akua, aole laua e pane aku i kana mau olelo; aka kena ae la laua e nakinaki ia oia; a haawi aku la laua ia ia iloko o na lima o na ilamuku, a hoouna aku la ia ia i ka aina o Zarahemela, e hiki ke kai ia oia imua o Alama, a me ka lunakanawai nui, oia no ke kiaaina maluna iho o ka aina a pau.

30 A eia kekahi, ia ia i kai ia ai imua o Alama laua me ka lunakanawai nui, hana mai la no oia ma ke ano hookahi me ia i hana ai ma ka aina o Gideon; he oiaio, kuamuamu iho la no oia.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

31 A ku ae la oia iluna me na olelo nui haanou ana imua o Alama, a hoino ku e ae la i na kahuna a me na kumu, e hooheua ana ia lakou no ke alakai ana aku i na kanaka mamuli o na moolelo hupo o ko lakou poe kupuna, no ka makemake e hoolealea ma na hana a na kanaka.

32 Ano, i aku la o Alama ia ia, Ke ike nei oe aole makou i hoopihia mai ia makou iho ma na hana a keia poe kanaka; no ka mea hoi, ua hana au mai ka makamua mai o ke au o na lunakanawai, a hiki i keia manawa me ko'u mau lima pono, no kuu ola, me ko'u hele ana he nui wale nae a puni ka aina e hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua i ko'u poe kanaka.

33 A me na hana he nui wale a'u i hana ai iloko o ka ekalesia, aole loa i loa ia'u kekahi senine no ka'u hana; aole hoi kekahi o ko'u poe hoahanau, ke ole iloko o ka noho hookokoloko; alaila, ua loa ia makou e like me ko ke kanawai no ko makou manawa.

34 Ano, ina aole i loa ia makou kekahi mea no na hana a makou iloko o ka ekalesia, heaha la ka pomaikai no makou ke hana iloko o ka ekalesia, ke ole ia e hai aku i ka oiaio, e hiki ia makou ke loa ka hauoli ana ma ka olioli o ko makou poe hoahanau?

35 No ke aha la oe e olelo mai nei, ke hai olelo aku nei makou i keia poe kanaka i loa ai ka waiwai, i ka wa au i ike ai nou iho aole i loa ia makou ka waiwai. A, ano, ke manaoio nei anei oe e hoopunipuni ana makou i keia poe kanaka, i loa ai ka olioli me neia iloko o ko lakou mau naau?

36 A pane mai la o Korihora ia ia, Ae.

37 Alaila, i aku la o Alama ia ia, Ke manaoio nei anei oe aia he Akua?

38 A i mai la oia, Aole.

39 Ano, i aku la o Alama ia ia, E hoole hou mai anei oe i ke Akua, a e hoole mai hoi i ke Kristo? No ka mea, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, ke ike nei au aia no he Akua, a e hiki mai auanei o Kristo.

40 A heaha la kou mea e hoikeike ai aole he Akua, aole hoi e hiki mai ana o Kristo? Ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole ou mea, o kau olelo wale iho no.

41 Aka hoi, ia'u na mea a pau i hoike no ka oiaio o ua mau mea nei; a ia oe no hoi na mea a pau i hoike ia oe no ka oiaio o ua mau mea nei; a e hoole mai anei oe i ua mau mea la? Ke manaoio nei anei oe he oiaio keia mau mea?

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

- 42 Aia hoi, ke ike nei au ua manaio no oe, aka ua uluhia oe me kahi uhane wahahee, a ua pale ae la oe i ka Uhane o ke Akua i loa ole ai ia ia kahi e noho ai iloko ou; aka he mana ko ke diabololo maluna ou, a ke kai ae nei oia ia oe i o ia nei, e hana i na mea maalea, e hiki ia ia ke hoopau mai i ka poe keiki a ke Akua.
- 43 Ano, i mai la o Korihora ia Alama, Ina e hoike mai oe i hoailona ia'u, i hoomaopopo ia ai au aia no he Akua, he oiaio, e hoike mai oe ia'u he mana no kona, alaila, e hoomaopopo ia au no ka oiaio o kau mau olelo.
- 44 Aka, i aku la o Alama ia ia, Ua loa no ia oe na hoailona a lawa; e hoao aku anei oe i kou Akua? E olelo mai nei anei oe e hoike mai i hoailona ia'u i ka wa ia oe ka hoikeke o lakou nei a pau kou poe hoahanau, a o ka poe kaula hemolele no hoi a pau? Ua waiho ia na palapala hemolele imua ou, he oiaio, a ke hoike mai la na mea a pau aia no he Akua; he oiaio, o ka honua, a me na mea a pau maluna iho o ka ili ona, a me kona kaa ana no hoi; he oiaio, a me na hoku a pau no hoi e hele ana me ka pololei, ke hoike mai la aia no he Mea Hana kiekie loa;
- 45 A ke hele nei nae oe i o ia nei, e alakai lalau aku ana i na naau o keia poe kanaka, e hoike mai ana ia lakou aohe he Akua? A ke hoole nei nae oe me ke ku e i ua mau hoike nei a pau? A i mai la oia, Ae, e hoole no au, ke ole oe e hoike mai i hoailona ia'u.
- 46 Ano, eia kekahi, i aku la o Alama ia ia, Aia hoi, ua eha no au no ka paakiki o kou naau; he oiaio, no kou hoomau ana e hoopale ae i ka Uhane o ka oiaio, i make ai kou uhane.
- 47 Aka hoi, e aho e make kou uhane, mamua o ka lilo ana ou i mea e kai aku ai i na uhane he nui ilalo i ka make, ma kou wahahee ana a ma kau mau olelo hoomalimali; nolaila, ina e hoole hou mai oe, aia hoi e hahau ae no ke Akua ia oe, i lilo ai oe i aa, i ole ai oe e hoohamama hou aku i kou waha ma ia hope aku, i ole ai oe e hoopunipuni hou aku i ua poe kanaka nei.
- 48 Ano, i mai la o Korihora ia ia, Aole au e hoole aku nei i ke ola ana i kahi Akua, aka, aole au i manaio aia he Akua; a ke i aku nei no hoi au ia oe, aole oe i ike aia he Akua; a ke ole oe e hoike mai i hoailona ia'u, aole au e manaio.

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

49 Ano, i aku la o Alama ia ia, O keia ka'u e haawi aku ai ia oe i hoailona, e hoolilo ia oe i aa, e like me ka'u mau olelo; a ke i aku nei au, ma ka inoa o ke Akua, e hoolilo ia oe i aa, i ole ai oe e ekemu hou ae.

50 Ano, ia Alama i olelo aku ai i ua mau olelo nei, ua hoolilo ia o Korihora i aa, i hiki ole ia ia ke ekemu ae, e like me na olelo a Alama.

51 Ano, i ka wa a ka lunakanawai nui i ike ai i keia mea, o aku la oia i kona lima a palapala aku la ia Korihora me ka i aku: Ua hoomaopopo ia anei oe no ka mana o ke Akua? Ma owai la oe i makemake ai ia Alama e hoike ae ai i kona hoailona? Ua makemake anei oe ia ia e hoopilikia ae i na mea e ae, e hoike aku ai i hoailona ia oe? Aia hoi, ua hoike aku oia ia oe i hoailona; a, ano, e hoopaaikiki hou anei oe?

52 A o mai la o Korihora i kona lima, a palapala iho la, i ka i ana: Ua ike au ua aa wau, no ka mea, ua hiki ole ia'u ke olelo; a ua ike au aohe kekahi mea, i ole ia ka mana o ke Akua, i hiki ai ke hooili mai i keia mea maluna iho o'u; a he oiaio, ua ike no hoi au aia he Akua.

53 Aka hoi, ua hoopunipuni mai ke diabololo ia'u; no ka mea, ikeka mai la oia e au ma ke ano o kahi anela, a i mai la ia'u, E hele aku a e hoohuli ae i keia poe kanaka, no ka mea, ua auwana aku la lakou a pau mamuli o kekahi Akua i ike ole ia. A i mai la oia ia'u, Aohe he Akua; he oiaio, a ao mai la oia ia'u i ka'u mau mea e olelo aku ai. A ao aku au i kana mau olelo; a ua ao aku au ia mau mea, no ka mea, e hoolealea ana ia mau mea i ko ke kino naau; a ao aku la au ia mau mea, a loa mai ia'u ka pomaikai nui, a manaio loa iho la au he oiaio ia mau mea; a no keia mea, ku e aku la au i ka oiaio, a hiki i ka wa a'u i hooili mai ai i ua poino nui nei maluna iho o'u.

54 Ano, ia ia i i mai ai i keia, noi mai la oia ia Alama e pule aku i ke Akua i lawe ia aku ai ka poino mai ona aku.

55 Aka, i aku la o Alama ia ia, Ina e lawe ia aku ua poino nei mai ou aku, e alakai lalau hou ae oe i na naau o keia poe kanaka; nolaila, e like auanei ia ia oe, me ko ka Haku makemake.

56 A eia kekahi, aole i kaili ia aku ka poino mailuna aku o Korihora; aka ua hookuke ia oia iwaho, a hele ae la oia ia hale aku ia hale aku, e noi ana i ai nana.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, inasmuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

57 Ano, ua hoolaha koke ia ka lono no ka mea i loohia ai ia Korihora, mawaena o ka aina a puni; he oiaio, ua hoouna ia aku ka olelo hoolaha e ka lunakanawai nui, i na kanaka a pau ma ka aina, e kukala ana i ka poe i manaio i na olelo a Korihora, e mihi lakou e pono ai, o ili mai ia hoopai hookahi maluna iho o lakou.

58 A eia kekahi, ua hoomaopopo ia lakou a pau loa no ka hewa o Korihora; nolaila, hoohuli hou ia lakou i ka Haku; a hoopau iho la keia mea i ka hewa mamuli o ke ano o Korihora. A hele ae la o Korihora mai ia hale aku ia hale aku, e noi ana i ai no kona ola.

59 A eia kekahi, i kona hele ana mawaena o kekahi poe kanaka, he oiaio, mawaena o kekahi poe kanaka, ka poe i hookaawale ai ia lakou iho mai ko Nepai poe ae, a kapa iho la ia lakou iho o ko Zorama poe, i alakai ia e kekahi kanaka o Zorama kona inoa; a ia ia i hele aku ai mawaena o lakou, aia hoi, ua holo ia oia, a hehi ia ilalo, a make loa aku la;

60 A pela kakou e ike nei i ka hope o ka mea e hookapae ana i na aoao o ka Haku; a pela hoi kakou e ike nei aole ke diabololo e kokua i kana poe keiki ma ka la hope, aka, e kauo koke aku ana ia lakou ilalo i gehena.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Alama 3 1

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka make ana o Korihora, ua loa iho la ia Alama na lono e hookapae ana ko Zorama poe i na aoao o ka Haku, a e alakai ana o Zorama, oia no ko lakou mea alakai, i na naau o na kanaka e kulou iho ilalo i na kii leo ole, a pela aku, a ua hoomaka hou ae la kona naau e hoopailua, no ka hewa o na kanaka;
- 2 No ka mea, he kumu ia mea no ke kaumaha nui o Alama, e ike i ka hewa mawaena o kona poe kanaka; nolaila, ua kaumaha nui loa iho la kona naau, no ke kaawale ana o ko Zorama poe mai ko Nepai poe ae.
- 3 Ano, ua houluulu ae la ko Zorama poe ia lakou iho iloko o kahi aina a lakou i kapa aku ai o Anationuma, ma ka hikina o ka aina o Zarahemela, e waiho kokoke ana ma ke kahakai, ma ka hema o ka aina o Ieresona, oia no hoi ka i kokoke ma ka waonahela hema, a ua piha ua waonahela nei i ko Lamana poe.
- 4 Ano, makau nui iho la ko Nepai poe o hoalauna aku ko Zorama poe me ko Lamana poe, a e lilo ia mea i mea e poino nui ai ma ka aoao o ko Nepai poe.
- 5 Ano, o ka hai ana i ka olelo he mea nui e alakai aku i na kanaka e hana i ka mea i pono; he oiaio, ua nui e aku ka mana o ia mea maluna iho o na naau o na kanaka mamua o ka pahikaua, a mamua o kekahi mea e ae, i hiki mai ia lakou; nolaila, manao iho la o Alama he mea e pono ai no lakou e hoao aku i ka mana o ka olelo a ke Akua.
- 6 Nolaila, lawe aku la oia ia Amona, a me Aarona, a me Omanera; a waiho iho la oia ia Himani iloko o ka ekalesia ma Zarahemela; aka, o na mea mua ekolu kana i lawe pu ai me ia, a me Amuleka laua me Zezeroma no hoi, ma Meleka laua; a lawe pu no hoi oia i na keiki ana elua.
- 7 Ano, aole oia i lawe pu aku i kana keiki hiapo me ia; a o Helamana no kona inoa; aka o na inoa o laua ana i lawe pu ai me ia, o Sibalona kekahi, a o Korianatona kekahi; a oia na inoa o ua poe la, ka poe i hele pu me ia mawaena o ko Zorama poe, e hai aku ia lakou i ka olelo.
- 8 Ano, o ko Zorama poe he poe kuae a haalele mai ko Nepai poe ae; nolaila, ua hai ia aku ka olelo a ke Akua ia lakou.

Alma 3 1

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblon and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

9 Aka ua haule iho la lakou iloko o na kuhihewa nui wale, no ka mea, aole lakou hoolohe e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, a me na kanawai, e like me na kanawai o Mose;

10 Aole hoi lakou i malama i na hana a ka ekalesia, e hoomau aku ma ka pule a me ka noi aku i ke Akua i kela la i keia la, i komo ole ai lakou iloko o ka hoowalewale;

11 He oiaio, ua kapae ae lakou i na aoao o ka Haku ma na mea he nui; nolaila, no keia kumu, hele aku la o Alama a me kona poe hoahanau iloko o ka aina, e hai aku i ka olelo ia lakou.

12 Ano, ia lakou i hiki aku ai iloko o ka aina, aia hoi, me ko lakou kahaha, ike aku la lakou ua kukulu iho ko Zorama poe i na halepule, a e hoakoakoa ana lakou ia lakou iho i kahi hookahi i kekahi la o ka hebedoma, a kapa iho la lakou i ua la la o ka la o ka Haku; a hoomana aku la lakou mamuli o kekahi ano a Alama a me kona poe hoahanau i ike e ole ai mamua;

13 No ka mea, ia lakou kekahi wahi i kukulu ia iluna mawaena konu o ko lakou halepule, i kahi e ku ai, a ua kiekie ia maluna ae o ke poo; a ua hiki i ka mea hookahi wale no ke komo maluna ae.

14 Nolaila, o ka mea e makemake ana e hoomana aku, nana no e hele aku a e ku maluna ae olaila, a kikoo aku i kona mau lima i ka lani; a kahea aku me ka leo nui, i ka i ana:

15 Hemolele, hemolele ke Akua; ke manaoio nei makou ooe no ke Akua, ke manaoio nei makou ua hemolele oe, a he uhane no oe mamua, a he uhane no oe ano, a he uhane no oe a mau loa aku.

16 E ke Akua hemolele, ke manaoio nei makou ua hookaawale mai oe ia makou mai ko makou poe hoahanau ae; aole o makou manaoio i ka mooolelo o ko makou poe hoahanau, ka mea i haawi ia mai ai ia lakou ma o ke ano kamalii la o ko lakou poe kupuna; aka, ke manaoio nei makou ua wae mai oe ia makou e lilo i poe keiki hemolele nau; a ua hoike mai no hoi oe ia makou aole no auanei he Kristo;

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

17 Aka, oia mau no oe i ka la inehinei, i keia la a i ka wa pau ole; a ua wae mai oe ia makou, i hoola ia ai auanei makou, oiai i wae ia ka poe a pau a puni makou e hoolei ia e kou inaina ilalo i gehena; no keia hemolele, e ke Akua, ke aloha aku nei makou ia oe; a ke aloha aku nei no hoi makou ia oe no kou wae ana mai ia makou, i ole ai makou e alakai ia aku mamuli o na moolelo lapuwale o ko makou poe hoahanau, na mea i hoopaa ai ia lakou ilalo e manaioia ia Kristo, na mea i alakai ai i ko lakou mau naau e auwana mamao aku mai ou aku la, ko makou Akua.

18 A eia hou: ke aloha aku nei makou ia oe, e ke Akua, no ka lilo ana o makou i poe kanaka wae ia a hemolele. Amene.

19 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka lohe ana o Alama a me kona poe hoahanau, a me kana mau keiki, i keia mau pule, ua kahaha nui loa iho la.

20 No ka mea, aia hoi, hele aku la kela kanaka keia kanaka a pule ae la i na pule oia hookahi no.

21 Ano, ua kapa ia ua wahi la e lakou o Rameumapatoma, ma ka hoohalike ana, o ka Awai Hoano ia.

22 Ano, ma ua awai nei lakou i pule ai, o kela kanaka keia kanaka, i ua pule hookahi la i ke Akua, e aloha aku ana i ko lakou Akua no ko lakou wae ia ana e ia, a no kona alakai ole aku ia lakou mamuli o ka moolelo o ko lakou poe hoahanau; a no ka aihue ole ia ana o na naau o lakou e manaioia i na mea e hiki mai ana, a lakou i ike ole ai.

23 Ano, mahope iho o ka haawi ana aku o na kanaka a pau i ke aloha mamuli o keia ano, hoi ae la lakou i ko lakou mau wahi i noho ai, e olelo hou ole ana no ko lakou Akua ma ia hope iho, a hiki aku i ka wa a lakou i akoakoa hou ai i ka Awai Hoano, e haawi aku i ke aloha mamuli o ko lakou ano.

24 Ano, ia Alama i ike ai i keia, ua eha kona naau; no ka mea, ike ae la oia he poe kanaka hewa a paakiki lakou; he oiaio, ike ae la oia ua kau ia ko lakou mau naau maluna iho o ke gula, a maluna iho o ke kala, a maluna iho o kela ano o keia ano o ka waiwai nani a pau.

25 He oiaio, a ike ae la no hoi oia ua hookiekie ia ko lakou mau naau iluna i ka haanou nui, iloko o ko lakou haaheo.

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

- 26 A hookiekie ae la oia i kona leo i ka lani, a hea ae la, i ka i ana: Pehea la ka loihi, e ka Haku, o kou ae ana mai i kau poe kauwa e noho ilalo nei ma ka io, e ike i ka hewa manomano me neia mawaena o na keiki a kanaka.
- 27 Aia hoi, e ke Akua, ke kahea aku nei lakou ia oe, a ua ale ia nae ko lakou mau naau iloko o ko lakou haaheo. Aia hoi, e ke Akua, ke hea aku nei lakou ia oe me ko lakou mau waha, oiai no nae ua haakei ia lakou a kiekie, me na mea lapuwale o ko ke ao nei.
- 28 E nana ae, e ko'u Akua, i ko lakou lole kumukuai nui, a me ko lakou lauoho owili ia, a me ko lakou mau kupee lima, a me ko lakou mau mea gula e nani ai, a me kela ano keia ano o na mea maikai a lakou i hoonani ia ai; a, aia hoi, ua kau ia no ko lakou mau naau maluna iho o ua mau mea nei, a ke hea aku nei nae lakou ia oe, Ke aloha aku nei makou ia oe, e ke Akua, no ka mea, he poe kanaka wae ia makou nou, oiai e make ana na mea e ae.
- 29 He oiaio, a ke i ae nei lakou ua hoike mai oe ia lakou, aohe auanei he Kristo.
- 30 E ka Haku ke Akua, pehea la ka loihi o kou ae ana i ka hewa a me ka hala me neia e noho nei mawaena o keia poe kanaka? E ka Haku, e haawi mai anei oe i ka ikaika ia'u, e hiki ia'u ke haawe i kuu mau nawaliwali? No ka mea, ua nawaliwali au, a ke hoeha mai nei ka hewa me neia mawaena o keia poe kanaka i ko'u uhane.
- 31 E ka Haku, ua kaumaha nui loa ko'u naau; e hooluolu mai anei oe i ko'u uhane iloko o Kristo? E ka Haku, e ae mai anei oe ia'u i loa ai ia'u ka ikaika, e hiki ia'u ke hoomanawanui me keia mau pilikia e hiki mai ana maluna iho o'u no ka hewa o keia poe kanaka?
- 32 E ka Haku, e hooluolu mai anei oe i ko'u uhane, a e haawi mai i ka pomaikai ia'u, a me ko'u poe hoalawehana no hoi eia pu me a'u, he oiaio, ia Amona a me Aarona, a me Omanera, a ia Amuleka laua me Zezeroma no hoi, a i ka'u mau keikikane elua no hoi; he oiaio, o lakou nei a pau kau e hooluolu mai ai, ea, e ka Haku? He oiaio, e hooluolu mai oe i ko lakou mau uhane iloko o Kristo?
- 33 E ae mai anei oe ia lakou e loa ia lakou ka ikaika, e hiki ia lakou ke haawe aku i ko lakou mau pilikia e hiki mai ana maluna iho o lakou, no na hewa o keia poe kanaka?

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say— We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me— yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons— yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

- 34 E ka Haku, e ae mai anei oe ia makou i loa ai ia makou ka pomaikai i ke kai hou ana ia lakou la iou la, iloko o Kristo?
- 35 Aia hoi, e ka Haku, ua makamae ko lakou poe uhane, he nui wale o lakou he poe hoahanau no makou, nolaila, e haawi mai oe ia makou, e ka Haku, i ka mana a me ka naauao, e hiki ia makou ke kai hou ae i ua poe nei, ko makou poe hoahanau iou la.
- 36 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Alama i olelo ae ai i ua mau olelo nei, kau iho la oia i kona mau lima maluna iho o lakou a pau me ia. A, aia hoi, me ia i kau iho ai i kona mau lima maluna iho o lakou, ua hoopuha ia lakou me ka Uhane Hemolele.
- 37 A mahope iho o ia mea, hookaawale iho la lakou ia lakou iho kekahi mai kekahi ae; e manao ole ana no lakou iho i ka lakou mea e ai ai, a i ka lakou mea e inu ai, aohe hoi i ko lakou mea e aahu ai.
- 38 A hoomakaukau mai la ka Haku no lakou i ole ai lakou e pololi, i ole ai hoi lakou e makewai; he oiaio, a haawi mai la no hoi i ka ikaika ia lakou, i ole ai lakou e loohia i kekahi ano o ka pilikia, ke ale ole ia iloko o ka olioli o Kristo. Ano, ua like no keia me ka pule a Alama; a o keia mea no kana pule ana me ka manaoio.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Alama 32

- 1 A eia kekahi, hele aku la lakou, a hoomaka ae la e hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua i na kanaka, e komo ana iloko o ko lakou mau halepule, a iloko o ko lakou mau hale; he oiaio, hai aku la no hoi lakou i ka olelo ma na alanui o lakou la.
- 2 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka hana nui mawaena o lakou la, hoomaka ae la lakou e loa ka pomaikai mawaena o ka poe hune o na kanaka; no ka mea, ua hookuke ia ae lakou mawaho o ko lakou mau halepule, no ka nani ole o ko lakou kapa;
- 3 Nolaila, aole lakou i ae ia e komo iloko o ko lakou mau halepule e hoomana aku i ke Akua, i manao ia ai me he pelapela la; nolaila, ua ilihune lakou; he oiaio, i manao ia ai lakou e ko lakou poe hoahanau me he oka la; nolaila, ua hune lakou ma na mea o ko ke ao nei; a ua hune no hoi ma ka naau.
- 4 Ano, ia Alama e ao ana a e olelo ana i na kanaka maluna o ka puu o Onida, hele mai la he poe paapu a nui loa io na la, o lakou no ka poe i olelo ia iho nei e makou, o ka poe hune ma ka naau, no ko lakou nele ma na mea o ko ke ao nei.
- 5 A hele mai la lakou io Alama la; a o ka mea mua loa o lakou, i mai la oia ia ia, Aia hoi, heaha la ka keia poe, ko'u poe hoahanau e hana ai, no ka mea, ua hoowahawaha ia lakou e na kanaka a pau, no ko lakou ilikole; he oiaio, a nui loa ae e ko makou poe kahuna; no ka mea, ua hookuke mai lakou ia makou mawaho o ko makou mau halepule a makou i hana nui loa ai e kukulu, me ko makou mau lima pono; a ua hookuke mai lakou ia makou no ko makou ilikole loa, a, aole o makou wahi e hoomana aku ai i ko makou Akua; a, aia hoi, heaha la ka makou e hana ai?
- 6 Ano, ia Alama i lohe ai i keia, huli koke ae la oia me kona maka ia ia, a ike aku la oia, me ka olioli nui; no ka mea, ua ike oia ua hooahaaha io ae ko lakou mau pilikia ia lakou, a e makaukau ana lakou e lohe i ka olelo;
- 7 Nolaila, aole oia i olelo hou ae i ua poe e la, aka, hohola ae la oia i kona lima, a hea aku la i ka poe ana i ike ai, ka poe i mihi io, a i aku la ia lakou,
- 8 Ke ike nei au, ua haahaa oukou ma ka naau; a ina pela, pomaikai oukou.

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

9 Aia hoi, ua i mai kou hoahanau, Heaha la ka makou e hana ai? No ka mea, ua hookuke ia mai makou mawaho o ko makou mau halepule, i hiki ole ai ia makou ke hoomana aku i ko makou Akua.

10 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ke manao nei anei oukou ua hiki ole ia oukou ke hoomana aku i ke Akua, ke ole ia iloko o ko oukou mau halepule wale no?

11 A eia hou ka'u e ninau aku ai, ke manao nei anei oukou e hoomana aku oukou i ke Akua i hookahi hoomana ana wale no e pono ai ma ka hebedoma?

12 Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua pono ko oukou hookuke ia ana aku mailoko aku o ko oukou mau halepule, i haahaa oukou, a i ao ia ai hoi oukou i ka naauao; no ka mea, he mea e pono ai no oukou e ao ia i ka naauao; no ka mea, no ko oukou hookuke ia ana, ua hoowahawaha ia oukou e ko oukou poe hoahanau, no ko oukou ilikole loa, ua lawe ia oukou i ka haahaa o ka naau; no ka mea, ua koi ia oukou e lilo i haahaa.

13 A no ko oukou koi ia ana e lilo i haahaa, ua pomaikai oukou; no ka mea, o ke kanaka i kekahi manawa ea, ina i koi ia oia e lilo i haahaa, e imi oia i ka mihi; ano, he oiaio, o ka mea e mihi ana, e loa no ia ia ke aloha; a o ka mea e loa ana ke aloha a e hoomau ana i ka hopena, oia ke hoola ia auanei.

14 Ano, me a'u i olelo aku ai ia oukou, no ko oukou koi ia ana e lilo i haahaa, ua pomaikai oukou, aole anei oukou i manao ua pomaikai nui ae ka poe i hoohaahaa io ia lakou iho no ka olelo?

15 He oiaio, o ka mea e hoohaahaa io ana ia ia iho, a e mihi ana i kona mau hewa, a e hoomau ana i ka hopena oia ke hoopomaikai ia auanei; he oiaio, e hoopomaikai nui loa ia mamua o ka poe i koi ia e lilo i haahaa, mamuli o ko lakou ilikole loa;

16 Nolaila, pomaikai lakou ka poe hoohaahaa ia lakou iho me ke koi ole ia mai e lilo i haahaa; a ma kekahi olelo e, pomaikai ka mea i manaoio i ka olelo a ke Akua, a i bapetizo ia me ka paakiki ole o ka naau; he oiaio, me ke koi ole ia mai e ike i ka olelo, aohe hoi i koi ia e ike mamua o ko lakou manaoio ana.

17 He oiaio, he nui ka poe i olelo mai, Ina e hoike mai oe ia makou i hoailona mai ka lani mai, alaila, e ike oiaio makou; alaila, e manaoio no makou.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do? — for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

18 Ano ke ninau nei au, he manaio anei keia? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; no ka mea, ina e ike kekahi kanaka i kekahi mea, aohe ona kumu e manaio ai, no ka mea, ua ike no oia ia mea;

19 A, ano, ua oi aku ka poino o ka mea e ike ana i ka makemake o ke Akua, a e hana ole, mamua o ka mea e manaio wale ana, i ole, e loa ana paha ke kumu wale no e manaio ai, a i haule iho iloko o ka hala!

20 Ano, no keia mea, e noonoo pono oukou. Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua like ia ma kekahi ano, me ia ma kekahi; a e hana ia auanei i kela kanaka keia kanaka e like me kana hana.

21 Ano, me a'u i olelo aku ai no ka manaio: O ka manaio, aole ia he ike lea i na mea; nolaila, ina he manaio ko oukou, ke manaolana nei oukou no na mea i ike ole ia, he oiaio nae.

22 Ano, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou ua lokomaikai ke Akua i ka poe a pau i manaio ma kona inoa; nolaila, ke makemake nei oia, o ka mea mua, e manaio oukou, he oiaio, ma kana olelo.

23 Ano, ke haawi mai la oia i kana olelo ma o na anela la i na kanaka; he oiaio, aole i na kanaka wale, aka, i na wahine no hoi. Ano, aole o keia wale no: o na keiki uuku ua haawi ia mai na olelo ia lakou i na manawa he nui wale, i hoohoka aku ai i ka poe naauao a me ka poe i aoia.

24 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, me oukou i makemake mai ai e ike mai a'u aku i ka mea a oukou e hana ai no ko oukou hoopilikia ia ana a hookuke ia ana; ano, aole o'u makemake e kuhi mai oukou e manao ana au e hoohewa aku ia oukou, eia wale no, e like me ka oiaio;

25 No ka mea, aole au i manao ua koi ia oukou a pau e hoohaahaa ia oukou iho; no ka mea, ke manaio maoli nei au aia no kekahi poe mawaena o oukou e hoohaahaa ana ia lakou iho, ina paha ma kela ano o ka noho ana ma keia ano o ka noho ana.

26 Ano, me a'u i olelo aku ai no ka manaio, aole ia he ike lea, pela no hoi me ka'u mau olelo nei. Aole e hiki ia oukou ke ike i ka oiaio o ia mau mea i kinohi, i ka ike lea ana, e like me ka manaio aole ia he ike lea.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

27 Aka, ina e ala oukou a e hooeueu ae i na mea ikaika o na naau o oukou, a hoao mai i ka'u mau olelo, a e hana me kekahi huna o ka manaoio; he oiaio, ina e hiki ia oukou ke makemake wale no e manaoio, e kuu aku i keia makemake e hana iloko o oukou, a hiki ia oukou ke manaoio ma ke ano kupo e hookaawale ae i wahi no kau wahi o ka'u mau olelo.

28 Ano, e hoohalike kakou i ka olelo i kekahi hua. Ano, ina e hookaawale ae oukou i wahi, e hiki ke kanu ia kahi hua iloko o ko oukou mau naau, aia hoi, ina he hua oiaio, a he hua maikai, ina aole oukou e hoolei aku ia mea no ko oukou manaoio ole, i ku e ai oukou i ka Uhane o ka Haku, aia hoi, e hoomaka no ia e kupu ae iloko o ko oukou mau naau; a ia oukou e ike ai i keia kupu ana, e hoomaka no oukou e nalu iloko o oukou iho, he oiaio, he hua maikai nei, a oia hoi, ua maikai ka olelo, no ka mea, ke hoomaka nei ia e hooakea ae i kuu naau; he oiaio, ke hoomaka nei ia e hoomalamalama mai i kuu hoomaopopo ana; he oiaio, a ke hoomaka nei ia e lilo i ono loa ia'u.

29 Ano, aia hoi, aole anei e hoomahuahua keia i ko oukou manaoio? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ae; aole nae ia i ulu ae i ka ike lea.

30 Aka hoi, i ka omaka ana o ka hua, a i ka hoomaka ana e ulu, alaila, e pono no oukou ke olelo, ua maikai ka hua; no ka mea hoi, e pehu ana ia, a e omaka ana, a e hoomaka ana e ulu.

31 Ano, aia hoi, ua ike paka anei oukou he hua maikai keia? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ae; no ka mea, ke hua mai nei kela hua keia hua i kona ano like;

32 Nolaila, ina e ulu ana kekahi hua, he hua maikai ia, aka, ina e ulu ole ana ia, aia hoi, aole ia he maikai; nolaila, ua hoolei ia aku ia.

33 Ano, aia hoi, no ka hoao ana o oukou ia mea, a kanu iho la i ka hua, a e omaka ana, a e hoomaka ana e ulu, he mea e pono ai oukou ke ike ua maikai ka hua.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

34 Ano, aia hoi, ua lawa anei ko oukou ike? Ae, ua lawa ko oukou ike ma ua mea la, a ua moe ko oukou manaio; a o keia mea no ko oukou ike ana; no ka mea ua ike oukou ua hooakea mai ka olelo i ko oukou mau naau, a ua ike no hoi oukou ua omaka ae ia, a e hoomaka ana ko oukou hoomaopopo ana e hoomalamalama ia mai, a e hoomaka ana ko oukou mau naau e hooakea ia.

35 E! Aole anei keia he oiaio? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ae; no ka mea, he malamalama ia; a o ka mea i malamalama he maikai ia, no ka mea, ua hiki ke ike ia; nolaila, he pono no oukou ke ike lea he maikai ia. Ano, aia hoi, mahope iho o ko oukou hoao ana i ua malamalama nei, ua lawa anei ko oukou ike?

36 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; aole no hoi oukou e waiho ae i ko oukou manaio, no ka mea, ua hana me ko oukou manaio wale no ma ke kanu ana i ka hua, e hiki ia oukou ke hoao aku, e ike ina he mea maikai ka hua.

37 A, aia hoi, i ka laau e hoomaka ai e ulu, e olelo no oukou, Ea, e malama pono loa kakou ia ia i komo ai kona aa, i ulu ai ia a e hoohua mai i ka hua ia kakou. Ano hoi, ina e malama pono loa oukou ia ia, e komo no kona aa, a e ulu ae, a e hoohua mai i ka hua.

38 Aka, ina e hoopalaleha oukou i ka laau, a manao ole i kona malama ia ana, aia hoi, aole no e komo na aa ona; a i ka wa e hiki mai ai ka wela o ka la a i hoowela mai ai ia ia, no ke aa ole ona, e mae ia, a e uhuki aku oukou ia ia, a hoolei aku iwaho.

39 Ano, aole keia no ka maikai ole o ka hua i kanu ia; aole no hoi ia mea no ka maikai ole ana o ka hua ona i ohi ia. Aka, no ka panao o ko oukou lepo, a, no ko oukou malama ole ana i ka laau, nolaila, ua hiki ole ia oukou ke loa ka hua ona.

40 A pela hoi, ina aole oukou e malama pono i ka olelo, e nana ana imua me ka maka o ka manaio i ka hua ona, aole loa e hiki ia oukou ke ohi mai i ka hua o ka laau o ke ola.

41 Aka, ina e malama pono oukou i ka olelo, he oiaio, e malama pono i ka laau me ia i hoomaka ai e ulu, ma ko oukou manaio me ka ikaika nui, a me ka hoomanawanui, e nana ana imua i ka hua ona, e komo no auanei na aa ona; a, aia hoi, e lilo no auanei ia i laau e ulu ana i ke ola mau loa;

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

42 A no ko oukou ikaika, a me ko oukou manaio, a me ko oukou hoomanawanui me ka olelo me ka malama ana ia ia, i komo ai ilalo na aa ona iloko o oukou, aia hoi, ma hope e ohi no oukou i ka hua ona, ka mea i maikai loa, a i ono loa hoi mamua o na mea ono a pau, a i keokeo loa mamua o na mea i keokeo a pau, he oiaio, a i maemae loa mamua o na mea i maemae a pau; a e ahaaina auanei oukou ma keia hua, a piha ae oukou, i pololi ole ai oukou, aole e makewai.

43 Alaila, e ko'u poe hoahanau, e ohi no oukou i na uku no ko oukou manaio, me ko oukou ikaika, a ahonui, a hoomanawanui, e kali ana no ka laau e hoohua mai i ka hua no oukou.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Alama 33

- 1 Ano, mahope iho o ko Alama olelo ana i neia mau olelo, hoouna mai la lakou io na la, e makemake ana e ike, ina paha lakou e manaio i ke Akua hookahi e hiki ia lakou ke loa ua hua nei ana i olelo ai, a i ke ano o ko lakou kanu ana i ka hua, oia hoi ka olelo, ana i olelo aku ai, ana i i aku ai e kanu ia e pono ai iloko o ko lakou mau naau; a i ke ano hea hoi lakou e hoomaka ai e hoohana i ko lakou manaio.
- 2 A i aku la o Alama ia lakou, Aia hoi, ua i mai oukou ua hiki ole ia oukou ke hoomana aku i ko oukou Akua, no ka mea, ua hookuke ia mai oukou mailoko ae o ko oukou mau halepule. Aka hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina e manao ana oukou ua hiki ole ia oukou ke hoomana aku i ke Akua, ua kuhihewa nui oukou, a he mea pono ia oukou ke imi i na palapala hemolele, ina e manao ana oukou ua ao mai ua mau palapala la i keia mea ia oukou, aole oukou i hoomaopopo ia mau mea.
- 3 Ke hoomanao nei anei oukou i ka heluhelu ana i ka mea a Zenosa, ke kaula o ka wa kahiko, i olelo mai ai no ka pule, a no ka hoomana ana?
- 4 No ka mea, i mai la oia, Ua lokomaikai oe, e ke Akua, no ka mea, ua lohe oe i ka'u pule, ia'u iloko o ka waonahale; he oiaio, ua lokomaikai oe i ka wa a'u i pule aku ai no ko'u poe enemi, a nau i hoohuli mai ia lakou io'u nei;
- 5 He oiaio, e ke Akua, ua lokomaikai oe i ka wa a'u i hea aku ai ia oe ma ko'u kihapai; ia'u i hea aku ai ia oe ma kuu pule, ua maliu mai oe ia'u.
- 6 A eia hou, e ke Akua, ia'u i huli ae ai i ko'u hale ua maliu mai oe ia'u ma ka'u pule.
- 7 A ia'u i huli ae ai i ko'u keena mehameha, e ka Haku, a pule aku la ia oe, ua maliu mai oe ia'u;
- 8 He oiaio, ua lokomaikai oe i ka'u mau keiki ia lakou i hea aku ai ia oe e maliu ia e oe, aole e na kanaka, a e maliu mai no oe ia lakou;
- 9 He oiaio, e ke Akua, ua lokomaikai oe ia'u a maliu mai i ka'u hea ana mawaena konu o na anaina ou;
- 10 He oiaio, a ua maliu mai no hoi oe ia'u i ka wa a'u i kipaku ia mai ai iwaho, a i hoowahawaha ia hoi e ko'u poe enemi; he oiaio, ua maliu mai oe i ka'u hea ana, a huhu ae la i ko'u poe enemi, a ua hoopai ae oe ia lakou iloko o kou inaina, me ka luku koke;

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 A ua maliu mai ia'u no kuu mau popilikia a me ko'u oiaio; a no kau Keiki pela oe i lokomaikai mai ai ia'u; nolaila, e kahea aku no au ia oe iloko o ko'u mau popilikia a pau; no ka mea, aia iloko ou ko'u olioli; no ka mea, ua hoohuli ae la oe i kou mau hoopai mai o'u aku nei, no kau Keiki.

12 Ano, i aku la o Alama ia lakou, ke manaoio nei anei oukou i ua mau palapala hemolele la i palapala ia e ka poe o ka wa kahiko?

13 Aia hoi, ina pela, alaila e manaoio no oukou i ka mea a Zenosa i olelo mai ai, no ka mea, aia hoi, i mai la oia, Ua hoohuli ae la oe i kou mau hoopai, no kau Keiki.

14 Ano hoi, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ke makemake nei au e ninau aku, ina ua heluhelu oukou i na palapala hemolele? Ina ua heluhelu, pehea la e hiki ai ia oukou ke manaoio ole i ke Keiki a ke Akua?

15 No ka mea, aole ia i palapala ia o Zenosa wale no ka i olelo mai ai no ia mau mea, aka o Zenoka hoi kekahi ka i olelo mai ai no ua mau mea nei;

16 No ka mea, aia hoi, i mai la oia, Ua huhu oe, e ka Haku, i keia poe kanaka, no ka mea, aole lakou i hoomaopopo iho i kou mau lokomaikai au i hookau mai ai maluna iho o lakou, no kau Keiki.

17 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau, ke ike nei oukou, ua hoike mai ka lua o ke kaula o ka wa kahiko no ke Keiki a ke Akua; a no ka makemake ole o na kanaka e hoomaopopo iho i kana mau olelo, hailuku ae la lakou ia ia a make loa.

18 Aka hoi, aole o keia wale no; aole o laua wale no na mea i olelo mai no ke Keiki a ke Akua.

19 Aia hoi, ua olelo ia mai nona e Mose; he oiaio hoi, ua hooku ia ae he hoailona iluna ma ka waonahale, i hiki i ka mea makemake ke nana aku i ua mea la a ola.

20 A ua nana aku kekahi poe he nui wale a ola iho la. Aka, he kakaikahi ka poe i hoomaopopo iho i ke ano o ua mau mea nei, a o keia no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau. Aka he nui wale na mea no ka paakiki loa aole lakou i nana aku; nolaila, make aku la lakou. Ano, o ke kumu o ko lakou nana ole ana, no ka manaoio ole o lakou e hoola mai ana ia mea ia lakou.

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

21 E ko'ū poe hoahanau, ina ua hiki oukou ke hoola ia, ma ka alawa ana ae o ko oukou mau maka, i hoola ia ai oukou, aole anei oukou e nana koke ae, a i ole ia, e makemake loa paha oukou e hoopaakiki iho i ko oukou mau naau iloko o ka hoomaloka a e molowa, i ole ai oukou e alawa ae i ko oukou mau maka, i make ai oukou?

22 Ina pela, e hiki mai ka poino maluna o oukou; aka ina aole pela, alaila e alawa ae oukou i ko oukou mau maka; a e hoomaka e manaoio aku i ke Keiki a ke Akua, ka mea e hele mai a hoolapanai mai i kona poe kanaka, a ka mea hoi e hoomainoino ia auanei a e make i kalahala no ko lakou mau hewa; a e ala hou mai auanei oia mai ka make mai, i mea ia e lawe mai ai i ke alahouana, i ku iho ai auanei na kanaka a pau imua ona, e hookolokolo ia, ma ka la hookolokolo hope, e like me ka lakou mau hana.

23 A, ano, e ko'ū poe hoahanau, ke makemake nei au ia oukou e kanu iho i keia olelo iloko o ko oukou mau naau, a me ia e hoomaka ai e kupu, pela hoi e malama iho ai ia mea ma ko oukou manaoio. Aia hoi, e lilo ae ia i laau, e ulu ae ana iloko o oukou i ke ola mau loa. Alaila, na ke Akua e ae mai ia oukou i mama ko oukou mau ukana, ma o ka olioli la o kana Keiki. A o keia a pau ua hiki ia oukou ke hana, ke makemake oukou. Amene.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Alama 34

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka olelo ana a Alama i keia mau olelo ia lakou, noho iho la oia ma ka honua, a ku ae la o Amuleka a hoomaka ae la e ao aku ia lakou, i ka i ana;
- 2 E ko'u poe hoahanau, ke manao nei au he mea hiki ole ke naau poe oukou no na mea i olelo ia mai ai no ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, ka mea i ao ia aku ai e makou oia ke Keiki a ke Akua; he oiaio, ua ike au ua ao nui loa ia aku ua mau mea nei ia oukou, mamua o ko oukou ku e ana a haalele ana maiwaena aku o makou.
- 3 A oiai oukou i makemake mai ai i ko'u kaikuaana aloha nei, e hoike aku oia ia oukou i ka mea a oukou e hana ai, no ko oukou mau pilikia; a ua olelo aku oia i kekahi mau mea ia oukou e hoomakaukau ai i ko oukou mau naau; he oiaio, a ua kauleo aku oia ia oukou e manaio, a e hoomanawanui;
- 4 He oiaio, i loa ai ia oukou ka manaio e hiki ke kanu i ka olelo iloko o ko oukou mau naau, i hoao ai oukou i kona maikai;
- 5 A ua ike maua o ka ninau nui iloko o ko oukou mau naau, ina paha iloko o ke Keiki a ke Akua ka olelo, a ina aole paha auanei he Kristo.
- 6 A ua ike no hoi oukou ua hooiaio ae ko'u kaikuaana ia oukou, ma na mea he nui, aia no ka olelo iloko o Kristo, i ka hoola ana.
- 7 Ua hea ae ko'u kaikuaana i na olelo a Zenosa, e hiki mai ana ka hoolapanai ana ma o ke Keiki la a ke Akua, a i na olelo hoi a Zenoka; a ua hoopii ae oia ia Mose, e hoike mai he oiaio ua mau mea nei.
- 8 Ano, e hoike au no'u iho, he oiaio ua mau mea nei. Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua ike au e hiki mai auanei o Kristo mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, e lawe maluna iho ona i na lawehala o kona poe kanaka, a e panai aku auanei oia no na hala o ko ke ao nei; no ka mea, ua olelo mai ka Haku ke Akua ia mea;
- 9 No ka mea, he mea e pono ai e hana ia mai ka mea e kalahala ai; no ka mea, e like me ke kumumanao nui o ke Akua mau loa, e hana ia kahi mea e kalahala ai e pono ai, i ole ia, e make loa na kanaka a pau me ka hiki ole ke pale ae; he oiaio ua paakiki na mea a pau; he oiaio, ua haule na mea a pau, a ua lilo, a e make loa io no, ke ole ma o ke kalahala ana la ka mea e pono ai ke hana ia mai;

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

10 No ka mea, he mea e pono ai e hana ia he mohai nui a hope, he oiaio, aole he mohai kanaka, aole hoi holoholona, aole hoi o kekahi ano o ka manu; no ka mea, aole loa ia e lilo ana i mohai kanaka; aka, he mohai mana loa a mau loa aku e pono ai.

11 Ano, aole kekahi kanaka e hiki ai ia ia ke mohai aku i kona koko iho i mea e panai ai no na hala o hai. Ano, ina e pepehi kanaka ana kekahi kanaka, aia hoi, e lawe aku anei ko kakou kanawai, ka mea pololei, i ke ola o kona hoahanau? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole.

12 Aka, e koi ana ke kanawai i ke ola o ka mea nana i pepehi i ke kanaka; nolaila, aole kekahi mea, e emi ana malalo iho o ke kalahala mana loa, i ku pono no na hala o ko ke ao nei;

13 Nolaila, he mohai nui a hope e pono ai; a, alaila e hooki ia aku, i ole he mea hoi e pono ai ke hooki aku i ka hookahe ia ana o ke koko; alaila, e hooko ia ai ke kanawai o Mose; he oiaio, e hooko ia mai ia a pau loa; o kela huna a lihi iki keia huna a lihi iki, aole mea e lilo aku.

14 A, aia hoi, o keia no ke ano a pau o ke kanawai; o kela huna keia huna e kuhikuhi ana i kela mohai nui a hope; a o ua mohai nui a hope la o ke Keiki a ke Akua no ia; he oiaio, he mana loa a mau loa;

15 A pela oia e lawe mai ai auanei i ke ola i ka poe a pau e manaio ma kona inoa; o ke kumu no keia o ua mohai hope nei, e lawe mai ai i ka naau o ke aloha, o ka mea ia e lanakila ana maluna o ka hoopai, a e lawe mai ana i na mea i na kanaka i loaai ia lakou ka manaio e mihi ai.

16 A pela e hiki ai i ke aloha ke panai i na koi ana o ka hoopai, a i hoopuni ai ia lakou iloko o na lima palekana, oia ka mea i hana ole aku me ka manaio e mihi ai, ua waiho ia i ke kanawai a pau o na koi ana o ka hoopai; nolaila, i ka mea wale no nona ka manaio e mihi ai, i lawe ia mai ai ke kumumano nui a mau loa o ka hoolapanai.

17 Nolaila, na ke Akua e ae mai ia oukou, e ko'u poe hoahanau, e hoomaka oukou e hana aku me ko oukou manaio e mihi, i hoomaka ai oukou e hea aku i kona inoa hoano, i aloha mai ai oia ia oukou;

18 Oia, e hea aku ia ia no ke aloha; no ka mea, he mana kona e hoola mai;

19 Oia, e hooahaaha iho oukou ia oukou iho, a e hoomau ma ka pule ia ia;

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

20 E hea aku ia ia oiaio oukou iloko o na kihapai o oukou; he oiaio, maluna iho o ka pua holoholona o oukou a pau;

21 E hea aku ia ia iloko o na hale o oukou, he oiaio, maluna iho o ko ko oukou hale, i ke kakahiaka, i ke awakea, a me ke ahiahi;

22 He oiaio, e hea aku ia ia me ke ku e aku i ka mana o ko oukou poe enemi;

23 He oiaio, e kahea aku ia ia me ke ku e i ke diabololo, he enemi no oia i ka pono a pau.

24 E hea aku ia ia maluna iho o na hua o ko oukou mau kihapai, i pomaikai ai oukou ma ia mau mea.

25 E hea aku ia ia maluna iho o na pua holoholona o ko oukou mau kula, i mahuahua ai lakou.

26 Aka, aole o keia mau mea wale; e ninini aku oukou e pono ai i ko oukou mau uhane ma na keena mehameha o oukou, a ma na wahi malu o oukou, a ma ko oukou waonahale;

27 He oiaio, a ia oukou e hea ole aku ai i ka Haku, e hoopihia ia ko oukou mau naau, i kai ia ai ma ka pule mau ia ia no ko oukou pomaikai, a no ka pomaikai hoi o ka poe a puni oukou.

28 Ano, aia hoi, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, mai manaou oukou o keia ka pau ana; no ka mea, mahope iho o ka oukou hana ana i keia mau mea a pau, ina e hookuke ae oukou i ka poe nele, a me ka poe kapa ole, a hele ole e ike i na mea mai a pilikia, a haawi ole aku i ko oukou waiwai, ina he lako ko oukou, i ka poe i nele; ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina aole oukou e hana i kekahi o keia mau mea, aia hoi ina ua makehewa ka oukou pule, a e hoopomaikai ole ana ia oukou, a me he poe hookamani la oukou i hoole ai i ka manaio;

29 Ina aole oukou e hoomanao e lokomaikai aku, me he oka la oukou a na mea hoomaemae i hoolei aku ai iwaho, (no ka mea, aohe ia he maikai,) a ua hehi ia malalo o na wawae o kanaka.

30 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau, ke makemake nei au mahope iho o ko oukou loa ana na hoike he nui wale me neia, me ka ike hoi e hoike mai ana na palapala hemolele no keia mau mea, e hele mai oukou a e hoohua ae i ka hua i ka mihi;

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

31 He oiaio, ke makemake nei au e hele mai oukou a e hoopaakiki hou ole iho i ko oukou mau naau; no ka mea hoi, ano ka manawa, a me ka la o ko oukou mau ola; a, nolaila, ina e mihi oukou a hoopaakiki ole i ko oukou mau naau, e lawe koke ia mai ke kumumanao nui hoolapanai ia oukou.

32 No ka mea, aia hoi, o keia ola ana oia no ka manawa no na kanaka e hoomakaukau ai e halawai pu me ke Akua; he oiaio hoi, o ka la o keia ola ana oia no ka la no na kanaka e hana ai i na hana a lakou.

33 Ano, me a'u i olelo e ai ia oukou mamua, oiai ua loa ia oukou na hoike he nui wale me neia, nolaila, ke noi aku nei au ia oukou, e hoopanee ole aku oukou i ko oukou la e mihi ai a hiki i ka hopena; no ka mea, mahope iho o keia la o ke ola, i haawi ia mai ai ia kakou e hoomakaukau ai no ke ao pau ole, aia hoi, ina aole kakou e hoonui ae i ko kakou manawa oiai ma keia ola ana, alaila, e hiki mai ai ka po o ka pouli, iloko olaila e hiki ole ai ka hana ke hana ia.

34 Aole e hiki ia oukou ke olelo, ia oukou e lawe ia mai ai i keia manawa pilikia weliweli, E mihi no au, e hoi no au i ko'u Akua. Aole, aole loa e hiki ia oukou ke olelo ae i keia; no ka mea, o kela uhane hookahi nana i noho ma ko oukou kino i ka manawa a oukou e puka aku ai mai keia ola ana aku, na ua uhane hookahi la auanei ka mana e noho ma ko oukou kino ma kela ao mau loa.

35 No ka mea, aia hoi, ina ua hoopanee ae oukou i ko oukou la e mihi ai, a hiki wale aku i ka make, aia hoi, ua lilo ae oukou malalo iho o ka uhane o ke diabololo, a e hoopaa ana oia ia oukou nona; no ia mea, ua haalele iho ka Uhane o ka Haku ia oukou, aohe ona kuleana iloko o oukou, a no ke diabololo ka mana a pau maluna iho o oukou; a oia no ka noho hope ana o ka poe hewa.

36 A o keia ka'u i ike ai, no ka mea, ua i mai ka Haku, aole oia e noho ana iloko o na luakini hemolele ole, aka iloko o na naau o ka poe pono oia i noho ai; he oiaio, a ua i mai no hoi oia, e noho iho no ka poe pono iloko o kona aupuni, e hele hou ole ai iwaho; aka e hookeokeo ia ko lakou mau aahu, ma o ke koko la o ke Keikihipa.

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

- 37 Ano, e ko'ū poe hoahanau aloha, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oukou i keia mau mea, a e hana aku oukou i ko oukou ola ana me ka makau imua o ke Akua, a e hoole hou ole oukou i ka hiki ana mai o Kristo;
- 38 E paio ku e hou ole aku oukou i ka Uhane Hemolele, aka e hookipa aku oukou ia ia, a e lawe ae maluna iho o oukou i ka inoa o Kristo; a e hoohaahaa oukou ia oukou iho i ka lepo, a hoomana aku i ke Akua ma kela wahi keia wahi a oukou e noho ai, iloko o ka uhane a iloko o ka oiaio; a e noho oukou me ke aloha aku i kela la i keia la, no ka nui o na mea aloha a me na mea pomaikai ana i hookau mai ai maluna iho o oukou;
- 39 He oiaio, a ke kauleo aku nei no hoi au ia oukou, e o'ū poe hoahanau, e makaala oukou i ka pule mau, i alakai ole ia aku ai oukou e ka hoowalewale ana o ke diabololo, i ole ai e lanakila oia maluna iho o oukou, i ole ai oukou e lilo i poe kauwa nana ma ka la hope; no ka mea hoi, aole e uku ana oia ia oukou i kekahi mea maikai.
- 40 Ano, e o'ū poe hoahanau aloha, ua makemake au e kauleo aku ia oukou e ahonui, a e hoomanawanui oukou ma kela ano o ka pilikia keia ano o ka pilikia; i ole ai oukou e hoino aku i ka poe i hookuke mai ia oukou iwaho no ko oukou ilikole nui, o lilo oukou i poe lawehala e like me lakou;
- 41 Aka, i ahonui oukou, a hoomanawanui me ua mau popilikia la, me ka manaolana paa e hoomaha auanei oukou i kekahi la mai ko oukou mau popilikia a pau.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alama 35

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka hoopau ana o Amuleka i keia mau olelo, haalele iho la laua i ka poe kanaka, a hele ae la iloko o ka aina o Ieresona;
- 2 He oiaio, a o ka poe hoahanau e ae, mahope iho o ka hai ana i ka olelo i ko Zorama poe, hele ae la no hoi iloko o ka aina o Ieresona.
- 3 A, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ke kuka pu ana o ka poe hanohano ae o ko Zorama poe no na olelo i hai ia mai ai ia lakou, ua huhu lakou no ka olelo, no ka mea, e hoopau ana ia i ka lakou oihana; nolaila, aole lakou i hoolohe mai i na olelo.
- 4 A hoouna ae la lakou a houluulu pu ae la mawaena o ka aina a pau, i na kanaka a pau, a kuka pu iho la me lakou no na olelo i olelo ia ai.
- 5 Ano, aole na luna o lakou, a me na kahuna o lakou, a me na kumu o lakou, i hoike ae i na kanaka no na mea a lakou i makemake ai; nolaila, ike malu iho la lakou i na manao o na kanaka a pau.
- 6 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko lakou loa ana na manao o na kanaka a pau, o ka poe i makemake i na olelo i olelo ia ai e Alama a me kona mau hoahanau, ua kipaku ia iwaho o ka aina; a he nui loa lakou; a hele mai la no hoi lakou i ka aina o Ieresona.
- 7 A eia kekahi, lawelawe ae la o Alama a me kona poe hoahanau ia lakou.
- 8 Ano, ua huhu ko Zorama poe i ka poe kanaka o Amona e noho ana ma Ieresona, a o ka luna nui o ko Zorama poe he kanaka hewa loa ia, hoouna mai la oia i ka poe kanaka la o Amona, e makemake ana ia lakou e kipaku mawaho o ko lakou aina i ka poe a pau i hele mai mai o lakou la ae iloko o ko lakou aina.
- 9 A ha ae la oia i na olelo hooweliweli he nui wale ia lakou. Ano, aole ka poe kanaka o Amona i makau aku i ka lakou la mau olelo, nolaila, aole lakou i kipaku aku ia lakou, aka, hookipa ae la lakou i ka poe hune a pau o ko Zorama, ka poe i hele mai io lakou la; a hanai ae la ia lakou, a hooaahu ae la ia lakou, a haawi ae la ia lakou i na aina i hooilina no lakou; a kokua ae la lakou ia lakou la e like me ko lakou la nele.

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

10 Ano, hoonaukiuki keia mea i ko Zorama poe e huhu mai i ka poe kanaka o Amona, a hoomaka iho la lakou e hui pu me ko Lamana poe, a e hookonokono ae i kela poe no hoi e huhu mai ia lakou;

11 A pela i hoomaka ai ko Zorama poe a me ko Lamana poe e hoomakaukau no ke kaua ku e i ka poe kanaka o Amona, a i ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

12 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki umikumamahiku o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

13 A haalele iho la ka poe kanaka o Amona i ka aina o Ieresona, a hele mai la iloko i ka aina o Meleka, a hookaawale ae la i wahi ma ka aina o Ieresona no ka poe koa o ko Nepai poe, e hiki ia lakou ke paio me ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe, a me ka poe koa o ko Zorama poe; a pela i hoomaka ai kekahi kaua mawaena o ko Lamana poe a me ko Nepai poe, ma ka makahiki umikumamawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai; a e haawi ia aku auanei he moolelo o ko lakou mau kaua.

14 A hoi hou aku la o Alama, a me Amona, a me ko laua mau hoahanau, a me na keikikane elua no hoi a Alama, i ka aina o Zarahemla, mahope iho o ko lakou lilo ana i mau mea paa hana ma na lima o ke Akua i ka lawe ana mai i kekahi poe he nui wale o ko Zorama poe i ka mihi; a o ka poe a pau i lawe ia i ka mihi, ua kipaku ia mai ko lakou aina aku; aka, aia no ia lakou na aina no na hooilina o lakou ma ka aina o Ieresona, a ua lalau aku lakou i na mea kaua e hoomalu ia lakou iho, a me ka lakou poe wahine, a poe keiki, a me ko lakou mau aina.

15 Ano, o Alama, ua ehacha oia no ka hewa o kona poe kanaka, he oiaio, no na kaua, a no na hookahe koko ana, a me na paio mawaena o lakou; a ua hele no e hai aku i ka olelo, a ua hoouna ia e hai aku i ka olelo mawaena o na kanaka a pau ma kela kulanakauhale keia kulanakauhale; a i ka ike ana e hoomaka ana na naau o na kanaka e mahuahua ma ka paakiki, a e hoomaka ana lakou e hoonaukiuki ia no ka ikaika o ka olelo, ua kaumaha nui loa kona naau;

16 Nolaila, kena ae la oia e houluulu pu ia kana mau keikikane, e hiki ia ia ke haawi pakahi ae ia lakou i kela mea i keia mea i kana kauoha, no na mea e pili ana i ka pono. A he moolelo ko makou no kana mau kauoha, ana i haawi mai ai ia lakou, e like me kona moolelo iho.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Alama 36

- 1 E ka'ū keiki, e haliu mai ka pepeiao i ka'ū mau olelo; no ka mea, ke hoohiki nei au ia oe, ina e malama oe i na kauoha a ke Akua, e hoopomaikai ia auanei oe ma ka aina.
- 2 Ke makemake nei au e hana oe me a'ū i hana ai i ka hoomanao ana i ka noho pio ana o ko kakou poe makua; no ka mea, iloko lakou o ka noho luhi ana, a ua hiki ole i kekahi mea ke hoopakele mai ia lakou ke ole ia ke Akua o Aberahama, a o ke Akua o Isaaka, a o ke Akua o Iakoba; a hoopakele io mai la oia ia lakou i ko lakou mau pilikia.
- 3 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, e Helamana, aia hoi, ma kou wa kamalii oe, a nolaila ke noi aku nei au ia oe e hoolohe mai i ka'ū mau olelo, a e ao ia e au; no ka mea, ua ike no au o ka poe e hilinai aku ana i ke Akua, e kokua ia no lakou iloko o na hoao ia ana o lakou, a me na pilikia o lakou, a me na ehaeha o lakou, a e hookiekie ia iluna auanei ma ka la hope;
- 4 A, aole o'ū makemake e manao oe ua ike au no'ū iho mamuli o ko ke kino, aka mamuli o ko ka uhane; aole mamuli o ka naau kino, aka o ke Akua.
- 5 Ano, hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, ina ua hoohanau ole ia au e ke Akua, ina ua ike ole au i ua mau mea nei; aka, ua hoike mai ke Akua, ma ka waha o kona anela hemolele, i ua mau mea nei ia'ū, aole no kekahi pono no'ū iho,
- 6 No ka mea, haalele ae la au me na keikikane a Mosia, e imi ana e hoohiolo aku i ka ekalesia o ke Akua; aka hoi, hoouna mai la ke Akua i kona anela hemolele e keakea mai ia makou ma ke ala.
- 7 A, aia hoi, olelo mai la oia ia makou, me he mea la he leo o ka hekili ia, a haalulu iho la ka honua a pau malalo iho o ko makou mau kapuai, a hina iho la makou a pau i ka honua, no ka mea, hiki mai la ka makau o ka Haku maluna iho o makou.
- 8 Aka hoi, i mai la ka leo ia'ū, E ala ae. A ala ae la au a ku iluna, a ike aku la i ka anela.
- 9 A i mai la oia ia'ū, Ina paha e makemake ana oe i ka make nou iho, mai imi hou ma neia hope aku e hoohiolo aku i ka ekalesia o ke Akua.

Alma 36

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

10 A eia kekahi, hina iho la au i ka honua; a no na la ekolu a me na po ekolu, ua hiki ole ia'u ke hoohamama i kuu waha; aole hoi i hiki ia'u ke hoonioni i na lala o'u.

11 A olelo mai la ka anela ia'u i na mea e ae, i lohea e ko'u mau hoohanau, aka aole au i lohe ia mau mea; no ka mea, ia'u i lohe ai i na olelo, Ina paha e makemake ana oe i ka make nou iho, mai imi hou e hoohiolo aku i ka ekalesia o ke Akua, ua loohia au me ka eehia a pihoihoi, o hoopoino ia mai paha au, a haule iho la au i ka honua, a lohe hou ole aku la au;

12 Aka ua hoowalania ia iho au me ka ehaeha mau loa, no ka mea, ua hakukoi nui loa ko'u uhane, a hoowalania ia me ko'u mau hewa a pau.

13 He oiaio, hoomanao iho la au i ko'u mau hala a hana ino a pau, no keia mau mea ua hoomainoino ia au me na eha o gehena; he oiaio, ike iho la au ua kipi aku au i kuu Akua, a ua malama ole au i kana mau kauoha hemolele;

14 He oiaio, a ua pepehi loa au i na keiki he nui ana, a he oiaio, ua alakai lalau aku au ia lakou i ka make; he oiaio, a no ka nui o ka'u mau hana ino, o ka manao wale ana i ke komo ana ma ke alo o ko'u Akua, he mea ia i hoowalania iho ai i ko'u uhane me ka weliweli hiki ole ke hai ia aku.

15 Manao iho la au, ina ua hiki au ke kipaku ia mai a lilo i mea ole, o ka uhane a me ke kino pu, i ole au e kai ia aku e ku ma ke alo o ko'u Akua, e hookokololo ia no ka'u mau hana.

16 Ano, no na la ekolu a me na po ekolu wau i hoowalania ia mai ai au, me na eha o kahi uhane poino loa.

17 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a'u i hoowalania ia mai ai me ka ehaeha, oiai au i hoohakukoi ia mai ai ma ka hoomanao i ko'u mau hala he nui loa, aia hoi, hoomanao iho la no hoi au i ka hoolohe ana o'u i ko'u makuakane i wanana aku ai i na kanaka, no ka hiki ana mai o kahi Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua, e panai ai no na hala o ko ke ao nei.

18 Ano, i ka hopu ana o ko'u naau i ua manao nei, hea aku la au iloko o ko'u naau, E Iesu, e ke Keiki a ke Akua, e aloha mai ia'u, ka mea iloko o ke au o ka awaawa, a i hoopuni ia a puni me na kaula mau loa o ka make.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

19 Ano hoi, ia'u i manao ai i keia, ua hiki ole ia'u ke hoomanao hou aku i ko'u mau eha; he oiaio, ua hoowalania hou ole ia au e ka hoomanao ana i ko'u mau hala.

20 A nani wale ka olioli a me ka malamalama kupaianaha a'u i ike ai; he oiaio, ua hoopiha ia ko'u uhane me ka olioli e oi aku ana e like me ko'u eha i oi aku ai;

21 He oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oe, e ka'u keiki, aole loa he mea e like ai ka eha a me ka awaawa, me ko'u mau eha. He oiaio, a ke i hou aku nei au ia oe, e ka'u keiki, ma kekahi aoao, aole loa he mea e like ai ka maikai a me ke ono loa, me ko'u olioli;

22 He oiaio, manao au ua ike au me ko ko kakou kupunakane o Lehi i ike ai, i ke Akua e noho ana maluna iho o kona nohoalii, i hoopuni ia me ka poe anela he lehulehu i hiki ole ke helu ia, e himeni ana a e hiilani ana i ko lakou Akua; he oiaio, a iini nui iho la ko'u uhane e hiki ilaila.

23 Aka hoi, loa hou iho la i ko'u mau lala ko lakou ikaika, a ku ae la wau ma ko'u mau wawae, a hoike aku la i na kanaka ua hoohanau ia mai au e ke Akua;

24 He oiaio, a mai ia manawa mai a hiki i keia wa, ua hana aku au me ka hooki ole, i hiki ia'u ke kai mai i na uhane i ka mihi; i hiki ia'u ke kai mai ia lakou e hoao i ka olioli nui loa a'u i hoao ai; i hiki ia lakou no hoi ke hoohanau ia e ke Akua, a ke hoopiha ia me ka Uhane Hemolele.

25 Ano, aia hoi, e ka'u keiki, ke haawi mai nei ka Haku ia'u i ka olioli nui loa i na hua o ka'u hana ana;

26 No ka mea, no ka olelo ana i haawi mai ai ia'u, aia hoi, he nui no ka poe i hoohanau ia e ke Akua, a ua hoao aku me a'u i hoao aku ai, a ua alikealike ko lakou ike ana, me a'u i ike ai; nolaila, ke ike la lakou no ua mau mea nei a'u i olelo iho ai, me a'u i ike ai; a o ka ike i loa ai ia'u no ke Akua ia.

27 A ua kokua ia mai au malalo iho o na hoao ia ana a me na pilikia o kela ano keia ano, he oiaio, a iloko o na eha a pau he nui wale; he oiaio, ua hoopakele mai ke Akua ia'u mai ka halepaahao mai, a mai na mea paa, a mai ka make mai; he oiaio, a ke paulele nei au ia ia, a e hoopakele no oia ia'u i keia manawa;

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

28 A ua ike au e hookiekie mai no oia ia'u i keia manawa; a ua ike au e hookiiekie mai no oia ia'u ma ka la hope, e noho pu me ia ma ka nani; he oiaio, a e hoolea aku no au ia ia no ka wa pau ole, no ka mea, ua lawe mai la oia i ko kakou poe kupuna mailoko mai o Aigupita, a ua ale oia i ko Aigupita iloko o ke Kai Ula; a alakai mai la oia ia lakou ma kona mana iloko o ka aina i olelo mua ia ai; he oiaio, ua hoopakele mai la oia ia lakou mailoko mai o ka luhi a me ka noho pio ana, ia manawa aku ia manawa aku;

29 He oiaio, a ua lawe mai la no hoi oia i ko kakou poe kupuna mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem; a ua hoopakele mai no hoi oia ia lakou ma kona mana mau loa, mailoko mai o ka luhi a me ka noho pio ana, ia manawa aku ia manawa aku a hiki i keia la; a ua hoomanao mau au i ko lakou noho pio ana; he oiaio, a he mea e pono ai nou no hoi e hoomanao mau, me a'u i hoomanao ai i ko lakou noho pio ana.

30 Aka hoi, e ka'u keiki, aole o keia wale no; no ka mea, he mea e pono ai nou e ike, me a'u e ike nei, ina e malama oe i na kauoha a ke Akua, e hoopomaikai ia auanei oe ma ka aina; a he mea e pono ai nou ke ike no hoi, ina aole oe e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, e hooki ia aku auanei oe mai kona alo aku. Ano, ua ku keia i kana olelo.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alama 37

- 1 Ano, e ka'ū keiki Helamana, ke kauoha aku nei au ia oe e lawe oe i na moolelo i waiho ia mai me au;
- 2 A ke kauoha aku nei au ia oe e kakau iho oe i moolelo no keia poe kanaka, me a'ū i hana ai, maluna iho o na papa o Nepai, a e malama laa i ua mau mea nei a pau a'ū i malama ai, e like me a'ū i malama ai ia mau mea; no ka mea, no kekahi kumu nui naauao i malama ia ai ia mau mea;
- 3 A me keia mau papa keleawe i piha ai me keia mau kaha, me na moolelo o na palapala hemolele maluna iho o ia mau mea, a me ke kuauhau o ko kakou poe kupuna, mai kinohi mai.
- 4 Aia hoi, ua wanana ia mai e ko kakou poe kupuna, e malama ia ua mau mea nei, a e haawi ia aku mai kekahi hanauna aku i kekahi hanauna aku, a e malama ia a e pulama ia ma ka lima o ka Haku, a hiki i ka wa e hele aku ai ia mau mea i na lahuikanaka, a me na ohana, i na olelo, a me na kanaka a pau, i ike ai auanei lakou no na mea pohihihi i kakau ia ai maluna olaila.
- 5 Ano hoi, ina e malama ia ia mau mea, e mau ko lakou huali e pono ai; he oiaio, a e mau no ko lakou huali; he oiaio, a me na papa a pau no hoi i piha ai me na palapala hemolele.
- 6 Ano, e manao paha oe he mea naauao keia iloko o'ū; aka hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, ma o na mea uuku a ano ole la, e lawe ia mai ai a ko na mea nui; a e hoohoka ana na mea uuku i ka poe naauao ma na manawa he nui.
- 7 A ke hana la ka Haku ke Akua ma o na hana la e lawe mai ai i kona mau kumumanoa nui a mau loa; a ma o na mea uuku loa la e hoohoka ana ka Haku i ka poe naauao, a e lawe mai ana i ke ola no na uhane he nui loa.
- 8 Ano, a hiki i keia manawa, he mea naauao keia i ke Akua i malama ia ai ua mau mea nei; no ka mea hoi, ua hooakea mai ua mau mea nei i ka hoomanao ana o keia poe kanaka, he oiaio, a hoomaopopo hoi i na mea he nui i ka hewa o ko lakou mau aoao, a lawe mai la ia lakou i ka ike i ko lakou Akua, i ka hoola ia ana o ko lakou mau uhane.

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

9 He oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oe, ina aole no keia mau mea a ua mau moolelo nei i piha ai, i kakau ia ai maluna iho o ua mau papa nei, ina ua hiki ole ia Amona a me kona mau hoahanau ke hoomaopopo aku i na tausani he nui wale o ko Lamana poe, no na moolelo pololei ole o ko lakou poe kupuna; he oiaio, ua lawe mai ua mau moolelo nei a me ka lakou mau olelo ia lakou la i ka mihi; oia, ua lawe mai ua mau moolelo nei ia lakou la i ka ike i ka Haku, ko lakou Akua, a e hauoli iloko o Iesu Kristo, ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai.

10 A owai la ka mea i ike, anoai e lilo ua mau mea nei i mea hana i ka lawe ana mai i na tausani he nui wale o lakou, he oiaio, a me na tausani he nui wale hoi o ko kakou poe hoahanau ai oolea, ko Nepai poe, ka poe e hoopaakiki ana ano i ko lakou mau naau iloko o ka hewa a me ka hana ino, i ka ike i ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai?

11 Aole i hoike ia mai kela mau mea pohihihi a pau loa ia'u i keia manawa; nolaila e hooki no au.

12 A e lawa paha ia ke olelo wale no au, ua malama ia ua mau mea nei no kekahi hana naauao, a ua ike keia hana e ke Akua; no ka mea, ke ao mai la oia ma ka naauao maluna iho o kana mau hana a pau, a ua pololei kona mau ala, a o kana hana ana, oia hookahi mau loa no ia.

13 E hoomanao, e hoomanao, e ka'u keiki Helamana, i ka nui o ka ikaika o na kauoha a ke Akua. A i mai la oia, Ina e malama mai oukou i ka'u mau kauoha, e hoopomaikai ia oukou ma ka aina; aka, ina e malama ole oukou i kana mau kauoha, e hooki ia aku oukou mai kona alo aku.

14 Ano, e hoomanao, e ka'u keiki, ua waiho ke Akua ia oe i ua mau mea laa nei, ana i malama laa mai ai, a, ana e malama ai a e pulama ai no hoi no kekahi hana naauao iloko ona, e hiki ia ia ke hoike ae i kona mana i na hanauna e hiki mai ana.

15 Ano, aia hoi, ke hai aku nei au ia oe ma o ka Uthane la o ka wanana, ina e ae oe maluna o na kauoha a ke Akua, aia hoi, e lawe ia aku keia mau mea laa mai ou kau, ma ka mana o ke Akua, a e hookuu ia aku oe ia Satana, nana e kanana mai ia oe me he opala la imua o ka makani;

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

16 Aka, ina e malama oe i na kauoha a ke Akua, a e hana aku me keia mau mea laa, e like me ka mea a ka Haku e kauoha mai ai ia oe, (no ka mea, he pono nou e hoopii aku i ka Haku no na mea a pau au e hana aku ai me keia mau mea laa,) aia hoi, aohe he mana o ka honua nei a o ka po e hiki ai ke lawe aku i ua mau mea laa la mai ou aku, no ka mea, he mana ke Akua i ka hooko ana i kana mau olelo a pau;

17 No ka mea, e hooko mai no oia i na olelo pomaikai a pau ana e haawi mai ai ia oe, no ka mea, ua hooko mai la oia i na olelo pomaikai ana i haawi mai ai i ko kakou poe kupuna.

18 No ka mea, olelo paa oia ia lakou e hookoe mai oia i ua mau mea nei no kekahi hana naauao iloko ona, i hiki ia ia ke hoike ae i kona mana i na hanauna e hiki mai ana.

19 Ano, aia hoi, ua hooko mai oia i kekahi kumumanao i ka hoihoi hou ana i na tausani he nui wale o ko Lamana poe i ka ike i ka oiaio; a ua hoike mai oia i kona mana iloko o lakou, a e hoike mai no oia i kona mana iloko o lakou no hoi, i na hanauna e hiki mai ana; nolaila, e malama ia ua mau mea nei;

20 Nolaila, ke kauoha aku nei au ia oe, e ka'u keiki Helamana, e ikaika oe i ka hooko ana i ka'u mau olelo a pau, a e ikaika hoi oe i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ke Akua, me ia i palapala ia ai.

21 Ano, e olelo aku no au ia oe no kela mau papa he iwakaluakumamaha, i malama ai oe i ua mau mea la, i hoike ia aku ai i keia poe kanaka na mea pohihihi a me na hana o ka pouli, a me ka lakou mau hana malu, oia no na hana malu a kela poe kanaka, ka poe i anai ia ai; he oiaio, e hoike ia aku ko lakou pepehi kanaka ana a pau, a powa ana, a me ko lakou hao wale ana, a me ka lakou hana ino, a mau mea hoopailua, i keia poe kanaka; he oiaio, e malama oe i keia mau mea kuhikuhi nei.

22 No ka mea, aia hoi, ike aku la ka Haku ua hoomaka kona poe kanaka e hana iloko o ka pouli, he oiaio, e hana i na mea hoopailua a me na pepehi kanaka malu; nolaila, i mai la ka Haku, Ina aole lakou e mihi, e anai loa ia lakou mai ka ili aku o ka honua.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

- 23 A i mai la ka Haku, E hoomakaukau no au no ka'u kauwa o Gazelema, he pohaku, he mea ia e alohi aku ma ka pouli i malamalama, e hiki ia'u ke hoike aku i ko'u poe kanaka, ka poe a malama ana ia'u, e hiki ia'u ke hoike ia lakou i na hana a ko lakou poe hoahanau; he oiaio, i ka lakou mau hana malu, i ka lakou mau hana o ka pouli, a me ka lakou hana ino a mau mea hoopailua.
- 24 Ano, e ka'u keiki, ua hoomakaukau ia ua mau mea kuhikuhi nei, i ko ai ka olelo a ke Akua, ana i olelo mai ai, i ka i ana:
- 25 E hoopuka aku no au noloko mai o ka pouli i ka malamalama, i ka lakou mau hana malu a me ko lakou mau mea hoopailua a pau; a ke mihi ole lakou, e anai loa aku au ia lakou mai ka ili aku o ka honua; a e hoopuka aku no au i ka malamalama i ko lakou mau mea malu a me na mea hoopailua a pau, i kela lahuikanaka i keia lahuikanaka, ka poe e noho ana auanei ma ka aina.
- 26 Ano, e ka'u keiki, ke ike nei kua aole lakou i mihi; nolaila, ua anai ia mai lakou, a pela ma keia mea ua ko ka olelo a ke Akua; he oiaio, o ka lakou hana malu ino ua hoopuka ia mai noloko mai o ka pouli, a ua hoike ia mai ia kakou.
- 27 Ano, e ka'u keiki, ke kauoha aku nei au ia oe e aua oe i ka lakou mau hoohiki a pau, a me ka lakou mau berita, a me ka lakou ae like ana iloko o ko lakou mau hana ino malu; he oiaio, a me ko lakou mau hoailona a me ko lakou mau mea ano e, nau e aua mai mai keia poe kanaka mai, i ike ole ai lakou ia mau mea, o haule iho paha lakou iloko o ka pouli no hoi, a e anai ia mai auanei.
- 28 No ka mea, aia hoi, aia no he olelo hoopoino maluna iho o keia aina a pau, e hiki mai ai ka anai ana maluna iho o kela poe a pau e hana ana i ka pouli, e like me ka mana o ke Akua, ia lakou e oo loa ai; nolaila, au e makemake nei e anai ole ia mai keia poe kanaka.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

29 Nōlaila, e aua oe i keia mau mea i kukakuka malu ia no ka lakou mau hoohiki a me ka lakou mau berita, mai keia poe kanaka ae: a no ka lakou hana ino, a me ka lakou pepehi kanaka ana, a me ko lakou mau mea hoopailua, kau wale no ia e hoike aku ai ia lakou; a e ao aku oe ia lakou e hoowahawaha aku i ka hana ino e like me ia, a me na mea hoopailua a pepehi kanaka ana; a e ao aku no hoi ia lakou, ua anai ia mai ua poe kanaka nei no ka lakou hana ino, a me na mea hoopailua, a me ko lakou pepehi kanaka ana.

30 No ka mea, aia hoi, pepehi aku la lakou i na kaula a pau o ka Haku a make loa, ka poe i hele ae mawaena o lakou e hai aku ia lakou no ka lakou mau hana ino; a hea ae la ke koko o ka poe a lakou i pepehi iho ai, i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua, no ka hoopai maluna iho o ka poe nana lakou i pepehi; a pela i hiki mai ai na hoopai o ke Akua maluna iho o ua poe nei i hana i ka pouli a me ka hui pu malu ana;

31 He oiaio, a e hoopoino ia ka aina ia wa aku ia wa aku i ua poe la e hana ana i ka pouli a me na hui pu malu ana, ma ka anai ia ana, ke mihi ole lakou mamua o ko lakou oo loa ana.

32 Ano, e ka'u keiki, e hoomanao oe i na olelo a'u i olelo aku ai ia oe; mai waiho aku i kela mau mea i kuka malu ia i keia poe kanaka, aka e ao aku ia lakou i ka inaina mau loa i ka hewa a me ka ino;

33 E hai aku ia lakou i ka mihi, a me ka manaio i ka Haku, ia Iesu Kristo; e ao aku ia lakou e hooahaaha ia lakou iho, a e akahai a e haahaa ma ka naau; e ao aku ia lakou e pale aku i kela hoowalewale i keia hoowalewale o ke diabolō, me ko lakou manaio i ka Haku o Iesu Kristo;

34 E ao aku ia lakou e hoopalaleha ole i na hana maikai, aka e akahai a e haahaa ma ka naau; no ka mea, o ka poe me neia e loa ia lakou ka maha no ko lakou mau uhane.

35 E hoomanao, e ka'u keiki, a e ao i ka naauao i kou wa opio; he oiaio, e ao ma kou wa opio e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua;

36 He oiaio, a e hea aku i ke Akua no kou kokua ia mai a pau; he oiaio, e hana aku oe i kau hana ana a pau i ka Haku, a i kela wahi keia wahi au e hele aku ai, e hele oe iloko o ka Haku; he oiaio, e kau ia kou mau manaio a pau i ka Haku; he oiaio, e kau ia na kuko o kou naau maluna iho o ka Haku no ka wa pau ole;

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

37 E kuka oe me ka Haku i na mea a pau au e hana ai, a oe e kuhikuhi mai no oia ia oe no ka maikai; he oiaio, ia oe e moe iho ai i ka po, e moe iho i ka Haku, i kiai mai oia maluna iho ou i kou hiamoe ana; a ia oe e ala ai i ke kakahiaka, e piha kou naau me ke aloha aku i ke Akua; a ina e hana oe i keia mau mea, e hookiekie ia auanei oe iluna ma ka la hope.

38 A, ano, e ka'u keiki, he mea ka'u e olelo aku ai ia oe no ka mea a ko kakou poe kupuna i kapa ai he mea poepoe, a he mea kuhikuhi; no ka mea, kapa aku la ko kakou poe kupuna ia mea, liahona, oia no ma ka hoohalike ana, he panana; a na ka Haku ia i hoomakaukau.

39 Aia hoi, aole e hiki i kekahi kanaka ke hana mamuli o ke ano o ka hana akamai me ia, aia hoi, ua hoomakaukau ia ia mea e hoike ai i ko kakou poe kupuna i ke ala a lakou e hele aku ai ma ka waonahale;

40 A hana aku la ia no lakou e like me ko lakou manaio i ke Akua: nolaila, ina he manaio ko lakou e manaio ai ua hiki i ke Akua ke kauoha mai i kela manamana e kuhikuhi i ke ala a lakou e hele aku ai, aia hoi, ua hana ia ia; nolaila, ua loa ia lakou keia hana mana, a me na hana mana e ae he nui i hana ia mai ai ma ka lima o ke Akua, ia la aku ia la aku;

41 Aka hoi, no ka hana ia ana o kela mau hana mana ma na mea uuku, ua hoike mai la no nae ia mea i na hana kupaianaha ia lakou. Ua hoopalaleha lakou, a hoopoina iho la e hana me ko lakou manaio a ikaika, alaila, ua oki iho la kela mau hana kupaianaha, a, aole lakou i holomua ma ko lakou hele ana;

42 Nolaila, noho iho la lakou ma ka waonahale, i ole, aole lakou i hele ma ke ala pololei, a ua hoopilikia ia mai i ka pololi a me ka makewai, no ka lawehala ana.

43 Ano, e ka'u keiki, ke makemake nei au e hoomaopopo oe, aole o keia mau mea me ke aka ole; no ka mea, me ko kakou poe kupuna i palaleha ai i ka malama ana i ua panana nei, (ano, no ko ke kino keia mau mea,) aole o lakou pomaikai; pela no hoi ia me na mea o ko ka uhane;

44 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua like ka oluolu o ka malama ana aku i ka olelo a Kristo, ka mea e kuhikuhi mai i ke ala pololei i ka pomaikai mau loa, me ia no ko kakou poe kupuna e malama aku ai i ua panana nei, ka mea nana i kuhikuhi mai ia lakou i ke ala pololei i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

45 Ano, ke i aku nei au, aole anei he hoailona ma keia mea? No ka mea, e like me ka oiaio o ka lawe ana o keia mea kuhikuhi i ko kakou poe kupuna, ma ka hahai ana i kona ihu, i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai, pela no hoi me na olelo a Kristo ke hahai aku kakou i ke kuhikuhi ana o ia mau olelo, e halihali aku ai ia kakou ma o loa aku o keia awawa o ke kaumaha, iloko o kahi aina i olelo mua ia ai, i oi loa aku ka pomaikai.

46 E ka'u keiki, mai hoopalaleha kua no ka paakiki ole o ke ala; no ka mea, pela no ia me ko kakou poe kupuna; no ka mea, pela no ia i hoomakaukau ia ai no lakou, ina e nana lakou, e hiki ia lakou ke ola; pela no hoi ia me kakou. Ua hoomakaukau ia ke ala, a ina e nana aku kakou, e hiki ia kakou ke ola no ka wa pau ole.

47 Ano, e ka'u keiki, e makaala oe e malama i ua mau mea laa nei; he oiaio, e makaala e nana aku oe i ke Akua a e ola. E hele aku i keia poe kanaka, a e hai aku i ka olelo, a e kuoo. E ka'u keiki e, aloha.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Alama 38

- 1 E ka'ū keiki, e haliu mai ka pepeiao i ka'ū mau olelo; no ka mea, ke i aku nei au ia oe, me a'ū i i aku ai ia Helamana, ina e malama oe i na kauoha a ke Akua, e hoopomaikai ia auanei oe ma ka aina; a ina e malama ole oe i na kauoha a ke Akua, e hoolei ia aku oe mai kona alo aku.
- 2 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, ke lana nei ko'ū manao e loa auanei ia'ū ka olioli nui iloko ou, no kou naueue ole a hoomau pono i ke Akua; no ka mea, me oe i hoomaka ai i kou wa kamalii, e nana aku i ka Haku, i kou Akua, pela au i manaolana ai e hoomau oe i ka malama ana i kana mau kauoha; no ka mea, ua pomaikai ka mea e hoomau pono ana a hiki i ka hopena.
- 3 Ke i aku nei au ia oe, e ka'ū keiki, ua loa mai ia'ū ka olioli nui iloko ou ano, no kou hoomau pono ana, a me kou ikaika, a me kou ahonui, a me kou hoomanawanui mawaena o ka poe kanaka o ko Zorama.
- 4 No ka mea, ua ike au iloko oe o na mea paa; he oiaio, a ua ike no hoi au ua hailuku ia no oe no ka olelo; a ua hoomanawanui oe i keia mau mea a pau me ke ahonui, no ka mea, o ka Haku no kekahi pu me oe; a ke ike nei oe ano ua hoopakele mai no ka Haku ia oe.
- 5 Ano, e ka'ū keiki Sibalona, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oe e like me ka nui o kou paulele ana aku i ke Akua, pela ka nui o kou hoopakele ia ana mai mailoko mai o kou mau hoao ia ana, a me kou popilikia, a me kou mau eha; a e hookiekie ia auanei oe ma ka la hope.
- 6 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, aole o'ū makemake e manao oe ua ike au i keia mau mea ma o'ū iho, aka, o ka Uhane o ke Akua no ia iloko o'ū, nana i hoike mai i keia mau mea ia'ū; no ka mea, ina aole au i hoohanau ia mai e ka Akua, ina ua ike ole au i keia mau mea.
- 7 Aka hoi, hoouna mai la ka Haku, ma kona aloha nui, i kona anela e hai mai ia'ū, e hooki aku i ka hana luku mawaena o kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, a ua ike au i kekahi anela he maka no he maka; a olelo pu oia me au, a o kona leo me he hekili la ia, a hoohaalulu iho la ia i ka honua holookoa.

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 A eia kekahi, he mau la ekolu a he mau po ekolu wau iloko o ka eha awaawa a wania loa o ka uhane; a, aole loa i loaia ia'u ke kala ia ana o ko'u mau hala, a hiki i ka wa a'u i hea aku ai i ka Haku, ia Iesu Kristo, e aloha mai ia'u. Aka hoi, kahea aku la au ia ia, a loaia iho la ia'u ka maluhia i ko'u uhane.
- 9 Ano, e ka'u keiki, ua hai aku au i keia ia oe, i ao ia ai oe i ka naauao, i ao ia ai oe e au aole kekahi ala e ae, aole hoi kekahi hana e ae, ma o ua mea la i hiki ai ke kanaka ke hoola ia, iloko a ma o Kristo la wale no. Aia hoi, oia no ke ola a me ka malamalama o ke ao nei. Aia hoi, oia no ka olelo o ka oiaio a me ka pono.
- 10 Ano, me oe i hoomaka ai e ao aku i ka olelo, pela no au e makemake nei e hoomau oe e ao aku; a ke makemake nei au e ikaika a e pakiko oe ma na mea a pau.
- 11 E makaala, i ole ai oe e hookiekie ia iluna i ka haaheo; he oiaio, e makaala i ole ai oe e kaena aku iloko o kou naauao iho, aole hoi no kou ikaika nui;
- 12 E hana me ka wiwo ole, aole nae me ka hookaumaha; a e makaala no hoi e kaulawaha oe i kou mau kuko, i piha ai oe me ke aloha; e makaala e haalele oe i ka noho wale ana;
- 13 Mai pule oe me ka ko Zorama poe i pule ai, no ka mea, ua ike oe e pule ana lakou e lohea e na kanaka, a e hoomaikai ia no ko lakou naauao.
- 14 Mai olelo, E ke Akua, ke aloha aku nei au ia oe no ka oi aku o makou mamua o ko makou poe hoahanau; aka, e aho e olelo aku, E ka Haku, e kala mai i kuu pono ole, a e hoomanao ae oe i ko'u poe hoahanau i ke aloha; he oiaio, e hai aku i kou pono ole imua o ke Akua i na manawa a pau.
- 15 A na ka Haku e hoopomaikai mai i kou uhane, a e hookipa aku ia oe ma ka la hope iloko o kona aupuni, e noho ilalo me ka maluhia. Ano, e hele, e ka'u keiki, a e ao aku i ka olelo i keia poe kanaka. E kuoo. E ka'u keiki e, aloha.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Alama 39

- 1 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, he mau olelo he nui aku ka'ū e olelo aku ai ia oe, mamua o ka'ū i olelo aku ai i kou kaikuaana; no ka mea hoi, aole anei oe i ike i ka nauue ole o kou kaikuaana, o kona hoomau pono ana, a me kona ikaika i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ke Akua? Aole anei oia i hana i kahi kumu maikai nou e hoohalike ai?
- 2 No ka mea, aole oe i hoolohe nui mai i ka'ū mau olelo e like me kou kaikuaana, mawaena o ko Zorama poe. Ano, eia no ka'ū i ku e ai ia oe; hele ae la no oe e kaena ana i kou ikaika, a i kou naauao.
- 3 Aole o keia wale no, e ka'ū keiki. Hana iho la oe i ka mea i hoeha mai ia'ū; no ka mea, haalele mai la oe i kau hai olelo ana, a hele ae la iloko o ka aina o Sirona, mawaena o na palena o ko Lamana poe, mamuli o ka wahine hookamakama, o Isabela;
- 4 He oiaio, aihue ae la kela i na naau o na mea he nui wale; aka, aole ia he mea e hoapono ia ai nou, e ka'ū keiki. O ka malama ana i kau oihana i waiho ia ai ia oe kou mea i pono ai.
- 5 Aole anei oe i ike, e ka'ū keiki, he mau mea keia i hoopailua ia ma ka maka o ka Haku; he oiaio, i hoopailua loa ia mamua o na hewa a pau, koe wale no ka hookahe ana i ke koko hala ole, a me ka hoole ana i ka Uhane Hemolele?
- 6 No ka mea, aia hoi, ina e hoole aku oe i ka Uhane Hemolele ia ia i noho ai iloko ou, a ua ike oe e hoole ana oe ia ia; aia hoi, he hala keia e kala ole ia ana; he oiaio, o ka mea e pepehi kanaka ana me ke ku e i ka malamalama a me ka ike o ke Akua, he mea paakiki nona e loa ai ke kala ia ana; he oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oe, e ka'ū keiki, aole ia he mea maalahi nona e loa ai ke kala ia ana.
- 7 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, ua makemake au i ke Akua ina ua hewa ole oe i ka hewa nui me neia. Aole au e olelo loihi ma kou mau hewa, e hoowalania i kou uhane, ina aole ia no kou pono.
- 8 Aka hoi, ua hiki ole ia oe ke huna i kou mau hewa mai ke Akua ae; a ke mihi ole oe, e ku no ia mau mea me he hoike la e ku e ia oe ma ka la hope.

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

9 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, ua makemake au e mihi oe, a e haalele aku i kou mau hewa, a e hele hou ole aku mamuli o na kuko o kou mau maka, aka e alalai ia oe iho ma keia mau mea a pau; no ka mea, ke hana ole oe i keia, aole loa e hiki ia oe ke loa ke aupuni o ke Akua. E hoomanao, a e lawe ia mea maluna iho ou, a e alalai ia oe iho ma ua mau mea nei.

10 A ke kauoha aku nei au ia oe e lawe maluna iho ou e ao ia e kou mau kaikuaana ma kau mau mea e hana ai; no ka mea hoi, eia no oe i kou wa opio, a ua ku pono oe e hooikaika a e kou mau kaikuaana. A e hoolohe aku oe i ka laua olelo ao;

11 Mai ae aku oe e alakai ia aku e kekahi mea lapuwale a naaupo; mai ae aku i ke diabololo e alakai hou aku i kou naau, mamuli o kela mau wahine hookamakama ino. E nana iho oe, e ka'ū keiki, i ka hala nui au i lawe mai ai maluna iho o ko Zorama poe; no ka mea, ia lakou i ike ai i kau hana, aole lakou i manaio mai i ka'ū mau olelo.

12 Ano, ke i mai nei ka Uhane o ka Haku ia'ū, E kauoha aku oe i kau mau keiki e hana pono, o alakai aku lakou i na naau o na kanaka he nui i ka make loa; nolaila, ke kauoha aku nei au ia oe, e ka'ū keiki, iloko o ka makau i ke Akua, e haalele aku oe i kau mau hana hewa;

13 I huli ai oe i ka Haku me kou naau, a ikaika, a mana a pau; i alakai ole ai oe i na naau o na mea e ae, e hana i ka hewa; aka, e aho e hoi aku ia lakou, a e hai aku i kou mau hewa, a e hoomanao i ka hana pono ole au i hana ai;

14 Mai imi aku i ka waiwai, aole hoi i na mea lapuwale o ko ke ao nei; no ka mea hoi, aole e hiki ia oe ke hali pu ia mau mea me oe.

15 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, ke makemake nei au e olelo aku i kekahi mau mea ia oe no ka hiki ana mai o Kristo. Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, oia no ka mea e hele io mai auanei, e lawe aku i na hala o ko ke ao nei; he oiaio, e hele mai ana oia e hai aku i na mea olioli o ke ola mau loa i kona poe kanaka.

16 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, o keia no ka oihana i kahea ia ai oe, e hai aku i keia mau mea olioli i keia poe kanaka, e hoomakaukau i ko lakou mau naau; oia hoi, i hiki mai ke ola ia lakou, e hiki ia lakou ke hoomakaukau i na naau o ka lakou poe keiki e hoolohe i ka olelo, i ka wa o kona hiki ana mai.

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

- 17 Ano, e hooluolu aku au i kou naau ma keia mea. Aia hoi, ke haohao nei oe no ka ike ia ana o keia mau mea i ka manawa loihi me neia mamua o ka hiki ana mai. Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole anei i like ka maikai o kekahi uhane i keia manawa i ke Akua, me kekahi uhane i ka manawa o kona hiki ana mai?
- 18 Aole anei o ke kumumanao hoolapanai he mea e pono ai ke hoike ia mai i keia poe kanaka, e like me ia i ka lakou poe keiki?
- 19 Aole anei i like ka oluolu i keia manawa no ka Haku e hoouna mai i kona anela e hai mai i keia mau mea olioli ia kakou, me ia i ka kakou poe keiki; a me ia hoi mahope iho o kona hiki ana mai?

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Alama 40

- 1 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, eia hou kekahi a'ū e olelo aku nei ia oe; no ka mea, ke ike nei au ua hooihia ia kou naau no ke alahouana o ka poe make.
- 2 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole he alahouana; a i ole ia, e olelo au ma na olelo e ae, aole e aahu ana keia make i ka make ole; aole e aahu ana keia palaho i ka palaho ole, a hiki aku i ka wa mahope iho o ka hiki ana mai o Kristo.
- 3 Aia hoi, e lawe mai ana oia i ke alahouana o ka poe make. Aka hoi, e ka'ū keiki, aole i keia manawa ke alahouana. Ano, he mea pohihihi ka'ū e wehewehe ana ia oe; aka hoi, ua nui na mea pohihihi, i aua ia ai i ike ole kekahi ia mau mea, o ke Akua wale no i koe. Aka, ke hoike aku nei au i kekahi mea, a'ū i ninau molowa ole ai i ke Akua, i ike ai au; oia keia, no ke alahouana.
- 4 Aia hoi, aia no he manawa e wae ia i puka mai ai auanei na mea a pau mai ka make mai. Ano, o ka wa e hiki mai ana ua manawa la, aole o kekahi mea i ike; aka, o ke Akua ka i ike i ka manawa i wae ia ai.
- 5 Ano, ina paha he manawa mua, a he manawa lua, a he manawa kolu, e puka mai ai na kanaka mai ka make mai, he mea pili ole ia; no ka mea, o ke Akua ka i ike i keia mau mea a pau; a ua lawa ia'ū e ike he oiaio keia; ua wae ia he manawa e ala ai na mea a pau mai ka make mai.
- 6 Ano, aia no he wa e pono ai mawaena o ka manawa o ka make, a me ka manawa o ke alahouana.
- 7 Ano, ke makemake nei au e ninau, heaha la ka mea i hana ia mai i na uhane o na kanaka, mai ka manawa o ka make ana, a hiki i ka manawa i wae ia no ke alahouana?
- 8 Ano, ina paha he nui aku na manawa mamua o ka manawa hookahi i wae ia no na kanaka e ala ai, he mea pili ole ia; no ka mea, aole e make ana na mea a pau i ka manawa hookahi, a he mea pili ole keia; o na manawa a pau ua like ia me ka la hookahi me ke Akua; a ua ana ia mai ka manawa i na kanaka wale no;

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

9 Nolaia, ua wae ia he manawa i na kanaka, e ala ai lakou mai ka make mai; a aia no he wa mawaena o ka manawa o ka make a me ke alahouana. Ano, no keia kowa o ka manawa; o ka mea i hana ia mai i na uhane o na kanaka, oia ka mea a'u i ninau molowa ole ai i ka Haku e ike; a o keia no ka mea a'u i ike ai.

10 A i ka hiki ana mai o ka manawa ia lakou a pau e ala ai, alaila, e ike no lakou ua ike o ke Akua i na manawa a pau i wae ia i na kanaka.

11 Ano, no ka noho ana o ka uhane mawaena o ka make ana a me ke alahouana. Aia hoi, ua hoike ia mai ia'u, e kekahi anela, ua lawe ia aku na uhane o na kanaka a pau, i ka wa a lakou i haalele ai i keia kino make; he oiaio, na uhane o na kanaka a pau, ina he maikai lakou ina he hewa paha, ua lawe ia aku i kela Akua nana i haawi mai ia lakou i ke ola.

12 Alaila, e hiki mai keia, o na uhane o ka poe i pono, ua hookipa ia iloko o kahi o ka pomaikai, i kapa ia o paradaiso; he wahi maha; he wahi maluhia, kahi o lakou e noho hoomaha ai mai ko lakou mau pilikia ae a pau, a mai ke kaumaha ae a pau, a mai ka luulua ae, a me ia mea aku ia mea aku.

13 Alaila, e hiki mai keia, o na uhane o ka poe hewa, he oiaio, o ka poe i ino; no ka mea hoi, aole o lakou wahi kuleana, aole hoi wahi lihi iki o ka Uhane o ka Haku; no ka mea, ua koho aku lakou i na hana ino, mamua o na hana maikai; nolaila, komo ae la ka uhane o ke diabololo iloko o lakou, a loa ia iho la ko lakou hale; a e hoolei ia aku ua poe nei iloko o ka pouli mawaho; ilaila ka uwe ana, a me ke kumakena ana, a me ka uwi ana o na niho; a o keia mau mea no ko lakou mau hala iho; i alakai pio ia ai i ka makemake o ke diabololo.

14 Ano, oia no ka noho ana o na uhane o ka poe hewa; he oiaio, iloko o ka pouli, e nana weliweli, hopohopo ana no ka ukiuki wela o ka inaina o ke Akua maluna iho o lakou; pela lakou i noho ai ma keia wahi, a o ka poe pono hoi iloko o paradaiso, a hiki aku i ka manawa o ko lakou alahouana.

15 Ano, ua manao kekahi poe he ala mua ana keia wahi o ka pomaikai, a me keia wahi o ka poino o ka uhane, mamua o ke alahouana. He oiaio, ke ae aku nei au ua hiki keia ke kapa ia he alahouana; o ke ala ana o ka uhane, a me kona waiho ia ana i ka pomaikai, a i ole ia, i ka poino, e like me na olelo i olelo ia ai.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what cometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignment to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

16 A eia hou, ua olelo ia, aia no he ala mua ana; he alahouana o ka poe a pau i noho mamua, a me ka poe e noho la, a me ka poe e noho ana auanei, a hiki aku i ke alahouana o Kristo mai ka make mai.

17 Ano, aole o kakou manao o keia ala mua ana i olelo ia mai ai ma keia ano, o ke alahouana o na uhane ia, a me ko lakou waiho ia ana i ka pomaikai, a i ole ia, i ka poino. Aole e hiki ia oe ke manao o keia no ka mea i manao ia.

18 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole; aka, o ka mea i manao ia oia no ka hui hou ana o ka uhane me ke kino o ka poe mai na la o Adamu, a hiki wale aku i ke alahouana o Kristo.

19 Ano, ina paha e hoohui hou ia na uhane a me na kino o kela poe a pau i olelo ia ae nei, ma ka manawa hookahi, o ka poe hewa pu me ka poe pono, aole au e olelo aku nei; ua lawa ka'u e i aku nei e puka mai lakou a pau; ma na olelo e ae, e hiki mai ana ko lakou alahouana mamua o ke alahouana o ka poe e make ana mahope iho o ke alahouana o Kristo.

20 Ano, e ka'u keiki, aole au e i aku nei e hiki mai ana ko lakou alahouana ma ke alahouana o Kristo; aka hoi, ke haawi aku nei au ia mea me he manao la no'u, ua hoohui hou ia na uhane a me na kino o ka poe pono, ma ke alahouana o Kristo, a me kona pii ana i ka lani.

21 Aka, ina paha ma kona alahouana, ina paha mahope aku, aole au e i aku; aka, o keia ka'u e i aku nei, aia no he kowa mawaena o ka make a me ke alahouana o ke kino, a he noho ana o ka uhane iloko o ka pomaikai, a i ole ia, iloko o ka poino, a hiki aku i ka manawa i wae ia e ke Akua e puka mai ai ka poe make, a e hoohui hou ia, o ka uhane pu me ke kino, a e kai ia e ku iho imua o ke Akua, a e hookolokolo ia e like me ka lakou mau hana;

22 He oiaio, e lawe mai ana keia i ka hoihoi hou ia ana o kela mau mea i olelo ia ai ma na waha o ka poe kaula.

23 E hoihoi hou ia ka uhane i ke kino, a o ke kino i ka uhane; he oiaio, a o kela lala keia lala, a o kela ami keia ami, e hoihoi hou ia auanei i kona kino;

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

24 He oiaio, aole e lilo kekahi lauoho o ke poo, aka e hoihoi hou ia na mea a pau i ko lakou wahi pono i a maikai. Ano, e ka'u keiki, o keia no ka hoihoi hou ia ana i olelo ia ma na waha o ka poe kaula;

25 A, alaila, e alohi aku auanei ka poe pono iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua.

26 Aka hoi, e hiki mai ana kekahi make weliweli maluna iho o ka poe hewa; no ka mea, e make ana lakou ma na mea e pili ana i na mea o ka pono; no ka mea, ua paumaele lakou, aole e hiki i kekahi mea paumaele ke loa ae ke aupuni o ke Akua; aka, ua hoolei ia aku lakou, a waiho ia e ai i na hua o ka lakou mau hana a me na mea a lakou i hana ai, he ino ia mau mea; a ke inu la lakou i ka maku o kekahi apu awaawa.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Alama 41

- 1 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, he mau mea ka'ū e olelo aku ai no ka hoihoi hou ia ana i olelo e ia ai; no ka mea, aia hoi, ua hookapae ae kekahi poe i na palapala hemolele, a hele auwana loa aku no ia mea. A ke ike nei au ua hoohihia ia kou naau no hoi, no keia mea. Aka hoi, e hoomaopopo aku no au ia mea ia oe.
- 2 Ke i aku nei au ia oe, e ka'ū keiki, he mea e pono ai ke kumumanao o ka hoihoi hou ia ana me ka pololei o ke Akua; no ka mea, he mea e pono ai e hoihoi hou ia na mea a pau i ko lakou ano pono. Aia hoi, he mea e pono ai a ua pololei hoi, e like me ka mana a me ke alahouana o Kristo, e hoihoi hou ia ka uhane o kanaka i kona kino, a e hoihoi hou ia kela apana keia apana o ke kino i kona wahi iho.
- 3 A he mea e pono ai me ka pololei o ke Akua, e hookolokolo ia auanei na kanaka e like me ka lakou mau hana; a ina he maikai ka lakou mau hana ma keia ola ana, a ua maikai na makemake o ko lakou mau naau, e hoihoi hou ia lakou no hoi, ma ka la hope, i ka mea i maikai;
- 4 A ina he ino ka lakou mau hana, e hoihoi hou ia auanei ia mau mea ia ia no ka ino; nolaila, e hoihoi hou ia na mea a pau i ko lakou ano pono; o kela mea keia mea i kona wahi maoli; o ka make e hoala ia i ka make ole; o ka palaho i ka palaho ole; e hoala ia i ka pomaikai pau ole, e noho ma ke aupuni o ke Akua, a i ole ia, i ka poino pau ole, e noho ma ke aupuni o ke diabololo, kekahi ma kekahi lima, a kekahi ma kekahi lima;
- 5 O kekahi mea e hoala ia i ka pomaikai, e like me kona mau makemake i ka pomaikai; a i ka maikai, e like me kona mau makemake i ka maikai; a o kekahi hoi i ka ino, e like me kona mau makemake i ka ino; no ka mea, me ia i makemake ai e hana ino a pau ae ka la, pela no oia e loa ai kona uku o ka ino, i ka wa e hiki mai ai ka po.
- 6 A pela no ia ma kekahi lima iho. Ina ua mihi oia i kona mau hewa, a makemake ae la i ka pono a hiki aku i ka hopena o kona mau la, pela no oia e uku ia ai i ka pono.

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

7 O lakou nei no ka poe i hoolapanai ia e ka Haku; he oiaio, o lakou nei no ka poe i unuhi ia ae a i hoopakele ia ae mai kela po pau ole ae o ka pouli; a pela lakou e ku ai a i ole e hina ai; no ka mea, aia hoi, na lakou e wae aku no lakou iho, e hana i ka maikai, a i ole ia, e hana i ka ino.

8 Ano, ua hiki ole ke hoololi ia na kanawai o ke Akua; nolaila, ua hoomakaukau ia ke ala, i hiki i ka mea makemake, ke hele iloko olaila a e hoola ia mai.

9 Ano, aia hoi, e ka'u keiki, mai aa aku i kekahi lawehala hou i kou Akua ma keia mau kumumanao o ke ao ana, e like me oe i aa ai mamua aku nei e lawehala ai.

10 Mai manao oe no ka olelo ia ana no ka hoihoi hou ia ana, e hoihoi hou ia auanei oe mai ka hewa i ka pomaikai. Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole loa ka hewa he pomaikai.

11 Ano, e ka'u keiki, o na kanaka a pau i noho iloko o ka noho maoli ana, oia hoi iloko o ka noho kino ana, aia no lakou iloko o ke au awaawa, a iloko o na mea paa o ka hewa; a ua nele lakou i ke Akua ma ke ao nei, a ua hele ku e aku lakou i ke ano o ke Akua; nolaila, aia no lakou ma kahi ku e i ke ano o ka pomaikai.

12 Ano, aia hoi, o keia anei ke ano o ka huaolelo hoihoihouana, e lawe i kekahi mea no kahi ku pono, a e waiho ia ia iloko o kahi ku pono ole, a i ole ia, e waiho aku ia ia iloko o kahi ku e i kona ano maoli?

13 E ka'u keiki, aole loa ia pela; aka eia ke ano o ka hoihoihouana: e hoihoi hou aku i ka ino no ka ino, i ko ke kino no ko ke kino, i ko ke diabololo no ko ke diabololo; i ka maikai no ka mea i maikai; i ka pono no ka mea i pono; i ka pololei no ka mea i pololei; i ke aloha no ka mea i aloha;

14 Nolaila, e ka'u keiki, e makaala e aloha aku oe i kou poe hoahanau; e hana me ka pololei, e hooponopono me ka pono, a e hana mau i ka maikai; a ina e hana aku oe i keia mau mea a pau, alaila, e loa no ia oe kou uku; he oiaio, a e hoihoi hou ia auanei ke aloha ia oe; e hoihoi hou ia auanei ka pololei ia oe; e hoihoi hou ia auanei ka hoopono pololei ia oe; a e hoouku hou ia auanei ka maikai ia oe;

15 No ka mea, o ka mea au e hoouna aku ai e hoi hou mai ia ia oe, a e papani hou ia; nolaila, e hoohehewa nui loa ana ka huaolelo hoihoihouana i ka lawehala, a, aole loa e hoopono iki ana ia ia.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

Alama 42

- 1 Ano, e ka'ū keiki, ke ike nei au aia no kekahi mea e ae e hooihia ana i kou naau, i hiki ole ai ia oe ke hoomaopopo, oia no ka pololei o ke Akua, ma ka hoopai ana i ka mea lawehala; no ka mea, ke hoao nei oe e manao he mea pololei ole ka waiho ia ana o ka mea lawehala i kahi o ka poino.
- 2 Ano hoi, e ka'ū keiki, e wehewehe aku no au i keia mea ia oe; no ka mea, aia hoi, mahope iho o ke kipaku ana mai o ka Haku ke Akua i ko kakou mau kupuna mua mailoko mai o ka mahinaai o Edena, e mahi i ka honua, i kahi o laua i lawe ia mai ai; he oiaio, kauo ae la oia i ke kanaka mawaho, a hoonoho iho la oia ma ka hikina o ka mahinaai o Edena, i kerubima, a me kekahi pahi wakawaka e ka ana i o ia nei, i malama ia ai ka laau o ke ola.
- 3 Ano, ke ike nei kaua ua lilo ke kanaka e like me ke Akua, e ike ana i ka pono a me ka hewa; a o kikoo aku oia i kona lima, a e lalau hoi i ko ka laau o ke ola, a e ai iho a ola mau loa, hoonoho iho la ka Haku ke Akua i kerubima a me ka pahi wakawaka, i ole ai oia e ai i ka hua;
- 4 A pela kakou i ike ai, ua haawi ia mai he manawa i kanaka, e mihi ai, he oiaio, he manawa hoao, he manawa e mihi ai a e malama ai i ke Akua.
- 5 No ka mea, ina ua o koke aku o Adamu i kona lima, a ai iho la i ko ka laau o ke ola, ina ua ola mau loa oia, e like me ka olelo a ke Akua, me ka wa ole e mihi ai; he oiaio, a ina ua ko ole no hoi ka olelo a ke Akua, a e hoolilo ia ae ke kumumanao o ka hoolapanai i mea ole.
- 6 Aka hoi, ua haawi ia mai i ke kanaka e make; nolaila, me lakou i hooki ia mai ai mai ka laau o ke ola aku, pela lakou e hooki ia mai ai mai ka ili aku i ka honua; a lilo iho la ke kanaka i mea poino no ka wa pau ole; he oiaio, lilo iho la lakou i kanaka haule.
- 7 Ano, ke ike nei ma keia mea, ua oki ia mai ko kakou mau kupuna mua ma ko ke kino a ma ko ka uhane no hoi mai ke alo aku o ka Haku; a pela kakou i ike ai ua lilo iho la laua i mau mea hahai mamuli o ko laua makemake iho.

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

- 8 Ano hoi, aole ia he mea e pono ai i hoopakele ia mai ai ke kanaka mai keia make kino ana ae, no ka mea, he mea ia e hoopau ai i ke kumumanao nui o ka pomaikai;
- 9 Nolaila, me ka hiki ole loa i ka uhane ke make, a ua hooili mai ka haule ana i ka make uhane maluna iho o na kanaka a pau, a me ka make kino no hoi; peneia, ua hooki ia mai lakou mai ke alo aku o ka Haku; he mea e pono ai i hoopakele ia mai ai na kanaka mai keia make uhane ana aku;
- 10 Nolaila, me lakou i lilo ai i ko ke kino, i makaleho, a i ko ke diabololo, ma ke ano maoli, ua lilo iho la keia noho hoao ana i wahi no lakou e hoomakaukau ai; lilo iho la ia i wahi hoomakaukau.
- 11 Ano, e hoomanao, e ka'ū keiki, ina aole no ke kumumanao hoolapanai, (a ina aole ia,) e poino ana na uhane o lakou, i ka wa a lakou e make ai, i oki ia mai ai mai ke alo aku o ka Haku.
- 12 Ano, aohe mea e hoopakele mai ai i na kanaka mai keia noho haule ana ae, a ke kanaka i lawe mai ai maluna ona iho, no kona hookuli ana.
- 13 Nolaila, mamuli o ka pololei, aole e hiki i ke kumumanao hoolapanai ke hooko ia mai, eia wale no ma ka mihi ana o na kanaka ma keia noho hoao ana; he oiaio, ma ua wahi hoomakaukau nei; no ka mea, i ole keia mau mea, ua hiki ole i ke aloha ke hana ke ole e hoopau aku ia i ka hana o ka hoopai. Ano, ua hiki ole i ka hana o ka hoopai ke hoopau ia; ina pela, ua pau ae ko ke Akua noho Akua ana.
- 14 A pela kakou i ike ai ua haule iho la na kanaka a pau, a ua paa lakou iloko o ka hoopai; he oiaio, ka hoopai o ke Akua, ka mea i waiho ai ia lakou no ka wa pau ole e oki ia aku ai mai kona alo aku.
- 15 Ano, aole e hiki ke kumumanao o ke aloha ke lawe ia mai, ke ole e hana ia kekahi mea e kalahala ai; nolaila, e kalahala ana ke Akua, oia iho, no na hala o ko ke ao nei, i lawe mai ai i ke kumumanao o ke aloha, e hoomalielie aku i na koi ana o ka hoopai, i hemolele ke Akua, i pololei oia, a he Akua aloha no hoi oia.
- 16 Ano, ua hiki ole ka mihi ke lawe ia mai i na kanaka, ke ole kekahi hoopai ana, he mea mau loa no hoi ia, e like me ke ola o ka uhane, e hookau ku e ia i ke kumumanao o ka pomaikai, he mea mau loa no hoi ia e like me ke ola o ka uhane.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

17 Ano, pehea la e hiki ai i ke kanaka ke mihi, ke ole oia e hana hewa? Pehea la e hiki ai ia ia ke hana hewa, ina aole he kanawai, a pehea la he kanawai, ke ole he hoopai ana?

18 Ano, ua hookau ia mai kekahi hoopai ana, a ua haawi ia mai he kanawai pololei, ka mea i lawe mai i kanaka i ka waliana o ka naau.

19 Ano, ina ua haawi ole ia mai kekahi kanawai: Ina e pepehi kanaka aku kekahi kanaka e make oia, e makau anei oia e make oia ina oia e pepehi kanaka?

20 A eia hoi kekahi, ina aole i haawi ia mai kekahi kanawai e ku e ana i ka hewa, ina aole makau na kanaka ke hana hewa.

21 A ina aole i haawi ia mai kekahi kanawai ke hana hewa na kanaka, heaha ka mea i hiki ai i ka hoopai ke hana, a me ke aloha no hoi; no ka mea, aole o laua kuleana maluna iho o ke kanaka?

22 Aka, ua haawi ia mai ke kanawai, a he hoopai ana ka i hookau ia mai, a ua ae ia mai ka mihi ana; a e koi ana ke aloha i keia mihi; i ole ia, e koi ana ka hoopai i ke kanaka, a e hooko aku ana i ke kanawai, a e hooili ana ke kanawai i ka hoopai ana; ina aole pela, e hoopau ia na hana o ka hoopono, a e pau ko ke Akua noho Akua ana.

23 Aka, aole e pau ana ko ke Akua noho Akua ana, a e koi ana ke aloha i ka poe mihi io, a e hele mai ana ke aloha ma o ke kalahala ana la; a e lawe mai ana ke kalahala ana i ke alahouana o ka poe make; a e lawe hou mai ana ke alahouana o ka poe make i na kanaka imua o ke alo o ke Akua; a pela lakou e hoihoi hou ia aku ai imua o kona alo, e hookolokolo ia e like me ka lakou mau hana; e like me ke kanawai a me ka hoopai,

24 No ka mea hoi, e hana ana ka hoopai i na koi ana ona a pau, a e koi ana ke aloha i kona mau mea a pau; a pela hoi, aole e hoola ia kekahi mea koe wale no ka poe mihi io.

25 Ka! Ke manao nei anei oe ua hiki i ke aloha ke hao i ka hoopai? Ke i aku nei au ia oe, aole; aole i kekahi lihi iki. Ina pela, e pau ko ke Akua noho Akua ana.

26 A pela e lawe mai ai ke Akua i kana mau hana nui a mau loa, i hoomakaukau ia ai mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei. A pela e hiki mai ana ke ola mau loa a me ka hoolapanai ana o ke kanaka, a me ko lakou make mau loa a me ka poino no hoi;

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

27 Nōlaila, e kaʻu keiki, o ka mea e makemake ana e hele mai, ua hiki ke hele mai, a inu i na wai o ke ola me ke alalai ole ia mai; a o ka mea e makemake ole ana e hele mai, aole e koi ia ua mea la e hele mai; aka ma ka la hope, e hoihoi hou ia ia ia ia, e like me kana mau hana.

28 Ina ua makemake oia e hana aku i ka ino, a ua mihi ole oia ma kona mau la, aia hoi, e hana ia aku ka ino ia ia, e like me ka hoihoi hou ana o ke Akua.

29 Ano, e kaʻu keiki, ke makemake nei au e ae ole aku oe i keia mau mea e hookaumaha hou mai ia oe ma neia hope aku, a e ae aku i kou mau hewa wale no e hookaumaha ia oe, me kela kaumaha, ka mea e lawe mai ia oe ilalo i ka mihi.

30 E kaʻu keiki, ke makemake nei au e hoole hou ole oe i ka pololei o ke Akua ma neia hope aku. Mai hoao e hoapono ia oe iho ma keia mea, no kou mau hewa, ma ka hoole ana i ka pololei o ke Akua, aka e ae aku oe i ka pololei o ke Akua, a me kona aloha, a me kona hoomanawanui, e noho lanakila iloko o kou naau; aka e ae aku oe ia mea e hooiho mai ia oe ilalo i ka lepo i ka haahaa.

31 Ano, e kaʻu keiki, ua kahea ia oe e ke Akua e hai aku i ka olelo i keia poe kanaka. Ano, e kaʻu keiki, e hele aku oe, e hai aku i ka olelo me ka oiaio a me ke kuoo, e hiki ia oe ke kai mai i na uhane i ka mihi, i loaa ai i ke kumumanao o ke aloha ke kuleana maluna iho o lakou. A na ke Akua e haawi mai ia oe e like me kaʻu mau olelo. Amene.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Alama 43

- 1 A eia kekahi, hele aku la na keiki a Alama mawaena o na kanaka, e hai aku i ka olelo ia lakou. A o Alama no hoi, aole e hiki ia ia ke hoomaha, a hele aku la no hoi oia.
- 2 Ano, aole makou e olelo hou no ka lakou hai ana, eia wale no, hai aku la lakou i ka olelo, a i ka oiaio, e like me ka Uhane o ka wanana a me ka hoikeana; a hai aku la no lakou mamuli o ka aoao hemolele o ke Akua o lakou i kahea ia mai ai.
- 3 Ano, ke hoi hou nei au i ka moolelo o na kaua mawaena o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe, ma ka makahiki umikumamawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai.
- 4 No ka mea, eia hoi kekahi, lilo iho la o ko Zorama poe i ko Lamana poe; nolaila, i ka hoomaka ana o ka makahiki umikumamawalu; ike aku la ka poe kanaka o ko Nepai poe e hele mai ana ko Lamana poe maluna iho o lakou; nolaila, hoomakaukau no lakou i na mea no ke kaua; he oiaio, houluulu iho la lakou i ko lakou poe koa iloko o ka aina o Ieresona.
- 5 A eia kekahi, hele mai la ko Lamana poe me na tausani o lakou; a hele mai la lakou iloko o ka aina o Anationuma, oia no ka aina o ko Zorama poe; a he kanaka o Zerahemana ka inoa, oia no ko lakou alihi kaua.
- 6 Ano, he poe opuino a puni koko loa ko Amaleki poe mamua o ko Lamana poe, ma ko lakou ano iho, nolaila, hoonoho iho la o Zerahemana i na luna papa nui maluna iho o ko Lamana poe, a o ko Amaleki poe a me ko Zorama poe lakou a pau.
- 7 Ano, o keia kana i hana ai, e hiki ia ia ke hoomau i ko lakou inaina i ko Nepai poe; e hiki ia ia ke lawe mai ia lakou malalo iho ona, e hooko iho i kona mau manao;
- 8 No ka mea hoi, o kona mau manao oia ka hookonokono ana i ko Lamana poe e huhu ku e aku i ko Nepai poe; o keia kana i hana ai i hiki ai ia ia ke loa ka mana nui maluna iho o lakou; i hiki ai no hoi ia ia ke loa ka mana maluna iho o ko Nepai poe ma ke kai ana ia lakou iloko o ka noho luhi ana, a pela aku.

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

9 Ano, o ka manao no ia o ko Nepai poe e kokua i na aina o lakou iho, a me na hale o lakou, a me na wahine a lakou, a me na keiki a lakou, e hiki ia lakou ke hoopakele ia lakou la mai na lima o ko lakou poe enemi, eia hoi kekahi, e hiki ia lakou ke hookoe i ko lakou mau mea e pono ai a me ko lakou mau mea e pomaikai ai; he oiaio, a me ko lakou noho kauwa ole ana no hoi, e hiki ia lakou ke hoomana aku i ke Akua e like me ko lakou mau makemake;

10 No ka mea, ike iho la lakou ina e haule iho lakou iloko o na lima o ko Lamana poe, o ka mea nana e hoomana aku i ke Akua, ma ka uhane a ma ka oiaio, i ke Akua oiaio a ola, e pepehi mai ko Lamana ia ia;

11 He oiaio, a ike iho la no hoi lakou i ka inaina nui loa o ko Lamana poe i ko lakou poe hoahanau, i ka poe kanaka o Anati-Nepai-Lehi; o ka poe i kapa ia ka poe kanaka o Amona; a, aole lakou lalau iho i na mea kaua; he oiaio, ua komo iho la lakou iloko o kahi berita, a, aole lakou e uhai ae ia mea; nolaila, ina e haule iho lakou iloko o na lima o ko Lamana poe, e anai ia lakou.

12 Aole nae e ae aku ko Nepai poe e anai ia mai lakou; nolaila, haawi ae la lakou i na aina ia lakou la no ko lakou la hooilina.

13 A haawi mai la ko Amona poe i ko Nepai poe i kekahi mahele nui o ko lakou waiwai, e kokua i ko lakou poe koa; a pela i koi ia ai ko Nepai poe, o lakou wale no, e ku e aku i ko Lamana poe, he huina lakou o ko Lamana a o ko Lemuela, a me na mamoa Isemaela, a o ka poe a pau i haalele mai i ko Nepai poe, o ko Amaleki poe a me ko Zorama poe, a me na mamoa ka poe kahuna a Noa.

14 Ano, ua aneane like ka nui o kela poe mamoa, me ko Nepai poe; a pela i koi ia mai ai ko Nepai poe e paio aku me ko lakou poe hoahanau, a hiki aku i ka hookahe ana i ke koko.

15 Eia kekahi, i ka houluulu ana o ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe ma ka aina o Anationuma, aia hoi, ua hoomakaukau ia ka poe koa o ko Nepai poe e halawai pu me lakou ma ka aina o Ieresona.

16 Ano, o ka alihi kaua o ko Nepai poe, oia hoi ke kanaka i hoonohe ia i kapena nui maluna iho o ko Nepai poe; ano na ka luna koa nui e hoomalu i ka poe koa a pau o ko Nepai poe; a o Moroni no kona inoa;

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jerushon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

- 17 A na Moroni ka hoomalu ana a me ka hooponopono ana a pau i na kaua o lakou. A he iwakaluakumamalima wale no ona mau makahiki i ka wa i hoonoho ia mai ai oia i kapena nui maluna iho o ka poe koa o ko Nepai poe.
- 18 Eia kekahi, halawai aku la oia me ko Lamana poe ma na palena o Ieresona, a ua kahiko ia kona poe kanaka me na pahikaua, a me na pahikaua pokole, a me kela ano keia ano o na mea kaua a pau.
- 19 A ike iho la ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, ua hoomakaukau ia e Moroni me na pale-umauma, a me na pale-lima; he oiaio, a me na pale no hoi a hoomalu i na poo o lakou; a ua kahiko ia no hoi lakou me ke kapa manoanoa.
- 20 Ano, aole i hoomakaukau ia ka poe koa o Zerahemana me kekahi mea me neia. Ia lakou wale no na pahikaua a lakou, a me na pahikaua pokole a lakou, na kakaka a lakou a me na pua a lakou, ka lakou mau ala a me na maa a lakou; aka, ua olohelohe lakou, koe wale no he ili i kaei ia a puni ko lakou mau puhaka; he oiaio, ua olohelohe lakou a pau, koe wale no ko Zorama poe a me ko Amaleki poe.
- 21 Aka aole o lakou kahiko ia me na pale-umauma, aole hoi me na pale-lima; nolaila, ua makau nui iho la lakou i ka puali koa o ko Nepai, no ko lakou nei mau mea i kahiko ia ai, me ka oi loa aku nae o ko lakou la nui mamua o ko Nepai poe.
- 22 Aia hoi kekahi, aole lakou i aa e hele ku e mai i ko Nepai poe ma na palena o Ieresona; nolaila, haele aku la lakou iwaho o ka aina o Anationuma, iloko o ka waonahale, me ka hele aku a puni ma ka waonahale, ma o ma ke poo o ka muliwai Sidona, e hiki ia lakou ke komo iloko o ka aina o Manati, a e loa ka aina; no ka mea, aole lakou i manao e ike ka poe koa o Moroni i kahi a lakou i hele aku ai.
- 23 Aka, i ka wa a lakou i haele aku ai, hoouna aku la o Moroni i na kiu iloko o ka waonahale, e hoomakaukau ia lakou; a e ike ana no hoi o Moroni no na wanana a Alama, hoouna ae la oia i kekahi mau kanaka io na la, e makemake ana i kela e ninau aku i ka Haku i kahi a ka poe koa o ko Nepai poe e hele aku ai, e hoomalu aku ia lakou iho i ko Lamana poe.

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

24 A eia kekahi, hiki mai la ka olelo a ka Haku ia Alama, a hai aku la o Alama i na elele o Moroni, e hele ana ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe mawaho ma ka waonahale, e hiki ia lakou ke hele mai iloko o ka aina o Manati, e hiki ia lakou ke hoouka mai i ka poe nawaliwali ae o na kanaka. A hele aku la ua mau elele la a hai aku la i ka olelo ia Moroni.

25 Ano, e waiho ana o Moroni i kekahi mahele o kona poe koa ma ka aina o Ieresona, o komo mai kekahi poe o ko Lamana poe iloko o kela aina a e loa ai ke kulanakauhale, lawe ae la oia i ka mahele i koe o kona poe koa, a hele aku la iloko o ka aina o Manati.

26 A kauoha ae la oia i na kanaka a pau ma kela mokuna o ka aina, e houluulu ia lakou iho e kaua aku i ko Lamana poe, e hoomalu i ko lakou mau aina a me ko lakou aupuni, i ko lakou mau mea e pono ai a me ko lakou kuokoa ana; nolaila, ua hoomakaukau ia lakou no ka wa o ko Lamana poe e hele mai ai.

27 A eia kekahi, kena ae la o Moroni i kona poe koa e pee iloko o ke awawa aia ia e kokoke ana i ke kapa o ka muliwai Sidona, ma ke komohana o ka muliwai Sidona ma ka waonahale.

28 A hoonoho iho la o Moroni i na kiu a puni, e hiki ia ia ke ike i ka wa a ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe e hele mai ai.

29 Ano, ua ike iho o Moroni i ka manao o ko Lamana poe, o ko lakou manao ia e pepehi mai i ko lakou poe hoahanau, a i ole ia, e hoopio mai ia lakou a lawe ia lakou iloko o ka noho luhia ana, e hiki ia lakou ke kukulu i aupuni no lakou iho, maluna iho o ka aina a puni;

30 A ike iho la no hoi oia ua makemake wale no o ko Nepai poe e hookoe i ko lakou mau aina, a me ko lakou kuokoa ana a me ko lakou ekalesia, nolaila, aole oia i manao he hewa kona hoomalu ana ia lakou ma ka hana maalea; nolaila, ike iho la oia, ma o kona poe kiu la, i ke ala a ko Lamana poe e hele aku ai.

31 Nolaila, mahele ae la oia i kona poe koa, a kai ae la i kekahi poe ma o aku iloko o ke awawa, a huna iho la ia lakou ma ka hikina, a ma ka hema o ka puu Ripala;

32 A o ka poe i koe, huna iho la oia iloko o ke awawa komohana, ma ke komohana o ka muliwai Sidona, a pela aku iloko o na palena o ka aina Manati.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

33 A pela oia i hoonoho ai i kona poe koa e like me
kona makemake, a ua makaukau oia e halawai pu me
lakou.

34 A eia kekahi, pii mai la ko Lamana poe ma ka akau
o ka puu, ma kahi a kekahi hapa o ka poe koa o
Moroni i pee ai.

35 O ka poe koa i pee ma ka hema o ka puu, ua alakai
ia e kekahi kanaka o Lehi kona inoa; a i ka wa a ko
Lamana poe i maalo ae ai i ka puu Ripala, a komo
iloko o ke awawa, a i hoomaka ai e hele aku i kela kapa
o ka muliwai Sidona, alakai aku la oia i kona poe koa a
hoopuni ae la i ko Lamana poe a puni, ma ka hikina,
ma ko lakou hope.

36 A eia kekahi, i ko Lamana poe i ike ai i ko Nepai
poe e hele mai ana maluna o lakou ma ko lakou hope,
huli ae la lakou, a hoomaka ae la e paio mai me ka poe
koa o Lehi;

37 A hoomaka ae la ka hana a ka make, ma na aoao
elua; aka ua oi aku ka weliweli ma ka aoao o ko
Lamana poe; no ka mea, ua waiho olohelohe ia lakou i
ka hahau ikaika ana o ko Nepai poe, me ka lakou mau
pahikaua a me ka lakou mau pahikaua pokole, aneane
lawe ana i ka make ma kela hahau ana keia hahau ana;

38 Oiai ma keia aoao, he kakaikahi ka haule o kanaka
mawaena o ko Nepai poe, ma ka lakou la mau
pahikaua, a me ke kahe ana o ke koko; ua pale ia lakou
ma na wahi o ke ola i noho nui ai o ke kino, oia hoi, o
na wahi o ke ola i noho nui ai ua maluhia mai ka
hahau ana ae o ko Lamana poe, ma ko lakou mau pale-
umauma, a me ko lakou mau pale-lima, a me ko lakou
mau pale-poo; a pela ko Nepai poe i hana ai i ka hana
o ka make mawaena o ko Lamana poe.

39 Eia kekahi, makau iho la ko Lamana poe no ka luku
mawaena o lakou, a hoomaka ae la lakou e hee aku i ka
muliwai o Sidona.

40 A ua alualu ia lakou e Lehi a me kona poe kanaka, a
ua hooauhee ia lakou e Lehi iloko o na wai o Sidona; a
hele aku la lakou ma kela kapa o na wai o Sidona. A
aua iho la o Lehi i kona poe koa ma ke kapa o ka
muliwai Sidona, i hele ole ai lakou i kela kapa.

41 A eia kekahi, halawai ae la o Moroni a me kona poe
koa me ko Lamana poe ma ke awawa, ma kela kapa o
ka muliwai Sidona, a hoomaka ae la e lele maluna o
lakou, a e pepehi ia lakou.

And thus having placed his army according to his de-
sire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on
the north of the hill, where a part of the army of
Moroni was concealed.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and
came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon,
the army which was concealed on the south of the hill,
which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he
led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about
on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they
saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear,
turned them about and began to contend with the army
of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides,
but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites,
for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of
the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters,
which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a
man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the
loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital
parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body be-
ing shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their
breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-
plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of
death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became
frightened, because of the great destruction among
them, even until they began to flee towards the river
Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and
they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and
they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his
armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they
should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met
the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river
Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

42 A hee hou aku la ko Lamana poe imua o lakou, i ka aina o Manati; a ua halawai hou lakou me ka poe koa o Moroni.

43 Ano i keia manawa, kaula nui loa iho la ko Lamana poe; he oiaio, aole i ike e ia mamua ke kaula ana o ko Lamana poe me ka makau ole a me ka ikaika nui loa me neia; aole loa, aole mai kinohi mai;

44 A ua hooeueu ia lakou e ko Zorama poe a me ko Amaleki poe, ko lakou poe luna papa nui a poe kapena, a e Zerahemana, oia no ko lakou luna koa nui, a o ko lakou alihi kaula a mea hoomalu hoi; he oiaio, kaula mai la lakou e like me na deragona; a ua pepehi loa ia kekahi poe o ko Nepai poe ma ko lakou mau lima; he oiaio, no ka mea, hahau mai lakou a moku loa i na pale-poo he nui o lakou; a hou mai la no hoi i na pale-umauma he nui o lakou; a oki mai no hoi lakou i na lima he nui o lakou; a pela ko Lamana poe i hahau mai ai ma ko lakou huhu wela.

45 Aka hoi, ua hooeueu ia ko Nepai poe e ke kumu maikai nui ae; no ka mea, aole lakou e kaula ana no ka noho alii ana, aole hoi no ka mana; aka, e kaula ana lakou no ko lakou mau wahi i noho ai, a me ko lakou kuokoa ana, a me ka lakou poe wahine, a me ka lakou poe keiki, a me ko lakou mau mea a pau loa; he oiaio, no ko lakou mau oihana o ka hoomana, a me ko lakou ekalesia;

46 A e hana ana lakou i ka mea a lakou i manao ai he pono imua o ko lakou Akua; no ka mea, ua i mai ka Haku ia lakou, a i ko lakou poe kupuna no hoi, Ina aole oukou hewa ma ka hihia mua, aole hoi ma ka lua, aole loa oukou e hookuu aku ia oukou iho e pepehi ia mai ma na lima o ko oukou poe enemi.

47 A eia hou, ua i mai ka Haku, Na oukou e hoomalu aku i ko oukou mau ohua, a hiki aku i ka hookahe koko ana; nolaila, no keia mea e paio ana ko Nepai poe me ko Lamana poe, e hoomalu ia lakou iho, a me ko lakou mau ohana, a me ko lakou mau aina, a me ko lakou mau aupuni, a me ko lakou mau mea e pono ai, a me ko lakou hoomana ana.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breast-plates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

48 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a ka poe kanaka o Moroni i ike ai i ka ikaika a me ka huhu o ko Lamana poe, anehe lakou e ku emi aku a hee aku mai o lakou la aku. A i ka ike ana o Moroni i ko lakou mana, hoouna ae la oia a hooeueu ae la i ko lakou mau naau me keia mau mana; he oiaio me na mana no ko lakou mau aina, a me ko lakou kuokoa ana, he oiaio, me ko lakou kuokoa ana mai ka noho luhī ana ae.

49 A eia kekahi, huli ae la lakou i ko Lamana poe, a kahea aku la lakou me ka leo hookahi i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua, no ko lakou noho kauwa ole ana, a me ko lakou kuokoa ana mai ka noho luhī ana ae.

50 A hoomaka ae la lakou e ku e i ko Lamana poe me ka mana; a ma kela hora hookahi a lakou i hea aku ai i ka Haku no ko lakou noho kauwa ole ana, hoomaka ae la ko Lamana poe e hee aku imua o lakou; a hee aku la lakou a hiki wale aku i na wai o Sidona.

51 Ano, he nui loa aku ka nui o ko Lamana poe; he oiaio, he nui loa aku mamua o ka palua ana o ka nui o ko Nepai poe; aka, ua hooauhee ia nae lakou a houluulu ia ma kahi hookahi, iloko o ke awawa, ma ke kapa, ma ka muliwai Sidona;

52 Nolaila, hoopuni iho la ka poe koa o Moroni ia lakou a puni; he oiaio, ma na kapa elua o ka muliwai; no ka mea, aia hoi, ma ka hikina ka poe kanaka o Lehi;

53 Nolaila, ia Zerahemana i ike ai i ka poe kanaka o Lehi ma ka hikina o ka muliwai Sidona, a me na poe koa o Moroni ma ke komohana o ka muliwai o Sidona, a ua hoopuni ia lakou a puni e ko Nepai poe, ua pauhia lakou me ka weliweli.

54 Ano, ia Moroni i ike ai i ko lakou weliweli, kena aku la oia i kona poe kanaka e hooki lakou i ko lakou hookahe ana i ke koko.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Alama 44

- 1 A eia kekahi, hooki aku la lakou a nee uuku ae la mai o lakou ae. A i aku la o Moroni ia Zerahemana, E nana mai oe, e Zerahemana e, aole makou i makemake e lilo i poe kanaka puni koko. Ke ike nei oukou eia no oukou iloko o ko makou mau lima, aole nae makou i makemake e luku aku ia oukou.
- 2 Aia hoi, aole makou i hele mai nei e kua aku ia oukou e hiki ia makou ke hookahe aku i ko oukou koko, i loa ai ia makou ka mana; aole hoi makou i makemake e kai i kekahi mea malalo iho o ka auamo o ka luhi. Aka, o keia no ke kumu io o ko oukou hele ana mai e ku e mai ia makou; he oiaio, a ua huhu oukou ia makou no ko makou hoomana ana.
- 3 Aka, ano, ke ike nei oukou eia pu no ka Haku me makou; a ke ike nei oukou ua haawi mai oia ia oukou iloko o ko makou mau lima. Ano, ke makemake nei au e hoomaopopo oukou ua hana ia mai keia ia makou no ko makou hoomana ana a no ko makou manaioia ia Kristo. Ano, ke ike nei oukou ua hiki ole ia oukou ke hoopau mai i ko makou manaioia nei.
- 4 Ano, ke ike nei oukou o keia no ka manaioia oiaio o ke Akua; he oiaio, ke ike nei oukou e kokua mai no ke Akua, a e malama mai a e hoola mai ia makou i na manawa a pau a makou e pono ai ia ia, a i ko makou manaioia, a i ko makou hoomana ana; aole loa e ae mai ka Haku e anai ia makou, ke ole haule iho makou iloko o ka hala, a hoole aku i ko makou manaioia.
- 5 Ano, e Zerahemana e, ke kauoha aku nei au ia oe, ma ka inoa o kela Akua mana loa, nana i hooikaika mai i ko makou mau lima, i loa ai ia makou ka mana maluna iho o oukou ma ko makou manaioia, ma ko makou haipule ana, a ma ko makou mau oihana o ka hoomana ana, a ma ko makou ekalesia, a ma ka hana laa i hooili ia mai ai maluna o makou e malama i ka makou poe wahine a me ka makou mau keiki, ma kela noho kauwa ole ana, ka mea e hoopaa ana ia makou i ko makou mau aina a i ko makou aupuni; he oiaio, a ma ke kokua ana no hoi o ka olelo laa a ke Akua, ma o ua mea la i loa ai ia makou ko makou pomaikai a pau; a ma na mea a pau i maikai loa ia makou;

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

6 He oiaio, aole o keia wale no; ke kauoha aku nei au ia oukou ma na makemake a pau o oukou i ke ola, e haawi mai oukou i ko oukou mau mea kua ia makou, a, aole makou e imi i ko oukou koko, aka e hookoe aku makou i ko oukou mau ola, ina e hele aku oukou, a e hele hou ole mai e kua mai ia makou.

7 Ano, ina e hana ole oukou i keia mea, eia hoi oukou iloko o ko makou mau lima, a e kena aku au i ko'u poe kanaka e haule iho lakou maluna iho o oukou, a e hoeha ia oukou i na eha o ka make ma ko oukou poe kino, i anai loa ia ai oukou; alaila, e ike kakou i ka poe e loa auanei ka mana maluna iho o keia poe kanaka; he oiaio, e ike kakou i ka poe e kai ia auanei iloko o ka noho luhi ana.

8 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Zerahemana i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, hele mai la oia a haawi mai la i kana pahikaua, a me kana pahikaua pokole, a me kana kakaka iloko o na lima o Moroni, a i mai la ia ia, Aia hoi, eia no ko makou mau mea kua; e haawi aku no makou ia mau mea ia oukou, aka aole makou e ae e hoohiki aku ia oukou i ka hoohiki a makou i ike ai e uhai ia auanei e makou, a e ka makou mau keiki no hoi; aka e lawe aku i ko makou mau mea kua, a e ae mai ia makou e haele aku iloko o ka waonahale; a i ole ia, e aua makou i ka makou mau pahikaua, a e make makou, a i ole ia, e lanakila.

9 Aia hoi, aole makou no ko oukou manaio: aole makou manaio na ke Akua i haawi mai ia makou iloko o ko oukou mau lima; aka, ke manaio nei makou o ko oukou maalea no ka mea i hoopakele mai ai ia oukou mai ka makou pahikaua aku. Aia hoi, o ko oukou mau pale-umauma, a me ko oukou mau pale-lima, oia na mea i hoopakele mai ai ia oukou.

10 Ano, ia Zerahemana i hoopau ai i kana olelo ana i keia mau hua olelo, hoihoi hou aku la o Moroni i ka pahikaua, a me na mea kua i loa ai ia ia, ia Zerahemana, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, e kua kakou a pau ke kua.

11 Ano, aole e hiki ia'u ke hoole i na olelo a'u i olelo aku ai; nolaila, me ka Haku e ola nei, aole loa oukou e haele, ke ole haele oukou me ka hoohiki, e hele hou ole mai ai oukou e ku e mai ia makou e kua. Ano, eia no oukou ma ko makou mau lima, a e hookahe no makou i ko oukou koko ma ka honua, a i ole ia, e ae mai oukou i na mea a'u i olelo aku ai.

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

12 Ano, ia Moroni i olelo aku ai i keia mau hua olelo, hoopaa iho la o Zerahemana i kana pahikaua, a ua huhu oia ia Moroni, a holo kiki mai la ia i hiki ia ia ke pepehi mai ia Moroni; aka, ia ia i hoaka ai i kana pahikaua, aia hoi, hahau aku la kekahi o ko Moroni poe koa ia mea i ka honua; a haki aku la ia mea ma ke au; a hahau aku la oia ia Zerahemana, a oki i ka ili o kona poo, a haule iho la ia mea i ka honua. A emi aku la o Zerahemana mai ko lakou alo aku, mawaena o kona poe koa.

13 A eia kekahi, o ke koa e ku pu ana, nana i oki aku i ka ili poo o Zerahemana, lalau iho la oia i ka ili poo mai ka honua ae, ma ka lauoho, a kau ae la ia mea ma ka welau o kana pahikaua, a o aku la ia mea ia lakou, i ka i ana ia lakou me ka leo nui,

14 Me keia ili poo i haule iho ai i ka honua nei, oia no hoi ka ili poo o ko oukou alii, pela no oukou e haule iho ai i ka honua nei, ke ole haawi mai oukou i ko oukou mau mea kua, a e haele aku, me kekahi berita o ka malu.

15 Ano, aia no kekahi poe he nui wale, ia lakou i lohe ai i keia mau hua olelo, a ike mai la no hoi i ka ili poo i kau ia ma ka pahikaua, loohia iho la lakou me ka makau, a hele mai la na mea he nui wale a hoolei mai la i na mea kua ma na wawae o Moroni, a komo iho iloko o ka berita o ka malu. A o ka poe a pau nana i hana iho i ka berita, ua hookuu ia e lakou e haele aku iloko o ka waonahele.

16 Ano, eia kekahi, ua ukiuki nui loa iho la o Zerahemana, a hookonokono ae la oia i ke koena o kona poe koa i ka huhu, e paio ikaika nui loa mai i ko Nepai poe.

17 Ano, ua huhu o Moroni, no ka paakiki o ko Lamana poe; nolaila, kena ae la oia i kona poe kanaka e lele lakou maluna iho o lakou la, a e pepehi aku ia lakou la; he oiaio, a paio mai la ko Lamana poe me ka lakou mau pahikaua a me ko lakou ikaika.

18 Aka hoi, ua waiho wale ko lakou ili olohelohe, a me ko lakou mau poo pale ole, i na pahikaua oi a ko Nepai poe; he oiaio, ua hou ia a ua hahau ia; he oiaio, a hiki wawe ka haule ana imua o na pahikaua a ko Nepai poe; a hoomaka ae la lakou e kulai ia ilalo e like me ka ke koa o Moroni i wanana aku ai.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

19 Ano, ia Zerahemana i ike ai ua aneane lakou a pau e anai ia aku, hea ikaika mai la oia ia Moroni, e olelo ana e hana berita no oia, a me kona poe kanaka no hoi, me lakou, ina e hookoe lakou i na ola o ka poe i koe, aole lakou la e kauh hou mai ia lakou ma ia hope aku.

20 A eia kekahi, kena ae la o Moroni e hooki ia ka hana o ka make mawaena o na kanaka. A lawe mai la oia i na mea kauh mai ko Lamana mai; a mahope iho o ko lakou komo ana iloko o ka berita o ka malu me ia, ua ae ia lakou e haele aku iloko o ka waonahale.

21 Ano, aole i helu ia ka nui o ko lakou poe make, no ka nui loa o lakou; he oiaio, ua nui loa iho la ka helu o ko lakou poe make ma ko ko Nepai poe, a ma ko ko Lamana poe no hoi.

22 A eia kekahi, hoolei aku la lakou i ko lakou poe make iloko o na wai o Sidona; a ua lawe ia aku la lakou, a ua kanu ia iloko o ka hohonu o ke kai.

23 A hoi ae la ka poe koa o ko Nepai, oia hoi ko Moroni, a hiki ae la i ko lakou mau hale, a me ko lakou mau aina.

24 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki umikumamawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai. A pela i pau ai ka moolelo a Alama, i kakau ia maluna iho o na papa a Nepai.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

Ka moolelo o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a me ko lakou mau kaua, a me ko lakou mau paio, ma na la o Helamana, e like me ka moolelo a Helamana, ana i palapala ai i kona mau la.

Alama 45

- 1 Eia hoi kekahi, ua hoo hauoli nui loa ia ka poe kanaka o Nepai, no ka hoopakele hou ana mai o ka Haku ia lakou mailoko mai o na lima o ko lakou poe enemi; nolaila, aloha aku la lakou i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua; he oiaio, a hookeai nui a pule nui aku lakou, a hoomana aku la lakou i ke Akua me ka olioli nui loa.
- 2 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki umikumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, hele mai la o Alama i kana keiki o Helamana, a i mai la ia ia, Ke manaio nei anei oe i na olelo a'u i olelo aku ai ia oe no kela mau moolelo i malama ia ai?
- 3 A i ae la o Helamana ia ia, Ae, ke manaio nei au.
- 4 A i hou mai la o Alama ia ia, Ke manaio nei anei oe ia Iesu Kristo, ka mea e hele mai auanei?
- 5 A i ae la oia, Ae, ke manaio nei au i na olelo a pau au i olelo mai ai.
- 6 A i hou mai la o Alama ia ia, E malama anei oe i ka'u mau kauoha?
- 7 A i ae la oia, Ae, e malama no au i kau mau kauoha me ko'u naau a pau.
- 8 Alaila, i mai la o Alama ia ia, Pomaikai ooe; a na ka Haku e hoopomaikai auanei ia oe ma keia aina.
- 9 Aka hoi, he mau mea ka'u e wanana aku ai ia oe; aka, o ka'u e wanana aku ai ia oe, mai hoike aku oe; he oiaio, o ka'u mea e wanana aku ai ia oe, aole ia e hoike ia aku, a hiki wale aku i ka wa e hooko ia ai ka wanana; nolaila, e kakau iho i na olelo a'u e olelo aku ai.
- 10 A eia na olelo: Aia hoi, ke ike nei au o keia poe kanaka, o ko Nepai poe nei, e like me ka Uhane o ka hoikeana iloko o'u, ma na makahiki eha haneri mai ka wa a Iesu Kristo e hoike mai ai ia ia iho ia lakou, e emi iho iloko o ka hoomaloka;
- 11 He oiaio, a, alaila e ike ai lakou i na kaua a me na mai ahulau, he oiaio, a me na kau wi, a me ka hookahe koko ana, a hiki aku i ka wa e anai loa ia ai ka poe kanaka o Nepai;

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

12 He oiaio, a o keia mea no ko lakou emi ana auanei iloko o ka hoomaloka, a haule ana iloko o na hana o ka pouli a me ka makaleho, a me kela ano keia ano o ka hewa; he oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oe, no ka lakou hana auanei i ka hewa ku e i ka malamalama a i ka ike nui e like me neia; he oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oe, mai ia la aku, aole e hala aku ka ha o ka hanauna a pau, mamua o ka hiki mai ana o keia hewa nui;

13 A i ka wa e hiki mai ai kela la, aia hoi, e hiki koke mai ana ka manawa o ka poe e noho ana ano, oia hoi ka poe mamua a ka poe i helu pu ia ano mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, aole e helu pu hou ia auanei ma ia hope aku me ka poe kanaka o Nepai;

14 Aka, o na mea e koe ana, a i luku ole ia ma kela la nui a weliweli, e helu pu ia auanei lakou me ko Lamana poe, a e lilo ae auanei e like me lakou, o lakou a pau loa, koe wale no he mau mea kakaikahi, he poe e kapa ia auanei he poe haumana na ka Haku; a e alualu no ko Lamana poe ia lakou, a hiki aku lakou i ka anai ia ana mai. Ano, no ka hana ino ana, e hooko ia auanei keia wanana.

15 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka olelo ana o Alama i keia mau mea ia Helamana, hoopomaikai mai la oia ia ia, a me kana mau keiki e ae no hoi; a hoopomaikai iho la oia i ka honua nei, no ko ka poe pono pomaikai.

16 A i mai la oia, penei wahi a ka Haku ke Akua: E hoopoino ia no ka aina, he oiaio, o keia aina, i na lahuikanaka, a me na ohana, i na olelo a me na kanaka a pau, e hana hewa ana, i ka luku loa ia ana, ia lakou i oo loa ai; a me a'u i i aku ai, pela auanei ia; no ka mea, oia no ka hoopoino ana a me ka hoopomaikai ana o ke Akua maluna iho o ka aina nei, no ka mea, aole e hiki i ka Haku ke nana mai i ka hewa me ka oluolu uuku loa.

17 Ano, ia Alama i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, hoopomaikai ae la oia i ka ekalesia, he oiaio, i ka poe a pau e ku paa ana ma ka manaioio, ma ia hope aku;

18 A ia Alama i hana ai i keia, hele aku la oia iwaho o ka aina o Zarahemla, me he mea la e hele ana i ka aina o Meleka. A eia kekahi, aole i lohe hou ia nona ma ia hope aku; no kona make a me kona kanu ia ana hoi, aole o makou i ike.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

19 Aia hoi, o keia ka makou i ike, he kanaka pono oia; a kui aku la ka olelo ma ka ekalesia, ua lawe ia aku oia e ka Uhane, a i ole ia, ua kanu ia ma ka lima o ka Haku, e like me Mose. Aka hoi, ke i mai nei ka palapala hemolele ua lawe aku ka Haku ia Mose io na la; a ke manao nei makou ua lawe no hoi oia ia Alama ma ka Uhane, io na la, nolaila, no keia mea, aole o makou i ike iki no kona make a kanu ia ana.

20 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki umikumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, hele ae la o Helamana mawaena o na kanaka e hai aku i ka olelo ia lakou;

21 No ka mea hoi, no ko lakou mau kaua me ko Lamana poe, a me na kuee uuku he nui wale, a me na haunaele mawaena o na kanaka mamua iho nei, ua lilo i mea e pono ai, e hai ia aku ka olelo a ke Akua mawaena o lakou; he oiaio, a e hana ia ka hooonopono mawaena o ka ekalesia;

22 Nolaila, hele aku la o Helamana a me kona mau hoahanau e kukulu hou i ka ekalesia ma ka aina a puni, he oiaio, ma kela kulanakauhale keia kulanakauhale ma ka aina a puni, i noho ia ai e ka poe kanaka o Nepai. A eia kekahi, hoonoho iho la lakou i na kahuna a me na kumu ma ka aina a puni, maluna iho o na ekalesia a pau.

23 Ano, eia kekahi; mahope iho o ka hoonoho ana o Helamana a me kona mau hoahanau i na kahuna a me na kumu maluna iho o na ekalesia, ea mai la kekahi kuee mawaena o lakou, a, aole lakou i hoolohe mai i na olelo a Helamana a me kona mau hoahanau;

24 Aka, lilo iho la lakou i poe haaheo, i hookiekie ia ai iluna ma ko lakou mau naau, no ko lakou waiwai nui loa; nolaila, lilo iho la lakou i poe waiwai ma ko lakou mau maka iho, a, aole i hoolohe mai i ka lakou nei mau olelo, e hele pololei imua o ke Akua.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alama 46

- 1 Eia kekahi, o ka poe i hoolohe ole mai ia Helamana a me kona poe hoahanau, ua houluulu pu ia lakou e ku e mai i ko lakou poe hoahanau.
- 2 Ano, aia hoi, ua nui loa ko lakou huhu, a ua paa ko lakou mana o pepehi mai ia lakou nei.
- 3 Ano, o ka luna o kela poe, ka poe i huhu mai i ko lakou poe hoahanau, he kanaka nunui a ikaika oia; a o Amalikia kona inoa.
- 4 A ua makemake o Amalikia e lilo ae i alii; a o kela poe kanaka, ka poe i huhu, ua makemake no hoi lakou e lilo oia i alii no lakou; a o ka nui loa o lakou o ka poe lunakanawai haahaa lakou o ka aina; a e imi ana lakou i ka mana.
- 5 A ua alakai ia aku lakou ma na olelo malimali a Amalikia, ina e kokua lakou ia ia, a e hoonoho ia ia i alii no lakou, e hoolilo iho oia ia lakou i poe luna maluna iho o na kanaka.
- 6 Pela lakou i alakai ia aku ai e Amalikia, e kuee mai, me ka haiolelo ana nae a Helamana a me kona mau hoahanau; he oiaio, me ko lakou malama nui ana nae maluna iho o ka ekalesia, no ka mea, he mau kahuna nui lakou maluna iho o ka ekalesia.
- 7 A he nui na mea iloko o ka ekalesia i manaio i na olelo malimali a Amalikia; nolaila haalele kuee mai la hoi lakou i ka ekalesia; a pela ua naueue a weliweli loa ka noho ana o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, me ko lakou lanakila nui nae i loaa ai ia lakou maluna iho o ko Lamana poe, a me ko lakou hauoli nui ana i loaa ai ia lakou, no ko lakou hoopakele ia ana mai ma na lima o ka Haku.
- 8 Pela kakou i ike ai i ka hoopoina koke ana o na keiki a kanaka i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua; he oiaio, i ka wikiwiki e hana i ka hewa, a e alakai ia aku ai e ka mea ino;
- 9 He oiaio, a ke ike nei no hoi kakou i ka hewa nui o kekahi kanaka hewa loa i hiki ai ke hoala mawaena o na keiki a kanaka;

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, inso-much that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

10 He oiaio, ke ike nei kakou ia Amalikia he kanaka ia o ka noonoo maalea, a he kanaka o na olelo malimali he nui wale, no ia mea, alakai aku la oia i na naau o na kanaka he nui loa e hana hewa; he oiaio, a e imi e hoopau mai i ka ekalesia o ke Akua, a e hoopau iho i ke kahua o ke kuokoa ana a ke Akua i haawi mai ai ia lakou, oia hoi ka pomaikai a ke Akua i hoouna mai ai maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina, no ka pomaikai o ka poe pono.

11 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka wa a Moroni, oia no ka alihi kauhā nui o ka poe koa o ko Nepai poe, i lohe ai i keia mau haalele kuae ana, ua huhu oia ia Amalikia.

12 A eia kekahi, haehae iho la oia i kona kapakomo; a lawe iho la oia i kekahi apana o ia mea a palapala iho la maluna iho o ia mea: I mea e hoomanao ai i ko kakou Akua, i ko kakou hoomanao ana, a me ka noho kauwa ole ana, a me ko kakou maluhia, i ka kakou poe wahine, a me ka kakou mau keiki; a hoopaa iho la oia ia mea ma ka welau o kekahi laau.

13 A hoopaa iho la oia i kona pale-poo ia ia a me kona pale-umauma, a me kona mau pale-kaua, a kaei iho la oia i kona mea e kahiko ai ma kona puhaka; a lalau ae la oia i ka laau, aia ma ka welau ona kona kapakomo i haehae ia, (a kapa aku la oia ia mea ka hoailona o ke kuokoa ana,) a kulou iho la oia ilalo i ka honua, a pule ikaika aku la oia i kona Akua no na mea pomaikai o ke kuokoa ana e kau mai maluna iho o kona poe hoahanau i na manawa a pau oiai kekahi papa o ka poe Kristiano i koe e noho ana ma ka aina;

14 No ka mea, pela i kapa ia mai ai ka poe a pau i manaio oiaio ia Kristo, ka poe i hui ia me ka ekalesia o ke Akua, e ka poe i hui ole ia me ka ekalesia;

15 A o ka poe i hui ia me ka ekalesia ua hoomau pono lakou; he oiaio, o ka poe a pau i manaio oiaio ia Kristo, ua lawe mai la me ka olioli maluna iho o lakou, i ka inoa o Kristo, a i ka inoa Kristiano, me lakou i kapa ia mai ai, no ko lakou manaio ia Kristo, ka mea e hele mai ana;

16 A nolaila, i keia manawa, pule aku la o Moroni e kokua ia mai ka aoao o ka poe Kristiano, a me ke kuokoa ana o ka aina.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

17 A eia kekahi, ia ia i ninini aku ai i kona uhane i ke Akua, kapa ae la oia i ka aina a pau ma ka hema o ka aina Neoneo; he oiaio, a me ka aina a puni, ma ka akau a me ka hema no hoi, he aina e wae ia, a me ka aina o ke kuokoa ana.

18 A i iho la ia, He oiaio ae la aole ke Akua e ae mai ia makou, ka poe i hoowahawaha ia no ka lawe ana mai maluna iho o makou i ka inoa o Kristo, e hehi ia mai ilalo a e luku ia, a hiki aku i ka wa e lawe mai ai makou ia mea maluna iho o makou, ma o ko makou lawehala ana la.

19 A ia Moroni i olelo iho ai i keia mau olelo, hele aku la oia mawaena o na kanaka, e hooluhi ana i ka apana o kona kapakomo ma ka lewa, e hiki i na mea a pau ke ike i ka palapala ana, ana i palapala ai ma ka apana, a e hea ana me ka leo nui, i ka i ana:

20 Aia hoi, o kela mea keia mea e malama ana i keia hoailona maluna iho o ka aina, e hele mai lakou ma ka ikaika o ka Haku; a e komo mai iloko o kekahi berita e malama i ko lakou mau mea e pono ai, a me ko lakou hoomana ana, i hoopomaikai mai ai ka Haku ke Akua ia lakou.

21 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Moroni i kukala aku ai i keia mau olelo, aia hoi, hele mai na kanaka e holo paapu mai ana, me na mea e kahiko ai o lakou i kaei ia ma ko lakou mau puhaka, e haehae ana i ko lakou mau aahu i hoailona, a me he berita la, aole lakou e haalele aku i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua; oia hoi, ma na olelo e ae, ina e ae lakou maluna iho o na kauoha a ke Akua, a e haule iho iloko o ka hala, a e hilahila i ka lawe ana maluna o lakou i ka inoa o Kristo, na ka Haku e haehae mai ia lakou me lakou i haehae ai i na aahu o lakou.

22 Ano, oia no ka berita a lakou i hana ai; a hoolei ae la lakou i na aahu o lakou ma na wawae o Moroni, me ka i ana ae, Ke hana berita nei makou me ko makou Akua, e anai ia mai makou, e like me ko makou poe hoahanau ma ka aina akau, ina e haule iho makou iloko o ka hala; he oiaio, nana e hoolei mai ia makou ma na wawae o ko makou poe enemi, me makou i hoolei aku ai i na aahu o makou ma kou mau wawae, e hehi ia malalo iho o na wawae, ina haule iho makou iloko o ka hala.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

23 I ae la o Moroni ia lakou, Aia hoi, he koena kakou o ka hua a Iakoba; he oiaio, he koena kakou o ka hua a Iosepa, ka mea nona ke kapakomo i haehae ia e kona mau kaikuaana, i na apana he nui; he oiaio, ano hoi, e hoomanao kakou e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, i ole ia e haehae ia mai auanei na aahu o kakou e ko kakou poe hoahanau, a e hoolei ia mai kakou iloko o ka halepaahao, a i ole ia e kuai ia aku, a i ole ia, e pepehi loa ia mai;

24 He oiaio, e malama kakou i ko kakou kuokoa ana, me he koena la o Iosepa; he oiaio, e hoomanao kakou i na olelo a Iakoba, mamua o kona make ana; no ka mea hoi, ike aku la oia ua hookoe ia he apana o ke koena o ke kapakomo o Iosepa, a ua popopo ole ia. A i mai la oia, Me keia koena o ke kapakomo o ka'u keiki i hookoe ia mai ai, pela e hookoe ia mai auanei he koena o ka hua a ka'u keiki ma ka lima o ke Akua, a e lawe ia aku io na la, oia e make auanei ka poe i koe o ka hua a Iosepa, e like me ke koena o kona kapakomo.

25 Ano hoi, ke haawi mai nei keia mea i ke kaumaha i ko'u uhane; aka, he hauoli ko ko'u uhane iloko o ka'u keiki, no ua hapa la o kana poe hua, e lawe ia aku ai auanei i ke Akua la.

26 Aia hoi, oia no ka olelo a Iakoba.

27 Ano, owai la ka i ike anoai o ka poe i kuee mai a haalele mai ia kakou, o lakou no ke koena o ka hua a Iosepa, e make ana e like me kona kapakomo; he oiaio, a o kakou no hoi auanei, ke kupaa ole kakou iloko o ka manaio o Kristo.

28 A eia kekahi, ia Moroni i olelo ae ai i keia mau olelo, hele aku la oia, a hoouna aku la no hoi ma na wahi a pau o ka aina, kahi o na kuee ana, a houluulu mai la i na kanaka a pau, ka poe e makemake ana e malama i ko lakou kuokoa ana, e ku e ia Amalikia, a me ka poe i kuee a haalele mai, ka poe i kapa ia ko Amalikia.

29 Eia kekahi, ia Amalikia i ike ai ua oi aku ka nui o ka poe kanaka o Moroni mamua o ko ko Amalikia; a ike no hoi oia ua kanalua kona poe kanaka no ka pololei o ka aoao a lakou i apo aku ai; nolaila, me ka makau o loa ole ia ia ka mea ana i makemake ai, lawe aku la oia i kekahi o kona poe kanaka e makemake ana, a haele aku la iloko o ka aina o Nepai.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

30 Ano, manao iho la o Moroni he mea pono ole e loa hou i ko Lamana poe ka ikaika hou; nolaila, manao iho la oia e hooki aku i ka poe kanaka o Amalikia, a i ole ia, e hopu ia lakou a e hoihoi hou mai i hope nei, a e pepehi aku ia Amalikia a make; he oiaio, no ka mea, ua ike oia e hoeeu ae oia i ko Lamana poe e huhu mai ia lakou nei, a e hookonokono mai ia lakou e hele mai e kua mai ia lakou nei; a ua ike oia e hana no o Amalikia i keia, e hiki ia ia ke loa kona mau mea i manao ai;

31 Nolaila, manao iho la o Moroni he mea e pono ai nona e lawe aku i kona poe koa, ka poe i houluulu ia lakou iho, a i kahiko ia lakou iho, a komo i ka berita e malama i ka maluhia; a lawe aku la oia i kona poe koa, a hele aku la iloko o ka waonahele, e alai aku i ke ala o Amalikia ma ka waonahele.

32 A eia kekahi, hana iho la oia e like me kona mea i manao ai, a hele aku la iloko o ka waonahele, a poai puni i ka poe koa o Amalikia.

33 A hee aku la o Amalikia me kekahi poe he uuku o kona poe kanaka, a o ka poe i koe, ua haawi ia mai iloko o na lima o Moroni, a ua kai hou ia iloko o ka aina o Zarahemla.

34 Ano he kanaka o Moroni i hoonoho ia e na lunakanawai nui a me ka leo o na kanaka, nolaila, he mana kona e like me kona makemake, me ka poe koa o ko Nepai, e hooponopono a e hana me ka mana maluna iho o lakou.

35 A eia kekahi, o kela mea keia mea o ko Amalikia i komo ole iloko o ka berita e kokua mai i ka aoao o ke kuokoa ana, e hiki ia lakou ke malama i kekahi aupuni kuokoa, kena ae la oia e pepehi ia a make; a he mau mea kakaikahi wale no ka i hoole mai i ka berita o ke kuokoa ana.

36 A eia hoi kekahi, kena ae la oia e kau ia ka hoailona o ke kuokoa ana maluna iho o kela hale kiai keia hale kiai ma ka aina a puni, i noho ia ai e ko Nepai poe; a pela o Moroni i kukulu ai i ka hae o ke kuokoa ana mawaena o ko Nepai poe.

37 A hoomaka lakou e loa hou ka maluhia ma ka aina; a pela lakou i malama ai i ka maluhia ma ka aina, a aneane hiki aku i ka hopena o ka makahiki umikumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

38 A malama iho la no hoi o Helamana a me na kahuna nui i ka pololei iloko o ka ekalesia; he oiaio, no na makahiki eha, ua loa iho la ia lakou ka maluhia nui a me ka hauoli ana iloko o ka ekalesia.

39 A eia kekahi, he nui no na mea i make, me ka manaio paa ua hoolapanai ia ko lakou mau uhane e ka Haku o Iesu Kristo; pela lakou i puka aku ai mailoko aku o ke ao nei me ka hauoli ana.

40 A make aku la kekahi poe me na mai kuni, na mea i hoea pinepine mai ma ka aina ma kekahi mau kau o ka makahiki; aka, aole i make ka nui o lakou me na mai kuni, no ke ano maikai loa o na mea kanu a me na aa a ke Akua i hoomakaukau mai ai, e hoopau mai i ke kumu o na mai o na kanaka i loohia mai ai, ma o ke ano la o ka aina.

41 Aka, he nui loa ka poe i make no ke kahiko mau li no; a o ka poe i make iloko o ka manaio o Kristo, ua pomaikai iloko ona, me makou e pono ai ke manaio.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Alama 47

- 1 Ano, e hoi hou kakou i ka kakou moolelo, ia Amalikia, a me ua poe la i hee pu ai me ia iloko o ka waonahale; no ka mea, ua lawe aku oia i ua poe la ka poe i hele pu me ia, a pii aku la i ka aina o Nepai, mawaena o ko Lamana poe, a hookonokono ae la i ko Lamana poe e huhu mai i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a no ia mea, hoouna ae la ke alii o ko Lamana poe i olelo hoolaha mawaena o kona aina a puni, mawaena o kona poe kanaka a pau, i houluulu hou ai lakou ia lakou iho, no ka hele ana mai e kaua i ko Nepai poe.
- 2 A eia kekahi, i ka wa i kui ia aku ai ka olelo hoolaha mawaena o lakou, ua hopohopo nui loa iho la lakou; he oiaio, hopohopo lakou e hoonaukiuki i ke alii, a hopohopo no hoi lakou i ka hele ana mai e kaua me ko Nepai poe, o kaili ia aku ko lakou mau ola. A eia kekahi, aole lakou makemake, a, aole hoi i hoolohe ae ka hapa nui o lakou i na kauoha a ke alii.
- 3 Eia kekahi, huhu iho la ke alii no ko lakou hookuli ana; nolaila, haawi ae la oia ia Amalikia i ka noho luna ana o kela hapa o kona poe koa, ka poe i hoolohe i kana mau kauoha; a kena ae la ia ia e hele aku a e koi ia lakou la e kahiko i na mea kaua.
- 4 Ano hoi, oia no ka makemake o Amalikia; no ka mea, he kanaka maalea loa oia i ka hana ino, nolaila, ua kuka iho la oia i ka manao iloko o kona naau e kaili i ka noho alii o ke alii o ko Lamana poe.
- 5 Ano, ua loa ia ia ka noho luna ana o ua poe la o ko Lamana, ka poe i aloha i ke alii; a imi iho la oia e loa ke aloha o ka poe i hoolohe ole; hele aku la oia i ka wahi i kapa ia o Onida, no ka mea, malaila kahi o ko Lamana poe a pau i mahuka aku ai; no ka mea, ike aku la lakou i ka poe koa e hele mai ana, a me ka manao e hele mai ana ua poe la e luku mai ia lakou, nolaila, holo aku la lakou i Onida i kahi o na mea kaua.
- 6 A ua hoonoho iho lakou i kekahi kanaka i alii a i alihi kaua maluna iho o lakou, me ka manao paa loa ma ko lakou mau naau aole loa lakou e koi ia mai e hele e ku e i ko Nepai poe.
- 7 A eia kekahi, ua houluulu lakou ia lakou iho ma kahi hookahi maluna iho o ka piko o ka puu i kapa ia ai o Anatipasa, i hoomakaukau ia e kaua aku.

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 Ano, aole ia o ko Amalikia manao e kua ae ia lakou, e like me na kauoha a ke alii; aka hoi, o kona manao no ia e loa ka aloha o ka poe koa o ko Lamana, e hiki ia ia ke hoonoho ia ia iho maluna iho o lakou, a e kaili i ka noho alii mai ke alii ae, a e loa ke aupuni.
- 9 Aia hoi kekahi, kena ae la oia i kona poe koa e kukulu iho i ko lakou mau halelewa ma ke awawa kokoke i ka puu Anatipasa.
- 10 A eia kekahi, i ka wa poeleele, hoouna ae la oia i ke kauoha malu i ka puu Anatipasa, e makemake ana i ka alihi kua o ua poe la maluna o ka puu, o Lehonati no kona inoa, e iho mai oia malalo o ka puu, no ka mea, ua makemake oia e kamailio pu me ia.
- 11 A eia kekahi, ia Lehonati i loa ai ke kauoha, aole ona aa e iho malalo iho o ka puu. A eia kekahi, hoouna hou ae la o Amalikia i ka lua o ka manawa, e makemake ana ia ia e iho ilalo. A eia kekahi, aole o Lehonati makemake; a hoouna hou oia i ke kolu o ka manawa.
- 12 A eia kekahi, ia Amalikia i ike ai aole i hiki ia ia ke koi ae ia Lehonati e iho malalo o ka puu, pii aku la oia i ka puu, a kokoke i ko Lehonati wahi i hoomoana ai; hoouna hou aku la oia i ka ha o ka manawa, i kana kauoha ia Lehonati, e makemake ana ia ia e iho ilalo, a e lawe pu i kona poe koa kiai me ia.
- 13 A eia kekahi, ia Lehonati i iho iho ai ilalo me kona poe koa kiai io Amalikia la, makemake ae la o Amalikia ia ia e iho iho ilalo me kona poe koa i ka po, a e poai puni i kela poe kanaka iloko o ko lakou mau wahi i hoomoana ai, i ka poe a ke alii i haawi iho ai malalo iho ona e noho luna ia ai, a nana e haawi ae ia lakou iloko o ko Lehonati mau lima, ina e hoolilo mai oia ia ia (ia Amalikia) i alihi kua lua maluna iho o ka poe koa a pau.
- 14 A eia kekahi, iho iho la o Lehonati me kona poe kanaka, a hoopuni i ka poe kanaka o Amalikia, a mamua o ko lakou ala ana ma ka wanao, ua hoopuni ia lakou, e ka poe koa o Lehonati.
- 15 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i ike ai ua hoopuni ia lakou, noi ae la lakou ia Amalikia e ae mai oia ia lakou e hui pu me ko lakou poe hoahanau, i luku ole ia ai lakou. Ano, oia no ka mea a Amalikia i makemake loa ai.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

16 A eia kekahi, hookuu ae la oia i kona poe kanaka, me ke ku e i na kauoha a ke alii. Ano, oia no ka mea a Amalikia i makemake ai, e hiki ia ia ke hooko i kona mau manao i ke kaili ana i ka noho alii o ke alii.

17 Ano, he mea mau me ko Lamana poe, ina e pepehi ia ko lakou alihi kaua nui, e hoonoho iho i ka lua o na alihi kaua i alihi nui no lakou.

18 A eia kekahi, kena ae la o Amalikia i kekahi o kana poe kauwa e hanai liilii i ka laau make ia Lehonati, a make aku la oia.

19 Ano, i ka wa i make ai o Lehonati, hoonoho iho la o ko Lamana poe ia Amalikia i luna a i alihi kaua nui no lakou.

20 A eia kekahi, hele aku la o Amalikia me kona poe koa (no ka mea, ua loa ia ia kona mau mea i makemake ai,) i ka aina o Nepai, i ke kulanakauhale o Nepai, oia no ke kulanakauhale nui.

21 A hele mai la ke alii e halawai pu me ia, me kona poe koa kiai; no ka mea, manao iho la oia ua hooko aku o Amalikia i kana mau kauoha, a ua houluulu iho la o Amalikia i na puali nui me neia e hele ae i ko Nepai poe e kaua.

22 Aka hoi, i ke alii i haele mai ai e halawai pu me ia, kena ae la o Amalikia i kana poe kauwa e hele aku e halawai pu me ke alii. A hele aku la lakou a kulou iho la lakou imua o ke alii, me he mea la e hoomaikai ia ia, no kona nui.

23 A eia kekahi, kikoo mai la ke alii i kona lima e hoala ia lakou e like me ka aoao o ko Lamana poe, me he hoailona la o ka maluhia, a ua loa ia lakou keia hana mai ko Nepai poe ae.

24 A eia kekahi, ia ia i hoala mai ai i ka mea mua mai ka honua ae, aia hoi, hou ae la oia i ke alii ma ka puuwai; a haule iho la oia i ka honua.

25 Ano, mahuka aku la ka poe kauwa a ke alii; a hooho ae la ka poe kauwa a Amalikia, i ka i ana,

26 Aia ka! Ua hou iho la ka poe kauwa a ke alii ia ia ma ka puuwai, a ua haule iho la oia, a ua mahuka aku la lakou; aia hoi, e hele mai a nana.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

27 A eia kekahi, kena ae la o Amalikia i kona poe koa e hele aku, a e ike i ka mea o ke alii i loohia ai; a ia lakou i hiki ai i ua wahi la, a loa iho la ke alii e moe ana iloko o kona koko, hookokohu iho la o Amalikia me he mea huhu la, a i ae la, O kela mea keia mea i aloha i ke alii, e hele aku oia a e alualu i kana poe kauwa, i pepehi loa ia ai lakou.

28 A eia kekahi, ia lakou ka poe a pau i aloha i ke alii i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, hele mai la lakou a alualu aku la i ka poe kauwa a ke alii.

29 Ano, i ka wa i ike ai ka poe kauwa a ke alii i kekahi poe koa e alualu ana ia lakou, ua makau hou lakou, a mahuka ae la iloko o ka waonahale, a hele mai la i ka aina o Zarahemla, a hui pu iho la me ka poe kanaka o Amona;

30 A hoi hou aku la ka poe koa i alualu ia lakou, ua alualu makehewa ia lakou la; a pela o Amalikia ma kona hoopunipuni, i loa ai na naau o na kanaka.

31 A eia kekahi, ia la ae, komo ae la oia iloko o ke kulanakauhale o Nepai, me kona poe koa, a noho iho la ma ke kulanakauhale.

32 Eia kekahi, i ke aliiwahine i lohe ai ua pepehi ia ke alii a make; no ka mea, ua hoouna ae la o Amalikia i kahi elele i ke aliiwahine la, e hoike ana ia ia ua pepehi ia ke alii e kana poe kauwa; a ua alualu aku la oia ia lakou me kona poe koa, aka ua makehewa ia, a ua pakele ae la lakou;

33 Nolaila, i ka wa a ke aliiwahine i loa ai ua olelo nei, hoouna ae la oia ia Amalikia, e makemake ana ia ia e hookoe iho i ka poe kanaka o ke kulanakauhale; a ua makemake no hoi oia ia ia e komo mai io na la a e lawe pu mai i na mea hoike me ia, e hoike mai no ka make o ke alii.

34 A eia kekahi, lawe pu ae la o Amalikia i ua kauwa la nana ke alii i pepehi, a me ka poe a pau i ku pu me ia, a hele ae la iloko i ke aliiwahine la, i ka wahi ana i noho ai; a hoike ae la lakou a pau ia ia ua pepehi ia ke alii e kana poe kauwa pono; a i ae la no hoi lakou, Ua mahuka aku la lakou; aole anei o keia he mea e hoike ku e ai ia lakou? A pela lakou i hoonana i ke aliiwahine no ka make o ke alii.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 A eia kekahi, imi iho la o Amalikia i ke aloha o ke aliiwahine, a lawe ae la oia i kela i wahine nana; a pela oia ma kona epa a ma ke kokua ana o kana poe kauwa maalea, loa iho la ia ia ke aupuni; he oiaio, ua ae ia oia i alii mawaena o ka aina a puni, mawaena o ka poe kanaka a pau o ko Lamana a me ko Lemuela, a me ko Isemaela, a me na mea a pau i kuae a haalele i ko Nepai poe, mai ke au ia Nepai a hiki loa i keia manawa.

36 Ano, na ua poe kuae nei ke ao hookahi ana a me ka naauao hookahi me ko Nepai poe; he oiaio, ua ao ia i ka ike hookahi o ka Haku; aka hoi, he mea kupaianaha e hai aku, aole liuliu mahope iho o ko lakou kuae ana, lilo iho la lakou i poe paakiki a palaka loa, a i poe hihii, hewa a hae loa, mamua o ko Lamana poe e hui pu ana me na moolelo o ko Lamana poe; e ae ana i ka molowa, a i kela ano i keia ano o ka makaleho; he oiaio, e hoopoina loa ana i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Alama 48

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka wa a Amalikia i loa ai ke aupuni, hoomaka ae la oia e hoopiha i na naau o ko Lamana poe e ku e i ka poe kanaka o Nepai; he oiaio, hoonoho iho la oia i na kanaka e olelo aku i ko Lamana poe mai ko lakou mau hale kiai aku, e ku e ana i ko Nepai poe;
- 2 A, pela oia i hoopiha ai i na naau o lakou e ku e i ko Nepai poe, a, ma ka hopena o ka makahiki umikumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai, ua hooko aku oia i na mea ana i noonoo ai a hiki wale i keia manawa; he oiaio, ua hoolilo ia oia i alii maluna iho o ko Lamana poe, a imi no hoi oia e noho alii maluna iho o ka aina a puni; he oiaio, a maluna iho o na kanaka a pau ma ka aina, o ko Nepai pu me ko Lamana.
- 3 Nolaila, ua hooko oia i kona mea i noonoo ai, no ka mea, ua hoopaakiki iho la oia i na naau o ko Lamana poe, a hoopouli iho la i ko lakou hoomaopopo ana, a hookonokono ae la ia lakou e huhu, a, ua houluulu iho la oia i kekahi puali nui loa, e hele mai e kaula i ko Nepai poe.
- 4 No ka mea, ua paa kona manao, no ka lehulehu o kona poe kanaka, e lanakila maluna o ko Nepai poe, a e kai mai ia lakou iloko o ka noho hooluhi ana;
- 5 A pela oia i hoonoho ai i na luna nui o ko Zorama poe, o lakou no ka poe i ike lea i ka ikaika o ko Nepai poe, a me ko lakou mau wahi i akoakoa ai, a me na wahi nawaliwali loa o ko lakou mau kulanakauhale; nolaila, hoonoho iho la oia ia lakou i poe luna nui maluna iho o kona poe koa.
- 6 A eia kekahi, lawe aku la lakou i ko lakou mau halelewa, a nee mai la i ka aina o Zarahemla, ma ka waonahele.
- 7 Ano, eia kekahi, oiai e loa e ana ia Amalikia ka mana ma ka epa a me ka hoopunipuni, aia o Moroni hoi ma kekahi aoao, e hoomakaukau e ana oia i na naau o na kanaka e malama pono i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua;

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

8 He oiaio, e hooikaika e ana oia i ka poe koa o ko Nepai poe, a e kukulu ana i na pakaua, i kau wahi e akoakoa ai; e hooahua ana i na puu lepo a puni, e apo ai i kona poe koa, a e kukulu ana i na pa pohaku e hoopuni ai ia lakou a puni, a puni hoi ko lakou mau kulanakauhale, a me na palena o ko lakou mau aina; he oiaio, a puni ka aina a pau;

9 A iloko o ko lakou mau pakaua nawaliwali, hoonoho iho la oia i ka nui o na kanaka; a pela oia i kukulu ai i na pakaua a i hooikaika ai i ka aina i noho ia ai e ko Nepai poe.

10 A pela oia i hoomakaukau ai e kokua i ko lakou kuokoa ana, a me ko lakou mau aina, i ka lakou poe wahine, a me ka lakou mau keiki, a me ko lakou maluhia, e hiki ia lakou ke ola i ka Haku, ko lakou Akua, a hiki no hoi ia lakou ke malama i ka mea i kapa ia e ko lakou poe enemy, ka aoao o ka poe Kristiano.

11 He kanaka ikaika a mana hoi o Moroni; he kanaka i oo ka ike; he oiaio, he kanaka i lealea ole i ka hookahe koko; he kanaka nona ka uhane i olioli ai i ka noho kauwa ole ana a me ke kuokoa ana o kona aupuni, a me kona poe hoahanau mai ka noho hooluhi ana a me ka noho kauwa ana ae;

12 He oiaio, he kanaka nona ka naau i hu nui ae la me ke aloha aku i kona Akua, no ka nui o na mea e pono ai a e pomaikai ai, ana i hooili mai ai maluna iho o kona poe kanaka; he kanaka hoi i hana ikaika loa no ka pomaikai a maluhia hoi o kona poe kanaka;

13 He oiaio, a he kanaka oia i paa ma ka manaio o Kristo, a ua hoohiki e oia me kekahi olelo kupaa, e hoomalu aku i kona poe kanaka, a me kona mau mea e pono ai, i kona aupuni, a me kona hoomana ana, a hiki aku i ka hookahe ia ana o kona koko.

14 Ano, ua ao ia ko Nepai poe e hoomalu aku ia lakou iho i ko lakou poe enemy, a hiki aku i ka hookahe ana i ke koko, ina he mea ia e pono ai; he oiaio, a ua ao ia no hoi lakou e hoohihia ole loa aku; he oiaio, a e hoaka ole loa aku i ka pahikaua, ke ole ia i kahi enemy, ke ole ia e hoopakele i ko lakou mau ola;

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

15 A o keia no ko lakou manaio, ma ka hana ana peia, e hoopomaikai mai ke Akua ia lakou ma ka aina; oia hoi ma na olelo e ae, ina e ikaika lakou ma ka malama ana i na kauoha a ke Akua, e hoopomaikai mai oia ia lakou ma ka aina; he oiaio, e ao mai ia lakou e hee aku, a i ole ia, e hoomakaukau no ke kaua e like me ko lakou popilikia;

16 A e hoike mai no hoi ke Akua ia lakou, i kahi a lakou e hele aku ai e hoomalu aku ia lakou iho i ko lakou poe enem; a ma ka hana ana pela, e hoopakele mai ka Haku ia lakou, a oia no ka manaio o Moroni; a ua olioli kona naau iloko o ia mea; aole ma ka hookahe ana i ke koko, aka i ka hana ana i ka maikai, i ka hoopakele ana i kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ke Akua; he oiaio, a i ka pale ana aku i ka ino.

17 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ina ua like na kanaka a pau mamua aku, a i keia manawa, a ma keia hope aku, me Moroni, aia hoi, alaila ua hoonauue ia na mea mana o gehena no ka wa pau ole; he oiaio, aole loa i loa i ke diabololo ka mana maluna iho o na naau o na keiki a kanaka.

18 Aia hoi, he kanaka like oia me Amona, ke keiki a Mosia; he oiaio, a me na keiki e ae a Mosia; he oiaio, a me Alama no hoi a me kana mau keiki, no ka mea he poe kanaka lakou a pau o ke Akua.

19 Ano hoi, o Helamana a me kana mau kaikaina, aole i emi iho ka lakou hana no na kanaka malalo iho o ka Moroni; no ka mea, hai aku la lakou i ka olelo a ke Akua, a bapetizo iho la lakou i ka mihi i na kanaka a pau, ka poe i hoolohe mai i ka lakou mau olelo.

20 A pela lakou i hele aku ai, a ua hooahaaha na kanaka ia lakou iho no ka lakou mau olelo, a, ua kokua nui ia lakou e ka Haku; a pela lakou i kaawale ai mai na kaua a me na paio ae mawaena o lakou iho; he oiaio, no na makahiki eha.

21 Aka, me a'u i i aku ai ma ka hopena o ka makahiki umikumamaiwa; he oiaio, me ko lakou maluhia nae mawaena o lakou iho, ua koi ia lakou me ka makemake ole e paio aku me ko lakou poe hoahanau, ko Lamana poe;

22 He oiaio, aole loa i hooki ia na kaua o lakou no na makahiki he nui wale me ko Lamana poe, me ka nui nae o ko lakou makemake ole.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, insomuch that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

23 Ano, ua kaumaha lakou i ka lalau ana i na mea kaua e ku e i ko Lamana poe, no ka mea, aole lakou i lealea ma ka hookahe ana i ke koko; he oiaio, aole o ia mea wale no; ua kaumaha hoi lakou e lilo ae i kumu e hoouna aku ai i na uhane he nui o ko lakou poe hoahanau iwaho o ke ao nei iloko o kekahi ao mau loa, me ka makaukau ole e halawai pu me ko lakou Akua;

24 Aka, aole e hiki ia lakou ke ae aku e waiho iho i ko lakou mau ola, i luku ia ai ka lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou poe keiki, e ka hana lokoino a aloha ole hoi o ua poe la, o ko lakou poe hoahanau lakou i kekahi manawa mamua, he oiaio, a ua kuee mai i ko lakou ekalesia, a ua haalele mai ia lakou, a ua hele aku e anai mai ia lakou, ma ka hui ana i ko Lamana poe.

25 He oiaio, a ua hiki ole ia lakou ke ae aku e hauoli ko lakou poe hoahanau maluna iho o ke koko o ko Nepai poe, oiai e noho ana kekahi poe nana e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, no ka mea, eia no ka hoohiki a ka Haku, Ina e malama lakou i kana mau kauoha, e hoopomaikai ia lakou ma ka aina.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Alama 49

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka malama umikumamakahi o ka makahiki umikumamaiwa, ma ka la umi o ka malama, ua ikea ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe e nee mai ana i ka aina o Amoniha.
- 2 Aia hoi, ua kukulu hou ia ke kulanakauhale a ua hoonoho iho o Moroni i kekahi poe koa ma na palena o ke kulanakauhale, a ua hoahua aku lakou i lepo a puni, e paku ia lakou mai na pua mai, a me na pohaku a ko Lamana poe; no ka mea, kaula mai la lakou me na pohaku, a me na pua.
- 3 Aia hoi, ua i aku au ua kukulu hou ia ke kulanakauhale o Amoniha. Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, he oiaio, ua kukulu hapa ia, a no ka anai e ana o ko Lamana poe ia wahi i kekahi manawa mamua no ka hala o na kanaka, ua manaolakou e lilo hou ia i mea pio oluolu no lakou.
- 4 Aka hoi, nani wale ka ko lakou kuhihewa; no ka mea, o ko Nepai poe ua kope ae la lakou i puu lepo a puni lakou, a no ke kiekie ua hiki ole i ko Lamana poe ke hoolei mai i ka lakou mau pohaku a me ka lakou mau pua ia lakou nei, e hoeha ia lakou nei, aole hoi i hiki ia lakou ke lele mai maluna o lakou nei, ke ole ma ko lakou nei puka e komo ai.
- 5 Ano, i keia manawa ua kahaha nui loa ka poe luna nui o ko Lamana poe, no ke akamai o ko Nepai poe i ka hoomakaukau ana i na wahi o lakou e malu ai.
- 6 Ano, ua manaolana luna o ko Lamana poe, no ka lehulehu loa o lakou, he oiaio, ua manaolakou e ae ia aku lakou e lele mai maluna o lakou nei me lakou i hana ai mamua aku; he oiaio, a ua hoomakaukau no hoi lakou ia lakou iho me na pale-lima, a me na pale-umauma; a ua hoomakaukau no hoi lakou ia lakou iho me na aahu ili; he oiaio, na aahu manaoana loa, e uhi i ko lakou olohelohe.
- 7 A no ka hoomakaukau ia ana peia, ua manaolakou e lanakila lakou me ka luhi ole a hookauwa iho i ko lakou poe hoahanau i ka auamo hooluhi, a i ole ia e pepehi a e luku mai ia lakou nei e like me ko lakou mea e lealea ai.

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

8 Aka hoi, me ke kahaha nui loa o lakou, ua hoomakaukau ia lakou nei no lakou, ma ke ano i ike e ole ia mamua mawaena o ka poe mamua a Lehi. Ano, ua hoomakaukau ia lakou no ko Lamana poe, e kaula mamuli o ke ano o na olelo ao a Moroni.

9 A eia kekahi, ua kahaha nui loa iho la ko Lamana poe, a o ko Amalikia poe, ma ke ano o ko lakou hoomakaukau ana, no ke kaula.

10 Ano, ina ua iho mai ke alii o Amalikia mai ka aina mai o Nepai, ma ke alo o kona poe koa, malia paha ua kena ae la oia i ko Lamana poe e hoouka mai i ko Nepai poe ma ke kulanakauhale o Amonihah; no ka mea hoi, aole ona manao i ke koko o kona poe kanaka.

11 Aka hoi, aole i iho mai o Amalikia, oia iho, e kaula. A, aia hoi, aole o kona poe luna nui i aa e hoouka mai i ko Nepai poe ma ke kulanakauhale o Amonihah, no ka mea, ua hoano e o Moroni i ka hooponopono ana o na mea mawaena o ko Nepai poe, a no ia mea, ua loa ole iho i ko Lamana poe ko lakou mau wahi e pee ai; a, aole e hiki ia lakou ke lele mai maluna iho o lakou nei;

12 Nolaila, hele aku la lakou iloko o ka waonahale, a lawe aku la i ko lakou mau halelewa, a haele ae la i ka aina o Noah, me ka manao o ka wahi maikai e ae ia no lakou e hele ai, e ku e mai i ko Nepai poe;

13 No ka mea, aole lakou i ike ua hooikaika o Moroni a kukulu iho la i na pakaua e malu ai no ko kela kulanakauhale no ko keia kulanakauhale ma ka aina a puni; nolaila, haele ae la lakou i ka aina o Noah, me ka manao paa; he oiaio, hele mai la ko lakou poe luna nui, a hoohiki iho la lakou e anai mai lakou i ko kela kulanakauhale.

14 Aka hoi, me ke kahaha o lakou, o ke kulanakauhale o Noah, he wahi nawaliwali no ia mamua aku, ua lilo iho la ia i keia manawa, ma o Moroni la i wahi ikaika; he oiaio, e oi aku ana mamua o ka ikaika o ke kulanakauhale o Amonihah.

15 Ano hoi, he naauao keia iloko o Moroni; no ka mea, ua manao iho la oia e hoopuiwa ia lakou ma ke kulanakauhale o Amonihah; a o ke kulanakauhale o Noah ka wahi nawaliwali loa ma ka aina mamua aku, nolaila, e hele aku lakou ilaila e kaula; a pela no ia, e like me kona makemake.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

16 Aia hoi, ua hoonoho iho la o Moroni ia Lehi i luna nui maluna iho o na kanaka o ia kulanakauhale; a o ua Lehi la no ia, nana i kaua pu me ko Lamana poe ma ke awawa, ma ka hikina o ka muliwai Sidona.

17 A aia hoi kekahi, i ko Lamana poe i ike ai o Lehi no ka luna no ke kulanakauhale, ua hoohoka hou ia lakou, no ka mea, ua hopohopo nui loa iho la lakou ia Lehi; aka hoi, ua hoohiki iho la ko lakou poe luna nui me kahi olelo hoohiki, e hoouka mai i ke kulanakauhale; nolaila, kai mai la lakou i na puali o lakou.

18 Ano hoi, aole e hiki i ko Lamana poe ke komo mai iloko o ko lakou nei mau pakaua e malu ai, ma kekahi ala e, ke ole ma ka puka, no ke kiekie o ka puu i hooahua ia iluna, a me ka hohonu o ka auwaha i eli ia ai a puni, ma ka puka wale no koe.

19 A pela i hoomakaukau ia ai ko Nepai poe e luku aku i na mea a pau e hoao ana e pii iluna e komo mai i ka pakaua ma kekahi ala e ae, ma ka hoolei ana i na pohaku a me na pua ia lakou.

20 Pela lakou i hoomakaukau ia ai; he oiaio, he puali o ko lakou poe kanaka ikaika loa, me ka lakou mau pahikaua a me ka lakou mau maa, e hahau aku i ka poe a pau e hoao mai ana e komo ma ka puka e komo ai, iloko o ko lakou wahi e malu ai; a pela i hoomakaukau ia ai lakou no ka pale ana ia lakou iho mai ko Lamana poe ae.

21 A eia kekahi, kai mai la ka poe luna nui o ko Lamana poe i na puali o lakou imua o ka puka e komo ai, a hoomaka ae la e paio mai me ko Nepai poe, e komo mai iloko o ko lakou nei wahi e malu ai; aka hoi, ua hooauhee ia aku lakou ia manawa aku ia manawa aku, a pepehi nui ia lakou, ma ka luku nui loa.

22 Ano, ia lakou i ike ai ua hiki ole ia lakou ke loa ka mana maluna iho o ko Nepai poe ma ke ala e komo ai, hoomaka ae la lakou e eli ilalo i ko lakou nei mau puu lepo, e hiki ia lakou ke loa ae he alahelo no na puali o lakou, i loa ai ia lakou ka pomaikai like e kaua; aka hoi, ma keia mau hoao ana, ua kahili ia aku lakou me na pohaku a me na pua pana i hoolei ia aku ia lakou; a ma kahi o ka hoopihia ia ana i na auwaha ma ka hooahaaha ana i na puu lepo, ua hoopihia hapa ia me na kino make a eha o lakou.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

23 Pela he mana loa ko ko Nepai poe maluna iho o ko lakou poe enemi; a pela ko Lamana poe i hoao ai e luku mai i ko Nepai poe, a pau ae la ko lakou poe luna nui i ka pepehi ia; he oiaio, a ua oi aku mamua o ke tausani hookahi o ko Lamana poe i pepehi ia, a ma kekahi aoao hoi, aole hookahi mea o ko Nepai poe i pepehi ia.

24 Ua kokoke he kanalima i hoeha ia, ka poe i paku ole ia mai na pua pana ae o ko Lamana poe ma kahi e komo ai, aka ua pale ia lakou e na pale-lima, a me ko lakou mau pale-umauma, a me ko lakou mau pale-poo, a no ia mea, ma na wawae ko lakou mau eha; a ua nui loa kekahi o ua mau eha nei.

25 A eia kekahi, i ka wa o ko Lamana i ike ai ua pepehi ia ko lakou poe luna nui a pau, hee aku la lakou iloko o ka waonahale. A eia kekahi, hoi aku la lakou i ka aina o Nepai, e hai aku i ko lakou alii, o Amalikia, he Nepai hoi oia ma ka hanau ana, no ko lakou poho nui.

26 A eia kekahi, huhu nui loa iho la oia i kona poe kanaka, no kona loa ole ana kona mea i makemake ai maluna iho o ko Nepai poe; ua hookauwa ole oia ia lakou i ka auamo hooluhi;

27 He oiaio, ua ukiuku nui loa oia, a kuamuamu aku la oia i ke Akua, a me Moroni no hoi, a hoohiki ino iho la me kekahi olelo kupaa e inu no ia i kona koko; a o keia no ka malama ana o Moroni i na kauoha a ke Akua i ka hoomakaukau ana no ka maluhia o kona poe kanaka.

28 A eia kekahi, ma keia aoao, ua aloha aku ko Nepai poe i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua, no kona mana loa i ka hoopakele ana mai ia lakou mai na lima mai o ko lakou poe enemi.

29 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki umikumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai;

30 He oiaio, a he malu mau mawaena o lakou, a me ka pomaikai nui loa ma ka ekalesia, no ko lakou hoolohe ana a hooikaika ana i ka malama ana i ka olelo a ke Akua, i hai ia aku ai ia lakou e Helamana, a me Sibalona, a me Korianatona, a me Amona, a me kona poe hoahanau, a ia mea ia mea aku; he oiaio, e ka poe a pau i hoolilo ia ai e ka aoao hemolele o ke Akua, i bapetizo ia i ka mihi, a hoouna ia ae la e haiolelo aku mawaena o na kanaka, a pela aku.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Alama 50

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, aole i hooki ae o Moroni i kona hoomakaukau ana no ke kaua, a i ole e pale aku hoi i kona poe kanaka mai ko Lamana poe ae, no ka mea, kauoha ae la oia i na puali ona e hoomaka ma ka makamua o ka makahiki iwakalua o ke au o na lunakanawai, e kope ae i na puu lepo a puni na kulanakauhale, ma ka aina a puni i noho ia ai e ko Nepai poe;
- 2 A maluna ae o ua mau puu lepo nei, kena ae la oia e kapili ia na laau, he oiaio, na laau i like ke kiekie me ko ke kanaka, a puni na kulanakauhale.
- 3 A kauoha ae la oia e kapili ia he pa laau ooi maluna iho o na laau, a puni; a ua ikaika a kiekie hoi ia mau mea;
- 4 A kauoha ae la oia e kukulu ia na hale kiai e hiki ai ke nana maluna o ua mau pa laau ooi la; a kauoha ae la oia e kukulu ia na wahi e malu ai maluna iho o kela mau hale kiai, i hiki ole ai i na pohaku a me na pua o ko Lamana poe ke hoeha mai ia lakou.
- 5 A ua hoomakaukau ia lakou, e hiki ia lakou ke nou aku i na pohaku mailuna ae olaila, e like me ko lakou makemake a me ko lakou ikaika, a e pepehi i ka mea e hoao mai ana e hookokoke mai i na pa o ke kulanakauhale.
- 6 Pela o Moroni i hoomakaukau ai i na wahi paa, no ka wa e hiki mai ai ko lakou poe enemy, a puni kela kulanakauhale keia kulanakauhale ma ka aina a pau.
- 7 A eia kekahi, kauoha ae la o Moroni i na puali ona e hele aku iloko o ka waonaehele hikina; he oiaio, a hele aku la lakou, a hooauhee aku la i ko Lamana poe a pau, ka poe e noho ana ma ka waonaehele hikina, i ko lakou mau aina iho, aia ma ka hema o ka aina o Zarahemela;
- 8 A moe pololei iho la ka aina o Nepai mai ke kai hikina a i ke komohana.
- 9 A eia kekahi, ia Moroni i hooauhee aku ai i ko Lamana poe mawaho o ka waonaehele hikina, ma ka akau ia o ko lakou mau aina hooilina iho, kauoha ae la oia i na kanaka e noho ana ma ka aina o Zarahemela, a ma ka aina a puni, e hele aku iloko o ka waonaehele hikina, a hiki wale aku i na palena, ma ke kahakai, a e noho ma ka aina.

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

10 A hoonoho iho la no hoi oia i ka poe koa ma ka hema, ma na palena o na hooilina o lakou, a kauoha ae la ia lakou e kukulu iho i na pakaua, e hiki ia lakou ke malama i ka poe koa o lakou a me ko lakou poe kanaka mai na lima ae o ko lakou poe enemi.

11 A pela oia i hooki aku ai i na wahi paa o ko Lamana poe, ma ka waonahale hikina; he oiaio, a ma ke komohana no hoi, e hooikaika ana i ka palena mawaena o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe, mawaena o ka aina o Zarahemla a me ka aina o Nepai; mai ke kai komohana, e hele ana ma ke poo o ka muliwai Sidona; e noho ana ko Nepai poe i ka aina a pau ma ka akau; he oiaio, i ka aina a pau ma ka akau o ka aina o Momona, e like me ko lakou makemake.

12 Pela o Moroni, me na puuli ona, i mahuahua ai lakou i kela la i keia la, no ka manaolana i ka hoomaluhia ana o kana mau hana i hookupu mai ai ia lakou; nolaila, imi iho la lakou e hooki aku i ka ikaika a me ka mana o ko Lamana poe, mai ko lakou mau aina hooilina aku, i ole mana ko lakou la maluna iho o ko lakou mau aina hooilina.

13 A eia kekahi, hoomaka iho la o ko Nepai poe i ke kahua o kekahi kulanakauhale; a kapa ae la lakou i ka inoa o ke kulanakauhale o Moroni; a ma ke kai hikina ia; a ma ka hema ia ma ka palena o na hooilina o ko Lamana poe.

14 A hoomaka iho la no hoi lakou i ke kahua no kekahi kulanakauhale mawaena o ke kulanakauhale o Moroni a me ke kulanakauhale o Aarona, e pili ana i na palena o Aarona a me Moroni; a kapa ae la lakou i ka inoa o ke kulanakauhale, a o ka aina hoi, o Nepaiha.

15 A hoomaka iho la no hoi lakou i ua makahiki la, e kukulu i na kulanakauhale he nui ma ka akau; o kekahi ua kaulana a lakou i kapa ai o Lehi, ma ka akau, ma na kapa o ke kahakai ia.

16 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki iwakalua.

17 A ma keia noho pomaikai ana ko Nepai poe i ka makamua o ka makahiki iwakaluakumamakahi o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

18 A ua hoopomaikai nui loa ia lakou, a lilo iho la lakou i poe waiwai loa; he oiaio, a hoonui aku la lakou, a ua ikaika ma ka aina.

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephihah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

19 A pela kakou i ike ai i ka nani o ka lokomaikai a pololei o na hana a pau a ka Haku, i ka hooko ana i kana mau olelo a pau i na keiki a kanaka; he oiaio, ua hiki ia kakou ke ike ua hooiaio ia mai kana mau olelo i keia manawa, ana i olelo mai ai ia Lehi, i ka i ana,

20 Pomaikai oe a me kau poe mamo; a e hoomaikai ia auanei lakou, a ina e malama mai lakou i ka'u mau kauoha, e hoopomaikai ia auanei lakou ma ka aina. Aka e hoomanao, ina aole lakou e malama mai i ka'u mau kauoha e hooki ia aku lakou mai ke alo aku o ka Haku.

21 A ke ike nei kakou ua hooiaio ia mai ua mau olelo pomaikai nei i ka poe kanaka o Nepai; no ka mea, na ko lakou hakaka ana a me ko lakou paio ana, he oiaio, no ko lakou pepehi kanaka ana, a me ko lakou powa ana, a me ko lakou hoomanakii ana, ko lakou moekolohe ana, a me ko lakou mau mea hoopailua, mawaena o lakou iho, i lawe mai ai maluna iho o lakou i ko lakou mau kaua a me ko lakou luku ia ana.

22 A o ka poe i molowa ole i ka malama ana i na kauoha a ka Haku, ua hoopakele ia mai i na manawa a pau, oiai i hookuu ia ai na tausani o ko lakou poe hoahanau hewa i ka noho hooluhi ana, a i ole ia, e make i ka pahikaua, a i ole ia, e emi iho iloko o ka hoomaloka, a e hui pu me ko Lamana poe.

23 Aka hoi, aole he manawa i oi aku ka pomaikai mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, mai na la o Nepai mai, mamua o na la o Moroni; he oiaio, ma keia manawa, ma ka makahiki iwakaluakumamakahi o ke au o na lunakanawai.

24 A eia kekahi, pau ae la no hoi ka makahiki iwakaluakumamalua o ke au o na lunakanawai me ka maluhia; he oiaio, a me ka iwakaluakumamakolu makahiki.

25 A eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaha o ke au o na lunakanawai, he maluhia no hoi mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, ina aole i ea mai he paio mawaena o lakou no ka aina o Lehi, a me ka aina o Morianatona, e pili pu ana na palena o Lehi; ma na palena laua a elua ma kahakai.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrelings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

26 No ka mea hoi, o ka poe kanaka i noho ma ka aina o Morianatona, ua koi ae i kekahi hapa o ka aina o Lehi; nolaila, hoomaka ae la ka paio ikaika mawaena o lakou, a lalau iho la ko Morianatona i na mea kaua e ku e i ko lakou poe hoahanau, a ua paa ko lakou manao e pepehi ia lakou nei me ka pahikaua.

27 Aka hoi, o ka poe kanaka i noho ma ka aina o Lehi, hee ae la lakou i kahi a Moroni i hoomoana ai, a hoopii ae ia ia no ke kokua; no ka mea, aole lakou iloko o ka hewa.

28 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a ko Morianatona poe, ka poe i alakai ia e kekahi kanaka o Morianatona kona inoa, i ike ai ua hee ae ko Lehi i kahi a Moroni i hoomoana ai, ua hopohopo nui loa lakou o hiki mai ka poe koa o Moroni maluna iho o lakou, a e luku aku ia lakou;

29 Nolaila, hookomo iho la o Morianatona iloko o ko lakou mau naau e mahuka aku lakou i ka aina ma ka akau, i uhi ia me na moanawai nui, a e noho i ka aina ma ka akau.

30 A, aia hoi, e hooko ana lakou i keia kuka manao, (a ina pela he mea ia e minamina nui ia,) aka, he kanaka huhu nui o Morianatona, nolaila, ua huhu oia i kekahi o kana mau kauwawahine, a lele ae la oia maluna iho ona, a pepehi nui ia ia.

31 A eia kekahi, mahuka ae la oia, a hele mai la i kahi a Moroni i hoomoana ai, a hai mai la ia Moroni i na mea a pau no ia hana; a no ko lakou mau manao e holo aku iloko o ka aina akau.

32 Ano hoi, o ka poe kanaka e noho ana ma ka aina o Momona, i ole o Moroni, ua makau oia o hoolohe ae lakou i na olelo a Morianatona, a e hui pu me kona poe kanaka, a pela oia e loa ai kela mau wahi o ka aina, a e lilo ia mea i kumu no na mea poino nui mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai; he oiaio, a e lilo keia mau mea poino i mea e hookahuli ai i ko lakou kuokoa ana;

33 Nolaila, hoouna ae la o Moroni i kekahi poe koa, me ko lakou mau halelewa, e alai i ko Morianatona poe, e oki aku i ko lakou holo ana iloko o ka aina akau.

34 A eia kekahi, aole lakou i alai ia lakou la a hiki aku lakou i na palena o ka aina Neoneo; a malaila lakou i alai ai ia lakou la, ma ka puali ololi, kahi e hele aku ai ma ke kai iloko o ka aina akau; he oiaio, ma ke kai, ma ke komohana, a ma ka hikina.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

35 A eia kekahi, halawai pu ka poe koa i hoouna ia aku e Moroni, i alakai ia ai e kekahi kanaka o Teanakuma, me ko Morianatona poe; a ua paakiki loa iho la ko Morianatona poe, (i hoeeu ia ai e kona hewa a me kana mau olelo malimali,) a hoomaka ae la ke kaua mawaena o lakou, a ma ua kaua la pepehi aku la o Teanakuma ia Morianatona, a lanakila maluna iho o kona poe koa, a lawe pio ae la ia lakou, a hoi mai la i kahi a Moroni i hoomoana ai. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaha o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

36 A pela i hoihoi hou ia mai ai ko Morianatona poe. A ma ka lakou hana berita ana e noho malie, ua hoihoi hou ia lakou i ka aina o Morianatona, a ua hana ia he kuikahi mawaena o lakou a me ko Lehi; a ua hoihoi hou ia lakou no hoi i ko lakou mau aina.

37 A eia kekahi, ma ua makahiki la o ko Nepai poe i hoihoi ia mai ai ka malu ia lakou, make aku la o Nepaiha, ka lua o na lunakanawai nui, a ua hoopiiha oia i ka noho hookolokolo me ka pololei loa imua o ke Akua;

38 Aka hoi, ua hoole ae oia ia Alama e lawe i kela mau moolelo a me kela mau mea i manao ia e Alama a me kona poe kupuna he laa loa; nolaila, ua hooili mai o Alama i ua mau mea la maluna iho o kana keikikane o Helamana.

39 Aia hoi kekahi, ua hoonoho ia ke keiki a Nepaiha e hoopiiha ai i ka noho hookolokolo, ma ka hakahaka o kona makuakane; he oiaio, ua hoonoho ia oia i lunakanawai nui, a i kiaaina hoi maluna iho o na kanaka, me kekahi hoohiki a oihana laa hoi e hookolokolo pono, a e malama i ka maluhia, a me ke kuokoa ana o na kanaka, a e ae aku ia lakou i ko lakou mau pono laa e hoomana aku i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua; he oiaio, e kokua a e malama i ka aoao o ke Akua i kona mau la a pau, a e kai mai i ka poe hewa i ka hoopai, e like me ko lakou hewa.

40 Ano hoi, o Pahorana no kona inoa. A hoopiiha iho la o Pahorana i ka noho o kona makuakane, a hoomaka ae la oia i kona au ma ka hopena o ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaha, maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Alama 5 I

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki iwakaluakumamalima o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, ua hookupaa ia ka maluhia e lakou mawaena o ko Lehi a me ko Morianatona, no ko lakou mau aina, a ua hoomaka hoi ka makahiki iwakaluakumamalima me ka maluhia;
- 2 Aole nae lakou i malama loihi he malu loa ma ka aina, no ka mea, hoomaka ae la he paio mawaena o na kanaka no ka lunakanawai nui, no Pahorana; no ka mea, aia hoi, o kekahi hapa o na kanaka i makemake e hoololi ia ae kekahi mau mea o ke kanawai.
- 3 Aka hoi, aole no o Pahorana i hoololi ae, aole hoi i ae aku e hoololi ia ae ke kanawai; nolaila, aole oia i hoolohe aku i ka poe i hoouna mai i ko lakou mau leo a me ko lakou mau hoopii, no ka hoololi ia ana o ke kanawai;
- 4 Nolaila, o ka poe i makemake e hoolilo ia ae ke kanawai, ua huhu ia ia, a makemake ae la e noho hou ole oia i lunakanawai nui maluna iho o ka aina; nolaila, ea ae la he paio wela no keia mea, aka aole nae i ka hookahe koko.
- 5 A eia kekahi, ua kapa ia ka poe i makemake e kipaku ia mai o Pahorana mai ka noho hookolokolo ae, he poe-makemake-alii, no ka mea, ua makemake lakou e hoololi ia ae ke kanawai ma kekahi ano e hookahuli ae i ke aupuni kuokoa, a e hoonoho iho i alii maluna iho o ka aina.
- 6 A lawe mai la ka poe i makemake ia Pahorana e noho mau i lunakanawai nui maluna iho o ka aina, i ka inoa poe-kuokoa maluna iho o lakou; a pela iho la ka mokuahana mawaena o lakou; no ka mea, ua hoohiki ka poe-kuokoa, i ole, ua hana berita e malama i na pono o lakou, a me na pomaikai o ko lakou hoomana ana ma kekahi aupuni kuokoa.
- 7 A eia kekahi, ua hoopau ia keia kumu o ko lakou paio ana ma na leo o na kanaka. A eia kekahi, hiki mai la na leo o na kanaka ma ka aoao o ka poe-kuokoa, a noho iho la o Pahorana ma ka noho hookolokolo, a he mea ia e hauoli nui ai mawaena o ka poe hoahanau o Pahorana, a me na mea he nui wale o ka poe-kuokoa; o lakou hoi ka i hoohamau i ka poe-makemake-alii i aa ole ai lakou e ku e mai, aka, ua koi ia e kokua i ka aoao kuokoa.

Alma 5 I

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

8 Ano, o ka poe i makemake i na alii, he poe kiekie lakou ma ka hanau ana; a imi iho la lakou e lilo i poe alii; a ua kokua ia lakou e ka poe i imi i ka mana a me ka noho luna ana maluna iho o na kanaka.

9 Aka hoi, he manawa pilikia keia no na paio me neia mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai; no ka mea hoi, ua hookonokono hou o Amalikia i na naau o ka poe kanaka o Lamana, e ku e mai i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a e houluulu ana oia i na koa, mai na kihi a pau o kona aina, a e kahiko ana ia lakou, a e hoomakaukau ana ia lakou no ke kaua, me ke akahale loa; no ka mea, ua hoohiki oia e inu iho i ke koko o Moroni.

10 Aka hoi, e ike auanei kakou o kana olelo hoohiki ana i hana ai, ua lapuwale ia; aka, hoomakaukau nae oia ia iho a me na puali ona, e hele mai e kaua me ko Nepai poe.

11 Ano, aole lehulehu loa na puali ona e like me ka manawa mamua aku, no ka nui o na tausani i pepehi ia ai ma ka lima o ko Nepai poe; aka me ko lakou lilo nui, ua houluulu ae la nae o Amalikia he poe puali nui loa, no ia mea, aole ona makau e iho mai i ka aina o Zarahemela.

12 He oiaio, iho maoli mai la o Amalikia ma ke alo o ko Lamana poe. A oia ma ka makahiki iwakaluakumamalima o ke au o na lunakanawai; a ma ka manawa hookahi hoi ia a lakou i hoomaka ai e hoopau i na mea o ko lakou mau paio no ka lunakanawai nui, o Pahorana.

13 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a na kanaka, ka poe i kapa ia he poe-makemake-alii, i lohe ai e iho mai ana ko Lamana poe e kaua mai ia lakou, ua hoiohoi lakou iloko o ko lakou mau naau, a hoole mai la lakou e lalau iho i na mea kaua; no ka mea, ua ukiuki lakou i ka lunakanawai nui, a i ka poe-kuokoa hoi, aole lakou e lalau iho i na mea kaua e hoomalu aku i ko lakou aupuni.

14 A eia kekahi, ia Moroni i ike ai i keia a i ike ai no hoi e hele mai ana ko Lamana poe iloko o na palena o ka aina, ua huhu nui loa iho la ia, no ka paakiki o ua poe kanaka la, ka poe ana i hana ai me ka ikaika nui no ka hoopakele ana; he oiaio, ua ukiuki nui loa iho la ia; ua hoopiha ia kona naau me ka huhu ia lakou.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

15 A eia kekahi, hoouna ae la oia i palapala noi, me na leo o na kanaka, i ke kiaaina o ka aina, e makemake ana ia ia e heluhelu ia mea, a e haawi mai ia ia, (ia Moroni,) i ka mana e koi aku i ua poe kuee la e hoomalu i ko lakou aupuni, a i ole ia, e pepehi aku ia lakou a make;

16 No ka mea, o kona mana mua ia e hoopau aku i na paio, a me na kuee me neia mawaena o na kanaka; no ka mea hoi, oia no ke kumu mamua a hiki wale i keia manawa o ko lakou luku ia ana a pau. A eia kekahi, ua ae ia mai ia mea, e like me ka leo o na kanaka.

17 A eia kekahi, kena aku la o Moroni i kona poe koa e hele ku e aku i ua poe-makemake-alii la, e hoohiolo iho i ko lakou haaheo a me ko lakou ano hanohano, a e hoohaahaa iho ia lakou i ka honua, a i ole ia, e lalau iho lakou i na mea kaula a e kokua i ka aoao kuokoa.

18 A eia kekahi, hele ku e aku la na puali ia lakou; a hoohiolo iho la no lakou i ko lakou la haaheo a me ko lakou la ano hanohano, a ia lakou la i hoaka ai i ko lakou la mau mea kaula e kaula mai i ka poe kanaka o Moroni, ua oki ia iho lakou la ilalo, a hoohaahaa ia iho la i ka honua.

19 A eia kekahi, he mau tausani eha o ua poe kuee la, ka i oki ia ilalo me ka pahikaula; a o na luna o lakou i pepehi ole ia ma ke kaula, ua hopu ia a hahao ia iloko o ka halepaahao, no ka mea, aohe manawa no ka hookolokolo ia ana o lakou i keia wa;

20 A o ke koena o ua poe kuee la, ae mai lakou i ka hae o ke kuokoa ana, e makemake ana ia mea mamua o ka hahau ia ana ilalo i ka honua me ka pahikaula, a ua koi ia lakou e kau ae i ka hoailona o ke kuokoa ana maluna iho o na halekiaia o lakou, a ma na kulanakauhale o lakou, a e lalau iho i na mea kaula e hoomalu aku i ko lakou aupuni.

21 A pela o Moroni i hoopau ai i ua poe-makemake-alii la, i ole i ike kekahi ma ka inoa poe-makemake-alii; a pela oia i hoopau ai i ka paakiki, a me ka haaheo o ua poe kanaka la, ka poe i kaena ae he koko alii ko lakou; aka ua lawe ia lakou e hoohaahaa ia lakou iho e like me ko lakou poe hoahanau, a e kaula makau ole no ko lakou kuokoa ana mai ka noho luhi ana ae.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

- 22 Eia hoi kekahi, oiāi o Moroni e wawahi ana i na kaula a me na paio ana mawaena o kona poe kanaka iho, a e lawe ana ia lakou i ka maluhia a me ka noho maikai ana a e hana ana i na mea hooponopono e hoomakaukau ai no ke kaula i ko Lamana poe, aia hoi, ua komo mai la ko Lamana poe iloko o ka aina o Moroni, ma na palena ia ma ke kahakai.
- 23 A eia kekahi, aole i lawa ka ikaika o ko Nepai poe ma ke kulanakauhale o Moroni; nolaila, hooauhee mai la o Amalikia ia lakou, me ka pepehi ana i na mea he nui. A eia kekahi, loa iho la ia Amalikia ke kulanakauhale; he oiāio, loa iho la na pakaula a pau o lakou.
- 24 A o ka poe i auhee ae la mailoko aku o ke kulanakauhale o Moroni, hele aku la lakou i ke kulanakauhale o Nepaiha; a houluulu iho la ko ke kulanakauhale o Lehi ia lakou iho, a liuliu ae la, ua makaukau no ka apo ana i ko Lamana poe ma ke kaula.
- 25 Aka, eia kekahi, aole e kuu aku o Amalikia i ko Lamana poe e hele ku e aku i ke kulanakauhale o Nepaiha e kaula, aka, alakai ae la ia lakou ilalo ma kahakai, e hoonoho ana i na kanaka ma kela kulanakauhale keia kulanakauhale e malama a e hoomalu ia wahi;
- 26 A pela oia i hele ae ai, e loa ana na kulanakauhale he nui; o ke kulanakauhale o Nepaiha, a me ke kulanakauhale o Lehi, a me ke kulanakauhale o Moriantona, a me ke kulanakauhale o Omonera, a me ke kulanakauhale o Gida, a me ke kulanakauhale o Muleka, o keia mau wahi a pau ma na palena hikina lakou, ma ke kahakai.
- 27 A pela ko Lamana poe i loa ai, ma ka maalea o Amalikia, na kulanakauhale he nui, ma o ko lakou mau puuli la hiki ole ke helu ia, he mau wahi i hana ikaika nui ia ai lakou a pau, mamuli o ke ano o na pakaula o Moroni; a lilo iho la lakou a pau he mau wahi paa no ko Lamana poe.
- 28 A eia kekahi, hele mai la lakou i na palena o ka aina Momona, me ka hooauhee ia ana o ko Nepai poe imua o lakou, a me ka pepehi ana i na mea he nui wale.
- 29 Aka eia kekahi, ua halawai lakou me Teanakuma, nana i pepehi ia Moriantona a make, a i alai ae i kona poe kanaka i kona mahuka ana.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

30 A eia kekahi, alai ae la oia ia Amalikia no hoi, a e hele ana oia la me kona poe koa kinikini, i loa ai ia ia ka aina Momona, a me ka aina akau no hoi.

31 Aka hoi, loa iho la ia ia ka poho, ma ka hooauhee ia ana e Teanakuma a me kona poe kanaka, no ka mea, he poe koa nui lakou; ua oi aku kela kanaka keia kanaka o Teanakuma mamua o ko Lamana poe ma ko lakou ikaika, a ma ko lakou akamai i ke kaua, a no ia mea, loa iho la ia lakou ka lanakila maluna iho o ko Lamana poe.

32 A eia kekahi, hoopilikia aku la lakou ia lakou la, a luku aku la ia lakou la a poeleele iho la. A eia kekahi, kukulu iho la o Teanakuma a me kona poe kanaka, i ko lakou mau halelewa ma na palena o ka aina Momona; a kukulu iho la o Amalikia i kona mau halelewa ma na palena ma ke one ma ke kahakai, a mamuli o keia ano lakou i hooauhee ia ai.

33 A eia kekahi, i ka wa i hiki mai ai ka po, nihi malu aku la o Teanakuma a me kana kauwa a hele aku la ma ka po, a hele ae la iloko o kahi a Amalikia i hoomoana ai; aia hoi, pauhia loa iho la lakou i ka hiamoe, no ka luhi nui o lakou, a o ke kumu hoi, ma o na hana la a me ka wela o ka la.

34 A eia kekahi, nihi malu ae la o Teanakuma iloko o ka halelewa o ke alii, a hou aku la i kekahi ihe i kona puuwai; a pepehi koke ae la oia i ke alii, i hoala ole ai oia i kana poe kauwa.

35 A hoi malu hou oia nei i kona wahi iho i hoomoana ai, a, aia hoi, e hiamoe ana kona poe kanaka; a hoala ae la oia ia lakou a hai ae la ia lakou i na mea a pau ana i hana ai.

36 A kauoha ae la oia i na puali ona e ku makaukau, o ala mai ko Lamana poe, a e lele mai maluna iho o lakou.

37 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki iwakaluakumamalima o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai; a pela i pau ai no hoi na la o Amalikia.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, inasmuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, inasmuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Alama 52

- 1 Eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki iwakalukumamaono o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, aia hoi, i ka wa a ko Lamana poe i ala ai i ke kakahiaka mua o ka malama mua, aia hoi, ike ae la lakou ua make o Amalikia ma kona halelewa pono; a ike mai la no hoi lakou ua makaukau o Teanakuma e kua aku ia lakou ia la.
- 2 Ano, i ko Lamana poe i ike ai i keia, ua makau lakou; a haalele loa iho la lakou i ko lakou manao e hele ae iloko o ka aina akau, a hoi aku la lakou me ko lakou poe koa a pau iloko o ke kulanakauhale o Muleka, a imi i ka malu iloko o ko lakou mau pakaua.
- 3 A eia kekahi, ua hoonoho ia iho la ke kaikaina o Amalikia i alii maluna iho o na kanaka; a o Amorona no kona inoa; pela i hoonoho ia ai o ke alii Amorona, ke kaikaina o Amalikia, e noho alii ma kona hakahaka.
- 4 A eia kekahi, kauoha ae la oia i kona poe kanaka e malama i ua mau kulanakauhale la lakou i hoopio ai ma ka hookahe ana i ke koko; no ka mea, aole lakou i hoopio i kekahi kulanakauhale me ke kahe nui ole o ke koko.
- 5 Ano, ike aku la o Teanakuma ua paa ka manao o ko Lamana poe e malama i kela mau kulanakauhale a lakou i hoopio ai, a me kela mau wahi o ka aina a lakou i loa ai; a i ka ike ana no hoi i ka lehulehu o lakou, manao iho la o Teanakuma aole ia he mea e pono ai e houka aku ia lakou iloko o ko lakou mau pakaua;
- 6 Aka, hoonoho iho la oia i kona poe kanaka a puni, me he mea la e hoomakaukau ana oia no ke kua; he oiaio, a e hoomakaukau io ana oia e hoomalu ae ia ia iho mai o lakou aku, ma ka hoahu ana i na paia a puni, a e hoomakaukau ana i na wahi e akoako ai.
- 7 A eia kekahi, a pela oia i hoomakaukau mau ai no ke kua, a hiki i ka wa a Moroni i hoouna ae ai i kekahi poe kanaka he nui loa e hooikaika i kona poe koa;
- 8 A hoouna ae la no hoi o Moroni i na kauoha ia ia, e malama paa oia i na pio a pau i haule iloko o kona mau lima; no ka mea, me ko Lamana poe i hoopio mai ai i na mea he nui, pela no hoi e hoopaa ai oia i na pio a pau o ko Lamana poe, i panai no ua poe la a ko Lamana poe i hoopio mai ai.

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 A hoouna ae la no hoi oia i na kauoha ia ia nei, e kukulu i pakaua i ka aina o Momona, a e hoopaa aku i ka puali ololi e hiki aku ana i ka aina akau, o loa auanei i ko Lamana poe ua wahi la, a e loa ka mana e hoopilikia mai ia lakou ma kela aoao keia aoao.

10 A hoouna ae la no hoi o Moroni ia ia, e makemake ana ia ia e onipaa oia i ka malama ana ia hapa o ka aina, a e imi oia i kela manawa maikai keia manawa maikai e hahau aku i ko Lamana poe ma ua wahi la, e like me ka mea e hiki ai ia ia, i hiki paha ia ia ke hoopio hou aku, ma ka hana maalea, a i ole ia ma kekahi hana e ae, i ua mau kulanakauhale la i kaili ia aku ai mailoko aku o ko lakou mau lima; a i hana ai no hoi oia i na pakaua a e hooikaika i na kulanakauhale e kokoke ana a puni, i haule ole iloko o na lima o ko Lamana poe.

11 A i ae la no hoi oia ia ia, Ua makemake au e hele aku io oukou la, aka hoi, aia no ko Lamana poe maluna iho o makou ma na palena o ka aina ma ke kai komohana; aia hoi, e hele aku ana au e ku e ia lakou, nolaila, aole i hiki ia'u ke hele aku io oukou la.

12 Ano, ua hele aku la ke alii (o Amoron) iwaho o ka aina o Zarahemla, a ua hoike aku i ke aliiwahine no ka make o kona kaikuaana, a ua houluulu ae la i na kanaka he nui loa, a ua hele ku e mai la i ko Nepai poe, ma na palena ma ke kai komohana;

13 A pela oia i hoao ai e hoopilikia mai i ko Nepai poe, a e kai aku i kekahi hapa o ko lakou nei poe koa i kela hapa o ka aina, oia i hoi oia i kauoha ae ai i kela poe ana i waiho aku ai e noho ma na kulanakauhale ana i hoopio ai, i hoopilikia mai ai no hoi lakou i ko Nepai poe ma na palena ma ke kai hikina; a e loa ai ko lakou nei mau aina e like me ka mea e hiki ai ia lakou la, e like me ka mana o na puali o lakou la.

14 A pela ko Nepai poe ma kela noho pilikia ana, i ka pau ana o ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaono o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

15 Aka hoi, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki iwakaluakumamahiku o ke au o na lunakanawai, ua hoonoho iho o Moroni i na puali e hoomalu aku i na palena hema a komohana o ka aina, a ua hoomaka ae la oia i kona hele i ka aina o Momona, e hiki ia ia ke kokua ia Teanakuma me kona poe kanaka, i ka loa hou ana na kulanakauhale o lakou i lilo aku ai.

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

16 A eia kekahi, ua loa ia Teanakuma na kauoha mai o Moroni mai e houka aku i ke kulanakauhale o Muleka, a loa hou ia ina he mea hiki.

17 A eia kekahi, hoomakaukau iho la o Teanakuma e houka aku i ke kulanakauhale o Muleka, a e hele aku me kona poe koa e ku e i ko Lamana poe; aka, ike aku la oia he mea hiki ole ia ia ke lanakila ae maluna iho o lakou, oiai lakou iloko o na pakaua o lakou; nolaila, haalele iho la oia i kona mau manao, a hoi hou ae la i ke kulanakauhale Momona, e kali iho ai no ka hiki ana mai o Moroni, i loa ai ia ia i poe hou no kona poe koa.

18 A eia kekahi, hiki aku la o Moroni me kona poe koa i ka aina o Momona, ma ka hopena o ka makahiki iwakaluakumamahiku o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

19 A i ka makamua o ka makahiki iwakaluakumamawalu, akoakoa ae la o Moroni laua me Teanakuma, a me na luna nui he nui wale, e kuka no ke kaua, i ka mea a lakou e hana ai e kai mai i ko Lamana poe e puka mai ia lakou nei e kaua; a i ole ia e hiki ia lakou ma o kekahi mea la, ke hoopunihei aku ia lakou mailoko mai o ko lakou mau wahi paa, i loa ai ia lakou nei ka lanakila maluna iho o lakou, a e loa hou ke kulanakauhale o Muleka.

20 A eia kekahi, hoouna aku la lakou i na elele i ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe, ka poe e malama ana i ke kulanakauhale o Muleka, i ka luna o lakou, o Iakoba kona inoa, e noi ana ia ia e hele mai mawaho me na puali ona e halawai pu me lakou ma ke kula mawaena o na kulanakauhale elua. Aka hoi, o Iakoba, he Zorama no oia, aole oia e puku mai me kona poe koa e halawai pu me lakou ma ke kula.

21 A eia kekahi, aole o Moroni manaolana no ka halawai ana me lakou ma na kahua pololei, nolaila, holo iho la kona manao e hoowalewale aku i ko Lamana poe mailoko mai o na wahi paa o lakou.

22 Nolaila, kena ae la oia ia Teanakuma e lawe ae i kekahi poe kanaka he uuku, a e hele aku ilalo a kokoke i ke kahakai; a hele ae la o Moroni a me kona poe koa, ma ka po, i ka waonahale, ma ke komohana o ke kulanakauhale Muleka; a pela, ia la ae, i ka wa a na koa kiai o ko Lamana poe i ike mai ai ia Teanakuma, holo ae la lakou a hai ia mea ia Iakoba, i ka luna o lakou.

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

23 A eia kekahi, hele ae la ka poe koa o ko Lamana e ku e ia Teanakuma, me ka manao ana no ka nui loa o lakou e lanakila maluna iho o Teanakuma ma, no ka uuku o kona heluna. A ia Teanakuma i ike aku ai i na puali o ko Lamana poe e hele mai ana io na la, hoomaka ae la oia e hee aku ilalo ma ke kahakai, i ka akau.

24 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a ko Lamana poe i ike mai ai e hoomaka ana oia e hee aku, hooikaika iho la lakou a alualu mai la ia lakou nei me ka lohi ole. A oiai o Teanakuma e alakai aku ana i ko Lamana poe pela, ka poe e alualu ana ia ia me ka loa ole, aia hoi, kauoha ae la o Moroni i kekahi hapa o kona poe koa pu me ia, e hele aku iloko o ke kulanakauhale, a e lawe ae a paa ia wahi.

25 A pela lakou i hana ai, a luku aku la i ka poe a pau i waiho ia e malama iho i ke kulanakauhale; he oiaio, i ka poe a pau i haawi ole mai i ko lakou mau mea kaua.

26 A pela i loa ai ia Moroni ke kulanakauhale o Muleka, me kekahi hapa o kona poe koa, oiai oia i hele aku ai me ke koena e halawai pu me ko Lamana poe, i ka wa a lakou e hoi mai ai mai ke alualu ana mai ia Teanakuma.

27 A eia kekahi, alualu ae la ko Lamana poe ia Teanakuma a hiki aku lakou kokoke i ke kulanakauhale o Momona, a, alaila ua halawai lakou me Lehi, a me kekahi poe koa he uuku, i waiho ia e malama iho i ke kulanakauhale o Momona.

28 Ano hoi, i ka wa i ike ai na luna nui o ko Lamana poe ia Lehi, me kona poe koa, e hele mai ana e ku e ia lakou, naholo aku la lakou me ka pioloke nui, o hiki ole paha ia lakou ke loa ke kulanakauhale o Muleka, mamua o ka loa ana o lakou ia Lehi; no ka mea, ua maluhiluhi lakou no ko lakou hele ana, a ua maluhiluhi ole ko Lehi poe.

29 Ano, aole ko Lamana poe i ike aia ma ko lakou hope o Moroni me kona poe koa; a o Lehi me kona poe kanaka ko lakou mea wale no i makau ai.

30 Ano, aole i makemake o Lehi e loa lakou, a hiki i ka wa e halawai pu ai lakou me Moroni a me kona poe koa.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

31 A eia kekahi, mamua o ko lakou auhee loihi ana, ua hoopuni ia lakou e ko Nepai poe; e ka poe kanaka o Moroni ma kekahi lima a me ka poe kanaka o Lehi ma kekahi, he poe maluhiluhi ole a piha lakou a pau me ka ikaika; aka, ua maluhiluhi ko Lamana poe, no ko lakou hele loihi ana.

32 A kauoha ae la o Moroni i kona poe e haule iho lakou maluna iho o lakou la, a hiki i ka wa i haawi mai ai lakou la i ko lakou la mau mea kua.

33 A eia kekahi, o Iakoba no ka luna o lakou, he Zorama no hoi oia, a he uhane no kona e hiki ole ke hoopio ia; alakai ae la oia i ko Lamana poe e kua, me ka ukiuki nui loa e ku e ia Moroni.

34 Aia o Moroni ma, ma ko lakou ala e hele ai, nolaila, ua paa ka manao o Iakoba e pepehi mai ia lakou, a e ooki mai i kona alanui mawaena a i ke kulanakauhale o Muleka. Aka hoi, ua oi aku ko Moroni a me ko kona poe kanaka ikaika; nolaila, aole lakou i hee aku imua o ko Lamana poe.

35 A eia kekahi, kua pu lakou ma na aoao elua me ka ukiuki nui loa; a he nui no ka poe i pepehi ia ma kela aoao keia aoao; he oiaio, a ua hoeha ia mai o Moroni, a ua pepehi ia aku o Iakoba a make.

36 A hooikaika ae la o Lehi ma ko lakou la hope me ka ukiuki nui, me kona poe kanaka ikaika, a haawi pio mai la ko Lamana poe ma ka hope i ko lakou mau mea kua; a o ke koena o lakou, ua pioloke nui, a ike ole kahi a lakou e hele ai a e hahau ai.

37 Ano, i ka ike ana o Moroni i ko lakou pioloke, i aku la oia ia lakou, Ina e lawe mai oukou i ko oukou mau mea kua, a e haawi pio mai ia mau mea, aia hoi, e hooki makou i ka hookahe ana i ko oukou koko.

38 A eia kekahi, i ko Lamana poe i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, hele mai la na luna nui o lakou, o ka poe a pau i pepehi ole ia, a hoolei mai la i ko lakou mau mea kua ma na wawae o Moroni, a kena ae la no hoi i ko lakou poe kanaka e hana e like me ia;

39 Aka hoi, ua nui no ka poe i hana ole pela; a o ka poe i haawi ole mai i ka lakou mau pahikaua ua hopu ia a nakinaki ia ae, a kaili ia ae la na mea kua o lakou mai o lakou ae, a ua koi ia e hele pu aku me ko lakou poe hoahanau iloko o ka aina o Momona.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

40 Ano, ua oi aku ka nui o na mea i hoopio ia aku,
mamua o ka nui o ka poe i pepehi ia; he oiaio, mamua
o ka poe i pepehi ia ma na aoao elua.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken
exceeded more than the number of those who had been
slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both
sides.

Alama 53

- 1 A eia kekahi, hoonoho iho la lakou i na koa kiai maluna iho o ka poe pio o ko Lamana poe, a koi aku ia ia lakou e hele aku a e kanu iho i ko lakou poe make; he oiaio, a me ka poe make no hoi o ko Nepai i pepehi ia; a hoonoho iho la o Moroni i na kanaka maluna iho o lakou e kiai iho ia lakou, oiaia lakou e hana aku ana i ka lakou mau hana.
- 2 A hele pu ae la o Moroni a me Lehi i ke kulanakauhale o Muleka, a lawe ae la i ka noho luna ana o ke kulanakauhale, a haawi ae la ia mea ia Lehi. Ano hoi, he kanaka o ua Lehi nei i hele pu me Moroni i ka nui loa o kona mau kaua a pau; a he kanaka ia e like me Moroni; a hauoli iho laua i ka pomaikai o kekahi a me ko kekahi; he oiaio, ua aloha ia laua kekahi e kekahi, a aloha ia no hoi e ka poe kanaka a pau o Nepai.
- 3 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka hoopau ana o ko Lamana poe i ke kanu ana i ko lakou poe make, a me ka poe make o ko Nepai, ua hoohele hou ia aku iloko o ka aina Momona; a koi aku la o Teanakuma, ma o na kauoha la a Moroni, ia lakou e hoomaka i ka eli ana i kahi auwai a puni ka aina, a oia hoi ke kulanakauhale Momona;
- 4 A kena ae la oia ia lakou e kukulu aku i pakaua o na laau ma ke kae o ka auwai iloko; a hoahua ae la lakou i ka lepo noloko ae o ka auwai i ke alo o ka pakaua laau; a pela lakou i hoohana aku ai i ko Lamana poe, a, hoopuni ia ae la ke kulanakauhale o Momona e lakou me ka pa ikaika o na laau a me ka lepo, a kiekie loa.
- 5 A lilo iho la ua kulanakauhale nei i wahi paa loa ma ia hope aku; a iloko o ua kulanakauhale nei lakou i kiai ai i ka poe pio o ko Lamana; he oiaio, iloko o kekahi pa a lakou i kena aku ai ia lakou la e kukulu iho me ko lakou la mau lima pono. Ano, ua koi ia o Moroni e hoohana aku i ko Lamana poe, no ka mea, he mea paakiki ole e kiai iho ia lakou, oiaia ma ka lakou hana; a ua makemake oia i kona poe koa a pau, i ka wa ana e hoouka aku ai i ko Lamana poe.

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

6 A eia kekahi, pela o Moroni i lanakila ai maluna iho o kekahi o ka poe nui loa o na puali o ko Lamana poe, a ua loa mai la ke kulanakauhale Muleka, oia no kekahi o na wahi paa loa o ko Lamana poe, ma ka aina o Nepai; a pela no hoi oia i kukulu aku ai i wahi paa e malama ai i kona poe pio.

7 A eia kekahi, aole oia i hoao hou e kaua aku me ko Lamana poe ma kela makahiki, aka, hoohana aku la oia i kona poe kanaka i ka hoomakaukau ana no ke kaua; he oiaio, a i ka hana ana i na pakaua e pale aku ai i ko Lamana poe; he oiaio, a i ka hoopakele ana no hoi i na wahine o lakou a me ka lakou mau keiki mai ka wae a me ka popilikia, a i ka hoolako ana i ka ai no na puali o lakou.

8 Ano eia kekahi, o na puali o ko Lamana poe, ma ke kai komohana, ma ka hema, i ka wa a Moroni i kaawale ai, no kekahi hana malu mawaena o ko Nepai poe, i mokuahana ai lakou, ua loa ia lakou he lanakila maluna iho o ko Nepai poe, he oiaio, a ua loa ia lakou la he nui o na kulanakauhale o lakou ma ia hapa o ka aina;

9 A pela no ka hana ino mawaena o lakou iho, he oiaio, no na kuae a me ka hana malu mawaena o lakou iho, ua waiho ia lakou ma ka noho pilikia loa ana.

10 Ano hoi, he mau mea ka'u e olelo aku ai no ka poe kanaka o Amona, o ko Lamana poe lakou, ma kinohou; aka, ua hoohuli ia ae e Amona a me kona mau hoahanau, oia hoi, ma ka mana a me ka olelo a ke Akua, i ka Haku; a ua kai ia mai lakou iloko o ka aina o Zarahemla, a ma ia hope mai ua hoomalu ia aku e ko Nepai poe;

11 A no ko lakou hoohiki, ua hooki ia iho mai ka lalau ana ae i na mea kaua e ku e i ko lakou poe hoahanau; no ka mea, ua hoohiki iho la lakou, aole loa lakou e hookahe hou aku i ke koko; a mamuli o ka lakou hoohiki, e make no lakou; he oiaio, ua hookuu aku lakou ia lakou iho e haule iho iloko o na lima o ko lakou poe hoahanau, ina aole no ka menemene a me ke aloha nui loa o Amona a me kona mau hoahanau i loa ai no lakou;

12 A no keia mea, ua kai ia mai lakou ilalo iloko o ka aina o Zarahemla; a ua hoomalu mau loa ia lakou e ko Nepai poe.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

13 Aka eia kekahi, ia lakou i ike ai i ka weliweli, a me ka nui o na pilikia a me na eha a ko Nepai poe i hoomanawanui ai no lakou, ua hu ae ko lakou aloha, a ua makemake e lalau iho i na mea kaula ma ka hoomalu ana i ko lakou aina.

14 Aka hoi, ia lakou e aneane ana e lalau iho ai i ko lakou mau mea kaula, ua hoopio ia me na olelo ao a Helamana a me kona mau kaikaina, no ka mea, ua aneane lakou e uhai aku i ka hoohiki a lakou i hana ai;

15 A ua hopohopo o Helamana o lilo aku ko lakou poe uhaane ma ka lakou hana ana peia; nolaila, ua koi ia ua poe la a pau ka poe i komo aku iloko o ua berita nei, e ike aku i ko lakou poe hoahanau e auhele ana mawaena o ko lakou mau popilikia, a ma ko lakou noho weliweli ana, i keia manawa.

16 Aka, eia hoi kekahi, he nui na keikikane a lakou, i komo ole iloko o ka berita e lalau ole lakou i na mea kaula o lakou no ke pale ana aku ia lakou iho mai ko lakou poe enemi ae; nolaila, houluulu ae la lakou ia lakou iho i keia manawa, o ka poe a pau i hiki ke lawe ae i na mea kaula; a kapa iho la lakou ia lakou iho ko Nepai poe;

17 A komo iho la lakou iloko o ka berita, no ke kaula ana no ke kuokoa ana o ko Nepai poe; he oiaio, no ka hoomalu ana i ka aina a hiki i ka waiho ia ana aku o na ola o lakou; he oiaio, hana berita iho la no hoi lakou, aole loa lakou e haawi aku i ko lakou kuokoa ana, aka, e kaula aku lakou i na manawa a pau e hoopakele aku i ko Nepai poe a me lakou iho hoi mai ka noho hooluhi ana.

18 Ano hoi, he mau tausani elua o ua poe kanaka opiopio la, ka poe i komo iloko o ua berita nei, a lalau aku la i ko lakou mau mea kaula no ka pale ana i ko lakou aina.

19 Ano hoi, me lakou i lilo ole ai i mea keakea i ko Nepai poe mamua, lilo iho la lakou ano i keia manawa i mea kokua nui; no ka mea, lalau aku la lakou i ko lakou mau mea kaula, a ua makemake lakou ia Helamana i luna no lakou.

20 A he poe kanaka ui lakou a pau, a ua koa loa lakou no ka makau ole, a no ka ikaika a me ka eleu no hoi; aka hoi, aole o keia mau mea wale no; he poe kanaka lakou i onipaa i na manawa a pau ma kela mea keia mea a lakou i kauoha ia mai ai;

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

- 21 He oiaio, he poe kanaka lakou o ka oiaio a me ke kuoo, no ka mea, ua ao ia lakou e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, a e hele pololei imua ona.
- 22 Ano, eia kekahi, hele aku la o Helamana ma ke alo o kona mau tausani koa opiopio elua, e kokua aku i na kanaka ma na palena o ka aina ma ka hema ma ke kai komohana.
- 23 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki iwakaluakumamawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a pela aku.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alama 54

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaiwa o na lunakanawai, hoouna mai la o Amorona io Moroni la, e makemake ana ia ia e haawi aku a e haawi mai i na pio.
- 2 A eia kekahi, hauoli nui loa iho la o Moroni ma keia noi ana, no ka mea, ua makemake oia i ka ai i haawi ia aku i ka poe pio o ko Lamana i hoopio ia, e hanai aku i kona poe kanaka pono; a ua makemake no hoi oia i kona poe kanaka e hooikaika mai i kona poe koa.
- 3 Ano, ua hoopio mai ko Lamana poe i na wahine a me na keiki he nui loa; aole no kekahi wahine aole hoi kekahi keiki mawaena o ka poe pio o Moroni, oia hoi ka poe a Moroni i hoopio aku ai; nolaila, noonoo iho la o Moroni i hana maalea, i loa ai na mea pio a pau o ko Nepai poe mai ko Lamana poe mai, e like me ka mea hiki ia ia;
- 4 Nolaila, palapala iho la oia he episetole, a hoouna aku la ia mea me ke kauwa a Amorona, ka mea i lawe mai i episetole io Moroni la. Ano, eia na olelo ana i palapala iho ai ia Amorona, i ka i ana ae,
- 5 Aia hoi, e Amorona e, ua palapala iho au i kekahi mau mea ia oe no keia kaua au i kaua mai ai i ko'u poe kanaka, i ole, a kou kaikuaana hoi i kaua mai ai ia lakou, a ua paa hoi oe ano e hoomau mai mahope iho o kona make ana.
- 6 Aia hoi, e hai aku au i kekahi mau mea no ka hoopai o ke Akua, a me ka pahikaua a kona inaina mana loa, e kau ana maluna iho ou, ke ole oe e mihi a hoihoi hou i na puali ou iloko o ko oukou aina iho, i ko oukou mau aina hooilina, oia no ka aina o Nepai;
- 7 He oiaio, e hai aku au ia oe i keia mau mea, ina ua hiki ia oe ke hoolohe mai i ua mau mea nei; he oiaio, e hai aku au ia oe no kela gehena weliweli i hoomakaukau ia e loa na mea pepehi kanaka e like me oe a me kou kaikuaana, ke mihi ole oe a hooki mai i na manao pepehi kanaka ou, a e hoi hou me na puali ou i ko oukou mau aina iho;
- 8 Aka me oe i hoomalau mai ai i keia mau mea, a ua kaua mai i ka poe kanaka o ka Haku, pela au e manao nei e hana hou mai ana no oe.

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

9 Ano hoi, ua makaukau makou no ka hiki mai o oukou; he oiaio, a ke ole oukou e hooki i na manao hana o oukou, aia hoi, e huki iho oukou i ka inaina o kela Akua a oukou i hoomalau ai maluna iho o oukou, i ka luku loa ia ana o oukou;

10 Aka, ma ke ola o ka Haku, hiki aku auanei na puali o makou maluna iho o oukou, ke hoi ole oukou, a e hoopai koke ia auanei oukou me ka make, no ka mea, e hoopaa no makou i ko makou mau kulanakauhale a me ko makou mau aina; he oiaio, a e malama makou i ko makou hoomana ana a me ka aoao o ko makou Akua.

11 Aka, ea, ke manao nei au he makehewa paha ko'u kamailio ana aku ia oe no keia mau mea, a, ke manao nei au he keiki a gehena no oe; nolaila e hoopau ae au i ko'u episetole, ma ka hai ana ia oe, aole au e haawi aku i na pio, menei wale no, e haawi mai oe i kekahi kanaka, a me kana wahine, a me kana mau keiki, no ka pio hookahi; ina e hana mai oe pela, e haawi aku au a e loa hou mai.

12 Aia hoi, ina e hana ole mai oe i keia, e hele aku no au e ku e ia oukou, me na puali o'u; he oiaio, e kahiko iho au i na wahine o'u a me na keiki o'u, a e hele aku au io oukou la, a e hahai aku au ia oukou a hiki iloko o ko oukou aina iho, oia no ka aina o ko makou hooilina mua; he oiaio, a lilo ia ke koko no ke koko auanei; he oiaio, ke ola no ke ola; a e kaula aku au ia oukou, a hiki i ka wa e luku ia ai oukou mai ke alo aku o ka honua.

13 Aia hoi, ua huhu no au, a me ko'u poe kanaka no hoi; ua imi mai oukou e pepehi mai ia makou, a ua imi wale no makou e hoomalau aku ia makou iho. Aka hoi, ina e imi hou oukou e luku mai ia makou, e imi no makou e luku aku ia oukou; he oiaio, a e imi aku no makou i ka aina o ko makou hooilina mua.

14 Ano, ke hoopau nei au i kuu episetole. Owau no o Moroni; he alihi kaula no owau o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

15 Ano eia kekahi, ia Amoron i loa ai keia episetole, ua huhu oia, a palapala mai oia i kekahi episetole hou ia Moroni; a eia na olelo ana i palapala mai ai, i ka i ana,

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Amoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

16 Owau no Amorona, ke alii o ko Lamana poe; o ke kaikaina no wau o Amalikia, ka mea a oukou i pepi iho ai. Aia hoi, e hoopai aku au i kona koko maluna iho o oukou, he oiaio, a e hiki aku au maluna iho o oukou me na puai o'u, no ka mea, aole o'u makau i ka oukou mau olelo hooweliweli.

17 No ka mea, ea, hookolohe mai la ko oukou poe kupuna i na kaikuaana o lakou, a hao mai la lakou i ko lakou pono ma ka noho luna ana, oia no lakou pono no ia.

18 Ano hoi, ina e waiho iho oukou ilalo i na mea kaua o oukou, a e hookuu mai ia oukou iho e noho alii ia e ka poe nona pono ka noho alii ana, alaila, e kena ae au i ko'u poe kanaka e waiho iho i na mea kaua o lakou, a e kaua hou ole aku ma ia hope aku.

19 Aia hoi, ua ha mai oe i na olelo hooweliweli e ku e ana ia'u a me ko'u poe kanaka; aka, ea, aole o makou makau i na olelo hooweliweli au;

20 E ae aku nae au e haawi aku i na pio, a e loa hou mai e like me kou noi mai, me ka olioli, e hiki ia'u ke malama i ka'u ai no ko'u poe kanaka kaua; a e kaua aku makou i ke kaua e mau loa ana, i ka hookauwa ana aku i ko Nepai poe i ko makou noho alii ana, a i ole ia, i ko lakou anai mau loa ia ana.

21 A no kela Akua au i i mai ai ua hoomalau aku makou, aia hoi, aole o makou i ike he mea o ia ano; aole hoi oukou; aka, ina paha he oiaio ia aia no he mea o ia ano, aole makou i ike ina ua hana ole ia mai makou e ia e like me oukou;

22 A ina paha he oiaio ia aia no he diablo a he gehena, aia hoi, aole anei oia i hoouna iho ia oukou ilaila, e noho pu me ko'u kaikuaana, ka mea a oukou i pepi iho ai, ka mea no hoi au i olelo mai ai me he mea la ua hele aku la oia i kekahi wahi e like me ia? Aka hoi, he mau mea ole ua mau mea nei.

23 Owau no o Amorona, a he mamo na Zorama, ka mea a ko oukou poe kupuna i hopu ai a kai mai ai mailoko mai o Ierusalema.

24 Aia hoi, ano, he Lamana wiwo ole au. A ua kaua ia aku ua kaua nei, e hoopai aku i na apiki ia mai o lakou, a e malama, a e loa hou na pono o lakou ma ka noho alii ana; a ke hoopau aku nei au i ko'u episetole ia Moroni.

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Alama 55

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Moroni i loa mai ai keia episetole, ua nui ae kona huhu, no ka mea, ike iho la oia he ike paka ko Amorona no kona hoopunipuni; he oiaio, ua akaka ia ia ua ike o Amaron aole he kumu pololei ka i hooeu ae ia ia e kaula mai i ko Nepai poe.
- 2 A i ae la oia, Aia hoi, aole au e haawi aku a e haawi mai i na pio me Amorona, ke hooki ole oia i kona mana kaula, me a'u i i aku ai ma ko'u episetole; no ka mea, aole au e ae aku e loa ia ia ka mana e oi ana mamua o kona i loa ai.
- 3 Aia hoi, ua ike au i ka wahi a ko Lamana poe i kiai iho ai i ko'u poe kanaka, ka poe a lakou i lawe pio ai; a me Amorona i ae ole mai ai ia'u ma ko'u episetole, aia hoi e haawi aku no au ia ia e like me ka'u mau olelo; he oiaio, e imi aku no au i ka make mawaena o lakou, a hiki i ka wa e noi mai ai lakou no ka malu.
- 4 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Moroni i olelo ae ai i keia mau olelo, kena ae la oia e huli aku mawaena o kona poe kanaka, i loa mai ai paha ia ia kekahi kanaka he mamua a Lamana mawaena o lakou.
- 5 A eia kekahi, loa iho la ia lakou kekahi, o Lamana kona inoa; a oia no kekahi o ka poe kauwa a ke alii i pepehi ia ai e Amalikia.
- 6 Ano, kauoha ae la o Moroni ia Lamana a me kekahi poe kanaka he uuku, e hele aku i kahi o ka poe kiai nana e malama ana i ko Nepai poe.
- 7 Ano, ua kiai ia ae ko Nepai poe ma ka kulanakauhale o Gida; nolaila, wae ae la o Moroni ia Lamana, a kauoha ae la i kekahi poe kanaka he uuku e hele pu me ia.
- 8 A i ka wa poeleele, hele aku la o Lamana i ka poe kiai, ka poe i kiai maluna iho o ko Nepai poe, a, ike mai la lakou ia ia e hele aku ana, a hea mai la lakou ia ia. Aka, i aku la oia ia lakou, Mai makou; aia hoi, he Lamana no au. Aia hoi, ua pakele mai makou i ko Nepai poe ae, a e hiamoe ana lakou; a, aia hoi, ua lalau aku makou i ko lakou waina, a lawe pu mai me makou.

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

9 Ano, i ka wa a ko Lamana poe i lohe ai i keia mau olelo, hookipa mai lakou ia ia me ka olioli; a i mai la lakou ia ia, E haawi mai i kou waina ia makou, i inu ai makou; ua hauoli makou no kou lawe pu ana mai i waina, no ka mea, ua luhi makou.

10 Aka, i aku la o Lamana ia lakou, E malama kakou i ko kakou waina a hiki i ka wa e hele aku ai kakou i ko Nepai poe e kaua. Aka, hoonui wale iho la keia olelo i ko lakou makemake e inu i ka waina.

11 No ka mea, wahi a lakou, ua luhi makou; nolaila, e ae mai oe ia makou e inu i ka waina, a e loa ia makou i waina mahope, ma ka mahele ana o ko makou o, a e hooikaika mai ia mea ia kakou e hele aku e kaua i ko Nepai poe.

12 A i aku la o Lamana, Aia no ia oukou, e hana e like me ko oukou makemake.

13 A eia kekahi, inu nui ae la lakou i ka waina, a ua maikai ia i ko lakou hoao ana; nolaila, inu nui loa aku la lakou ia mea; a ua ikaika no ia, i hoomakaukau ia ia ma kona ikaika.

14 A eia kekahi, inu iho la lakou a ua lealea, a mahope ua ona lakou a pau.

15 Ano, ia Lamana a me kona poe i ike ai ua ona lakou a pau, a e hiamoe loa ana, hoi mai la lakou io Moroni la, a hai ae la ia ia i na mea a pau i hoea mai.

16 Ano, ua like keia mea me ka manao o Moroni. A ua hoomakaukau ae la o Moroni i kona poe kanaka me na mea kaua; a hooona aku la oia i ke kulanakauhale o Gida, oia i ko Lamana poe e hiamoe loa ana, a ona, a hoolei aku la oia i na mea kaua iloko i ka poe pio, a ua kahiko ia lakou a pau,

17 He oiaio, pela hoi, ka lakou poe wahine, a me ka lakou poe keiki a pau, ka poe i hiki ke hana aku me kekahi mea kaua, i ka wa a Moroni i kahiko ai i kela poe pio a pau me na mea kaua; a ua hana ia aku kela mau mea a pau me ka walaau ole loa.

18 Aka, ina ua hoala ae lakou i ko Lamana poe, aia ua ona lakou, a ua hiki i ko Nepai poe ke pepehi aku ia lakou.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, insomuch that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

19 Aka hoi, aole o keia ka makemake o Moroni. Aole ona lealea i ka pepehi kanaka ana a i ka hookahe koko ana; aka lealea iho la oia i ka hoola ana i kona poe kanaka mai ka luku ia ana ae; a no keia mea i ole oia e hooili mai maluna iho ona i ka hooheua ia no ka hana pono ole, aole oia e haule iho maluna o ko Lamana poe, a luku aku ia lakou i ko lakou wa i ona ai.

20 Aka, ua loa ia ia kona mau makemake; no ka mea, ua kahiko aku oia i ua poe pio la o ko Nepai e noho ana iloko o ka pa o ke kulanakauhale, a ua haawi aku la ia lakou i mana e loa ai ia mau wahi maloko o na paia;

21 Alaila, kena ae la oia i kona poe kanaka pu me ia, e emi iki mai mai o lakou ae, a e hoopuni ae i na puali o ko Lamana poe.

22 Ano, ua hana ia keia ma ka po, a, i ko Lamana poe i ala ai i kakahiaka, ike mai la lakou ua hoopuni ia ae e ko Nepai poe mawaho, a ua kahiko ia ko lakou poe pio maloko.

23 A pela lakou i ike ai he mana ko ko Nepai poe maluna iho o lakou, a ma keia pilikia ua ike lakou aole ia he mea e pono ai e kua mai lakou me ko Nepai poe; nolaila, koi ae la ko lakou poe luna nui i na mea kua o lakou, a lawe mai la lakou ia mau mea, a hooilei mai la ma na wawae o ko Nepai poe, me ka noi mai e aloha ia aku.

24 Ano hoi, oia no ka makemake o Moroni. Lawe aku la oia ia lakou i poe pio kaua, a loa ke kulanakauhale, a kauoha ae la e hookuu ia aku ka poe pio a pau no ko Nepai; a hui mai la lakou i ka poe koa o Moroni, a he ikaika nui lakou i kona poe koa.

25 A eia kekahi, kena ae la oia i ko Lamana poe ana i lawe pio ai, e hoomaka i ka hooikaika ana i na pakaua a puni ke kulanakauhale o Gida.

26 A eia kekahi, ia ia i hana paa ai i ke kulanakauhale o Gida, e like me kona makemake, kena ae la oia e lawe ia aku kona poe pio i ke kulanakauhale Momona. A kiai iho la oia i kela kulanakauhale me ka poe koa ikaika loa.

27 A eia kekahi, me na hana malu a pau a ko Lamana poe, ua malama aku la a hoomalu nae lakou i ka poe a pau a lakou i hoopio ai, a hoopaa no hoi i ka aina a pau a me ka lanakila a lakou i loa hou ai.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had re-taken.

28 A eia kekahi, hoomaka hou ae la ko Nepai poe e lanakila aku, a e loa hou na pono o lakou a me na pomaikai o lakou.

29 He nui na manawa a ko Lamana poe i hoao mai ai e hoopuni mai ia lakou ma ka po, aka ma keia mau hoao ana, he nui na pio o lakou i lilo aku.

30 A he nui na manawa a lakou i hoao mai ai e hooainu mai i ko lakou waina i ko Nepai poe, i hiki ia lakou ke hoomake mai ia lakou nei me ka mea awaawa make, a i ole ia, me ka ona.

31 Aka hoi, aole i lohi ko Nepai poe e hoomanao i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua, i ko lakou mau manawa pilikia. Aole i hiki ia lakou ke hoohei ia iloko o na papehe o lakou la; he oiaio, aole lakou e inu iho i ko lakou la waina, ke ole lakou nei i haawi e aku mamua i kekahi mau mea o ka poe pio o ko Lamana.

32 A ua makaala lakou pela, i ole ai e haawi ia mai kekahi mea make mawaena o lakou; no ka mea, ina e hoomake iho ko lakou waina i ko Lamana, ina e hoomake iho no hoi ia i ko Nepai; a pela lakou i hoao ai i ko lakou mau mea i inu ai a pau.

33 Ano, eia kekahi, he mea e pono ai no Moroni e hoomakaukau ae e hoouka aku i ke kulanakauhale o Morianatona. No ka mea hoi, ua hana ikaika iho ko Lamana poe, ma ka lakou mau hana, i ke kulanakauhale o Morianatona a ua lilo iho la ia i wahi paa loa;

34 A e kai mau ana lakou i na poe koa hou iloko o ua kulanakauhale la, a me ka ai hou no hoi.

35 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alama 56

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki kanakolu o ke au o na lunakanawai, i ka la lua, ma ka malama mua, loa iho la ia Moroni kekahi episetole mai o Helamana mai, e hai mai ana i ke ano o ka noho ana o na kanaka ma ia hapa o ka aina.
- 2 A eia na olelo ana i palapala mai ai, i ka i ana, E ko'u hoahanau i aloha nui ia, o Moroni, ma ka Haku a ma na pilikia o ko kakou kua no hoi; aia hoi, e ko'u hoahanau aloha, he mau mea ka'u e hai aku ai ia oe no ko makou kua ma keia hapa o ka aina.
- 3 Aia hoi, eia na tausani elua o na keiki a kela poe kanaka, a Amona ma i kai mai ai ilalo, mailoko mai o ka aina o Nepai. Ano, ua ike oe he poe mamo lakou nei na Lamana, oia no ke keikikane makahiapo a ko kakou kupunakane o Lehi.
- 4 Ano, aole he mea e pono ai no'u e hai aku ia oe no ko lakou mau moolelo a me ko lakou hoomaloka, no ka mea, ua ike oe no keia mau mea a pau;
- 5 Nolaila, e pono no'u e hai aku ia oe ua lalau aku na tausani elua o keia poe kanaka opiopio i na mea kua, a makemake mai la ia'u i luna no lakou; a ua hele mai makou e pale no ko kakou aina.
- 6 A, ano, ua ike no hoi oe no ka berita a ko lakou poe makua i hana ai, aole lakou e lalau iho i na mea kua o lakou e ku e aku i ko lakou poe hoahanau, e hookahe aku i ke koko.
- 7 Aka, ma ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaono, ia lakou i ike ai i ko kakou mau eha a me ko kakou mau popilikia no lakou, ua anehe lakou e uhai iho i ka berita a lakou i hana ai, a e lalau iho i ko lakou mau mea kua no ke pale ana no kakou.
- 8 Aka, aole au i ae aku ia lakou e uhai iho i ua berita nei a lakou i hana ai, me ka manao ana na ke Akua e hooikaika mai ia kakou, i ole ai e nui loa aku ko kakou pilikia no ka hooko ana i ka hoohiki a lakou i hana ai.
- 9 Aka hoi, eia no kekahi mea e olioli nui ai kakou. No ka mea hoi, ma ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaono, hele aku la owau, o Helamana, ma ke alo o keia mau tausani kanaka opiopio elua, i ke kulanakauhale o Iudea, e kokua ia Anatipusa, ka mea au i hoonoho iho ai i luna maluna iho o na kanaka o kela hapa o ka aina.

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

10 A hoohui aku la au i ko'ū poe keikikane elua tausani, (no ka mea, ua ku pono lakou e kapa ia aku he poe keikikane o'ū) i ka poe koa o Anatipusa; a ma keia ikaika ua hauoli nui loa o Anatipusa; no ka mea, ua hoemi ia mai kona poe koa e ko Lamana poe, no ka mea, ua pepehi mai ka poe koa o lakou i na kanaka he lehulehu o kakou; no ia mea, he kumu ko makou e kanikau ai.

11 Aka hoi, ua hiki ia kakou ke hooluolu mai ia kakou iho ma keia mea; ua make lakou ma ka aoao o ko lakou aina a o ko lakou Akua; he oiaio, a ua pomaikai lakou.

12 A ua hoopaa ko Lamana poe i na pio he nui wale, he poe luna nui lakou a pau; no ka mea, aole lakou i hookoe mai i kekahi mea ola e ae. A ke manao nei makou aia no lakou ano i keia manawa iloko o ka aina o Nepai; pela io no ke pepehi ole ia lakou.

13 Ano, eia na kulanakauhale o ko Lamana i loaai, ma ka hookahe ana i ke koko o ko kakou poe kanaka koa he nui wale:

14 O ka aina o Manati, oia hoi ke kulanakauhale o Manati, a me ke kulanakauhale o Zezeroma, a me ke kulanakauhale o Kumeni, a me ke kulanakauhale o Anatipara.

15 A oia na kulanakauhale a lakou e paa ana i ka wa a'ū i hiki ai ma ke kulanakauhale o Iudea; a loaia'ū o Anatipusa me kona poe kanaka e kamau hana ana me ko lakou ikaika e hana paa i ke kulanakauhale;

16 He oiaio, a ua kaumaha lakou ma ke kino a ma ka uhane no hoi; no ka mea, ua kaua makau ole aku lakou ma ke ao, a kamau hana iho la ma ka po, e malama ai i ko lakou mau kulanakauhale; a pela lakou i loaai na pilikia nui o kela ano keia ano.

17 A, ano, ua paa ko lakou manao e lanakila ma keia wahi, a i ole ia, e make; nolaila, ua hiki ia oe ke hoomaopopo ua haawi ae keia poe koa he uuku a'ū i lawe pu ai me a'ū; he oiaio, ua poe keiki la o'ū, i na manaolana nui a me ka olioli nui ia lakou.

18 Ano, eia kekahi, i ko Lamana poe i ike ai ua loaia Anatipusa ka ikaika nui ae i kona poe koa, ua koi ia lakou, ma o na kauoha la a Amorona, e hele ole mai i ke kulanakauhale o Iudea, e kaua mai ia makou.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

19 A pela kakou i hoopomaikai ia mai ai e ka Haku; no ka mea, ina ua hele mai lakou maluna iho o makou i ko makou nawaliwali nei, ina ua luku mai paha lakou i ko makou poe koa uuku; aka, pela makou i hoopakele ia mai ai.

20 Ua kauoha ia lakou e Amorong e malama i kela mau kulanakauhale a lakou i hoopio mai ai. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaono. A i ka makamua o ka makahiki iwakaluakumamahiku, ua hoomakaukau iho makou i ko makou kulanakauhale a me makou iho e pale aku ia lakou.

21 Ano ua makemake makou e hele mai ko Lamana poe maluna iho o makou; no ka mea, aole o makou makemake e hoouka aku ia lakou ma na wahi paa o lakou.

22 A eia kekahi, hoonoho iho la makou i na kiu a puni, e hoomakakiu aku i na hana a ko Lamana poe, i ole ai lakou e maalo ae ia makou ma ka po, aole hoi ma ke ao, a hoouka ae i kekahi o ko makou mau kulanakauhale, ma ka akau;

23 No ka mea, ua ike makou aole lawa ko lakou ikaika, ma ua mau kulanakauhale la e halawai pu me lakou; nolaila la, ua makemake makou, ina e maalo ae lakou ia makou, e haule maluna iho o lakou ma ko lakou hope, a pela e hoouka aku ai ia lakou ma ka hope, i ka manawa hookahi a lakou e hoouka ia ai ma ke alo. Ua manao makou ua hiki ia makou ke lanakila aku maluna iho o lakou; aka hoi, ua loa ole ia makou keia makemake o makou.

24 Aole lakou i aa e maalo ae ia makou me ko lakou poe koa a pau, aole hoi lakou i aa me kekahi hapa, o lawa ole auanei ko lakou ikaika, a e haule iho lakou.

25 Aole hoi lakou i aa e hele ae ilalo i ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemla; aole hoi lakou aa e hele aku i kela aoao o ke poo o Sidona, i ke kulanakauhale o Nepaiha.

26 A pela, me ko lakou poe koa, ua paa ko lakou manao e malama i ua mau kulanakauhale la a lakou i hoopio mai ai.

27 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka malama lua o keia makahiki, ua lawe ia mai ka ai a nui ia makou, mai na makuakane mai o ko'u poe keiki elua tausani.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephiah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

28 A ua hoouna ia mai na kanaka elua tausani ia makou mai ka aina mai o Zarahemla. A pela ua hoomakaukau makou me na kanaka he umi tausani, a me ka ai no lakou, a no na wahine a lakou, a me ka lakou mau keiki no hoi.

29 A i ka ike ana o ko Lamana poe i na koa o makou e mahuahua ana pela i kela la i keia la, a me ka hiki ana o ka ai no ka hoolawa ana ia makou, hoomaka ae la lakou e hopohopo, a hoomaka ae la e puka mai, ina he mea hiki, ke hooki mai i ko makou loa ana ka ai a me na koa.

30 Ano, ia makou i ike ai e hoomaka ana ko Lamana poe e oluolu ole ma keia mea, ua makemake makou e hana aku i hana maalea e puni ai lakou; nolaila, kauoha mai la o Anatipusa ia'u e hele aku me ko'u poe keiki uuku, i kekahi kulanakauhale e pili koke mai ana, me he mea la e hali ana makou i ai i kekahi kulanakauhale kokoke.

31 A na makou e hele kokoke i ke kulanakauhale o Anatipara, me he mea la e hele ana makou i ke kulanakauhale ma o aku ma na palena ma ke kahakai.

32 A eia kekahi, hele aku la makou, me he mea la me ko makou ai pu kekahi, e hele aku i ua kulanakauhale la.

33 A eia hoi kekahi, hele mai la o Anatipusa, me kekahi hapa o kona poe koa me ka waiho ana i ke koena e malama i ke kulanakauhale. Aole nae oia i hele mai, a hiki e au mawaho me ko'u poe koa he uuku, a hookokoke ae la i ke kulanakauhale o Anatipara.

34 Ano, ua hoonoho ia iho la ma ke kulanakauhale o Anatipara, ka poe koa ikaika loa o ko Lamana poe; he oiaio, ka poe i oi aku ka nui.

35 A eia kekahi, i ka wa i hai ia ai ia lakou e ko lakou poe kiu, puka mai la lakou me ko lakou poe koa, a hele ku e mai la ia makou.

36 A eia kekahi, hee aku la makou imua o lakou i ka akau. A pela makou i alakai aku ai i ka poe koa ikaika loa o ko Lamana poe;

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

37 He oiaio, i kahi loihi, a no ia mea, ia lakou i ike aku ai i ka poe koa o Anatipusa e alualu ana ia lakou la, me ko lakou ikaika, aole lakou la i kapae i ka akau, aole hoi i ka hema, aka alualu mai la lakou ma ke ala pololei mahope o makou; a ia makou i manao ai e manao ana lakou e luku mai ia makou mamua o ka loa ana o lakou ia Anatipusa, a o keia mea i ole ai lakou e hoopuni ia ae e ko makou poe kanaka.

38 Ano, i ka ike ana o Anatipusa i ko makou pilikia, hoolalelale ae la oia i ka hele ana o kona poe koa. Aka hoi, ua po iho la; nolaila, aole i loa makou ia lakou, aole hoi i loa lakou ia Anatipusa; nolaila, hoomoana iho la makou no ka po.

39 A eia kekahi, mamua o ka wehe ana o ke alaula, aia hoi, e alualu mai ana ko Lamana poe ia makou. Ano, aole i lawa ko makou ikaika e paio aku me lakou; he oiaio, aole au i ae aku e haule iho ko'u poe keiki uuku iloko o na lima o lakou; nolaila, hoomau aku la makou i ko makou hele ana; a hele aku la makou iloko o ka waonahele.

40 Ano, aole lakou i aa e kapae i ka akau, aole hoi i ka hema, o hoopuni ia lakou; aole hoi au e kapae i ka akau aole hoi i ka hema, o loa mai auanei au ia lakou, a hiki ole paha ia makou ke kupaa imua o lakou, aka e luku ia mai, a e pakele aku lakou; a pela makou i hee aku ai ia la a po iloko o ka waonahele, a hiki i ka poelele ana.

41 A eia kekahi, i ka puka hou ana mai o ka malamalama o ke kakahiaka, ike aku la makou i ko Lamana poe maluna iho o makou, a hee aku la makou imua o lakou.

42 Aka, aole lakou i alualu loihi mai ia makou, mamua o ko lakou ku ana; a i ke kakahiaka ia o ka la ekolu, ma ka malama ehiku.

43 Ano, ina ua loa lakou ia Anatipusa, aole makou i ike, aka, i aku la au i ko'u poe kanaka, Aia hoi, aole kakou i ike malia paha ua ku lakou me ka manao e hele ku e aku kakou ia lakou, e hiki ia lakou ke hoohei mai ia kakou ma ko lakou papele.

44 Nolaila, e ko'u poe keiki, heaha la ka oukou olelo, e hele ku e aku anei oukou ia lakou ma ke kaua?

45 Ano, ke i aku nei au ia oe, e ko'u hoahanau aloha o Moroni, aole au i ike e i ka nui o ka makau ole me ia, aole loa mawaena o ko Nepai poe a pau.

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

46 No ka mea, me a'u i kapa mau ai ia lakou ka'u poe keiki, (no ka mea, he poe opiopio loa lakou a pau,) pela no lakou i i mai ai ia'u, E ka makua, aia hoi, me kakou pu ko kakou Akua, aole oia e ae mai e haule iho kakou; nolaila, e haele aku kakou; aole kakou e pepehi aku i ko kakou poe hoahanau, ina e hoopilikia ole mai lakou ia kakou; nolaila, e hele kakou, o lanakila auanei lakou maluna iho o ka poe koa o Anatipusa.

47 Ano la, aole o lakou nei i kua e mamua, eia nae, aole o lakou makau i ka make; a ua manao nui loa aku lakou ma ka noho kauwa ole ana o ko lakou poe makuakane, mamua o ko lakou manao ana ma ko lakou mau ola iho; he oiaio, ua ao ia lakou e ko lakou poe makuwahine, ina aole o lakou kanalua, na ke Akua e hoopakele mai ia lakou.

48 A hai mai la lakou ia'u i na olelo a ko lakou poe makuwahine, i ka i ana, aole o makou kanalua no ka ike o ko makou poe makuwahine ia mea.

49 A eia kekahi, hoi hou aku la au me ko'u mau tausani elua, e ku e aku i ua poe nei o ko Lamana ka poe i alualu mai ia makou. Ano hoi, ua loa lakou i na puali o Anatipusa, a ua hoomaka kekahi kua weliweli.

50 Ua maluhiluhi ka poe koa o Anatipusa no ko lakou hele loihi i ka wa pokole a ua aneane lakou e haule iho iloko o na lima o ko Lamana poe; a ina ua hoi ole ae au me ko'u mau tausani elua, ina ua loa ia lakou la ka mea a lakou la i manao ai;

51 No ka mea, ua haule iho o Anatipusa ma ka pahikaua, a he nui no hoi o kona poe luna papa, no ko lakou luhi, i loa ai ma ka hele kiki o lakou; nolaila, ua pioloke ka poe kanaka o Anatipusa, no ka haule iho o na luna o lakou, a hoomaka ae la lakou e hee aku imua o ko Lamana poe.

52 A eia kekahi, hooikaika iho la ko Lamana poe, a hoomaka ae la e alualu ae ia lakou; a pela ko Lamana poe e alualu ana ia lakou me ka ikaika nui, i ka wa a Helamana i hoouka aku ai ma ko lakou la hope me kona mau tausani elua, a hoomaka ae la e pepehi nui loa aku ia lakou la, a no ia mea, oki iho la ka poe koa a pau o ko Lamana, a huli mai la io Helamana la.

53 Ano, i ka wa o ka poe koa o Anatipusa i ike ai ua huli ae la ko Lamana poe, houluulu ae la lakou i na kanaka o lakou, a hoouka hou ae ma ka hope o ko Lamana poe.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

54 Ano, eia kekahi, hoopuni iho la makou, ka poe kanaka o Nepai, o ka poe kanaka o Anatipusa, a owau hoi me ko'u mau tausani elua, i ko Lamana poe, a luku aku la ia lakou; he oiaio, a ua koi ia aku lakou e haawi mai i na mea kaula o lakou, a me lakou iho no hoi i poe pio o ke kaula.

55 Ano, eia kekahi, ia lakou i haawi pio mai ai ia lakou iho ia makou, aia hoi, helu ae la au i ua poe kanaka opio la, ka poe i kaula pu me au, me ka hopohopo ana o pepehi ia mai paha he nui o lakou a make.

56 Aka hoi, me ka olioli nui o'u, aole i haule iho kekahi o lakou i ka honua; he oiaio, a ua kaula aku lakou me he la me ka ikaika o ke Akua; he oiaio, aole i ike e ia he poe kanaka mamua i kaula aku me ka mana kupaihana me ia; a no ka mana loa o lakou i haule iho ai maluna o ko Lamana poe, ua hooweliweli aku ia lakou la; a no keia mea ua haawi mai ko Lamana poe ia lakou iho i poe pio o ke kaula.

57 A, aole o makou wahi no ko makou poe pio, i hiki ia makou ke kiai iho ia lakou e malama ai ia lakou mai na puali ae o ko Lamana poe, nolaila, hoouna aku la makou ia lakou i ka aina o Zarahemla, a o kekahi poe pu me lakou o kela poe kanaka o Anatipusa, ka poe i pepehi ole ia ai; a lawe ae la au i ke koena a hoohui pu mai la me ko'u poe opio Amona, a hoi hou aku la i ke kulanakauhale o Judea.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Alama 57

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, loa mai la ia'ū kekahi episetole mai ia Amorongā mai, ke alii, e olelo ana ina e haawi aku au i keia poe a makou i hoopio mai ai, e haawi mai oia i ke kulanakauhale o Anatipara no makou.
- 2 Aka, hooona aku la au i kekahi episetole i ke alii, i ka i ana, ua ike lea makou ua lawa ko makou poe koa e hoopio aku i ke kulanakauhale o Anatipara ma ko makou ikaika; a ua mana'o makou he na'au poe makou ke haawi aku i ka poe pio no ua kulanakauhale la; ma ka hoihoi hou ana mai i na mea o makou i hoopio ia e lakou, malaila wale no makou e haawi aku ai i ka makou poe pio.
- 3 A hoole mai la o Amorongā i ka ko'ū episetole, no ka mea, aole oia e haawi mai a haawi aku i na pio; nolaila, hoomakaukau iho la makou e hele ku e aku i ke kulanakauhale o Anatipara.
- 4 Aka, haalele ae la ko Anatipara i ke kulanakauhale, a hee ae la i kekahi o ko lakou mau kulanakauhale e ae, a lakou i noho ai, e hana paa ai ia mau wahi; a pela i lilo mai ai ke kulanakauhale o Anatipara iloko o na lima o makou.
- 5 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki iwakaluakumamawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai.
- 6 A eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaiwa, loa mai la ia makou ka lako hou o ka ai, a me kekahi poe koa hou i ko makou poe koa, mai ka aina mai o Zarahemla, a mai ka aina kokoke a puni, he mau tausani eono kanaka o lakou, okoa he kanaono o na keiki a ko Amonga poe, ka poe i hele mai e hui me ko lakou poe hoahanau, ko'ū puali uuku o na tausani elua. Ano hoi, ua ikaika makou; he oiaio, a ua nui no hoi ka ai i lawe ia mai ai ia makou.
- 7 A eia kekahi, ua makemake makou e kauhā aku me ka poe koa i hoonoho ia e hoomalu iho i ke kulanakauhale o Kumeni.
- 8 Ano hoi, e hoike aku no au ia oe aole liuliu, a hooko aku la makou i ko makou makemake; he oiaio, me ko makou poe ikaika, oia me kekahi hapa o ko makou poe ikaika, hoopuni iho la makou ma ka po, i ke kulanakauhale o Kumeni, mamua iki o ka wa e loa ai ia lakou he hoahu lako ai.

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

- 9 A eia kekahi, hoomoana iho la makou a puni ke kulanakauhale no na po he nui; aka, hiamoe iho la makou maluna o na pahikaua a makou, a hoonoho iho la i na mea kiai, i hiki ole ai i ko Lamana poe ke hiki mai maluna iho o makou ma ka po, a e pepehi mai ia makou, ka mea a lakou i hoao mai ai i na manawa he nui; aka, o kela manawa keia manawa a lakou i hoao mai ai ia mea, ua hookahe ia aku ko lakou koko.
- 10 A mahope, hiki mai la ka lakou ai, a ua aneane lakou e komo aku i ke kulanakauhale ma ka po. A ma kahi o ko Lamana poe, o ko Nepai poe ka; nolaila, lawe aku la makou ia lakou a me ka lakou mau mea ai.
- 11 Me ka hooki ia aku o ko Lamana poe mai ko lakou ola ae mamuli o keia ano, ua paa nae ka manao o lakou e malama i ke kulanakauhale; nolaila, ua lilo i mea e pono ai no makou e lawe i ua ai la a e hoouna aku ia mea i Iudea, a me ko makou poe pio i ka aina o Zarahemela.
- 12 A eia kekahi, aole i hala aku na la he nui wale, mamua o ka pio ana o na manaolana o ko Lamana poe no ke kokua ia mai; nolaila, haawi mai la lakou i ke kulanakauhale iloko o na lima o makou, a pela makou i hooko ai i na manao o makou, i ka loa ana ke kulanakauhale o Kumeni.
- 13 Aka, eia kekahi, no ka nui loa o na pio o makou, ua koi ia makou, me ka lehulehu loa nae o makou, e hoohana aku i ko makou poe a pau e malama ai ia lakou, a i ole ia e pepehi aku ia lakou a make.
- 14 No ka mea, e kipi mai no lakou he nui loa, a e hakaka mai me na pohaku a me na newa, a me kela mea keia mea i hiki ai ia lakou ke loa ma ko lakou mau lima, a pepehi aku la makou a make i elua tausani a keu o lakou, mahope mai o ko lakou hookuu ana mai ia lakou iho i poe pio o ke kaua;
- 15 Nolaila, ua lilo ia i mea e pono ai no makou, e hoopau aku makou i na ola o lakou, a i ole ia e kiai aku ia lakou, me ka pahikaua ma ka lima, a hiki ilalo i ka aina o Zarahemela; a o ka makou ai hoi aole lawa loa ia mamua o ka mea kupo no ko makou poe kanaka iho, me ia pu nae ka ai a makou i lawe pio mai ai, mai ko Lamana poe mai.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, insomuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

16 Ano, ma keia noho pilikia ana, ua lilo i mea nui ka hooholo pono ana no na mea e pili ana i ua poe pio la o ke kaua; aka hoi, hooholo paa makou e hoouna aku ia lakou ilalo i ka aina o Zarahemla; nolaila, wae ae la makou i kekahi poe o ko makou poe kanaka, a haawi ae la ia lakou i ka malama ana i ka makou poe pio, no ka iho ana ilalo i ka aina o Zarahemla.

17 Aka, eia kekahi, ma ia la ae, hoi mai la lakou. Ano hoi, aole makou i ninau aku ia lakou no ka poe pio; no ka mea, ua hiki mai ko Lamana poe maluna iho o makou, a hoi mai la lakou i ka wa pono e hoopakele mai ai ia makou mai ka haule ana mai iloko o na lima o lakou. No ka mea, aia hoi, ua hoouna ae la o Amoron a i ai hou, a me kekahi poe koa he lehulehu no hoi, i kokua no lakou.

18 A eia kekahi, ua hiki mai ua poe kanaka la a makou i hoouna pu aku ai me ka poe pio, i ka wa pono e hooki aku ia lakou la, ia lakou la i aneane ai e lanakila mai maluna iho o makou.

19 Aka hoi, kaua makou ole loa aku la ko'u poe uuku elua tausani a me kanaono; he oiaio, ua naue ole lakou imua o ko Lamana poe, a luku aku la lakou i ka poe a pau i ku e mai ia lakou;

20 A me ke koena o ko makou poe koa e aneane ana e hee aku imua o ko Lamana poe, aia hoi, ua naue ole a hooweliweli ole ia ua mau tausani nei elua a me kanaono;

21 He oiaio, a hoolohe mai lakou a malama pono hoi i ka hooko ana i kela huaolelo i keia huaolelo kauoha me ka pololei loa; he oiaio, a e like me ko lakou manaoio ua hana ia mai ia lakou; a hoomanao iho la au i na olelo a lakou i i mai ai ia'u ua ao ia lakou e ko lakou poe makuwahine.

22 Ano hoi, no ua poe keiki nei o'u, me ua poe kanaka la a makou i wae aku ai e kai aku i ka poe pio, keia lanakila nui o makou; no ka mea, o lakou no ka poe i lanakila aku maluna o ko Lamana poe; nolaila, ua hooauhee ia aku lakou i ke kulanakauhale o Manati.

23 A paa ia makou ko makou kulanakauhale o Kumeni, a aole i pepehi pau loa ia me ka pahikaua; ua nui nae ka poino o makou.

24 A eia kekahi, mahope mai o ka hee ana aku, kauoha koke aku la au e lawe ia ae ko'u poe kanaka i hoeha ia ai, maiwaena mai o ka poe make, a kauoha ae la e lapaau ia ko lakou mau palapu.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

25 A eia kekahi, ua maule iho elua haneri, noloko o ko'u elua tausani a me kanaono, mamuli o ke kahe ana o ke koko; aka hoi, mamuli o ka lokomaikai o ke Akua, a me ka pihoihoi nui o makou a o na enemi no hoi o ko makou poe koa a pau, aole kekahi mea o lakou i make; he oiaio, aole hoi kekahi mea mawaena o lakou i loa ole ai na eha he nui.

26 Ano, o ko lakou hoola ia ana he mea e hookahaha ai i ko makou poe koa a pau; he oiaio, i hoola ia mai ai lakou, oia i ua pepehi ia a make i hookahi tausani o ko makou poe hoahanau. A ke haawi pono nei makou ia mea i ka mana kupaianaha loa o ke Akua, no ko lakou paulele nui loa i ka mea a lakou i ao ia ai e manaoio, aia he Akua hoopono, a o na mea i kanalua ole, e hoopakele ia mai lakou ma o kona mana kupanaha la.

27 Ano, oia no ka manaoio o ua poe nei a'u i olelo ai; ua opiopio lakou, a ua naue ole ko lakou mau naau; a ke paulele mau aku nei lakou i ke Akua.

28 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko makou malama ana pela i ko makou poe kanaka eha, a me ke kanu ana i ko makou poe make, a me ka poe make no hoi o ko Lamana, he nui wale no lakou, aia hoi, niele ae la makou ia Gida no ka poe pio a lakou i lawe aku ai ilalo i ka aina o Zarahemela.

29 Ano, o Gida no ka luna nui maluna iho o ka papa i wae ia ai e kiai aku ia lakou a hiki ilalo i ka aina.

30 Ano, eia na olelo a Gida i olelo mai ai ia'u, Aia hoi, hoomaka aku la makou e iho ilalo i ka aina o Zarahemela, me ka kakou poe pio. A, halawai ae la makou i na kiu o na puali o kakou, ka poe i hoouna ia aku e hoomakakiu i ka poe koa o ko Lamana poe.

31 A hea mai la lakou ia makou, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, e hele ana na puali o ko Lamana poe i ke kulanakauhale o Kumeni; a, aia hoi, e haule iho no lakou la maluna iho o lakou, he oiaio, a e luku ae i ko kakou poe kanaka.

32 A eia kekahi, lohe ae la ka makou poe pio i ka hea ana o lakou, a hooikaika iho la ia mea ia lakou; a kipi mai la lakou ia makou.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

33 A eia kekahi, no ko lakou kipi ana, hahau ae la makou i ka makou mau pahikaua maluna iho o lakou. A eia hoi kekahi, holo lokahi mai lakou maluna iho o na pahikaua a makou, a ma ia hana, ua pepehi ia aku ka nui loa o lakou; a puka ae la ke koena o lakou mawaena o makou a holomoku aku la mai o makou aku.

34 A ia lakou i holo aku ai, a ua hiki ole ia makou ke loa lakou, hele mai la makou me ka wikiwiki i ke kulanakauhale nei o Kumeni; a, aia hoi, hiki mai la makou i ka manawa ku pono e kokua makou i ko makou poe hoahanau i ka hoopakele ana i ke kulanakauhale.

35 Aia hoi, ua hoopakele hou ia mai kakou mailoko mai o na lima o ko kakou poe enemi. A ua hoomaikai ia no ka inoa o ko kakou Akua; no ka mea hoi, nana no kakou i hoopakele mai; he oiaio, i hana mai i keia mea nui no kakou.

36 Ano, eia kekahi i ka wa a'u, a Helamana, i lohe ai i keia mau olelo a Gida, ua hoopiha ia au me ka olioli nui loa, no ka lokomaikai o ke Akua i ka hoopakele ana ia makou, i make ole ai makou a pau; he oiaio, a ke lana nei ko'u manao ua komo aku na uhane o ka poe i pepehi ia iloko o ka maha o ko lakou Akua.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Alama 58

- 1 Aia hoi kekahi, o ka makou hana hou ae, oia ka imi i loaai ke kulanakauhale o Manati; aka hoi, aole ala e hiki ai ia makou ke alakai mai ia lakou mailoko mai o ke kulanakauhale, ma na papa uuku o makou. No ka mea hoi, hoomanao iho la lakou i ka mea a makou i hana e ai mamua aku; nolaila, ua hiki ole ia makou ke hoowalewale aku ia lakou mai ko lakou mau wahi paa mai;
- 2 A no ka nui loa aku o lakou mamua o ko makou poe koa, aole makou i aa e hele aku a e hoouka ia lakou ma na wahi paa o lakou.
- 3 He oiaio, a ua lilo i mea pono no makou e hoohana aku i ko makou poe kanaka, i ka malama ana i kela mau wahi o ka aina, a makou i hoopaa mai ai o na hooilina o kakou; nolaila, lilo iho la ia i mea e pono ai no makou e kali, e loaai mai ai ka ikaika hou mai ka aina mai o Zarahemla, a me ka lako hou no hoi i ka ai.
- 4 A eia kekahi, pela au i hoouna ae ai i kauoha i ke kiaaina o ko kakou aina, e hoike aku ia ia no ka noho ana o ko makou poe kanaka. A kakali iho la makou e loaai mai ka ai a me ka ikaika, mai ka aina mai o Zarahemla.
- 5 Aka hoi, he uuku wale no ko makou pomaikai ma ia mea; no ka mea, e loaai ana no hoi i ko Lamana poe ka ikaika nui, ia la aku ia la aku, a me ka ai he nui hoi; a pela ko makou noho ana i neia wa.
- 6 A e puka ku e mai ana ko Lamana poe ia makou, ia manawa aku ia manawa aku, e manao paa ana ma o ka hana maalea la, e luku mai ia makou; aole nae i hiki ia makou ke loaai ke kua me lakou, no ko lakou mau wahi e pee ai, a me ko lakou mau wahi paa.
- 7 A eia kekahi, kali iho la makou ma ua noho pilikia ana nei, no na malama he nui, a, aneane makou e make no ka nele i ka ai ole.
- 8 Aka, eia kekahi, loaai mai la ia makou ka ai, i kiai ia a hiki mai io makou la e kekahi poe koa elua tausani, no ke kokua ana ia makou; a oia ke kokua wale no a makou i loaai, no ka hoomalu ana ia makou iho a me ko makou aina mai ka haule ana ae iloko o na lima o ko makou poe enemi; he oiaio, a no ka paio ana me kekahi enemi e hiki ole ke helu ia.

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

9 Ano, o ke kumu o keia mau pilikia o makou, a i ole, ke kumu o ko lakou hoouna ole mai i ka ikaika hou ia makou, ua ike ole makou; nolaila, ua hookaumaha ia mai makou, a hoopihia ia mai no hoi i ka makau, o hiki mai paha na hoopai o ke Akua maluna iho o ko kakou aina, i ka hoohiolo ia mai a me ka luku loa ia mai o kakou;

10 Nolaila, ninini aku la makou i ko makou mau uhane ma ka pule i ke Akua, i hooikaika mai oia, a i hoopakele mai ia makou, mailoko mai o na lima o ko makou poe enemy; he oiaio, a e haawi mai no hoi i ikaika ia makou, e hiki ia makou ke hoopaa iho i ko makou mau kulanakauhale, a me ko makou mau aina, a me ko makou mau hooilina, no ka pomaikai o ko makou poe kanaka.

11 He oiaio, a hooiaio mai la ka Haku ko kakou Akua ia makou, nana makou e hoopakele mai; he oiaio, a olelo mai la oia i ka maluhia i ko makou mau uhane, a haawi mai la ia makou i ka manaio nui, a hoolana mai la ia makou e hiline aku no ko makou hoopakele ia ana ma ona la.

12 A hooikaika iho la makou me ko makou poe koa uuku i loa ai ia makou, a ua paa me ka manao ikaika e lanakila aku maluna iho o ko makou poe enemy, a e malama i ko makou mau aina, a me ko makou mau hooilina, a i na wahine a makou, a me na keiki a makou, a me ka aoao o ko makou kuokoa ana.

13 A pela makou i hele aku ai me ko makou ikaika e ku e i ko Lamana poe, e noho ana ma ke kulanakauhale o Manati; a kukulu iho la makou i na halelewa o makou ma ka aoao waonahale, kokoke no ia i ke kulanakauhale.

14 A eia kekahi, ia la ae, i ko Lamana poe i ike mai ai ua hiki makou ma na palena ma ka waonahale kokoke i ke kulanakauhale, hoouna ae la lakou i na kiu o lakou a puni makou, i hiki ia lakou ke ike i ka nui a me ka ikaika o ko makou poe koa.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, inasmuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

15 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i ike mai ai aole o makou ikaika, mamuli o ko makou nui, a e makau ana o hooki aku makou ia lakou mai ko lakou hoolako ia ana ae, ke ole lakou e hele mai mawaho e kaua mai ia makou, a pepehi mai ia makou, a e manao ana no hoi ua hiki ia lakou ke luku mai ia makou me ka maalahi me na puali lehulehu o lakou; nolaila, hoomaka ae la lakou e hoomakaukau iho e hele mai io makou la e kaua.

16 A ia makou i ike aku ai e hoomakaukau ana lakou e hele mai mawaho e ku e mai ia makou, aia hoi, kena ae la au ia Gida, me kekahi poe kanaka uuku, e pee oia iloko o ka waonaehele, a ia Teomanera hoi, me kekahi poe kanaka uuku, e pee no hoi lakou iloko o ka waonaehele.

17 Ano, ma ka akau o Gida a me kona poe kanaka, a o lakou la ma ka hema; a ia lakou i pee ai pela, aia hoi, kakali iho la au me ke koena o ko'u poe koa, ma kahi hookahi a makou i kukulu mua ai i ko makou mau halelewa, no ka manawa e hele mai ai ko Lamana poe ma ke kaua.

18 Ano, hele mai la ko Lamana poe mawaho me ko lakou poe koa lehulehu e ku e mai ia makou. A ia lakou i hiki mai ai, a e aneane ana e haule mai maluna iho o makou me ka pahikaua, kena ae la au i ko'u poe kanaka, i ka poe pu me au, e hee aku iloko o ka waonaehele.

19 A eia kekahi, alualu mai la ko Lamana poe mahope o makou me ka wikiwiki loa, no ka mea, ua ake nui lakou e loa makou, e hiki ia lakou ke pepehi mai ia makou; nolaila, alualu mai la lakou ia makou iloko o ka waonaehele; a holo ae la makou mawaena konu o Gida ma laua me Teomanera ma, a ua ike ole ia lakou e ko Lamana poe.

20 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a ko Lamana poe i maalo ae ai, oia i ka wa a ka poe koa i maalo ae ai; ala ae la o Gida ma me Teomanera ma mai ko lakou mau wahi huna ae, a hooki ae la i na kiu o ko Lamana poe, i ole ai lakou e hoi hou i ke kulanakauhale.

21 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i hooki aku ai ia lakou la, holo ae la i ke kulanakauhale, a haule iho la maluna iho o ka poe kiai i hoonoho ia ai, e kiai i ke kulanakauhale, a luku aku la lakou ia lakou la, a loa iho la ke kulanakauhale.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, insomuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

22 Ano, ua hana ia aku keia no ka hookuu ana mai o ko Lamana poe i ko lakou poe kua a pau, e alakai ia mai ai iloko o ka waonahale, koe he mau kiai he kakaikahi wale no.

23 A eia kekahi, ma keia hana ua loa ia Gida a me Teomanera ko lakou mau wahi paa. A eia kekahi, hele aku la makou, mahope o ka hele nui ana ma ka waonahale, me ka ihu i ka aina o Zarahemela.

24 A i ko Lamana poe i ike ai e hele ana lakou i ka aina o Zarahemela, ua hopohopo nui loa lakou, o kuka ia kekahi mea e alakai ia lakou i ka make; nolaila, hoomaka ae la lakou e hoi hou aku iloko o ka waonahale, he oiaio, e hoi hou ma ke ala hookahi a lakou i hele mai ai.

25 Aia hoi, ua po iho la, a kukulu ae la lakou i na halelewa o lakou; no ka mea, ua manao na luna nui o ko Lamana poe ua maluhiluhi ko Nepai poe, no ko lakou hele ana; a ma ka manao ana ua hooauhee mai i ko lakou nei poe kua a pau, nolaila, aole o lakou la manao iki no ke kulanakauhale o Manati.

26 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka wa i hiki mai ai ka po, kena ae la au i ko'u poe kanaka aole e hiamoe, aka e hele aku lakou, ma kekahi ala e, i ka aina o Manati.

27 A no keia hele ana o makou i ka po, aia hoi, i kakahiaka ae, mamua makou o ko Lamana poe, a hiki e makou mamua o lakou i ke kulanakauhale o Manati.

28 A pela i hiki mai ai, ma keia hana maalea, i loa mai ai ia makou ke kulanakauhale o Manati, me ka hookahe ole ana i ke koko.

29 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a na puali o ko Lamana poe i hiki mai ai a kokoke i ke kulanakauhale, a ike mai la ua makaukau makou e halawai pu me lakou, ua kahaha nui loa iho la lakou, a loohia me ka makau nui, a hee aku la iloko o ka waonahale.

30 He oiaio, eia kekahi, hee aku la na puali o ko Lamana poe mailoko aku o keia hapa o ka aina. Aka hoi, ua lawe pu ia aku me lakou na wahine a me na keiki he nui wale mailoko aku o ka aina.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

31 A o kela mau kulanakauhale i hoopio e ia e ko Lamana poe, aia no lakou a pau i keia manawa i noho ia ai e makou; a e hoi hou mai ana ko makou poe makua, a me ko makou poe wahine, a me ko makou poe keiki, i ko lakou mau wahi i noho ai, o lakou a pau koe kela poe wale no, ka poe i hoopio ia a lawe ia aku e ko Lamana poe.

32 Aka hoi, ua uuku na puali o makou, e malama aku i na kulanakauhale he nui me ia, a me na hooilina nui me ia.

33 Aka hoi, ke paulele nei makou i ko kakou Akua, nana i haawi mai i ka lanakila ia makou maluna iho o kela mau aina, i loa mai ai ia makou ua mau kulanakauhale la a me ua mau aina la, no kakou pono i mamua.

34 Ano, aole makou i ike i ke kumu no ka haawi ole mai o ke aupuni i ikaika nui ae ia makou; aole hoi ua poe kanaka la ka poe i pii mai ia makou, i ike i ke kumu o ko makou loa ole ka ikaika nui ae.

35 Aia hoi, ua ike ole makou, malia paha ua pomaikai ole oe, a ua kauo ae oe i na koa iloko o kela hapa o ka aina; ina pela, aole o makou makemake e ohumu.

36 A ina aole pela, aia hoi, ke makau nei makou aia no he mokuahana ma ke aupuni, i ole ai lakou i hoouna mai i na kanaka nui ae e kokua mai ia makou; no ka mea, ua ike makou ua oi aku ko lakou lehulehu mamua o ka poe a lakou i hoouna mai ai.

37 Aka, he mea ole ia; ke lana nei ko makou manao na ke Akua makou e hoopakele mai, me ka nawaliwali nae o na puali o makou, he oiaio, a e hoopakele mai ia makou, mailoko mai o na lima o ko makou poe enemi.

38 Aia hoi, o ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaiwa neia, ma ka hope o ka makahiki, a ke noho nei makou ma ko makou mau aina; a ua hee aku ko Lamana poe i ka aina o Nepai.

39 A eia pu me au nei ua poe keiki la a ko Amona a'u i kaena ai, ma ke kulanakauhale o Manati; a ua kokua mai ka Haku ia lakou, he oiaio, a hoopakele mai ia lakou i ka haule ana ma ka pahikaua, i pepehi ole ia ai kekahi mea.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

40 Aka hoi, ua loa ia lakou na palapu he nui; aka ke kupaa nei lakou ma ua kuokoa ana la a ke Akua i hookuu mai ai ia lakou; a ua ikaika lakou ma ka hoomanao ana i ka Haku ko lakou Akua, ia la aku ia la aku; he oiaio, ke malama mau nei lakou i kana mau kanawai, a me kona mau hoopono, a me kana mau kauoha; a ua ikaika ko lakou manaio ma na wanana no na mea e hiki mai ana.

41 Ano, e ko'u hoahanau i aloha ia o Moroni, na ka Haku ko kakou Akua, nana kakou i hoolapanai mai a i hookuu mai, e malama mau ia oe imua o kona alo; he oiaio, a nana e lokomaikai mai i keia poe kanaka, i loa ai ia oe ka pomaikai ma ka loa ana na mea a pau a ko Lamana poe i kaili aku ai mai o kakou aku, na mea e hoolako ai ia kakou. Ano hoi, ke hoopau iho nei au i ko'u episetole. Owau no o Helamana, ke keiki a Alama.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alama 59

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanakolu o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, mahope iho o ko Moroni loa ana a me ka heluhelu ana i ko Helamana episetole, ua hauoli nui loa oia no ka pomaikai, he oiaio, no ka pomaikai nui loa i loa ai ia Helamana, ma ka loa ana kela mau aina i lilo ai;
- 2 He oiaio, a hoike aku la oia ia mea i kona poe kanaka a pau, ma ia aina e kokoke ana a puni, kahi ana i noho ai, i hiki no hoi ia lakou ke hauoli pu.
- 3 A eia kekahi, hoouna koke ae la ia i episetole io Pahorana la, e makemake ana ia ia e kena aku e houluulu ia na kanaka, e hooikaika ae ia Helamana, a i na puali o Helamana, i hiki ai me ka oluolu ia ia ke malama i kela hapa o ka aina, kahi ana i hoopomaikai kupaianaha ia ai ma ka hoopaa ana.
- 4 A eia kekahi, ia Moroni i hoouna aku ai i ua episetole nei i ka aina o Zarahemela, hoomaka hou iho la oia e kuka i kekahi mea, e hiki ia ia ke loa ke koena o kela mau aina hooilina a me na kulanakauhale a ko Lamana poe i lawe aku ai mai o lakou aku.
- 5 A eia kekahi, oiaio o Moroni e hoomakaukau ana pela no ka hele ana aku i ko Lamana poe e kaua, aia hoi, o ka poe kanaka o Nepaiha ka poe i houluulu ia ae mai ke kulanakauhale o Moroni mai, a me ke kulanakauhale o Lehi, a me ke kulanakauhale o Morianatona, ua houuka ia mai e ko Lamana poe.
- 6 He oiaio, o ka poe i koi ia aku e holo aku mai ka aina o Manati aku, a mai ka aina a puni aku, ua hele mai la a hui pu ae me ko Lamana poe ma keia hapa o ka aina;
- 7 A pela ua lehulehu loa, he oiaio, a e loa ana ka ikaika ia la aku ia la aku, ma ke kauoha a Amrona, i hele mai ai lakou me ke ku e i ko Nepaiha, a hoomaka lakou e luku mai ia lakou nei me ka luku nui loa.
- 8 A no ka nui loa o na puali o lakou, ua koi ia mai ke koena o ko Nepaiha e hee aku imua o lakou la; a hele mai la hoi lakou a hui mai la me ka poe koa o Moroni.

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 Ano ua manao o Moroni e pono ke hoouna ia na kanaka i ke kulanakauhale o Nepaiha, e kokua ae i ua poe la e malama ia kulanakauhale, a e ike ana he mea oluolu loa e malama i ke kulanakauhale mai ka haule ana iloko o na lima o ko Lamana poe, mamua o ka lawe hou ana ia ia mai o lakou mai, ua manao oia e malama oluolu ana lakou me ka pilikia ole i ua kulanakauhale la;

10 Nolaila, hoopaa mai la oia i kona poe a pau e malama i ua mau wahi la ana i loa hou ai.

11 Ano, ia Moroni i ike ai ua lilo aku la ke kulanakauhale o Nepaiha, ua kaumaha nui loa oia, a hoomaka ae la e kanalua, no ka hewa o kanaka, anoai o haule iho auanei lakou iloko o na lima o ko lakou poe hoahanau.

12 Ano pela no hoi kona poe luna nui a pau. Kanalua iho la lakou a kahaha no hoi, no ka hewa o kanaka; a o keia no ka pomaikai o ko Lamana poe maluna iho o lakou.

13 A eia kekahi, huhu iho la o Moroni i ke aupuni, no ko lakou palaka no ke kuokoa ana o ko lakou aina.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephiah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alama 6o

- 1 A eia kekahi, palapala hou ae la oia i ke kiaaina o ka aina, oia no o Pahorana, a eia na olelo ana i palapala iho ai, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, ke kakau nei au i kuu episetole ia Pahorana ma ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela, oia no ka lunakanawai nui a me ke kiaaina hoi maluna iho o ka aina, a i ka poe a pau no hoi i wae ia ae ai e keia poe kanaka e hoomalu a e hooponopono iho i na mea o keia kaua;
- 2 No ka mea hoi, he mau mea ka'u e olelo aku ia lakou ma ka hooheua aku; no ka mea, ua ike oukou no oukou iho ua hoonoho ia ae oukou e houluulu ae i na kanaka, a e kahiko aku ia lakou me na pahikaua, a me na pahikaua pokole, a me na mea kaua a pau, o kela ano keia ano, a e hoouna mai e ku e aku i ko Lamana poe, ma kela wahi keia wahi a lakou i komo mai ai iloko o ko kakou aina.
- 3 Ano hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua hooehaeha ia mai au, a ko'u poe kanaka no hoi, a o Helamana hoi me kona poe kanaka, e na ehaha nui loa; he oiaio, e ka pololi, ka makewai, a me ka luhi, a me na pilikia o kela ano keia ano.
- 4 Ano, ea, ina o keia wale no ka makou i loa ai, aole makou e ohumu, aole hoi hooheua aku;
- 5 Aka ua nui no ka luku mawaena o ko makou poe kanaka; he oiaio, ua haule iho la na tausani ma ka pahikaua, oiai aole pela, ina ua haawi mai oukou i na puali o makou i ka ikaika a ke kokua ku pono no lakou. He oiaio, ua nui ko oukou malama ole ana mai ia makou.
- 6 Ano hoi, ke makemake nei makou e ike i ke kumu o keia malama ole loa ana ia makou; he oiaio, ke makemake nei makou e ike i ke kumu o ko oukou noho nanea ana.
- 7 E hiki anei ia oukou ke manao e noho maluna iho o ko oukou mau noho alii, me ka noho lolo, nanea ana, oiai e hoolaha mai ana ko oukou poe enemy i ka hana o ka make a puni oukou? He oiaio, oiai e pepehi loa ana lakou la i na tausani o ko oukou poe hoahanau;

Alma 6o

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

8 He oiaio, i ka poe hoi i nana ae ai ia oukou no ka hoopakele ana mai, he oiaio, a i hoonoho iho ia oukou ma ia wahi, i hiki ai ia oukou ke kokua mai ia lakou; he oiaio, ua hiki e ia oukou mamua ke hoouna mai i na puali ia lakou, e hooikaika mai ia lakou, me ka hoopakele mai i na tausani o lakou mai ka haule ana mai ma ka pahikaua?

9 Aka hoi, aole keia wale, ua aua aku i ka oukou ai mai o lakou ae, a he lehulehu na mea i kaua aku a hookahe aku i ko lakou koko, no ka makemake nui o lakou no ka pomaikai o keia lahuikanaka; he oiaio, a oia ka lakou i hana ai, i ka wa e aneane ana lakou e make i ka pololi, no ko oukou malama ole loa ana ia lakou.

10 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau aloha ia; no ka mea, ua aloha ia oukou e pono ai; he oiaio, a o ko oukou pono e hooikaika oukou ia oukou iho me ka mikimiki nui loa ae no ka pomaikai a me ke kuokoa ana o keia lahuikanaka; aka hoi, ua malama ole mai oukou ia lakou, a no ia mea, e ili mai auanei ke koko o na tausani maluna iho o ko oukou mau poo no ka hoopai; he oiaio, no ka mea, ua ike ia e ke Akua ko lakou kahea ana a pau, a me ko lakou mau eha a pau.

11 Aia hoi, ua hiki anei ia oukou ke manao ua hiki ia oukou ke noho maluna iho o ko oukou mau noho alii, a no ka lokomaikai nui loa o ke Akua, ua hiki ia oukou ke noho wale, a e hoopakele ae oia ia oukou ea? Aia hoi, ina ua manao oukou i keia, ina ua manao makehewa oukou.

12 Ke manao nei anei oukou, no ka nui loa o ko oukou poe hoahanau i pepehi ia mai, no ko lakou hewa ia? Ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina ua manao oukou i keia, ina ua manao makehewa oukou; no ka mea, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, he nui no na mea i haule iho ma ka pahikaua; a i ko oukou hooheua ia ana no ia;

13 No ka mea, e hookuu mai ana ka Haku i ka poe pono i pepehi ia mai, i hiki mai ai kona hoopai a hooheua maluna iho o ka poe hewa; nolaila, aole e pono no oukou e manao ua poino aku la ka poe pono no ka pepehi ia ana o lakou, aka hoi, ke komo aku la lakou iloko o ka maha o ka Haku ko lakou Akua.

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

14 Ano hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ke makau nui loa nei au e hiki mai na hoopai o ke Akua maluna iho o keia lahuikanaka, no ko lakou molowa loa; he oiaio, ka molowa hoi o ko kakou aupuni, a me ka nui loa o ko lakou malama ole i ko lakou poe hoahanau, he oiaio, i ua poe la i pepehi ia mai.

15 No ka mea, ea, ina aole no ka hewa i hoomaka mua ma ko kakou poo, ina ua hiki ia makou ke pale aku i ko kakou poe enemi, i ole lakou i hiki ke loa mai ka mana maluna iho o kakou;

16 He oiaio no, ina aole no i puka mai ke kaua mawaena o kakou iho; he oiaio, ina aole no ua poe-makemake-alii la, ka poe i hoomaka i ka hookahe koko nui ana mawaena o kakou iho; he oiaio no, i ka wa o ko kakou paio ana mawaena o kakou iho ina ua hui pu kakou i ko kakou ikaika, e like me kakou i hana ai mamua aku; he oiaio, i ole no ke kuko mana a me ke alii ana hoi a ua poe-makemake-alii la i loa ai maluna iho o kakou; ina ua onipaa lakou i ka aoao o ko kakou kuokoa ana, a hui pu mai me kakou, a hele aku e ku e aku i ko kakou poe enemi, aole ma ka lalau ana iho i na pahikaua a lakou e ku e mai ia kakou, a o ke kumu no ia mea o ke hookahe koko nui ana mawaena o kakou iho; he oiaio, ina ua hele aku kakou e ku e aku ia lakou, ma ka ikaika o ka Haku, ina ua hoopuehu aku kakou i ko kakou poe enemi; no ka mea, ina ua hana ia mai ia i ka hooko ia ana o kana olelo.

17 Aka hoi, e hele mai ana ano ko Lamana poe maluna iho o kakou, a e pepehi mai ana lakou i ko kakou poe kanaka nei me ka pahikaua; he oiaio, i ko kakou poe wahine a me ko kakou poe keiki, e noho ana ma ko kakou mau aina, a e lawe pio aku ana no hoi ia lakou nei; e hoeha ana ia lakou nei me na pilikia a pau; a o keia no ka hewa nui o ua poe la i imi i ka mana a me ke alii ana; he oiaio, o ua poe-makemake-alii la.

18 Aka, no ke aha la au e olelo nui nei no keia mea, no ka mea, aole makou i ike, anoai o oukou no kekahi e imi nei i ka mana? A aole makou i ike, anoai he poe kipi no hoi oukou i ko oukou aina?

19 A i ole ia, ua malama ole mai anei oukou ia makou no ko oukou noho ana mawaena konu o ka aina, a ua hoopuni ia oukou e ka maluhia, i ole oukou e kena ae e hoouna ia mai ka ai ia makou, a me na kanaka no hoi e hooikaika mai i ko makou mau puali?

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

20 Ua hoopoina anei oukou i na kauoha a ka Haku, a ka oukou Akua? He oiaio, ua hoopoina anei oukou i ka noho pio ana o ko kakou poe kupuna? Ea, ua hoopoina anei oukou i na manawa he nui o kakou i hoopakele ia mai ai, mailoko mai o na lima o ko kakou poe enemi?

21 Ke manao nei anei oukou e hoopakele mai ana ka Haku ia kakou ano, oiai e noho ana kakou maluna o ko kakou mau noho alii, a e hana ole aku ana me na mea a ka Haku i hoomakaukau mai ai no kakou?

22 He oiaio, e noho anei oukou iloko o ka molowa, oiai i hoopuni ia oukou me na tausani o kela poe, oia, a me na umi o na tausani, ka poe e noho ana no hoi iloko o ka molowa, oiai e haule ana na tausani ma na palena o ka aina a puni, ma ka pahikaua, he oiaio, i hooeha ia a me ke kahe ana o ke koko?

23 Ke manao nei anei oukou e nana mai ke Akua io oukou me he poe hewa ole la, oiai e noho malie ana oukou a e ike mai ana i keia mau mea? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole. Ano, ke makemake nei au ia oukou e hoomanao ua i mai ke Akua, E hoomaemae mua ia ka ipu oloko, alaila e hoomaemae ia ka ipu owaho no hoi.

24 Ano, ina aole oukou e mihi i ka mea a oukou i hana ai, a e hoomaka e eu a e hana, a e hoouna mai i ai a me na kanaka io makou nei, a io Helamana la no hoi, e hiki ia ia ke malama i ua mau wahi la o ko kakou aina ana i hoopaa ai, a e hiki no hoi ia makou nei ke loa hou mai ke koena o na hooilina o kakou ma keia mau wahi, aia hoi, alaila he mea e pono ai e paio hou ole aku makou me ko Lamana poe, a pau mua ia makou ka ipu oloko i ka hoomaemae ia; he oiaio, o ke poo nui o ko kakou aupuni;

25 A ke ole oukou a ae mai i ko'u episetole nei, a e puka mai a e hoike mai i ka uhane oiaio o ke kuokoa ana, a e hooikaika iho e kokua mai a e hoonui mai i na puali o makou, a e haawi mai ia lakou i ai no ko lakou ola, aia hoi, e waiho aku au i kekahi hapa o ko'u poe kuokoa e malama i ua hapa nei o ko kakou aina, a e waiho aku no au i ka ikaika a me na pomaikai o ke Akua maluna iho o lakou, i hiki ole ai i kekahi mana e ae ke hana ku e mai ia lakou;

26 A o keia no ko lakou manaoio nui loa a me ko lakou hoomanawanui ma na popilikia o lakou;

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

27 A e hele aku au io oukou la, a ina mawaena o oukou kekahi nona ka makemake i ke kuokoa ana, he oiaio, ina e koe ana kekahi huna o ke kuokoa ana, aia hoi, e hookonokono au i na kipi ana mawaena o oukou, a hiki i ka wa e pau ai ka poe nana ka makemake e lalau wale iho i ka mana a me ke alii ana;

28 He oiaio hoi, aole o'u makau i ko oukou mana, aole hoi i ko oukou alii ana, aka, o ko'u Akua no ka'u i makau ai, a mamuli no ia o kana mau kauoha a'u i lalau iho ai i ka'u pahikaua e hoomalu aku i ka aoao o ko'u aina, a no ko oukou ino i loaai ia makou ka poino nui me ia.

29 Aia hoi, ua ku pono ka manawa; he oiaio, ua kokoke loa mai ka manawa, ina aole oukou e hoolalelale ia oukou iho ma ka hoomalu ana i ko oukou aina a me ko oukou poe uuku, e kau ana ka pahikaua o ka hoopai maluna iho o oukou; he oiaio, a e haule iho auanei ia maluna o oukou a e hoopai ia oukou a hiki i ko oukou luku loa ia ana.

30 Aia hoi, ke kali nei au i ke kokua, mai ia oukou mai, a ke ole oukou e lawelawe mai i ke kokua ia makou, aia hoi, e hele aku au io oukou la i ka aina o Zarahemla, a e hahau aku ia oukou me ka pahikaua, i ole ai o oukou mana hou e alalai mai i ka holomua ana o keia lahuikanaka ma ka aoao o ko kakou kuokoa ana;

31 No ka mea hoi, aole e ae mai ka Haku e ala oukou a e mahuahua ikaika ma ko oukou mau hana ino, e anai mai ai i kona lahuikanaka pono.

32 Aia hoi, ua hiki anei ia oukou ke manao e hookoe mai ka Haku ia oukou, a e puka ae ma ka hoopai i ko Lamana poe, i ka wa hoi a na moolelo o ko lakou poe kupuna i hookumu ai i ko lakou inaina; a ua papalua ia ia e ua poe la i haalele ku e mai ia kakou, oia i ko oukou ino no ko oukou aloha i ka hanohano, a me na mea lapuwale o ke ao nei?

33 Ua ike oukou ke lawehala nei oukou i na kanawai o ke Akua, a ua ike no oukou ke hahi nei oukou ia mau mea malalo iho o na kapuai o oukou. Aia hoi, ke i mai nei ka Haku ia'u, Ina aole kela poe a oukou i wae ae ai i poe kiaaina no oukou, e mihi i ko lakou mau hewa a me na hala, e hele aku auanei oukou e kaua ku e ia lakou.

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

34 Ano hoi, ua koi ia mai wau, o Moroni, mamuli o ka
berita a'u i hana ai e malama i na kauoha a ko'u Akua;
nolaila, ua makemake au ia oukou e hoopili aku i ka
olelo a ke Akua, a e hoouna koke mai io'u nei i ka
oukou ai a i ko oukou poe kanaka, a io Helamana la
no hoi.

35 Aia hoi, ina aole oukou e hana mai i keia, e hele
koke aku au io oukou la; no ka mea hoi, aole ke Akua e
kuu mai ia makou e make i ka pololi; nolaila, e haawi
mai no oia ia makou i ka oukou ai, ina no ma ka
pahikaua. Ano, e makaala oukou e hooko aku i ka
olelo a ke Akua.

36 Aia hoi, owau no o Moroni, ko oukou alihi kaa.
Aole au e imi ana no ka mana, aka, e hoohiolo iho ia
mea ilalo. Aole au e imi ana no ka hanohano o ko ke
ao nei, aka no ka nani o ko'u Akua, a me ke kuokoa
ana a me ka pomaikai o ko'u aina. A pela au e hoopau
nei i ka'u episetole.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, accord-
ing to the covenant which I have made to keep the com-
mandments of my God; therefore I would that ye
should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily
unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also
to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you
speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should
perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of
your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that
ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not
for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of
the world, but for the glory of my God, and the free-
dom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine
epistle.

Alama 61

- 1 Aia hoi kekahi, aole liuliu mahope iho o ko Moroni hoouna ana aku i kana episetole i ke kiaaina nui, loa mai la ia ia kekahi episetole mai o Pahorana mai, ke kiaaina nui. A eia na olelo i loa ia ia:
- 2 Owau o Pahorana, ke kiaaina nui o keia aina, ke hoouna aku nei au i keia mau huaolelo io Moroni la, i ka alihi kua maluna iho o ka poe kua, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, e Moroni, aole o'u olioli ma ko oukou mau pilikia nui; he oiaio, ke hookaumaha iho nei ia mea i kuu uhane.
- 3 Aka hoi, aia no kekahi poe e hauoli nei i ko oukou mau popilikia; he oiaio, a ua ea mai lakou ma ke kipi mai ia'u, a i ka poe-kuokoa no hoi o ko'u poe kanaka; he oiaio, ka poe i ea mai ua lehulehu loa lakou.
- 4 A o ka poe i imi mai e kaili mai i ka noho hookolokolo mai o'u aku, o lakou no ka i hookumu mai i keia ino nui; no ka mea, ua hana lakou me ka hoomalimali nui; a ua alakai aku lakou i na naau o na kanaka he nui wale, a e lilo ia i kumu no ka popilikia eha nui auanei mawaena o makou; ua aua aku lakou i ka lakou ai, a ua hooweliweli ae i ko makou poe-kuokoa, i ole lakou i hele aku io oukou la.
- 5 Aia hoi, ua kipaku mai lakou ia'u mai o lakou aku, a ua holo aku au i ka aina o Gideon, me na kanaka a pau i hiki ia'u ke loa.
- 6 Aia hoi, ua hoouna aku au i kekahi olelo hoolaha mawaena o keia aoao o ka aina; a eia lakou e akoakoa mai ana io makou nei i kela la i keia la, me na mea kua o lakou, ma ka hoomalu ana i ko lakou aina, a me ko lakou kuokoa ana, a e hoopai aku i ko makou apiki ia mai.
- 7 A ua hele nui mai lakou io makou nei, a no ia mea ua aa ia aku kela poe i ala mai ma ke kipi mai ia makou; he oiaio, a ke makau mai nei lakou ia makou, a aa ole e hele mai mawaho nei e ku e mai ia makou ma ke kua.

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

8 Ua loa ia lakou ka aina, a oia hoi ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela; ua hoonoho iho lakou i alii maluna iho o lakou, a ua palapala ae la oia i ke alii o ko Lamana poe, a iloko o ia mea ua hana oia i kuikahi me ia; a ma ua kuikahi nei, ua ae aku oia e malama i ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela, a ma ia malama ana i manao ai oia e kokua i ko Lamana poe e lanakila maluna o ke koena o ka aina, a e hoonoho ia oia i alii maluna iho o keia lahuikanaka, i ka wa a lakou e noho ai malalo iho o ko Lamana poe.

9 Ano, ma kau episetole ua hoohehewa mai oe ia'u; aka he mea ole ia, aole au i huhu, aka, ma ka nui o kou naau ke hauoli nei au. Aole au, o Pahorana, e imi ana no ka mana, eia wale no e hiki ia'u ke noho ma ko'u noho hookokoloko, e hiki ia'u ke malama aku i na pono a me ka noho kauwa ole ana o ko'u lahuikanaka. Ke kupaa nei ko'u uhane ma ua noho kauwa ole ana la, a ke Akua i hookuu mai ai ia kakou.

10 Ano hoi, e pale aku no kakou i ka hewa a hiki i ka hookahe koko ana. Aole kakou e hookahe aku i ke koko o ko Lamana poe, ina ua noho lakou ma ko lakou aina iho.

11 Aole kakou e hookahe aku i ke koko o ko lakou poe hoahanau, ina aole lakou i ea mai ma ke kipi ana a lalau iho i ka pahikaua e ku e mai ia kakou.

12 E hookauwa aku no kakou ia kakou iho i ka auamo hooluhi, ina ia he mea e pono ai me ka hooono o ke Akua, a ina e kauoha mai oia ia kakou e hana pela.

13 Aka hoi, aole oia i kauoha mai ia kakou e hookauwa aku kakou na ko kakou poe enemi, aka, na kakou e paulele aku ia ia, a nana e hoopakele mai ia kakou.

14 Nolaila, e ko'u hoahanau i aloha ia o Moroni, e pale aku kakou i ka ino; a o kela ino keia ino i hiki ole ai ia kakou ke pale aku me ka kakou mau olelo, he oiaio, e like me na kipi ana a me na kueue ana, e pale aku kakou ia mau mea me ka kakou pahikaua, e hiki ia kakou ke paa ko kakou kuokoa ana, e hiki ia kakou ke hauoli i ka pono nui o ko kakou ekalesia, a i ka hana a ko kakou Mea Hoolapanai a me ko kakou Akua.

15 Nolaila, e hele koke mai oe io'u nei, me kekahi poe uuku o kou poe kanaka, a e waiho aku i ke koena malalo iho o Lehi laua me Teanakuma; e haawi aku ia laua i ka mana e hooonopono i ke kaua ma ia aoao o ka aina, e like me ka Uhane o ke Akua, oia no ka uhane o ke kuokoa ana iloko o laua.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

16 Aia hoi, ua hoouna aku au i ai uuku ia lakou, i ole ai lakou e make a hiki mai oe io'u nei.

17 E houluulu ae oe i na kanaka a pau au e hiki ai ma kou hele ana mai ia nei, a e hele koke aku kakou e ku e i ua poe haalele kuee la, ma ka ikaika o ko kakou Akua, e like me ka manaio iloko o kakou.

18 A e loa ae ia kakou ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela, i loa ai ia kakou ka ai nui aku e hoouna aku io Lehi la laua me Teanakuma; he oiaio, e hele ku e aku kakou ia lakou ma ka ikaika o ka Haku, a e hoopau aku kakou i keia ino nui.

19 Ano, e Moroni, ke olioli nei au i ka loa ana kau episetole; no ka mea, ua anoninoni uuku au no ka mea a makou e hana ai, ina paha he pono no makou e hele ku e aku i ko kakou poe hoahanau.

20 Aka ua i mai oe, ina aole lakou e mihi, ua kauoha mai la ka Haku ia oe e hele ku e aku oe ia lakou.

21 E makaala oe e hooikaika iho ia Lehi laua me Teanakuma ma ka Haku; e hai ae ia laua e makau ole, no ka mea, na ke Akua laua e hoopakele; he oiaio, a me ka poe a pau e kupaa ana ma ka noho kauwa ole ana, a ke Akua i hookuu mai ai ia lakou. Ano, ke hooki nei au i kuu episetole i ko'u hoahanau i aloha ia o Moroni.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alama 62

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Moroni i loa ai ua episetole nei, hooikaika ia iho la kona naau, a ua hoopihia ia me ka olioli nui loa, no ka onipaa ana o Pahorana, i ole ai oia no hoi he kipi i ke kuokoa ana a me ka aoao o kona aina.
- 2 Aka, uwe nui loa iho la no hoi oia, no ka ino o ua poe la nana i kipaku aku ia Pahorana mai ka noho hookolokolo aku; he oiaio, no ua poe la nana i kipi mai i ko lakou aina, a i ko lakou Akua no hoi.
- 3 A eia kekahi, lawe ae la o Moroni i kekahi poe kanaka uuku, e like me ka makemake o Pahorana, a haawi ae la oia ia Lehi laua me Teanakuma i ka noho luna ana maluna iho o ke koena o kona poe kaua, a hele aku la oia i ka aina o Gideon.
- 4 A hooku ae la oia i ka hae kuokoa ma kela wahi keia wahi ana i komo ai, a loa ia ia kela kokua keia kokua i hiki ia ia i kona hele ana a pau i ka aina o Gideon.
- 5 A eia kekahi, akoakoa mai la na tausani i kona hae, a lalau iho la i na pahikaua a lakou e hoomalu i ko lakou kuokoa ana, i ole ai lakou e komo iloko o ka noho hooluhi ana.
- 6 A pela ia Moroni i houluulu mai ai i na kanaka a pau i hiki ia ia ma kona hele ana, hiki ae la oia i ka aina o Gideon; a i ka hui pu ana o kona poe me ko Pahorana, lilo iho la lakou i poe ikaika loa, e oi aku ana mamua o ka poe kanaka o Pakusa, oia no ke alii o ua poe kuae la, ka poe i kipaku mai i ka poe-kuokoa mailoko aku o ka aina o Zarahemla, a i loa ka aina.
- 7 A eia kekahi, iho aku la o Moroni laua me Pahorana me na puali o laua iloko o ka aina o Zarahemla, a hele ku e aku la i ke kulanakauhale, a halawai aku la me ka poe kanaka o Pakusa, a o ke kaua aku la no ia.
- 8 A, aia hoi, ua pepehi ia a make o Pakusa, a ua hoopio ia aku kona poe kanaka; a ua hoihoi hou ia o Pahorana i kona noho hookolokolo.
- 9 A ua hookolokolo ia aku ka poe kanaka o Pakusa, mamuli o ke kanawai, a me kela poe-makemake-alii, ka poe i hopu ia a hahao ia iloko o ka halepaahao; a ua pepehi ia lakou mamuli o ke kanawai; he oiaio, ua poe kanaka la o Pakusa, a me ua poe-makemake-alii la hoi, o kela mea keia mea i lalau ole iho ai i na mea kaua e hoomalu aku i ko lakou aina, aka, i kaua ku e mai ia ia, ua pepehi ia aku a make.

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

10 A pela ia i lilo i mea e pono ai e malama ikaika i keia kanawai, no ka maluhia o ko lakou aina; he oiaio, a o kela mea keia mea i loa e hoole ana i ko lakou kuokoa ana, ua pepehi koke ia aku mamuli o ke kanawai.

11 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanakolu o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai; ua hoihoi ia ka maluhia e Moroni laua me Pahorana i ka aina o Zarahemela, mawaena o ko lakou lahuikanaka pono, me ka hookau iho i ka make maluna iho o ka poe a pau i paa io ole i ka aoao o ke kuokoa.

12 A eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki kanakolukumamakahi o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, kena koke ae la o Moroni e hoouna ia aku he ai a me kekahi poe koa eono tausani io Helamana la, e kokua aku ia ia i ka malama ana i kela aoao o ka aina;

13 A kena ae la no hoi oia e hoouna ia aku kekahi poe koa eono tausani, me ka ai lawa ku pono, i na puali la o Lehi laua me Teanakuma. A eia kekahi, ua hana ia aku keia, no ka pale ana i ka aina mai ko Lamana poe ae.

14 A eia kekahi, e waiho ana o Moroni laua me Pahorana i kekahi poe kanaka lehulehu ma ka aina o Zarahemela, a hele aku la me kekahi poe kanaka he nui i ka aina o Nepaiha, me ka manao paa e hoohiolo iho i ko Lamana poe ma ua kulanakauhale la.

15 A eia kekahi, me lakou e hele ana i ka aina, hopu aku la lakou i kekahi poe kanaka he nui o ko Lamana poe, a pepehi aku la i na mea he nui o lakou, a lalau aku la i ka ai a lakou la, a me ka lakou mau mea kaua.

16 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko lakou hopu ana ia lakou la, koi aku la lakou ia lakou la e komo iloko o ka berita, i ole ai lakou la e lalau hou iho i na mea kaua a lakou la e ku e mai i ko Nepai poe.

17 A ia lakou la i komo ai iloko o ua berita nei, hoouna aku la lakou ia lakou la e noho pu me ko Amona poe; a he mau tausani eha paha o lakou, i pepehi ole ia aku.

18 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i hoouna aku ai ia lakou la, hoomau aku la lakou i ko lakou hele i ka aina o Nepaiha. A eia kekahi, i ka wa a lakou i hiki aku ai i ke kulanakauhale o Nepaiha, kukulu iho la lakou i na halelewa o lakou ma ke kula o Nepaiha, kokoke no ia i ke kulanakauhale o Nepaiha.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephiah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephiah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephiah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephiah, which is near the city of Nephiah.

19 Ano, ua makemake o Moroni i ko Lamana poe e hele mai mawaho, e kauhā mai ia lakou ma na kula; aka, ua ike ko Lamana poe i ko lakou kōa loa ana, a ua ike hoi i ka lehulehu o lakou, nolaila, aole lakou la i aa e hele mai mawaho e ku e mai ia lakou; nolaila, aole lakou i hōouka i ke kauhā ia la.

20 A i ka po ana, hele aku la o Moroni i ka pouli o ka po, a hiki aku la maluna iho o ka pa e hōomakakui i kahi o ke kulanakauhale a ko Lamana poe i hōomoana ai me ko lakou poe kōa.

21 A eia kekahi, ma ka hikina lakou, ma ka puka; a ua hiamoe iho la lakou a pau. Ano, hoi ae la o Moroni i kona poe kōa, a kena ae la e hōomakaukau wikiwiki ia na kaula ikaika a me na alapii, e hōokuu ia ilalo mailuna iho o ka pa iloko o ka pa.

22 A kena ae la o Moroni i kona poe kanaka e hele aku e pii ae maluna ae o ka pa, a e hōokuu iho ia lakou iho ilalo iloko o kela aoao o ke kulanakauhale, he oiaio, ma ke komohana, kahi a ko Lamana i hōomoana ole ai i na puali o lakou.

23 A eia kekahi, ua hōokuu ia iho lakou a pau ilalo iloko o ke kulanakauhale ma ka po, ma o na kaula ikaika la o lakou a me na alapii o lakou; a pela i ka wehe ana o ke alaula, ua pau loa lakou iloko o na pa o ke kulanakauhale.

24 Ano, i ke ala ana o ko Lamana poe, a i ka ike ana aia no na puali kōa o Moroni iloko o na pa, ua weliweli nui loa lakou, a holo aku la lakou mawaho ma ke alahahele.

25 Ano, ia Moroni i ike aku ai e holo ana lakou imua ona, kena ae la oia i kona poe kanaka e hele ku e aku ia lakou, a pepehi aku la lakou i na mea he nui, a hōopuni ae la i na mea he nui wale, a hōopio aku la ia lakou; a holo aku la ke koena o lakou iloko o ka aina o Moroni, ma na palena ia ma ke kahakai.

26 Pela i loa ai ia Moroni laua me Pahorana ke kulanakauhale o Nepaiha, me ka lilo ole o kekahi mea; a ua nui wale o ka poe o ko Lamana i pepehi ia aku.

27 Ano, eia kekahi, he nui loa na mea o ko Lamana poe i pio me ka makemake e hui mai me ka poe kanaka o Amona, a e lilo i poe kanaka kuokoa.

28 A eia kekahi, o ka poe a pau i makemake ua ae ia aku ia lakou, e like me ko lakou makemake;

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

29 Nolaila, hui ae la ka poe pio a pau o ko Lamana me ka poe kanaka o Amona, a hoomaka ae la e hana ikaika loa, e mahi ana i ka aina, e hooulu ana i kela ano keia ano o ka hua liilii, a e hoolaha ana i na pua, a me na ohana holoholona o kela ano keia ano; a pela i hoomaha ia ai ko Nepai poe mai ke kaumaha nui ae; he oiaio, ua hoomaha ia mai ka poe pio a pau o ko Lamana.

30 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko Moroni loa ana ke kulanakauhale o Nepaiha, ua hoopio aku i na mea he nui wale, a he mea ia i hoemi nui loa ai i na puali o ko Lamana poe, a ua loa no hoi na mea he nui o ko Nepai poe, ka poe i lawe pio ia, a he mea i hooikaika nui loa mai ai i ka poe koa o Moroni; nolaila, hele aku la o Moroni mai ka aina o Nepaiha ae i ka aina o Lehi.

31 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a ko Lamana poe i ike mai ai ia Moroni e hele aku ana e ku e ia lakou, ua weliweli hou lakou, a holo aku la imua o ka poe koa o Moroni.

32 A eia kekahi, alualu aku la o Moroni a me kona poe koa ia lakou mai ia kulanakauhale aku ia kulanakauhale aku, a, halawai lakou la me Lehi laua me Teanakuma; a auhee ae la ko Lamana poe mai o Lehi aku laua me Teanakuma, ilalo ma na palena ma ke kahakai, a hiki aku la lakou la i ka aina o Moroni.

33 A ua houluulu ia ae na puali o ko Lamana poe, a pau pu lakou ma kahi hookahi, ma ka aina o Moroni. Ano, o Amorona, ke alii o ko Lamana poe, oia pu no hoi me lakou.

34 A eia kekahi, hoomoana iho la o Moroni, a me Lehi, a me Teanakuma, me na puali o lakou a puni ma na palena o ka aina o Moroni, a ua hoopuni ia ae ko Lamana poe ma na palena ma ka waonahale, ma ka hema, a ma na palena ma ka waonahale, ma ka hikina;

35 A pela lakou i hoomoana ai no ka po. No ka mea hoi, ua maluhiluhi ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe no hoi, no ka loihi o ko lakou hele ana; nolaila, aole lakou i noonoo i kekahi hana maalea i ka po, koe wale no o Teanakuma; no ka mea, ua huhu nui loa oia ia Amorona, a manao iho la oia o Amorona a me Amalikia kona kaikuaana, ke kumu o keia kaua nui a loihi mawaena o lakou a me ko Lamana poe, o ke kumu no ia o ke kaua a me ka hookahe koko nui ana, he oiaio, a me ka wi nui hoi.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

36 A eia kekahi, hele ae la o Teanakuma ma kona huhu iloko o ka wahi a ko Lamana poe i hoomoana ai, a hookuu iho la oia ia ia iho ilalo ma kela aoao o na pa o ke kulanakauhale. A hele aku la oia me ke kaula olona, ia wahi aku ia wahi aku, a loa iho la ia ia ke alii; a pahu aku la oia i kekahi ihe pokole ia ia, a hou iho la oia ia ia ma kahi kokoke i ka puuwai. Aka hoi, hoala e ae la ke alii i kana kauwa mamua o kona make ana, a alualu mai la lakou ia Teanakuma, a pepehi mai la ia ia a make.

37 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Lehi lau me Moroni i ike ai ua make o Teanakuma, ua kaumaha nui loa lau; no ka mea, he kanaka no oia i kaua koa loa no kona aina, he oiaio, he hoaloha io no ke kuokoa; a ua loa oia i na popilikia eha he lehulehu. Aka hoi, ua make oia, a ua hele aku i ke ala o ko ka honua nei a pau.

38 Ano, eia kekahi, hele aku la o Moroni ma ia la ae, a hoouka aku la i ko Lamana poe, a luku aku la lakou ia lakou la me ka luku nui, a hooauhee ae la lakou ia lakou la iwaho o ka aina; a naholo aku la lakou la, a aole i hoi hou mai lakou ia manawa e ku e mai i ko Nepai poe.

39 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanakolukumamakahi o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai; a pela i loa ai ia lakou na kaua, a me na hookahe koko ana, a me ka wi, a me ka popilikia no na makahiki he nui wale.

40 A he nui na pepehi kanaka, a me na paio, a me na kueue, a me kela ano keia ano o ka hala mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai; aka hoi, no ka pono o ka poe pono, he oiaio, no na pule a ka poe pono, ua hookoe ia lakou.

41 Aka, no ka loihi loa o ke kaua mawaena o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe, he nui no ka poe i lilo ae i paakiki, no ka loihi loa o ke kaua; a he nui no ka poe i hoopalupalu ia, no na popilikia o lakou, a hoohaahaalakou ia lakou iho imua o ke Akua, iloko o ka hohonu o ke akahai.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

42 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ko Moroni hana paa ana i kela mau wahi o ka aina e waiho kokoke ana i ko Lamana poe, a ikaika loa ia mau wahi, hoi ae la oia i ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela, a o Helamana hoi kekahi ka i hoi aku i kahi o kona hooilina; a ua hookupaa hou ia ka maluhia mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

43 A haawi ae la o Moroni i ka noho luna ana o kona mau puali koa iloko o na lima o kana keiki, o Moroniha kona inoa; a hoi aku la oia i kona hale iho, i hiki ia ia ke hoopau aku i ke koena o kona mau la ma ka maluhia.

44 A hoi ae la o Pahorana i kona noho hookolokolo; a lawe hou mai la o Helamana maluna iho ona e hai aku i na kanaka i ka olelo a ke Akua; no ka mea, no ka nui loa o na kaua a me na paio, ua lilo ia i mea e pono ai e hooponopono hou iloko o ka ekalesia;

45 Nolaila, hele aku la o Helamana a me kona mau kaikaina, a hai aku la i ka olelo a ke Akua me ka mana nui, i ka hoomaopopo ana i na kanaka he nui no ko lakou mau hewa, a he kumu ia no lakou e mihi ai i ko lakou mau hala, a e bapetizo ia i ka Haku ko lakou Akua.

46 A eia kekahi, hookupaa hou aku la lakou i ka ekalesia o ke Akua, mawaena o ka aina a puni;

47 He oiaio, ua hana ia na mea hooponopono e pili ana i ke kanawai. A ua koho ia na lunakanawai o lakou, a me na lunakanawai nui o lakou.

48 A hoomaka ae la ka poe kanaka o Nepai e hoopomaikai hou ia ma ka aina, a hoomaka ae la e hoolaha a e mahuahua nui hou ma ka ikaika ma ka aina. A hoomaka ae la no hoi lakou e mahuahua nui loa ma ka waiwai;

49 Aka, me ko lakou waiwai, a me ko lakou ikaika, a me ko lakou pomaikai, aole nae lakou i hookiekie ia ae ma ka haakei o ko lakou mau maka; aole hoi lakou i lolohi e hoomanao i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua; aka, hooahaaha nui loa lakou ia lakou iho imua ona;

50 He oiaio, hoomanao iho la lakou i na mea nui a ka Haku i hana mai ai no lakou, oia i ua hoopakele mai oia ia lakou mai ka make mai, mai na mea paa mai, a mai na halepaahao mai, a mai kela ano a mai keia ano o ka popilikia; a ua hoopakele mai la oia ia lakou mailoko mai o na lima o ko lakou poe enemi.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

51 A ua pule mau aku la lakou i ka Haku ko lakou
Akua, a hoopomaikai mai la ka Haku ia lakou, e like
me kana olelo, a mahuahua ikaika ae la lakou, a
pomaikai aku la ma ka aina.

52 A eia kekahi, ua hana ia mai ua mau mea nei a pau.
A make aku la o Helamana, ma ka makahiki
kanakolukumamalima o ke au o na lunakanawai
maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continu-
ally, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according
to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in
the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done.
And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the
reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alama 63

- 1 A eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki kanakolukumamaono o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, loa iho la ia Sibalona kela mau mea laa i haawi e ia mai ia Helamana e Alama;
- 2 A he kanaka pono oia, a ua hele pololei ae la oia imua o ke Akua; a ua hoolohe oia e hana mau aku i ka maikai, a e malama aku i na kauoha a ka Haku kona Akua; a pela no hoi i hana ai kona kaikaina.
- 3 A eia kekahi, make aku la no hoi o Moroni. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanakolukumamaono o ke au o na lunakanawai.
- 4 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanakolukumamahiku o ke au o na lunakanawai, haele aku la he huakai he nui loa, elima tausani eha haneri kanaka, me ka lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou poe keiki, mai ka aina aku o Zarahemela iloko o ka aina ma ka akau.
- 5 A eia kekahi, o Hagota, he kanaka akamai loa oia, nolaila, hele aku la oia a kapili iho la nona i kekahi moku nui, ma na palena o ka aina Momona, ma ka aina o Neoneo, a hoolana aku la ia mea iloko o ke kai komohana, ma ka puali ololi i hiki aku ai i ka aina akau.
- 6 A, aia hoi, he nui na mea o ko Nepai poe i komo aku iloko, a holo aku la me ka ai a nui, a me na wahine a me na keiki he nui no hoi; a holo aku la lakou me ka ihu i ka akau. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanakolukumamahiku.
- 7 A i ka makahiki kanakolukumamawalu, kapili ae la ua kanaka nei i na moku e ae. A hoi mai la no hoi ka moku mua, a he nui wale na kanaka i komo hou iloko ona; a lawe pu no hoi lakou i ka ai a nui, a holo hou aku la i ka aina akau.
- 8 A eia kekahi, aole kekahi mea i lohe hou ia no lakou. A ke manao nei makou ua poho iho la lakou iloko o ka hohonu o ke kai. A eia kekahi, holo aku la hookahi moku hou no hoi; a kahi ona i holo aku ai, aole makou i ike.
- 9 A eia kekahi, ma ua makahiki nei, he nui na kanaka i hele aku iloko o ka aina akau. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanakolukumamawalu.

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblón took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

10 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanakolukumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai, make aku la no hoi o Sibalona, a ua holo aku la o Korianatona i ka aina akau, maluna o kahi moku, e hali aku i ai i ua poe la, ka poe i hele aku iloko o ua aina la;

11 Nolaila, ua lilo i mea e pono ai na Sibalona e hooili ae i kela mau mea laa, mamua o kona make, maluna iho o ke keiki a Helamana, oia hoi ka i kapa ia o Helamana, mamuli o ka inoa o kona makuakane.

12 Ano hoi, ua palapala ia iho la kela mau kaha a pau a Helamana i malama ai, a hoouna ia aku mawaena o na keiki a kanaka mawaena o ka aina a puni, koe wale no kela mau mea i kauoha ia mai ai e Alama aole e hoouna ia aku.

13 Aka, e malama laa ia ua mau mea nei, a e haawi ia aku mai kekahi hanauna aku i kekahi hanauna aku; nolaila, i keia makahiki, ua hooili ia mai ia mau mea maluna iho o Helamana, mamua o ka make ana o Sibalona.

14 A eia hoi kekahi, i keia makahiki, ua haalele ku e kekahi poe a hele aku i ko Lamana poe la, a ua hookonokono hou ia lakou e huhu mai i ko Nepai poe.

15 A ma ua makahiki hookahi nei, iho mai la lakou me kekahi poe koa lehulehu e kaua mai i ka poe kanaka o Moroniha, oia hoi i ka poe koa o Moroniha, a ma ua kaua nei ua hahau ia lakou la, a hooauhee hou ia i ko lakou mau aina iho, me ka poino nui loa.

16 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanakolukumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

17 A pela i pau ai ka moolelo o Alama a me Helamana kana keiki, laua pu me Sibalona, na keiki no hoi ana.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblón died also, and Coriantón had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblón to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblón.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblón, who was his son.

Ka Buke A Helamana

He moolelo no ko Nepai poe, a me ko lakou mau kaua a me na paio ana, a me ko lakou mau ku e ana, a me na wanana hoi o na kaula hemolele he nui, mamua o ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, mamuli o ka moolelo a Helamana, oia no ke keiki a Helamana, a mamuli o na moolelo a na keiki ana, a hiki loa i ka hiki ana mai o Kristo; a he nui hoi na mea o ko Lamana poe i hoohulibia ai. He moolelo no ko lakou huli ana. He moolelo no ka pono o ko Lamana poe, a me na hewa a me na mea hoopailua o ko Nepai poe, mamuli o ka moolelo a Helamana a me kana mau keiki, a hiki loa i ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, oia no ka i kapa ia ka Buke a Helamana, a pela aku.

Helamana 1

- 1 Ano hoi, eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki kanaha o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, hoomaka ae kekahi hihia nui mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.
- 2 No ka mea hoi, ua make aku la o Pahorana, a hele aku la i ke ala o ko ka honua a pau; nolaila, hoomaka ae la ka paio nui no ka mea nona ka noho hookolokolo mawaena o na hoahanau, ka poe keiki a Pahorana.
- 3 Ano, eia no ko lakou mau inoa, ka poe i paio no ka noho hookolokolo, ka poe hoi nana i hooeu aku i na kanaka e paio: o Pahorana, o Paanaki, a me Pakumenu.
- 4 Ano, aole lakou nei wale no ka poe keikikane a pau a Pahorana, (no ka mea, he nui kana mau keiki,) aka o lakou nei no ka poe i paio no ka noho hookolokolo; nolaila, ua mahele lakou i na kanaka i mau mahele ekolu.
- 5 Aka hoi, eia kekahi, ua wae ia ae o Pahorana ma o ka leo la o kanaka e lilo i lunakanawai nui, a i kiaaina hoi, maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.
- 6 A eia kekahi, o Pakumenu ia ia i ike ai ua hiki ole ia ia ke loa ka noho hookolokolo, hui pu ae la oia me ka leo o kanaka.
- 7 Aka hoi, ua huhu loa o Paanaki, a me kela hapa o na kanaka, ka poe i makemake ia ia e lilo i kiaaina no lakou; nolaila, ua anehe oia e hoomalimali aku i ua poe la e ala ae, ma ke kipi ana i ko lakou poe hoahanau.

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumenu.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumenu, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

8 A eia kekahi, ia ia i aneane ai e hana i keia, aia hoi, ua hopu ia oia, a ua hookolokolo ia aku e like me ka leo o na kanaka, a hooheia ia e make; no ka mea, ua ala ae la oia ma ke kipi, a imi ae la e hoopau mai i ke kuokoa ana o na kanaka.

9 Ano, i ka wa a ua poe la, ka poe i makemake ai i kiaaina oia no lakou, i ike mai ai ua hooheia ia aku oia e make, ua huhu lakou, a, aia hoi, hoouna ae la lakou i kekahi kanaka, o Kisakumena, i ka noho hookolokolo o Pahorana, a pepehi ae la ia Pahorana me ia i noho ai maluna iho o ka noho hookolokolo.

10 A ua alualu ia aku oia e na kauwa a Pahorana; aka hoi, no ka mahuka kiki o Kisakumena, aole i hiki i kekahi kanaka ke loa ia.

11 A hele ae la oia i ua poe la nana ia i hoouna mai, a komo iho la lakou a pau iloko o kahi berita, he oiaio, e hoohiki ana ma ka Mea mau loa nana lakou i hana, aole lakou e hai aku i kekahi kanaka ua pepehi ae o Kisakumena ia Pahorana;

12 Nolaila, aole i ike a Kisakumena mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, no ka mea, ua hoano e ia oia i ka wa ana i pepehi ae ai ia Pahorana. A hui pu ae la o Kisakumena, a me kona poe, ka poe i hana berita pu me ia, mawaena o na kanaka, mamuli o ke ano i hiki ole ai ke loa lakou a pau; aka, o ka poe a pau i loa ua hooheia ia aku e make.

13 Ano hoi, ua koho ia ae la o Pakumeni, mamuli o ka leo o na kanaka, e lilo i lunakanawai nui a i kiaaina, maluna iho o na kanaka, e noho luna ma ka hakahaka o kona kaikuaana o Pahorana; a ua like ia me kona kuleana. A ua hana ia keia a pau, ma ka makahiki kanaha o ke au o na lunakanawai; a pau ae la no ia.

14 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanahakumamakahi o ke au o na lunakanawai, ua houluulu ae la ko Lamana poe i ka poe koa he lehulehu i hiki ole ke helu ia, a kahiko ae la ia lakou me na pahikaua, a me na pahikaua pokole, a me na kakaka, a me na pua, a me na pale-poo, a me na pale-umauma, a me kela ano keia ano o na pale-kino a pau;

15 A iho hou mai la lakou e hiki ia lakou ke hoouka mai i ko Nepai poe. A ua alakai ia mai lakou e kekahi kanaka, o Korianatuma kona inoa; a he mamo ia na Zarahemla; a he mea ku e oia mailoko mai o ko Nepai poe; a he kanaka nunui a ikaika hoi oia;

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breast-plates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

16 Nolaia, o ke alii o ko Lamana poe, o Tubalota kona inoa, oia ke keiki a Amorona, e manao ana oia o Korianatuma, he kanaka ikaika no oia, ua hiki ke kupaa imua o ko Nepai poe, no kona ikaika a me kona akamai nui, a ma ka hoouana ana mai ia ia nei, e loa aua nei ia ia la ka mana maluna iho o ko Nepai poe;

17 Nolaia, hookonokono ae oia ia lakou e huhu, a houluulu ae la oia i na puali ona, a hoonoho iho la oia ia Korianatuma i alihi kaua no lakou, a kena ae la ia lakou e iho aku ilalo i ka aina o Zarahemela, e kaua mai i ko Nepai poe.

18 A eia kekahi, no ka nui o ka paio a me ka nui o ka pilikia ma ke aupuni, aole lakou i hoonoho i na kiaia lawa pono ma ka aina o Zarahemela; no ka mea, ua manao iho la lakou aole i aa ko Lamana poe e komo mai mawaena konu o na aina o lakou e hoouka mai i kela kulanakauhale nui o Zarahemela.

19 Aka eia kekahi, hele mai la o Korianatuma ma ke alo o kona poe lehulehu loa, a hiki mai la maluna iho o ko ke kulanakauhale, a no ka emo ole loa o ko lakou hele ana, aole o ko Nepai poe manawa e houluulu ai i na puali o lakou;

20 Nolaia, ooki ae la ilalo o Korianatuma i ka poe kiaia ma ka puka o ke kulanakauhale, a hele ae la me kona poe kaua a pau iloko o ke kulanakauhale, a pepehi ae la lakou i kela mea keia mea i ku e aku ia lakou, a loa ia iho la ia lakou ke kulanakauhale a pau.

21 A eia kekahi, hee ae la o Pakumeni, oia no ka lunakanawai nui, imua o Korianatuma, a hiki i na pa o ke kulanakauhale. A eia kekahi, hahau ae la o Korianatuma ia ia ma ka pa, a make aku la ia. A pela i pau ai na la o Pakumeni.

22 Ano, ia Korianatuma i ike ai ua loa ia ia ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela, a ua hee aku ko Nepai poe imua o lakou, a ua pepehi ia, a ua hopu ia, a ua hahao ia iloko o ka halepaahao, a ua loa ia ia ka wahi ikaika loa ma ka aina a puni, hooikaika ia iho la kona naau, a no ia mea, liuliu iho la oia e hele ae e ku e i ko ka aina a pau.

23 Ano, aole oia i noho ma ka aina o Zarahemela, aka, hele ae la oia me ka poe koa he nui, i ke kulanakauhale o Momona; no ka mea, o kona manao paa ia e hele ae a e ooki mai i kona ala mawaena me ka pahikaua, e hiki ia ia ke loa na wahi ma ka akau o ka aina;

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

24 A me ka manao ana aia mawaena konu o ka aina ko lakou ikaika nui loa, nolaila, hele ae la oia, e haawi ole ana ia lakou i ka manawa e houluulu mai ai ia lakou iho, koe wale no na puulu lilii; a ma keia ano lakou la i haule mai ai maluna iho o lakou nei a ooki mai la ia lakou nei ilalo i ka honua.

25 Aka hoi, haawi mai la keia hele ana o Korianatuma ma mawaena konu o ka aina, i ka pomaikai nui ia Moroniha maluna o lakou, me ka nui loa nae o ko Nepai poe i pepehi ia mai;

26 No ka mea hoi, ua manao o Moroniha aole ko Lamana poe i aa e komo mai mawaena konu o ka aina, aka, e houka mai lakou la i na kulanakauhale a puni ma na palena, me lakou la i hana mai ai mamua aku; nolaila, ua kena ae la o Moroniha i na puali ikaika o lakou e malama i kela mau wahi a puni ma na palena.

27 Aka hoi, aole i makau ko Lamana poe me ia i makemake ai, aka, ua hele mai lakou mawaena konu o ka aina, a ua hoopio mai i ke kulanakauhale nui, oia no ke kulanakauhale Zarahemela, a hele ae la mawaena o na wahi nui o ka aina, me ka luku ana i na kanaka me ka luku nui, i na kane, i na wahine, a me na keiki no hoi, me ka loa ana na kulanakauhale he nui a me na wahi paa he nui.

28 Aka, ia Moroniha i ike ai i keia mea, hoouna koke ae la oia ia Lehi me kekahi poe e alai ia lakou, mamua o ko lakou hiki ana i ka aina Momona.

29 A pela oia i hana ai; a alai ae la oia ia lakou, mamua o ko lakou hiki ana i ka aina o Momona, a houka aku la oia ia lakou, a hoomaka ae la lakou e hee ae ihope i ka aina o Zarahemela.

30 A eia kekahi, alai ae la o Moroniha ia lakou i ko lakou hee hope ana, a houka aku la ia lakou, a lilo ae la ia i kua me ke kahe nui ana o ke koko; he oiaio, ua nui loa ka poe i pepehi ia, a mawaena o ka poe i pepehi ia, ua loa no hoi o Korianatuma.

31 Ano hoi, ua hiki ole i ko Lamana poe ke hee ae i kela ala keia ala; aole ma ka akau, aole hoi ma ka hema, aole ma ka hikina, aole ma ke komohana, no ka mea, ua hoopuni ia lakou ma na aoao a pau e ko Nepai poe;

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

32 A pela i hoolei mai ai o Korianatuma i ko Lamana
poe mawaena konu o ko Nepai poe, a no ia mea,
maloko lakou o ka mana o ko Nepai poe, a ua pepehi
ia aku oia iho, a hookuu mai la ko Lamana poe ia
lakou iho iloko o na lima o ko Nepai poe.

33 A eia kekahi, loa hou mai la ia Moroniha ke
kulanakauhale o Zarahemela, a kena ae la i ko Lamana
poe, ka poe i hoopio ia aku e hele aku mawaho o ka
aina me ka maluhia.

34 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanahakumamakahi o
ke au o na lunakanawai.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites
into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they
were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was
slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the
hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession
of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the
Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart
out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of
the judges.

Helamana 2

- 1 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanahakumamalua o ke au o na lunakanawai, mahope iho o ko Moronihah hookupaa hou ana i ka maluhia mawaena o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe, aia hoi, aohe mea e noho ma ka noho hookolokolo; nolaila, hoomaka hou ae la he paio mawaena o na kanaka no ka mea nana e noho ma ka noho hookolokolo.
- 2 A eia kekahi, ua wae ia ae o Helamana, oia no ke keiki a Halamana, e noho i ka noho hookolokolo, mamuli o ka leo o na kanaka;
- 3 Aka hoi, hoohalua ae la o Kisakumena, nana i pepehi ia Pahorana, e pepehi mai ia Helamana no hoi; a ua kokua ia oia e kona poe, ka poe i komo iloko o ka berita i ike ole ai kekahi mea i kona ino;
- 4 No ka mea, aia kekahi Gadianatona he mea i akamai loa ma na olelo he nui, a ma kona maalea, e hana i ka hana malu o ka pepehi kanaka a me ka powa; nolaila, lilo iho la oia i pookela no ka poe o Kisakumena;
- 5 Nolaila, hoomalimali ae la oia ia lakou, a me Kisakumena no hoi, ina e hoonoho iho lakou ia ia ma ka noho hookolokolo, e ae aku oia i na mea i hui ia me kona poe e hoonoho ia i poe mana a i poe luna mawaena o ka poe kanaka; nolaila, imi mai la o Kisakumena e pepehi mai ia Helamana.
- 6 A eia kekahi, ia ia i hele ae ai i ka noho hookolokolo, e pepehi mai ia Helamana a make, aia hoi, o kekahi o na kauwa a Helamana, mawaho oia ma ka po, a ua loa ia ia ma o ka hoopahaohao ana la ka ike no kela mau manao kuka i hooholo ia ae e keia poe e pepehi ia Helamana.
- 7 A eia kekahi, halawai ae la oia me Kisakumena, a haawi aku la oia i hoailona ia ia; no ia mea, ua hoike ae la o Kisakumena ia ia i ka mea ana i makemake ai, e makemake ana ia ia nei e alakai ae ia ia i ka noho hookolokolo, e hiki ia ia ke pepehi loa ia Helamana;
- 8 A i ka wa e ke kauwa a Halamana i ike ai i ka naau a pau o Kisakumena, a me ke ano o kona manao e pepehi kanaka, a i ka manao paa no hoi ia o na mea a pau i hui ia i kona poe e pepehi kanaka, a e powa, a e loa ka mana, (a o keia no ko lakou manao kuka malu, a me ko lakou hui pu ana,) olelo ae la ke kauwa a Helamana ia Kisakumena, Ea, e hele kua i ka noho hookolokolo.

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

9 Ano, hoolealea nui loa keia ia Kishkumena, no ka mea, ua manao oia e hooko aku auanei oia i kona mea i manao ai; aka hoi, ia laua e hele ana i ka noho hookokoloko, hou ae la ke kauwa a Helamana ia Kishkumena i ka puu wai, a haule iho la oia a make aku la me ka uhu ole. A holo ae la oia a hai mai ia Helamana i na mea a pau ana i ike aku ai, a i lohe ai, a i hana ai.

10 A eia kekahi, hoouna ae la o Helamana e hopu aku i ua poe powa a pepehi kanaka malu nei, e pepehi ia aku ai lakou mamuli o ke kanawai.

11 Aka hoi, ia Gadianatona i ike ai aole o Kishkumena i hoi aku, hopohopo iho la oia o pepehi ia aku oia, nolaila, kena ae la oia i kona poe e hahai ae ia ia. A mahuka aku la lakou mawaho o ka aina ma kekahi ala huno, iloko o ka waonahale; a ia Helamana i hoouna aku ai e hopu aku ia lakou la, aole e hiki ke loa lakou la ma ka huli ana.

12 A e olelo hou ia aku auanei no ua Gadianatona nei. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanahakumamalua o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

13 Aia hoi, ma ka hopena o keia buke, e ike auanei oukou ua lilo ua Gadianatona nei i mea e hoohiolo ai, he oiaio, a aneane i ka anai loa ia ana o ka poe kanaka Nepai.

14 Aia hoi, aole au i olelo no ka hopena o ka buke a Helamana, aka, no ka hopena o ka buke a Nepai ka'u e olelo nei, ua lawe mai au i ka moolelo a pau mailaila mai, oia ka'u i kakau ai.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Helamana 3

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanahakumamakolu o ke au o na lunakanawai, aohe paio mawaena o ka poe kanaka Nepai, he haaheo uuku wale no ma ka ekalesia, he kumu no ia no na ku e uuku mawaena o na kanaka, a ua hooonopono ia keia mau mea ma ka hopena o ka makahiki kanahakumamakolu.
- 2 Aohe no he paio mawaena o na kanaka ma ka makahiki kanahakumamaha; aohe no he nui ka paio ma makahiki kanahakumamalima.
- 3 A eia kekahi, ma ke kanahakumamaono, he oiaio, ua nui ka paio a me na ku e he nui; ma ua mau mea nei he nui loa ka poe i haalele mai i ka aina o Zarahemela, a hele aku la iloko o ka aina akau, e noho ai ma ka aina;
- 4 A hele loihi loa ae la lakou, a hiki aku la lakou i na moanawai nui, a me na muliwai he nui;
- 5 He oiaio, a hoolaha ae la lakou iloko o na wahi a pau o ka aina, iloko o kela wahi keia wahi i hooneanea ole ia, a i hoonele ole ia ka ululaau, no ka nui o na kamaaina i noho e mamua ma ka aina.
- 6 Ano, aohe wahi o ka aina i oneanea, koe o kahi laau ole wale no; aka, no ka nui o ka anai ia ana o na kanaka, ka poe i noho mua ma ka aina ua kapa ia o oneanea.
- 7 Ua uuku ka laau ma ka ili o ka aina, lilo iho la nae ka poe kanaka i hele aku, i poe akamai ma ka hana ana i ka lepo pipili; nolaila, kukulu iho la lakou i na hale lepo pipili, a iloko o ua mau hale la lakou i noho ai.
- 8 A eia kekahi, mahuahua ae la lakou a hoolaha aku la, a hele aku la mai ka aina hema i ka aina akau, a kawowo aku la a hoomaka ae la e uhi i ka ili o ka honua a pau, mai ke kai hema, i ke kai akau, mai ke kai komohana, i ke kai hikina.
- 9 A noho iho la na kanaka ma ka aina akau, iloko o na halelole, a iloko o na hale lepo pipili, a kuu aku la lakou i kela laau keia laau i ulu ai maluna iho o ka aina, e ulu loa ia, i loa ai ia lakou mahope ka laau e kukulu iho i ko lakou mau hale, he oiaio, i ko lakou mau kulanakauhale, a i ko lakou mau luakini, a i ko lakou mau hale pule, a i ko lakou mau hale laa, a i kela ano i keia ano o ko lakou mau hale.

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

10 A eia kekahi, no ke kakaikahi loa o ka laau ma ka
aina akau, hoouana aku la lakou he nui wale ma na
moku;

11 A pela lakou i kokua ai i na kanaka ma ka aina akau,
i kukulu iho ai lakou i na kulanakauhale he nui,
mailoko mai o ka laau a me ka lepo pipili no hoi.

12 A eia kekahi, he lehulehu ka poe kanaka o Amona,
no ko Lamana poe lakou ma ka hanau ana, i hele aku
iloko o ua aina nei.

13 Ano, he nui na moolelo i kakau ia no na hana ana
a keia poe kanaka, e na mea he nui wale o ua poe
kanaka nei, a ua maikai a nui loa hoi, e pili ana ia
lakou;

14 Aka hoi, aole i hiki i ka hapa-haneri o na hana ana a
ua poe kanaka nei, he oiaio, o ka moolelo o ko
Lamana poe, a o ko Nepai poe, a me ko lakou mau
kaua, a me na paio, a me na ku e, a me ka lakou hai
olelo ana, a me ka lakou mau wanana, a me ko lakou
mau moku, a me ka lakou kapili ana i na moku, a me
ka lakou kukulu ana i na luakini, a i na hale pule, a me
ko lakou mau hale laa, a me ko lakou pono, a me ko
lakou hewa, a me ko lakou pepehi kanaka ana, a me ko
lakou powa ana, a me ko lakou hao ana, a me kela ano
keia ano o na mea hoopailua a moe kolohe, ke
hookomo ia iloko o ua buke nei;

15 Aka hoi, he nui na buke a he lehulehu na moolelo
o kela ano keia ano, a ua kakau ia ka nui o ia mau mea
e ko Nepai poe;

16 A ua haawi ia mai ia mau mea mai kekahi hanauna
aku i kekahi, e ko Nepai poe, a hiki i ka wa a lakou i
haule iho ai iloko o ka lawehala ana, a i pepehi ia ai,
powa ia ai, a alualu ia ai, a kipaku ia ai, a luku ia ai, a
hoopuehu ia ai, maluna o ka ili o ka honua, a hui pu ia
ai me ko Lamana poe a kapa hou ole ia ai ko Nepai
poe, e lilo ana i poe ino, a i poe hihiu a i poe hae, he
oiaio, e lilo ana i ko Lamana poe.

17 Ano, ke hoi hou nei au i ko'u moolelo iho; nolaila,
o ka'u i olelo aku ai ua hala ia mahope iho o na paio
nui, a me na haunaale, a me na kaua, a me na ku e
mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

18 Pau ae la ka makahiki kanahakumamaono o ke au o
na lunakanawai.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce
in the land northward, they did send forth much by the
way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land
northward that they might build many cities, both of
wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the peo-
ple of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also
go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceed-
ings of this people, by many of this people, which are
particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of
this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of
the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dis-
sensations, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and
their shipping and their building of ships, and their
building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanc-
tuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness,
and their murders, and their robbings, and their plun-
dering, and all manner of abominations and whore-
doms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records
of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the
Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one genera-
tion to another by the Nephites, even until they have
fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plun-
dered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and
scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the
Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites,
becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even be-
coming Lamanites.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore,
what I have spoken had passed after there had been
great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dis-
sensations, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges
ended;

19 A eia kekahi, ua nui nae na paio i keia manawa ma ka aina, he oiaio, ma ka makahiki kanahakumamahiku, a i ka makahiki kanahakumamawalu no hoi;

20 Aka hoi, ua noho iho la o Helamana ma ka noho hookolokolo me ka hoopono a me ka pololei; he oiaio, ua hoolohe ae la oia e malama i na olelo kupaa, a me na hoopono, a me na kauoha a ke Akua; a hana mau aku la oia i ka mea i pono imua o ke Akua; a hele ae la oia mahope o na aoao o kona makuakane, a hoopomaikai ia ae la oia ma ka aina.

21 A eia kekahi, he mau keikikane elua kana. A haawi ae la oia i ka makahiapo i ka inoa o Nepai, a i ka muli i ka inoa o Lehi. A hoomaka ae la laua e ulu ae ma ka Haku.

22 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la na kaua a me na paio e hooki, ma kekahi mau mea, mawaena o ka poe kanaka o ko Nepai, ma ka hopena o ka makahiki kanahakumamawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

23 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanahakumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai, ua hookupaa ia ka maluhia mau ma ka aina, koe wale no na hui pu malu ana o Gadianatona, ka powa, i hookupaa ai, ma na wahi noho nui ia ai o ka aina, a i ike ole ia ai ia manawa e ka poe e malama aupuni ana; nolaila, aole i hoopau loa ia ia mau mea mailoko aku o ka aina.

24 A eia kekahi, ma ua makahiki hookahi nei, ua nui ka pomaikai ma ka ekalesia, a ua hoohui mai na tausani ia lakou iho i ka ekalesia, a ua bapetizo ia i ka mihi;

25 A no ka mahuahua nui o ka ekalesia, a no ka nui o na me pomaikai i ninini ia mai ai maluna iho o na kanaka, ua nui loa aku ka pihoihoi o ka poe kahuna nui a me na kumu.

26 A eia kekahi, pomaikai iho la ka hana a ka Haku ma ka bapetizo a ma ka hui ana i na mea he nui wale i ka ekalesia o ke Akua, he oiaio, i na umi o na tausani.

27 Pela kakou i ike ai ua aloha mai ka Haku i ka poe a pau e kahea aku ana, ma ka oiaio o ko lakou mau naau, i kona inoa hemolele;

28 He oiaio, pela kakou i ike ai ua hamama ae la ka puka o ka lani i na mea a pau, i ka poe i manaoio ma ka inoa o Iesu Kristo, oia no ke Keiki a ke Akua;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianon the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

29 He oiaio, ke ike nei kakou o ka mea nana e lalau aku i ka olelo a ke Akua, ka mea ola a mana, ka mea e mahele aku i ka maalea a pau, a me na pafele, a me na hoopunipuni o ke diabolo, a e alakai mai i ke kanaka o Kristo ma kekahi ala pololei a ololi i kela aoao o ke awawa o ka poino, i hoomakaukau ia ai e ale iho i ka poe hewa,

30 A e hoopae aku i ko lakou poe uhane, he oiaio, i ko lakou poe uhane make ole ma ka lima akau o ke Akua, ma ke aupuni o ka lani, e noho pu me Aberahama, a me Isaaka, a me Iakoba, a me ko kakou poe kupuna hemolele a pau, i puka hou ole aku ai mawaho.

31 A ma ua makahiki nei he hauoli mau ana ma ka aina o Zarahemela, a ma na wahi e kokoke ana a puni, ma ka aina a pau i noho ia ai e ko Nepai poe.

32 A eia kekahi, he maluhia a me ka olioli nui loa ana ma ke koena o ka makahiki kanahakumamaiwa; he oiaio, a he maluhia mau a me ka olioli nui loa ana ma ka makahiki kanalima o ke au o na lunakanawai.

33 A he maluhia no hoi, i ka makahiki kanalimakumamakahi o ke au o na lunakanawai, koe wale no ka haaheo i hoomaka e komo iloko o ka ekalesia; aole iloko o ka ekalesia o ke Akua, aka, iloko o na naau o na kanaka, ka poe i hookohukohu no ka ekalesia o ke Akua lakou;

34 A ua hookiekie ia lakou iluna ma ka haaheo, i ka hoomaaui ae i na mea he nui o ko lakou poe hoahanau. Ano, he mea ino nui keia, a he kumu no ia e loa ai i ka poe haahaa o kanaka na hoomaaui mai a nui, a e auhele mawaena o ka popilikia nui;

35 Aka hoi, ua hooke ai a pule pinepine lakou, a mahuahua mau ka ikaika o ko lakou haahaa, me ka onipaa ma ka manaioia Kristo, i ka hoopihana i ko lakou mau uhane me ka olioli a me ka mea e oluolu ai, he oiaio, i ka hoomaemae ia ana a me ka hoolaa ia ana o ko lakou mau naau, a e hiki mai ana keia hoolaa ia ana no ko lakou haawi ana i na naau o lakou i ke Akua.

36 A eia kekahi, pau ae la ka makahiki kanalimakumamalua ma ka maluhia no hoi, koe wale no o ka haaheo nui loa i komo iloko o na naau o na kanaka; a no ko lakou waiwai nui loa ia, a me ko lakou pomaikai ma ka aina, a ulu ae la ia maluna iho o lakou, ia la aku ia la aku.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

37 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki
kanalimakumamakolu o ke au o na lunakanawai, make
aku la o Helamana, a hoomaka ae la kana makahiapo-
kane, o Nepai, e noho alii ma kona hakahaka. A eia
kekahi, hoopiha ae la ia i ka noho hookolokolo me ka
hoopono a me ka pololei; he oiaio, malama aku la oia i
na kauoha a ke Akua, a hele ae la ma na aoao o kona
makuakane.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the
reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son
Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass
that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and eq-
uity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and
did walk in the ways of his father.

Helamana 4

- 1 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanalimakumamaha, ua nui na ku e ma ka ekalesia, a he paio hoi kekahi mawaena o na kanaka, a no ia mea, ua nui ke koko i hookahe ia;
- 2 A o ka poe kipi ua pepehi ia a make loa, a hooauhee ia aku hoi iwaho o ka aina, a hele aku la lakou i ke alii la o ko Lamana poe.
- 3 A eia kekahi, hoao ae la lakou e hookonokono aku i ko Lamana poe e kaua mai i ko Nepai poe; aka hoi, ua makau nui loa ko Lamana poe, a aole lakou e hoolohe ae i na olelo a ua poe ku e la.
- 4 Aka eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanalimakumamaono o ke au o na lunakanawai, ua pii aku kekahi poe ku e mai ko Nepai aku i ko Lamana poe la; a o lakou nei me kela poe e ae ua pomaikai i ka hookonokono ana ia lakou e huhu mai i ko Nepai poe; a e hoomakaukau ana lakou ia makahiki a pau no ke kaua.
- 5 A i ka makahiki kanalimakumamahiku, iho mai la lakou i ko Nepai poe e kaua, a hoomaka ae la lakou i ka hana o ka make; he oiaio, a ma ka makahiki kanalimakumamawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai, loa aku la ia lakou ka aina o Zarahemela; he oiaio, a me na aina a pau no hoi, a hiki aku i ka aina e kokoke ana i ka aina o Momona;
- 6 A ua hooauhee ia mai ko Nepai poe, a me na puali o Moroniha, a hiki aku iloko o ka aina o Momona;
- 7 A malaila lakou i kukulu iho ai i na pa kaua e ku e i ko Lamana poe, mai ke kai komohana, a hiki i ka hikina; o ko ka la hookahi hele ana ia no kekahi o ko Nepai, ma ka palena a lakou i hana paa ai a i hoonoho ai na puali o lakou, e hoomalu aku i ko lakou aina akau.
- 8 A pela ua loa i ua poe ku e la o ko Nepai poe, me ke kokua o kekahi poe koa lehulehu o ko Lamana poe, ka aina hooilina o ko Nepai poe ma ka aina hema. A ua hana ia keia a pau ma na makahiki kanalimakumamawalu a iwa o ke au o na lunakanawai.

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

9 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanaono o ke au o na lunakanawai, pomaikai iho la o Moroniha a me na puali ona i ka loa ana na wahi he nui o ka aina; he oiaio, loa hou iho la ia lakou na kulanakauhale he nui i haule iho ai iloko o na lima o ko Lamana poe.

10 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanaonokumamakahi o ke au o na lunakanawai, pomaikai ae la lakou i ka loa hou ana ka hapalua o ko lakou hooilina a pau.

11 Ano, ua hiki ole mai keia lilo nui o ko Nepai poe, a me ka luku nui mawaena o lakou, ina aole no ko lakou hewa a me ka lakou hana ino mawaena o lakou; he oiaio, a mawaena no hoi ia o ka poe i hookohukohu no ka ekalesia o ke Akua lakou;

12 A no ka haaheo o ko lakou mau naau ia, no ko lakou waiwai nui loa, he oiaio, no ko lakou hooluhi hewa ana i ka poe hune ia mea, e aua ana i ka lakou ai i ka poe pololi, e aua ana i ko lakou kapa i ka poe kapa ole, a e papai ana i ko lakou poe hoahanau haahaa ma ka papalina, e hoomaewaewa ana i na mea laa, e hoole ana i ka uhane o ka wanana a i ka uhane o ka hoikeana, e pepehi kanaka ana, e powa ana, e wahahee ana, e aihue ana, e moekolohe ana, e ala ana ma na paio nui, a e mahuka aku ana iloko o ka aina o Nepai, mawaena o ko Lamana poe;

13 A no keia ko lakou hewa nui, a me ko lakou kaena ana ma ko lakou ikaika iho, ua waiho ia ae lakou i ko lakou ikaika iho; nolaila, aole lakou i hoopomaikai ia aku, aka ua hoopilikia ia ae a hahau ia ae, a hooauhee ia ae imua o ko Lamana poe, a hiki i ka wa i aneane lilo aku ai ko lakou mau aina a pau.

14 Aka hoi, hai ae la o Moroniha i na mea he nui wale i na kanaka, no ko lakou hewa, a hai ae la o Nepai laua me Lehi no hoi, o laua no na keiki a Helamana, i na mea he nui wale i na kanaka; he oiaio, a wanana ae la i na mea he nui ia lakou no na hala o lakou, a me na mea e hiki mai maluna iho o lakou ke ole lakou e mihi i ko lakou mau hewa.

15 A eia kekahi, mihi iho la lakou, a ia lakou i mihi ai, hoomaka iho la lakou e hoopomaikai ia mai;

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

16 No ka mea, ia Moroniha i ike ai ua mihi lakou, aa aku la oia e alakai ae ia lakou mai ia wahi aku ia wahi aku, a mai ia kulanakauhale aku ia kulanakauhale aku, a hiki i ka wa a lakou i loa hou iho ai ka hapalua o ko lakou waiwai, a me ka hapalua o ko lakou mau aina a pau.

17 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanaonokumamakahi o ke au o na lunakanawai.

18 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanaonokumamalua o ke au o na lunakanawai, ua hiki ole ia Moroniha ke loa hou na aina hooilina mai ko Lamana poe mai;

19 Nolaila, haalele aku la lakou i ko lakou manao e loa ke koena o ko lakou mau aina, no ka mea, no ka lehulehu loa o ko Lamana poe, ua lilo i mea hiki ole i ko Nepai poe ke loa ka mana hou maluna iho o lakou; nolaila, hoohana ae la o Moroniha i kona mau puali a pau i ka malama ana i kela mau wahi ana i lawe hou mai ai.

20 A eia kekahi, no ka lehulehu loa o ko Lamana poe, ua weliweli ko Nepai poe, o hoopio ia mai auanei lakou, a e hahi ia mai ilalo, a e pepehi loa ia mai, a e anai ia mai;

21 He oiaio, hoomaka ae la lakou e hoomanao i na wanana a Alama, a me na olelo hoi a Mosia; a ike iho la lakou he poe kanaka ai oolea lakou, a ua hoowahawaha aku la lakou i na kauoha a ke Akua;

22 A ua hoololi ae la a hahi iho la lakou malalo iho o ko lakou mau kapuai wawae, i na kanawai o Mosia, oia hoi na kanawai a ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia ia e haawi ae i na kanaka; a pela lakou i ike ai ua lilo ko lakou mau kanawai i ino, a ua lilo iho la lakou i poe kanaka hewa, a ua hewa lakou e like me ko Lamana poe.

23 A no ko lakou hala, ua hoomaka ae la ka ekalesia e emi iho; a hoomaka iho la lakou e manaoio ole i ka Uhane o ka wanana, a i ka Uhane o ka hoikeana; a ua haka pono mai na hoopai o ke Akua ia lakou ma ka maka.

24 A ike aku la lakou ua lilo iho la lakou i nawaliwali, e like me ko lakou poe hoahanau, ko Lamana poe, a e hoopakele hou ole mai ana ka Uhane o ka Haku ia lakou; he oiaio, ua haalele mai ia ia lakou, no ka mea, aole e noho ana ka Uhane o ka Haku iloko o na luakini hemolele ole;

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

25 Nolaila, hooki mai la ka Haku e hoopakele mai ia lakou ma kona mana kupaianaha a keu loa, no ka mea, ua haule iho lakou iloko o ka noho hoomaloka a hewa weliweli: a ike aku la lakou ua lehulehu loa ko Lamana poe mamua o lakou, a ke ole e hoopili aku lakou i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua, e make loa lakou me ka hiki ole ke pale ae.

26 No ka mea, ua ike lakou ua like ka nui o ka ikaika o ko Lamana poe me ko lakou ikaika, he kanaka no he kanaka. A pela lakou i haule iho ai iloko o keia lawehala nui; he oiaio, pela lakou i lilo ai i poe nawaliwali, no ko lakou lawehala ana, ma na makahiki aohe he nui.

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Helamana 5

- 1 A eia kekahi, ma ua makahiki la, aia hoi, haawi ae la o Nepai i ka noho hookolokolo, i kekahi kanaka o Kezorama kona inoa.
- 2 No ka mea, me ko lakou mau kanawai a me ko lakou poe hoomalu i hoonoho ia ai ma ka leo o no kanaka, a ua oi aku ka nui o ka poe e koho ino ana mamua o ka poe e koho maikai ana, nolaila, e oo ana lakou no ka luku, no ka mea, o na kanawai ua lilo iho la i ino;
- 3 He oiaio, aole o keia wale no; he poe kanaka ai oolea lakou, a aole e hiki ia lakou ke hoomalu ia e ke kanawai aole hoi e ka hoopono, ke ole ia i ko lakou luku ia ana.
- 4 A eia kekahi, ua luhi iho la o Nepai no ko lakou hala; a haawi ae la oia i ka noho hookolokolo, a lawe ae la maluna iho ona e hai aku i ka olelo a ke Akua i ke koena a pau o kona mau la, a o kona kaikaina o Lehi no hoi, i ke koena a pau o kona mau la;
- 5 No ka mea, hoomanao iho la laua i na olelo a ko laua makuakane i olelo mai ai ia laua.
- 6 A eia na olelo ana i olelo mai ai: Aia hoi, e ka'u mau keiki, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao olua e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua; a ke makemake nei au e hai aku olua i na kanaka i ua mau olelo nei, aia hoi, ua haawi aku au ia olua i na inoa o na kupuna mua o kakou, na mea i hele mai ai mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem; a o keia ka'u i hana ai, e hiki ia olua i ka wa a olua e hoomanao ai i ko olua mau inoa, ke hoomanao ia laua; a ia olua e hoomanao ai ia laua, e hiki ia olua ke hoomanao i ka laua mau hana; a ia olua e hoomanao ai i ka laua mau hana, e hiki ia olua ke ike ua olelo ia, a palapala ia no hoi, ua maikai ia mau mea;
- 7 Nolaila, e ka'u mau keiki, ke makemake nei au ia olua e hana aku i ka mea maikai, i olelo ia ai auanei no olua, a palapala ia ai no hoi, me ia i olelo ia ai a palapala ia ai no laua.

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

8 Ano, e ka'ū mau keiki, aia hoi, he mea hou ka'ū e makemake nei ia olua, o ua makemake nei eia no ia: i hana ole ai olua i keia mau mea, i mau mea e kaena aku ai olua, aka i hana ai olua i keia mau mea e hoahu ae no olua iho i ka waiwai ma ka lani, he oiaio, i mau loa, a i mae ole ai; he oiaio, i loa ai ia olua kela haawina maikai loa o ke ola mau loa, ka mea a kakou i manao ai me ke kumu pono ua haawi ia mai i ko kakou poe kupuna.

9 E hoomanao, e hoomanao, e ka'ū mau keiki, i na olelo a ke alii Beniamina i olelo mai ai i kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, e hoomanao aole kekahi ala e ae, aole hoi kekahi mea o ke kanaka e hiki ai ke hoola ia, ma o ke koko kala hala ana la wale no o Iesu Kristo, ka mea nana e hele mai ana; he oiaio, e hoomanao e hele mai ana oia e hoolapanai mai i ko ke ao nei.

10 A e hoomanao hoi i na olelo a Amuleka i olelo ae ai ia Zezeroma, ma ke kulanakauhale o Amonihah; no ka mea, i ae la oia ia ia, E hele io mai auanei ka Haku e hoolapanai mai i kona poe kanaka; aka, aole oia e hele mai e hoolapanai mai ia lakou iloko o ko lakou mau hala, aka i hoolapanai mai ia lakou mai ko lakou mau hala ae.

11 A he mana no kona i haawi ia mai mai ka Makua mai, e hoolapanai mai ia lakou mai ko lakou mau hala ae, no ka mihi; nolaila, ua hoouna mai la oia i kona mau anela e hai mai i na olelo no na kanawai o ka mihi, na mea e lawe ana i ka mana o ka Mea Hoolapanai, i ka hoola ana i na uhane o lakou.

12 Ano, e ka'ū mau keiki, e hoomanao, e hoomanao, maluna iho o ka pohaku o ko kakou Mea Hoolapanai, oia no o Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua, olua e kukulu iho ai i ko olua kahua e pono ai, i mana ole ai ke diabolō i ka wa ana e hoouna mai ai i kona mau makani ikaika; he oiaio, i kona mau pua ma ka puahiohio; he oiaio, i ka wa a kona hua hekili a pau a me kona makani ino e nou mai ai maluna iho o olua, i mana ole ai ia maluna iho o olua, e kauo iho ia olua ilalo i ke awawa o ka pilikia nui a me ka poino pau ole, no ka pohaku maluna iho ona oukou i kukulu ia ai, oia no he kahua oiaio, he kahua ina e kukulu iho na kanaka malua iho ona, aole e hiki ia lakou ke hina.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

13 A oia na olelo a Helamana i ao mai ai i kana mau keiki; he oiaio, ao mai la oia ia laua i na mea he nui i palapala ole ia, a me na mea he nui no hoi i palapala ia.

14 A hoomanao iho la laua i kana mau olelo; a nolaila, hele ae la laua, me ka malama ana i na kauoha a ke Akua, e ao aku i ka olelo a ke Akua mawaena o ka poe kanaka a pau o Nepai, me ka hoomaka ana ma ke kulanakauhale o Momona;

15 A mailaila aku i ke kulanakauhale o Gida; a mai ke kulanakauhale o Gida aku i ke kulanakauhale o Muleka;

16 A mai kekahi kulanakauhale aku i kekahi, a pau loa ko laua kaahale ana iwaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, ka poe e noho ana ma ka aina hema; a mailaila aku iloko o ka aina o Zarahemela, mawaena o ko Lamana poe.

17 A eia kekahi, hai aku la laua me ka mana nui, a hoohoka aku la laua i na mea he nui o ua poe ku e la, ka poe i hele aku mai ko Nepai poe aku, a hele mai la lakou a hai mai la i ko lakou mau hewa, a ua bapetizo ia i ka mihi, a hoi koke mai la i ko Nepai poe, e hoao iho e hoooponopono mai i na lawehala a lakou i hana ia lakou.

18 A eia kekahi, hai olelo aku la o Nepai laua me Lehi i ko Lamana poe me ka mana a me ka makaukau nui, no ka mea, he mana a he makaukau ko laua i haawi ia mai ai ia laua e hiki ia laua ke olelo; a ua haawi ia mai hoi ia laua i ka mea e pono ai no laua ke olelo aku;

19 Nolaila, olelo aku la laua me ke kahaha nui mai o ko Lamana poe, i ka hoomaopopo ia ana o lakou, a ua bapetizo ia i ka mihi ewalu tausani o ko Lamana poe, ka poe e noho ana ma ka aina o Zarahemela a e kokoke ana a puni, a ua hoomaopopo ia no ka hewa o na moolelo a ko lakou poe kupuna.

20 A eia kekahi, naue aku la o Nepai laua me Lehi mailaila aku e hele i ka aina o Nepai.

21 A eia kekahi, ua hopu ia mai laua e kekahi poe koa o ko Lamana, a hahao ia laua iloko o ka halepaahao; he oiaio, iloko o ua halepaahao hookahi la a Amona a me kona poe hoahanau i hahao ia ai e na kauwa a Limai.

22 A mahope iho o ko laua hahao ia ana iloko o ka halepaahao i na la he nui me ka ai ole, aia hoi, hele mai la lakou iloko o ka halepaahao e hopu mai ia laua, e hiki ia lakou ke pepehi mai ia laua a make.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

23 A eia kekahi, ua hoopuni ia ae la o Nepai laua me Lehi me he mea la e ke ahi, a, aole lakou i aa e kau mai i ko lakou mau lima maluna iho o laua, no ka makau, o wela auanei lakou. Aka hoi, aole i wela o Nepai laua me Lehi; a me he mea la e ku ana laua mawaena konu o ke ahi, a ua wela ole.

24 A ia laua i ike ai ua hoopuni ia laua a puni me kekahi kia ahi a ua wela ole mai laua ia mea, hooikaika ia iho la ko laua mau naau.

25 No ka mea, ua ike laua ua aa ole ko Lamana poe e kau mai i ko lakou mau lima maluna iho o laua; aole hoi lakou i aa e hookokoke mai ia laua, aka ku iho la me he mea la he poe leo ole no ke kahaha.

26 A eia kekahi, ku iho la o Nepai laua me Lehi, a hoomaka ae la e olelo aku ia lakou, i ka i ana, Mai makau, no ka mea, aia hoi, o ke Akua no ia nana oukou i hoike i keia mea kupanaha, ma ia mea, ua hoike aku ia oukou, ua hiki ole ia oukou ke kau mai i ko oukou mau lima maluna iho o maua e pepehi loa mai ia maua.

27 Aia hoi, ia laua i olelo aku ai i ua mau olelo nei, haalulu nui loa iho la ka honua, a haalulu ae la na paia o ka halepaahao, me he mea la e aneane ana ia mau mea e hiolo iho i ka honua; aka hoi, aole nae ia mau mea i hiolo iho. A, aia hoi, o ka poe iloko o ka halepaahao, no ko Lamana lakou, a me na mea ku e i haalele mai i ko Nepai poe.

28 A eia kekahi, ua uhi ia lakou me kahi ao panopano, a hiki ae la ka makau weliweli, a eehia maluna iho o lakou.

29 A eia kekahi, pae mai la kekahi leo me he mea la maluna ae ia o ke ao panopano, i ka i ana, E mihi oukou, e mihi oukou, a mai imi hou e pepehi i ka'u mau kauwa, a'u i hoouna aku ai ia oukou e hai aku i na olelo maikai.

30 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i lohe ai i keia leo, a ike aku la aole ia he leo o ka hekili; aole hoi ia he leo o ka wawa nui; aka hoi, he leo malie ia, o ka oluolu loa, me he mea la he hawanawana ia, a hou iho la ia iloko loa o ka naau.

31 A me ka oluolu nae o ka leo, aia hoi, ua haalulu nui loa ka honua, a naueue hou ae la na paia o ka halepaahao, me he mea la e hiolo iho ana i ka honua, a, aia hoi, o ke ao panopano ka mea i uhi iho ia lakou, aole ia i puehu aku.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

32 Aia hoi, pae hou mai la ka leo, i ka i ana, E mihi oukou, e mihi oukou, no ka mea, ua kokoke mai ke aupuni o ka lani; a mai imi hou e pepehi i ka'u mau kauwa. A eia kekahi, haalulu hou iho la ka honua, a naueue ae la na paia;

33 A pae hou mai la no hoi ka leo i ke kolu o ka manawa, a olelo mai la i na olelo kupaianaha i hiki ole ke ekemu ia ae e kanaka; a naueue hou ae la na paia, a haalulu iho la ka honua me he mea la e kaawale ana.

34 A eia kekahi, ua hiki ole i ko Lamana poe ke holo aku, no ke ao panopano i uhi ai ia lakou; he oiaio, a ua oni ole no hoi lakou, no ka makau i hiki ae ai maluna iho o lakou.

35 Ano, aia kekahi mawaena o lakou he Nepai ma ka hanau ana, no ka ekalesia o ke Akua oia mamua, aka ua ku e a haalele aku.

36 A eia kekahi, huli ae la oia, a aia hoi, ike mai la oia mawaena o ke ao panopano i na maka o Nepai laua me Lehi; a, aia hoi, alohi nui loa laua, e like me na maka o na anela. A ike mai la oia e leha ana laua i ko laua mau maka i ka lani; a e ku ana laua me he mea la e kamailio aku ana, a e hookiekie ana i ko laua mau leo i kekahi mea a laua i ike aku ai.

37 A eia kekahi hea ae la ua kanaka nei i ka lehulehu, i huli ai lakou a nana. A, aia hoi, ua haawi ia ae he mana ia lakou, i huli ae lakou a nana mai; a ike mai la lakou i na maka o Nepai laua me Lehi.

38 A i ae la lakou i ua kanaka la, Aia hoi, heaha la ke ano o keia mau mea a pau? A owai la ka mea a keia mau kanaka e kamailio pu nei?

39 Ano, o ko ke kanaka inoa o Aminidaba ia. A i aku la o Aminadaba ia lakou, ke kamailio nei laua me na anela o ke Akua.

40 A eia kekahi, i ae la ko Lamana poe ia ia, Heaha ka makou e hana ai, e hoonee ia aku ua ao panopano nei i uhi ole mai ia mea ia makou?

41 A i aku la o Aminadaba ia lakou, E mihi oukou e pono ai, a e hea aku i ka leo, a e loaa ia oukou ka manaioia Kristo, ka mea i ao ia aku ia oukou e Alama, a me Amuleka, a me Zezeroma; alaila, e hoonee ia aku ia i uhi ole mai ia oukou.

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

42 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la lakou a pau e hea aku i ka leo o ka mea nana i hoohaalulu mai i ka honua; he oiaio, hea aku la lakou a hiki i ka wa i hoopuehu ia ai ke ao panopano.

43 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i alawa ae ai i na maka o lakou a puni, a ike ae la ua hoopuehu ia aku ke ao panopano mailuna aku o lakou, a, aia hoi, ike ae la lakou ua hoopuni ia ae a puni, he oiaio, o kela mea keia mea, me kekahi kia ahi.

44 A o Nepai a me Lehi mawaena konu laua o lakou; he oiaio, ua hoopuni ia ae lakou a puni; he oiaio, me he mea la lakou mawaena konu o kekahi ahi e lalalapa ana, aole nae ia i hoeha mai ia lakou, aole hoi ia i ai aku i na paia o ka halepaahao; a ua hoopuha ia lakou me ia olioli hiki ole ke hai ia aku a piha i ka nani.

45 Aia hoi, iho mai la ka Uhane Hemolele o ke Akua mai ka lani mai, a komo ae la iloko o na naau o lakou, a ua hoopuha ia ae la lakou me he ahi la, a ua hiki ia lakou ke olelo aku i na olelo kupanaha.

46 A eia kekahi, pae mai la kekahi leo ia lakou, he oiaio, he leo oluolu me he mea la he hawanawana ia, i ka i ana,

47 He maluhia, he maluhia ia oukou, no ko oukou manaio i ko'u mea aloha nui ia, a mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei ia.

48 Ano ia lakou i lohe ai i keia, leha ae la lakou i ko lakou mau maka me he mea la e ike aku i kahi a ka leo i pae mai ai; a, aia hoi, ike aku la lakou i ka hamama ana o na lani; a iho mai la na anela mailoko mai o ka lani, a lawelawe mai la ia lakou.

49 A ua aneane ekolu haneri paha ka poe i ike a i lohe i ua mau mea nei; a ua kauoha ia ae lakou e hele aku a e kahaha ole, aole hoi lakou e kanalua.

50 A eia kekahi, hele aku la lakou a lawelawe ae la i na kanaka, e hai aku ana mawaena o na wahi e kokoke ana a puni, i na mea a pau a lakou i lohe ai a i ike ai, a ua hoohuli ia ka nui loa o ko Lamana poe e lakou, no ka nui o na mea e hooiaio ana, a lakou i loaa ai;

51 A o ka poe a pau i hoohuli ia, waiho iho la lakou ilalo i ko lakou mau mea kua, a me ko lakou inaina hoi, a me ka mooolelo a ko lakou poe kupuna.

52 A eia kekahi, haawi ae la lakou i ko Nepai poe, i ko lakou mau aina hooilina.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Helamana 6

- 1 A eia kekahi, i ka wa i pau ai ka makahiki kanaonokumamalua o ke au o na lunakanawai, ua hiki mai keia mau mea a pau, a ua lilo iho la ka hapa nui o ko Lamana poe, i poe kanaka pono, a, oi aku la ko lakou pono mamua o ko ko Nepai poe, no ko lakou naueue ole, a me ko lakou onipaa ma ka manaio.
- 2 No ka mea hoi, ua nui wale ka poe o ko Nepai i lilo iho i poe paakiki, a i palaka, a i ino loa, a hoomalau mai lakou i ka olelo a ke Akua, a me ka haiolelo ana a me ka wanana ana a pau i hiki mai ai mawaena o lakou.
- 3 Aka hoi, ua loa i ko ka ekalesia ka olioli nui, no ka huli ana o ko Lamana poe; he oiaio, no ka ekalesia o ke Akua, i hoonohonoho ia mawaena o lakou la. A launa ae la lakou kekahi me kekahi, a ua hauoli kekahi me kekahi, a ua nui ka olioli.
- 4 A eia kekahi, he nui na mea o ko Lamana poe i iho mai ilalo iloko o ka aina o Zarahemela, a hai ae la i ka poe kanaka o Nepai i ke ano o ko lakou huli ana, a kauleo ae la hoi ia lakou nei i ka manaio a me ka mihi;
- 5 He oiaio, a he nui na mea i hai aku me ka mana a makaukau, i ka hoohaahaa ana i na mea he nui o lakou nei ilalo iloko o ka haahaa loa, e lilo ae i poe hahai haahaa i ke Akua a me ke Keikihipa.
- 6 A eia kekahi, he nui na mea o ko Lamana poe i hele aku i ka aina akau; a hele aku la no hoi o Nepai laua me Lehi iloko o ka aina akau, e haiolelo aku i na kanaka. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanaonokumamakolu.
- 7 A, aia hoi, he maluhia ma ka aina a puni, a hele ae la ko Nepai poe iloko o kela wahi keia wahi o ka aina a lakou i makemake ai, ina mawaena o ko Nepai poe a ina paha mawaena o ko Lamana poe.
- 8 A eia kekahi, hele ae la no hoi ko Lamana poe i kahi a lakou i makemake ai, ina mawaena o ko Lamana poe, a ina paha mawaena o ko Nepai poe; a pela lakou i launa pu ai me ke keakea ole ia kekahi me kekahi, e kuai mai a e kuai aku, a e loa ka waiwai, e like me ko lakou makemake.

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, insomuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 A eia kekahi, lilo iho la lakou i poe waiwai loa, o ko Lamana poe a me ko Nepai poe hoi; a ia lakou ke gula a nui loa, a me ke kala, a me kela ano keia ano o na mea maikai i eli ia ai, ma ka aina hema, a ma ka aina akau no hoi.
- 10 Ano, o ka aina hema ua kapa ia aku ia o Lehi, a o ka aina akau ua kapa ia aku ia o Muleka, oia mamuli o na keiki a Zedekia; no ka mea, kai mai la ka Haku ia Muleka iloko o ka aina akau, a ia Lehi hoi iloko o ka aina hema.
- 11 A, aia hoi, ma keia mau aina elua ua nui loa ke gula o kela ano keia ano a pau, a o ke kala, a o ka mea maikai i eli ia o kela ano keia ano; a he poe kanaka hana akamai no hoi, ka poe i hana i kela ano i keia ano o na mea i eli ia, a hoomaemae ae la ia mea; a pela lakou i lilo ai i poe waiwai.
- 12 Hooulu ae la lakou i na hua liili a nui loa, ma ka akau a ma ka hema no hoi; a ulu nui loa ae la lakou ma ka akau a ma ka hema hoi. A hoolaha ae la lakou a mahuahua ikaika loa ma ka aina. A hoolaha ae la lakou i na pua a me na ohana holoholona he nui wale, he oiaio, i na mea kupalu ia he nui loa.
- 13 Aia hoi, hana aku la a wili lope na wahine o lakou, a hana iho la i kela ano keia ano o ka lole, o ka ie wili makalii ia, a me ka lole o kela ano keia ano, e kahiko ai i ko lakou olohelohe. A pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki kanaonokumamaha ma ka maluhia.
- 14 A ma ka makahiki kanaonokumamalima, ua loa ia lakou no hoi ka olioli nui a me ka maluhia; he oiaio, ka hai olelo nui ana, a me na wanana he nui wale no na mea e hiki mai ana. A pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki kanaonokumamalima.
- 15 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanaonokumamaono o ke au o na lunakanawai, aia hoi, ua pepehi loa ia o Kezorama ma kekahi lima i ike ole ia, ia ia i noho ai maluna iho o ka noho hookolokolo. A eia kekahi, ma ia makahiki no, o kana keiki, ka mea i hoonoho ia ai e na kanaka ma kona hakahaka, ua pepehi loa ia no hoi. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanaonokumamaono.
- 16 A i ka makamua o ka makahiki kanaonokumamahiku, hoomaka ae la na kanaka e mahuahua hou ma ka hewa loa.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

17 No ka mea hoi, ua hoopomaikai loihi mai ka Haku ia lakou me ka waiwai o ko ke ao nei, ua hookonokono ole ia lakou e huhu, e kaua, aole hoi e hookahe i ke koko; nolaila, hoomaka ae la lakou e kau aku i ko lakou mau naau maluna iho o ko lakou waiwai; he oiaio, hoomaka ae lakou e imi aku e loa ka waiwai, i hiki ia lakou ke hookiekie ia iluna kekahi maluna ae o kekahi; nolaila, hoomaka ae la lakou e pepehi kanaka malu, a e powa, a e hao wale, i loa ai ia lakou ka waiwai.

18 Ano hoi, o ua poe pepehi kanaka la a me ka powa he poe lakou i hooiui ia e Kishkumena a me Gadianatona. Ano, eia kekahi, he nui wale na mea mawaena o ko Nepai poe no ko Gadianatona. Aka hoi, ua oi aku ka nui o lakou mawaena o ka poe ino o ko Lamana poe. A ua kapa ia aku lakou o ko Gadianatona poe powa a pepehi kanaka;

19 A o lakou no ka poe i pepehi i ka lunakanawai nui o Kezorama, a me kana keiki, oiai ma ka noho hookolokolo; a, aia hoi, aole lakou i loa.

20 Ano, eia kekahi, i ka wa a ko Lamana poe i ike ai aia he poe powa mawaena o lakou, ua kaumaha nui loa lakou; a hana lakou me ko lakou ikaika a pau, e hoopau loa aku ia lakou la mai ka ili aku o ka honua.

21 Aka hoi, hookonokono ae la o Satana i na naau o ka hapa nui o ko Nepai poe, a hui ae la lakou me ua poe powa la, a komo ae la lakou iloko o na berita o lakou la, a me na hooiki o lakou la, e hoomalu e hoopakele lakou kekahi i kekahi, i kela wahi pilikia i keia wahi pilikia a lakou e hoonoho ia ai, i ole ai lakou e hoopilikia ia no na pepehi kanaka o lakou, a me na powa ana o lakou, a me na aihue ana o lakou.

22 A eia kekahi, ia lakou na hoailona o lakou, he oiaio, na hoailona malu o lakou, a me na olelo malu o lakou; a o keia mea i hiki ai ia lakou ke hoomaopopo he hoahanau ka mea i komo ai iloko o na berita, i ole ai kona hoahanau e hoopilikia ia no kela hewa keia hewa ana e hana ai, e kona hoahanau, aole hoi e ka poe i hui ia ae i kona poe, ka poe i hooiki i keia berita;

23 A pela e hiki ai ia lakou ke pepehi kanaka, a powa, a aihue, a moekolohe, a hana i kela ano i keia ano o ka hewa, e ku e ana i na kanawai o ko lakou aina, a i na kanawai hoi o ko lakou Akua;

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianon. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianon's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianon's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

24 A o ka mea o lakou i hui ia ae me ko lakou poe, nana e hoike aku i ko ke ao nei no ka lakou mau hewa a me ko lakou mau mea hoopailua, e hookolokolo ia oia, aole mamuli o na kanawai o ko lakou aina, aka, mamuli o na kanawai o ko lakou hewa, i haawi ia ae ai e Gadianatona a me Kisakumena.

25 Ano hoi, o keia mau hoohiki a mau berita malu, oia na mea a Alama i kauoha mai ai i kana keiki, i hele ole aku ai i ko ke ao nei, o lilo auanei ia mau mea i kumu e kai iho ai i na kanaka ilalo i ka anai loa ia ana.

26 Ano hoi, aole i hiki aku ua mau hoohiki a mau berita malu la io Gadianatona la mai na moolelo aku i haawi ia ai ia Helamana; aka hoi, ua hahao ia iloko o ka naau o Gadianatona, e kela mea hookahi nana i hoowalewale i ko kakou mau kupuna mua e ai i ka hua i papa ia;

27 He oiaio, o ua mea hookahi la nana i kuka pu ai me Kaina, ina e pepehi loa oia i kona kaikaina, ia Abela, aole loa ia mea e ike e ko ke ao nei. A kuka pu iho la oia me Kaina a me ka poe hahai ia ia, mai ia manawa mai.

28 A o ua mea hookahi la no hoi nana i hahao iloko o na naau o na kanaka, e kukulu iho i halepakui i lawa ke kiekie no lakou e hiki aku ai i ka lani. A o ua mea hookahi la ia nana i alakai aku i ka poe kanaka, ka poe i hele mai mai ua halepakui la mai iloko o keia aina; ka mea i hoolaha ae i na hana o ka pouli a o ka hoopailua, maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina, a kauo iho la oia i na kanaka ilalo i ka anai loa ia ana, a i kekahi gehena mau loa;

29 He oiaio, o ua mea hookahi la ia nana i hahao iho iloko o ka naau o Gadianatona, e hoomau i keia manawa i ka hana o ka pouli, a o ka pepehi kanaka malu; a ua hoopuka mai oia ia mea mai ka makamua o kanaka, a hiki wale mai i keia manawa.

30 A, aia hoi, oia no ke kumu o ka hewa a pau loa. A, aia hoi, ke hoomau la oia i kana mau hana o ka pouli a o ka pepehi kanaka malu, a ke haawi ae la i ko lakou mau mea kuka, a me ko lakou mau hoohiki, a me ko lakou mau berita, a me ko lakou mau kumumano o ka hewa weliweli, mai kekahi hanauna aku i kekahi hanauna, e like me ka mea i hiki ai ke loa ka mana maluna o na naau o na keiki a kanaka.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 Ano hoi, ua loa ia ia ka mana nui maluna iho o na naau o ko Nepai poe; he oiaio, a ua lilo iho la lakou i poe hewa loa; he oiaio, ua kapae ae la ka nui loa o lakou mawaho o ke ala o ka pono, a hahi iho la ilalo o na kapuai wawae o lakou i na kauoha a ke Akua, a huli ae la i ko lakou mau aoao iho, a kukulu iho la no lakou iho i na kii o ko lakou gula a me ko lakou kala.

32 A eia kekahi, hiki mai la keia mau hala a pau ia lakou, ma na makahiki aohe he nui, a ua hiki mai ka nui loa o ia mea ia lakou ma ka makahiki kanaonokumamahiku o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

33 A mahuahua ae la lakou ma na hala o lakou, ma ka makahiki kanaonokumamawalu no hoi, i ke kaumaha nui a me ka uwe ana o ka poe pono.

34 A pela kakou i ike ai ua hoomaka ko Nepai poe e emi iho iloko o ka hoomaloka, a e mahuahua ma na mea ino a me na mea hoopailua, oiai ko Lamana poe i hoomaka ai e mahuahua nui loa ma ka ike i ko lakou Akua; he oiaio, hoomaka ae la lakou e malama i kana mau kanawai a mau kauoha, a e hele ma ka oiaio a pololei imua ona.

35 A pela kakou i ike ai ua hoomaka ka Uhane o ka Haku e haalele ae i ko Nepai poe, no ka hewa a me ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau.

36 A pela kakou i ike ai ua hoomaka ka Haku e ninini mai i kona Uhane maluna iho o ko Lamana poe, no ko lakou oluolu a makemake e manaio i kana olelo.

37 A eia kekahi, imi ae la ko Lamana poe i ka poe powa o Gadianatona; a hai aku la lakou i ka olelo a ke Akua mawaena o ka poe hewa loa o lakou, a ua hoopau loa ia ua poe powa nei maiwaena aku o ko Lamana poe.

38 A eia kekahi, kukulu paa iho la ko Nepai poe ia lakou la a kokua ia lakou, e hoomaka ana ma ka poe hewa loa o lakou, a hiki i ka wa i uhi ai lakou i ka aina a pau o ko Nepai poe, a i hoowalewale ai i ka nui loa o ka poe pono, a iho ae la lakou e manaio i ka lakou mau hana, a e loa ko lakou waiwai pio, a e hui pu me lakou ma ko lakou mau pepehi kanaka malu a me ka hui pu ana.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 A pela lakou i loa ai ka hooponopono ana a pau o ke aupuni, a no ia mea, hahi iho la lakou malalo o na wawae o lakou, a papai ae, a haehae, a huli ae la i na kua o lakou i ka poe hune, a me ka poe akahai, a me ka poe haahaa e hahai ana i ke Akua.

40 A pela kakou i ike ai ma ka noho weliweli ana lakou, a e oo ana no ka luku mau loa.

41 A eia kekahi, pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanaonokumamawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

*KA WANANA A NEPAI, KE KEIKI A HELAMANA—
Ka olelo hooweliweli a ke Akua i ka poe kanaka o
Nepai, e hoopai mai oia ia lakou ma kona bubu, i ka
anai loa ia ana o lakou, ke ole lakou e mihi i ko lakou
hewa. No ka habau ana o ke Akua i ka poe kanaka o
Nepai me ke abulau; mihi iho la lakou a buli ia ia. O
Samuela, he Lamana, wanana mai la oia i ko Nepai
poe.*

Helamana 7

- 1 Aia hoi kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanaonokumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, hoi mai la o Nepai, ke keiki a Helamana, i ka aina o Zarahemela, mai ka aina akau mai;
- 2 No ka mea, ua kaahela ae la oia mawaena o na kanaka e noho ana ma ka aina akau, a hai aku la i ka olelo a ke Akua ia lakou, a wanana aku la i na mea he nui ia lakou;
- 3 A hoomalau mai la lakou i kana mau olelo a pau, a hiki ole ia ia ke noho mawaena o lakou, aka, hoi hou mai la oia i kona aina i hanau ai.
- 4 A ua ike oia i na kanaka ma ka noho hewa weliweli ana, a i kela poe powa Gadianatona e noho ana ma ka noho hookokololo; ua lalau wale i ka mana a me ka noho luna ana ma ka aina; e waiho ana i na kauoha a ke Akua, a, aole pololei iki imua ona; e hoopono ole ana i na keiki a kanaka;
- 5 E hooheha ana i ka poe pono no ko lakou pono; e hookuu ana i ka poe hewa a me ka poe hihia me ka hoopai ole, no ko lakou kala; a menei hou, e hoomau ana ma ka oihana ma ke poo o ke aupuni, e noho alii ai a e hana ai e like me ko lakou mau makemake, e hiki ia lakou ke loa ka waiwai a me ka hanohano o ko ke ao nei; a eia hoi, e hiki ia lakou me ka oluolu loa ke moekolohe, a aihue, a pepehi a make loa, a hana e like me ko lakou makemake iho.
- 6 Ano, ua hiki mai keia ino nui maluna iho o ko Nepai poe, iloko o na makahiki he kakaikahi wale no; a ia Nepai i ike ai ia mea, ua hu ae la kona naau me ke kaumaha iloko ona; a pane aku la oia iloko o ka ehaeha o kona uhane,

*THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF
HELAMANA—God threatens the people of Nephi that he
will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction ex-
cept they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the peo-
ple of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto
him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.*

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

7 Ina ua hiki ia'u ke loa ko'u mau la, ma na la o ko'u kupunakane o Nepai i hele mua mai ai mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem, ina ua hiki ia'u ke olioli pu me ia ma ka aina i olelo mua ia ai; ia wa ua oluolu kona poe kanaka e noi ia aku, a onipaa e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, a lohi e alakai ia aku e hana hewa; a ua wikiwiki e hoolohe mai i na olelo a ka Haku;

8 He oiaio, ina o ko'u mau la kekahi ma ia mau la, alaila, ua olioli ko'u uhane ma ka pono o ko'u poe hoahanau.

9 Aka hoi, ua hookuu ia mai au o keia mau la no ko'u, a e hoopihia ia mai ko'u naau me ke kaumaha, no ka hewa nei o ko'u poe hoahanau.

10 Aia hoi, maluna ae o kekahi hale kiai ia, ma ka aina o Nepai, ma ke alaloa e hiki ai i kahi kuai nui, ma ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela; nolaila, ua hookulou iho la o Nepai ia ia iho maluna ae o ka hale kiai ma kona kihapai, a ua kokoke no hoi ua hale kiai nei i ka puka kihapai e hiki aku ai mai ke alaloa aku.

11 A eia kekahi, e maalo ana kekahi mau kanaka, a ike ae la lakou ia Nepai, ia ia e ninini ana i kona uhane i ke Akua maluna ae o ka hale kiai, a holo aku la lakou a hai ae la i na kanaka i ka mea a lakou i ike ai, a houluulu paapu mai la na kanaka, e hiki ia lakou ke ike i ke kumu o ka uwe nui ana me neia no ka hewa o na kanaka.

12 Ano, ia Nepai i ala ai, ike aku la oia i ka lehulehu o na kanaka i houluulu ia mai.

13 A eia kekahi, oaka ae la oia i kona waha, a i aku la ia lakou, Aia hoi, no ke aha la oukou i houluulu mai ai ia oukou iho? I hai aku anei au ia oukou no ko oukou mau hewa?

14 He oiaio, no ko'u pii ana maluna ae o ko'u hale kiai, i hiki ia'u ke ninini aku i ko'u uhane i kuu Akua, no ke kaumaha nui loa o ko'u naau, a no ko oukou mau hewa ia?

15 A no ko'u uwe ana a kanikau ana, ua houluulu mai oukou ia oukou iho, a ke kahaha nei; he oiaio, a he kumu nui ko oukou e kahaha ai; he oiaio, a he mea e pono ai no oukou e kahaha, no ko oukou haawi ia ana aku, i loa ai i ke diabololo ka mana nui maluna iho o ko oukou mau naau;

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

16 He oiaio, pehea la i hiki ai ia oukou ke ae aku i ka hoowalewale ana o ka mea nana e imi nei e hoolei aku i ko oukou poe uhane ilalo, i ka popilikia mau loa a me ka poino pau ole;

17 E, e mihi oukou, e mihi oukou! No ke aha la oukou e make ai? E huli mai oukou, e huli mai oukou i ka Haku ko oukou Akua. No ke aha la oia i haalele ai ia oukou?

18 No ko oukou hoopaakiki ana i ko oukou mau naau ia; he oiaio, aole oukou i hoolohe mai i ka leo o ke kahuhipa maikai; he oiaio, ua hoonaukiuki oukou ia ia e huhu ku e ia oukou.

19 A, aia hoi, ma kahi o ka houluulu ana ia oukou, ke ole oukou e mihi, aia hoi, e hoopuehu aku auanei oia ia oukou, i lilo ai auanei oukou i ai na na ilio a me na holoholona hihii.

20 E! Pehea la oukou i hiki ai ke hoopoina iho i ko oukou Akua i kela la hookahi ana i hoopakele mai ai ia oukou?

21 Aka hoi, no ka loa ka waiwai ia mea, e mahalo ia ai e na kanaka, he oiaio, a i hiki ia oukou ke loa ke gula a me ke kala. A ua kau aku oukou i ko oukou mau naau maluna iho o ka waiwai a me na mea lapuwale o ko ke ao nei, a no keia mau mea ke pepehi kanaka nei oukou, a powa, a aihue, a hoike wahahee i hewa ai ko oukou hoalauna, a hana aku i kela ano keia ano o ka hewa;

22 A no keia mea e iho mai auanei ka poino maluna iho o oukou, ke ole oukou e mihi. No ka mea, ina aole oukou e mihi, aia hoi, o kela kulanakauhale, a me keia mau kulanakauhale nui a pau no hoi, a puni, ma ka aina o ko kakou hooilina, e lawe ia aku, i ole ai auanei he kuleana ko oukou iloko o ia mau wahi, no ka mea, aole ka Haku e haawi ae ia oukou i ka ikaika, me ia i hana ai mamua aku nei, e ku paa imua o ko oukou poe enemi.

23 No ka mea, penei wahi a ka Haku, Aole au e hoike aku i ka poe hewa i ko'u ikaika, i kekahi mamua o kekahi, koe wale no ka poe e mihi i ko lakou mau hewa, a e hoolohe mai i ka'u mau olelo; ano hoi, ke makemake nei au e ike oukou, e o'u poe hoahanau, e aho no auanei ko Lamana poe mamua o oukou, ke ole oukou e mihi;

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

- 24 No ka mea hoi, ua nui loa aku ko lakou pono mamua o ko oukou; no ka mea, aole lakou i lawehala me ke ku e aku i kela ike nui i loa ai ia oukou; nolaila, e aloha auanei ka Haku ia lakou; he oiaio, e hooloihi ae oia i ko lakou mau la a e hoomahuahua ae i ka lakou poe hua, oia, oiai oukou e hoopau loa ia ai, ke ole oukou e mihi;
- 25 He oiaio, auwe oukou no kela mea hoopailua i hiki mai ai mawaena o oukou; a ua hoopili aku oukou ia oukou iho ia mea, he oiaio, i kela poe malu i hoonohonoho ia e Gadianatona;
- 26 He oiaio, e hiki mai auanei ka poino ia oukou, no ia haaheo a oukou i ae aku ai e komo ae iloko o ko oukou mau naau, o ka mea ia i hookiekie ae ai ia oukou maluna ae o ka mea ku pono no ko oukou waiwai nui loa;
- 27 He oiaio, auwe oukou no ko oukou hewa a mau mea hoopailua.
- 28 A ke ole oukou e mihi, e make auanei oukou; he oiaio, e lawe ia aku ko oukou mau aina, mai o oukou aku, a e anai loa ia ae oukou mai ka ili aku o ka honua.
- 29 Aia hoi, aole au i olelo aku e hiki mai auanei keia mau mea, ma o'u iho, no ka mea, aole ma o'u iho a'u i ike ai i keia mau mea; aka hoi, ua ike au he oiaio keia mau mea, no ka mea, ua hoike mai ka Haku ke Akua ia mau mea ia'u; nolaila, ke hoike aku nei au e hiki mau auanei ia mau mea.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadiananton!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Helamana 8

- 1 Ano eia kekahi, ia Nepai i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, aia hoi kekahi poe he mau lunakanawai, no ka poe hana malu hoi o Gadianatona, a ua huhu lakou, a hea aku lakou me ke ku e ia ia, i ka i ana i na kanaka, No ke aha la oukou e lalau ole nei i keia kanaka a kai mai ia ia, i hooheua ia aku ai oia e like me ka hewa ana i hana ai.
- 2 No ke aha la oukou e ike nei i keia kanaka, a e lohe nei ia ia e hoino mai ana i keia poe kanaka, a i ko kakou kanawai?
- 3 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua olelo aku o Nepai ia lakou no ka ino o ko lakou kanawai; he oiaio, ua nui na mea a Nepai i olelo aku ai i hiki ole ai ke palapala ia iho; a, aohe oia i olelo kekahi mea e ku e ana i na kauoha a ke Akua.
- 4 A ua huhu ua poe lunakanawai la ia ia no kana olelo maopopo ana ia lakou no ka lakou mau hana malu o ka pouli; aole nae lakou i aa e kau mai i ko lakou mau lima iho maluna ona; no ka mea, ua makau lakou i na kanaka, o kahea auanei lakou nei me ke ku e ia lakou la;
- 5 Nolaila, kahea ae la lakou i na kanaka, i ka i ana, No ke aha la oukou e ae aku nei i keia kanaka e hoino mai ia kakou? No ka mea, aia hoi, ke hooheua mai nei oia i keia poe kanaka a pau, i ka anai loa ia ana; he oiaio, a e lawe ia auanei keia mau kulanakauhale nui o kakou mai o kakou aku, i kuleana ole ko kakou iloko o ia mau wahi.
- 6 Ano, ke ike nei kakou he mea hiki ole loa keia; no ka mea, ua ikaika kakou, a he mau kulanakauhale nui ko kakou; nolaila, aole e hiki i ko kakou poe enemi ke loa ka mana maluna iho o kakou.
- 7 A eia kekahi, pela lakou i hookonokono ai i na kanaka e huhu mai ia Nepai, a hoala ai i na paio mawaena o lakou; no ka mea, aia kekahi poe e hea ana, E waiho wale i keia kanaka, no ka mea, he kanaka pono ia, a e hiki io mai auanei kela mau mea ana i olelo mai ai, ke ole kakou e mihi;

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

8 He oiaio, aia hoi e hiki mai auanei na hoopai a pau maluna iho o kakou ana i hoike mai ai ia kakou; no ka mea, ua ike kakou ua hoike pololei mai oia ia kakou no ko kakou mau hala. A, aia hoi, he nui ia mau mea; a ke ike nei oia i na mea a pau e loohia mai auanei maluna o kakou, e like me ia i ike ai no ko kakou mau hala;

9 He oiaio, a aia hoi, ina aole oia he kaula ina ua hiki ole ia ia ke hoike mai no kela mau mea.

10 A eia kekahi, o kela poe kanaka, ka poe i imi iho e pepehi mai ia Nepai, ua koi ia aku no ko lakou makau, i kau ole mai ai lakou i ko lakou mau lima maluna iho ona. Nolaila, hoomaka hou oia e olelo aku ia lakou, i ka ike ana ua loa ia ia ka oluolu ma na maka o kekahi poe, a no ia mea, makau iho la ke koena o lakou.

11 Nolaila, ua koi ia oia e olelo hou aku ia lakou, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, e ko'u poe hoahanau, aole anei oukou i heluhelu ua haawi mai la ke Akua i ka mana i kekahi kanaka, ia Mose, e hahau maluna o na wai o ke Kai Ula, a kaawale ae la ia mau mea i o a i o, a hele mai la ka Iseraela, o lakou no ko kakou poe kupuna, mawaena ma ka aina maloo, a popoi ae la na wai maluna iho o na puali o ko Aigupita, a ale iho la ia lakou?

12 Ano hoi, ina i haawi mai ke Akua i ua kanaka nei i ka mana me neia, alaila, no ke aha la oukou e hoopapa nei mawaena o oukou iho, a i ae aole oia i haawi mai ia'u i ka mana i ike ai au no na hoopai e hiki mai ana maluna iho o oukou ke ole oukou e mihi?

13 Aka hoi, aole o ka'u mau olelo wale no ka oukou e hoole nei, aka ke hoole mai nei no hoi oukou i na olelo a pau i olelo ia ai e ko oukou poe kupuna, a me na olelo no hoi i olelo ia mai ai e ua kanaka nei, o Mose, ka mea nona ka mana nui i haawi ia mai ai ia ia; he oiaio, i na olelo ana i olelo mai ai no ka hiki ana mai o ka Mesia.

14 He oiaio, aole anei oia i hoike mai, e hele mai auanei ke Keiki a ka Akua? A me ia i kau ai iluna i ka nahesa keleawe ma ka waonahale, pela no auanei e kaulia ai i luna ka mea e hele mai ana.

15 A o ka poe a pau i nana aku i ua nahesa la e ola no lakou, pela no hoi o ka poe a pau e nana aku ana i ke Keiki a ke Akua, me ka manaioio, a me ka uhane mihi, e hiki ke ola, oia, a hiki aku i kela ola e mau loa aku ana.

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

16 Ano hoi, aole o Mose wale no ka i hoike mai no keia mau mea, aka o na kaula hemolele a pau, mai kona mau la a hiki mai i na la o Aberahama.

17 He oiaio, ike ae la o Aberahama no kona hiki ana mai, a ua hoopihia ia me ka olioli, a hauoli iho la.

18 He oiaio, a ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole o Aberahama wale no ka i ike no ua mau mea nei, aka, he nui na mea mamua aku o na la o Aberahama i kahea ia mamuli o ka aoao o ke Akua; he oiaio, mamuli o ka aoao o kana Keiki; a o keia i hoike ia mai ai ia mea i na kanaka, i na tausani makahiki he nui mamua o kona hiki ana mai, i hiki mai ai ka hoolapanai ana hoi ia lakou.

19 Ano, ke makemake nei au e ike oukou, ua nui na kaula mahope mai o na la o Aberahama, i hoike mai ai no ua mau mea nei; he oiaio, aia hoi, hoike wiwo ole mai ke kaula Zenosa; a no ia mea ua pepehi ia oia a make.

20 A o Zenoka hoi, a o Eziasa no hoi, a o Isaia no hoi, a me Ieremia, (o Ieremia no ua kaula la nana i hoike mai no ka anai ia ana o Ierusalem.) Ano, ke ike nei kakou ua anai ia o Ierusalem e like me na olelo a Ieremia. No ia mea, ea, no ke aha la e hele ole mai ai ke Keiki a ke Akua, e like me kana wanana?

21 Ano, e hoole anei oukou i ka anai ia ana o Ierusalem? E olelo anei oukou aole i pepehi ia na keikikane a Zedekia, o lakou a pau, koe o Muleka wale no? He oiaio, aole anei oukou i ike aia no na hua a Zedekia pu me kakou, a ua kipaku ia mai, mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem? Aka hoi, aole o keia wale no.

22 Ua kipaku ia mai ko kakou kupunakane o Lehi mailoko mai o Ierusalem, no kona hoike ana no ua mau mea nei. O Nepai hoi kekahi, nana i hoike mai no ua mau mea nei, a aneane ko kakou poe kupuna a pau hoi, a hiki loa i keia manawa; he oiaio, ua hoike lakou no ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, a ua nana imua, a ua hauoli ma kona la e hiki mai ana.

23 A aia hoi, o ke Akua no ia, a oia pu kekahi me lakou, a ua hoike mai oia ia ia iho ia lakou, i hoolapanai ia ai lakou e ia; a hoonani aku la lakou ia ia, no ka mea e hiki mai ana.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

- 24 Ano, i ko oukou ike ana i keia mau mea, a hiki ole ke hoole mai ia mau mea, ke ole wahahee oukou, nolaila, ma keia mea ua hana hewa oukou, no ka mea, ua hoomalau oukou i keia mau mea a pau, me na mea hoike he nui loa nae a lakou i loa ai; he oiaio, ua loa ia oukou na mea a pau, na mea ma ka lani, a me na mea a pau ma ka honua nei no hoi, me he hoike la, o kela mau mea he oiaio.
- 25 Aka hoi, ua hoomalau mai oukou i ka oiaio, a kipi mai la i ko oukou Akua hemolele; a i keia manawa hoi, ma kahi o ka hoahu ana no oukou iho ka waiwai ma ka lani, kahi e popo ole ai kekahi mea, kahi e komo ole ai kekahi mea pelapela, e hoahu ana oukou no oukou iho i ka inaina no ka la hookolokolo;
- 26 He oiaio, i keia manawa hoi e oo ana oukou, no ko oukou mau pepehi kanaka ana, a me ko oukou moekolohe a hana ino, no ka make mau loa; he oiaio, a ke ole oukou e mihi, e hoes koke mai ia ia oukou;
- 27 He oiaio, aia hoi ia ma ko oukou mau puka komo ano; he oiaio, e hele aku oukou i ka noho hookolokolo, a e imi; aia hoi, ua pepehi loa ia ko oukou lunakanawai, a ke moe la oia iloko o kona koko; a ua pepehi ia ae oia e kona kaikaina, ka mea e imi ana e noho ma ka noho hookolokolo.
- 28 A, aia hoi, no ko oukou poe hui malu lau a elua, o ko lakou mea nana i hookumu, oia o Gadianatona, a me ka mea ino hookahi e imi nei e make na uhane o na kanaka.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadiananton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Helamana 9

- 1 Eia hoi kekahi, i ka wa a Nepai i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, holo ae la kekahi poe kanaka e ku ana mawaena o lakou i ka noho hookolokolo; he oiaio, he mau mea elima ka i hele; a i ae la lakou mawaena o lakou iho, me lakou i holo ai,
- 2 Aia hoi, e ike oiaio kakou ano, ina he kaula keia kanaka, a ua kauoha ae ke Akua ia ia e wanana mai i na mea kupanaha me neia ia kakou. Aole kakou i manaio ua kauoha mai oia peia; he oiaio, aole kakou i manaio he kaula ia; aka hoi, ina he oiaio keia mea ana i i mai ai no ka lunakanawai nui, ua make oia, alaila e manaio kakou he oiaio na olelo e ae, ana i olelo mai ai.
- 3 A eia kekahi, holo ae la lakou ma ko lakou ikaika, a komo ae la iloko i ka noho hookolokolo; a, aia hoi, ua haule iho la ka lunakanawai nui i ka honua, a moe iho la ia iloko o kona koko.
- 4 Ano hoi, ia lakou i ike ai i keia, ua pihoihoi nui loa lakou, a hina iho la i ka honua; no ka mea, ua manaio ole lakou i na olelo a Nepai i olelo aku ai, no ka lunakanawai nui;
- 5 Aka, ano ia lakou i ike ai manaio iho la lakou, a hiki mai ka eehia maluna iho o lakou, o hiki mai auanei na hoopai a pau a Nepai i olelo aku ai, maluna iho o na kanaka; nolaila, haalulu ae la lakou, a ua hina iho i ka honua.
- 6 Ano, ia wa koke no i pepehi ia ai ka lunakanawai nui; ua hou malu ia e kona kaikaina; a mahuka ae la oia, a holo ae la na kauwa, a hai aku la i na kanaka, e hooho ana i ka leo pepehi kanaka mawaena o lakou.
- 7 Aia hoi, hoakoakoa ae la na kanaka ia lakou iho i kahi o ka noho hookolokolo; a, aia hoi, me ka pihoihoi nui ko lakou ike ana i ua mau kanaka la elima i hina i ka honua.
- 8 Ano hoi, ua ike ole na kanaka no ke akoakoa paapu ana o na kanaka ma ke kihapai o Nepai; nolaila, i ae la lakou mawaena o lakou iho: O lakou nei no ka poe i pepehi iho i ka lunakanawai, a ua hahau mai ke Akua ia lakou, i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke mahuka aku mai o kakou aku.

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

9 A eia kekahi, lalau iho la lakou ia lakou la, a hikii ia lakou la, a hahao aku la ia lakou iloko o ka halepaahao. A ua hoouna ia aku kekahi olelo hoolaha a puni, ua pepehi ia ka lunakanawai, a ua hopu ia na mea pepehi, a hahao ia iloko o ka halepaahao.

10 A eia kekahi, ia la ae, hoakoakoa ae la na kanaka ia lakou iho e uwe a e hookeai, ma ka hoolewa ana o ka lunakanawai nui, ka mea i pepehi ia.

11 A pela no hoi ua poe lunakanawai la, ka poe i ku ma ke kihapai o Nepai, a lohe i kana mau olelo, o lakou pu i akoakoa no hoi ma ke kanu kupapau.

12 A eia kekahi, ninaninau ae la lakou mawaena o na kanaka, i ka i ana: Ai la ihea ua mau mea la elima i hoouna ia mai ai e ninau aku no ka lunakanawai nui ina paha ua make oia? A pane aku la lakou, a i aku la: No keia mau mea elima a oukou i olelo mai nei na oukou i hoouna, aole makou i ike; aka, aia no elima, o lakou ka poe pepehi kanaka, ua hahao ia e makou iloko o ka halepaahao.

13 A noi ae la na lunakanawai e kai ia mai lakou; a ua kai ia mai lakou, a, aia hoi, o lakou no na mea elima i hoouna ia aku; aia hoi, ninaninau ae la na lunakanawai ia lakou e ike no ia hana, a hai aku la lakou ia lakou la i na mea a pau a lakou i hana ai, i ka i ana:

14 Holo aku la makou a hiki i kahi hookolokolo, a ia makou i ike ai i na mea a pau, me ka Nepai i hoike mai ai, ua pihoihoi makou, a hina iho la makou i ka honua; a ia makou i pohala ae ai ma ko makou pihoihoi ae, aia hoi, hahao mai lakou nei ia makou iloko o ka halepaahao.

15 Ano, no ka pepehi ia ana o ua kanaka nei, aole makou i ike i ka mea nana ia i hana, a o keia wale no ka makou i ike: holo ae la makou a hiki e like me ko oukou makemake, a, aia ua make ka oia e like me na olelo a Nepai.

16 Ano, eia kekahi, wehewehe ae la na lunakanawai i ka mea i na kanaka, a hea ae la me ke ku e ia Nepai, i ka i ana: Aia hoi, ua ike makou ua ae like o ua Nepai nei me kekahi mea e pepehi i ka lunakanawai, alaila, i hiki ia ia ke hai mai ia mea ia makou, i hiki ia ia ke hooihuli mai ia makou i kona manaioio, e hiki ia ia ke hookiekie ae ia ia iho i kanaka nui, wae ia e ke Akua, a he kaula hoi;

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

17 Ano hoi, e huai ae makou i ke ano a ua kanaka nei, a nana e hai mai i kona hewa a e hoike mai ia makou i ka mea nana i pepehi i ua lunakanawai nei.

18 A eia kekahi, ua hookuu ia ua mau mea la elima ma ka la o kona kanu ia ana. Aka hoi, papa aku la lakou i na lunakanawai ma na olelo a lakou la i olelo ku e mai ai ia Nepai, a hoopaapaa ae la me kela mea keia mea o lakou, a hoohoka aku la lakou ia lakou la.

19 Kena ae la nae lakou la e hopu ia o Nepai, a hikii ia mai a kai ia aku imua o na kanaka, a hoomaka lakou e niele mai ia ia ma na ano he nui, e hiki ia lakou ke hoohihia mai ia ia, e hiki ia lakou ke hoohewa mai ia ia e make;

20 I ka i ana ia ia, Ua hui pu oe; owai la keia kanaka nana i hana mai i keia pepehi ana? Ano, e hai mai oe ia makou, a e hoopuka mai i kou hewa, ea, eia no ke kala; a e hookuu ola no hoi makou ia oe ina e hai mai oe ia makou, a e hoopuka mai i ke kuikahi au i hana ai me ia.

21 Aka, i aku la o Nepai ia lakou, E na mea naaupo, ka poe i okipoepoe ole ia o ka naau, ka poe makapo, a poe kanaka ai oolea hoi, ke ike nei anei oukou i ka loihi o ka hookuu ana o ka Haku ko oukou Akua ia oukou, e hele ma ko oukou aoao hewa nei?

22 E, ko oukou mea e pono ai e hoomaka e aoa a e uwe, no ka luku nui e kali nei i keia manawa ia oukou, ke ole oukou e mihi.

23 Aia hoi, ke i mai nei oukou ua kuikahi au me kekahi kanaka, nana e pepehi aku ia Seezorama, i ko kakou lunakanawai nui. Aka hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ua olelo ia keia no ko'u hoike ana ia oukou, e hiki ia oukou ke ike no keia mea; he oiaio, i mea hoike ia oukou, ua ike au no na hewa a me na mea hoopailua mawaena o oukou.

24 A no kuu hana ana i keia, ke i mai nei oukou ua kuikahi au me kekahi kanaka e hana i keia; he oiaio, no ko'u hoike ana aku ia oukou i keia hoailona, ua huhu oukou ia'u, a ke imi nei e hoopau mai i kuu ola.

25 Ano hoi, e hoike aku no au i kekahi hoailona hou, a e ike ina paha ma keia mea hoi oukou e imi ai e hoopau mai ia'u.

26 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hele oukou i ka hale o Leanatuma, oia no ke kaikaina o Seezorama, a e i aku ia ia:

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, inso-much that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

27 Ua kuikahi anei o Nepai, ka mea e kaena ana me he kaula la, ka mea nana e wanana nei i ka ino nui no keia lahuikanaka, me oe, a ma ia mea ua pepehi olua ia Seezorama, oia no kou kaikuaana?

28 A eia hoi, e i mai auanei oia ia oukou, Aole.

29 A na oukou e olelo aku ia ia, Ua pepehi anei oe i kou kaikuaana?

30 A e ku malie oia me ka makau, a e ike ole i ka mea e olelo mai. A, aia hoi, e hoole mai oia ia oukou; a e hana oia me he mea la ua kahaha oia; aka, e hai mai nae oia ia oukou ua hala ole oia.

31 Aka hoi, na oukou e huli aku ia ia, a e loa ia oukou ke koko ma na kihi o kona koloka.

32 A ia oukou e ike ai i keia, na oukou e i aku, No hea mai keia koko? Aole anei makou i ike o keia no ke koko o kou kaikuaana?

33 Alaila, e haalulu oia, a e mae kona maka, me he mea la ua hiki ae ka make maluna iho ona.

34 Alaila, na oukou e i aku, No keia makau a me keia mae i hiki mai ai maluna o kou maka, aia hoi, ke ike nei makou ua hewa oe.

35 Alaila e hiki ae ka makau nui ae maluna iho ona; alaila e hai mai oia ia oukou, aole hoi e hoole hou mai ua hana oia i keia pepehi ana.

36 Alaila e i mai oia ia oukou, ua ike ole wau nei la, o Nepai, no ia mea, ke ole i haawi ia mai ia ia'u e ka mana o ke Akua. Alaila, e ike oukou he kanaka pono wau, a ua hoouna ia mai au ia oukou mai ke Akua mai.

37 A eia kekahi, hele lakou a hana aku la, e like me ka Nepai i i aku ai ia lakou. A, aia hoi, o na olelo ana i i aku ai, ua oiaio; no ka mea, e like me na olelo, hoole mai la oia; a e like me na olelo, hooia mai la oia.

38 A kai ia oia e hooiaio mai o ka mea pepehi io no oia, a ua hookuu ia ae na mea elima; a o Nepai no hoi.

39 A aia no kekahi poe o ko Nepai i manaio ae i na olelo a Nepai; a aia no kekahi poe no hoi i manaio ae, no ka hoike o na mea elima, no ka mea, ua hoohuli ia lakou oiai lakou ma ka halepaahao.

40 Ano, aia kekahi poe mawaena o ko Nepai, ka poe i olelo he kaula no o Nepai;

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

41 A aia kekahi poe e olelo ana, Aia hoi, he akua no oia, no ka mea, ina aole oia he akua, ina ua hiki ole ia ia ke ike i na mea a pau. No ka mea hoi, ua hai mai oia i na manao o ko kakou mau naau, a ua hai mai no hoi i na mea ia kakou; a ua hoike mai no hoi oia ia kakou i ka mea nana i pepehi maoli i ko kakou lunakanawai nui.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Helamana 10

- 1 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la ka mokuahana mawaena o na kanaka, a kaawale ae la lakou i o a i o, a hele ae la i ko lakou mau ala, e haalele ana ia Nepai oia wale no, ia ia e ku ana maweana konu o lakou.
- 2 A eia kekahi, hele aku la o Nepai i kona hale iho, e noonoo ana i na mea a ka Haku i hoike mai ai ia ia.
- 3 A eia kekahi, ia ia e noonoo ana pela, ua hoopoho nui ia ka mana no ka hewa o ka poe kanaka o ko Nepai, a me ka lakou mau hana malu o ka pouli, a me ko lakou mau pepehi kanaka ana, a mau powa ana, a i kela ano keia ano o na hala, a eia kekahi, ia ia e noonoo ana pela ma kona naau, aia hoi, pae mai la kekahi leo ia ia, i ka i ana:
- 4 Pomaikai oe, e Nepai, no kela mau mea au i hana ai; no ka mea, ua ike au ua hai aku oe me ka molowa ole i ka olelo a'u i haawi aku ai ia oe, i keia lahuikanaka. A ua makau ole oe ia lakou, a ua imi ole oe i kou ola iho, aka ua imi mai i ko'u makemake, a e malama mai i ka'u mau kauoha.
- 5 Ano, no ka hana ana i keia me ka molowa ole loa, aia hoi, e hoopomaikai aku au ia oe no ka wa pau ole; a e hoolilo aku au ia oe i ikaika ma ka olelo a ma ka hana, ma ka manaio; he oiaio, e hana ia auanei na mea a pau ia oe e like me kau olelo, no ka mea, aole oe e noi mai i ka mea e ku e ana i ko'u makemake.
- 6 Aia hoi, ooe no o Nepai, a owau no ke Akua. Aia hoi, ke hai aku nei au ia oe, imua o ko'u poe anela, he mana auanei kou maluna iho o keia lahuikanaka, a e hahau iho auanei i ka honua me ka wi, a me ka mai ahulau, a me ka luku, e like me ka hewa o keia lahuikanaka.
- 7 Aia hoi, ke haawi aku nei au ia oe i ka mana, a o ka mea au e sila ai ma ka honua, e sila ia hoi oia ma ka lani: a o ka mea au e hookuu ai ma ka honua, e hookuu ia hoi oia ma ka lani; a pela kou mana mawaena o keia lahuikanaka.
- 8 A pela hoi, ina e olelo ae oe i keia luakini, E nahae ia mawaena, e hana ia auanei ia.
- 9 A ina e olelo ae oe i keia mauna, E hoohiolo ia oe a e lilo i laumania, e hana ia auanei ia.
- 10 Aia hoi, ina e olelo ae oe, Na ke Akua keia lahuikanaka e hahau mai, e hiki io mai auanei ia.

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

11 Ano hoi, ke kauoha aku nei au ia oe e hele aku a e
hai aku i keia lahuikanaka, Penei wahi a ka Haku ke
Akua, oia no ka Mea Mana loa, ina aole oukou e mihi,
e hahau ia oukou, a hiki i ka luku loa ia ana.

12 Eia hoi kekahi, i ka wa a ka Haku i olelo mai ai i keia
mau olelo ia Nepai, ku iho la oia, aole oia i hoi aku i
kona hale iho, aka hoi, hoi ae la oia i na poe kanaka i
hele liilii a puni ma ka ili o ka aina, a hoomaka ae la e
hai aku ia lakou i ka olelo a ka Haku, i olelo e ia mai ai
ia ia no ko lakou luku ia ana, ke ole lakou e mihi.

13 Ano hoi, me ua hana mana nui la pu a Nepai i hana
ai i ka hai ana aku ia lakou no ka make o ka
lunakanawai nui, hoopaakiki iho la nae lakou i ko
lakou mau naau, a hoolohe ole mai i na olelo a ka
Haku;

14 Nolaila, hai aku la o Nepai ia lakou i ka olelo a ka
Haku, i ka i ana: Ina aole oukou e mihi, penei wahi a
ka Haku, e hahau ia oukou a hiki i ka luku loa ia ana.

15 A eia kekahi, ia Nepai i hai aku ai ia lakou i ka olelo,
aia hoi, hoopaakiki iho la nae lakou i ko lakou mau
naau, a, aole i hoolohe mai i kana mau olelo; nolaila,
hoino ku e mai la lakou ia ia, a imi iho la e kau mai i
ko lakou mau lima maluna iho ona, i hiki ia lakou ke
hoolei aku ia ia iloko o ka halepaahao.

16 Aka hoi, me ia pu ka mana o ke Akua, a ua hiki ole
ia lakou ke hopu mai ia ia, e hoolei ia ia iloko o ka
halepaahao, no ka mea, ua kaili ia oia e ka Uhane, a
hali ia ae la maiwaena aku o lakou.

17 A eia kekahi, pela oia i hele aku ai ma ka Uhane, ia
poe aku ia poe aku, e hai ana i ka olelo a ke Akua, a
hiki i ka wa i hai ia aku ai ia e ia ia lakou a pau, a
hoouna ia aku la ia mawaena o ka poe kanaka a pau.

18 A eia kekahi, aole lakou i hoolohe mai i kana mau
olelo; a hoomaka ia na paio, a no ia mea mokuahana
lakou ia lakou iho, a hoomaka ae la e luku kekahi i
kekahi me ka pahikaua.

19 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanahikukumamakahi o
ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o
Nepai.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go
and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord
God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be
smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord
had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and
did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the
multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of
the land, and began to declare unto them the word of
the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning
their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle
which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the
death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts
and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of
the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord,
ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared
unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their
hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore
they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their
hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and
they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he
was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the
midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the
Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the
word of God, even until he had declared it unto them
all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken
unto his words; and there began to be contentions, in-
somuch that they were divided against themselves and
began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign
of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helamana 11

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanahikukumamalua o ke au o na lunakanawai, mahuahua ae la na paio, a no ia mea hiki mai na kaua a puni ka aina mawaena o ka poe kanaka a pau o Nepai.
- 2 A na ua poe powa hui malu nei i hana i keia hana o ka luku a me ka hewa. A mau ae la ua kaua nei a pau kela makahiki. A mau ae la no hoi ia ma ka makahiki kanahikukumamakolu.
- 3 A eia kekahi ma keia makahiki, hea aku la o Nepai i ka Haku, i ka i ana:
- 4 E ka Haku, mai hookuu mai oe i keia poe kanaka e luku ia me ka pahikauae aka, e ka Haku, e aho e kau ia ka wi ma ka aina, e hooeu ai ia lakou ma ka hoomanao i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua, a malia paha e mihi lakou a huli ae ia oe.
- 5 A pela no ia i hana ia, e like me na olelo a Nepai. A, aia he wi nui maluna o ka aina mawaena o ka poe kanaka a pau o Nepai. A pela ma ka makahiki kanahikukumamaha, mau ae la no ka wi, a oki iho la ka hana luku ma ka pahikaua, aka lilo iho la i ehaeha ma ka wi.
- 6 A mau ae la no hoi keia hana luku ma ka makahiki kanahikukumamalima. No ka mea, ua hahau ia ka honua i maloo loa ai ia, a hoohua ole mai i ka hua liilii ma ke kau hua; a ua hahau ia ka honua a puni, oia, mawaena o ko Lamana poe pela pu mawaena o ko Nepai poe, a ua hahau ia lakou a make lakou ma na tausani, ma na wahi hewa loa o ka aina.
- 7 A eia kekahi, ike iho la na kanaka ua kokoke lakou e make i ka wi, a hoomaka ae la lakou e hoomanao i ka Haku ko lakou Akua; a hoomaka lakou e hoomanao i na olelo a Nepai.
- 8 A hoomaka ae la na kanaka e noi ae i ko lakou poe lunakanawai nui a me ko lakou poe luna, e i mai lakou ia Nepai, Aia hoi, ke ike nei makou he kanaka oe no ke Akua, a nolaila e hea aku i ka Haku i ko makou Akua, e hoohuli ae oia mai o makou aku i keia wi, o ko auanei na olelo a pau au i olelo mai ai, no ko makou luku ia ana.

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 A eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka poe lunakanawai ia Nepai, e like me na olelo a pau i makemake ia. A eia kekahi, ia Nepai i ike ai ua mihi iho la ka poe kanaka, a e hoohaahaa ana ia lakou iho iloko o ke kapa ino, kahea hou aku la oia i ka Haku, i ka i ana:
- 10 E ka Haku, aia hoi, ke mihi nei keia poe kanaka; a ua kahili ae la lakou i ko Gadianatona poe hui maiwaena aku o lakou, a ua pio loa iho la lakou la, a ua huna iho la lakou i ko lakou mau mea kuka malu iloko o ka honua.
- 11 Ano, e ka Haku, no keia haahaa ana o lakou, e hoohuli ae anei oe i kou huhu, a e ae mai i pau kou huhu ma ka luku ia ana o ua poe kanaka hewa la, au i luku mai ai mamua iho nei?
- 12 E ka Haku, e hoohuli ae anei oe i kou huhu, he oiaio, i kou huhu wela, a e hooki mai i keia wi ma keia aina?
- 13 E ka Haku, e hoolohe mai anei oe ia'u, a e kauoha mai i hana ia ai ia e like me ka'u mau olelo, a e hoouna mai i ka ua maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua, i hiki ia ia ke hoohua mai i kona hua a me kona hua liilii, ma ke kau hua?
- 14 E ka Haku, ua hoolohe mai la no oe i ka'u mau olelo ia'u i olelo aku ai, e wi ka aina, i hooki ia ke ahulau o ka pahikaua; a ua ike au e hoolohe mai no oe, i keia manawa, i ka'u mau olelo, no ka mea, ua i mai oe, Ina e mihi keia poe kanaka, na'u no e hookoe aku ia lakou;
- 15 He oiaio, e ka Haku, a ke ike mai nei oe ua mihi iho la lakou, no ka wi, a no ke ahulau, a me ka luku ia ana i hiki mai ai maluna iho o lakou.
- 16 Ano, e ka Haku, aole anei oe e hoohuli ae i kou huhu, a e hoao hou ina paha e hookauwa aku lakou nau? A ina pela, e ka Haku, ua hiki no ia oe ke hoopomaikai mai ia lakou, e like me kau mau olelo au i olelo mai ai.
- 17 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanahikukumamaono, hoohuli ae la ka Haku i kona huhu mai o na kanaka aku, a kauoha ae la i ka ua e haule mai maluna iho o ka honua, a hoohua mai la ia i kona hua ma ke kau hua ona. A hoohua mai la no ia i kona hua liilii, ma ke kau hua liilii ona.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

18 Aia hoi, hauoli iho la na kanaka, a hoonani aku la i ke Akua, a ua hoopihia ia ko ka ili o ka aina a pau me ka olioli ana; a, aole lakou i imi hou e pehehi mai ia Nepai, aka, mana o iho la lakou ia ia me he kaula nui la, a he kanaka o ke Akua, me ka mana a makaukau nui i haawi ia mai ai ia ia mai ke Akua mai.

19 A, aia hoi, o Lehi, kona kaikaina, aole oia i emi iki mahope iho ona ma na mea e pili ana i ka pono.

20 A pela i hoomaka ai ka poe kanaka o Nepai e pomaikai hou ma ka aina, a hoomaka ae la e kukulu iho i na wahi neoneo o lakou, a hoomaka ae la e hoonui a hoolaha aku, a hiki ia lakou ke uhi i ka ili a puni o ka aina, ma ka akau a ma ka hema no hoi, mai ke kai komohana, a hiki aku i ke kai hikina.

21 A eia kekahi, pau ae la ka makahiki kanahikukumamaono ma ka maluhia. A hoomaka ae la ka makahiki kanahikukumamahiku ma ka maluhia; a laha ae la ka ekalesia ma na wahi a pau ma ka ili o ka aina; a ua hui ia ka nui o na kanaka o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe no hoi, ma ka ekalesia; a ua loa ia lakou ka maluhia nui loa ma ka aina, a pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanahikukumamahiku.

22 A he maluhia no hoi ko lakou ma ka makahiki kanahikukumamawalu, koe he mau ku e uuku no na mea nui o ke ao ana i haawi ia mai ai e na kaula.

23 A ma ka makahiki kanahikukumamaiwa, hoomaka ae la na hoopaapaa nui ana. Aka eia kekahi, o Nepai laua me Lehi, a me na mea he nui wale o ko laua poe hoahanau, ka poe i ike no na mea nui oiaio o ke ao ana, e loa ana na hoikeana i kela la i keia la, nolaila, hai aku la lakou i na kanaka, a no ia mea, hoopau iho la lakou i ko lakou la hoopaapaa ana ia makahiki hookahi no.

24 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, aia kekahi poe o na mea haalele i ko Nepai poe, ka poe i hele aku i kekahi mau makahiki mamua iho nei i ko Lamana poe, a lawe maluna o lakou iho i ka inoa o ko Lamana poe; a me kekahi poe hoi he poe mamo io o ko Lamana, i hookonokono ia aku i ka huhu e lakou, oia hoi ua poe haalele la, nolaila hoomaka ae la lakou i ke kaula me ko lakou poe hoahanau.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

25 A hana mai la lakou i ka pepehi kanaka a me ka powa; alaila, hee aku la lakou iloko o na mauna, a iloko o ka waonaehele a me na wahi huna, e huna ana ia lakou iho i hiki ole ke loa lakou, e loa ana i kela la i keia la na mea hou e hui me lakou, me ka hele ana o na mea haalele io lakou la;

26 A pela ma kekahi manawa, he oiaio, ma kekahi mau makahiki aole he nui, lilo iho la lakou i poe powa hui he nui loa, a imi iho la lakou i na mea kuka malu a pau o Gadianatona; a pela lakou i lilo ai ka poe powa o Gadianatona.

27 Ano hoi, hana ino nui iho la ua poe powa nei, he oiaio, i ka luku nui ia ana mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a mawaena no hoi o ka poe kanaka o Lamana.

28 A eia kekahi, he mea e pono ai e hooki ia aku keia hana luku; nolaila, hoouna aku la lakou i kekahi poe kaua o na kanaka ikaika iloko o ka waonaehele, a maluna ae o na mauna e imi aku i ua poe powa hui nei, a e luku aku ia lakou.

29 Aka hoi, eia kekahi ma kela makahiki no ua hooauhee ia mai lakou a hiki iloko o ko lakou mau aina iho. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

30 A eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki kanawalukumamakahi, hele hou aku la lakou e ku e i ua poe powa hui nei, a luku aku la no i kekahi poe he nui; a luku ia mai no hoi lakou me ka luku nui;

31 A ua koi hou ia lakou e hoi mai mailoko mai o ka waonaehele, a mailoko mai o na mauna, i ko lakou aina iho, no ka nui loa o ka helu o ua poe powa la i noho ma na mauna a me ka waonaehele.

32 A pela i pau ai ua makahiki nei. A mahuahua ae la nae ka poe powa a lilo maoli i ikaika, a aa mai la lakou i ka poe kaua a pau o ko Nepai poe, a o ko Lamana poe no hoi; a ma o lakou la i hiki mai ai ka makau i na kanaka, maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina;

33 He oiaio, no ka mea, hele mai la lakou i na wahi he nui o ka aina, a hana ae la i ka luku nui ia lakou nei; he oiaio, pepehi iho la i na mea he nui, a hali pio aku la i na mea e ae he nui wale iloko o ka waonaehele; he oiaio, o ka nui loa oia ka lakou mau wahine a me ka lakou mau keiki.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, insomuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

34 Ano, o keia ino nui, ka mea i hiki mai ai i na kanaka
no ko lakou hewa, hooeu hou ae la no ia ia lakou i ka
hoomanao i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua.

35 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanawalukumamakahi o
ke au o na lunakanawai.

36 A ma ka makahiki kanawalukumamalua, hoomaka
hou ae la lakou e hoopoina iho i ka Haku i ko lakou
Akua. A ma ka makahiki kanawalukumamakolu,
hoomaka ae la lakou e mahuahua ikaika ma ka hewa.
A ma ka makahiki kanawalukumamaha, aole lakou i
hoomaikai i ko lakou mau aoao.

37 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki
kanawalukumamalima, mahuahua ikaika lakou a
ikaika loa ae la ma ko lakou haaheo, a ma ko lakou
hewa; a pela lakou e oo hou ana no ka luku ia ana.

38 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanawalukumamalima.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people be-
cause of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remem-
brance of the Lord their God.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign
of the judges.

And in the eighty and second year they began again
to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and
third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in
the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their
ways.

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they
did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in
their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for
destruction.

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Helamana 12

- 1 A pela i hiki ai ia kakou ke ike i ka hoopunipuni a me ka naueue wale no hoi o na naau o na keiki a kanaka; he oiaio, ua hiki ia kakou ke ike na ka Haku ma kona lokomaikai nui loa, i hoalohaloha a hoopomaikai i ka poe a pau i paulele aku ia ia;
- 2 He oiaio, a ua hiki ia kakou ke ike ma ia manawa hookahi ana i hoopomaikai mai ai i kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, ma ka mahuahua o ko lakou mau kihapai, o ko lakou mau pua holoholona, a me ko lakou mau ohana holoholona, a ma ke gula, a ma ke kala, a ma na ano a pau o na mea maikai o ia hana aku ia hana aku, a o ke akamai hoi; e hookoe mai ana i ko lakou mau ola, a e hoopakele mai ana ia lakou mailoko ae o na lima o ko lakou poe enemi; e hoopalupalu ana i ka naau o na enemi o lakou, i ole ai lakou e kukala mai i na kaua e ku e ia lakou; he oiaio, a e hana ana i na mea a pau no ka maluhia a me ka pomaikai o kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, oia no ka manawa a lakou e hoopaaikiki iho ai i ko lakou mau naau, a hoopoina i ka Haku i ko lakou Akua, a hahi ilalo iho o na wawae o lakou i ka Mea Hemolele; he oiaio, a o keia no ko lakou nanea, a me ko lakou pomaikai nui loa aku.
- 3 A pela kakou i ike ai, ina aole e paipai ka Haku i kona poe kanaka me na popilikia he nui wale, he oiaio, ina aole oia e hoopai mai ia lakou me ka make, a me ka weliweli, a me ka wi, a me na ano a pau o na ahulau, aole lakou e hoomanao ia ia.
- 4 E! Nani ka naaupo, a me ka lapuwale, a me ka ino, a me ke ano diabolo, a nani hoi ka wikiwiki e hana hewa, a lohi e hana pono, o na keiki a kanaka; he oiaio, wikiwiki e hoolohe ae i na olelo a ka mea ino, a e kau aku i ko lakou mau naau maluna iho o na mea lapuwale o ke ao nei;
- 5 He oiaio, nani ka wikiwiki e hookiekie ia iluna ma ka haaheo; he oiaio, nani ka wikiwiki e kaena, a e hana aku i na ano a pau o ka mea i hewa; a nani ka lohi o lakou e hoomanao i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua, a e haliu i ka pepeiao i kana mau olelo ao; he oiaio, nani ka lohi e hele ma ko ka naauao mau alanui!

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

6 Aia hoi, aole o lakou makemake i ka Haku ko lakou Akua, nana lakou i hana mai, e hoomalu a e noho alii maluna iho o lakou, me kona lokomaikai nui a me kona aloha nae ia lakou; ke hoowahawaha aku nei lakou i kana mau olelo ao, a, aole o lakou makemake e lilo oia i mea alakai no lakou.

7 E! Nani ke ano ole o na keiki a kanaka; he oiaio, ua uuku iho lakou mamua o na huna lepo o ka honua.

8 No ka mea hoi, ke neenee la na huna lepo o ka honua i o a ia nei, i ka maele ana a kaawale, ma ke kauoha a ko kakou Akua nui a mau loa;

9 He oiaio, aia hoi, ma o kona leo la e haalulu ai a naeue ai na puu a me na mauna;

10 A ma ka mana o kona leo ua hoohiolo ia ae, a lilo i laumania; he oiaio, e like me he awawa la;

11 He oiaio, ma ka mana o kona leo e naeue ai ka honua a pau;

12 He oiaio, ma ka mana o kona leo, e hooluliluli ia ai na kumu ona, a hiki iwaena konu;

13 He oiaio, a ina e olelo ae oia i ka honua, E nee aku, e nee aku no ia;

14 He oiaio, ina e olelo ae oia i ka honua, E hoi i hope oe, i hooloihi ia ai ka la no na hora he nui, e hana ia no;

15 A pela e like me kana olelo, e hoi ana i hope ka honua, a ua ikea e kanaka e ku malie ana ka la; he oiaio, aia hoi, pela ia no; no ka mea, he oiaio no o ka honua no ka i kaa ae, aole o ka la.

16 Aia hoi, ina e olelo ae oia i na wai o ka hohonu nui, E maloo oe, e hooko ia no.

17 Aia hoi, ina e olelo ae oia i keia mauna, E ala ae oe, a e hele ae a e haule maluna iho o kela kulanakauhale, i uhi ia ai ia, aia hoi, e hooko ia.

18 A, aia hoi, ina e huna ke kanaka i kekahi waiwai maloko o ka honua, a e olelo ae ka Haku, E hoopoino ia ia, no ka hewa o ka mea nana ia i huna, aia hoi, e hoopoino ia auanei no ia;

19 A ina e olelo ae ka Haku, E hoopoino ia oe, i loa ole ai oe i kekahi kanaka mai keia manawa aku a mau loa aku, aia hoi, aole e loa ana i kekahi kanaka ia mea ma ia hope aku a mau loa aku.

20 A, aia hoi, ina e olelo mai ka Haku i kekahi kanaka, No kou mau hala e hoopoino ia oe a mau loa aku, e hooko ia auanei ia.

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

21 A ina e olelo mai ka Haku, No kou mau hala, e
hooki ia aku oe mai ko'u alo aku, e kauoha no oia e
hana ia auanei no ia pela.

22 A auwe ka mea ia ia oia e olelo ae ai i keia, no ka
mea, e olelo ia ia i ka mea nana e hana i ka hewa, aole
oia e hiki ke hoola ia; nolaila, no keia mea, i hiki ai na
kanaka ke hoola ia, ua hai ia mai ka mihi.

23 Nolaila, pomaikai lakou ka poe e mihi a hoolohe i
ka leo o ka Haku o ko lakou Akua; no ka mea, o lakou
nei no ka poe e hoola ia auanei.

24 A na ke Akua e ae mai, ma kona lokomaikai nui, i
kai ia mai ai na kanaka i ka mihi a me na hana pono, i
hiki ke hoihoi hou ia mai lakou i ka lokomaikai, no ka
lokomaikai i ku i ka lakou mau hana.

25 A ua makemake au e hoola ia na kanaka a pau. Aka,
ke heluhelu nei kakou, ma ka la nui hope, malaila no
kekahi poe e hoolei ia aku ai mawaho; he oiaio, ka poe
e hoolei ia aku ai mai ke alo aku o ka Haku;

26 He oiaio, ka poe e hookuu ia aku ai i ka noho pino
pau ole ana, e hooko ana i na olelo e i ana, O ka poe i
hana pono, e loa ia lakou ke ola mau loa; a o ka poe i
hana ino, e loa ia lakou ka pino mau loa. A pela no
ia. Amene.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is.
Amen.

Helamana 13

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanawalukumamaono, e noho mau ana ko Nepai poe iloko o ka hewa, he oiaio, iloko o ka hewa nui, oiai i eu ikaika ko Lamana poe e malama i na kauoha a ke Akua, e like me ke kanawai o Mose.
- 2 A eia kekahi, ma keia makahiki, aia kekahi kanaka, o Samuela, he Lamana, i hele mai iloko o ka aina o Zarahemela, a hoomaka ae la e hai olelo aku i na kanaka. A eia kekahi, hai olelo aku la oia i na la he nui wale, i ka mihi i na kanaka, a hookuke ae la lakou ia ia iwaho, a aneane oia e hoi aku i kona aina iho.
- 3 Aka hoi, hiki mai la ka leo o ka Haku io na la, i hoi hou mai ai oia, a e wanana mai i na kanaka i kela mea keia mea i komo iloko o kona naau.
- 4 A eia kekahi, aole lakou i ae mai ia ia e komo iloko o ke kulanakauhale; nolaila, hele aku la ia a pii ae la maluna iho o ka pa olaila, a o aku la i kona lima a hea ae la me ka leo nui, a wanana ae la i na kanaka i na mea a ka Haku i hookomo mai ai iloko o kona naau;
- 5 A i ae la oia ia lakou, Aia hoi, owau, o Samuela, he Lamana, ke olelo aku nei i na olelo a ka Haku e hookomo mai nei iloko o ko'u naau; a, aia, hoi, ua hookomo mai oia iloko o ko'u naau e i aku i keia poe kanaka, ke kau mai la ka pahikaua o ka hoopai maluna iho o keia poe kanaka; aole e hala ana na haneri makahiki eha ke ole haule mai ka pahikaua o ka hoopai, maluna iho o keia poe kanaka;
- 6 He oiaio, ke kali la ka luku kaumaha i keia poe kanaka, a e hiki io mai ana ia maluna iho o keia poe kanaka, a, aole e hiki i kekahi mea ke hoola i keia poe kanaka, ke ole ia ka mihi a me ka manaio i ka Haku o Iesu Kristo, ka mea e hele io mai auanei i ke ao nei, a e hoopilikia ia oia ma na mea he nui wale, a e pepehi ia a make auanei no kona poe kanaka.
- 7 Aia hoi, ua hai mai la kekahi anela a ka Haku ia mea ia'u, a lawe mai la ia i na mea olioli i ko'u uhanē. A, aia hoi, ua hoouna ia mai au io oukou la e hai aku ia mea ia oukou no hoi, i hiki ia oukou ke loa na mea olioli; aka hoi, aole oukou e hookipa mai ia'u,

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

8 Nolaia, penei wahi a ka Haku, no ka paakiki o na naau o ka poe kanaka o ko Nepai, ina aole lakou e mihi, na'u e lawe ae i ka'u olelo mai o lakou aku, a e kaili ae au i kuu Uhane mai o lakou aku, a aole au e hoomanawanui hou ia lakou, a e hoohuli ae au i na naau o ko lakou poe hoahanau e ku e aku ia lakou;

9 A, aole e hala aku na haneri makahiki eha, mamua o ko'u kena ana ae e hahau ia aku lakou; he oiaio, e hoopai aku au ia lakou me ka pahikaua, a me ka wi, a me ke ahulau;

10 He oiaio, e hoopai aku au ia lakou ma ko'u huhu wela, a aia kekahi poe o ka ha o ka hanauna, ka poe e ola ana o ko oukou poe enemy, e ike i ko oukou luku loa ia ana; a e hiki io mai auanei keia, ke ole oukou e mihi, wahi a ka Haku; a e hoopai ae ua poe la o ka ha o ka hanauna i ka luku loa ana ia oukou.

11 Aka, ina e mihi oukou a e hoi hou i ka Haku i ko oukou Akua, e hoohuli ae au i ko'u huhu mai o oukou aku, wahi a ka Haku; he oiaio, penei wahi a ka Haku, Pomaikai lakou, ka poe e mihi a huli mai io'u nei, aka poino na mea e mihi ole ana;

12 He oiaio, auwe keia kulanakauhale nui o Zarahemela nei; no ka mea hoi, no ka poe pono i hookoe ia ai oia; he oiaio, auwe ua kulanakauhale nui nei, no ka mea, ke ike nei au, wahi a ka Haku, e hoopaaikiki ana na mea he nui loa, he oiaio, o ka hapa nui loa o ko ua kulanakauhale nui nei i ko lakou mau naau e ku e mai ia'u, wahi a ka Haku.

13 Aka pomaikai lakou ka poe e mihi ana, no ka mea, na'u lakou e hookoe aku. Aka hoi, ina aole no ka poe pono e noho la ma ua kulanakauhale nui nei, aia hoi, ina ua kena ae au i ke ahi e haule iho mailoko mai o ka lani, a hoopau loa aku ia wahi.

14 Aka hoi, no ka pono o ka poe pono, i hookoe ia ia. Aka hoi, e hiki mai ana ka manawa, wahi a ka Haku, ia oukou e hookuke mai ai i ka poe pono maiwaena aku o oukou, alaila e oo oukou no ka luku ia ana; he oiaio, auwe ua kulanakauhale nui nei, no na hewa a me na mea hoopailua iloko ona;

15 He oiaio, a auwe ke kulanakauhale o Gideon, no na hewa a me na mea hoopailua iloko ona;

16 He oiaio, a auwe na kulanakauhale a pau ma ka aina a puni, i noho ia ai e ko Nepai poe, no na hewa a me na mea hoopailua iloko o ia mau wahi;

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

17 A, aia hoi, e hiki mai auanei no ka poino maluna iho o ka aina, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, no ko ka poe kanaka e noho la ma ka aina; he oiaio, ko lakou hewa a me na mea hoopailua.

18 A e hiki mai auanei keia, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, he oiaio, ko kakou Akua nui a oiaio, o ka mea nana e huna iho i na waiwai iloko o ka honua, e loaa hou ole ai ia mau mea ma ia hope aku, no ka nui o ka poino o ka aina, ke ole ia he kanaka pono, a e huna iho ia mea i ka Haku;

19 No ka mea, ua makemake au, wahi a ka Haku, e huna iho lakou i ko lakou mau waiwai ia'u; a e hoopoino ia ka poe i huna ole i ko lakou mau waiwai ia'u; no ka mea, aole e huna ana kekahi i ko lakou mau waiwai ia'u, ke ole ka poe pono; a o ka mea nana e huna ole i kona mau waiwai ia'u, ua hoopoino ia no ia, a me ka waiwai no hoi, aole e hiki i kekahi ke hoopakele ia mea no ka poino o ka aina.

20 A e hiki mai no auanei ka la e huna ai lakou i ko lakou mau waiwai, no ka mea, ua kau aku lakou i ko lakou mau naau maluna iho o ka waiwai; a no ko lakou kau ana i ko lakou mau naau maluna iho o ko lakou waiwai, e huna iho no au i ko lakou mau waiwai, i ka wa a lakou e hee aku ai imua o ko lakou poe enemī, no ka mea, aole lakou i huna iho ia mau mea ia'u; e hoopoino ia lakou, a me ko lakou mau waiwai no hoi; a ma ia la e hahau ia ai lakou, wahi a ka Haku.

21 E nana mai oukou, e na kanaka o keia kulanakauhale nui, a e hoolohe mai i ka'u mau olelo; he oiaio, e hoolohe mai i na olelo a ka Haku e olelo aku nei; no ka mea hoi, ke i aku nei oia ua hoopoino ia oukou no ko oukou waiwai, a ua hoopoino ia no hoi ko oukou waiwai, no ka mea, ua kau aku oukou i ko oukou mau naau maluna iho o ia mau mea, a ua hoolohe ole i na olelo a ka mea nana oukou i haawi mai ia mau mea.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

22 Aole oukou i hoomanao aku i ka Haku ko oukou Akua, ma na mea ana i hoopomaikai ai ia oukou, aka, ke hoomanao mau nei oukou i ko oukou waiwai, aole e aloha aku i ka Haku, i ko oukou Akua no ia mau mea; he oiaio, aole i maliu aku ko oukou mau naau i ka Haku, aka ke pehu nei me ka haaheo nui i ke kaena ana, a i ka haanui ana, i na paonioni ana, i na paio, i ka lokoino, i na hoomaau ana, a me na pepehi kanaka, a i na ano a pau o na hala.

23 No keia mea, ua kauoha mai la ka Haku i hiki mai ai ka poino maluna iho o ka aina, a maluna iho o ko oukou waiwai no hoi; a o keia mea no na hala o oukou;

24 He oiaio, auwe keia poe kanaka, no keia manawa i hiki mai ai, a oukou e hookuke mai nei i na kaula, a hoomaewaewa mai nei ia lakou, a nou mai i na pohaku ia lakou, a pepehi mai ia lakou a make, a hana mai i na ano a pau o ka ino ia lakou, e like me lakou o ka wa kahiko i hana ai.

25 Ano ia oukou i kamaio ai, ke i ae nei oukou, Ina o ko makou mau la pu kekahi ma na la o ko makou poe kupuna o ka wa kahiko, aole makou i pepehi pu i ka poe kaula a make; aole makou i hailuku mai ia lakou, a hookuke mai ia lakou mawaho.

26 Aia hoi, ua ino loa aku oukou mamua o lakou; no ka mea, me ka Haku e ola nei, ina e hiki mai kekahi kaula mawaena o oukou, a hai aku ia oukou i ka olelo a ka Haku, ka mea e hoike mai ana no ko oukou mau lawehala a mau hewa, e huhu oukou ia ia, a hookuke mai ia ia mawaho, a imi aku i na hana ana a pau e pepehi mai ia ia; he oiaio, e olelo no oukou he kaula wahahee ia, a he lawehala ia, a no ke diabololo, no ka mea, ke hoike aku nei oia ua ino na hana a oukou.

27 Aka hoi, ina e hele mai kekahi kanaka mawaena o oukou, a e i ae, E hana aku i keia, aole he hewa malaila; e hana aku i kela, aole oukou e pilikia; he oiaio, e olelo ae oia, e hele mamuli o ka haaheo o ko oukou mau naau; he oiaio, e hele mamuli o ka haaheo o ko oukou mau maka, a e hana aku i ka mea a ko oukou naau i makemake ai; a ina e hele mai kekahi kanaka iwaena o oukou a e olelo ae i keia, e hookipa ae no oukou ia ia, a e i ae he kaula no ia;

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

28 He oiaio, e hookiekie no oukou ia ia iluna, a e haawi ae oukou ia ia i kauwahi o ko oukou waiwai; e haawi aku no oukou ia ia i kauwahi o ko oukou gula, a i kauwahi o ko oukou kala, a e hoaahu iho no oukou ia ia me ke kapa kumukuai nui; a no kana olelo ana ae i na olelo hoomalimali ia oukou, me ka i ana ae ua malu na mea a pau, alaila aole oukou e hooheua ae ia ia.

29 E ka hanauna hewa a kekee; ka poe paakiki a ai oolea, pehea ka loihi e manao ai oukou e hookuu mai ka Haku ia oukou; he oiaio, pehea ka loihi e hookuu mai oukou ia oukou iho e alakai ia aku e na mea alakai naaupo a makapo; he oiaio, pehea ka loihi e koho aku ai oukou i ka pouli mamua o ka malamalama;

30 He oiaio, aia hoi, ua hoaa ia ka huhu o ka Haku ano e ku e ia oukou; aia hoi, ua hoopoino mai la oia i ka aina, no ko oukou hewa;

31 A, aia hoi, e hiki mai ana ka manawa e hoopoino ai oia i ko oukou waiwai, i lilo ia i mea pahee, i hiki ole ia oukou ke paa iho ia mau mea; a ma na la o ko oukou ilihune aole e hiki ia oukou ke paa iho ia mau mea;

32 A ma na la o ko oukou ilihune, e hea aku oukou i ka Haku; a makehewa ko oukou hea ana, no ka mea, ua hiki mai ko oukou hooneoneo ia ana ia manawa maluna iho o oukou, a ua hana paa i ko oukou luku ia ana; alaila, e uwe aku a e aoa aku oukou ma ia la, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu. Alaila e kanikau oukou a e i ae,

33 Ina ua mihi au, a aole pepehi i na kaula, a hailuku ia lakou, a hookuke aku ia lakou mawaho; he oiaio, ma ia la, e olelo ae oukou, Ina ua hoomanao kakou i ka Haku, i ko kakou Akua, ma ka la ana i haawi mai ai ia kakou i ko kakou waiwai, alaila, aole no ia mau mea i lilo i pahee, i nalowale aku ai ia mau mea ia kakou; no ka mea hoi, ua lilo aku la ko kakou waiwai mai o kakou aku.

34 Aia hoi, ke waiho aku nei kakou i kahi mea paahana maanei, a ma ia la ae ua lilo ia; a, aia ka, ua lawe ia aku na pahikaua a kakou mai o kakou aku, ma ka la a kakou i imi aku ai ia mau mea no ke kaua.

35 He oiaio, ua huna iho kakou i ko kakou mau waiwai, a ua pahee aku ia mau mea mai o kakou aku, no ka poino o ka aina.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

- 36 Ina ua mihi kakou ma ka la i hiki mai ai ka olelo a ka Haku ia kakou; no ka mea hoi, ua hoopoino ia ka aina, a ua lilo na mea a pau i pahee, a ua hiki ole ia kakou ke paa ia mau mea.
- 37 Aia hoi, ua hoopuni ia kakou e na daimonio, he oiaio, ua hoopuni ia kakou a puni e na anela o ka mea i imi e hoopoino mai i ko kakou mau uhane. Aia hoi, ua nui na hala o kakou. E ka Haku, aole anei e hiki ia oe ke hoohuli ae i kou huhu mai o kakou aku? A o keia no auanei ka oukou olelo ma ua mau la la.
- 38 Aka hoi, ua hala aku ko oukou mau la o ka noho hoao ana; ua hoopanee aku oukou i ka la o ko oukou ola, a hiki i ka wa i hala aku ai ka manawa pono no ka wa pau ole, a ua hana paa ia ko oukou luku ia ana; he oiaio, no ka mea, ua imi oukou i na la a pau o ko oukou ola ana, no ka mea i hiki ole ai ia oukou ke loa; a ua imi oukou i ka pomaikai ma ka hana hewa ana, a e ku e ana ia mea i ke ano o kela pono aia no ia iloko o ko kakou Poo Nui a Mau Loa.
- 39 E na kanaka o ka aina, ina oukou e hoolohe mai i ka'u mau olelo. A ke pule nei au i hoohuli ia ae ka huhu o ka Haku mai o oukou aku, a i mihi oukou a e hoola ia.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Helamana 14

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, wanana aku la o Samuela, ka Lamana, i na mea e ae he nui loa aku i hiki ole ke palapala ia.
- 2 A, aia hoi, i aku la oia ia lakou, Aia hoi, ke haawi aku nei au i hoailona ia oukou; no ka mea, aia hala na makahiki hou elima, alaila e hiki mai ai ke Keiki a ke Akua e hoolapanai i ka poe a pau e manaio aku ana ma kona inoa.
- 3 A, aia hoi, o keia ka'u e haawi aku ai ia oukou i hoailona ma ka manawa o kona hiki ana mai; no ka mea hoi, ma ka lani auanei na malamalama nui, a no ia mea, ma ka po mamua o kona hiki ana mai aole he pouli, a e ike auanei ia e kanaka me he mea la he ao ia;
- 4 Nolaila, hookahi la a me ka po, a me kekahi la hou, me he mea la hookahi la no ia, a aole no he po; a he hoailona auanei keia ia oukou; no ka mea, e ike no oukou i ka puka ana o ka la, a i kona napoo ana no hoi; nolaila, e ike auanei lakou me ka oiaio i elua la a me ka po; aole nae e hoopouli ia ka po; a o ka po ia mamua o kona hanau ana.
- 5 A, aia hoi, e ea mai kekahi hoku hou, he hoku a oukou i ike ole e ai mamua; a he hoailona hoi keia ia oukou.
- 6 A, aia hoi, aole o keia wale no; ma ka lani auanei na ouli a me na mea kupanaha he nui.
- 7 A e hiki mai keia, e pihoihoi auanei oukou a pau, a e kahaha, a e hina iho oukou i ka honua.
- 8 A eia kekahi, o ka mea e manaio ma ke Keiki a ke Akua, e loa no ia ia ke ola mau loa.
- 9 A, aia hoi, pela ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia'u, ma o kona anela la, i hele mai ai au a hai aku i keia mea ia oukou; he oiaio, ua kauoha mai la e wanana aku au ia mau mea ia oukou, he oiaio, ua i mai oia ia'u, E hea aku i keia poe kanaka, e mihi a e hoomakaukau i ke alanui o ka Haku.
- 10 Ano, oiai hoi au he Lamana, a no ka'u olelo ana aku ia oukou i na olelo a ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia'u, a no ke oolea o ia mea e ku e ana ia oukou, ua huhu mai oukou ia'u, a ke imi nei e pepehi mai ia'u, a ua hookuke mai ia'u maiwaena mai o oukou.

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

11 A e lohe no oukou i ka'u mau olelo, no ka mea, no keia mea ua pii ae au maluna o na pa o keia kulanakauhale, e hiki ia oukou ke lohe a ke ike i na hoopai o ke Akua e kali ana ia oukou no ko oukou mau hala, a i ike no hoi oukou i na kanawai o ka mihi;

12 A i ike no hoi oukou no ka hiki ana mai o Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua, ka Makua o ka lani a me ka honua, ka Mea Hana i na mea a pau, mai kinohi mai; a i ike i na hoailona o kona hiki ana mai, me ka manao e hiki ia oukou ke manaio aku ma kona inoa.

13 A ina e manaio oukou ma kona inoa, alaila e mihi no oukou i ko oukou mau hewa a pau, i hiki ia oukou ma ia mea ke loa ke kala ia ana o ia mau mea ma o kona pono la.

14 A, eia hou, he hoailona hou ka'u e haawi aku nei ia oukou; he oiaio, he hoailona o kona make;

15 No ka mea hoi, he oiaio e make ia e pono ai, i hiki mai ai ke ola; he oiaio, e pono nona, a e lilo ana i mea e pono ai nona e make, e lawe mai ai i ke alahouana o ka poe make, i hiki ai na kanaka ma ia mea ke lawe ia ae imua o ke alo o ka Haku;

16 He oiaio, aia hoi, e lawe mai ua make nei i ke alahouana, a e hoolapanai mai i na kanaka a pau mai ka make mua mai; kela make uhane no na kanaka a pau, ma o ka haule ana la o Adamu, i hooki ia mai ai mai ke alo ae o ka Haku, a manao ia me he make la, ma na mea kino a ma na mea uhane.

17 Aka hoi, e hoolapanai mai ke alahouana o Kristo i na kanaka, he oiaio, i na kanaka a pau, a e hoihoi hou mai ia lakou imua o ke alo o ka Haku;

18 He oiaio, a e lawe mai ia i ke kanawai o ka mihi, o ka mea e mihi, aole oia i kua ia ilalo a hoolei ia aku iloko o ke ahi; aka o ka mea e mihi ole, e kua ia ilalo a hoolei ia iloko o ke ahi, a e hiki hou mai maluna iho o lakou he make uhane, he oiaio, he make alua, no ka mea, e hooki hou ia aku lakou ma na mea e pili ana i ka pono;

19 Nolaila, ea, e mihi oukou, e mihi oukou, o hookuu aku oukou ia oukou iho, ma ko oukou ike ana i keia mau mea a hana ole ana, e komo malalo iho o ka hooheua ia ana, a e kaulupeia oukou ilalo i keia make alua.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

20 Aka hoi, me au i olelo aku ai ia oukou no kekahi hoailona hou, he hoailona o kona make, aia hoi, ma ua la la e make ai oia, e hoopouli ia ka la, a e hoole e haawi mai i kona malamalama ia oukou; a me ka mahina no hoi, a me na hoku; a, aole he malamalama maluna o ka ili o ua aina nei, oia, mai ka manawa o kona make ana, no na la ekolu, a hiki i ka manawa ana i ala hou ai mai ka make mai;

21 He oiaio, ma ka manawa ana e hookuu aku ai i ka uhane, e hekili ana a e uila ana no na hora he nui wale, a e haalulu a naeue ka honua, a o na pohaku maluna iho o ka ili o keia honua, aia no maluna ae o ka honua a malalo iho hoi, a oukou e ike nei i keia manawa he paa, a i ole ia, ua paa loa ka hapa nui, e nahaha auanei;

22 He oiaio, e nahaha auanei ia mau mea iwaena konu, e loa mau ai ma ia hope aku he mau nakaka a he mawae, a ma na apana hoonahaha ia ai maluna o ka ili o ka honua a pau; he oiaio, maluna ae o ka honua a malalo iho no hoi.

23 A, aia hoi, e hiki mai na makani ino nui, a e hooahaaha ia na mauna he nui wale, e like me he awawa la, a me na wahi he nui wale no hoi, i kapa ia ano he mau awawa, e lilo i mau mauna i kiekie loa.

24 A e nahaha ae na alanui he nui wale, a e lilo na kulanakauhale he nui i neoneo.

25 A e hoohamama ia na ilina he nui wale, a e hookuu mai i na mea he nui o ko ia mau wahi poe make; a e ike ia na mea hoano he nui wale e kekahi poe he nui.

26 Aia hoi, pela i olelo mai ai ka anela ia'u; no ka mea, i mai la oia ia'u, e ike ia aku na hekili a me na uila no na hora he nui loa;

27 A i mai la hoi oia ia'u, i ka wa o ka hekili a me ka uila, a me ka makani ino, e hiki mai ai keia mau mea, a e uhi no hoi ka pouli i ka ili o ka honua a pau, no na la ekolu.

28 A i mai la ka anela ia'u, e ike no kekahi poe he nui i na mea oi aku mamua o keia mau mea, i mea e hiki ai ia lakou ke manaio e hiki mai ana keia mau ouli a me keia mau mea kupanaha, maluna iho o ka ili a pau o keia aina; i ole ai he kumu no ka hoomaloka, mawaena o na keiki a kanaka;

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 A o keia mea i hiki ai na mea manaio ke hoola ia, a i hiki hoi ke hooili ia aku ka hoopai pono, maluna iho o ka poe manaio ole; a ina e hooheua ia aku hoi lakou, e lawe mai lakou maluna o lakou iho i ko lakou hooheua ia ana iho.

30 Ano, e hoomanao, e hoomanao e o'u poe hoahanau, o ka mea e make ana, e make ana oia ia ia iho; o ka mea e hana ana i ka hewa, e hana ana oia ia mea ia ia iho; no ka mea hoi, ua kaawale oukou; ua ae ia mai oukou e hana no oukou iho; no ka mea hoi, ua haawi mai la ke Akua ia oukou i ka ike, a ua hookuu mai la oia ia oukou;

31 Ua haawi mai la oia ia oukou i hiki ia oukou ke ike i ka maikai mai ka ino ae, a ua haawi mai la oia ia oukou i hiki ia oukou ke koho i ke ola, a i ole ia i ka make, a ua hiki ia oukou ke hana i ka pono a e hoihoi hou ia aku i ka mea i pono, oia hoi, e hoihoi hou ia mai ka mea pono ia oukou; a i ole ia, ua hiki ia oukou ke hana i ka ino, a e hoihoi hou ia aku ka mea i ino ia oukou.

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Helamana 15

- 1 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, aia hoi, ke hai aku nei au ia oukou ina aole oukou e mihi, e waiho ia auanei ko oukou mau hale i neoneo ia oukou;
- 2 He oiaio, ina aole oukou e mihi, e loa auanei i ko oukou poe wahine ke kumu nui e uwe ai ma ka la a lakou i hanai waiu aku ai; no ka mea, e hoao auanei oukou e holo, a, aole wahi e pakele aku ai; he oiaio, auwe ka poe hapai keiki, no ka mea, kaumaha auanei lakou, a hiki ole ke holo; nolaila, e hahi ia lakou ilalo, a e haalele ia e make;
- 3 He oiaio, auwe keia poe kanaka i kapa ia ka poe kanaka o Nepai, ke ole lakou e mihi i ka wa a lakou e ike ai i keia mau hoailona a mau mea kupanaha, e hoike ia mai auanei ia lakou; no ka mea hoi, he lahuikanaka lakou i wae ia no ka Haku mamua; he oiaio, ua aloha mai oia i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a ua paipai mai no hoi oia ia lakou; he oiaio, ma na la o ko lakou mau hala ua paipai mai oia ia lakou, no kona aloha ana mai ia lakou.
- 4 Aka hoi, e o'u poe hoahanau, ua inaina mai oia i ko Lamana poe, no ka mea, ua hewa mau ka lakou mau hana; a o keia mea no ka hewa o na moolelo a ko lakou poe kupuna. Aka hoi, ua hiki mai la ke ola ia lakou, ma o ka haiolelo ana la o ko Nepai poe; a no keia mea ua hooloihi mai ka Haku i ko lakou mau la.
- 5 A ke makemake nei au e ike aku oukou aia no ka nui o lakou ma ke ala pono o ka lakou hana, a ke hele pololei la lakou imua o ke Akua, a ke malama la lakou i kana mau kauoha, a me kona mau kanawai, a me kana mau olelo paa, e like me ke kanawai o Mose.
- 6 He oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e hana ana ka nui o lakou i keia, a e hooikaika ana lakou, me ka hoomau molowa ole ana, e hiki ia lakou ke kai mai i ke koena o ko lakou poe hoahanau i ka ike i ka oiaio; nolaila, he nui no ka poe i hui pu ia me lakou i kela la i keia la.
- 7 Aia hoi, ua ike oukou no oukou iho, no ka mea, ua nana oukou ia mea, o ka poe a pau o lakou i kai ia mai i ka ike i ka oiaio, a e ike i na moolelo hewa a ino loa a ko lakou poe kupuna, a i kai ia e manaio i na palapala hemolele, he oiaio, i na wanana a ka poe kaula hemolele i kakau ia, ka mea e alakai ana ia lakou i ka manaio ma ka Haku, a i ka mihi, a e lawe ana keia manaio a mihi i ke ano hou o ka naau ia lakou;

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

8 Nōlaila, o ka poe a pau i hiki mai i keia, ua ike oukou no oukou iho, ua naeue ole a onipaa ma ka manaioio, a ma ka mea nana lakou i hoolanakila mai.

9 A ua ike no hoi oukou ua kanu iho la lakou i ko lakou mau mea kaula, a ke makau la lakou e lawe hou ae ia mau mea, o hana hewa paha lakou; he oiaio, ua hiki ia oukou ke ike ke makau nei lakou i ka hana hewa; no ka mea hoi, e ae aku no lakou e hahi ia ilalo a e pepehi loa ia e ko lakou poe enemy, aole hoi e hoaka ae i na pahikaua a lakou e ku e ia lakou la; a o keia mea no ko lakou manaioio aku ia Kristo.

10 Ano, no ko lakou onipaa ana i ka wa a lakou i manaioio ai ma ka mea a lakou i manaioio ai; no ka mea, no ko lakou kupaa ana i ka wa a lakou i hoomalamalama ia ai, aia hoi, na ka Haku lakou e hoopomaikai mai a e hooloihi mai i ko lakou mau la, me ko lakou hala nae;

11 He oiaio, ina e emi iho lakou iloko o ka hoomaloka, e hooloihi mai nae ka Haku i ko lakou mau la a hiki mai ka manawa i olelo ia ai e ko kakou poe kupuna, a e ka kaula Zenosa hoi, a me na kaula e ae, no ka hoihoi hou ia ana o ko kakou poe hoahanau, ko Lamana poe, i ka ike i ka oiaio;

12 He oiaio, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ma na la mahope, ua haawi ia mai na olelo pomaikai a ka Haku i ko kakou poe hoahanau, i ko Lamana poe; a me na popilikia nae he nui a lakou e loa ai, a e hoa ia lakou i o ia nei maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua, a e alualu ia, a e hahau ia a e hoopuehu ia aku, me ka loa ole kahi e pakele ai, e aloha mai auanei ka Haku ia lakou;

13 A ua like keia me ka wanana, e lawe ia auanei lakou i ka ike oiaio, oia no ka ike i ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai, a me ko lakou Kahuhipa nui a oiaio, a e helu pu ia mawaena o kana poe hipa.

14 Nōlaila, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e aho auanei ia no lakou mamua o oukou, ke mihi ole oukou.

15 No ka mea hoi, ina ua hoike ia aku na hana mana ia lakou i hoike ia mai ia oukou; he oiaio, i ka poe i emi iho iloko o ka hoomaloka no na moolelo a ko lakou poe kupuna, ua hiki ia oukou ke ike no oukou iho, aole lakou i emi hou iho ma ia hope mai iloko o ka hoomaloka;

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

16 Nolaila, wahi a ka Haku, aole au e hoopau loa aku ia lakou, aka e hoihoi hou mai au ia lakou io'u nei, ma ka la o ko'u naauao, wahi a ka Haku.

17 Ano hoi, wahi a ka Haku, no ka poe kanaka o ko Nepai, ina aole lakou e mihi, a e haliu mai e hana i ko'u makemake, e anai loa aku au ia lakou, wahi a ka Haku no ko lakou hoomaloka, me na hana mana nae he nui a'u i hana ai mawaena o lakou; a he oiaio me ka Haku e ola nei, e ko auanei keia mau mea, wahi a ka Haku.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Helamana 16

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ua nui loa ka poe i lohe i na olelo a Samuela, ka Lamana, ana i olelo aku ai maluna ae o na pa o ke kulanakauhale. A o ka poe a pau i manaio ma kana olelo, hele aku la a imi ae la ia Nepai; a ia lakou i puka ae ai a loa ia, hai mai la lakou ia ia i ko lakou mau hewa aole i hoole, me ka makemake e bapetizo ia lakou i ka Haku.
- 2 Aka o ka poe a pau i manaio ole i na olelo a Samuela, ua huhu lakou ia ia; a nou ae la lakou i na pohaku ia ia maluna ae o ka pa, a pana ae la no hoi ia ia i na pua he nui, ia ia i ku ai maluna o ka pa; aka, me ia pu ka Uhane o ka Haku, i hiki ole ai ke pa oia i na pohaku a lakou, aole hoi i ku i ka lakou mau pua.
- 3 Ano, ia lakou i ike ai i keia, i hiki ole ai ke pa a ke ku oia, ua nui loa na mea e ae i manaio i kana mau olelo, a hele mai la lakou io Nepai la e bapetizo ia ai.
- 4 No ka mea, e bapetizo ana, e wanana ana, a e haiolelo ana o Nepai, e hea ana i ka mihi i na kanaka; e hoike ana i na hoailona a me na mea kupanaha; e hana ana i na hana mana mawaena o na kanaka, i hiki ia lakou ke ike e hiki koke io mai ana o Kristo;
- 5 E hai ana ia lakou no na mea e hiki koke io mai ana, i hiki ia lakou ke ike a hoomanao ma ka manawa o ka hiki ana mai o ia mau mea, ua hoike ia mai ia lakou mamua o ka hiki ana mai, me ka manao i hiki ia lakou ke manaio; nolaila, o ka poe a pau i manaio i na olelo a Samuela, hele ae la lakou io na la e bapetizo ia ai, no ka mea, hele mai la lakou e mihi ana a e hai ana i ko lakou mau hewa.
- 6 Aka, o ka nui loa o na kanaka, aole lakou manaio i na olelo a Samuela; nolaila, ia lakou i ike ai ua hiki ole ke pa oia i ka lakou mau pohaku, aole hoi ku i ka lakou mau pua, hea ae la lakou i ko lakou poe kapena, i ka i ana, E lalau aku i ua kanaka la a nakinaki ia ia, no ka mea hoi, he daimonio kona; a no ka mana o ke diabololo iloko ona, aole i hiki oia ke pa a ke ku ia makou me ka makou mau pohaku a me ka makou mau pua; nolaila, e lalau aku ia ia a e nakinaki ia ia, a e kai aku ia ia.

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

7 A ia lakou i hele mai ai e kau mai i ko lakou mau lima maluna iho ona, aia hoi, lehei iho la oia mai ka pa aku, a holo ae la mailoko aku o ko lakou mau aina, he oiaio, i kona aina iho, a hoomaka ae la e haiolelo a e wanana ae mawaena o kona poe kanaka pono iho.

8 A, aia hoi, aole oia i lohe hou ia ma ia hope iho mawaena o ko Nepai poe; a pela ka noho ana o na kanaka.

9 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanawalukumamaono o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

10 A pela hoi i pau ai ka makahiki kanawalukumamahiku o ke au o na lunakanawai, o ka nui loa o na kanaka e noho ana ma ko lakou haaheo a hewa, a o ka hapa uuku o lakou e hele pololei ana imua o ke Akua.

11 A o ka noho ana no keia hoi, ma ka makahiki kanawalukumamawalu o ke au o na lunakanawai.

12 A ua uuku ke ano e ana ma ka noho ana o na kanaka, eia wale no, hoomaka ae la na kanaka e hoopaakiki loa ia aku ma ka hewa, a e hana nui a nui aku i na mea e ku e ana i na kauoha a ke Akua, ma ka makahiki kanawalukumamaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai.

13 Aka, eia kekahi, ma ke kanaiwa makahiki o ke au o na lunakanawai, ua haawi ia na hoailona nui i na kanaka, a me na mea kupanaha hoi; a hoomaka ae la na olelo a na kaula e hooko ia;

14 A ikea na anela e na kanaka, e na kanaka naauao, a hai mai la ia lakou i na mea olioli o ka hauoli nui; pela ma ua makahiki nei i hoomaka ai na palapala hemolele e hooko ia.

15 Aka, hoomaka ae la nae na kanaka e hoopaakiki iho i ko lakou mau naau, koe wale no ka poe o lakou e manaioi nui ana, o ko Nepai poe, a me ko Lamana poe no hoi, a hoomaka ae la e hilinai aku ma ko lakou ikaika iho, a ma ko lakou naauao iho, i ka i ana:

16 Ua koho pololei paha lakou i kekahi mau mea, mawaena o na mea he nui wale me neia; aka hoi, ua ike kakou aole e hiki i keia mau hana nui a kupaianaha i olelo ia, ke hooko ia.

17 A hoomaka ae la lakou e hoopaapaa a e paio mawaena o lakou iho, i ka i ana:

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

- 18 Aole he mea ku i ka pololei i hiki mai ai kekahi mea e like me Kristo; ina pela, a oia no ke Keiki a ke Akua, ka Makua o ka lani a me ka honua, me ia i olelo ia ai, no ke aha la oia e hoike ole mai ai ia ia iho ia kakou, me ia i ka poe e noho ana ma Ierusalem?
- 19 He oiaio, no ke aha la oia e hoike ole mai ai ia ia iho ma keia aina, me ia hoi ma ka aina o Ierusalem?
- 20 Aka hoi, ua ike kakou he moolelo hewa ia, i haawi ia mai ai ia kakou e ko kakou poe kupuna, e hoohuli mai ia kakou e manaio i kekahi mea nui a kupanaha e hiki mai ana, aole nae mawaena o kakou, aka ma kekahi aina mamao loa aku, he aina a kakou i ike ole ai; nolaila, ua hiki ia lakou ke waiho aku ia kakou ma ka naaupo, no ka mea, ua hiki ole ia kakou ke ike aku me ko kakou mau maka he oiaio ia mau mea.
- 21 A na lakou, ma na hana maalea a pohihihi o ka mea ino, e hana i kekahi mea pohihihi nui, i hiki ole ai ia kakou ke hoomaopopo, i mea e hookauwa mai ai ia kakou ilalo i ka lakou mau olelo, a i poe kauwa hoi na lakou, no ka mea, ke hilinai nei kakou ia lakou e ao mai ia kakou i ka olelo; a pela lakou e waiho mai ai ia kakou ma ka naaupo, ina e hookuu aku kakou ia kakou iho ia lakou i na la a pau o ko kakou mau ola.
- 22 A he nui na mea e ae a na kanaka i manao wale ai iloko o ko lakou mau naau, he mau mea lapuwale a naaupo; a ua nui ko lakou kupikipikio, no ka mea, e hookonokono ana o Satana ia lakou e hana mau i ka hewa; he oiaio, hele aku la oia i o a ia nei, e hoolaha ana i na lono a me na paio maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina, i hiki ia ia ke hoopaakiki iho i na naau o na kanaka e ku i ka mea i pono, a e ku e aku i ka mea e hiki mai ana;
- 23 A me na ouli a me na mea kupanaha i hana ia ai iwaena o ka poe kanaka o ka Haku, a me na hana mana he nui a lakou i hana ai, ua loa nae ia Satana ka mana nui maluna iho o na naau o na kanaka, ma ka ili o ka aina a pau.
- 24 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanaiwa o ke au o na lunakanawai maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.
- 25 A pela i pau ai ka buke a Helamana, mamuli o ka moolelo a Helamana a me kana mau keikikane.

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetyeth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

III Nepai

Ka Buke a Nepai

Ke Keiki a Nepai, Oia No Ke Keiki a Helamana

A o Helamana no ke keiki a Helamana, oia no ke keiki a Alama, oia no ke keiki a Alama, be mamo a Nepai ke keiki a Lehi, ka mea i hele mai mailoko mai o Ierusalem ma ka makahiki mua o ke au ia Zedekia, ke alii o ka Iuda.

III Nepai 1

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, hala aku la ka makahiki kanaiwakumamakahi; a he mau haneri makahiki eono ia mai ka wa mai a Lehi i haalele aku ai ia Ierusalem; a o ka makahiki ia e noho ana o Lakoneusa i lunakanawai nui a i kiaaina hoi maluna iho o ka aina.
- 2 A ua hele aku la o Nepai, ke keiki a Helamana, mailoko aku o ka aina o Zarahemla, me ka haawi ae i kauoha i kana keiki, ia Nepai, oia no kana keikikane hiapo, no na papa keleawe, a me na mooolelo i malama e ia, a me kela mau mea i malama laa ia mai ka haalele ana mai o Lehi ia Ierusalem;
- 3 Alaila, hele aku la oia mailoko aku o ka aina, a o kahi ana i hele aku ai, aole kanaka i ike; a na kana keiki o Nepai i malama i na mooolelo ma kona hakahaka, he oiaio, i ka mooolelo o keia lahuikanaka.
- 4 A eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki kanaiwakumamalu, aia hoi, hoomaka ae la na wanana a ka poe kaula e hooko loa ia; no ka mea, hoomaka ae la na ouli a me na hana mana nui loa aku e hana ia mawaena o na kanaka.
- 5 Aka, ua hoomaka kekahi poe e olelo ae, ua hala ka manawa no na olelo e hooko ia ai, i olelo ia e Samuela, ka Lamana.
- 6 A hoomaka ae la lakou e hauoli maluna iho o ko lakou poe hoahanau, i ka i ana, Aia hoi, ua hala aku ka manawa, a ua ko ole na olelo a Samuela; nolaila, o ko oukou hauoli a me ko oukou manaoio no ia mea, ua makehewa no ia.

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

7 A eia kekahi, hoohaunaele nui loa ae la lakou mawaena o ka aina; a hoomaka ae la ka poe manaioio e kaumaha loa, o ko ole mai paha ua mau mea la i olelo ia ai.

8 Aka hoi, kiai onipaa iho la lakou no kela la, a me kela po, a me kela la, i lilo ai auanei me he la hookahi la, me he mea la aole no he po, i ike ai lakou aole makehewa ko lakou manaioio ana.

9 Ano, eia kekahi, ua hookaawale ia ae kekahi la e ka poe hoomaloka, i luku ia ai ua poe la a pau, ka poe i manaioio i kela mau moolelo, ke hiki ole mai ka hoailona i haawi ia mai e Samuela, ke kaula.

10 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Nepai, ke keiki a Nepai, i ike ai i keia hewa o kona poe kanaka, ua kaumaha loa kona naau.

11 A eia kekahi, hele aku la oia mawaho a kulou iho la oia ilalo ma ka lepo, a hea ikaika aku la i kona Akua, no kona poe kanaka; he oiaio, no ua poe la e aneane ana e luku ia no ko lakou manaioio i na moolelo a ko lakou poe kupuna.

12 A eia kekahi, hea ikaika aku la ia i ka Haku, a pau ae la ka la; a, aia hoi, pae mai la ka leo o ka Haku io na la, i ka i ana:

13 E hookiekie ae oe i kou poo a e hoolana hoi i kou naau, no ka mea, ua kokoke mai ka manawa, a ma keia po e haawi ia aku ai ka hoailona, a ma ka la apopo e hele mai ai au iloko o ke ao nei, e hoike aku i ko ke ao nei e hooko aku no au i na mea a pau a'u i kauoha aku ai e olelo ia aku ma na waha o ko'u poe kaula hemolele.

14 Aia hoi, ke hele mai nei au i ko'u poe pono, e hooko i na mea a pau a'u i hoike aku ai i na keiki a kanaka, mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei, a e hana i ka makemake o ka Makua, a o ke Keiki; a ka Makua no hoi, no'u nei, a o ke Keiki, no kuu io. Aia hoi, ua kokoke mai ka manawa, a i keia po e haawi ia aku ai ka hoailona.

15 A eia kekahi, ua ko iho la na olelo i hiki mai ai ia Nepai, e like me ko lakou i olelo ia; no ka mea hoi, ma ka napoo ana o ka la, aole he poeleele; a hoomaka ae la na kanaka e pihoihoi, no ka mea, aole poeleele i ka wa i hiki mai ai ka po.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

16 A he nui loa ka poe i manaoio ole e mamua i na olelo a ka poe kaula, i hina i ka honua, a lilo iho la me he mea la ua make lakou, no ka mea, ike iho la lakou ua lilo ka manao kuka o ka luku, a lakou i hooholo ai no ka poe i manaoio ma ka olelo a na kaula i mea ole, no ka mea, ua kokoke mai no ka ouli i haawi ia mai;

17 A hoomaka ae la lakou e hoomaopopo e ike koke i ke Keiki a ke Akua e pono ai; he oiaio, o ka poe kanaka a pau maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua a puni, mai ke komohana a i ka hikina, ma ka aina akau a ma ka aina hema no hoi, no ka pihoihoi nui loa ana, hina iho la lakou i ka honua;

18 No ka mea, ua ike lakou ua hoike mai ka poe kaula no ua mau mea nei no na makahiki he nui wale, a ua kokoke mai ano, ka ouli i haawi e ia mai ai mamua; a hoomaka ae la lakou e makau no ko lakou hewa a me ko lakou hoomaloka.

19 A eia kekahi, aole he poeleele ia po a ao, aka ua malamalama ia me he mea la ua awakea. A eia kekahi, puka hou mai la ka la ia kakahiaka ae, e like me kona maa mau, a ike iho la lakou o ka la no ia a ka Haku e hanau ia mai ai, no ka ouli i haawi ia mai ai.

20 A ua hiki io mai la no ia, he oiaio, na mea a pau, kela mea keia mea, e like me na olelo a na kaula.

21 A eia hoi kekahi, ike ia mai la kekahi hoku hou, e like me ka olelo.

22 A eia kekahi, ma ia hope iho, hoomaka ae la na wahahee ana e hoouna ia ae mawaena o na kanaka, e Satana, e hoopaakiki iho i ko lakou mau naau, i mea i manaoio ole ai lakou ma kela mau ouli a mau mea kupanaha a lakou i ike ai; aka me keia mau wahahee ana a mau hoopunipuni ana, ua manaoio nae ka nui loa o na kanaka, a ua hoohuli ia mai i ka Haku.

23 A eia kekahi, hele aku la o Nepai mawaena o na kanaka, a me na mea e ae he nui wale no hoi, e bapetizo ana i ka mihi, a ma ia mea, ua kala nui ia na hala. A pela i hoomaka hou ai na kanaka e loa a ka maluhia ma ka aina;

24 A, aole no na paio, koe he poe kakaikahi wale no i hoomaka e hai aku, me ka hoao ana e hooiaio ma o na palapala hemolele la, aole ia he mea e pono hou ai e malama i ke kanawai o Mose. Ano, ma keia mea kuhihewa iho la lakou, no ka hoomaopopo ole i na palapala hemolele.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

25 Aka, eia kekahi, ua hoohuli koke ia lakou, a ua hoomaopopo ia lakou no ke kuhihewa o lakou, no ka mea, ua hoike ia mai la ia lakou aole i ko ke kanawai i keia manawa, a e hooko ia ia e pono ai ma kela lihi keia lihi; he oiaio, hiki mai la ka olelo io lakou la e hooko ia ia e pono ai; he oiaio, aole e lilo aku kahi huna, aole hoi kahi lihi iki, a pau loa ae la ia i ka hooko ia; nolaila, ma keia makahiki hookahi, ua kai ia mai la lakou e ike i ko lakou lalau, a hai mai la no i ko lakou mau hewa.

26 A pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki kanaiwakumamalua, me ka lawe ana mai i na lono hauoli i na kanaka no na hoailona i hiki mai ai, e like me na olelo o ka wanana a ka poe kaula hemolele a pau.

27 A eia kekahi, hala aku la no hoi ka makahiki kanaiwakumamakolu me ka maluhia, koe wale no ko Gadianatona poe powa, ka poe i noho ma na mauna, na lakou i hoopilikia i ka aina; no ka mea, no ka ikaika loa o ko lakou mau wahi paa a me ko lakou mau wahi malu, ua hiki ole i na kanaka ke lanakila maluna iho o lakou; nolaila, nui ko lakou pepehi kanaka ana, a luku ana mawaena o na kanaka.

28 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanaiwakumamaha, hoomaka ae la lakou e mahuahua nui loa aku, no ka mea, he nui loa na mea ku e o ko Nepai poe i holo aku io lakou la, a he mea ia i hookaumaha nui aku ai i kela poe o Nepai e noho ana ma ka aina;

29 A he kumu hoi no ke kaumaha nui mawaena o ko Lamana poe; no ka mea, he nui na keiki a lakou i ulu ae a hoomaka ae la e mahuahua ikaika ma na makahiki, i kuokoa ai lakou, a ua alakai ia aku e kekahi poe o ko Zorama, ma na wahahee ana a lakou, a ma na olelo hoomalimali ana a lakou, e hui me ua poe powa la o Gadianatona;

30 A pela i hoopilikia pu ia ai ko Lamana poe no hoi, a hoomaka ae la e emi iho ma ko lakou manaio a me ka pono, no ka hewa o ka hanauna hou.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

III Nepai 2

- 1 A eia kekahi, pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki kanaiwakumamalima no hoi, a hoomaka ae la na kanaka e hoopoina i kela mau ouli a me na mea kupanaha a lakou i lohe ai, a hoomaka ae la ke kahaha o lakou e emi iho a e emi ae ma kekahi ouli a me kekahi mea kupanaha mai ka lani mai a hoomaka ae la lakou e paakiki iho ma ko lakou mau naau, a makapo ma ko lakou hoomaopopo ana, a hoomaka ae la e hoomaloka i na mea a pau a lakou i lohe ai a i ike ai,
- 2 E noonoo wale ana i kekahi mea lapuwale ma ko lakou mau naau, ua hana ia ia mea e na kanaka, a ma ka mana o ke diabololo, no ke alakai ana aku a me ka hoopunipuni ana i na naau o na kanaka; a pela o Satana i loa hou ai na naau o na kanaka, a hoopouli iho la oia i ko lakou mau maka, a alakai aku la ia lakou e manaoio, he mea naaupō a lapuwale ke ao ana o Kristo.
- 3 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la na kanaka e mahuahua ikaika ma ka hewa a me na mea hoopailua; a, aole lakou i manaoio e haawi hou ia mai na hoailona a me na mea kupanaha; a hele ae la o Satana i o a ia nei, e alakai aku ana i na naau o na kanaka, e hoowalewale ana ia lakou a e hookonokono ana ia lakou, i hana lakou i ka hewa nui ma ka aina.
- 4 A pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki kanaiwakumamaono; a me ka makahiki kanaiwakumamahiku no hoi; a me ka makahiki kanaiwakumamawalu no hoi; a me ka makahiki kanaiwakumamaiwa no hoi;
- 5 A ua hala aku la na makahiki hookahi haneri no hoi, mai na la mai o Mosia, oia no ke alii maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.
- 6 A ua hala aku la na makahiki eono haneri a me kumamaiwa, mai ko Lehi haalele ana ia Ieruselema;
- 7 A ua hala aku la na makahiki eiwa, mai ka wa o ka ouli i haawi ia mai ai, i olelo ia e ka poe kaula, i hiki mai ai o Kristo i ke ao nei.
- 8 Ano, hoomaka ae la ko Nepai poe e helu i ko lakou manawa mai keia manawa o ka ouli i haawi ia mai ai, oia hoi mai ka hiki ana mai o Kristo; nolaila, ua hala aku la na makahiki eiwa;

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

9 A, aole i hoi hou mai o Nepai, oia no ka makuakane o Nepai, ka mea nana i malama i na moolelo, i ka aina o Zarahemela, a ua hiki ole ke loa ia, ia wahi aku ia wahi aku ma ka aina a puni.

10 A eia kekahi, noho mau iho la na kanaka iloko o ka hewa, me ka nui nae o ka haiolelo ana a me ka wanana ana i hoouna ia mai mawaena o lakou; a pela i hala aku ai ka umi makahiki no hoi; a hala aku la no hoi ka makahiki umikumamakahi ma ka hewa.

11 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki umikumamakolu, hoomaka ae la na kaua a me na paio mawaena o ka aina a puni; no ka mea, ua lilo iho la ko Gadianatona poe powa i lehulehu, a pepehi nui iho la i na kanaka, a anai nui ae la i na kulanakauhale, a hoolaha ae la i ka make a me ka luku mawaena o ka aina, a ua lilo iho la ia mea e pono ai no na kanaka a pau, o ko Nepai poe, a me ko Lamana poe no hoi, e lalau ae i na mea kaua e ku e aku ia lakou;

12 Nolaila, o ko Lamana poe a pau i hoohuli ia ae i ka Haku, hui pu iho la lakou me ko lakou poe hoahanau, me ko Nepai poe, a ua koi ia lakou, no ka maluhia o ko lakou ola ana, a me ko lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou mau keiki, e lalau ae i na mea kaua e ku e aku i ko Gadianatona poe powa; he oiaio, a e malama i ko lakou mau pomaikai, a me ko lakou mau pono o ko lakou ekalesia, a o ko lakou hoomana ana, a me ko lakou kuokoa ana, a me ko lakou noho kauwa ole ana.

13 A eia kekahi, mamua o ka hala ana o keia makahiki umikumamakolu, ua hooweliweli ia ko Nepai poe me ka luku loa ia ana, no keia kaua, i lilo ia i mea eha loa.

14 A eia kekahi, o ua poe la o ko Lamana, ka poe i hui me ko Nepai poe, ua helu pu ia mawaena o ko Nepai poe;

15 A ua lawe ia aku ko lakou poino mai o lakou aku, a lilo iho la ko lakou ili i keokeo e like me ko ko Nepai poe;

16 A lilo iho la ko lakou poe kanaka opiopio a me ko lakou poe kaikamahine i maikai loa, a ua helu pu ia lakou mawaena o ko Nepai poe, a ua kapa ia ko Nepai poe. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki umikumamakolu.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

17 A eia kekahi, ma ka makamua o ka makahiki umikumamaha, hoomau iho la ke kaua mawaena o ka poe powa a me ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a lilo iho la i mea eha loa; aka hoi, loa iho la i ka poe kanaka o Nepai ka lanakila iki maluna o ka poe powa, a hooauhee aku la lakou ia lakou la mailoko aku o ko lakou mau aina, i na mauna, a i na wahi malu o lakou la.

18 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki umikumamaha. A ma ka makahiki umikumamalima puka ku e mai la lakou la i ka poe kanaka o Nepai; a no na hewa o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a me ko lakou paio a ku e ana he nui wale, lanakila nui mai la ko Gadianatona poe maluna iho o lakou.

19 A pela i pau ai ka makahiki umikumamalima, a pela hoi na kanaka i noho ai iloko o na popilikia he nui wale; a kau mai la ka pahikaua o ka luku maluna iho o lakou, a aneane lakou e hahau ia ilalo e ia, a o keia mea no ko lakou hewa.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianon robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

III Nepai 3

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki umikumamaono mai ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, loa mai la ia Lakoneusa, ke kiaaina o ka aina, kekahi episetole mai ka luna a kiaaina hoi o ua poe powa hui nei; a eia na olelo i palapala ia, i ka i ana:
- 2 E Lakoneusa, e ke kiaaina maikai a kiekie o ka aina, aia hoi, ke palapala aku nei au i keia episetole ia oe, a ke haawi aku nei au ia oe i ka mahalo nui loa no kou naueue ole, a no ka naueue ole o kou poe kanaka, ma ka malama ana i ka mea a oukou i manao ai o ko oukou pono a kuokoa ana; he oiaio, ke kupaa nei oukou ma ka pono, me he mea la ua kokua ia oukou ma ka liima o kekahi Akua, ma ka hoomalu ana i ko oukou kuokoa ana, a me ko oukou waiwai, a me ko oukou aina, oia hoi na mea a oukou i kapa iho ai pela.
- 3 A he mea menemene ia i ko'u manao, e Lakoneusa kiekie e, kou naaupo a me ka haakei me neia, i manao ai ua hiki ia oukou ke ku imua o na kanaka koa he nui wale me neia, ka poe i hoomalu ia e au, ka poe e ku nei i keia manawa me ko lakou mau mea kua, a ke kali nei, me ka iini nui, no ka olelo, e iho ilalo maluna o ko Nepai poe a luku aku ia lakou.
- 4 A ua ike au i ko lakou uhane pio ole, ua hoao aku au ia lakou ma kahi o ke kua, a ua ike i ko lakou inaina mau loa aku ia oukou, no ka nui o na lawehala a oukou i hana mai ai ia lakou, nolaila, ina e iho ilalo lakou e ku e ia oukou, e luku loa aku lakou ia oukou;
- 5 Nolaila, ua palapala aku au i keia episetole, e sila ana ia mea me ko'u lima iho, me ka manao ana i kou pomaikai, no kou naueue ole ma ka mea au i manao ai he pololei, a me kou uhane ikaika ma kahi o ke kua;
- 6 Nolaila, ke palapala aku nei au ia oe me ka makemake e haawi mai oe i ko oukou mau kulanakauhale, i ko oukou mau aina, a me ko oukou mau hooilina, no ko'u poe kanaka, e aho ia mamua o ko lakou hoopai ana ia oukou me ka pahikaua, a i hiki mai ka luku maluna iho o oukou;

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

7 A i ole ia, ma na olelo e ae, e hookuu mai ia oukou iho ia makou, a e hui pu me makou, a e lilo i poe ike i ka makou mau hana malu, a e lilo i poe hoahanau no makou, i like pu oukou me makou; aole i poe kauwa na makou, aka i poe hoahanau no makou, a poe hui ma ko makou waiwai a pau.

8 A, aia hoi, ke hoohiki aku nei au ia oe, ina e hana oukou i keia, me kekahi hoohiki paa, aole oukou e luku ia; aka ina aole oukou e hana i keia, ke hoohiki aku nei au ia oe, me ka hoohiki paa, i ka hala ana o ka malama okoa mai ka la apopo aku, e kena aku no au i ko'u poe kaua e iho ilalo e ku e ia oukou, aole lakou e kaohi aku i ko lakou lima, aole hoi e hookoe, aka e luku aku no ia oukou, a e hoohaule iho i ka pahikaua maluna iho o oukou, a hiki aku i ka wa e lilo ai oukou i ole.

9 Aia hoi, owau no o Gidianahi; a owau no ke kiaaina o keia poe hui malu o Gadianatona; a o ua poe hui nei, a me na hana a lakou ua ike au he pono; a mai ka wa kahiko mai ia mau mea, a ua haawi ia mailalo mai ia makou.

10 A ke palapala aku nei au i keia episetole ia oe, e Lakoneusa, a ke lana nei ko'u manao e haawi mai oukou i ko oukou mau aina, a me ko oukou mau hooilina, me ka hookahe ole i ke koko, i loa ai i ko'u poe kanaka nei ko lakou mau pono a me ka noho alii ana, ka poe i haalele aku ia oukou, no ko oukou hewa ma ka aua ana mai o lakou aku i ko lakou mau pono o ka noho alii ana; a ke ole oukou e hana i keia, e hoopai aku au no na poino o lakou. Owau no o Gidianahi.

11 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Lakoneusa i loa ai keia episetole, ua kahaha nui loa iho la ia, no ka wiwo ole o Gidianahi, ma ke koi ana i na aina o ko Nepai poe, a ma ka hooweliweli ana no hoi i na kanaka, a me ka hoopai ana no na poino o ua poe la i loa ole ai ka poino, i ole lakou i hoopoino ia lakou iho, ma ka hele ana i kela poe powa hewa a ino loa.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

12 Ano hoi, o ua Lakoneusa nei, ke kiaaina, he kanaka pono ia, a ua hiki ole ke hoomakau ia mai ma ke koi ana a me na olelo hooweliweli o kahi powa; nolaila, aole oia i hoolohe aku i ka episetole o Gidianahi, ke kiaaina o ka poe powa, aka kauoha ae la ia i kona poe kanaka e hea aku i ka Haku no ka ikaika, no ka manawa a ka poe powa e iho mai ai ilalo, e ku e mai ia lakou;

13 He oiaio, hoouna ae la ia i olelo hoolaha mawaena o na kanaka a pau, e houluulu mai i ko lakou poe wahine, a me ka lakou poe keiki, i ko lakou mau pua holoholona, a me ko lakou mau ohana holoholona, a me ko lakou waiwai a pau, koe wale no ko lakou aina, i kahi hookahi.

14 A kena ae la oia e kukulu ia na wahi paa a puni lakou, a o ka ikaika olaila e nui loa aku ia. A kena ae la ia e hoonoho ia na puali kaua, o ko Nepai poe a o ko Lamana poe no hoi, o ka poe a pau i helu pu ia mawaena o ko Nepai poe, i poe kiai a puni, e kiai mai ia lakou, a e hoomalu mai ia lakou mai ka poe powa mai i ke ao a i ka po;

15 He oiaio, i aku la oia ia lakou, Me ka Haku e ola nei, ina aole oukou e mihi i ko oukou mau hewa a pau, a e hea aku i ka Haku, aole loa oukou e hoopakele ia mai, mailoko mai o na lima o ua poe powa la o Gadianatona.

16 A no ka nui loa a kupanaha hoi o na olelo a me na wanana a Lakoneusa, hiki mai la ka makau maluna iho o ka poe kanaka a pau, a hooikaika iho la lakou e like me ka hiki ia lakou, e hana aku e like me na olelo a Lakoneusa.

17 Ano, eia kekahi, hoonoho mai la o Lakoneusa i na kapena nui maluna o na puali kaua a pau o ko Nepai, e hoomalu iho ia lakou i ka manawa a ka poe powa e iho mai ai mailoko mai o ka waonahale e ku e mai ia lakou.

18 Ano, o ka mea kiekie loa mawaena o ka poe kapena a pau, a o ka alihi kaua nui hoi o na puali kaua a pau o ko Nepai ua hoonoho ia, a o Gidigidoni kona inoa.

19 Ano, he mea maa mau mawaena o ko Nepai poe a pau, e wae aku no na kapena nui o lakou, koe wale no na manawa hewa o lakou, i kekahi mea nona ka Uhane o ka hoikeana, a wanana no hoi; nolaila, he kaula nui o ua Gidigidoni nei mawaena o lakou, a he kaula hoi ka lunakanawai nui.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgidoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgidoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

20 Ano, i ae la na kanaka ia Gidigidoni, E pule aku i ka Haku, a e pii ae kakou ma na mauna, a iloko o ka waonahale, i hiki ia kakou ke haule iho maluna o ka poe powa a e luku aku ia lakou, ma ko lakou aina iho.

21 Aka, i aku la o Gidigidoni ia lakou, Na ka Haku e hoole mai; no ka mea, ina e pii ku e aku kakou ia lakou, e haawi mai no ka Haku ia kakou iloko o ko lakou mau lima; nolaila, e hoomakaukau aku kakou ia kakou iho iwaena konu o ko kakou mau aina, a e houluulu aku kakou i ko kakou poe kaua i kahi hookahi, a, aole kakou e hele aku e ku e ia lakou, aka e kali no kakou a hiki i ka wa e hele mai ai lakou e ku e mai ia kakou; nolaila, me ka Haku e ola nei, ina e hana aku kakou i keia, e haawi mai oia ia lakou iloko o ko kakou mau lima.

22 A, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki umikumamahiku, ma ka hopena o ka makahiki, ua laha aku la ka olelo kukala a Lakoneusa mawaena o ka ili a pau o ka aina, a ua lawe ae la lakou i ko lakou mau lio, a me ko lakou mau kaakaua, a me ko lakou mau bipi, a me na pua holoholona a pau o lakou, a me na ohana holoholona o lakou, a me ko lakou hua liilii, a me ko lakou waiwai a pau, a hele ae la ma na tausani, a ma na umi o na tausani, a hiki i ka wa i hele aku ai lakou a pau i kahi i koho ia ai, e houluulu ai lakou, e hoomalu aku ia lakou iho mai ko lakou poe enemi ae.

23 A o ka aina o Zarahemla a me ka aina Momona no ka aina i koho ia ai; he oiaio, i ka palena aia mawaena o ka aina Momona a me ka aina o Neoneo;

24 A he nui na tausani kanaka e kapa ia ko Nepai poe, ka poe i houluulu ia lakou iho i kahi hookahi ma ua aina nei. Ano, kauoha aku la o Lakoneusa ia lakou e houluulu ia lakou iho i kahi hookahi ma ka aina hema, no ka nui loa o ka poino maluna iho o ka aina akau;

25 A kukulu pa-kaua iho la lakou no lakou iho no ka pale ana i ko lakou poe enemi; a noho iho la lakou i ka aina hookahi, a i ka puuluulu hookahi, a ua makau lakou i na olelo i olelo ia mai ai e Lakoneusa, a mihi iho la lakou i ko lakou mau hewa; a pule aku la lakou i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua, e hoopakele mai oia ia lakou, i ka manawa a ko lakou poe enemi e iho mai ai, e kaua mai ia lakou.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

26 A ua kaumaha nui loa iho la lakou no ko lakou poe
enemi. A kena ae la o Gidigidoni ia lakou e hana i na
mea kaa, o kela ano keia ano, i ikaika lakou me na
mea kahiko kaa, a me na pale-lima, a me na pale-
kaa, mamuli o ke ano o kona ao ana aku.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of
their enemies. And Gidgidoni did cause that they
should make weapons of war of every kind, and they
should be strong with armor, and with shields, and
with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

III Nepai 4

- 1 A, eia kekahi, ma ka hope o ka makahiki umikumamawalu, ua hoomakaukau iho ua poe koa la o na powa, no ke kauhā, a hoomaka ae la e iho, a e puka mai mai na puu mai, a mailoko mai o na kuahiwi, a o ka waonahele, a me ko lakou mau wahi paa, a me ko lakou mau wahi malu a hoomaka ae la e noho ae ma na aina, ma ka aina hema, a ma ka aina akau no hoi, a hoomaka ae la e noho ae ma na aina a pau i haalele ia e ko Nepai poe, a me na kulanakauhale i waiho neoneo ia.
- 2 Aka hoi, aole holoholona hihii, aole hoi mea e pepehi ai, ma ua mau aina la i haalele ia aku e ko Nepai poe, a, aole holoholona hihii no ka poe powa koe wale no ma ka waonahele.
- 3 A ua hiki ole i ka poe powa ke ola, koe ma ka waonahele wale no, no ka nele i ka ai ole; no ka mea, ua waiho neoneo ko Nepai poe i ko lakou mau aina, a ua houluulu mai la i na pua holoholona o lakou, a me ko lakou mau ohana holoholona, a me ko lakou waiwai, a ma ka puuluulu hookahi lakou.
- 4 Nolaila, ua hiki ole i ka poe powa ke hao mai a e loa ka ai, ke ole pii mai ma ke kauhā akea i ko Nepai poe; a ma ka puuluulu hookahi ko Nepai poe, a ua lehulehu loa a ua hoahu iho la no lakou iho i ka ai, a me na lio, a me na bipi, a me na pua holoholona o kela ano keia ano, i hiki ia lakou ke ola no na makahiki ehiku, a ma ua manawa nei ua lana ko lakou manao e anai loa aku i ka poe powa, mai ka ili aku o ka aina. A pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki umikumamawalu.
- 5 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki umikumamaiwa, ike iho la o Gidianahi he mea e pono ai nona e pii mai e kauhā mai i ko Nepai poe, no ka mea, aole he ala no lakou e ola ai, ke ole e hao mai, a powa, a pepehi kanaka mai.
- 6 A aa ole lakou e hoopalahalaha ae ia lakou iho ma ka ili o ka aina, e hiki ia lakou ke houlu ae i ka hua liilii, o hiki aku ko Nepai poe maluna iho o lakou, a luku aku ia lakou; nolaila, kauoha ae la o Gidianahi i na puali kauhā ona, ma ua makahiki nei e pii mai lakou e kauhā ku e i ko Nepai poe.

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

7 A eia kekahi, pii mai la lakou e kaua; a ma ka malama eono ia; a, aia hoi, ua nui a weliweli ka la a lakou i pii mai ai e kaua; a ua kakoo ia lakou mamuli o ke ano o ka poe powa; a he ili keikihipa ko lakou a puni ko lakou mau puhaka, a ua hooluu ia lakou iloko o ke koko; a ua amu ia na poo o lakou; a he pale-poo ko lakou maluna o lakou; a nui a weliweli no ke ano o na puali kaua o Gidianahi, no ko lakou kahiko ia ana, a no ko lakou hooluu ia ana iloko o ke koko.

8 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a ka poe kaua o ko Nepai poe i ike aku ai i ke ano o ka poe kaua o Gidianahi, ua hina iho la lakou a pau i ka honua, a hookiekie ae la i ko lakou hea ana i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua, e hookoe mai oia ia lakou, a e hoopakele mai ia lakou mailoko mai o na lima o ko lakou poe enemi.

9 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a na puali kaua o Gidianahi i ike mai ai i keia, hoomaka ae la lakou e hooho me ka leo nui, no ko lakou olioli; no ka mea, ua kahi iho la lakou ua hina iho ko Nepai poe no ka makau, no ka weliweli o ko lakou poe kaua;

10 Aka ma keia mea ua kuhihewa lakou, no ka mea, aole ko Nepai poe i makau aku ia lakou, aka makau iho la lakou i ko lakou Akua, a noi aku la ia ia no ka hoomalu ana; nolaila, i ka wa a na puali kaua o Gidianahi i naholo kiki mai ai maluna o lakou nei, ua makaukau lakou nei e halawai me lakou; he oiaio, ma ka ikaika o ka Haku lakou i halawai ai me lakou la;

11 A hoomaka ae la ke kaua ma keia malama eono; a nui a weliweli no ua kaua la; he oiaio, a nui a weliweli ka luku ma ia kaua, aole i ike e ia mamua ka luku nui me neia mawaena o ka poe kanaka a pau o Lehi, mai ka wa mai ana i haalele ai ia Ierusalem.

12 A me na olelo hooweliweli a me na hoohiki paa a Gidianahi i hana ai, aia ka, lanakila aku nae ko Nepai poe maluna o lakou, a hee aku la lakou la imua o lakou.

13 A eia kekahi, kena ae la o Gidigidoni i kona poe kaua, e alualu aku ia lakou a hiki aku i na palena o ka waonahale, a aole lakou e hookoe i kekahi mea e haule ana iloko o ko lakou mau lima ma ke ala; a pela lakou i alualu ai ia lakou la, a luku aku la ia lakou la a hiki i na palena o ka waonahale, oia, a hiki i ka wa a lakou i hooko ai i ke kauoha o Gidigidoni.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.

And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

14 A eia kekahi, o Gidianahi, ka mea i ku a kaua me ka makau ole, ua alualu ia aku ia ia i hee aku ai; a ua maluhiluhi oia no ka nui o kona kaua ana, a loa a aku la ia a pepehi ia a make. A oia no ka hopena o Gidianahi, ka powa.

15 A eia kekahi, hoi hou ae la na puali kaua o ko Nepai i ko lakou wahi maluhia. A eia kekahi, hala aku la ua makahiki umikumamaiwa nei, a aole hele hou mai ka poe powa e kaua; aole hoi lakou i hele hou mai ma ka makahiki iwakalua;

16 A ma ka makahiki iwakaluakumamakahi hoi aole lakou i pii mai e kaua, aka pii mai la lakou ma kela aoao keia aoao e hoopuni i ka poe kanaka o Nepai; no ka mea, manao iho la lakou ina e alalai mai lakou la i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, mai ko lakou mau aina ae, a e hoopuni mai ia lakou ma kela aoao keia aoao, a ina e hooki mai lakou la ia lakou mai ko lakou mau pono owaho, alaila, e hiki ia lakou la ke kena mai ia lakou, e hookuu aku ia lakou iho, e like me ko lakou la makemake.

17 Ano, ua hoonoho ae la lakou i luna hou no lakou iho, a o Zemanariha kona inoa; nolaila, na Zemanariha i hooonopono i keia hoopuni ana.

18 Aka hoi, he mea pomaikai keia no ko Nepai poe; no ka mea, he mea hiki ole i ka poe powa ke hoopuni loihi loa mai me ka hoopilikia mai i ko Nepai poe, no ka nui o ka lakou ai a lakou i hoahu iho ai,

19 A no ka hapa o ka ai mawaena o ka poe powa; no ka mea hoi, aole o lakou mea o ka io holoholona wale no e ai ai, a ma ka waonahale lakou i loa ai ua io holoholona nei.

20 A eia kekahi, ua kakaikahi na holoholona hihui ma ka waonahale, a no ia nele aneane ka poe powa e make i ka pololi.

21 A e hele mau ana ko Nepai poe mawaho ma ke ao a ma ka po, a e haule ana maluna iho o ko lakou poe kaua, a e ooki aku ana ia lakou ma na tausani a ma na umi o na tausani.

22 A no ia mea, i makemake ai ka poe kanaka o Zemanariha, e haalele i ko lakou manao, no ka luku nui ana i kau mai ai maluna o lakou ma ka po a ma ke ao.

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

23 A eia kekahi, kena ae la o Zemanariha i kona poe kanaka, e haalele mai lakou i ka hoopuni ana, a e hele aku iloko o na wahi loihi loa aku o ka aina, ma ka akau.

24 Ano, ua ike o Gidgidoni i ko lakou mana, a i ka ike ana i ko lakou nawaliwali no ka nele i ka ai ole, a me ka luku nui i hana ia mawaena o lakou, nolaila, hoouna ae la oia i kona poe kaua i ka po, a alalai aku la i ke ala a lakou i kuemi hope aku ai, a hoonoho iho la i kona poe kaua ma ke ala a lakou i hee aku ai;

25 A o keia ka lakou nei i hana ai i ka po, a hele aku la ma ko lakou ala ma o aku o ka poe powa, a no ia mea, ma ia la ae, i ka wa a ka poe powa i hoomaka ai i ko lakou hele, ua halawai lakou me na puali kaua o ko Nepai, ma ko lakou alo a ma ko lakou hope no hoi.

26 A o ka poe powa ma ka hema, ua alalai ia no hoi lakou i ko lakou mau wahi e hee aku ai. A ua hana ia aku keia mau mea a pau mamuli o ke kauoha a Gidgidoni.

27 A he nui na tausani i haawi mai ia lakou iho i poe pio i ko Nepai poe; a ua pepehi ia ke koena o lakou a make;

28 A ua hopu ia ko lakou luna, o Zemanariha, a li ia aku maluna o kahi laau, he oiaio, ma ka welau ona, a make loa ia. A ia lakou i li aku ai ia ia a make loa ia, kua iho la lakou i ka laau i ka honua, a hea aku la me ka leo nui, i ka i ana:

29 Na ka Haku e hoola mai i kona poe kanaka ma ka pono a ma ka hemolele o ka naau, e hiki ia lakou ke kua aku i ka honua i ka poe a pau e imi ana e luku mai ia lakou no ka mana a me na hui pu malu ana, he oiaio, e like me ua kanaka nei i kua ia i ka honua.

30 A hauoli iho la lakou a hea hou aku la me ka leo hookahi, i ka i ana: Na ke Akua o Aberahama, a me ke Akua o Isaaka, a me ke Akua o lakoba, e hoomalu mai i keia poe kanaka ma ka pono, i na manawa a pau a lakou e hea aku ai ma ka inoa o ko lakou Akua no ka hoomalu ana.

31 A eia kekahi, hoohe aku la lakou a pau, me he mea hookahi la, ma ka memele ana a hoolea ana i ko lakou Akua, no ka mea nui ana i hana mai ai no lakou, i ka malama ana mai ia lakou mai ka haule ana iloko o na lima o ko lakou poe enemii;

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthestmost parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

32 He oiaio, hea aku la lakou, Hosana i ke Akua Kiekie
Loa; a hea aku la lakou, E hoomaikai ia aku ka inoa o
ka Haku, ke Akua Mana Loa, ke Akua Kiekie Loa.

33 A ua hu ko lakou mau naau me ka olioli, me ke
kulu ana o ka waimaka he nui, no ka lokomaikai nui o
ke Akua i ka hoopakele ana ia lakou mailoko mai o na
lima o ko lakou poe enemy; a ua ike lakou no ko lakou
mihi a me ko lakou haahaa, i hoopakele ia ai lakou mai
ka luku mau loa ia ana ae.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God.
And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God
Almighty, the Most High God.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the
gushing out of many tears, because of the great good-
ness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their
enemies; and they knew it was because of their repen-
tance and their humility that they had been delivered
from an everlasting destruction.

III Nepai 5

- 1 Ano hoi, aole kekahi mea ola mawaena o ka poe kanaka a pau o ko Nepai poe, i kanalua iki i na olelo a ka poe kaula hemolele a pau, ka poe i olelo mai; no ka mea, ike iho la lakou he mea e pono ai e hooko ia ia mau mea;
- 2 A ike iho la lakou he mea pono ua hiki mai o Kristo, no ka nui o na hoailona i haawi ia mai ai, e like me na olelo a ka poe kaula hemolele, a no na mea i hiki mai ai i keia manawa, ua ike lakou he mea e pono ai e hiki mai auanei na mea a pau e like me ka mea i olelo ia;
- 3 Nolaila, haalele aku la lakou i ko lakou mau hewa a pau, a me ko lakou mau mea hoopailua, a me ko lakou mau moekolohe, a hookauwa aku la na ke Akua me ka ikaika loa i ke ao a i ka po.
- 4 Ano, eia kekahi, ia lakou i hoopio aku ai i ka poe powa a pau, i pakele ole ai kekahi mea i pepehi ole ia, hahao iho la lakou i ko lakou poe pio iloko o ka halepaahao, a kena ae la e hai ia aku ka olelo a ke Akua ia lakou; a o ka poe a pau i mihi i ko lakou mau hewa a komo iloko o kekahi berita e pepehi kanaka hou ole aku, ua hookuu ia aku;
- 5 Aka o ka poe a pau i komo ole iloko o kekahi berita, a i hoomau i na manao pepehi kanaka malu iloko o ko lakou mau naau; he oiaio, o ka poe a pau i ike ia e hoopuka mai ana i na olelo hooweliweli e ku e i ko lakou poe hoahanau, ua hooheia ia a hoopai ia aku mamuli o ke kanawai.
- 6 A pela lakou i hoopau ai i kela mau hui pu hewa, malu a ino loa, iloko o ia mea i hana ia ai ka hewa nui, a me na pepehi kanaka he nui.
- 7 A pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki iwakaluakumamalua, a me ka iwakaluakumamakolu no hoi, a me ka iwakaluakumamaha, a me ka iwakaluakumamalima; a pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki he iwakaluakumamalima;

3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

8 A he nui na mea i ikeā, e manao ia paha ma na maka o kekahi poe he mau mea he nui a kupaianaha hoi; aole nae i hiki ia mau mea a pau ke palapala ia ma keia buke; he oiaio, aole i hiki i ka hapa-haneri o na mea i hana ia mawaena o na kanaka he nui loa me neia, no na makahiki he iwakaluakumamalima, ke hookomo ia iloko o ua buke nei;

9 Aka hoi, aia no na moolelo i piha me na hana a pau o keia poe kanaka; a ua haawi ia mai e Nepai he moolelo pokole me ka oiaio nae;

10 Nolaila, ua hana au i ka'u moolelo o keia mau mea mamuli o ka moolelo a Nepai, i kahakaha ia maluna o na papa i kapa ia na papa o Nepai.

11 A, aia hoi, ke kakau nei au i ka moolelo maluna o na papa a'u i hana ai me ko'u mau lima pono iho.

12 A, aia hoi, owau nei ua kapa ia mai o Moramona, i kapa ia mamuli o ka aina o Moramona, o ka aina ia kahi a Alama i kukulu mua ai i ka ekalesia mawaena o na kanaka; he oiaio, o ka ekalesia mua ia i kukulu ia mawaena o lakou mahope iho o ko lakou lawehala ana.

13 Aia hoi, he haumana no au na Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua. Ua kahea ia mai au e ia e hai aku i kana olelo mawaena o kona poe kanaka, i hiki ia lakou ke loa ke ola mau loa.

14 A ua lilo i mea e pono ai na'u, e like me ka makemake o ke Akua, i ko ai na pule a ka poe i hala aku la mai anei aku, ka poe hemolele, e like me ko lakou manaio, e kakau aku i moolelo o keia mau mea i hana ia;

15 He oiaio, he moolelo uuku o na mea i hana ia, mai ka wa mai a Lehi i haalele aku ai ia Ieruselema, a hiki wale mai i keia wa e noho nei;

16 Nolaila, ke hana nei au i ka'u moolelo, mai na moolelo mai i haawi ia mai e ua poe la i noho mamua aku o'u nei, a hiki mai i ka hoomaka ana o kuu mau la;

17 Alaila ke hana nei au i kekahi moolelo o na mea a'u ike ai me kuu mau maka pono i.

18 A ua ike au o ka moolelo a'u e hana nei, he moolelo pololei a oiaio ia; aka hoi, he nui na mea i hiki ole ia makou mamuli o ka makou olelo, ke kakau iho.

19 Ano, ke hoopau aku nei au i ka'u olelo no'u iho, a ke hoomaka nei e kakau iho i ka'u moolelo no na mea i hana e ia mamua aku o'u nei;

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

20 Owau no o Moramona, a he mamo io na Lehi. He kumu no ko'u e hoomaikai aku ai i kuu Akua a i kuu Mea e Ola ai o Iesu Kristo, no kona lawe ana mai i ko makou poe kupuna mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem, (a ua ike ole kekahi ia mea, oia wale no a me ua poe la ana i lawe mai ai mailoko mai o ua aina la,) a no kona haawi ana mai ia'u a me kuu poe kanaka i ka ike nui, i ka hoola ia ana o ko makou mau uhane.

21 He oiaio, ua hoopomaikai mai oia i ko ka hale o Iakoba, a ua aloha mai oia i na hua a Iosepa.

22 A i ka malama ana o na mamo a Lehi i kana mau kauoha, ua hoalohaloa mai a hoopomaikai mai no hoi oia ia lakou, e like me kana olelo;

23 He oiaio, a e kai hou mai auanei oia i kekahi koena o na hua a Iosepa, i ka ike i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua;

24 A he oiaio, me ka Haku e ola nei, e houluulu mai oia mai na kihi eha mai o ka honua, i ke koena a pau o na hua o Iakoba, ka poe i hoopuehu ia aku maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka honua nei;

25 A me ia i hana berita mai ai me ko ka hale a pau o Iakoba, pela io no e ko auanei, ma kona manawa ku pono, ka berita ana i berita mai ai me ko ka hale o Iakoba, i ka hoihoi hou ana mai i ko ka hale a pau o Iakoba i ka ike i ka berita ana i berita mai ai me lakou;

26 Alaila, e hoomaopopo lakou i ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai, oia no o Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua; alaila, e houluulu ia lakou mai na kihi eha mai o ka honua nei, i ko lakou aina iho, mailaila aku lakou i hoopuehu ia aku ai, he oiaio, me ka Haku e ola nei, pela io no auanei. Amene.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

III Nepai 6

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, hoi aku la ka poe kanaka o Nepai i ko lakou mau aina iho, ma ka makahiki iwakaluakumamaono, o kela kanaka keia kanaka, me kona ohua, me kona mau pua a mau ohana holoholona, me konamau lio a me kona mau bipi, a me na mea a pau a lakou.
- 2 A eia kekahi, aole i pau ka lakou ai i ka ai ia e lakou; nolaila, lawe pu ae la lakou me lakou i na mea a pau a lakou i hoopau ole ai, i ko lakou hua liilii a pau o kela ano o keia ano, a me ko lakou gula, a me ko lakou kala, a me ko lakou mau mea maikai a pau, a hoi aku la lakou i ko lakou mau aina iho a i ko lakou mau hooilina, ma ka akau a ma ka hema, ma ka aina akau a ma ka aina hema no hoi.
- 3 A haawi ae la lakou i ua poe powa la, ka poe i komo iloko o kekahi berita e noho me ka maluhia, o ka poe hui, ka poe e makemake ana e noho he poe Lamana, i ka aina, e like me ko lakou nui, i loa ai ia lakou, me ka lakou mau hana, na mea e ola ai; a pela lakou i hookupaa ai i ka maluhia ma ka aina a pau.
- 4 A hoomaka ae la lakou e pomaikai a mahuahua nui ae; a hala ae la na makahiki iwakaluakumamaono a me ka hiku, a ua nui no ka pololei ma ka aina; a ua hana iho la lakou i ko lakou mau kanawai mamuli o ka pololei a me ka pono.
- 5 Ano, aohe mea ma ka aina a puni e keakea mai ana i na kanaka mai ka holomua mau ana, ke ole lakou e haule iloko o ka hala.
- 6 Ano, na Gidigidoni, a me ka lunakanawai Lakoneusa, a me kela poe i hoonoho ia i poe luna, i hookupaa i keia maluhia nui ma ka aina.
- 7 A eia kekahi, he nui wale na kulanakauhale i kukulu hou ia, a he nui wale na kulanakauhale kahiko i hana hou ia;
- 8 A he nui na alanui i hoomakaukau ia, a me na kuamoo i hana ia, e alakai aku ana ia kulanakauhale aku ia kulanakauhale aku, a ia aina aku ia aina aku, a ia wahi aku ia wahi aku.
- 9 A pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki umikumamawalu, a he maluhia mau ko na kanaka.

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

10 Aka, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki iwakalukumamaiwa, hoomaka ae la kekahi mau hoopapaa ana mawaena o na kanaka; a ua hookiekie ia ae kekahi poe ma ka haaheo a me na kaena ana, no ko lakou waiwai nui loa, he oiaio, i ka hoomaau nui ana;

11 No ka mea, he nui loa na mea kalepa ma ka aina, a me na loio no hoi he nui wale, a me na luna.

12 A hoomaka ae la na kanaka e hookoa ia ma na papa, e like me ko lakou waiwai, a me ko lakou pomaikai ma ka hoonauao ia ana; he oiaio, ua naaupo kekahi poe no ko lakou ilihune, a loa iho la i kekahi poe ke ao nui ia ana no ko lakou waiwai;

13 Ua hookiekie ia kekahi poe iluna ma ka haaheo, a o kekahi poe e ae hoi ua haahaa loa; a hoihoi ae kekahi poe i ke kuamuamu no ke kuamuamu, oiai kekahi poe i loa ai ke kuamuamu, a me ka hoomaau ia ana, a me na ano a pau o ka hoopilikia ia ana, aole hoi e huli ae a kuamuamu hou aku, aka ua haahaa a mihi imua o ke Akua;

14 A pela i loa ai ka noho ewaewa ana ma ka aina a puni, a hoomaka ae la ka ekalesia e hiolo; he oiaio, a ma ka makahiki kanakolu hiolo ka ekalesia ma ka aina a puni, koe wale no mawaena o kekahi poe he kakaikahi o ko Lamana, he poe i hoohuli ia i ka manaioio oiaio; a, aole lakou e haalele mai ia mea, no ka mea, ua paa lakou me ka onipaa, a me ka naueue ole, e ae ana me ka ikaika a pau e malama i na kauoha a ka Haku.

15 Ano, o ke kumu o keia hewa o na kanaka, eia ia, he mana nui ko Satana, i ka hooueu ana i na kanaka e hana aku i na ano a pau o ka hewa, a i ka hoohaakei ana ia lakou me ka haaheo, e hoowalewale ana ia lakou e imi i ka mana, a me ka noho luna ana, a me ka waiwai, a me na mea lapuwale o ke ao nei.

16 A pela o Satana i alakai aku ai i na naau o na kanaka, e hana aku i na ano a pau o ka hewa; nolaila, he mau makahiki uuku wale no ko lakou i loa ai ka maluhia.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

17 A pela i ka hoomaka ana o ka makahiki kanakolu, ua hookuu ia mai na kanaka no kekahi manawa loihi, e hali ia i o a ia nei ma na hoowalewale o ke diabolou, kahi ana i makemake ai e hali ia lakou, a e hana i kela hewa keia hewa ana i makemake ai ia lakou; a pela ma ka hoomaka ana o keia ke kanakolu makahiki, e noho ana lakou ma ka hewa weliweli.

18 Ano, aole lakou i hana hewa naaupo, no ka mea, ike iho la lakou i ka makemake o ke Akua no lakou; no ka mea, ua ao ia aku ia mea ia lakou; nolaila, kipi hookuli aku la lakou i ke Akua.

19 Ano, ma na la ia o Lakoneusa, ke keiki a Lakoneusa, no ka mea, pani iho la o Lakoneusa i ka hakahaka o kona makuakane a hoomalu iho la i na kanaka ia makahiki.

20 A hoomaka ae la na kanaka e uluhia mai ka lani mai, a ua hoouna ia aku la mawaena o na kanaka ma ka aina a puni, e hai ana a e hoike wiwo ole ana no na hewa a me na hala o na kanaka, a e hoike ana ia lakou no ka hoolapanai ana a ka Haku e hana ai auanei no kona poe kanaka; oia hoi ma kekahi mau olelo e ae, ke alahouana o Kristo; a hoike wiwo ole aku lakou no kona make a me na popilikia.

21 Ano, he nui loa na kanaka i huhu nui loa, no ua poe la nana i hoike mai i keia mau mea; a o ua poe huhu la, he poe lunakanawai nui ka nui o lakou, a me kekahi poe i noho e mamua he poe kahuna nui a me na loio; he oiaio, ua huhu mai la ka poe loio a pau, i kela poe nana i hoike mai i keia mau mea.

22 Ano, aole kekahi loio, aole hoi lunakanawai, aole hoi kahuna nui, i hiki ke loa ka mana e hoohehewa aku i kekahi mea e make, ke ole i kakauinoa ia ko lakou hoohehewa ia ana e ke kiaaina o ka aina.

23 Ano, he nui wale na mea o ua poe la nana i hoike aku ai no na mea e pili ana ia Kristo, i hoike wiwo ole aku ai, a ua lawe ia aku lakou a pepehi malu ia e na lunakanawai, i hiki ole aku ka ike no ko lakou make i ke kiaaina la o ka aina, a hiki aku i ka wa mahope iho o ko lakou make.

24 Ano hoi, ua ku e keia i na kanawai o ka aina, e pepehi ia kekahi kanaka a make, ke ole loa ia lakou ka mana mai ke kiaaina mai o ka aina;

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

- 25 Nolaia, hiki mai la kekahi hoopii i ka aina o Zarahemla, i ke kiaaina la o ka aina, e ku e ana i ua poe lunakanawai nei, ka poe i hooheua ae i na kaula a ka Haku i ka make, aole mamuli o ke kanawai.
- 26 Ano, eia kekahi, ua hopu ia lakou a kai ia ae imua o ka lunakanawai, e hookolokolo ia no ka hewa nui a lakou i hana ai, e like me ke kanawai i haawi ia mai ai e na kanaka.
- 27 Ano, eia kekahi, he nui wale na makamaka a me na hanauna ko ua poe lunakanawai la; a o ke koena, he oiaio, aneane pau loa na loio a me na kahuna nui, ua houluulu ae la ia lakou iho i kahi hookahi, a hui pu iho la me na hanauna o ua poe lunakanawai la, ka poe e hookolokolo ia mamuli o ke kanawai;
- 28 A komo iho la lakou iloko o kekahi berita kekahi me kekahi, he oiaio, iloko o ua berita la i haawi ia mai ai e ka poe o ka wa kahiko, a o ua berita la ua haawi ia mai a lawelawe ia mai e ke diabololo, e hui pu e ku e mai i ka pono a pau;
- 29 Nolaia, hui pu iho la lakou e ku e mai i ka poe kanaka o ka Haku, a komo iho la iloko o kekahi berita e hoopau mai ia lakou, a e hoopakele ae i ua poe la, ka poe i hana i ka pepehi kanaka, mai ke apo ae o ka hoopai ana, ka mea e aneane ana e lawelawe ia aku mamuli o ke kanawai.
- 30 A aa mai la lakou i ke kanawai a me na pono o ko lakou aina; a hana berita lakou, kekahi me kekahi, e pepehi mai i ke kiaaina; a e hoonoho i alii maluna iho o ka aina, i kuokoa ole ai ka aina ma ia hope iho, aka e noho malalo iho o na alii.

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

III Nepai 7

- 1 Aka hoi, e hoike aku au ia oukou aole lakou i hoonoho i alii maluna iho o ka aina; aka ma ua makahiki hookahi nei, he oiaio, ka makahiki kanakolu, hoopau ae la lakou ma ka noho hookolokolo, he oiaio, pepehi ae la i ka lunakanawai nui o ka aina a make loa.
- 2 A ua mokuahana na kanaka kekahi i kekahi; a hookaawale ae la lakou kekahi mai kekahi ae, iloko o na ohana, kela kanaka keia kanaka mamuli o kona ohana, a me kona hanauna a poe makamaka: a pela lakou i hoopau ai i ke aupuni o ka aina.
- 3 A hoonoho ae la kela ohana keia ohana i alii, a i luna maluna iho o lakou; a pela lakou i lilo ai i mau ohana, a me na luna o na ohana.
- 4 Ano hoi, aole kekahi kanaka mawaena o lakou, ke ole he ohana nui kona a me na pilikana a me na makamaka he nui wale; nolaila, lilo iho la ko lakou mau ohana i nui loa.
- 5 Ano, ua hana ia keia a pau aole nae he mau kaua mawaena o lakou i keia manawa; a ua hiki mai la keia hewa a pau maluna iho o na kanaka, no ko lakou hookuu ana ia lakou iho i ka mana o Satana;
- 6 A ua hoopau ia aku na hooponopono ana o ke aupuni, no ka hui malu pu ana o na makamaka a me na hanauna o ua poe la, ka poe i pepehi mai i ka poe kaula.
- 7 A ma o lakou la i hiki mai ai kekahi paio nui ma ka aina, a o ka poe pono nui ae o na kanaka, ua aneane lilo nae lakou a pau i poe hewa; he oiaio, he kakaikahi wale no na kanaka pono mawaena o lakou.
- 8 A pela i hala ole aku ai na makahiki eono, mahope mai o ka huli ana ae o ka nui loa o na kanaka mai ko lakou pono i ka pono ole, e like me ka ilio i kona luai iho, a e like hoi me ka puua i kona haluku ana iloko o ke kiolepo.
- 9 Ano, houluulu iho la ua poe hui malu nei, ka poe i lawe mai i ka hewa nui me neia maluna iho o na kanaka, ia lakou iho i kahi hookahi, a hoonoho ae la maluna ae o lakou i kekahi kanaka a lakou i kapa aku ai o Iakoba;
- 10 A kapa ae la lakou ia ia ko lakou alii; nolaila, lilo iho la oia i alii maluna iho o ua poe hui hewa nei; a o kekahi mea nui ia nana i hoopuka mai i kona leo e ku e i ka poe kaula, ka poe i hoike mai no Iesu.

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, in-somuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

11 A eia kekahi, aole o lakou ikaika ma ka heluna e like me na ohana o na kanaka, ka poe i hoohui pu ia, na luna nae o lakou i hana iho i na kanawai, o kela mea keia mea e like me kona ohana; aka hoi, he poe kanaka pono ole lakou, he poe enemy nae; aka, ua hoohui pu ia lakou ma ka inaina aku i ua poe la, ka poe i komo iloko o ka berita e hoopau mai i ka noho aupuni ana;

12 Nolaila, i ka ike ana o Iakoba ua lehulehu loa ko lakou poe enemy mamua o lakou la, a oia no ke alii o ua poe hui la, nolaila, kena ae la oia i kona poe kanaka e hee aku lakou iloko o na wahi ma ka akau loa o ka aina, a malaila e kukulu iho ai i aupuni no lakou iho, a hiki i ka wa e hoohui ia ai lakou me na mea haalele ku e, (no ka mea, ua olelo hoomalimali ae la ia ia lakou e nui ana na mea ku e,) a e lilo lakou i ikaika kupono e kaula mai me na ohana o na kanaka; a hana iho la lakou pela.

13 A no ka wikiwiki o ko lakou hele ana, aole hiki lakou ke keakea ia aku, a hiki i ka wa a lakou i hele loa ai i loa ole ai lakou i na kanaka. A pela i pau ai ka makahiki kanakolu; a pela hoi ka noho ana o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

14 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanakolukumamakahi, ua mahele ia lakou ma na ohana, o kela kanaka keia kanaka mamuli o kona ohana, hanauna a poe makamaka; ua hooholo nae lakou i ka ae like, i ole ai lakou e hele e kaula ku e kekahi me kekahi; aka aole lakou i hui pu ia ma ko lakou mau kanawai, a me ko lakou ano o ka hoomalu ana, no ka mea, ua hoonoho ia ia mau mea mamuli o na manao o kela poe alii a poe luna o lakou. Aka hoonoho iho la lakou i na kanawai ikaika loa, i ole lawehala aku kekahi ohana i kekahi, a no ia mea, loa iho la ia lakou ka maluhia ma kekahi mau mea ma ka aina; aka hoi, ua hoohuli ia ae la ko lakou mau naau mai ka Haku ae, ko lakou Akua, a hailuku mai la lakou i ka poe kaula, a hookuke mai ia lakou nei maiwaena mai o lakou.

15 A eia kekahi, ua hoea mai imua o Nepai na anela, a me ka leo o ka Haku no hoi, nolaila, ua ike aku la i na anela, a he ike maka no ia, a ua haawi ia mai ka mana ia ia i ike oia no ka oihana o Kristo, a he ike maka no hoi, no ko lakou hoi wawe ana mai ka pono aku i ko lakou hewa a mau mea hoopailua;

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

16 Nolaila, no kona kaumaha no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau, a me ka pouli o ko lakou hoomaopopo ana, hele aku la ia mawaena o lakou ma ua makahiki nei, a hoomaka ae la e hoike wiwo ole aku, no ka mihi a me ke kala ia ana o na hala ma o ka manaio la i ka Haku o Iesu Kristo.

17 A lawelawe aku la oia i na mea he nui ia lakou; a ua hiki ole ke kakau ia ia mau mea a pau loa, a, o kekahi hapa o ia mau mea aole e lawa pono, nolaila; aole palapala ia ia mau mea ma keia buke. A lawelawe aku la o Nepai me ka ikaika a me ka mana nui.

18 A eia kekahi, huhu mai la lakou ia ia, no ka mea, he mana nui loa ae kona mamua o ko lakou, no ka mea, he mea hiki ole ia lakou ke hoomalau mai i kana mau olelo, no ka mea, no ka nui o kona manaio ma ka Haku o Iesu Kristo, lawelawe mai la na anela ia ia i kela la i keia la;

19 A ma ka inoa o Kristo i mahiki ai oia i na daimonio a me na uhane haukae; a hoala ae la no ia i kona kaikaina mai ka make mai, mahope iho o kona hailuku ia ana, a pepehi ia ana a ma ke loa e na kanaka;

20 A ike mai la na kanaka ia mea, a hoike aku la no ia mea, a ua huhu mai ia ia no kona mana; a hana aku la no hoi oia i na hana mana e ae he nui wale, ma ke alo o na kanaka, ma ka inoa o Iesu.

21 A eia kekahi, hala aku la ka makahiki kanakolukumamakahi, a he uuku wale no ka poe i hoohuli ia mai i ka Haku; aka, o ka poe a pau i hoohuli ia, hoike io ae la lakou i na kanaka, ua kau mai maluna iho o lakou ka mana a me ka Uhane o ke Akua, iloko o Iesu Kristo, ka mea a lakou i manaio aku ai.

22 A o ka poe a pau nona na daimonio i mahiki ia aku ai mai o lakou aku la, a i hoola ia mai ko lakou mai a me ko lakou nawaliwali, hoike io aku la lakou i na kanaka, ua lawelawe ia mai lakou e ka Uhane o ke Akua, a ua hoola ia; a hoike aku la lakou i na hoailona no hoi, a hana aku la i kekahi mau hana mana mawaena o na kanaka.

23 Pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki kanakolukumamalua no hoi. A hea aku la o Nepai i na kanaka ma ka hoomaka ana o ka makahiki kanakolukumakolu; a hai aku la oia ia lakou i ka mihi a me ke kala ia ana o na hala.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

24 Ano, ke makemake nei au ia oukou e hoomanao
hoi, aohe kekahi mea i kai ia ae i ka mihi, i bapetizo ole
ia me ka wai;

25 Nolaila, ua hoolilo ia aku kekahi poe kanaka e
Nepai, i keia oihana, i bapetizo ia aku me ka wai ka
poe a pau e hele mai ana io lakou la, a o keia me he
mea hoike la a mea hooiaio imua o ke Akua, a i na
kanaka, ua mihi iho la lakou a loa iho la ke kala ia ana
o ko lakou mau hala.

26 A he nui na mea ma ka hoomaka ana o ua makahiki
nei, i bapetizo ia i ka mihi; a pela i hala aku ai ka hapa
nui o ka makahiki.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there
were none who were brought unto repentance who
were not baptized with water.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto
this ministry, that all such as should come unto them
should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and
a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they
had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this
year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the
more part of the year did pass away.

III Nepai 8

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, e like me ko makou moolelo, a ua ike makou ua oiaio ko makou moolelo, no ka mea hoi, na kekahi kanaka pono i kakau iho i ka moolelo; no ka mea, hana io aku la oia i na hana mana he nui wale ma ka inoa o Iesu; a aole kekahi kanaka i hiki ke hana aku i kekahi hana mana ma ka inoa o Iesu, ke ole oia i hoomaemae ia a pau loa mai kona hewa aku.
- 2 Ano, eia kekahi, ina aole helu hewa ia e ua kanaka nei ma ka helu ana i ko makou manawa, ua hala aku la ka makahiki kanakolukumamakolu.
- 3 A hoomaka ae la na kanaka e nana aku me ka iini nui no ka hoailona i haawi ia mai ai e ke kaula o Samuela, ka Lamana; he oiaio, no ka manawa e hiki mai ai ka poeleele no na la ekolu maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina.
- 4 A hoomaka ae la na kanalua nui ana a me na hoopaapaa ana mawaena o na kanaka, me na hoailona nae he nui wale i haawi ia mai.
- 5 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanakolukumamaha, ma ka malama mua, ma ka la eha o ia malama, ea mai la kekahi makani ino loa; aole i ike e ia mamua kekahi e like me ia ma ka aina a puni;
- 6 A he manawa ino a weliweli no hoi; a he hekili weliweli, a hoohaalulu iho la ia mea i ka honua a puni, me he mea la ua aneane ia e kaawale ae mawaena;
- 7 A ua nui loa na uila ikaika, i ike e ole ia mamua kona like ma ka aina a puni.
- 8 A pau aku la ke kulanakauhale o Zarahemela i ke ahi;
- 9 A poho iho la ke kulanakauhale o Moroni iloko o na hohonu o ke kai, a ua make i ke kai na kamaaina ona;
- 10 A ua kaikai ia aku ka honua maluna iho o ke kulanakauhale o Moroniha, a ma kahi o ia kulanakauhale, lilo ae la i mau-na nui;
- 11 A aia ma ka aina hema he luku nui a weliweli.
- 12 Aka hoi, ua nui loa aku ka luku nui a weliweli ma ka aina akau; no ka mea, aia hoi, ua hoano e ia ka ili a pau o ka aina, no ka makani ino, a me na puahiohio, a me ka hekili ana, a me ka uila ana, a me ka haalulu nui loa ana o ka honua a pau;

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

13 A ua wawahi ia na alaloo, a o na alanui laumania ua hoopau ia ka maikai, a he nui na wahi mania i lilo i apuupuu:

14 A he nui na kulanakauhale nui a kaulana i poho iho, a he nui hoi i pau i ke ahi, a he nui hoi i hoohaalulu ia a hiolo iho la na hale olaila i ka honua, a pepehi ia aku kolaila poe a make loa, a waiho neoneo ia ia mau wahi;

15 A ua koe no kekahi mau kulanakauhale, aka ua nui loa ka poino olaila, a he nui ka poe iloko o ia mau wahi i pepehi ia;

16 A o kekahi poe ua kaikai ia aku ma ka puahiohio; a o kahi a lakou i hele aku ai, aole kekahi kanaka i ike, eia wale no ka lakou i ike ai ua kaikai ia aku lakou la;

17 A pela i lilo ai ka ili o ka honua a pau i ino, no na makani ino, a me ka hekili ana, a me ka uila ana, a me ka haalulu ana o ka honua.

18 A, aia hoi, ua nahaha na pohaku iwaena konu; a ua naha ia mau mea maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua a pau, a ua loa ia mau mea ma na apana nahaha, a ma na nakaka, a ma na mawae, maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina.

19 A eia kekahi, i ka wa i oki ai na hekili, a me na uila, a me ka makani ikaika, a me ka ino, a me na haalulu ana o ka honua; no ka mea hoi, hoomau no ia mau mea ekolu hora paha; a ua olelo ia e kekahi poe ua loihi aku ka manawa; aka, ua hana ia nae ua mau mea nui a weliweli nei iloko o na hora ekolu paha; alaila hoi, he pouli maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina.

20 A eia kekahi, he pouli aaki maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina, i hiki i kolaila, ka poe i haule ole iho, ke haha aku i ka ohu o ka pouli;

21 A, ua hiki ole ke hoomalamalama, no ka pouli, aole hoi kukui, aole hoi lamaku; aole hoi i hiki ke hoa ia aku ke ahi me ko lakou puapua wahie a maloo loa, no ia mea i hiki ole ke loa kahi malamalama iki;

22 A ua ike ole ia aku kekahi malamalama, aole hoi ahi, aole hoi olinolino iki, aole ka la, aole hoi ka mahina, aole hoi na hoku, no ka mea, ua nui loa na ohu o ka pouli maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

23 A eia kekahi, hoomau iho la ia no na la ekolu, i ike ole ia aku kekahi malamalama; a ua nui no ka pihe ana, a me ka aoa ana, a me ka uwe mau ana mawaena o na kanaka a pau; he oiaio, nui no na uhu ana o na kanaka, no ka pouli a me ka luku nui i hiki mai ai maluna iho o lakou.

24 A ma kekahi wahi ua lohea lakou e hea ana, me ka i ana ae, E! Ina ua mihi kakou mamua o keia la nui a weliweli, alaila, ina ua hookoe ia mai ko kakou poe hoahanau, a aole lakou i puhi ia iloko o kela kulanakauhale nui, o Zarahemela.

25 A ma kekahi wahi e aku ua lohea lakou e hea aku ana a e uwe ana, i ka i ana: Ina ua mihi kakou mamua o keia wa nui a weliweli, a aole hoi i pepehi a hailuku aku i ka poe kaula, a hookuke aku ia lakou iwaho; alaila, ina ua hookoe ia mai la ko kakou poe makuwahine, a me ka kakou poe kaikamahine maikai, a me ka kakou poe keiki, aole i kanu ia iloko o kela kulanakauhale nui, o Moroniha; a pela ua nui a weliweli na aoa ana o na kanaka.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

III Nepai 9

- 1 A eia kekahi, ua lohe ia kekahi leo mawaena o ko ka honua a pau maluna iho o ka ili o keia aina, e hea ana:
- 2 Auwe, auwe, auwe keia poe kanaka; auwe ko ka honua a pau, ke ole lakou e mihi, no ka mea, ke akaaka la ke diabololo, a ke hauoli la kona poe anela, no ka poe i pepehi ia o na keikikane a me na kaikamahine maikai a ko'u poe kanaka; a no ko lakou hewa a mau mea hoopailua i haule ai lakou.
- 3 Aia hoi, ua puhi au i kela kulanakauhale nui, o Zarahemela i ke ahi, a me kolaila poe.
- 4 A, aia hoi, na'u i hoopoho iho i kela kulanakauhale nui, o Moroni, iloko o na hohonu o ke kai, a me kolaila poe e make i ke kai.
- 5 A, aia hoi, ua uhi aku la au i kela kulanakauhale nui, o Moroniha, me ka lepo, a me kolaila poe, e huna iho i ko lakou mau hewa a me ko lakou mea hoopailua mai ko'u maka aku, i hiki hou ole mai ai ke koko o ka poe kaula a me ka poe hoano, ma neia hope aku, io'u nei e ku e ia lakou.
- 6 A na'u i hoopoho iho la i ke kulanakauhale o Gilegala, a i kolaila poe, e kanu ia iho iloko o ka hohonu o ka honua;
- 7 He oiaio, a me ke kulanakauhale o Oniha, a me kolaila poe, a me ke kulanakauhale o Mokuma, a me kolaila poe, a me ke kulanakauhale o Ierusalem, a me kolaila poe, a na'u i kena aku i na wai e pii mai ma na hakahaka o ia mau wahi, e huna iho i ko lakou hewa a me na mea hoopailua mai ko'u maka aku, i pii hou ole mai ai ke koko o ka poe kaula a me ka poe hoano, ma neia hope aku, io'u nei e ku e ia lakou.
- 8 A, aia hoi, o ke kulanakauhale o Gidianadi, a me ke kulanakauhale o Gadiomana, a me ke kulanakauhale o Iakoba, a me ke kulanakauhale o Gimagimano, na'u ua mau wahi nei i hoopoho iho, a hana aku la i na puu a me na awawa ma na hakahaka o ia mau wahi, a ua kanu iho au i kolaila poe iloko o na hohonu o ka honua, e huna iho i ko lakou hewa a me na mea hoopailua mai ko'u maka aku, i pii hou ole mai ai ke koko o ka poe kaula a me ka poe hoano, ma neia hope aku, io'u nei e ku e ia lakou.

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 A, aia hoi, o kela kulanakauhale nui, o Iakobugata, i noho ia ai e na kanaka o ke alii, o Iakoba, na'u ia i kena e i puhi ia aku i ke ahi, no ko lakou mau hewa a me ka lakou hana ino, e kela ana ia i ka hewa a pau o ka honua a puni, no ko lakou pepehi kanaka malu ana a hui malu pu ana; no ka mea, o lakou no ka i hoopau aku i ka maluhia o ko'u poe kanaka, a me ka noho aupuni ana o ka aina; nolaila, kena ae la au e puhi ia aku lakou, e luku aku ia lakou mai ko'u maka aku, i pii hou ole mai ai ke koko o ka poe kaula a me ka poe hoano, ma neia hope aku, io'u nei e ku e ia lakou.

10 A, aia hoi, o ke kulanakauhale o Lamana, a me ke kulanakauhale o Iosa, a me ke kulanakauhale o Gada, a me ke kulanakauhale o Kisakumena, na'u i kena i puhi ia aku ia mau wahi i ke ahi, a me kolaila poe, no ko lakou hewa ma ka hookuke ana aku i ka poe kaula iwaho, a hailuku ana i ua poe la, a'u i hoouna aku ai e hai ia lakou no ko lakou hewa, a me ko lakou mau mea hoopailua;

11 A no ko lakou hookuke ana aku ia lakou nei a pau iwaho, i ole ai kekahi mea pono iwaena o lakou, hoouna iho la au i ke ahi ilalo a luku aku la ia lakou, i huna ia aku ai ko lakou hewa a me na hoopailua mai ko'u maka aku, i hea ole mai ai io'u nei ke koko o ka poe kaula a me ka poe hoano a'u i hoouna aku ai mawaena o lakou, mai ka lepo mai e ku e ia lakou;

12 A nui wale na luku nui a'u i kena ai e hiki aku maluna iho o keia aina, a maluna o keia poe kanaka, no ko lakou hewa a me ko lakou mau mea hoopailua.

13 E ka poe a pau i hookoe ia, no ka oi aku o ko oukou pono mamua o ko lakou, aole anei oukou e hoi hou mai ano io'u nei, a e mihi i ko oukou mau hewa, a e hoohuli ia ae, i hiki ia'u ke hoola ia oukou?

14 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ina e hele mai oukou io'u nei, e loa auanei ia oukou ke ola mau loa. Aia hoi, ua kikoo ia aku kuu lima aloha ia oukou, a o ka mea e hele mai, na'u ia e hookipa; a pomaikai ka poe i hele mai io'u nei.

15 Aia hoi, owau no o Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua. Na'u i hana i na lani a me ka honua, a me ko lakou mau mea a pau e piha ai. Owau pu me ka Makua mai kinohi mai. Owau no iloko o ka Makua, a o ka Makua iloko o'u; a iloko o'u i hoonani ai ka Makua i kona inoa.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

16 Hele ae la au i ko'u poe ponoī, a hookipa ole mai ko'u poe ponoī ia'u. A ua ko iho la na palapala hemolele, no ko'u hiki ana mai.

17 A o ka poe a pau i hookipa mai ia'u, ia lakou wau i haawi aku ai e lilo i poe keiki na ke Akua; a pela no hoi au i ka poe a pau e manaio mai ma ko'u inoa, no ka mea hoi, ma o'u nei i hiki mai ai ka hoolapanai, a iloko o'u nei i ko ai ke kanawai o Mose.

18 Owau no ka malamalama a me ke ola o ke ao nei. Owau no o Alapa a Omega, ka mua a me ka hope.

19 A mai mohai hou mai ia'u ma neia hope aku i ka hookahe ana i ke koko; he oiaio, e hoopau ia aku ko oukou mau mohai a me ko oukou mau alana kuni, no ka mea, aole au e hookipa mai i kekahi o ko oukou mau mohai a me ko oukou mau alana kuni;

20 A na oukou e haawi mai i mohai ia'u, i ka naau pepe a i ka uhane mihi. A o ka mea e hele mai io'u nei me ka naau pepe a me ka uhane mihi, ia ia wau e bapetizo aku ai me ke ahi a me ka Uhane Hemolele, oia, e like me ko Lamana poe, no ko lakou manaio mai ia'u, i ka wa o ko lakou hoohuli ia ana, i bapetizo ia aku ai me ke ahi a me ka Uhane Hemolele, a ua ike ole lakou ia mea.

21 Aia hoi, ua hele mai au i ko ke ao nei e lawe mai i ka hoolapanai ana i ko ke ao nei, e hoola aku i ko ke ao nei mai ka hewa ae;

22 Nolaila, o ka mea e mihi a e hele mai io'u nei me he keiki uuku la, ia ia wau e hookipa ai; no ka mea, o ka poe me neia ke aupuni o ke Akua. Aia hoi, no ka poe me neia wau i waiho aku ai i kuu ola, a ua lawe hou ae ia mea; nolaila ea, e mihi, a e hele mai io'u nei, e ko na welau o ka honua, a e hoola ia aku.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

III Nepai 10

- 1 Ano hoi, eia kekahi, lohe ae la na kanaka a pau o ka aina i keia mau olelo; a hoike ae la no ia mea. A mahope mai o keia mau olelo ua hamau ko ka aina no na hora he nui wale;
- 2 No ka mea, no ka nui o ka pihoihoi o na kanaka, hooki iho la lakou i ka pihe ana a me ka aoa ana no ka make o ko lakou poe hanauna i luku ia; nolaila, ua hamau ko ka aina a puni no na hora he nui.
- 3 A eia kekahi, pae hou mai la kekahi leo i na kanaka, a lohe ae la na kanaka a pau, a hoike ae la no ia mea, i ka i ana:
- 4 O oukou, e ka poe kanaka o keia mau kulanakauhale i hiolo, he poe mamo hoi na Iakoba; he oiaio, he poe no ko ka hale o Iseraela, nani na manawa a'u i houluulu ai ia oukou, e like me ka houluulu ana a ka moa i kana ohana keiki malalo iho o kona mau eheu, a ua hanai aku ia oukou.
- 5 A, eia hou, nani na manawa a'u i makemake ai e houluulu mai ia oukou, e like me ka houluulu ana a ka moa i kana ohana keiki malalo iho o kona mau eheu; he oiaio, o oukou, e ka poe kanaka o ka hale o Iseraela, ka poe i haule; he oiaio, o oukou, e ka poe kanaka o ka hale o Iseraela, ka poe e noho la ma Ieruselema, me he mea la ua haule oukou; he oiaio, nani na manawa a'u i makemake ai e houluulu ia oukou, e like me ka houluulu ana a ka moa i kana ohana keiki, aole nae oukou i makemake mai.
- 6 E ko ka hale o Iseraela e, ka poe a'u i hookoe aku ai, nani na manawa a'u e houluulu mai ai ia oukou, e like me ka houluulu ana a ka moa i kana ohana keiki malalo iho o kona mau eheu, ina e mihi oukou a e hoi mai ia'u me ka mana paa o ka naau.
- 7 Aka i ole, e ko ka hale o Iseraela e, e lilo na wahi a oukou i noho ai i neoneo, a hiki aku i ka wa o ka hooko ia ana o ka berita i ko oukou poe kupuna.
- 8 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka lohe ana o na kanaka i keia mau olelo, aia hoi, hoomaka ae la lakou e uwe a aoa hou aku no ka make o ko lakou poe hanauna a me na makamaka.

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

9 A eia kekahi, pela i hala aku ai na la ekolu. A ma ke kakahiaka ia, a puehu aku la ka pouli mai ka ili aku o ka aina, a oki iho la ka haalulu ana o ka honua, a oki iho la ka nahaha ana o na pohaku, a me na uhu weliweli ana, a hala aku la na wawa ino a pau;

10 A pili pu hou ae la ka honua, i ku ai ia; oki iho la ka pihe ana, a me ka uwe ana, a me ke kupinai ana o ka poe kanaka i hoola ia; a lilo iho la ko lakou uwe ana i olioli, a me ko lakou pihe ana i hilinai ana a i hoalohaloa ana i ka Haku ia Iesu Kristo, ko lakou Mea e Ola ai.

11 A hiki i keia wa ua ko na palapala hemolele, i olelo ia ai e ka poe kaula.

12 A o ka poe kanaka i oi aku ma ka pono, oia ka poe i hoola ia, a o lakou no ka poe i hookipa i na kaula, a hailuku ole ia lakou; a o lakou ka poe i hookahe ole i ke koko o ka poe hoano, oia ka poe i hookoe ia;

13 A ua hookoe ia lakou, aole i hoopoho ia iho a kanu ia iho iloko o ka honua; a aole lakou i make i ka hohonu o ke kai; a aole hoi lakou i puhi ia i ke ahi, aole hoi i haule kekahi mea maluna iho o lakou a pepe a make; a aole lakou i kaikai ia aku iloko o ka puahiohio; aole hoi lakou i hoopio ia e ka ohu o ka uahi a o ka pouli.

14 Ano, o ka mea heluhelu, e hoomaopopo mai oia; o ka mea ia ia na palapala hemolele, e huli iho oia ia mau mea, a e nana a e ike ina aole o keia mau make a me na luku ana a pau ma ke ahi, a ma ka uahi, a ma na makani ino, a ma na puahiohio, a ma ka hamama ana o ka honua i loa lakou, a me keia mau mea a pau, i ka hooko ana i na wanana a kekahi poe he nui o ka poe kaula.

15 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, he oiaio, he nui ka poe i hoike mai no ua mau mea nei ma ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, a ua pepehi ia ae a make no ko lakou hoike ana aku no ua mau mea nei;

16 He oiaio, hoike mai la ke kaula Zenosa no ua mau mea nei, a o Zenoka hoi ka i olelo mai no ua mau mea nei, no ka mea, hoike nui mai la laua no makou, ka poe i koe o ka lakou poe hua.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

17 Aia hoi, hoike mai la no hoi ko makou kupuna kane o Iakoba no kekahi koena o ka poe hua a Iosepa. A, aia hoi, aole anei makou ke koena o ka poe hua a Iosepa? A o keia mau mea i hoike mai ai no makou, aole anei ia mau mea i kakau ia maluna iho o na papa keleawe a ko makou kupuna kane o Lehi i lawe mai ai mailoko mai o Ierusalema?

18 A eia kekahi, ma ka pau ana o ka makahiki kanakolukumamaha, aia hoi, e hoike aku au ia oukou, o ka poe kanaka o Nepai i hookoe ia mai, a me ka poe no hoi a pau i kapa e ia mamua o ko Lamana, ka poe i hookoe ia mai, ua loa mai ia lakou na mea lokomaikai nui i hoike ia mai ai ia lakou, a me na mea pomaikai nui i ninini ia mai maluna iho o ko lakou mau poo, a i ka wa mahope koke mai o ka pii ana o Kristo iloko o ka lani, hoike oiaio mai la oia ia ia iho ia lakou;

19 E hoike mai ana i kona kino ia lakou, a e lawelawe mai ana ia lakou; a e haawi ia aku auanei he mooolelo o kana hana ana. Nolaila, no keia wa ke hoopau aku nei au i ka'u mau olelo.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, insomuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Hoike o Iesu Kristo ia ia iho i ka poe kanaka o Nepai, i ka wa a na kanaka i akoakoa ai ma kahi hookahi ma ka aina Momona, a lawelawe mai la ia lakou; a ma keia ano oia i hoike aku ai ia lakou.

III Nepai 11

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ua akoakoa na kanaka he lehulehu ma kahi hookahi, o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a puni ka luakini ma ka aina o Momona; a e haohao ana a e kahaha ana kekahi me kekahi, a e hoike ana kekahi i kekahi i ka loli kupanaha nui i hiki mai ai;
- 2 A e kamaile ana no hoi lakou no keia Iesu Kristo, ka mea nona ka hoailona i haawi ia mai no kona make.
- 3 A eia kekahi, oiai lakou e kamaile ana pela kekahi me kekahi, lohe ae la lakou i kekahi leo, me he mea la ua pae mai la ia mailoko mai o ka lani; a alawa ae la lakou i ko lakou mau maka i o a ia nei, no ka mea, hoomaopopo ole lakou i ka leo a lakou i lohe ai; a, aole ia he leo kalakala, aole hoi he leo nui; aka hoi, he leo uuku ia, hou mai la nae ia i ka poe i lohe, iwaena konu, a, aole kekahi wahi o ko lakou kino i hoohaalulu ole ia e ia; he oiaio, hou mai la ia ia lakou iloko loa, a hoowela mai la i na naau o lakou.
- 4 A eia kekahi, lohe hou aku la lakou i ka leo, a hoomaopopo ole lakou ia mea;
- 5 A lohe hou aku la lakou i ke kolu o ka manawa i ka leo, a hoohakahaka aku la i ko lakou mau pepeiao e lohe ia mea; a malaila na maka o lakou i kahi o ke kupinai; a haka pono aku la i ka lani, kahi o ka leo i pae mai ai;
- 6 A, aia hoi, i ke kolu o ka manawa hoomaopopo aku la lakou i ka leo a lakou i lohe ai; a i mai la ia ia lakou:
- 7 E nana mai i ka'u Keiki punahele, iloko ona a'u i olioli loa ai, iloko ona a'u i hoonani ai i ko'u inoa, e hoolohe oukou ia ia.

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

8 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i hoomaopopo ai, leha hou ae la lakou i ko lakou mau maka i ka lani; a, aia hoi, ike aku la lakou i kekahi kanaka e iho mai ana mailoko mai o ka lani; a ua hoaaahu ia oia i ka aahu keokeo, a iho iho la ia a ku iho la mawaena konu o lakou, a alawa ae la na maka o na kanaka a pau ia ia, a aa ole lakou e oaka ae i na waha o lakou, aole hoi kekahi i kekahi, a ike ole iho la i ke ano o ia mea, no ka mea, manao iho la lakou he anela ia i ike e lakou.

9 A eia kekahi, hohola mai la ia i kona lima, a olelo mai la i na kanaka, i ka i ana:

10 Aia hoi, owau no o Iesu Kristo, ka mea a ka poe kaula i hoike aku ai e hele mai ana i ke ao nei;

11 A, aia hoi, owau no ka malamalama a me ke ola o ke ao nei; a ua inu iho la au noloko o kela apu awaawa a ka Makua i haawi mai ai ia'u, a ua hoonani aku i ka Makua ma ka lawe ana maluna iho o'u i na hala o ke ke ao nei, a ma ia mea wau i ae aku ai i ka makemake o ka Makua ma na mea a pau, mai kinohi mai.

12 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i ua mau olelo nei, hina iho la ka poe kanaka a pau i ka honua, no ka mea, hoomanao iho la lakou ua wanana ia mawaena o lakou, e hoike ana o Kristo ia ia iho ia lakou mahope iho o kona pii ana i ka lani.

13 A eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka Haku ia lakou, i ka i ana:

14 E ala, a e hele mai io'u nei, e hiki ia oukou ke hou mai i ko oukou mau lima iloko o ko'u aoao, a e hiki no hoi ia oukou ke haha mai i na wahi o na kui ma ko'u mau lima, a ma ko'u mau wawae, i ike oukou owau no ke Akua o ka Iseraela, a o ke Akua o ko ka honua a pau, a ua pepehi ia mai a make no na hala o ke ke ao nei.

15 A eia kekahi, hele aku la na kanaka, a hou aku la i ko lakou mau lima iloko o kona aoao, a haha aku la i na wahi o na kui ma kona mau lima, a ma kona mau wawae; a o keia ka lakou i hana ai, e hele pakahi ana, a hiki i ka wa a lakou a pau i hele aku ai, a ike aku la me ko lakou mau maka iho, a haha aku la me ko lakou mau lima, a ike oiaio iho la a hoike aku la, oia no ia, ka mea i palapala ia mai ai e ka poe kaula e hele mai ana.

16 A ia lakou a pau i hele aku ai a ike aku ai no lakou iho, hea ae la lakou me ka lokahi o ka manao, i ka i ana:

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17 Hosana! E hoomaikai ia aku ka inoa o ke Akua
Kiekie Loa! A hina iho la lakou ma na wawae o Iesu, a
hoomana aku la ia ia.

18 A eia kekahi, olelo mai la oia ia Nepai, (no ka mea,
aia no o Nepai mawaena o na kanaka,) a kauoha mai la
oia ia ia e hele ae.

19 A ala ae la o Nepai a hele aku la, a kulou iho la oia
imua o ka Haku, a honi aku la i kona mau wawae.

20 A kauoha mai la ka Haku ia ia, e ala ae oia. A ala ae
la ia a ku iho la imua ona.

21 A i mai la ka Haku ia ia, Ke haawi aku nei au ia oe i
ka mana e bapetizo aku i keia poe kanaka, i ka wa a'u e
pii hou ai i ka lani.

22 A hea hou mai la ka Haku i na mea e ae, a i mai la
no hoi ia lakou pela; a haawi mai la oia ia lakou i ka
mana e bapetizo aku. A i mai la oia ia lakou: Ma keia
ano oukou e bapetizo aku ai; aole hoi na hoopaapaa
mawaena o oukou.

23 He oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, o ka mea e
mihi ana i kona mau hewa ma o ka oukou mau olelo
la, a makemake mai e bapetizo ia ma kuu inoa, ma keia
ano e bapetizo aku ai ia ia, aia hoi, e iho ilalo kekahi o
oukou me ia a e ku iloko o ka wai, a ma kuu inoa e
bapetizo aku ai ia ia.

24 Ano hoi, eia na olelo e olelo aku ai, e hea ana ia ia
ma ka inoa, i ka i ana:

25 Mamuli o ka mana i haawi ia mai ia'u e Iesu Kristo,
ke bapetizo aku nei au ia oe iloko o ka inoa o ka
Makua, a o ke Keiki, a o ka Uhane Hemolele. Amene.

26 Alaila e hookomo iho ia ia iloko o ka wai, a e puka
hou mai mailoko mai o ka wai.

27 A mamuli o keia ano oukou e bapetizo aku ai ma
ko'u inoa, no ka mea hoi, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei
ia oukou, o ka Makua, a me ke Keiki, a me ka Uhane
Hemolele, hookahi no lakou; a owau no iloko o ka
Makua, a o ka Makua iloko o'u, a o ka Makua me a'u
nei, ua hookahi maua.

28 A e like me ka'u i kauoha aku ai ia oukou, pela
oukou e bapetizo aku ai. A aole hoi na hoopaapaa ana
mawaena o oukou, e like me ia mamua aku nei; aole
hoi na hoopaapaa ana mawaena o oukou no na mea
nui o ko'u ao ana, e like me ia mamua aku nei;

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High
God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and
did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for
Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded
him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself
before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should arise.
And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power
that ye shall baptize this people when I am again as-
cended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto them
likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And
he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and
there shall be no disputations among you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his
sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized in
my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them—Behold,
ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my
name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall
say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize
you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of
the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and
come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name;
for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and
the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the
Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are
one.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall
ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among
you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be
disputations among you concerning the points of my
doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

29 No ka mea, oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, o ka mea ia ia ka uhane paio, aole no'u nei ia, aka no ke diabolō, oia no ka makua o ka paio, a ke hooeueu la oia i na naau o na kanaka e paio me ka huhu, kekahi me kekahi.

30 Aia hoi, aole keia ko'u ao ana, e hooeueu aku i na naau o na keiki a kanaka me ka huhu, kekahi e ku e i kekahi; aka eia ko'u ao ana, e hoopau ia aku na mea e like me ia.

31 Aia hoi, oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, e hai aku no au ia oukou i kuu ao ana.

32 A eia kuu ao ana, a o ke ao ana ia a ka Makua i haawi mai ai ia'u; a ke hoike aku nei au no ka Makua, a ke hoike mai la ka Makua no'u, a ke hoike mai nei ka Uhane Hemolele no ka Makua a me a'u, a ke hoike aku nei au e kauoha ana ka Makua i na kanaka a pau, ma kela wahi keia wahi, e mihi a e manaoio mai ia'u;

33 A o ka mea i manaoio mai ia'u, a i bapetizo ia aku, e hoola ia auanei oia; a o lakou no ka poe e loa ai ke aupuni o ke Akua.

34 A o ka mea i manaoio ole mai ia'u, a i bapetizo ole ia aku, e hooheua ia auanei oia.

35 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, o keia no ko'u ao ana; a ke hoike aku nei au no ia mea mai ka Makua mai; a o ka mea e manaoio ana ia'u, e manaoio ana oia i ka Makua no hoi; a e hoike aku no ka Makua ia ia no'u; no ka mea, e hoalauna oia ia ia me ke ahi a me ka Uhane Hemolele;

36 A pela ka Makua e hoike aku ai no'u; a e hoike aku no ka Uhane Hemolele ia ia no ka Makua a me au; no ka mea, o ka Makua, a me au nei, a me ka Uhane Hemolele, hookahi makou.

37 A ke i hou aku nei au ia oukou, e mihi oukou e pono ai, a e lilo me he keiki uuku la, a e bapetizo ia aku ma ko'u inoa, a i ole ia, aole loa e hiki ia oukou ke loa keia mau mea.

38 A ke i hou aku nei au ia oukou e mihi oukou e pono ai, a e bapetizo ia aku ma ko'u inoa, a e lilo me he keiki uuku la, a i ole ia, aole loa e hiki ia oukou ke loa ke aupuni o ke Akua.

39 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, o keia no ko'u ao ana; a o ka mea e kukulu ana maluna o keia mea, e kukulu ana oia maluna iho o ko'u pohaku; a e lanakila ole na ipuka o ka po maluna ona.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 A o ka mea e hai aku ana i ka mea i oi aku, a i ole, i ka mea i emi mai i keia, a e hookupaa aku ia mea no ko'u ao ana, no ka ino mai ia, a ua kukulu ole ia maluna iho o ko'u pohaku, aka e kukulu ana oia maluna iho o ke kahua one, a e hamama ana na ipuka o ka po e loa ka mea o ia ano, i ka wa e hiki mai ai ka wai, a e nou mai ai ka makani maluna iho ona.

41 Nolaila, e hele aku i keia poe kanaka, a e hai aku i na olelo a'u i olelo aku ai, i ko na welau o ka honua.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

III Nepai 12

- 1 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i ua mau olelo nei ia Nepai, a i ka poe i hea ia, (ano, he umikumamalua ka nui o ka poe i hea ia, a i loa ka mama a me ka oihana e bapetizo,) a, aia hoi, hohola mai la oia i kona lima i na kanaka, a hea mai la ia lakou, i ka i ana: Pomaikai oukou, ke hoolohe mai oukou i na olelo a ua poe umikumamalua nei, a'u i wae aku ai maiwaena mai o oukou e lawelawe aku ia oukou, a e lilo i poe kauwa na oukou; a ia lakou wau i haawi aku ai i ka mana, i bapetizo aku ai lakou ia oukou me ka wai, a mahope iho o ko oukou bapetizo ia ana me ka wai, aia hoi, e bapetizo aku au ia oukou me ke ahi a me ka Uhane Hemolele; nolaila, pomaikai oukou, ina e manaio mai oukou ia'u, a e bapetizo ia aku, mahope iho o ko oukou nana ana ia'u, a ike ana ke ola nei wau.
- 2 A eia hou, pomaikai loa lakou ka poe e manaio mai ana ma ka oukou mau olelo, no ko oukou hoike ana ua nana mai oukou ia'u, a ua ike oukou ke ola nei owau. He oiaio, pomaikai ka poe e manaio auanei i ka oukou mau olelo, a e iho ilalo iloko o na hohonu o ka haahaa, a e bapetizo ia; no ka mea, e hoolauna ia aku auanei lakou me ke ahi a me ka Uhane Hemolele, a e loa auanei ke kala ia ana o ko lakou mau hala.
- 3 He oiaio, pomaikai ka poe i haahaa ma ka uhane, ka poe i hele mai io'u nei, no ka mea, no lakou ke aupuni o ka lani.
- 4 A eia hou, pomaikai ka poe a pau e u ana, no ka mea, e hooluolu ia aku lakou;
- 5 A pomaikai ka poe akahai, no ka mea, e lilo auanei ka honua ia lakou.
- 6 A pomaikai ka poe a pau i pololi a makewai no ka pono; no ka mea, e hoomaona ia lakou me ka Uhane Hemolele.
- 7 A pomaikai ka poe i aloha aku, no ka mea, e aloha ia mai lakou.
- 8 A pomaikai ka poe a pau i maemae ma ka naau, no ka mea, e ike lakou i ke Akua.
- 9 A pomaikai ka poe uwao a pau, no ka mea, e i ia ae lakou he poe keiki na ke Akua.
- 10 A pomaikai ka poe a pau i hana ino ia mai no ko'u inoa, no ka mea, no lakou ke aupuni o ka lani.

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 A e pomaikai ana no oukou, ke hoino mai na kanaka ia oukou, a e hoomaau mai hoi, a no'u nei e olelo wahahee mai ai ia oukou i na mea ino a pau,

12 No ka mea, e loa ia oukou ka hauoli nui a e olioli nui hoi, no ka mea, he nui ka uku no oukou ma ka lani; pela lakou i hoomaau aku ai i ka poe kaula mamua o oukou.

13 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ke haawi aku nei au ia oukou e lilo i paakai no ka honua; aka, ina e pau auanei ka liu o ka paakai, pehea la e liu ia ai ka honua? Aohe o ka paakai mea e pono ai ma ia hope, e kiola wale ia iwaho, a e hehi ia malalo iho o na wawae o na kanaka.

14 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ke haawi aku nei au ia oukou e lilo i malamalama o keia poe kanaka. O ke kulanakauhale i ku ma kahi kiekie aole ia e nalowale.

15 Aia hoi, ke hoa aku nei anei na kanaka i ke kukui a waiho aku ia mea malalo iho o ke poi? Aole, aka ma kahi e kau ai o ke kukui, a e haawi ana ia i ka malamalama i ka poe a pau iloko o ka hale;

16 Nolaila, e hoakaka aku oukou i ko oukou malamalama imua o keia poe kanaka, i ike mai ai lakou i ka oukou hana maikai ana, a i hoonani aku ai i ko oukou Makua i ka lani.

17 Mai manao oukou i hele mai nei au e hoopau i ke kanawai a me ka ka poe kaula. Aole au i hele mai nei e hoopau, aka e hooko;

18 No ka mea, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, aole i lilo aku kahi huna aole hoi kahi lihi iki mai ke kanawai ae, aka iloko o'u ua hooko ia mai ia mea a pau.

19 Aia hoi, ua haawi aku au ia oukou i ke kanawai a me na kauoha a ko'u Makua, i manaoio mai ai oukou ia'u, a i mihi ai oukou i ko oukou mau hewa, a hele mai io'u nei me ka naau pepe a me ka uhane akahai. Aia hoi, ia oukou na kauoha imua o oukou, a ua ko iho la no ke kanawai;

20 Nolaila, e hele mai oukou io'u nei, a e hoola ia aku oukou; no ka mea, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ina aole oukou e malama i ka'u mau kauoha, a'u i kauoha aku ai ia oukou i keia manawa, aole loa oukou e komo mai iloko o ke aupuni o ka lani.

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor where-with shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 Ua lohe oukou ua olelo ia mai e ka poe o ka wa kahiko, a ua palapala ia no hoi imua o oukou, Mai pepehi kanaka oe; a o ka mea e pepehi i ke kanaka, e lilo ana ia i ka hooheua ia e ke Akua.

22 Aka, eia ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, o ka mea e huhu aku i kona hoahanau, e lilo ana ia i kona hooheua ana. O ka mea e olelo ae i kona hoahanau, E, Raka, e lilo ia i mea no ka aha hookolokolo; a o ka mea e olelo aku, E, ka lapuwale, e lilo ia i mea no ke ahi o gehena;

23 Nolaila, ina e hele mai oukou io'u nei, a e makemake paha e hele mai io'u nei, a i manao he mea ka kou hoahanau e ku e ia oe,

24 E hele aku i kou hoahanau la, a e hoolaulea mua ia i kou hoahanau, alaila, e hele mai io'u nei me ka manao ikaika o ka naau, a na'u oukou e hookipa aku.

25 E hoolaulea koke aku oe i kou hoa ku e, oiai oe me ia ma ke alanui, o hopu aku oia ia oe i kekahi manawa, a e hoolei ia aku oe iloko o ka halepaahao.

26 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oe, aole loa oe e puka e mai iwaho olaila, a pau ae la ka senine hope i ka uku ia e oe. A oiai oe iloko o ka halepaahao, e hiki anei ia oe ke uku aku i hookahi senine? Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, aole.

27 Aia hoi, ua palapala ia e ka poe o ka wa kahiko, Mai moekolohe oe:

28 Aka, eia ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, o ka mea e nana ana i ka wahine, e kuko hewa aku ia ia, ua moekolohe no oia ia manawa ma kona naau.

29 Aia hoi, ke haawi aku nei au i kauoha ia oukou, i ae ole aku oukou i kekahi o ua mau mea nei e komo iloko o ko oukou naau;

30 No ka mea, e aho no oukou e hoole ia oukou iho i keia mau mea, ma na mea a oukou e hapai ai i ko oukou kea, mamua o ko oukou hoolei ia ana iloko o gehena.

31 Ua palapala ia, o ka mea hooheua i kana wahine, e haawi aku oia nana i ka palapala no ka hemo ana.

32 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, o ka mea e hooheua wale i kana wahine, ke ole ia no ka foranikationa, nana no ia e hooheua aku; a o ka mea e mare i ua wahine hemo la, ua moekolohe no ia.

33 A eia hou i palapala ia, Mai hooheua wahahee oe, aka, e hooko aku oe no ka Haku i kau mea i hooheua ai.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee—

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

34 Aka oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou,
 mai hoohiki iki; aole ma ka lani, no ka mea, o ko ke
 Akua noho alii ia;

35 Aole hoi ma ka honua, no ka mea, o kona keehana
 wawae ia;

36 Aole hoi oe e hoohiki ma ke poo, no ka mea, aole e
 hiki ia oe ke hoolilo i kekahi oho i elele, aole hoi i
 keokeo;

37 Aka, penei ka oukou kamaio ana o ka ae, he ae ia;
 o ka ole, he ole ia; no ka mea, o ka mea i oi aku i keia,
 he ino ia.

38 Aia hoi, ua palapala ia, He maka no ka maka, a he
 niho no ka niho.

39 Aka, eia ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, mai hoopai
 aku oe i ka ino, aka o ka mea nana oe e papai mai ma
 kou papalina akau, e haliu aku oe ia ia ma kekahi.

40 A ina e kahihi wale aku kekahi kanaka ia oe ma ke
 kanawai, a e lawe i kou kapa komo, e ho hou aku no
 hoi ia ia i kou aahu.

41 A o ka mea e koi mai ia oe e hele i hookahi mile, e
 hele pu me ia i elua.

42 O ka mea e noi mai ia oe, e haawi aku naua, a o ka
 mea e noi e lawe lilo ole i kau mea, mai kahi ae oe.

43 Aia ua palapala ia no hoi, E aloha aku i kou
 hoalauna, a e inaina aku i kou enemi;

44 Aka hoi, eia ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, e aloha
 aku i ko oukou poe enemi, e hoomaikai aku hoi i ka
 poe kuamuamu mai ia oukou, e hana lokomaikai aku
 hoi i ka poe inaina mai ia oukou, a e pule aku hoi i ka
 poe e hana ino mai ia oukou, a hoomaau mai ia
 oukou;

45 I lilo ai oukou i poe keiki na ko oukou Makua i ka
 lani; no ka mea, nana no i hoopuka mai i kona la
 maluna o ka poe ino a me ka poe maikai;

46 Nolaila, o ua mau mea la o ka wa kahiko, na mea
 malalo iho o ke kanawai iloko o'u, ua ko a pau loa.

47 Ua hoopau ia aku na mea kahiko, a ua lilo na mea a
 pau i hou;

48 Nolaila, ke makemake nei au i hemolele oukou e
 like me au nei, a me ka hemolele o ko oukou Makua
 ma ka lani.

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; nei-
 ther by heaven, for it is God's throne;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou
 canst not make one hair black or white;

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay;
 for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a
 tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but
 whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to
 him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away
 thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go
 with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that
 would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love thy
 neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies, bless
 them that curse you, do good to them that hate you,
 and pray for them who despitefully use you and perse-
 cute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is in
 heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on
 the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time,
 which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have become
 new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I,
 or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

III Nepai 13

- 1 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ua makemake au e hana manawalea aku oukou i ka poe hune; aka e malama oukou, aole e hana wale aku i ko oukou manawalea imua o na kanaka, no ka ike ia mai e lakou; o loa ole ia oukou ka uku ia mai e ko oukou Makua ma ka lani.
- 2 Nolaila, ia oukou e hana aku ai i ko oukou manawalea ana, mai hookani i ka pu imua o oukou, e like me ka ka poe hookamani e hana ai iloko o na halehalawai, a ma na alanui, i hoomaikai ia mai ai lakou e na kanaka. He oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ua loa ia lakou ko lakou uku.
- 3 Aka, ia oe e hana manawalea aku ai, mai hoike i kou lima hema i ka mea a kou lima akau i hana ai;
- 4 I nalo hoi kou manawalea ana; a o kou Makua e nana mai ana i kahi nalo, oia ke uku mai ia oe ma ke akea.
- 5 A i pule aku oe, ea, mai hana oe e like me ka poe hookamani, no ka mea, makemake lakou e pule ku ana ma na halehalawai, a ma na huina alanui, i ikeia mai ai lakou e kanaka. He oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ua loa ia lakou ko lakou uku.
- 6 Aka ooe, i kau pule ana, e komo ae oe iloko o kou keena mehameha, a ia oe i papani aku ai i kou puka, e pule aku i kou Makua ina no ma kahi nalo; a o kou Makua e ike ana iloko o kahi nalo, oia ke uku mai ia oe ma ke akea.
- 7 Aka ia oukou e pule aku ai, mai kuawili aku i ka olelo, e like me ka poe kanaka e, no ka mea, ke manao nei lakou, no ka nui o ka lakou olelo ana, e hoolohe ia mai ai lakou.
- 8 Mai hoohalike me lakou, no ka mea, ua ike ko oukou Makua i na mea e pono ai oukou, mamua o ka oukou noi ana ia ia.
- 9 Nolaila, penei oukou e pule aku ai: E ko makou Makua iloko o ka lani, e hoano ia kou inoa.
- 10 E malama ia kou makemake ma ka honua nei, e like me ia i malama ia ma ka lani la.
- 11 E kala mai oe i ko makou mau lawehala ana, me makou e kala nei i ka poe i lawehala mai i ka makou.
- 12 Mai hookuu ia makou iloko o ka hoowalewale ia mai, aka e hoopakele no ia makou i ka ino.

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

13 No ka mea, nou ke aupuni, a me ka mana, a me ka
hoonani ia, a mau loa aku. Amene.

14 No ka mea, ina e kala aku oukou i na hala o kanaka,
e kala mai no hoi ko oukou Makua o ka lani i ko
oukou;

15 Aka i ole oukou e kala aku i na hala o kanaka, aole
no hoi e kala mai ko oukou Makua i ko oukou hala.

16 A eia hou, a i hookeai oukou, mai hoino i ko oukou
maka e like me ka poe hookamani, no ka mea, ke
hoinoino la lakou i ko lakou maka, i ike ia mai e na
kanaka ka lakou hookeai ana. He oiaio ka'u e olelo aku
nei ia oukou, ua loa ia lakou ko lakou uku.

17 Aka, i hookeai oe, e poni i kou poo, a e holoi i kou
maka;

18 I ike ole ia kau hookeai ana e na kanaka, aka, i ike
ia e kou Makua ina no ma kahi nalo; a o kou Makua,
ka mea i ike i kahi nalo, oia ke uku mai ia oe ma ke
akea.

19 Mai hoahu oukou i ka waiwai no oukou iho ma ka
honua, kahi i ino ai i ka mu a me ka popo, kahi e
wawahi mai ai na aihue e aihue ai;

20 Aka, e hoahu ae oukou i ka waiwai no oukou iho
ma ka lani, kahi e ino ole ai i ka mu a me ka popo, kahi
e wawahi ole mai na aihue e aihue ai.

21 No ka mea, ma kahi e waiho ai i ko oukou waiwai,
malaila pu no hoi ko oukou naau.

22 O ka maka no ko ke kino kukui; nolaila, ina he
maikai kou maka, e piha auanei kou kino a pau i ka
malamalama.

23 Aka, ina he ino kou maka, e piha auanei kou kino a
pau i ka pouli. Nolaila, ina e lilo ka malamalama iloko
ou i pouli, nani wale ka nui o ua pouli la!

24 Aole no e hiki i ke kanaka ke malama i na haku elua,
no ka mea, e inaina ia i kekahi, a e aloha aku hoi i
kekahi; a i ole ia, e hoopili aku ia i kekahi me ka
hoowahawaha i kekahi. Aole e hiki ia oukou ke
malama pu i ke Akua a me ka mamona.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the
glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly
Father will also forgive you;

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will
your Father forgive your trespasses.

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a
sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they
may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they
have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and
wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy
Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in se-
cret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth,
where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break
through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where
neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves
do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be
also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine
eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of
darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be dark-
ness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate
the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one
and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and
Mammon.

25 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, nana mai la oia ma ka poe umikumamalu ana i wae mai ai, a i mai la oia ia lakou: E hoomanao i na olelo a'u i olelo aku ai. No ka mea hoi, o oukou no ka poe a'u i wae aku ai e lawelawe aku i keia poe kanaka. Nolaila, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, mai manao iki oukou no ko oukou ola, i ka oukou mea e ai ai, aole hoi i ka oukou mea e inu ai; aole hoi no ko oukou kino, i ka oukou mea e aahu ai. Aole anei i oi aku ke ola mamua o ka ai, a o ke kino mamua o ke kapa?

26 E nana aku i na manu o ka lewa, no ka mea, aole lakou e lulu hua, aole hoi e oki ai, aole no hoi e hoahu ae iloko o na halepapaa; ke hanai mai la nae ko oukou Makua o ka lani ia lakou. Aole anei i oi aku ko oukou maikai i ko lakou?

27 Owai la ka mea o oukou e hiki ma ka manao ana ke hooloihi aku i kona kiekie i hookahi kubita?

28 A no ke aha oukou e manao ai i ke kapa? E noonoo i na lilia o ke kula, i ko lakou ulu ana; aole lakou i hana, aole hoi i milo;

29 A ke olelo aku nei nae au ia oukou, o Solomon a kona nani a pau, aole ia i kahiko like ia me kekahi o ia mau mea.

30 Nolaila, ina pela ke Akua e hoonani mai ai i ka nahelehele ina no ma ke kula i keia la, a i ka la apopo e hoolei ia ai iloko o ka umu, pela no oia e hoahu mai ai ia oukou, ina aole o oukou paulele kapekepeke.

31 Nolaila hoi, mai manao iki, me ka i ana, Heaha ka kakou mea e ai ai? A Heaha ka kakou mea e inu ai? A Heaha ko kakou mea e aahu ai?

32 No ka mea, ua ike ko oukou Makua o ka lani, he pono ke loa ia oukou ia mau mea a pau.

33 Aka, e imi e oukou mamua i ke aupuni o ke Akua, a me kana pono, a e pau ua mau mea la i ka haawi ia mai ia oukou.

34 Nolaila, mai manao iki aku no ka la apopo, no ka mea, na ka la apopo e manao iho no na mea nona iho. Ua lawa ka la no ka ino ona iho.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

III Nepai 14

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, huli hou ae la ia i na kanaka, a oaka ae la i kona waha ia lakou, i ka i ana, Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, Mai manao ino aku i manao ino ole ia mai oukou.
- 2 No ka mea, me ka manao a oukou e manao ino aku ai, pela hoi e manao ino ia mai ai oukou; a me ke ana a oukou e ana aku ai, pela no hoi e ana ia mai ai no oukou.
- 3 A no ke aha oe e nana aku ai i ka pula iki iloko o ka maka o kou hoahanau, aka aole noonoo iki i ke kaola iloko o kou maka iho?
- 4 A pehea la oe e olelo aku ai i kou hoahanau, E ho mai na'u e unuhi i ka pula iki noloko mai o kou maka; a, aia ka he kaola iloko o kou maka iho?
- 5 E ka hookamani, e unuhi mua oe i ke kaola mailoko ae o kou maka iho; alaila oe e ike pono ai ke unuhi ae i ka pula iki maloko o ka maka o kou hoahanau.
- 6 Mai haawi aku i ka mea hoano na na ilio, aole hoi e hooloi aku i ka oukou mau momi imua o na puaa, o hehi lakou ia mau mea ilalo o ko lakou mau wawae, a e kepa mai hoi lakou a e moku oukou.
- 7 E noi, a e haawi ia na oukou; e imi a e loa hoi ia oukou; e kikeke, a e wehe ia no oukou;
- 8 No ka mea, o kela mea keia mea e noi ana, e haawi ia ana nana; a o ka mea e imi ana, e loa ana ia ia; a i ka mea kikeke, e wehe ia auanei nona.
- 9 Owai la ke kanaka o oukou e haawi aku i ka pohaku na kana keiki, ke noi mai ia i berena?
- 10 A i noi mai ia i ia, e haawi aku anei oia i nahesa nana?
- 11 Ina paha oukou ka poe hewa i ike i ka haawi aku i na makana maikai na ka oukou poe keiki, he oi nui aku ko oukou Makua ma ka lani ma ka haawi ana mai i na mea maikai na ka poe e noi aku ia ia?
- 12 Nolaila, o na mea a pau a oukou e makemake ai e hana ia mai ia oukou e na kanaka, oia ka oukou e hana aku ai ia lakou, no ka mea, pela no ka ke kanawai a me ka ka poe kaula.
- 13 E komo ae oukou ma ka puka pololei; no ka mea, he akea ka puka, a he palahalaha ke ala, e hiki aku ai i ka make, a nui wale ka poe i komo ilaila;

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

- 14 No ka mea, he pololei ka puka, a he ololi hoi ke ala e hiki aku ai i ke ola, a kakaikahi wale ka poe e loaia.
- 15 E malama oukou no na kaula hoopunipuni, e hele mai ana io oukou nei me ka aahu hipa, aka, maloko, he poe ilio hihui hae lakou.
- 16 Ma ko lakou hua e ike ai oukou ia lakou; e ohi anei na kanaka i ka huawaina noluna mai o ke kakalaioa, a i na fiku hoi noluna mai o ka puakala?
- 17 Oia hoi, o na laau maikai a pau ua hua mai i ka hua maikai; aka, o ka laau ino ua hua mai no hoi ia i ka hua ino.
- 18 Aole e hiki i ka laau maikai ke hua mai i ka hua ino, aole hoi i ka laau ino ke hua mai i ka hua maikai.
- 19 O kela laau o keia laau e hua ole mai ana i ka hua maikai, ua kua ia oia ilalo, a ua kiola ia aku hoi ia iloko o ke ahi.
- 20 Nolaila hoi, ma ko lakou hua, e ike aku ai oukou ia lakou.
- 21 O ka poe e olelo mai ana ia'u, E ka Haku, e ka Haku, aole e komo mai lakou a pau iloko o ke aupuni o ka lani; aka o ka mea e hana ana i ka makemake o ko'u Makua iloko o ka lani.
- 22 He nui ka poe e olelo mai ana ia'u ia la, E ka Haku, e ka Haku, aole anei makou i wanana aku ma kou inoa? A i mahiki aku hoi i na uhane ino ma kou inoa? A i hana aku i na hana mana he nui ma kou inoa?
- 23 Alaila, e hai aku au ia lakou, Aole au i ike ia oukou, e haele oukou pela mai o'u aku nei, e ka poe hana ino.
- 24 Nolaila, o ka mea lohe i keia mau olelo a'u, a hana hoi ia mau mea, e hoohalike au ia ia i ke kanaka naauao, nana i kukulu i kona hale maluna o ka pohaku;
- 25 A haule mai la ka ua, a kahe mai la ka wai, a nou mai la ka makani, a pa mai ma ua hale la; aole nae ia i hiolo; no ka mea, ua hookumu ia oia maluna o ka pohaku.
- 26 A o ka mea lohe i keia mau olelo a'u, a hana ole hoi ia mau mea, e hoohalike ia hoi ia i ke kanaka naauapo, nana i kukulu i kona hale maluna o ke one;
- 27 A haule mai la ka ua, a kahe mai la ka wai, a nou mai la ka makani, a pa ma ua hale nei; a hiolo iho la ia, a nani wale hoi kona hiolo ana.
- Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.
- Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.
- Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?
- Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.
- A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.
- Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.
- Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.
- Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.
- Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?
- And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.
- Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—
- And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.
- And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—
- And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

III Nepai 15

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Iesu i hoopau mai ai i keia mau olelo, alawa ae la oia i kona mau maka i o a ia nei maluna o na kanaka, a olelo mai la ia lakou, Aia hoi, ua lohe oukou i na mea a'u i ao aku ai mamua o ko'u pii ana i ko'u Makua la; nolaila, o ka mea e hoomanao ana i keia mau olelo a'u, a hana hoi ia mau mea, oia ka'u e hookiekie ae iluna ma ka la hope.
- 2 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, ike oia e kahaha ana kekahi poe, a haohao iho la i ka mea ana e olelo mai ai no ke kanawai o Mose; no ka mea, hoomaopopo ole iho la lakou i ka olelo, Ua hala aku la na mea kahiko, a ua lilo na mea a pau i hou.
- 3 A i mai la oia ia lakou, Mai kahaha no ka'u olelo aku ia oukou, Ua hala aku la na mea kahiko, a ua lilo na mea a pau i hou.
- 4 Aia hoi, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou, ua ko ke kanawai haawi ia mai ai ia Mose.
- 5 Aia hoi, owau no ka mea nana i haawi aku i ke kanawai, a owau no hoi ka mea nana i hana berita aku me ko'u poe kanaka, ka Iseraela; nolaila, ua ko ke kanawai ma o'u nei, no ka mea, ua hele mai au e hooko i ke kanawai; nolaila, ua pau ae la ia.
- 6 Aia hoi, aole au e hoopau ana i ka ka poe kaula, no ka mea, o na mea a pau i ko ole ma o'u nei, he oiaio, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou, e ko auanei ia mau mea a pau loa.
- 7 A no ka'u olelo ana aku ia oukou, Ua hala aku la na mea kahiko, aole au e hoopau aku i na mea i olelo ia no na mea e hiki mai ana.
- 8 No ka mea, o ka berita a'u i hana aku ai me ko'u poe kanaka, aole ia i ko a pau loa; aka o ke kanawai i haawi ia mai ai ia Mose, ua pau iloko o'u nei.
- 9 Aia hoi, owau no ke kanawai, a me ka malamalama; e nana mai oukou ia'u, a e hoomau a hiki i ka hopena, a e ola auanei oukou, no ka mea, e haawi aku no au i ke ola mau loa i ka mea e hoomau ana a hiki i ka hopena.
- 10 Aia hoi, ua haawi aku au i na kauoha ia oukou; nolaila, e malama i ka'u mau kauoha. A oia no ka ke kanawai a me ka ka poe kaula, no ka mea, hoike oiaio mai la lakou no'u.

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

11 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, olelo mai la oia i ua poe umikumamalua la ana i wae mai ai:

12 O oukou no ka'u poe haumana; a he malamalama oukou i keia poe kanaka, he koena lakou no ko ka hale o Iosepa.

13 Aia hoi, eia no ka aina o ko oukou hooilina; a ua haawi mai la ka Makua ia mea ia oukou.

14 Aole i haawi mai ka Makua i kauoha i kekahi manawa ia'u, e hai aku au ia mea i ko oukou poe hoahanau ma Ierusema;

15 Aole no hoi i haawi mai ka Makua i kekahi manawa i kauoha ia'u, e hai aku au ia lakou no na ohana e ae o ka hale o Iseraela, ka poe a ka Makua i alakai aku ai mailoko aku o ka aina.

16 Eia ka ka Makua i kauoha mai ai ia'u, e hai aku au ia lakou:

17 He poe hipa e ae no ka'u; aole no keia pa; he pono hoi e alakai mai au ia lakou, a e lohe no auanei lakou i ko'u leo; a hookahi auanei pa hipa, a he kahuhipa hookahi hoi.

18 Ano, no ka ai oolea a me ka hoomaloka, hoomaopopo ole mai la lakou i ka'u olelo; nolaila, ua kauoha ia mai au e ka Makua, aole e olelo hou aku no keia mea ia lakou.

19 Aka, he oiaio, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou, ua kauoha mai la ka Makua ia'u, a ke hai aku nei au ia mea ia oukou, ua hookaawale ia ae oukou maiwaena aku o lakou no ko lakou hewa; nolaila, no ko lakou hewa, ko lakou ike ole no oukou.

20 A he oiaio, ke olelo hou aku nei au ia oukou, ua hookaawale aku ka Makua i na ohana e ae mai o lakou ae; a no ko lakou hewa, ko lakou ike ole no lakou la.

21 A he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, o oukou no ka poe a'u i olelo aku ai, He poe hipa e ae no ka'u, aole no keia pa; he pono hoi no'u e alakai mai ia lakou, a e lobe auanei lakou i ko'u leo; a hookahi auanei pa hipa, a me ke kahuhipa hookahi hoi.

22 A hoomaopopo ole mai lakou ia'u, no ka mea, manao iho la lakou o ka poe Genetile ia poe; no ka mea, aole lakou i hoomaopopo, e hoohuli ia mai auanei ka poe Genetile ma ka lakou hai olelo ana;

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

23 A aole lakou i hoomaopopo mai ia'u, i ka'u olelo ana, e lohe auanei lakou i ko'u leo; a aole lakou i hoomaopopo mai ia'u, aole e lohe ana ka poe Genetile i kekahi manawa i ko'u leo; aole hoi au e hoike aku ia'u iho ia lakou, ke ole ma o ka Uhane Hemolele la wale no.

24 Aka hoi, ua lohe oukou i kuu leo, a ike mai no hoi ia'u; a o oukou no ka'u poe hipa, a ua helu pu ia oukou mawaena o ka poe a kuu Makua i haawi mai ai ia'u.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

III Nepai 16

- 1 A oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, he poe hipa e ae ka'u, aole no keia aina; aole hoi no ka aina o Ierusalem; aole hoi ma na wahi o ua aina la a puni, kahi a'u i hele ai e lawelawe.
- 2 No ka mea, o ka poe a'u e olelo nei, o lakou no ka poe i lohe ole i ko'u leo a hiki i keia manawa; aole hoi au i hoike aku ia'u iho ia lakou i kekahi manawa.
- 3 Aka, ua loa ia'u he kauoha na ka Makua mai, e hele aku auanei au io lakou la, a e lohe auanei lakou i kuu leo, a e helu pu ia mawaena o ka'u poe hipa, i hookahi pa, a i hookahi hoi kahuhipa; nolaila, e hele aku ana au e hoike aku ia'u iho ia lakou.
- 4 A ke kauoha aku nei au ia oukou, e palapala iho oukou i keia mau olelo, mahope iho o ko'u hele ana aku, ina paha ko'u poe kanaka ma Ierusalem, ka poe i ike mai ia'u, a i launa pu me au ma ko'u lawelawe ana, e noi ole i ka Makua ma ko'u inoa, i loa ai ia lakou ka ike no oukou ma o ka Uhane Hemolele la, a me na ohana e ae no hoi, ka poe i ike ole ia e lakou, alaila e malama ia ua mau olelo nei a oukou e palapala ai, a e hoike ia aku auanei i ka poe Genetile, a ma o ka piha ana la o ka poe Genetile, e hiki i ke koena o ka lakou poe hua ka poe e hoopuehu ia aku auanei maluna o ka ili o ka honua nei, no ko lakou hoomaloka, ke kai ia mai iloko, a ke kai ia mai i ka ike ia'u, i ko lakou Mea Hoolapanai.
- 5 Alaila, e houluulu mai au ia lakou mai na kihi eha mai o ka honua; alaila hoi, e hooko aku au i ka berita a ka Makua i hana aku ai i ka poe kanaka a pau o ka hale o Iseraela.
- 6 A pomaikai ka poe Genetile, no ko lakou manaio mai ia'u, iloko a ma o ka Uhane Hemolele la, ka mea e hoike ana ia lakou no'u nei a no ka Makua.
- 7 Aia hoi, no ko lakou manaio mai ia'u, wahi a ka Makua, a no ka hoomaloka o oukou, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, ma na la mahope e hiki no ka oiaio i ka poe Genetile la, i hoike ia aku ai auanei ka nui o keia mau mea ia lakou.

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

8 Aka auwe, wahi a ka Makua, i ka poe Genetile hoomaloka, no ka mea, me ko lakou hele mai nae maluna o ka ili o keia aina, a hoopuehu aku i ko'u poe kanaka, ka poe o ko ka hale o Iseraela; a hoolei ia aku ko'u poe kanaka o ko ka hale o Iseraela, maiwaena aku o lakou, a hahi ia ilalo o na wawae e lakou;

9 A no na lokomaikai o ka Makua i ka poe Genetile, a me na hoopai no hoi o ka Makua maluna o ko'u poe kanaka, o ko ka hale o Iseraela, oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, mahope iho o keia mau mea a pau, a kuu aku au i ko'u poe kanaka o ko ka hale o Iseraela, e hahau ia, a e hoopilikia ia, a e luku ia, a e hoolei ia ae maiwaena aku o lakou, a e inaina ia e lakou, a e lilo i kuamuamu ia a i hua olelo ino mawaena o lakou.

10 A pela i kauoha mai ai ka Makua e olelo aku au ia oukou, ma ia la i ka wa e lawehala mai ai ka poe Genetile i ko'u euanelio, a e hookiekie ia iluna ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau naau, maluna ae o ko na aina a pau, a maluna ae o na kanaka a pau o ka honua holookoa, a e hoopihia ia me na ano a pau o na wahahee, a o na hoopunipuni, a o na kolohe, a me na ano a pau o na hookamani, a me na pepehi kanaka, a me na hana maalea a na kahuna pule hoopunipuni, a me na moekolohe, a o na hana hoopailua malu; a ina e hana auanei lakou i ua mau mea la a pau, a hoomalau mai i ko'u euanelio mana a pololei, aia hoi, wahi a ka Makua, e lawe aku au i ko'u euanelio mana a pololei maiwaena aku o lakou;

11 Alaila, e hoomanao au i ka'u berita a'u i hana aku ai i ko'u poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, a e lawe no au i ko'u euanelio io lakou nei;

12 A e hoike aku au ia oe, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, aole o ka poe Genetile mana auanei maluna o oukou, aka, e hoomanao au i ka'u berita ia oukou, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, a e hiki mai oukou i ka ike i ko'u euanelio mana a pololei.

13 Aka, ina e mihi ka poe Genetile, a hoi hou mai io'u nei, wahi a ka Makua, aia hoi, e helu pu ia auanei lakou mawaena o ko'u poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela;

14 A, aole au e ae aku i ko'u poe kanaka, ko ka hale o Iseraela, e hele aku mawaena o lakou, a e hahi ia lakou ilalo, wahi a ka Makua.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

15 Aka, ina aole lakou e huli mai ia'u, a e hoolohe mai i ko'u leo, e ae aku no au, he oiaio, e ae aku au i ko'u poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, i hele aku ai lakou mawaena o lakou la, a e hahi ia lakou la ilalo, a e like auanei lakou me ka paakai i lilo kona liu, aohe ona mea e pono ai ma ia hope, e kiola wale ia iwaho, a e hehi ia malalo iho o na wawae o ko'u poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela.

16 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, pela ka Makua i kauoha mai ai ia'u, e haawi aku au i keia poe kanaka, i keia aina no ko lakou hooilina.

17 Alaila e hooko ia ai na olelo a ke kaula, a Isaia, e olelo ana:

18 E hookiekie auanei kou poe kiai i ko lakou leo; me ka leo auanei lakou e hookani pu ai, no ka mea, e alikealike auanei ko lakou ike ana, i ka wa a ka Haku e hoihoi hou mai ai ia Ziona.

19 E hookani olioli, e olioli pu oukou, e na wahi neoneo o Ierusalem, no ka mea, ua hoomaha mai ka Haku i kona poe kanaka, ua hoolapanai oia ia Ierusalem.

20 Ua hoike ka Haku i kona lima Hemolele imua o na maka o na lahuikanaka a pau; a e ike auanei na kukulu a pau o ka honua i ka hoola ana o ke Akua.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

III Nepai 17

- 1 Aia hoi, i ka wa a Iesu i olelo mai ai i ua mau olelo nei, alawa hou ae la oia i o ia nei maluna o na kanaka, a olelo mai la ia lakou, aia hoi, ua kokoke mai kuu manawa.
- 2 Ke ike nei au ua nawaliwali oukou, ua hiki ole ia oukou ke hoomaopopo mai i ka'ua mau olelo a pau i kauoha ia mai ai au, e ka Makua, e olelo aku ia oukou i keia manawa;
- 3 Nolaila, e hele oukou i ko oukou mau wahi, a e hoomanao iho i na mea a'u i olelo aku ai, a e noi aku i ka Makua, ma ko'u inoa, i hiki ia oukou ke hoomaopopo; a e hoomakaukau i ko oukou mau naau no ka la apopo, a e hele hou mai au io oukou la.
- 4 Aka, e hele ana au ano i ka Makua la, a e hoike aku ana no hoi ia'u iho i na ohana nalowale o ka Iseraela, no ka mea, aole lakou i nalowale i ka Makua, no ka mea, ua ike oia i kahi ana i lawe aku ai ia lakou.
- 5 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai pela, alawa hou ae la oia i kona mau maka i o ia nei maluna o na kanaka, a ike aku la ua kahe ka waimaka o lakou, a haka pono ae la lakou ia ia, me he mea la e noi aku ana lakou ia ia e noho iki hou me lakou.
- 6 A i aku la oia ia lakou: Aia hoi, ua piha ka naau o'u me ke aloha aku ia oukou;
- 7 Ina he poe mai mawaena o oukou, e lawe mai ia lakou ia nei. Ina he poe oopa, makapo, hapakue, mumuku, lepera, a me ka poe lolo, a kuli, a me ka poe i hoeha ia ma kela ano keia ano, e lawe mai ia lakou ia nei, a e hoola aku au ia lakou, no ka mea, he aloha ko'u no oukou; ua piha ka naau o'u me ka lokomaikai;
- 8 No ka mea, ke ike nei au e makemake ana oukou, e hoike aku au ia oukou i ka mea a'u i hana aku ai i ko oukou poe hoahanau ma Ierusalem, no ka mea, ke ike nei au ua lawa, ko oukou manaio, e hoola aku ai au ia oukou.
- 9 A eia kekahi, ia ia i olelo mai ai pela, hele lokahi aku la na kanaka a pau, me ko lakou poe mai, a me ko lakou poe i hoeha ia, a me ko lakou poe oopa, a me ko lakou poe makapo, a me ko lakou poe aa, a me ka poe a pau i hoeha ia ma kela ano keia ano; a hoola mai la oia ia lakou, i kela mea keia mea i ka lawe ia ana o lakou io na la;

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

10 A kulou iho la lakou a pau, o ka poe i hoola ia, a me ka poe ola no hoi, ma kona mau wawae, a hoomana aku la ia ia; a honi iho la ka poe a pau i hiki no ka paapu o na kanaka, i kona mau wawae, a hoauau iho la i kona mau wawae me ko lakou waimaka.

11 A eia kekahi, kauoha mai la oia e lawe ia aku ka lakou poe keiki uuku.

12 A lawe ae la lakou i ka lakou poe keiki uuku, a hoonoho iho la ia lakou ilalo ma ka honua a puni ia, a ku iho la o Iesu iwaena konu; a emi iho na kanaka a lawe ia ae la lakou a pau io na la.

13 A eia kekahi, ia lakou a pau i lawe ia aku ai, a ku iho la no o Iesu mawaena konu, kauoha mai la oia i na kanaka e kukuli iho ilalo ma ka honua.

14 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i kukuli iho ai ilalo ma ka honua, uhu iho la o Iesu iloko ona iho a i aku la: E ka Makua, ua pilikia mai au no ka hewa o ka poe kanaka o ko ka hale o Iseraela.

15 A ia ia i olelo mai ai i ua mau olelo nei, kukuli iho la no hoi oia ma ka honua; a, aia hoi, pule aku la oia i ka Makua, a o na mea ana i pule aku ai, ua hiki ole ke palapala ia, a hoike ae la na kanaka, ka poe i lohe ia ia.

16 A mamuli o keia ano lakou i hoike aku ai: Aole i ike iki ka maka, aole hoi i lohe ka pepeiao, mamua, i na mea nui a kupanaha e like me ka makou i ike ai a i lohe ai ia Iesu i olelo aku ai i ka Makua;

17 Aole e hiki i kekahi alelo ke olelo, aole no hoi e hiki ke palapala ia e kekahi kanaka, aole hoi e hiki i na naau o na kanaka ke hoomaopopo i na mea nui a kupanaha, e like me ka makou i ike ai a i lohe ai no hoi ia Iesu e olelo ana; a ua hiki ole no hoi i kekahi mea ke hoomaopopo i ka olioli i hoopihia mai ai i ko makou mau naau, i ka manawa a makou i lohe ai ia ia e pule ana no makou i ka Makua.

18 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i hoopau ai i ka pule ana i ka Makua, ala ae la ia; aka, no ka olioli nui o na kanaka, ua ilihia lakou.

19 A eia kekahi, olelo mai la o Iesu ia lakou, a kena mai la ia lakou e ala ae.

20 A, ala ae la lakou mai ka honua ae, a i mai la oia ia lakou: Pomaikai oukou no ko oukou manaoio. Ano hoi, o kuu olioli ua piha.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

21 A ia ia i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, uwe iho la ia, a hoike ae la na kanaka no ia mea, a lawe pakahi ae la oia i ka lakou poe keiki, a hoopomaikai iho la ia lakou, a pule aku la i ka Makua no lakou.

22 A ia ia i hana ai i keia, uwe hou iho la oia,

23 A olelo mai la ia i na kanaka, a i mai la ia lakou: E nana i ka oukou poe uuku.

24 A ia lakou i nana aku ai e ike, leha ae la lakou i ko lakou mau maka i ka lani, a ike aku la lakou i na lani e hamama ana, a ike aku la lakou i na anela e iho mai ana mailoko mai o ka lani me he mea la, mawaena o ke ahi;

25 A iho mai la lakou ilalo a hoopuni ae la i ua poe uuku la a puni, a ua hoopuni ia lakou me ke ahi; a lawelawe ae la ka poe anela ia lakou, a ike a lohe a hoike ae la na kanaka; a ua ike lakou ua oiaio ko lakou hoike ana, no ka mea, lohe aku la a ike aku la lakou a pau, o kela kanaka keia kanaka nona iho; a elua tausani a me na haneri elima paha ka nui o lakou; a he poe kane, wahine a me na kamalii lakou.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

III Nepai 18

- 1 A kauoha mai la o Iesu i kana poe haumana e lawe mai lakou i wahi berena a waina io na la.
- 2 A ia lakou i hele aku ai i wahi berena a waina, kauoha mai la oia i na kanaka e noho lakou ilalo ma ka honua.
- 3 A i ka wa i hiki ai ka poe haumana me ka berena a me ka waina, lalau iho la oia i ka berena, a wawahi ae la a hoopomaikai ae la ia mea; a haawi mai la i na haumana, a kauoha mai la e ai lakou.
- 4 A ia lakou i ai ai, a maona, kauoha mai la oia ia lakou e haawi aku i na kanaka.
- 5 A i ka wa a na kanaka i ai ai a maona, olelo mai la ia i ka poe haumana: Aia hoi, e hoolilo ia auanei kekahi mea mawaena o oukou, a e haawi aku no au ia ia i ka mana nana e wawahi i ka berena, a e hoopomaikai aku ia mea, a e haawi aku i ka poe kanaka o ko'u ekalesia, i ka poe a pau e manaio a e bapetizo ia ma ko'u inoa.
- 6 A o keia ka oukou e malama mau ai, oia, me a'u i hana ai, oia, me a'u i wawahi ai i ka berena, a hoopomaikai ai ia mea, a haawi ai ia mea ia oukou.
- 7 A e hana oukou i keia me ka hoomanao mai i ko'u kino, a'u i hoike aku ai ia oukou. A he mea hoike auanei ia i ka Makua, e hoomanao mau ana oukou ia'u. A ina e hoomanao mau mai oukou ia'u, e loa no ia oukou ko'u Uhane e noho pu me oukou.
- 8 A eia kekahi, ia ia i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, kauoha mai la oia i kana poe haumana e lawe lakou i ka waina o ke kiahā, a e inu ia mea, a e haawi aku hoi lakou i na kanaka, i inu ai lakou ia mea.
- 9 A eia kekahi, hana iho la lakou pela, a inu iho la ia mea, a ua hoopihā ia; a haawi aku la lakou i na kanaka, a inu iho la lakou, a ua hoopihā ia lakou.
- 10 A i ka wa a ka poe haumana i hana aku ai i keia, olelo mai la o Iesu ia lakou: Pomaikai oukou no keia mea a oukou i hana ai, no ka mea, o keia no ka hoko ia ana o ka'u mau kauoha, a e hoike ana keia mea i ka Makua, e ae ana oukou e hana i ka mea a'u i kauoha aku ai ia oukou.

3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

11 A e hana mau oukou i keia i ka poe i mihi a i
bapetizo ia ma ko'u inoa; a e hana oukou i keia me ka
hoomanao i ko'u koko, a'u i hookahe aku ai no oukou,
i hoike aku ai oukou i ka Makua, e hoomanao mau ana
oukou ia'u. A ina e hoomanao mau mai oukou ia'u, e
loaa ia oukou ko'u Uhane e noho pu me oukou.

12 A ke haawi aku nei au ia oukou i kauoha e hana
oukou i keia mau mea. A ina e hana mau oukou i keia
mau mea, pomaikai oukou, no ka mea, ua kukulu ia
oukou maluna o ko'u pohaku.

13 Aka o ka mea mawaena o oukou e hana i ka mea oi
aku, a i ka mea emi iho paha i ua mau mea nei, ua
kukulu ole ia maluna o ko'u pohaku, aka ua kukulu ia
maluna o ke kahua one; a i ka wa e haule mai ai ka ua,
a e kahe mai ai ka wai, a e nou mai ai ka makani, a pa
maluna o lakou, e haule auanei lakou, a ua hamama na
ipuka o ka po me ka makaukau e hookipa ia lakou;

14 Nolaila, pomaikai oukou ina e malama oukou i ka'u
mau kauoha, a ka Makua i kauoha mai ai ia'u e haawi
aku au ia oukou.

15 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, e kiai a
e pule mau oukou e pono ai, o hoowalewale ia mai
oukou e ke diabolou, a e alakai ia aku oukou e ia.

16 A me au i pule aku ai mawaena o oukou, pela hoi
oukou e pule mai ai iloko o ko'u ekalesia, mawaena o
ko'u poe kanaka, ka poe i mihi a i bapetizo ia ma ko'u
inoa. Aia hoi, owau no ka malamalama; ua hana au i
kumu no oukou e hoohalike mai ai.

17 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i ua mau olelo nei
i kana poe haumana, huli hou ae la ia i na kanaka, a i
aku la ia lakou:

18 Aia hoi, oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou,
e kiai a e pule mau oukou e pono ai, o komo oukou
iloko o ka hoowalewale; no ka mea, ke makemake la o
Satana e loaa oukou; e hiki ia ia ke kanana ia oukou e
like me ka hua palaoa;

19 Nolaila, ea, e pule mau oukou e pono ai i ka Makua
ma ko'u inoa;

20 A o ka mea a oukou e noi aku ai i ka Makua ma
ko'u inoa, a ua pono, me ka manaio e loaa ia oukou,
aia hoi, e haawi ia mai ia ia oukou.

21 E pule mau oukou ma na ohana o oukou i ka
Makua ma ko'u inoa, e hoopomaikai ia mai ka oukou
poe wahine a me ka oukou poe keiki.

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and
are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remem-
brance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye
may witness unto the Father that ye do always remem-
ber me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have
my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do
these things. And if ye shall always do these things
blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than
these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a
sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the
floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them,
they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to re-
ceive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my com-
mandments, which the Father hath commanded me
that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray
always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led
away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray
in my church, among my people who do repent and are
baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set
an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these
words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the mul-
titude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch
and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan
desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my
name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name,
which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it
shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my
name, that your wives and your children may be
blessed.

22 A, aia hoi, e halawai pinepine oukou i kahi hookahi, a, mai papa aku i kekahi kanaka i ka hele ana io oukou la, i ka wa a oukou e halawai ai i kahi hookahi, aka e ae aku oukou ia lakou e hele mai io oukou la, a e papa ole aku ia lakou;

23 Aka, e pule oukou no lakou, a e hoolei ole aku ia lakou mawaho; a ina paha e hele pinepine mai lakou io oukou la, alaila, e pule aku oukou i ka Makua, ma ko'u inoa, no lakou;

24 Nolaila, e hapai ae oukou i ko oukou malamalama iluna i alohi aku ai ia i ko ke ao nei. Aia hoi, owau no ka malamalama a oukou e hapai aku ai iluna-i ka mea a oukou i ike mai ai i hana ia e au. Aia hoi, ke ike nei oukou ua pule aku la au i ka Makua, a ua ike oukou a pau;

25 A ke ike nei oukou aole au i kauoha aku i kekahi o oukou e hele aku, aka, ua kauoha aku au e hele mai oukou io'u nei, i haha mai ai oukou a i ike ai hoi; pela no hoi oukou e hana aku ai i ko ke ao nei; a o ka mea e uhai i keia kauoha, e ae ana oia e alakai ia aku iloko o ka hoowalewale ia mai.

26 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, huli hou mai la ia i kona mau maka i kana poe haumana ana i wae mai ai, a olelo mai la ia lakou,

27 Aia hoi, oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ke haawi aku nei au ia oukou i kekahi kauoha hou, alaila he pono no'u ke hele aku i ko'u Makua, i hooko aku ai au i na kauoha e ae, ana i haawi mai ai ia'u.

28 Ano hoi, eia ke kauoha a'u e haawi aku nei ia oukou, Mai ae aku oukou me ka ike i kekahi mea, e ai i kuu io, a inu i kuu koko me ka pono ole, i ka wa a oukou e lawelawe aku ai ia mea;

29 No ka mea, o ka mea e ai ana a e inu ana i kuu io a me kuu koko me ka pono ole, e ai ana a e inu ana oia i ka hooheua ia i kona uhane iho; nolaila, ina ua ike oukou ua kuponole kekahi kanaka ke ai a ke inu i kuu io a i kuu koko, e papa aku oukou ia ia;

30 Aole nae oukou e hoolei aku ia ia mai o oukou aku, aka e lawelawe aku oukou ia ia, a e pule aku nona i ka Makua, ma ko'u inoa, a ina paha e mihi oia, a bapetizo ia ma ko'u inoa, alaila e hookipa oukou ia ia, a e lawelawe aku ia ia i kuu io a me kuu koko;

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

31 Aka ina e mihi ole oia aole loa ia e helu pu ia mawaena o ko'u poe kanaka, i hoopoino ole ai oia i ko'u poe kanaka, no ka mea, aia hoi, ua ike au i ka'u poe hipa, a ua helu ia lakou;

32 Aole nae oukou e hoolei ia ia mawaho o ko oukou mau halehalawai, aole hoi ko oukou mau wahi e hoomana ai, no ka mea, e hoomau oukou e lawelawe aku i ka poe me neia; no ka mea, aole oukou i ike anoai e hoi mai lakou a e mihi, a e hele mai io'u nei me ka mana o ikaika o ka naau, a e hoola aku au ia lakou, a e lilo oukou i poe e lawe mai ai i ke ola io lakou la.

33 Nolaila, e malama i keia mau olelo a'u i kauoha aku ai ia oukou, i komo ole mai ai oukou malalo iho o ka hooheua ia ana, no ka mea, auwe ka mea a ka Makua e hooheua aku ai.

34 A ke haawi aku nei au i keia mau kauoha, no na hoopapaa ana iwaena o oukou mamua. A pomaikai oukou ina aole no na hoopapaa ana mawaena o oukou.

35 Ano, ke hele aku nei au i ka Makua la, no ka mea, he mea e pono ai e hele aku au i ka Makua la, no ko oukou pomaikai.

36 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i hoopau ai i keia mau olelo, hoopapahi iho la oia me kona lima i kana poe haumana ana i wae mai ai, a pau loa ae la lakou i ka hoopaa ia e ia, a olelo mai la ia lakou me ia i hoopaa mai ai ia lakou;

37 A lohe ole ae la na kanaka i na olelo ana i olelo mai ai, nolaila, aole lakou i hoike no ia mea; aka hoike aku la ka poe haumana, ua haawi mai la oia i ka mana ia lakou e haawi aku i ka Uhane Hemolele. A e hoike aku no au ma neia hope aku he oiaio keia hoike ana.

38 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i hoopaa mai ai ia lakou a pau, hiki mai la kekahi ao a hoomalu mai la i na kanaka, i hiki ole ia lakou ke ike aku ia Iesu.

39 A oiai lakou i hoomalu ia, haalele mai la oia ia lakou, a pii aku la iloko o ka lani. A ike aku la ka poe haumana a hoike aku la ua pii hou ae la oia iloko o ka lani.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

III Nepai 19

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Iesu i pii aku ai iloko o ka lani, puhee aku la na kanaka, a lawe ae la kela kanaka keia kanaka i kana wahine a me kana mau keiki, a hoi aku la i kona wahi iho.
- 2 A ua kui koke aku ka lono, iwaena o na kanaka, mamua o ka poelele ana, ua ike na kanaka ia Iesu, a ua lawelawe mai la oia ia lakou, a e hoike mai ana no hoi oia ia ia iho ia la ae i na kanaka;
- 3 He oiaio, ia po a ao hoi ua kui aku ka lono no Iesu; a no ka nui o ka hoouna ana aku o lakou i na kanaka, he nui ka poe, he oiaio, he nui loa ka poe i hana ikaika ia po a ao, i hiki aku ai lakou, ia la ae, i kahi a Iesu e hoike mai ai ia ia iho i na kanaka.
- 4 A eia kekahi, ma ia la ae, i ka wa a na kanaka i akoako ai i kahi hookahi, aia hoi, o Nepai a me kona kaikaina ana i ho—ala mai ai mai ka make mai, o Timoteo kona inoa, a me kana keiki no hoi, o Iona kona inoa, a Matoni no hoi, a me Matoniha, kona kaikaina, a me Kumena, a me Kumenonahi, a me Ieremia, a me Semanona, a me Iona, a me Zedekia, a me Isaia; ano oia na inoa o ka poe haumana a Iesu i wae mai ai. A eia kekahi, hele aku la lakou a ku iho la mawaena o na kanaka.
- 5 A, aia hoi, no ka lehulehu loa o na kanaka, kauoha aku la lakou e hookaawale ia aku lakou la iloko o na mahele he umikumamalua.
- 6 A ao aku la ka poe umikumamalua i na kanaka; a, aia hoi, kauoha aku la lakou i na kanaka e kukuli iho ma ka ili o ka honua, a e pule aku i ka Makua, ma ka inoa o Iesu.
- 7 A pule aku la na haumana no hoi i ka Makua, ma ka inoa o Iesu. A eia kekahi, ala ae la lakou a lawelawe aku la i na kanaka.
- 8 A ia lakou i lawelawe aku ai i ua mau olelo la a Iesu i olelo mai ai—aole e loli iki ana mai na olelo ae a Iesu i olelo mai ai ia lakou—aia hoi, kukuli hou iho la lakou, a pule aku la i ka Makua ma ka inoa o Iesu;
- 9 A pule aku la lakou no ka mea a lakou i makemake loa ai; a makemake aku la lakou e haawi ia mai ka Uhane Hemolele ia lakou.

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumena, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

10 A ia lakou i pule aku ai pela, iho iho la lakou i ke kapa o ka wai, a hahai mai la na kanaka ia lakou.

11 A eia kekahi, iho iho la o Nepai iloko o ka wai, a ua bapetizo ia.

12 A pii mai la oia mailoko mai o ka wai a hoomaka ae la e bapetizo aku. A bapetizo aku la oia i ua poe la a pau a Iesu i wae mai ai.

13 A eia kekahi, ia lakou a pau i bapetizo ia ai, a ua pii mai la mailoko mai o ka wai, haule mai la ka Uhane Hemolele maluna o lakou, a ua hoopiha ia mai lakou me ka Uhane Hemolele, a me ke ahi.

14 Aia hoi, ua hoopuni ia mai lakou a puni me he ahi la; a iho mai la ia mai ka lani mai, a ike mai la ka lehulehu ia mea, a ke hoike aku la; a iho mai la na anela mailoko mai o ka lani, a lawelawe mai la ia lakou.

15 A eia kekahi, oiai na anela e lawelawe ana i ka poe haumana, aia hoi, hiki mai la o Iesu a ku iho la mawaena konu, a lawelawe mai la ia lakou.

16 A eia kekahi, olelo mai la oia i na kanaka, a kauoha mai la ia lakou e kukuli hou lakou ilalo ma ka honua, a i kana poe haumana no hoi e kukuli iho ma ka honua.

17 A eia kekahi, ia lakou a pau i kukuli iho ai ma ka honua, kauoha mai la oia i kana poe haumana e pule lakou.

18 Aia hoi, hoomaka ae la lakou e pule; a pule aku la lakou ia Iesu, e kapa ana ia ia o ko lakou Haku a me ko lakou Akua.

19 A eia kekahi, hele aku la o Iesu maiwaena konu aku o lakou, a hele iki aku la mai o lakou aku, a kulou iho la oia i ka honua, a i ae la ia:

20 E ka Makua, ke hoalohaloha aku nei au ia oe, no kou haawi ana mai i ka Uhane Hemolele i keia poe a'u i wae aku ai; a no ko lakou manaio ana mai ia'u, ko'u wae ana ia lakou noloko mai o ko ke ao nei.

21 E ka Makua e, ke pule aku nei au ia oe, e haawi mai oe i ka Uhane Hemolele i ka poe a pau e manaio ana i ka lakou nei mau olelo.

22 E ka Makua e, ua haawi mai oe ia lakou nei i ka Uhane Hemolele, no ko lakou manaio ana ia'u, a ke ike mai nei oe ua manaio mai lakou ia'u, no ka mea, ke lohe nei oe ia lakou, a ke pule nei lakou ia'u; a ke pule nei lakou ia'u, no ka mea, owau pu me lakou.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

23 Ano, e ka Makua e, ke pule aku nei au ia oe no lakou, a no ka poe a pau no hoi e manaio ana ma ka lakou nei mau olelo, i manaio mai ai lakou ia'u, i noho au iloko o lakou me oe, e ka Makua, iloko o'u, i hookahi kakou.

24 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i pule aku ai pela i ka Makua, hele mai la oia i kana poe haumana la, aia hoi, hoomau iho la lakou, me ka hooki ole, e pule aku ia ia; aole lakou i hoonui i na olelo, no ka mea, ua haawi ia mai ia lakou ka mea a lakou e pule aku ai, a ua hoopihia ia mai lakou me ka makemake.

25 A eia kekahi, hoopomaikai mai la o Iesu ia lakou, me lakou i pule aku ai ia ia, a maliu oluolu mai la kona maka, a alohi mai la ka malamalama o kona maka ia lakou, a, aia, ua keokeo lakou e like me ka maka, a me na aahu no hoi o Iesu; a, aia hoi, oi aku la ke keokeo o ia mau mea mamua o ke keokeo a pau, he oiaio, aole loa he mea ma ka honua nei i like ke keokeo me ke keokeo o ia mau mea.

26 A i mai la o Iesu ia lakou: E pule, aole nae lakou i hooki i ka pule ana.

27 A huli hou ae la oia mai o lakou ae, a hele iki aku la, a kulou iho la oia i ka honua; a pule hou aku la oia i ka Makua, i ka i ana:

28 E ka Makua, ke hoalohaloa aku nei au ia oe no kou hoomaemae ana i ua poe la a'u i wae aku ai, no ko lakou manaio, a ke pule aku nei au no lakou, a no ka poe no hoi e manaio ana ma ka lakou nei mau olelo, i hoomaemae ia ai lakou iloko o'u, ma o ka manaio la i ka lakou nei mau olelo, e like me lakou nei i hoomaemae ia ai iloko o'u.

29 E ka Makua e, aole au e pule ana no ko ke ao nei, aka no ua poe la au i haawi mai ai ia'u noloko mai o ko ke ao nei, no ko lakou manaio, i hoomaemae ia mai ai lakou iloko o'u, i noho au iloko o lakou e like me oe, e ka Makua, iloko o'u, i hookahi kakou, i hoonani ia mai ai au iloko o lakou.

30 A ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, hele hou mai la ia i kana poe haumana la, a, aia hoi, e pule onipaa ana lakou, me ka hooki ole, ia ia; a maliu oluolu hou mai la oia ia lakou; aia hoi, ua keokeo lakou, e like me Iesu.

31 A eia kekahi, hele iki hou aku la oia, a pule aku la i ka Makua;

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

32 A ua hiki ole i ka alelo ke olelo mai i na olelo ana i
pule aku ai, aole hoi e hiki ke palapala ia e kanaka na
olelo ana i pulu aku ai.

33 A lohe ae la ka lehulehu, a ke hoike aku la, a ua
wehe ia na naau o lakou, a hoomaopopo iho la lakou
ma ko lakou mau naau i na olelo ana i pulu aku ai.

34 Aka hoi, no ka nui a kupaianaha o na olelo ana i
pule aku ai, ua hiki ole ke palapala ia ia mau mea, aole
hoi e hiki ke ekemu ia aku e kanaka.

35 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i hoopau ai i kana pulu ana,
hele hou mai la oia i ka poe haumana la, a i mai la ia
lakou: Aole loa au i ike i ka manaio nui me keia,
mawaena o ka poe Iudaio a pau; nolaila, ua hiki ole
ia'u ke hoike aku ia lakou i na hana mana nui me neia,
no ko lakou manaio ole.

36 He oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, aole loa
kekahi o lakou i ike i na mea me oukou i ike ai; aole
hoi lakou i lohe i na mea nui me oukou i lohe ai.

And tongue cannot speak the words which he
prayed, neither can be written by man the words which
he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and
their hearts were open and they did understand in their
hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words
which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither
can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end
of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto
them: So great faith have I never seen among all the
Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great
miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that
have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have
they heard so great things as ye have heard.

III Nepai 20

- 1 A eia kekahi, kauoha mai la oia i ka lehulehu e hooki aku lakou i ka pule ana, a me kana poe haumana no hoi. A kauoha mai la oia ia lakou e hooki ole lakou i ka pule ana ma ko lakou mau naau.
- 2 A kauoha mai la oia ia lakou e ala ae, a e ku iluna ma ko lakou mau wawae. A ala ae la lakou, a ku iho la ma ko lakou mau wawae.
- 3 A eia kekahi, wawahi berena hou ae la oia, a hoopomaikai iho la ia mea, a haawi mai la i ka poe haumana e ai.
- 4 A ia lakou i ai ai, kauoha mai la oia ia lakou e wawahi berena ae lakou, a e haawi ae i na kanaka.
- 5 A ia lakou i haawi aku ai i na kanaka, haawi mai la no hoi oia ia lakou i waina e inu, a kauoha mai la ia lakou e haawi aku lakou i na kanaka.
- 6 Ano, aohe he berena, aohe hoi he waina, i lawe ia mai e ka poe haumana, aole hoi e na kanaka;
- 7 Aka haawi oiaio mai la nae oia ia lakou i berena e ai ai, a i waina hoi e inu ai;
- 8 A i mai la oia ia lakou, o ka mea e ai ana i keia berena, e ai ana oia i ko'u kino no kona uhane, a o ka mea e inu ana i keia waina, e inu ana ia i ko'u koko no kona uhane, a, aole kona uhane e pololi hou, aole hoi makewai hou, aka e hoopiha ia oia.
- 9 Ano, i ka wa o na kanaka a pau i ai ai a i inu ai, aia hoi, ua hoopiha ia lakou me ka Uhane, a hea aku la lakou me ka leo hookahi, a hoonani aku la ia Iesu, a lakou i ike aku ai a i lohe ai no hoi.
- 10 A eia kekahi, ia lakou a pau i hoonani aku ai ia Iesu, i mai la oia ia lakou: Aia hoi, ke hoopau aku nei au i ke kauoha a ka Makua i kauoha mai ai ia'u no keia poe kanaka, he koena hoi lakou o ko ka hale o Iseraela.
- 11 Ke hoomanao nei oukou ua olelo aku la au ia oukou: a i aku la, I ka wa e hooko ia ai na olelo a Isaia, aia hoi, ua palapala ia ia mau mea, aia no ia mau mea imua o oukou, nolaila, e huli ia mau mea.
- 12 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, i ka wa e hooko ia ai ia mau mea, alaila ka hooko ia ana o ka berita a ka Makua i hana mai ai i kona poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela.

3 Nephi 20

- And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.
- And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.
- And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.
- And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.
- And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.
- Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;
- But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.
- And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.
- Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.
- And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.
- Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—
- And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

13 Alaila, e houluulu ia mai ai na koena, ka poe e hoopuehu ia aku auanei ma ka ili o ka honua nei, mai ka hikina mai, a mai ke komohana mai, a mai ka hema mai, a mai ka akau mai; a e lawe ia mai lakou i ka ike no ka Haku ko lakou Akua, nana lakou i hoolapanai mai.

14 A ua kauoha mai la ka Makua ia'u e haawi aku au ia oukou i keia aina, no ko oukou hooilina.

15 A ke i aku nei au ia oukou, ina e mihi ole ka poe Genetile, mahope iho o ka pomaikai e loa ai ia lakou, mahope iho hoi o ko lakou hoopuehu ana aku i ko'u poe kanaka;

16 Alaila, e hele aku oukou ka poe koena o ko ka hale o Iakoba, mawaena o lakou; a mawaena konu auanei oukou o lakou, ka poe nui loa; a mawaena auanei oukou o lakou, me he liona la mawaena o na holoholona o ka ululaau, a me he liona opio la mawaena o na pua hipa, nana, ke hele oia mawaena, e hahi ilalo a haehae aku a liilii, a aole e hiki i kekahi ke hoopakele.

17 E hapai ia kou lima maluna iho o kou poe ku e mai, a e hooki ia aku kou poe enemi a pau.

18 A e houluulu mai au i ko'u poe kanaka i kahi hookahi, me he kanaka la i houluulu ai i kona mau pua palaoa iloko o kahi hehi;

19 No ka mea, e hoolilo aku au i ko'u poe kanaka, ka poe a ka Makua i hana berita mai ai, he oiaio, e hoolilo aku au i kou pepeiao hoi i hao, a e hoolilo aku au i kou mau maiuu wawae i keleawe. A e kui iho oe a okaoka liilii i na kanaka he nui; a e hoolaa aku i ko lakou loa no ka Haku, a i ko lakou waiwai i ka Haku o ka honua a pau. Aia hoi, owau no ka mea nana e hana ia mea.

20 A e hiki io mai auanei, wahi a ka Makua, e kau mai ka pahikaua a ko'u hoopai maluna ae o lakou ma ia la; a ke mihi ole lakou, e haule auanei ia maluna o lakou, wahi a ka Makua, he oiaio, maluna iho o na lahuikanaka a pau o ka poe Genetile.

21 A e hiki io mai auanei, e hookupaa aku au i ko'u poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela.

22 Aia hoi, e hookupaa aku au i keia poe kanaka ma keia aina, i ka hooko ana i ka °berita a'u i hana aku ai me ko oukou kupuna kane o Iakoba; a e lilo auanei ia i Ierusalem hou. A mawaena konu auanei o keia poe kanaka na mana o ka lani; he oiaio, e noho no au iwaena konu o oukou.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

23 Aia hoi, owau no ka mea a Mose i olelo mai ai, i ka i ana: E hooku mai auanei ka Haku, ko oukou Akua, i kekahi kaula no oukou e like me au, mai ko oukou poe hoahanau ae, a e hoolohe oukou ia ia ma na mea a pau ana e olelo mai ai ia oukou. A e hiki mai keia, o ka mea e hoolohe ole i ua kaula la, e oki ia aku ia, mai kona poe kanaka aku.

24 He oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei, ua oiaio; a o na kaula a pau mai ia Samuela mai, a me ka poe e hahai ana mahope mai ona, ka poe a pau i olelo mai, ua hoike mai la no'u.

25 Aia hoi, o oukou no na mamua o ka poe kaula; a no ko ka hale o Iseraela oukou; a no ka berita oukou a ka Makua i hana mai ai me ko oukou poe kupuna, me ka i ana ia Aberahama, Ma kau hua, e hoopomaikai ia aku auanei na ohana a pau o ka honua;

26 Ua hooku mua mai la ka Haku ia'u no oukou, a hoouna mai la ia'u e hoopomaikai aku ia oukou, i ka hoohuli ana mai i kela mea keia mea o oukou mai kona mau hala ae; a o keia, no ka mea, he poe keiki oukou a ka berita.

27 A mahope iho o ko oukou hoopomaikai ia ana, alaila, e hooko ana ka Makua i ka berita ana i hana mai ai me Aberahama, i ka i ana: Ma kau hua e hoopomaikai ia aku na ohana a pau o ka honua, ma ka ninini ana o ka Uhane Hemolele ma o'u nei maluna iho o ka poe Genetile, a o keia pomaikai maluna iho o ka poe Genetile, e hoolilo no ia mea ia lakou i poe ikaika loa mamua o na mea a pau, ma ka hoopuehu ana aku i ko'u poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela;

28 A e lilo auanei lakou i poe hahau i na kanaka o keia aina. Aka hoi, ia lakou e loa ai kuu euanelio mana a pololei, alaila, ina e hoopaaiki ku e mai lakou i ko lakou mau naau ia'u, e hoihoi hou aku no au i ko lakou mau hala maluna iho o ko lakou mau poo iho, wahi a ka Makua.

29 A e hoomanao no au i ka berita a'u i hana aku ai me ko'u poe kanaka, a ua hana berita aku au me lakou, e houluulu mai au ia lakou i kahi hookahi, i ko'u manawa kupono; i haawi hou aku ai au ia lakou i ka aina o ko lakou poe kupuna, i hooilina no lakou, oia no ka aina o Ieruselema, oia no ka aina pomaikai no lakou no ka wa pau ole, wahi a ka Makua.

30 A eia kekahi, e hele mai ana ka manawa, e hai ia aku ai kuu euanelio mana a pololei ia lakou,

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

31 A e manaio mai no lakou ia'u, owau no o Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua, a e pule aku i ka Makua ma ko'u inoa.

32 Alaila e hookiekie no ko lakou poe kiai i ko lakou leo; a me ka leo lakou e hookani pu ai; no ka mea, e alikealike auanei ko lakou ike ana.

33 Alaila, e houluulu hou pu mai no ka Makua ia lakou, a e haawi aku ia lakou ia Ieruselema i aina hooilina no lakou.

34 Alaila e hookani olioli lakou-e olioli pu oukou, e na wahi neoneo o Ieruselema; no ka mea, ua hoomaha ka Makua i kona poe kanaka, ua hoolapanai oia ia Ieruselema.

35 Ua hoike ka Makua i kona lima hemolele imua o na maka o na lahuikanaka a pau; a e ike no na kukulu a pau o ka honua i ka hoola ana o ka Makua; a o ka Makua a me au hookahi maua.

36 Alaila e hooko ia ka mea i palapala ia: E ala, e ala hou a e aahu i kou ikaika, e Ziona; o komo i kou lole nani, e Ieruselema, ke kulanakauhale laa; no ka mea, ma keia wa aku aole e hele hou iloko ou, ka mea i okipoepoe ole ia a me ka haumia.

37 E lulu ia oe iho mai ka lepo ae; e ku iluna, a e noho ilalo, e Ieruselema; e wehe oe i na mea paa o kou ai, e ke kaikamahine pio o Ziona.

38 No ka mea, penei wahi a ka Haku, ua kuai aku oukou ia oukou iho no ka ole; a e hoolapanai ia auanei oukou me ke kala ole.

39 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, e ike ko'u poe kanaka i ko'u inoa; he oiaio, ma ia la e ike no lakou wau no ka mea e olelo ana.

40 Alaila, e i ae lakou, E, nani wale ma na mauna na wawae o ka mea e lawe mai ana i ka olelo maikai ia lakou, ka mea e hoolaha ana i ka malu; ka mea e lawe mai ana i ka olelo maikai o ka olioli ia lakou, ka mea e hoolaha ana i ke ola; ka mea e olelo ana ia Ziona, ke noho alii nei kou Akua!

41 Alaila e laha aku kekahi leo, E haalele oukou, e haalele oukou, e puka aku oukou mawaho olaila, mai hoopa aku i ka mea haumia; e puka aku oukou mailoko aku ona; e huikala ia oukou, e ka poe e halihali ana i na ipu o ka Haku.

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

42 No ka mea, aole oukou e puka aku me ka holo, aole hoi e hele me ka auhee; no ka mea, e hele no ka Haku imua o oukou, a o ke Akua o ka Iseraela auanei ko oukou kiai hope.

43 Aia hoi, e hana noiau auanei ka'u kauwa, e hapai ia no hoi ia, a e hookiekie ia, a e kiekie loa auanei oia.

44 Me kekahi poe he nui i haohao ai ia oe; (ua oi aku ka hoomainoino ia ana o kona maka mamua o ko kekahi kanaka e ae, a o kona helehelena hoi mamua o ko na keiki a kanaka,)

45 Pela no oia e pipi ai i na lahuikanaka he nui loa; e pani na alii i ko lakou mau waha ia ia, no ka mea, e ike auanei lakou i ka mea i hai ole ia aku ia lakou a e noonoo pono lakou i ka mea a lakou i lohe ole ai.

46 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, e hiki oiaio mai ua mau mea nei a pau, me ka ka Makua i kauoha mai ai ia'u. Alaila, e hooko ia ai keia berita a ka Makua i berita ai me kona poe kanaka; alaila, e hoonoho hou ia o Ieruselema me ko'u poe kanaka, a e lilo auanei ia i aina hooilina no lakou.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

III Nepai 21

- 1 A he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ke haawi aku nei au ia oukou i hoailona, i ike ai oukou i ka wa e aneane ai ke ko ana o ia mau mea, e houluulu ana au i ko'u koe kanaka mai ko lakou hoopuehu loihi ia ana, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, a e hookupaa hou aku au i ko'u Ziona mawaena o lakou.
- 2 Eia ka mea a'u e haawi aku ai ia oukou i hoailona, no ka mea, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, i ka wa o keia mau mea a'u e hai aku nei ia oukou, a me na mea a'u e hai aku ai ma neia hope aku no'u iho, a ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele hoi, ka mea e haawi ia mai ia oukou e ka Makua, i ka wa e hoike ia aku ai ka poe Genetile, i ike lakou no keia lahuikanaka he poe i koe o ko ka hale o Iakoba, a no keia poe kanaka o'u, e hoopuehu ia aku auanei e lakou;
- 3 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, i ka wa e hoike ia aku ai keia mau mea ia lakou e ka Makua, a e hoopuka ia ai e ka Makua, mai o lakou mai ia oukou,
- 4 No ka mea, he mea naauao ia i ka Makua e hookupaa ia aku lakou ma keia aina, a e kukulu ia i lahuikanaka kuokoa ma ka mana o ka Makua, i hiki mai ai keia mau mea mai ia lakou mai i kekahi koena o ka oukou poe hua, i ko ai ka berita a ka Makua, ana i hana berita ai me kona poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela;
- 5 Nolaila, i ka wa a keia mau hana, a me na hana e hana ia ai ma neia hope aku mawaena o oukou, e puka mai ai mai ka poe Genetile mai i ka oukou poe hua, ka poe e emi ana iloko o ka hoomaloka no na lawehala;
- 6 No ka mea, pela e pono ai i ka Makua e puka mai auanei ia mea mai ka poe Genetile mai, i hoike aku ai oia i kona mana i ka poe Genetile, no keia mea, e hiki i ka poe Genetile, ina e hoopaakiki ole lakou i ko lakou mau naau, ke mihi a hele mai io'u nei, a e bapetizo ia ma ko'u inoa, a e ike i na kumu oiaio o ko'u ao ana, i helu pu ia ai lakou mawaena o ko'u poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela;
- 7 A i ka wa e hiki mai ai keia mau mea, i hoomaka kau poe hua e ike i keia mau mea, he hoailona auanei ia ia lakou, i ike ai lakou ua hoomaka ka hana o ka Makua ano, ma ka hooko ana i ka berita ana i hana mai ai i ka poe kanaka no ko ka hale o Iseraela.

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8 A i ka wa e hiki mai ai ia la, e pani na alii i ko lakou mau waha; no ka mea, e ike lakou i ka mea i hai ole ia aku ia lakou; a e noonoo pono lakou i ka mea a lakou i lohe ole ai.

9 No ka mea, ma ia la, no'u nei e hana aku no ka Makua i kekahi hana, a he hana nui a kupaianaha auanei ia mawaena o lakou; a aia auanei kekahi poe mawaena o lakou e manaio ole ia mea, ina e hai aku kekahi kanaka ia mea ia lakou.

10 Aka hoi, aia ma kuu lima auanei ke ola o ka'u kauwa; nolaila, aole lakou e hoeha aku ia ia, e hoomainoino ia nae oia ma o lakou la. E hoola aku nae au ia ia, no ka mea, e hoike aku au ia lakou ua oi aku ko'u naauao mamua o ka maalea o ke diabolou.

11 Nolaila, e hiki mai ana keia, o ka mea e manaio ole mai i ka'u mau olelo, owau no o Iesu Kristo no, ka mea a ka Makua e kauoha aku ai ia ia e hoopuka aku i ka poe Genetile, a e haawi aku auanei ia ia i ka mana, nana e hoopuka aku ia mau mea i ka poe Genetile, (a e hana ia auanei ia e like me ka Mose i olelo mai ai,) e hooki ia aku auanei lakou maiwaena aku o ko'u poe kanaka, ka poe o ka berita;

12 A o ko'u poe kanaka, ka poe koena o ko ka hale o Iakoba, mawaena auanei lakou o ka poe Genetile, he oiaio, mawaena konu o lakou la, me he liona la mawaena o na holoholona o ka ululaau, me he liona opio la mawaena o na pua hipa, ka mea nana e hahi iho a e nahaehae liilii, ina e hele oia mawaena, aole i hiki i kekahi ke hoopakele.

13 E hapai ia aku ko lakou lima maluna iho o ko lakou poe ku e mai, a e hooki ia aku ko lakou poe enemi a pau.

14 He oiaio, auwe ka poe Genetile, ke mihi ole lakou, no ka mea, e hiki mai ana keia ma ia la, wahi a ka Makua, e hooki aku au i kou poe lio mailoko aku ou, a e anai aku au i kou mau kaakaua,

15 A e hooki aku au i na kulanakauhale o kou aina, a e hoohiolo aku ilalo i kou mau wahi paa a pau;

16 A e hooki aku au i na hoopio pio mailoko aku o kou lima, aole ou poe kilo hou ma ia hope aku;

17 A e hooki aku au i na kii kalai ia ou, a me kou mau kii akua maiwaena konu aku ou; a e hoomana hou ole aku oe i na hana a kou mau lima,

18 A e uhuki aku au i na ululaau maiwaena konu aku ou; pela hoi au e anai aku ai i kou mau kulanakauhale.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

19 A e hiki mai ana keia, o na wahahee, a me na hoopunipuni, a me na paonioni, a me na paio, a me na hana maalea a na kahuna pule hoopunipuni, a me na moekolohe, e hoopau ia aku auanei ia mau mea.

20 No ka mea, e hiki mai keia, wahi a ka Makua, ma ua la la, o na mea e mihi ole a hele ole mai i ka'u Keiki punahele la, e hooki aku au ia lakou maiwaena aku o ko'u poe kanaka, e ko ka hale o Iseraela;

21 A e hooko aku au i ka hoopai a me ka inaina maluna iho o lakou e like me ia maluna iho o ko na aina e, i ka mea a lakou i lohe ole ai.

22 Aka, ina e mihi lakou, a e hoolohe mai i ka'u mau olelo, a hoopaaiki ole i ko lakou mau naau, e hookupaa aku au i ko'u ekalesia mawaena o lakou, a e komo mai auanei lakou i ka berita, a e helu pu ia mawaena o keia, ke koena o Iakoba, ia lakou wau i haawi aku ai i keia aina i hooilina no lakou,

23 A e kokua auanei lakou i ko'u poe kanaka, ke koena o ko Iakoba; a me ka poe a pau no hoi o ko ka hale o Iseraela, ka poe e hele mai ana i hiki ai ia lakou ke kukulu i kekahi kulanakauhale, e kapa ia ana ka Ierusalem Hou;

24 Alaila, e kokua no lakou i ko'u poe kanaka, i houluulu ia mai ai lakou, ka poe i hoopuehu ia aku maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina, iloko o ka Ierusalem Hou.

25 Alaila, e iho mai ai ka mana o ka lani mawaena o lakou; a owau no hoi kekahi mawaena konu;

26 Alaila, e hoomaka ka hana a ka Makua, ma ua la la i ka wa e hai ia aku ai keia euanelio mawaena o ke koena o keia poe kanaka. He oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ma ua la la e hoomaka no ka hana a ka Makua mawaena o ka poe i hoopuehu ia aku a pau o ko'u poe kanaka; he oiaio, o na ohana i nalowale, a ka Makua i alakai aku ai mailoko aku o Ierusalem.

27 He oiaio, e hoomaka auanei no ka hana mawaena o ka poe i hoopuehu ia aku a pau o ko'u poe kanaka, me ka Makua, e hoomakaukau ai i ke ala i hiki ai ia lakou ke hele mai io'u nei, i hiki ia lakou ke kahea mai i ka Makua ma ko'u inoa;

28 He oiaio, alaila e hoomaka ai ka hana, me ka Makua, mawaena o na lahuikanaka a pau, i ka hoomakaukau ana i ke ala, e hiki ai kona poe kanaka ke houluulu ia i ka aina o ko lakou hooilina.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29 A e puka aku auanei lakou mai na lahuikanaka aku
a pau; a e hele ole aku auanei lakou me ka awiwi, aole
hoi me ka auhee; no ka mea, e hele aku au imua o
lakou, wahi a ka Makua, a o ko lakou kiai hope no hoi
au.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall
not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before
them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

III Nepai 22

- 1 Alaila, e ko ai ka mea i palapala ia. E oli oe, e ka mea pa, ka mea i hanau ole; e oli i ke oli, a e hooho nui aku, e ka mea hapai ole i ke keiki; no ka mea, he nui aku na keiki a ka mea i neoneo, mamua o na keiki o ka wahine i mare ia, wahi a ka Haku.
- 2 E hoakea aku i kahi o kou halelewa, a e hoopalahalaha hoi lakou i na paku o kou mau wahi e noho ai; mai aua, e hooloihi aku i kou mau kaula, a e hooikaika i kou mau makia;
- 3 No ka mea, e poha aku auanei oe ma ka lima akau a ma ka lima hema; a e ili mai ka poe Genetile na kau poe hua, a e hoolilo i na kulanakauhale neoneo i wahi e noho ia iho ai.
- 4 Mai makau oe, no ka mea, aole oe e hilahila; mai hoopalaimaka hoi; no ka mea, aole oe e hoohilahila ia; no ka mea, e hoopoina no oe i ka hilahila o kou wa opiopio, a e hoomanao ole i ka hoino ia o kou wa opiopio, a e hoomanao hou ole hoi i ka hoino ia o kou noho wahine kane make ana.
- 5 No ka mea, o ka mea nana oe i hana, o kau kane, o ka Haku o na Lehulehu kona inoa; a o kou Hoolapanai, o ka Mea Hemolele ia o ka Iseraela; e kapa ia auanei oia, o ke Akua o ka honua a pau.
- 6 No ka mea, ua hea aku ka Haku ia oe, me he wahine la i haalele ia a kaumaha hoi ma ka uhane, a he wahine hoi o ka wa opiopio, i kou wa i hoolei ia ai, wahi a ke Akua ou.
- 7 No ka manawa uuku, ua haalele aku au ia oe; aka me na lokomaikai he nui loa, e hoiliili aku ai au ia oe.
- 8 I ka hu ana o ka huhu, huna no au i ko'u maka ia oe no kekahi minute; aka, me ke aloha mau loa, e lokomaikai aku ai au ia oe, wahi a ka Haku, kou Hoolapanai.
- 9 No ka mea, e like me na wai o Noa, pela no keia ia'u, me au i hoohiki ai, aole e hoohalana hou na wai o Noa i ka honua, pela no wau i hoohiki ai, aole au e huhu aku ia oe.
- 10 No ka mea, e lilo auanei na mauna, a e hooneenee ia na puu; aka, aole e lilo aku ko'u lokomaikai mai ou aku, aole hoi e hooneenee ia ka berita a ko'u poe kanaka, wahi a ka Haku, ka mea i aloha mai ia oe.

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

11 E ka mea popilikia, i i hooleilei ia me ka makani ino, aole hoi i hooluolu ia! Aia hoi, e hoonoho no wau i kou mau pohaku me na pena maikai, a i kou mau kumu me na pohaku sapeiro.

12 A e hana no wau i kou mau puka makani noloko mai o na agate, a me kou mau pukapa noloko mai o na pohaku ula maikai loa, a me kou mau mokuna a pau no na pohaku maikai.

13 A e ao ia no hoi kau mau keiki a pau e ka Haku; a e nui loa auanei ka maluhia o kau mau keiki.

14 Ma ka pono no oe e hookumu ia ai, e mamao aku oe mai ka hookaumaha ia, no ka mea, aole oe e makau ana; a mai ka weliweli hoi, no ka mea, aole ia e hookokoke mai ia oe.

15 Aia hoi, e houluulu ku e io mai lakou ia oe, aole ma o'u nei; o ka mea i houluulu ku e aku ia oe, e hoohaule ia auanei oia nou.

16 Aia hoi, na'u no i hana i ka amara nana e puhi i ka lanahu maloko o ke ahi, a i hoopuka mai i mea hana no kana hana; a na'u hoi i hana i ka mea hoomake e hoomake ai.

17 Aole e pomaikai kekahi mea hoeha i hana ia e ku e ia oe; a o na alelo a pau e ala mai e hoohewa ku e ia oe, nau no ia e hoohewa aku. Oia ka hooilina o na kauwa a ka Haku, a na'u hoi ko lakou pono, wahi a ka Haku.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

III Nepai 23

- 1 Ano hoi, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou, he mea e pono ai no oukou e imi i keia mau mea. He oiaio, he kauoha ka'u e haawi aku nei ia oukou, e imi ikaika oukou i keia mau mea; no ka mea, ua nani na olelo a Isaia.
- 2 No ka mea, he oiaio, olelo mai la oia no na mea a pau no ko'u poe kanaka o ko ka hale o Iseraela, nolaila, he mea e pono ai nana e olelo aku hoi i ka poe Genetile.
- 3 A o na mea a pau ana i olelo mai ai, ua hiki mai, a e hiki mai ana, e like io me na olelo ana i olelo mai ai.
- 4 Nolaila e hoolohe mai i ka'u mau olelo, e kakau i na mea a'u i olelo aku ai ia oukou; a e like me ka manawa a me ka makemake o ka Makua, e hele aku auanei ia mau mea i ka poe Genetile.
- 5 A o ka mea e hoolohe ana i ka'u mau olelo, a e mihi, a e bapetizo ia, oia ke hoola ia. E imi i ka ka poe kaula, no ka mea, he nui loa na mea e hoike mai ana no ua mau mea nei.
- 6 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, i hou mai la oia ia lakou, mahope iho o kona wehewehe ana ia lakou i na palapala hemolele a pau i loa ai ia lakou, i mai la oia ia lakou: Aia hoi, he mau olelo hemolele e ae ka'u e makemake nei ia oukou e palapala aku, a oukou i palapala ole ai.
- 7 A eia kekahi, i mai la oia ia Nepai: E lawe mai i ka mooolelo a oukou i malama ai.
- 8 A ia Nepai i lawe mai ai i na mooolelo, a waiho iho la ia mau mea imua ona, alawa ae la oia i kona mau maka ma ia mau mea, a i mai la:
- 9 He oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, kauoha aku la au i ka'u kauwa ia Samuela, ka Lamana, e hoike aku oia i keia poe kanaka, ma ka la a ka Makua e hoonani mai ai i kona inoa iloko o'u, he nui no ka poe hoano e ala ana mai ka make mai, a e ikea e na mea he nui wale, a e lawelawe aku ia lakou. A i mai la oia ia lakou: Aole anei pela?
- 10 A olelo aku la kana poe haumana ia ia, a i aku la: He oiaio, e ka Haku e, wanana mai la o Samuela e like me kau mau olelo, a ua ko mai la ia mau mea a pau.
- 11 A i mai la o Iesu ia lakou, Heaha la ko oukou mea i palapala ole ai i keia mea, ua ala mai la na mea hoano he nui a ikea e kekahi poe he nui wale, a lawelawe mai la ia lakou?

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

12 A eia kekahi, hoomanao iho la o Nepai ua palapala ole ia keia mea.

13 A eia kekahi, kauoha mai la o Iesu, e palapala ia ia mea; nolaila, ua palapala ia ia mea me ia i kauoha mai ai.

14 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Iesu i wehewehe mai ai i na palapala hemolele a pau a lakou i palapala ai i hookahi, kauoha mai la oia ia lakou, e ao aku lakou i na mea ana i wehewehe mai ai ia lakou.

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

III Nepai 24

- 1 A eia kekahi, kauoha mai la oia ia lakou, e palapala iho i na olelo a ka Makua i haawi mai ai ia Malaki, ana e hai mai ai ia lakou. A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka palapala ia ana o ia mau mea, wehewehe mai la oia ia mau mea. A eia na olelo ana i hai mai ai ia lakou, i ka i ana, peneia wahi a ka Makua ia Malaki: Aia hoi, e hoouna auanei au i ko'u elele, a nana e hoomakaukau i ko'u alanui imua o'u, a e hiki wawe mai auanei ka Haku, a oukou e imi nei i kona luakini, oia ka elele o ka berita, o ka mea a oukou e olioli nei; aia hoi, e hele mai auanei ia, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu.
- 2 Aka, owai ke hoomanawanui i ka la o kona hiki ana mai? A owai hoi ke kupaa i kona ike ia ana? No ka mea, ua like ia me ke ahi o ka mea hoohehee, a me ka sopa o ka mea hoomaemae.
- 3 A e noho ia me he mea hoohehee a me ka hoomaemae i ke kala; a e hoomaemae ia i na keiki a Levi, a e holo ia lakou e like me ke gula a me ke kala, i mohai aku ai lakou i ka mohai iloko o ka pono i ka Haku.
- 4 Alaila, e oluolu ka mohai ana o ka Iuda a me ka Ierusalem a ka Haku, e like me ia i na la kahiko, a i na makahiki mamua.
- 5 A e hele aku no au a kokoke io oukou la e hooko i ke kanawai; a e lilo au i hoike hikiwawe e ku e aku i ka poe anaana, a me na moekolohe, a i na mea hoohiki wahahee, a me ka poe hooluhi hewa i ka mea hoolimalima ma kana uku, a i ka wahinekanemake, a me ke keiki makua ole, a i ka mea hoohuli ae i ka malihini, aole hoi makau ia'u, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu.
- 6 No ka mea, owai no ka Haku, aole au lauwiki; nolaila, e na mamua o Iakoba, aole oukou i hoopau ia.
- 7 Mai na la mai o ko oukou poe kupuna, ua haalele oukou i ko'u mau kanawai, a ua malama ole ia mau mea. E hoi hou mai oukou io'u nei, a e hoi hou aku au io oukou la, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu. Aka, olelo mai la oukou, Ma ke aha makou e hoi hou aku ai?
- 8 E hao anei ke kanaka i ke Akua? Aka, ua hao mai oukou ia'u. Aka, ke ninau mai nei oukou, Ma ke aha ka makou i hao aku ai ia oe? Ma na hapaumi o ka waiwai, a me na mohai.

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi —Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ua hoopoino ia oukou me ka poino, no ka mea, ua hao mai oukou ia'u, o keia lahuikanaka a pau.

10 E lawe mai i na waiwai hapaumi a pau iloko o ka hale ahu waiwai, i ai iloko o ko'u hale, a hoao mai oukou ia'u ma ia mea, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, i wehe ai paha au i na puka o ka lani, a e ninini iho i ka pomaikai ia oukou, a loa ole kahi nui kupono e malama ai ia mea.

11 A no oukou au e papa aku ai i ka mea hokai, a i hoopau ole ai ia i ka hua o ko oukou aina; aole hoi e hoolei mai ko oukou kumuwaina, i kona hua mamua o ka wa pono ma na mala, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu.

12 A e kapa mai auanei na lahuikanaka a pau ia oukou, he pomaikai, no ka mea, he aina oluolu auanei oukou, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu.

13 Ua oolea ka oukou mau olelo ku e mai ia'u, wahi a ka Haku. Ke olelo mai nei nae oukou, penei, Heaha ka makou i olelo ku e ai ia oe?

14 Ua olelo oukou, ua makehewa ke malama i ke Akua, a heaha hoi ka pomaikai i ko kakou malama ana i ka mea ana i kauoha mai ai, a i ka hele kaumaha hoi imua o ka Haku o na Lehulehu.

15 A, ano ke kapa nei kakou i ka poe hookiekie, he pomaikai; he oiaio, ua kukulu ia ae iluna ka poe hana ino; he oiaio, ua hoopakele ia hoi ka poe i hoao i ke Akua.

16 Alaila, o ka poe i makau i ka Haku, kamaillio pinepine pu iho la lakou kekahi i kekahi, a haliu mai la ka Haku, a hoolohe mai la; a ua kakau ia ka buke hoomanao imua ona no lakou, no ka poe i makau i ka Haku, a hoomanao hoi i kona inoa.

17 No'u auanei lakou, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, i ka la a'u e ahu iho ai i kuu mau momi; a e hoola au ia lakou, e like me ka hoola ana o ke kanaka i kana keiki nana ia i malama.

18 Alaila, e hoi hou mai oukou a e hoomaopopo iwaena o ka poe pono a o ka poe hewa, iwaena hoi o ka mea malama i ke Akua, a o ka mea malama ole ia ia.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

III Nepai 25

- 1 No ka mea, aia! E hiki mai ana ka la e enaena ana me he umu ahi la; a o ka poe hookiekie a pau, a me ka poe hana ino a pau, he mauu lakou; a e hoopau ua la la e hiki mai ana ia lakou, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu, a e waiho ole ia i aa no lakou, aole hoi lala.
- 2 Aka, no oukou ka poe weliweli i ko'u inoa, e ala mai no auanei ke Keiki a ka pono me ke ola ma kona mau eheu; a e hele aku oukou, a e ulu ae e like me na bipi keiki i kupalu ia.
- 3 A e hehi iho oukou i ka poe aia; no ka mea, e lilo lakou i lehu malalo iho o ko oukou mau wawae, i ka la a'u e hana ai i keia, wahi a ka Haku o na Lehulehu.
- 4 E hoomanao oukou i ke kanawai o Mose, o kuu kauwa, a'u i kauoha aku ai ia ia ma Horeba, no ka Iseraela a pau, me na kanawai a me na olelo hoopono.
- 5 Aia hoi, e hoouna aku no au ia Elia ke kaula io oukou la, mamua o ka hiki ana mai o ua la nui weliweli la o ka Haku;
- 6 A e hoohuli ae oia i ka naau o na makua i na keiki, a me na naau o na keiki i ko lakou mau Makua, o hele mai auanei au, a e hahau i ka honua i ka poino.

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

III Nepai 26

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ia Iesu i hai mai i keia mau mea, wehewehe mai la oia ia mau mea i na kanaka, a wehewehe mai la oia i na mea a pau ia lakou i na mea nui a me na mea uuku no hoi.
- 2 A i mai la oia: O keia mau olelo hemolele i loa ole ai ia oukou, oia ka ka Makua i kauoha mai ai ia'u e haawi aku ia oukou, no ka mea, he mea naauao ia ia, e haawi ia aku ua mau mea nei i na hanauna e hiki mai ana.
- 3 A wehewehe mai la oia i na mea a pau, oia, mai kinohi a hiki aku i ka wa ana e hele mai ai ma kona nani; he oiaio, i na mea a pau e hiki mai ana maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua, a hiki aku i ka manawa e hehee wale ai na kumu mua i ka wela loa o ke ahi, a e owili pu ia ka honua me he pepa la, a e hala aku na lani a me ka honua;
- 4 A hiki loa aku i ka la nui hope, i ka wa e ku aku ai na kanaka a pau, a me na ohana a pau, o ko na aupuni a me na olelo a pau imua o ke Akua, e hookolokolo ia no ka lakou mau hana, ina paha he maikai ia mau mea, ina paha he ino;
- 5 Ina he maikai ia mau mea, i ke alahouana o ke ola mau loa; a ina he ino ia mau mea, i ke alahouana o ka poino, i kau like ia laua, kekahi ma kekahi lima, a kekahi hoi ma kekahi lima, e like me ke aloha, a me ka pololei, a me ka hemolele iloko o Kristo, mamua oia o ka hoomaka ana o ke ao nei.
- 6 Ano, aole e hiki ke palapala ia ma keia buke, ka hapahaneri o na mea a Iesu i ao oiaio mai ai i na kanaka;
- 7 Aka hoi, aia no iloko o na papa a Nepai ka hapa nui o na mea ana i ao mai ai i ka poe kanaka;
- 8 A o keia mau mea ka'u i palapala ai, oia ka hapa uuku o na mea ana i ao mai ai i ka poe kanaka; a ua palapala aku au ia mau mea me ka manao, e lawe hou ia mai ia mau mea i keia poe kanaka, mai ka poe Genetile mai, e like me na olelo a Iesu i olelo mai ai.
- 9 A ia lakou e loa ai keia, a he mea e pono ai e loa mua ia ia lakou, e hoao i ko lakou manaoio, a ina paha e manaoio lakou i ua mau mea nei, alaila, e hoike ia aku auanei na mea nui ae ia lakou.

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

10 A ina paha aole lakou e manaio i ua mau mea nei,
alaila, e aua ia auanei na mea nui ae mai o lakou aku i
ko lakou hooheua ia ana.

11 Aia hoi, ua aneane au e kakau iho ia mau mea a pau
i kahakaha ia ai maluna iho o na papa a Nepai, aka,
papa mai la ka Haku ia mea, i ka i ana, E hoao aku au i
ka manaio o ko'u poe kanaka;

12 Nolaila, ke kakau nei owau, o Moramona, i na mea i
kauoha ia mai ai ia'u e ka Haku. Ano, ke hoopau aku
nei owau, o Moramona, i ka'u mau olelo, me ka
hoomaka e kakau i na mea i kauoha ia mai ai ia'u;

13 Nolaila, ke makemake nei au e ike oukou, ua ao
oiaio mai la ka Haku i ka poe kanaka, no na la ekolu; a
mahope mai o ia wa, hoike pinepine mai la oia ia ia iho
ia lakou, a wawahi pinepine ae la i ka berena, a
hoopomaikai iho la ia mea a haawi mai la ia mea ia
lakou.

14 A eia kekahi, ao mai la oia, a lawelawe mai la i na
keiki a ka poe kanaka i olelo e ia ai mamua, a wehe mai
la ia i na alelo o lakou, a olelo ae la lakou i ko lakou
mau makuakane i na mea nui a kupanaha, he oiaio, i
na mea i oi aku mamua o kana i hoike mai ai i na
kanaka, a wehe mai la i ko lakou mau alelo i hiki ai ia
lakou ke ekemu ae.

15 A eia kekahi, mahope mai o kona pii ana iloko o ka
lani, i ka lua o ka manawa ana i hoike mai ai ia ia iho ia
lakou, a ua hele aku la i ka Makua la, mahope mai o ka
hoola ana i ko lakou poe mai a pau, a me ko lakou poe
oopa, a o ka hookaakaa ana i na maka o ko lakou poe
makapo, a o ka hoohamama ana i na pepeiao o ka poe
kuli, a i hana i na ano a pau o ka hoola mawaena o
lakou, a hoola ae la i kekahi kanaka mai ka make mai, a
hoike mai la i kona mana ia lakou, a pii ae la i ka
Makua la;

16 Aia hoi, ia la ae, hoakoakoa mai la na kanaka ia
lakou iho i kahi hookahi, a ike aku la lakou a lohe ae la
no hoi i ua poe keiki nei; he oiaio, oaka ae la na keiki
uuku i ko lakou mau waha, a hai ae la i na mea
kupanaha; a o na mea a lakou i hai ae ai ua papa ia, i
ole ai kekahi kanaka e kakau ia mau mea.

17 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la ka poe haumana a Iesu
i wae mai ai, ma ia hope iho e bapetizo aku, a e ao aku
i ka poe a pau i hele mai io lakou la; a o ka poe a pau i
bapetizo ia ma ka inoa o Iesu, ua hoopihia ia mai me ka
Uhane Hemolele.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things,
then shall the greater things be withheld from them,
unto their condemnation.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were en-
graven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade
it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which
have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I,
Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to
write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the
Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three
days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft,
and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto
them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister
unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been
spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did
speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things,
even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and
he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into
heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto
them, and had gone unto the Father, after having
healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes
of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and
even had done all manner of cures among them, and
raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his
power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the mul-
titude gathered themselves together, and they both saw
and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their
mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things
which they did utter were forbidden that there should
not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus
had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and
to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as
were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the
Holy Ghost.

18 A he nui no ka poe o lakou i ike a i lohe hoi i na
mea hiki ole ke ekemu ia, aole hoi ku i ke kanawai ke
kakau ia aku;

19 A ao aku la lakou, a lawelawe hoi kekahi i kekahi; a
hoohui pu ia ka lakou mau mea a pau mawaena o
lakou, e hana ana kela kanaka keia kanaka me ka
pololei, kekahi me kekahi.

20 A eia kekahi, hana iho la lakou i na mea a pau, me
Iesu i kauoha mai ai ia lakou.

21 A o ka poe i bapetizo ia ma ka inoa o Iesu, ua kapa
ia lakou, ka ekalesia a Kristo.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable
things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another;
and they had all things common among them, every
man dealing justly, one with another.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as
Jesus had commanded them.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus
were called the church of Christ.

III Nepai 27

- 1 A eia kekahi, i ka wa e hele ana ka poe haumana a Iesu a e hai ana i na mea a lakou i lohe ai a i ike ai hoi, a e bapetizo ana ma ka inoa o Iesu, hiki mai keia, ua houluulu ia mai ka poe haumana i kahi hookahi, a ua hui ia ma ka pule ikaika a me ka hookeai.
- 2 A hoike hou mai la o Iesu ia ia iho ia lakou, no ka mea, e pule ana lakou i ka Makua, ma kona inoa; a hele mai la o Iesu a ku iho la mawaena konu o lakou, a olelo mai la ia lakou: Heaha ka oukou makemake a'u e haawi aku ai ia oukou;
- 3 A i aku la lakou ia ia: E ka Haku e, ke makemake nei makou e hai mai oe ia makou i ka inoa a makou e kapa aku ai i keia ekalesia; no ka mea, aia no na hoopapaana ana mawaena o na kanaka no keia mea.
- 4 A i mai la ka Haku ia lakou: Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, heaha la ka na kanaka mea e ohumu nei a e hoopapaana nei no keia mea?
- 5 Aole anei lakou i heluhelu i na palapala hemolele, e olelo ana, he mea e pono ai no oukou e lawe maluna o oukou i ka inoa o Kristo, oia no hoi ko'u inoa? No ka mea, ma keia inoa oukou e kapa ia mai ai ma ka la hope;
- 6 A o ka mea e lawe ana maluna iho ona i ko'u inoa, a e hoomau ana i ka hopena, oia ke hoola ia ma ka la hope;
- 7 Nolaila, o kela mea keia mea a oukou e hana ai, e hana oukou ia mea ma kuu inoa; nolaila, e kapa no oukou i ka ekalesia ma ko'u inoa; a e kahea aku oukou i ka Makua ma ko'u inoa, i hoopomaikai mai ai oia i ka ekalesia no'u nei;
- 8 A pehea la ko'u ekalesia ia, ke kapa ole ia oia ma ko'u inoa? No ka mea, ina e kapa ia kekahi ekalesia ma ko Mose inoa, alaila, o ko Mose ekalesia no ia; a, ina e kapa ia ia ma ka inoa o kekahi kanaka, alaila, he ekalesia ia no kekahi kanaka; aka, ina e kapa ia ia ma ko'u inoa, alaila, o ko'u ekalesia no ia, ina paha i kukulu ia oia maluna o ko'u euanelio.

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

9 He oiaio ka'ū e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ua kukulu ia oukou maluna o ko'ū euanelio; nolaila, e kapa aku oukou i na mea a oukou e kapa aku ai, ma ko'ū inoa; nolaila, ina e hea aku oukou i ka Makua, no ka ekalesia, ina ma ko'ū inoa ia, alaila, e hoolohe mai no ka Makua i ka oukou;

10 A ina paha i kukulu ia ka ekalesia ma ko'ū euanelio, alaila, e hoike mai no ka Makua i kana mau hana iho iloko o ka ekalesia;

11 Aka, ina aole ia i kukulu ia maluna o ko'ū euanelio, a ua kukulu ia maluna iho o na hana a kanaka, a i ole ia, maluna iho o na hana o ke diabololo, he oiaio ka'ū e olelo aku nei ia oukou, he lealea ka lakou ma ka lakou hana no kekahi manawa, a mahope e hiki mai ana ka hopena, a kua ia lakou ilalo a hooloi ia aku iloko o ke ahi, kahi e hiki ole ai ke hoi mai mailaila mai;

12 No ka mea, e hahai ana ka lakou mau hana ia lakou, no ka mea, no ka lakou mau hana lakou i kua ia ai ilalo; nolaila, e hoomanao i na mea a'ū i hai aku ai ia oukou.

13 Aia hoi, ua haawi aku au i ko'ū euanelio ia oukou, a eia ka euanelio a'ū i haawi aku ai ia oukou, i hele mai au iloko o ke ao nei e hana i ka makemake o ko'ū Makua, no ka hoouna ana o ko'ū Makua ia'ū;

14 A hoouna mai la ko'ū Makua ia'ū, i hiki ia'ū ke kaulia ae maluna o ke kea; a mahope iho o ko'ū kaulia ana maluna o ke kea, i hiki ai ia'ū ke kauo mai i na kanaka a pau io'ū nei; e like me au i hookiekie ia ai iluna e na kanaka, pela hoi na kanaka e hookiekie ia ai iluna e ka Makua, e ku imua o'ū, e hookolokolo ia no ka lakou mau hana, ina paha he maikai ia mau mea, ina paha he ino;

15 A no keia kumu wau i kaulia ai iluna; nolaila, e like me ka mana o ka Makua, e kauo mai auanei au i na kanaka a pau io'ū nei, e hookolokolo ia ai lakou e like me ka lakou mau hana.

16 A e hiki mai ana keia, o ka mea e mihi a e bapetizo ia ma ko'ū inoa, e hoopaha ia oia; a ina e hoomau oia a hiki i ka hopena, aia hoi, oia ka'ū e hoohele ole ai imua o ko'ū Makua, ma ua la ia'ū e ku ai e hookolokolo i ko ke ao nei.

17 A o ka mea e hoomau ole ana a hiki i ka hopena, oia ke kua ia no hoi ilalo, a hooloi ia aku iloko o ke ahi, kahi e hiki ole ai ia lakou ke hoi mai mailaila mai, no ka hoopai o ka Makua;

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

18 A oia no ka olelo ana i haawi mai ai i na keiki a kanaka. A no keia kumu ke hooko nei oia i na olelo ana i haawi mai ai, a ke wahahee ole nei oia, aka ke hooko mai nei i kana mau olelo a pau;

19 A, aole e hiki i kekahi mea paumaele ke komo iloko o kona aupuni; nolaila, aohe mea e komo ana i kona maha, ke ole ka poe i holoi i ko lakou mau aahu iloko o ko'u koko, no ko lakou mana'io, a me ka mihi i ko lakou mau hewa a pau, a me ko lakou malama pono a hiki i ka hopena.

20 Ano, eia ke kauoha, e mihi oukou, e ko na welau o ka honua, a e hele mai io'u nei, a e bapetizo ia ma ko'u inoa, i hoomaemae ia ai oukou ma ka loa ana ka Uhane Hemolele, i ku kina ole ai oukou imua o'u ma ka la hope.

21 Oiaio, he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, oia no ko'u euanelio; a ua ike oukou i na hana e pono ai oukou ke hana ma ko'u ekalesia; no ka mea, o na hana a oukou i ike mai ai ia'u e hana ana, oia no ka oukou hoi e hana ai; no ka mea, o ka mea a oukou i ike mai ai ia'u e hana ana, oia hoi ka oukou e hana ai;

22 Nolaila, ina e hana oukou i keia mau mea, pomaikiai oukou, no ka mea e hookiekie ia ae oukou iluna ma ka la hope.

23 E kakau iho i na mea a oukou i ike ai a i lohe ai, koe nae ua mau mea la i papa ia;

24 E kakau iho i na hana a keia poe kanaka, e like auanei ia me ka mea i kakau e ia no na mea i hala aku;

25 No ka mea hoi, noloko mai o na buke i kakau e ia, a e kakau ia auanei no hoi, e hookolokolo ia ai auanei keia poe kanaka, no ka mea, ma o ua mau mea la e ike ia ai auanei ka lakou mau hana e na kanaka.

26 A, aia hoi, ua kakau ia na mea a pau e ka Makua; nolaila, noloko mai o na buke e kakau ia e hookolokolo ia ai ko ke ao nei.

27 A e ike oukou e lilo auanei oukou i poe lunakanawai no keia poe kanaka, e like me ka hoopono a'u e haawi aku ai ia oukou, a he pololei ia; nolaila, ea, heaha la ko oukou ano e pono ai? He oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, e like me au nei.

28 Ano, ke hele nei au i ka Makua la. A he oiaio ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, o na mea a oukou e noi aku ai i ka Makua, ma ko'u inoa, e haawi ia mai ia ia oukou;

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilleth all his words.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

- 29 Nolaia, e noi, a e loa no ia oukou; e kikeke, a e wehe ia ia ia oukou; no ka mea, o ka mea e noi ana, e haawi ia ana nana, a i ka mea kikeke, e wehe ia nona.
- 30 Ano hoi, ua nui ko'u olioli, a hiki i ka piha ana, no oukou a me keia hanauna hoi; he oiaio, a ke hauoli nei no hoi ka Makua, a me na anela hemolele a pau no hoi, no oukou a me keia hanauna; no ka mea, aole i lilo kekahi o lakou.
- 31 Aia hoi, ke makemake nei au e hoomaopopo oukou, no ka mea, no ka poe e ola nei, i keia manawa, o keia hanauna ka'u e olelo nei; a, aole i lilo kekahi o lakou; a no lakou ua piha loa au i ka olioli.
- 32 Aka hoi, ua kaumaha au no ka ha o ka hanauna mai keia hanauna aku, no ka mea, ua alakai pio ia aku lakou e ia, e like hoi me ke keiki o ka make; no ka mea, e kuai lakou ia'u no ke kala, a no ke gula, a no na mea e hoino ia e ka mu, a me na mea hoi a na aihue e hiki ai ke wawahi a ke aihue. A ma kela la e hoopai aku au ia lakou, ma ka hoohuli ana i ka lakou mau hana maluna iho o ko lakou mau poo iho.
- 33 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i hoopau ai i keia mau olelo, i mai la oia i kana poe haumana: E komo ae oukou ma ka puka pilikia; no ka mea, he pilikia ka puka, a he ololi hoi ke ala e hiki aku ai i ke ola, a kakaikahi wale ka poe loa ia; aka, he akea ka puka, a he palahalaha hoi ke ala e hiki aku ai i ka make, a he nui wale hoi ka poe e hele iloko olaila, a hiki aku i ka wa e hiki mai ai ka po, ka manawa e hiki ole ai i kekahi kanaka ke hana.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

III Nepai 28

- 1 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, olelo pakahi mai la oia i kana poe haumana, me ka i ana ia lakou: Heaha ka oukou e makemake mai nei ia'u mahope aku o ko'u hele ana i ka Makua la?
- 2 A olelo aku la lakou a pau, koe ekolu: Ke makemake nei makou mahope iho o ko makou ola ana i ke ola o kanaka, e pau ko makou hana ana, ma ka mea au i kahea mai ai ia makou, i hele emo ole aku ai makou iou la, iloko o kou aupuni.
- 3 A i mai la oia ia lakou: Pomaikai oukou, no ko oukou noi ana i keia mau mea ia'u; nolaila, mahope iho o ke kanahikukumamalua o ko oukou mau makahiki, e hele mai oukou io'u nei ma ko'u aupuni, a me au nei e loa ia oukou ka maha.
- 4 A ia ia i olelo mai ai ia lakou, huli ae la oia i na mea ekolu, a i mai la ia lakou: Heaha la ko oukou makemake a'u e hana aku ai no oukou, ia'u e hele aku ai i ka Makua la?
- 5 A kaumaha iho la lakou ma ko lakou mau naau, no ka mea, aole lakou i aa e olelo aku ia ia i ka mea a lakou i makemake ai.
- 6 A i mai la oia ia lakou: Aia hoi, ua ike au i ko oukou mau manao, a ua makemake oukou i ka mea a Ioane, kuu mea aloha, ka mea i noho pu me au ma ko'u oihana, mamua o ko'u kaulia ana e ka poe Iudaio, i makemake mai ai ia'u;
- 7 Nolaila, pomaikai nui ae oukou, no ka mea, aole loa oukou e hoao i ka make, aka, e ola no oukou e ike i na hana a pau a ka Makua, i na keiki a kanaka a hiki aku i ka wa e pau loa ai na mea i ka hooko ia, e like me ka makemake o ka Makua, i ka wa a'u e hele mai ai iloko o ko'u nani, me na mana o ka lani;
- 8 A, aole loa oukou e auamo i na eha o ka make; aka, i ka wa a'u e hele mai ai ma ko'u nani, e hoomalule ia oukou ma ka imo ana o ka maka, mai ka palaho i ka palaho ole; alaila, e hoopomaikai ia oukou ma ke aupuni o ko'u Makua.
- 9 A eia hou, aole e loa ia oukou ka eha oiai oukou e noho ana ma ka io, aole hoi kaumaha, koe wale iho no na hala o ko ke ao nei; a o keia a pau ka'u e hana ai no ka mea a oukou i makemake mai ai ia'u, no ka mea, ua makemake oukou e kai mai oukou i na uhane o na kanaka io'u nei, oiai ka honua e ku ana;

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

10 A no keia mea e loa a uanei ia oukou ka piha o ka olioli; a e noho iho a uanei oukou ma ke aupuni o ko'u Makua; he oiaio, e piha a uanei ko oukou olioli, e like me ka Makua i haawi mai ai ia'u i ka piha o ka olioli; a e like a uanei oukou me au nei, a ua like hoi owau nei me ka Makua; a o ka Makua me au nei hookahi mau;

11 A ke hoike aku nei ka Uhane Hemolele no ka Makua a me au nei; a ke haawi nei ka Makua i ka Uhane Hemolele i na keiki a kanaka, no'u nei.

12 A eia kekahi, ia Iesu i olelo mai ai i keia mau olelo, hoopaa mai la oia i kela mea i keia mea o lakou me kona manamana lima, koe na mea ekolu wale no, ka poe e kali ana, alaila, hele aku la ia.

13 A, aia hoi, ua hooHAMAMA ia ae la na lani, a ua lawe ia aku la lakou iluna iloko o ka lani, a ike ae la a lohe ae la i na mea e hiki ole ai ke pane ae.

14 A papa ia lakou aole e ekemu aku; aole hoi i haawi ia ia lakou ka mana, e hiki ia lakou ke ekemu aku i na mea a lakou i ike ai a i lohe ai;

15 A ina paha iloko o ke kino lakou, a i ole, iwaho o ke kino paha, aole lakou i ike, no ka mea, i ka ike ana iho o lakou ua like me ka hoopahaohao ia ana o lakou, i hoomalule ia ai lakou mai keia kino io, i ka noho palaho ole ana, i hiki ia lakou ke ike i na mea o ke Akua.

16 Aka, eia kekahi, lawelawe hou ae la lakou ma ka ili o ka honua; aole nae lakou i lawelawe no na mea a lakou i lohe ai a i ike ai, no ke kauoha i haawi ia mai ai ia lakou ma ka lani.

17 Ano, ina he palaho paha, a he palaho ole paha, mai ka la aku o ko lakou hoopahaohao ia ana, aole au i ike;

18 Aka, eia ka'u i ike, e like me ka moolelo i haawi ia mai, hele aku la lakou ma ka ili o ka aina, a lawelawe ae la i na kanaka a pau, a e hookomo ana i ka poe a pau i manaio ma ka lakou hai olelo ana i ka ekalesia; e bapetizo ana ia lakou; a o ka poe a pau i bapetizo ia, loa iho la ia lakou ka Uhane Hemolele;

19 A ua hoolei ia lakou iloko o ka halepaahao e ka poe aole no ka ekalesia, aka ua hiki ole i na halepaahao ke hoopaa ia lakou, no ka mea, ua nahaha ia ia mau mea iwaena konu.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

20 A ua hoolei ia lakou iloko o na lua ma ka honua, aka hahau aku la lakou i ka honua me ka olelo a ke Akua, a ua hoopakele ia lakou ma o kona mana la mailoko mai o na hohonu o ka honua; a, nolaila, ua hiki ole ke eli ia na lua e lawa ai ke hoopaa ia lakou.

21 A ekolu ko lakou hoolei ia ana iloko o ka umu ahi, a loa ole ia lakou kekahi poino.

22 A elua ko lakou hoolei ia ana iloko o ka lua holoholona hihiu; a, aia ka, paani ae la lakou me na holoholona, e like me ke keiki me kekahi keikihipa ai waiu, a loa ole ia lakou kekahi poino.

23 A eia kekahi, pela lakou i hele aku ai mawaena o ka poe kanaka a pau o Nepai, a hai ae la i ka euanelio o Kristo i na kanaka a pau maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina; a ua hoohulihia lakou i ka Haku, a ua hui pu ia me ka ekalesia o Kristo, a pela i hoopomaikai ia ai ka poe kanaka o ua hanauna la, e like me ka olelo a Iesu.

24 Ano, ke hoopau nei owau, o Moramona, i ka' u olelo ana no keia mau mea, no kekahi manawa.

25 Aia hoi, ua aneane au e kakau i na inoa o ua poe la, ka poe e hoao ole loa i ka make, aka papa mai la ka Haku, nolaila, ke kakau ole nei au ia mau mea, no ka mea, ua huna ia ia mau mea mai ko ke ao nei ae.

26 Aka hoi, ua ike au ia lakou, a ua lawelawe mai lakou ia'u;

27 A, aia hoi, mawaena auanei lakou o ka poe Genetile, a e hoomaopopo ole ana ka poe Genetile ia lakou.

28 Mawaena auanei no hoi lakou o ka poe Iudaio, a e hoomaopopo ole ka poe Iudaio ia lakou.

29 A e hiki mai auanei keia, i ka wa a ka Haku e manao ai he pono ma kona naauao, e lawelawe aku lakou i na ohana a pau o ka Iseraela i hoopuehu ia, a i ko na aupuni a pau, a me na ohana, a i na olelo a me na kanaka, a e lawe mai noloko mai o lakou io Iesu la i na uhane he nui wale, i ko ai ko lakou makemake, a no ka mana o ke Akua iloko o lakou i ka hoomaopopo ana aku;

30 A me he mau anela la lakou o ke Akua, a ina e pule aku lakou i ka Makua ma ka inoa o Iesu, ua hiki ia lakou ke hoike mai ia lakou iho i kela kanaka keia kanaka a lakou i makemake ai;

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

31 Nolaila, e hana ia auanei na hana nui a kupanaha e lakou, mamua o ka la nui e hiki mai ana, i ka wa a na kanaka a pau e ku maoli ai imua o ka noho hookolokolo o Kristo;

32 He oiaio, mawaena o ka poe Genetile e hana ia ai auanei he hana nui a kupanaha e lakou, mamua o ua la hookolokolo la.

33 A ina ua loa ia oukou na palapala hemolele a pau, e hoike ana i ka moolelo o na hana kupanaha a pau a Kristo, alaila, e ike oukou, e like me na olelo a Kristo, e hiki io mai ua mau mea nei e pono ai.

34 A auwe ka mea e hoolohe ole i na olelo a Iesu, a i ka ka poe no hoi ana i wae mai ai a hoouna aku ai mawaena o lakou, no ka mea, o ka mea e hookipa ole ana i na olelo a Iesu, a me na olelo a ua poe la ana i hoouna ai, e hookipa ole ana lakou ia ia; a nolaila, e hookipa ole ia lakou ma ka la hope;

35 A e aho no lakou ina aole lakou i hanau ia mai. No ka mea, ke manao nei anei oukou ua hiki ia oukou ke pakele i ka hoopai o ke Akua i hoonaukiuki ia, ka mea i hehi ia ilalo o na wawae o na kanaka, i hiki mai ai ke ola ma ia mea?

36 Ano hoi, me au i olelo aku ai no ua poe la a ka Haku i wae mai ai, he oiaio, na mea ekolu, ka poe i lawe ia ae iluna iloko o na lani, ua ike ole au ina paha ua hoomaemae ia lakou mai ka palaho ae i ka palaho ole.

37 Aka hoi, mahope mai o ka'u kakau ana, ua ninau aku au i ka Haku, a ua hoike mai la oia ia'u, he mea e pono ai ke hoomalule ia ko lakou mau kino, i ole ia, e hoao lakou i ka make e pono ai;

38 Nolaila, i ole ai lakou e hoao i ka make, ua hoomalule ia ko lakou mau kino, i ole ai lakou e ike i ka eha, aole hoi i ke kaumaha, koe wale no na hala o ko ke ao nei.

39 Ano, aole e like keia hoomalule ia ana me ka mea e hiki mai ana ma ka la hope; aka, ua hoomalule ia mai lakou, a ua hiki ole ia Satana ke loa ka mana maluna iho o lakou, i hiki ole ai ia ia ke hoowalewale mai ia lakou, a ua hoomaemae ia lakou ma ka io, a ua hemolele lakou, a ua hiki ole i na mana o ka honua nei ke hoopaa ia oukou ;

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

40 A pela lakou e noho ai a hiki aku i ka la
hookolokolo o Kristo; a ma ia la e loa ai ia lakou ka
hoomalule nui ana, a e hookipa ia ae iloko o ke aupuni
o ka Makua e puka hou ole aku mawaho, aka e noho
mau loa pu iho me ke Akua ma na lani.

And in this state they were to remain until the judg-
ment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive
a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of
the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God
eternally in the heavens.

III Nepai 29

- 1 Ano hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, i ka wa i manao ia he pono e ka Haku, ma kona naauao, no keia mau olelo e hiki aku i ka poe Genetile, e like me kana olelo, alaila, e ike oukou o ka berita a ka Makua i hana mai ai me ka poe mamoa a Iseraela, no ko lakou hoihoi hou ia ana i ko lakou aina hooilina, e hoomaka ana ia ia manawa e hooko ia;
- 2 A e ike no hoi oukou e hooko ia auanei na olelo a pau loa a ka Haku, i olelo ia ai e ka poe kaula hemolele; a he mea e pono ole ai no oukou ke olelo, ua hoopanee ka Haku i kona hiki ana mai i ka poe mamoa a Iseraela;
- 3 A he mea e pono ole ai ia oukou ke manao wale iloko o ko oukou mau naau, ua makehewa na olelo i olelo ia ai, no ka mea hoi, e hoomanao no ka Haku i kana berita, ana i hana mai ai i kona poe kanaka no ka hale o Iseraela.
- 4 A ia oukou e ike ai i keia mau olelo e puka mai ana mawaena o oukou, alaila, he mea e pono ole ai ko oukou keehi hou ana i na hana a ka Haku, no ka mea, aia no ka pahikaua a kona hoopai ma kona lima akau, a, aia hoi, ma ia la, ina e keehi oukou i kana hana ana, e kena oia e loa koke oukou ia mea.
- 5 Auwe ka mea e keehi ana i na hana ana a ka Haku; he oiaio, auwe ka mea e hoole ana ia Kristo a me kana mau hana;
- 6 He oiaio, auwe ka mea e hoole ana i ka hoike ana a ka Haku, a e olelo ae, E hana hou ole ana ka Haku ma o ka hoike ana la, aole hoi ma o ka wanana la, aole hoi ma o na haawina la, aole hoi ma o na olelo e la, aole ma o na hoola ana la, aole hoi ma o ka mana la o ka Uthane Hemolele;
- 7 He oiaio, auwe ka mea e olelo ana ma ia la, i mea e loa ai ka waiwai, aole e hiki ke hana ia kekahi hana mana e Iesu Kristo; no ka mea, o ka mea e hana ana i keia, e lilo auanei ia e like me ke keiki o ka make, ka mea aole nona ke aloha, e like me ka olelo a Kristo.
- 8 He oiaio, a he mea e pono ole ai no oukou ke hoowahawaha hou ae, aole hoi keehi, aole hoi hoomaewaewa ae i ka poe Iudaio, aole hoi kekahi o ke koena o ko ka hale o Iseraela, no ka mea hoi, ke hoomanao nei ka Haku i kana berita ia lakou, a e hana mai oia ia lakou e like me ka mea ana i hoohiki mai ai;

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

9 Nolaila, he mea e pono ole ai ia oukou ke manao ua hiki ia oukou ke hoohuli ae i ka lima akau o ka Haku i ka hema, i hana ole mai ai oia i ka hoopono ma ka hooko ana i ka berita ana i hana mai ai i ko ka hale o Iseraela.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

III Nepai 30

- 1 E haliu mai oukou, e ka poe Genetile, a e hoolohe i na olelo a Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua ola, ana i kauoha mai ai ia'u, e olelo aku au no oukou, no ka mea, aia hoi, ke kauoha mai nei oia ia'u, i ka i ana:
- 2 E huli mai oukou, e ka poe Genetile a pau, mai ko oukou mau aoao hewa, a e mihi i ka oukou mau hana ino ana, i ka oukou wahahee ana a hoopunipuni ana, a i ko oukou mau moekolohe ana, a me ko oukou mau mea ino malu, a me ko oukou mau hoomanakii ana, a i ko oukou mau pepehi kanaka ana, a me ka oukou mau hana hookahuna wahahee ana, a me ko oukou mau paonioni ana, a me ka oukou mau paio, a mai ka oukou hana hewa a mau mea ino ae, a e hele mai io'u nei, a e bapetizo ia ma ko'u inoa, i loa ai ia oukou ke kala ia ana o ka oukou mau hala, a e hoopiha ia me ka Uhane Hemolele, i helu pu ia ai oukou me ko'u poe kanaka, o lakou no o ko ka hale o Iseraela.

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

IV Nepai

Ka Buke a Nepai

Oia No Ke Keiki a Nepai, Kekahi O Ka Poe Haumana a Iesu Kristo

He moolelo o ka poe kanaka o Nepai, mamuli o kana kakau ana.

- 1 A eia kekahi, hala aku la ka makahiki kanakolukumamaha, a me ke kanakolukumamalima no hoi, a, aia hoi, ua kukulu iho la ka poe haumana a Iesu i ekalesia no Kristo ma na aina a pau a puni. A o ka poe a pau i hele mai io lakou la, a i mihi oiaio i ko lakou mau hewa, ua bapetizo ia ma ka inoa o Iesu; a loa iho la no hoi ia lakou ka Uhane Hemolele.
- 2 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki kanakolukumamaono, ua hoohuli ia mai la na kanaka a pau i ka Haku, maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina, o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe no hoi, a, aole no na paio a me na hoopaapaa mawaena o lakou, a hana pololei kela kanaka keia kanaka kekahi me kekahi;
- 3 A ua hui pu ia ka lakou mau mea a pau mawaena o lakou, nolaila, aole o lakou poe waiwai a poe ilihune, paa a paa ole, aka, ua hookuu ia lakou a pau, a hoolilo ia i poe hoalooa ma ka haawina lani.
- 4 A eia kekahi, hala ae la ka makahiki kanakolukumamahiku no hoi, a mau loa ka maluhia ma ka aina.
- 5 A ua hana ia na hana nui a kupaianaha e ka poe haumana a Iesu, a hoola iho la lakou i ka poe mai, a hoala ae la i ka poe make, a hoohele ae la i ka poe oopa, a i ka poe makapo i loa ai ko lakou ike, a i ka poe kuli e lohe; a o na ano a pau o na hana mana oia ka lakou i hana ai mawaena o na keiki a kanaka; a aole lakou i hana i na hana mana ma kekahi mea e ae ma ka inoa o Iesu wale no.

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

6 A pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki kanakolukumamawalu, a me ke kanakolukumamaiwa no hoi, a me ke kanahakumamakahi, a me ke kanahakumamalua; he oiaio, a hiki aku i ka wa i hala aku ai na makahiki he kanahakumamaiwa, a me ke kanalimakumamakahi no hoi, a me ke kanalimakumamalua; he oiaio, a hiki i ka wa i hala aku ai na makahiki he kanalimakumamaiwa;

7 A hoopomaikai nui loa iho la ka Haku ia lakou, ma ka aina; he oiaio, a hoopuha hou aku la lakou i na kulanakauhale ma kahi o na kulanakauhale i puhi ia ai;

8 He oiaio, kukulu hou aku la lakou i kela kulanakauhale nui, o Zarahemela.

9 Aka, he nui na kulanakauhale i hoopoho ia, a pii mai la ka wai ma ko lakou wahi; nolaila, ua hiki ole ke hana hou ia keia mau kulanakauhale.

10 Ano hoi, mahuahua ikaika ae la ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a laha emo ole loa aku la, a lilo iho la i lahuikanaka maikai loa a oluolu.

11 A ua mare ia lakou, a haawi ia ma ka mare, a ua hoopomaikai ia e like me ka nui loa o na olelo pomaikai o ka Haku i olelo mai ai ia lakou.

12 Aole lakou i hele hou aku mamuli o na hana ana a me na kauoha a ke kanawai o Mose, aka, hele aku la lakou mamuli o na kauoha i loa ai ia lakou, mai ko lakou Haku a me ko lakou Akua mai, e hoomau ana ma ka hookeai a me ka pule, a ma ka halawai pinepine ana, e pule a e hoolohe no hoi i ka olelo a ka Haku.

13 A eia kekahi, aole he paio mawaena o ka poe kanaka a pau, ma ka aina a puni, aka, ua hana ia na hana mana nui mawaena o ka poe haumana a Iesu.

14 A eia kekahi, hala ae la ka makahiki kanahikukumamakahi, a me ke kanahikukumamalua no hoi; he oiaio, a hala ae ka makahiki kanahikukumamaiwa; he oiaio hoi, ua hala ae la na makahiki hookahi haneri, a o ka poe haumana a Iesu, ana i wae mai ai, ua hele aku la lakou a pau i ka paradaiso o ke Akua, koe wale no na mea ekolu, ka poe e kali ana; a ua hoolilo ia ae na haumana e ae ma ko lakou hakahaka; a he nui wale no hoi ka poe o ua hanauna la i hala aku la.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightsome people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

15 A eia kekahi, aole he paio ma ka aina, no ke aloha o ke Akua e noho ana iloko o na naau o na kanaka.

16 Aole paonioni ana, aole hoi hakaka ana, aole he mau haunaele, aole hoi moekolohe ana, aole wahahee ana, aole hoi pepehi kanaka ana, aole no hoi kela ano keia ano o ka makaleho; a he oiaio, aole kekahi lahuikanaka i hiki ke oi aku ka pomaikai mawaena o na kanaka a pau i hana ia ai ma ka lima o ke Akua;

17 Aole he poe powa, aole hoi he poe pepehi kanaka, aole hoi he poe no Lamana, aole hoi he poe e o kela ano o keia ano; aka, ua hookahi lakou, na keiki a Kristo, a he poe hooilina hoi i ke aupuni o ke Akua;

18 A nani wale ko lakou pomaikai, no ka mea, hoopomaikai mai la ka Haku ia lakou ma ka lakou mau hana a pau; he oiaio, ua hoopomaikai ia a hoomahuahua ia lakou, a hiki i ka wa i hala aku ai hookahi haneri a me na makahiki keu he umi; a o ka hanauna mua mai o Kristo mai ua hala aku, a, aole he paio ma ka aina a pau.

19 A eia kekahi, make aku la o Nepai, ka mea nana i kakau iho i keia moolelo hope, (a kakau iho la oia ia mea maluna o na papa a Nepai,) a malama iho la kana keiki, o Amosa, ia mea ma kona hakahaka; a kakau iho la no oia ia mea maluna o na papa a Nepai no hoi;

20 A malama iho la oia ia mea no na makahiki he kanawalukumamaha, a ua maluhia ma ka aina, koe nae he hapa uuku o na kanaka he poe kipi i ka ekalesia, a lawe maluna iho o lakou i ka inoa o ko Lamana poe; nolaila, hoomaka hou ae la he poe Lamana ma ka aina.

21 A eia kekahi, make aku la no hoi o Amosa, (a hookahi haneri kanaiwakumamaha makahiki ia mai ka hiki ana mai o Kristo,) a malama iho la kana keiki, o Amosa, i ka moolelo ma kona hakahaka; a kakau iho la no oia ia mea maluna o na papa a Nepai; a ua kakau ia no hoi ia iloko o ka buke a Nepai, oia no keia buke.

22 A eia kekahi, ua hala aku la elua haneri makahiki, a ua hala aku la ka lua o ka hanauna a pau, koe he kakaikahi wale no.

23 A ke makemake nei au, o Moramona, e ike oukou ua mahuahua na kanaka, a ua laha aku la lakou maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina, a ua lilo lakou i poe waiwai loa, no ko lakou pomaikai iloko o Kristo.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

24 Ano ma keia makahiki elua haneri a me kumamakahi, hoomaka ae la mawaena o lakou e hookiekie ia ae kekahi poe ma ka haaheo, penei, ma ke komo ana i ka lole kumukuai nui, a me na ano a pau o na momi nani, a me na mea nani o ko ke ao nei.

25 A ma ia hope iho aole i hui pu hou ia ka lakou waiwai a me ko lakou lako mawaena o lakou;

26 A hoomaka ae la lakou e mahele ia ma na papa, a hoomaka ae la lakou e kukulu iho i na ekalesia no lakou iho, e loaa ka waiwai, a hoomaka ae la e hoole i ka ekalesia oiaio o Kristo.

27 A eia kekahi, i ka hala ana o na makahiki elua haneri a me umi, he nui na ekalesia ma ka aina; he oiaio, he nui na ekalesia e olelo ana, ua ike iho ia Kristo, aka, hoole nae lakou i ka nui o na mea o kona euanelio, a loaa iho la ia lakou na ano a pau o ka hewa, a lawelawe ae la i ka mea laa i ka mea i papa ia mai ai, no ke ku pono ole.

28 A mahuahua nui loa iho la ua ekalesia nei, no ka hewa, a no ka mana o Satana, ana i loaa ai ma ko lakou mau naau.

29 A eia hou, aia he ekalesia okoa aku kekahi e hoole ana ia Kristo; a hoomaau mai la lakou i ka ekalesia oiaio o Kristo, no ko lakou haahaa, a me ko lakou manaio ia Kristo; a hoowahawaha mai la lakou ia lakou nei, no ka nui o na hana mana i hana ia mawaena o lakou nei;

30 Nolaila, hookeikoi ae la lakou me ka mana a me ke kiekie maluna o na haumana a Iesu, ka poe e kali ana me lakou, a hoolei ae la lakou ia lakou nei iloko o ka halepaahao; aka ma o ka mana la o ka olelo a ke Akua, iloko o lakou, ua nahaha na halepaahao mawaena konu, a hele aku la lakou e hana ana i na hana mana nui mawaena o lakou.

31 Aka hoi, ma ua mau hana mana nei a pau, hoopaakiki iho la nae na kanaka i ko lakou mau naau a imi ae la e pepehi ia lakou nei a make, e like me ka poe Iudaio ma Ierusalem a i imi ai e pepehi ia Iesu, e like me kana olelo;

32 A hoolei ae la lakou ia lakou nei iloko o na umu ahi, a puka aku la lakou nei me ka loaa ole o kau wahi poino;

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

33 A hoolei ae la no hoi lakou ia lakou nei iloko o na lua o na holoholona hihiu, a paani ae la lakou me na holoholona hihiu, e like me ke keiki me kekahi keiki hipa ai waiu; a puka aku la lakou nei maiwaena konu aku o lakou la, me ka loa ole o kau wahi poino.

34 Hoopaakiki iho la nae na kanaka i ko lakou mau naau, no ka mea, ua alakai ia aku lakou e na kahuna he nui a me na kaula wahahee e kukulu iho i na ekalesia he nui, a e hana i na ano a pau o ka hewa. A hahau mai la lakou maluna iho o ka poe kanaka o Iesu; aka, aole i hahau hou aku ka poe kanaka o Iesu. A pela lakou la i emi ai iloko o ka hoomaloka a me ka hewa, ia makahiki aku ia makahiki aku, a hiki wale aku i ka wa i hala ai na makahiki elua haneri a me kanakolu.

35 Ano, ma keia makahiki, he oiaio, ma ka makahiki elua haneri kanakolukumamakahi, hiki mai la ka mokuahana nui mawaena o na kanaka.

36 A eia kekahi, ma ua makahiki nei ea mai la kekahi poe kanaka i kapa ia ko Nepai poe, a he poe manaio oiaio lakou ia Kristo; a aia mawaena o lakou kekahi poe i kapa ia e ko Lamana poe, ko Iakoba, a me ko Iosepa, a me ko Zorama;

37 Nolaila, ka poe manaio oiaio aku ia Kristo, a me ka poe hoomana oiaio aku ia Kristo, (a mawaena o lakou na haumana ekolu a Iesu, ka poe e kali ana,) ua kapa ia ko Nepai, a me ko Iakoba, a me ko Iosepa, a me ko Zorama.

38 A eia kekahi, o ka poe e hoomalau ana i ka euanelio, ua kapa ia ko Lamana, a me ko Lemuela, a me ko Isemaela; a, aole lakou i emi iho iloko o ka hoomaloka, e like me ko lakou poe makua, mai kinohi mai, i emi iho ai, aka, kipi paakiki mai la lakou i ka euanelio o Kristo; a ao ae la lakou i ka lakou poe keiki e manaio ole lakou.

39 A no ka hewa a me ka ino o ko lakou poe makua ia mea, me ia ma kinohi. A ua ao ia lakou e inaina i ka poe keiki a ke Akua, e like me ko Lamana poe i ao ia ai e inaina i ka poe mamo a Nepai, mai kinohi mai.

40 A eia kekahi, ua hala aku la na makahiki elua haneri kanahakumamaha, a pela ka noho ana o na kanaka. A mahuahua ikaika ae la ka poe hewa loa o na kanaka, a lilo iho la i poe lehulehu loa mamua o ka poe kanaka o ke Akua.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

41 A hoomau iho la lakou e kukulu iho i na ekalesia no lakou iho, a hoonani aku i na luakini me na mea maikai a me na mea makamae a pau loa. A pela i hala aku ai na makahiki elua haneri a me kanalima, a me na makahiki elua haneri a me kanaono no hoi.

42 A eia kekahi, hoomaka hou ae la ka poe hewa o na kanaka e kukulu iho i na hoohiki ino malu a me na hui pu ana o Gadianatona.

43 A hoomaka ae la no hoi ka poe i kapa ia ka poe kanaka o Nepai, e hookiekie ia ma ko lakou mau naau, no ko lakou waiwai nui loa, a e lilo i poe haaheo, e like me ko lakou poe hoahanau, ko Lamana poe.

44 A mai ia hope iho, hoomaka ae la ka poe haumana e kaumaha no na hala o ko ke ao nei.

45 A eia kekahi, i ka hala ana o na makahiki ekolu haneri, ua lilo pu ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a me ko Lamana poe, i poe hewa loa kekahi e like me kekahi.

46 A eia kekahi, kawowo ae la ka poe powa o Gadianatona maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina; a, aole kekahi mea i pono, koe wale no na haumana a Iesu. A hoahu ae la lakou i ke gula a me ke kala a nui loa, a kalepa ae la lakou ma na ano a pau o ke kalepa.

47 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka hala ana aku o na makahiki ekolu haneri kumamalima, (a e noho ana nae na kanaka maloko o ka hewa,) make aku la o Amosa, a malama iho la kona kaikaina o Amarona, i ka moolelo ma kona hakahaka.

48 A eia kekahi, i ka wa i hala aku ai na makahiki ekolu haneri iwakalua, ua kaohi ia ae la o Amarona e ka Uhane Hemolele, a huna iho la i na moolelo i laa; he oiaio, i na moolelo laa a pau i haawi ia mai ai ia hanauna aku ia hanauna aku, na mea i laa, a hiki wale aku i ka makahiki ekolu haneri iwakalua mai ka hiki ana mai o Kristo.

49 A huna iho la oia ia mau mea no ka Haku, i hiki ai i ua mau mea nei ke hoea hou mai i ke koena o ko ka hale o Iakoba, e like me na wanana a me na olelo hoopomaikai a ka Haku. A pela ka hopena o ka moolelo a Amarona.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

Ka Buke A Moramona

Moramona 1

- 1 Ano, ke kakau nei owau, o Moramona, i mooolelo o na mea a'u i ike ai a i lohe ai no hoi, a kapa aku ia mea, ka buke a Moramona.
- 2 A kokoke i ka manawa a Amaron a i huna iho ai i na mooolelo no ka Haku, hele mai la oia io'u nei, (he umi paha o'u makahiki; a ua hoomaka au e ao ia mai ma kekahi mau mea, mamuli o ke ano o ke ao ia ana o ko'u poe kanaka,) a i mai la o Amaron ia'u: Ke ike nei au he keiki kuoo oe, a ua hiki wawe ma ka ike;
- 3 Nolaila, ia oe e aneane ai i ka iwakaluakumamaha makahiki, ke makemake nei au e hoomanao oe i na mea au e ike ai no keia lahuikanaka; a ia oe e hiki ai ia makahiki, e hele aku oe i ka aina o Anatum, i kekahi puu, e kapa ia no ia o Sima; a malaila wau i waiho iho ai no ka Haku i na mea kaha laa a pau no keia lahuikanaka.
- 4 A aia hoi, e lawe oe i na papa a Nepai iou la, a o na mea i koe e waiho oe ma kahi o ia mau mea e waiho nei; a e kahakaha oe ma na papa a Nepai, i na mea a pau au i ike ai no keia lahuikanaka.
- 5 A he mamo no wau, o Moramona, na Nepai, (a o ka inoa o ko'u makuakane o Moramona no ia,) hoomanao iho la au i na mea a Amaron a i kauoha mai ai ia'u.
- 6 A eia kekahi, ma ka umikumamakahi makahiki o'u, ua hali ia ae la au e ko'u makuakane iloko o ka aina hema, a hiki i ka aina o Zarahemla;
- 7 Ua uhi ia ae la ka ili a pau o ka aina me na hale, a ua aneane lehulehu loa na kanaka, me he mea la me ke one o ke kai.
- 8 A eia kekahi, ma keia makahiki, hoomaka ae la kekahi kaua mawaena o ko Nepai poe, o lakou no ko Nepai, a me ko Iakoba, a me ko Iosepa, a me ko Zorama; a o keia kaua mawaena ia o ko Nepai poe, a me ko Lamana poe, a me ko Lemuela, a me ko Isemaela.
- 9 Ano, o ko Lamana, a me ko Lemuela, a me ko Isemaela, ua kapa ia ko Lamana poe, a o na aoao elua oia ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe.

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

10 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la ke kaua mawaena o lakou ma na mokuna o Zarahemla, ma na wai o Sidona.

11 A eia kekahi, ua houluulu ae la ko Nepai poe i na kanaka he nui loa i kahi hookahi, a ua oi aku ko lakou nui mamua o na tausani he kanakolu. A ma ua makahiki hookahi nei ua nui na kaua a lakou i hoili ai, a ua lanakila ae la ko Nepai poe maluna o ko Lamana poe, a luku aku la he nui loa o lakou.

12 A eia kekahi, haalele iho la ko Lamana poe i ko lakou manao, a ua maluhia iho la ka aina, a ua mau ka maluhia no na makahiki eha paha, i hookahe ole ia ai ke koko.

13 Aka, lanakila ae la ka hewa maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina a puni, a no ia mea, lawe aku la ka Haku i kana poe haumana i aloha ia, a ua hooki ia iho la ka hana ia ana o na hana mana a me ka hoola ana, no ka hewa o na kanaka.

14 A, ua ole na haawina mai ka Haku mai, aole hoi i hiki mai ka Uhane Hemolele maluna iho o kekahi mea, no ko lakou hewa a hoomaloka.

15 A he umikumamalima makahiki o'u, a he naau kuoo ko'u ma kekahi mau mea, nolaila, ua ike ia au e ka Haku, a hoao aku la, a ike iho la i ka lokomaikai o Iesu.

16 A hoao aku la au e hai aku i ka olelo i keia lahuikanaka, aka, ua papani ia mai la kuu waha, a ua papa ia mai au ma ka hai ana aku ia lakou; no ka mea hoi, ua kipi paakiki aku la lakou i ko lakou Akua, no ka hewa o lakou, a ua lawe ia aku ka poe haumana i aloha ia mailoko aku o ka aina.

17 Aka, kali iho la au mawaena o lakou, aka, ua papa ia mai au e hai ole aku ia lakou, no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau; a no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau, ua hoopoino ia ka aina no lakou.

18 A hoopilikia iho la ua poe powa Gadianatona nei, e noho ana mawaena o ko Lamana poe, i ka aina, a hoomaka ae la ko ka aina e huna iho i ko lakou mau waiwai ma ka honua; a lilo iho la ia mau mea i pahee, no ka mea, ua hoopoino ka Haku i ka aina, i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke hoopaa ia mau mea, aole hoi loa hou aku ia mau mea.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianatona robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

19 A eia kekahi, ma ka aina, o na anaana, a me na
hoopiopio, a me na hana o na uhane hoopunipuni; a
ua hana ia ka mana o ka mea ino maluna iho o ka ili a
pau o ka aina, i ka hooko ana i na olelo a pau a
Abinadi, a o Samuela, ka Lamana no hoi.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and
witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one
was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the
fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel
the Lamanite.

Moramona 2

- 1 A eia kekahi, ma ua makahiki hookahi la, hoomaka ae la ke kauhau hou mawaena o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe. A ua opiopio au, aka, nunui nae ko'u kino, nolaila, hoonoho mai la ka poe kanaka o Nepai ia'u, i luna no lakou, a i alihi kauhau o ko lakou poe kauhau.
- 2 Nolaila, ma ka umikumamaono makahiki o'u, hele aku la au ma ke alo o kekahi poe kauhau o ko Nepai poe, e ku e aku i ko Lamana poe; nolaila, ua hala aku la na makahiki ekolu haneri iwakalauakumamaono.
- 3 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki ekolu haneri iwakalauakumamahiku, hele mai la ko Lamana poe io makou nei me ka ikaika nui loa, a hooweliweli mai la lakou i ka poe kauhau o'u; nolaila, aole lakou e kauhau aku, a hoomaka ae la lakou e auhee aku i na aina akau.
- 4 A eia kekahi, hiki aku la makou i ke kulanakauhale o Anagola, a komo aku la makou iloko o ke kulanakauhale, a hoomakauhau iho la e hoomalu ia makou iho i ko Lamana poe. A eia kekahi, hana paa iho la makou i ke kulanakauhale me ko makou ikaika; aka, me na hana paa a pau a makou, hele mai la no nae ko Lamana poe maluna iho o makou, a hooauhee mai la ia makou mailoko aku o ke kulanakauhale.
- 5 A hooauhee mai la no hoi lakou ia makou mailoko aku o ka aina o Davida.
- 6 A hele aku la makou a hiki aku la i ka aina o Iosua, ma na mokuna komohana, ma ke kahakai.
- 7 A eia kekahi, houluulu mai la makou i ko makou poe kanaka me ka hiki wawe i hiki ai, i hiki ia makou ke hoakoakoa ia lakou i kahi hookahi.
- 8 Aka hoi, ua piha ka aina i na powa a me ko Lamana poe; a oihi ka luku nui e kau ana maluna ae o ko'u poe kanaka, aole nae lakou i mihi i ka lakou mau hana ino, nolaila, ua laha aku ke koko a me ka luku maluna o ka ili a pau o ka aina, ma ka aoao o ko Nepai poe, a me ka aoao o ko Lamana poe no hoi; a he hookahuli loa mawaena o ka aina a pau.

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

9 Ano, he alii ko ko Lamana poe, a o Aarona kona inoa; a hele mai la oia e ku e mai ia makou me ka poe kaula he kanahakumamaha tausani. A ku e aku la au ia ia me hookahi kanaha a me kumamalua tausani. A eia kekahi, lanakila ae la au maluna iho ona me ko'u poe kaula, a hee aku la kela imua o'u. Aia hoi, ua hana ia keia a pau, a ua hala aku la ekolu haneri a me kanakolu makahiki.

10 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la ko Nepai poe e mihi i ko lakou hewa, a hoomaka ae la e kahea aku e like me ia i wanana ia ai e Samuela, ke kaula; no ka mea hoi, aole kanaka i hiki ke hoopaa i ka mea nona pono, no na aihue, a me na powa, a me na mea pepehi kanaka, a me ka hana uhane hoopunipuni, a me ka anaana ma ka aina.

11 Pela i hoomaka ai ka uwe ana a me ke kanikau ana ma ka aina a pau, no keia mau mea; a ua nui loa aku mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Nepai.

12 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a'u, a Moramona, i ike ai i ko lakou kanikau ana, a me ko lakou uwe ana, a me ko lakou kaumaha imua o ka Haku, hoomaka ae la kuu naau e hauoli iloko o'u, i ka ike ana i na lokomaikai a me ke ahonui o ka Haku, nolaila, e manao ana no ia mea, e aloha mai no oia ia lakou, i lilo hou ai lakou i lahuikanaka pono.

13 Aka hoi, ua makehewa ua hauoli nei o'u, no ka mea, o ko lakou kaniuhu ana aole ia i ka mihi, no ka lokomaikai o ke Akua, aka, o ke kaniuhu ana ia o ka poe i hooheua ia, no ka ae mau ole mai o ka Haku ia lakou e loa ka olioli ma ka hewa.

14 A, aole lakou i hele mai io Iesu la me na naau pepe a me na uhane mihi, aka, hoino aku la lakou i ke Akua, a ake ae la e make. Aka e aumeume no nae lakou me ka pahikaua no ko lakou mau ola.

15 A eia kekahi, hoi hou mai la ko'u kaumaha io'u nei, a ike iho la au ua hala ka la lokomaikai no lakou, ma ko ke kino a ma ko ka uhane no hoi, no ka mea, ike aku la au i na tausani o lakou i kua ia ilalo ma ke kipi akea ana i ko lakou Akua, a hoahu ia me he lepo la maluna o ka ili o ka aina. A pela i hala aku ai ekolu haneri makahiki a me kanahakumamaha.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

16 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki ekolu haneri kanahakumamalima, hoomaka ae la ko Nepai poe e hee aku imua o ko Lamana poe, a ua alualu ia lakou a hiki wale aku lakou i ka aina o Iasona, mamua o ka hiki ana ke kaohi ia lakou i ko lakou hee ana.

17 A ua kokoke ke kulanakauhale o Iasona i ka aina, kahi a Amaronā i waiho iho ai i na moolelo no ka Haku, i ole ai e hoopau ia ia mau mea. A, aia hoi, ua hele aku au e like me ka olelo a Amaronā, a lawe mai la i na papa a Nepai, a kakau iho la i moolelo e like me na olelo a Amaronā.

18 A kakau iho la au i moolelo piha maluna iho o na papa a Nepai no ka hewa a me na mea ino a pau; aka, maluna iho o keia mau papa aole au i kakau i moolelo nui o ko lakou hewa a me na mea ino, no ka mea, e mau loa ana ka hewa a me na mea ino imua o ko'u mau maka mai kuu wa i hiki ai ke nana i na aoao o kanaka.

19 A auwe au, no ko lakou hewa, no ka mea, ua hoopihā ia kuu naau me ke kaumaha no ko lakou hewa, i ko'u mau la a pau; aka hoi, ua ike au e hookiekie ia auanei au iluna ma ka la hope.

20 A eia kekahi, ma ua makahiki nei ua imi hou ia ka poe kanaka o Nepai, a hooauhee ia aku. A ua hooauhee ia aku makou a hiki wale aku makou i ka akau, i ka aina i kapa ia o Sema.

21 A eia kekahi, hana paa iho la makou i ke kulanakauhale o Sema, a hoakoakoa mai la makou i ko makou poe kanaka, i ka poe a pau i hiki, i hoopakele paha makou ia lakou mai ka luku ia ana.

22 A ma ka makahiki ekolu haneri kanahakumamaono, hoomaka ae la lakou e hele hou mai maluna iho o makou.

23 A eia kekahi, olelo aku la au i ko'u poe kanaka, a kauleo aku la ia lakou me ka ikaika nui, e ku wiwo ole imua o ko Lamana poe a e kua aku no ka lakou mau wahine, a me ka lakou mau keiki, a me ko lakou mau hale, a me ko lakou mau wahi i noho ai.

24 A hooeueu ae la ka'u mau olelo ia lakou i ka ikaika ma kekahi mau mea, a hee ole aku la lakou imua o ko Lamana poe, aka, ku iho la me ka wiwo ole e ku e aku ia lakou.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

- 25 A kua aku la makou me ka poe koa he kanakolu tausani e ku e aku ana i ka puali koa he kanalima tausani. A kupaa iho la makou imua o lakou me ka naueue ole, a hee aku la lakou imua o makou.
- 26 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i hee aku ai, alualu aku la makou ia lakou me na puali kua o makou, a hoouka hou ae la ia lakou, a lanakila ae la maluna iho o lakou; aka hoi, aole me makou pu ka ikaika o ka Haku; he oiaio, ua waiho ia mai makou ia makou wale iho, i noho pu ole ai ka Uhane o ka Haku iloko o makou, nolaila, ua lilo iho la makou i poe nawaliwali, e like me ko makou poe hoahanau.
- 27 A kaniuhi iho la kuu naau no keia poino nui o ko'u poe kanaka; no ko lakou hewa a me ko lakou mau mea ino. Aka hoi, hele aku la makou e ku e aku i ko Lamana poe, a me ka poe powa o Gadianatona, a hiki aku i ka wa i loaa hou ai ia makou na aina o ko makou hooilina.
- 28 A ua hala aku la ka makahiki ekolu haneri a me kanahakumamaiwa. A ma ka makahiki ekolu haneri a me kanalima, hana iho la makou i ke kuikahi me ko Lamana poe a me ka poe powa o Gadianatona, maloko o ia mea ua mahele ia ko makou mau aina hooilina.
- 29 A haawi mai la ko Lamana poe i ka aina akau ia makou; he oiaio, a hiki wale aku i ka puali ololi e hiki aku ana iloko o ka aina hema. A haawi aku la makou i ko Lamana poe i ka aina hema a pau.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Moramona 3

- 1 A eia kekahi, aole ko Lamana poe i hele mai e kaua hou a hala aku la na makahiki hou he umi. A, aia hoi, ua hoohana au i ko'u poe kanaka, ko Nepai poe, ma ka hoomakaukau ana i ko lakou mau aina a me ko lakou mau mea kaua, no ka wa kaua.
- 2 A eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka Haku ia'u, i mai la: E hea aku i keia poe kanaka, e mihi oukou, a e hele mai io'u nei, a e bapetizo ia oukou, a e kukulu hou iho i ko'u ekalesia, a e hookoe ia auanei oukou.
- 3 A hea aku la au i keia poe kanaka, aka, ua makehewa, a ua hoomaopopo ole lakou na ka Haku lakou i hookoe mai, a haawi mai la ia lakou i manawa e mihi ai. A, aia hoi, hoopaakiki iho la lakou i ko lakou mau naau e ku e i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua.
- 4 A eia kekahi, mahope iho o ka hala ana o keia mau makahiki he umi, oia hoi ke hui ia, ekolu haneri makahiki a me kanaono mai ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, hoouna mai la ke alii o ko Lamana poe i episetole io'u nei, e hoike ana ua episetole nei ia'u e hoomakaukau ana lakou e hele hou mai e kaua mai ia makou.
- 5 A eia kekahi, kena ae la au i ko'u poe kanaka e hoakoakoa ia lakou iho ma kahi hookahi ma ka aina Neoneo, i kekahi kulanakauhale ma na mokuna, ma ka puali ololi e hiki aku ana iloko o ka aina hema.
- 6 A malaila makou i hoonoho ai i ko makou poe kaua, i hiki ai ia makou ke hooki i na puali kaua o ko Lamana poe, i loa ole ai ia lakou kekahi o ko makou mau aina; nolaila, hana paa iho la makou e ku e aku ia lakou me ko makou ikaika a pau.
- 7 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki ekolu haneri kanaonokumamakahi, iho mai la ko Lamana poe i ke kulanakauhale o Neoneo, e kaua ku e mai ia makou; a eia kekahi, ma ua makahiki la, lanakila ae la makou maluna iho o lakou, a hoi hou ae la lakou i ko lakou mau aina iho.
- 8 A ma ka makahiki ekolu haneri a me kanaonokumamalu, iho hou mai la lakou e kaua. A lanakila hou ae la makou maluna iho o lakou, a luku nui aku la ia lakou, a ua hoolei ia aku ko lakou poe make iloko o ke kai.

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

9 Ano, no keia mea nui a ko'u poe kanaka, a ko Nepai poe i hana ai, hoomaka ae la lakou e kaena aku ma ko lakou ikaika iho, a hoomaka ae la hoi e hoohiki imua o na lani, e hoopai aku lakou no lakou iho no ke koko o ko lakou poe hoahanau, ka poe i luku ia e ko lakou poe enemi.

10 A hoohiki lakou ma na lani, a ma ka noho alii no hoi o ke Akua, e pii aku lakou e kaua ku e aku i ko lakou poe enemi, a e hooki aku ia lakou mai ka ili aku o ka aina.

11 A eia kekahi, hoole loa aku la wau, o Moramona, ma neia hope iho, e noho alihi kaua a i luna no keia poe kanaka, no ko lakou hewa a ino hoi.

12 Aia hoi, ua alakai ae la au ia lakou, me ko lakou hewa nae, ua alakai au ia lakou i na manawa he nui i ke kaua, a ua aloha aku ia lakou, e like me ke aloha o ke Akua iloko o'u, me kuu naau a pau; a ua ninini ia iho kuu naau me ka pule i ko'u Akua a pau ae la ka la, no lakou; aka, me ka manaio ole nae, no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau.

13 A pakolu ko'u hoopakele ana ia lakou, mailoko mai o na lima o ko lakou poe enemi, a ua mihi ole lakou i ko lakou mau hewa.

14 A ia lakou i hoohiki ai ma na mea a pau i papa ia mai ia lakou, e ko lakou Haku a me ka Mea e Ola ai o Iesu Kristo, e pii aku i ko lakou poe enemi e kaua, a e hoopai aku lakou no lakou iho no ke koko o ko lakou poe hoahanau, aia hoi, pae mai la ka leo o ka Haku ia'u, i ka i ana:

15 Na'u no ka hoopai aku, na'u no e uku aku; a no ka mihi ole ana o keia poe kanaka mahope iho o ko'u hoopakele ana ia lakou, aia hoi, e hooki ia aku auanei lakou mai ka ili aku o ka honua.

16 A eia kekahi, hoole loa aku la au e pii ku e aku i ko'u poe enemi; a hana iho la no au me ka ka Haku i kauoha mai ai ia'u; a ku iho la au me he ike maka hana ole la e hoike aku i ko ke ao nei i na mea a'u i ike ai a i lohe ai, e like me na hoike ana mai o ka Uhane, ka mea i hoike mai ai no na mea e hiki mai ana.

17 Nolaila, ea, ke palapala aku nei au ia oukou, e ka poe Genetile, a ia oukou no hoi, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, i ka wa e hoomaka ai ka hana, e kokoke ana oukou e hoomakaukau e hoi i ka aina o ko oukou hooilina;

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

18 He oiaio, aia hoi, ke palapala aku nei au i ko na welau a pau o ka honua; he oiaio, ia oukou hoi, e na ohana he umikumamalua o Iseraela, ka poe e hookolokolo ia auanei e like me ka oukou mau hana, e ka poe umikumamalua a Iesu i wae ai e lilo i poe haumana nana ma ka aina o Ierusalema.

19 A ke palapala aku nei no hoi au i ke koena o keia poe kanaka, ka poe e hookolokolo ia auanei no hoi e ka poe umikumamalua a Iesu i wae mai ai ma keia aina; a e hookolokolo ia auanei lakou nei e ka poe umikumamalua e ae a Iesu i wae ai ma ka aina o Ierusalema.

20 A ke hoike mai nei ka Uhane i keia mau mea ia'u; nolaila, ke palapala aku nei au ia oukou a pau. A no keia kumu ke palapala aku nei au ia oukou a pau. A no keia kumu ke palapala aku nei au ia oukou, i ike ai oukou e ku auanei oukou a pau imua o ka noho hookolokolo o Kristo, he oiaio, o kela mea keia mea e pili ana i ka ohana ano kanaka a pau o Adamu; a e ku auanei oukou e hookolokolo ia no ka oukou mau hana, ina paha he maikai ia mau mea, ina paha he ino;

21 A i manaio ai no hoi oukou i ka euanelio o Iesu Kristo, ka mea a oukou e loa ai auanei mawaena o oukou; i loa ai hoi i ka poe Iudaio, ka poe kanaka berita o ka Haku, he hoike e ae, okoa ka mea a lakou i ike ai a i lohe ai: O Iesu ka mea a lakou i pepehi ai, oia no ke Kristo oiaio, a me ke Akua oiaio;

22 A ke makemake nei au e hiki ia'u ke hoohuli mai ia oukou a pau, e ko na welau o ka honua, e mihi a e hoomakaukau e ku imua o ka noho hookolokolo o Kristo.

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Moramona 4

- 1 Ano, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki ekolu haneri a me kanaonokumamakolu, pii aku la ko Nepai poe me ka poe kaua o lakou e kaua aku i ko Lamana poe mawaho o ka aina Neoneo.
- 2 A ua hooauhee hou ia aku na puali kaua o ko Nepai poe ihope i ka aina Neoneo. A oiai lakou i maloeloe, hele mai la he poe kaua hou o ko Lamana poe maluna iho o lakou; a ua kaua hahana iho la lakou, a loa iho la i ko Lamana poe ke kulanakauhale Neoneo, a luku iho la i na mea he nui wale o ko Nepai poe, a lawe pio ae la i na mea he nui;
- 3 A hee aku la ke koena a hui iho la me ka poe i noho ma ke kulanakauhale o Teanakuma. Ano, e waiho ana ke kulanakauhale o Teanakuma ma na mokuna ma ke kahakai; a ua kokoke no hoi ia i ke kulanakauhale Neoneo.
- 4 A no ka pii ana aku o na puali kaua o ko Nepai poe i ko Lamana poe la, ka hoomaka ana o lakou e hahau ia; no ka mea, ina aole ia mea, ina ua hiki ole i ko Lamana poe ke loa ka mana maluna o lakou.
- 5 Aka hoi, e loa auanei ka poe hewa i na hoopai o ke Akua; a ma o ka poe hewa la, i hoopai ia aku ai ka poe hewa; no ka mea, na ka poe hewa no i hooeueu ae i na naau o na keiki a kanaka i ka hookahe koko ana.
- 6 A eia kekahi, hoomakaukau iho la ko Lamana poe e hele mai e ku e i ke kulanakauhale o Teanakuma.
- 7 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki ekolu haneri a me kanaonokumamaha, hele mai la ko Lamana poe e ku e mai i ke kulanakauhale o Teanakuma, i hiki ia lakou ke loa ke kulanakauhale o Teanakuma no hoi.
- 8 A ua kipaku ia aku lakou a hooauhee ia aku e ko Nepai poe. A i ka wa a ko Nepai poe i ike ai ua hooauhee aku lakou i ko Lamana poe, kaena hou aku la lakou no ko lakou ikaika; a hele aku la lakou ma ko lakou ikaika iho, a loa hou iho la ke kulanakauhale Neoneo.
- 9 Ano, ua hana ia keia mau mea a pau, a he nui na tausani i luku ia ma na aoao elua, o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe no hoi.

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

10 A eia kekahi, ua hala aku la ka makahiki ekolu haneri kanaonokumamaono, a hele hou mai la ko Lamana poe i ko Nepai poe e kaua; aole nae ko Nepai poe i mihi i ka ino a lakou i hana ai, aka, hoopaakiki mau iho la ma ko lakou hewa.

11 A ua hiki ole i ke alelo ke hai aku, aole hoi i ke kanaka ke kakau, i ka moolelo a pau loa o ka mea weliweli o ke koko a me ka luku mawaena o na kanaka, o ko Nepai poe a me ko Lamana poe no hoi; a ua hoopaakiki ia iho kela naau keia naau, a lealea iho la lakou ma ka hookahe mau ana i ke koko.

12 Aole loa he hewa nui mamua mawaena o ka poe mamua a Lehi, aole no hoi mawaena o ko ka hale a pau o Iseraela, e like me na olelo a ka Haku, me keia mawaena o keia poe kanaka.

13 A eia kekahi, loa iho la i ko Lamana poe ke kulanakauhale Neoneo, a o keia mea no ka nui loa aku o ko lakou poe mamua o ko ko Nepai poe.

14 A hele ae la no hoi lakou e ku e i ke kulanakauhale o Teanakuma, a hooauhee ae la i ka poe mailoko aku ona, a lawe ae la i na pio he nui, o na wahine a me na keiki no hoi, a kaumaha aku la ia lakou i mau mohai i ko lakou mau akua kii.

15 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki ekolu haneri a me kanaonokumamahiku, ua huhu ko Nepai poe no ka mohai ana o ko Lamana poe i ko lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou poe keiki, a hele aku la lakou e ku e aku i ko Lamana poe me ka inaina nui, a lanakila hou ae la lakou maluna iho o ko Lamana poe, a hooauhee ae la ia lakou mailoko aku o ko lakou mau aina;

16 A aole no i hele hou mai ko Lamana poe e ku e i ko Nepai poe, a hiki wale aku i ka makahiki ekolu haneri a me kanahikukumamalima.

17 A ma ua makahiki nei iho mai la lakou e ku e i ko Nepai poe me ka lakou ikaika a pau; a ua helu ole ia lakou no ka nui loa o lakou.

18 A ma ia hope aku aole i loa hou i ko Nepai poe ka mana maluna o ko Lamana poe, aka hoomaka ae la e kahili ia ae e lakou e like me ka hau imua o ka la.

19 A iho mai la ko Lamana poe e ku e i ke kulanakauhale Neoneo; a ua kaua ia he kaua ino nui loa ma ka aina Neoneo, a ua lanakila ae la lakou ma ua kaua nei maluna o ko Nepai poe.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

20 A hee hou aku la lakou imua o lakou la, a hiki aku la lakou i ke kulanakauhale o Boaza; a malaila lakou i ku ai e ku e i ko Lamana poe me ka wiwo ole nui, a lanakila ole ko Lamana poe maluna iho o lakou a hiki i ka lua o ka manawa a lakou i hele mai ai.

21 A ia lakou i hiki mai ai i ka lua o ka manawa, ua hooauhee ia aku a luku ia ko Nepai poe me ka luku nui loa; a o ka lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou poe keiki ua mohai hou ia aku i na akua kii.

22 A eia kekahi, hee hou ae la ko Nepai poe imua o lakou la, me ka lawe pu i na kanaka a pau me lakou, oloko iho o na kulanakauhale a me na kauhale no hoi.

23 Ano, o Moramona wau, i ko'u ike ana, ua aneane ko Lamana poe e lanakila maluna iho o ka aina, nolaila, hele aku la au i ka puu Sima, a lawe ae la i na mooolelo a pau a Amaron i huna iho ai i ka Haku.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, insomuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Moramona 5

- 1 A eia kekahi, hele aku la au mawaena o ko Nepai poe, a mihi iho la i ka hoohiki a'u i hana ai, i kokua hou ole ai au ia lakou; a haawi hou mai la lakou ia'u i ka noho alihi kua ana o ko lakou poe kua; no ka mea, nana mai la lakou ia'u me he mea la ua hiki ia'u ke hoopakele aku ia lakou mai ko lakou mau popilikia ae.
- 2 Aka hoi, ua nele au i ka manaolana ole, no ka mea, ua ike au i na hoopai o ka Haku e hiki mai ana maluna iho o lakou; no ka mea, aole lakou i mihi i ko lakou mau hala, aka, aumeume aku la no ko lakou mau ola, me ke kahea ole aku i kela Mea nana lakou i hana.
- 3 A eia kekahi, hele mai la ko Lamana poe e ku e ia makou i ka wa a makou i hee aku ai i ke kulanakauhale o Ioredane; aka hoi, ua hooauhee ia aku lakou i hope, i ole ai lakou i hoopio i ke kulanakauhale ia manawa.
- 4 A hele hou mai la lakou e ku e ia makou, a malama iho la makou i ke kulanakauhale. A ua malama ia no hoi na kulanakauhale e ae he nui e ko Nepai poe, a keakea aku la ua mau wahi paa nei ia lakou, i hiki ole ai ia lakou ke komo iloko o ka aina e waiho ana imua o makou, e luku mai i ka poe kanaka o ko makou aina.
- 5 Aka, o kela aina o keia aina a makou i kaalo ai, a i hoakoakoa ole ia mai ka poe kanaka olaila, ua luku ia e ko Lamana poe, a o ko lakou mau kulanakauhale, a me na kauhale, a me na kulanakauhale paa i ka pa, ua puhi ia i ke ahi; a pela i hala aku ai ka makahiki ekolu haneri kanahikukumamaiwa.
- 6 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki ekolu haneri kanawalu, hele hou mai la ko Lamana poe ia makou e kua, a ku e aku makou ia lakou me ka wiwo ole; aka, ua make hewa nae, no ka mea, no ka nui loa o ko lakou poe, hehi mai la lakou i ka poe kanaka o Nepai malalo iho o ko lakou mau wawae.
- 7 A eia kekahi, hee hou aku la makou, a o ka poe i mama loa i ka holo mamua o ko Lamana poe, pakele aku la lakou, a o ka poe i mama ole aku i ka holo mamua o ko Lamana poe, ua ulupa ia ilalo a luku ia.

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

8 Ano hoi, aole au o Moramona, i makemake e hoowalania aku i na naau o na kanaka, ma ka hoike ana imua o lakou i ka ike weliweli o ke koko a me ka luku, me ia i waiho ia mai ai imua o ko'u mau maka, aka, ke ike nei au e hoike oiaio ia aku auanei keia mau mea, a me na mea a pau i huna ia, e hoike ia aku maluna iho o na kua o na hale.

9 A e hiki io aku ana no hoi ka ike no keia mau mea i ke koena o keia poe kanaka, a i ka poe Genetile no hoi, ka poe a ka Haku i olelo mai ai e hoopuehu ae auanei i keia poe kanaka, a e manao ia ua poe kanaka nei me he mea ole la mawaena o lakou, nolaila, ke kakau nei au he mooolo uuku i hoopokole ia, me ka aa ole nae e kakau iho i ka mooolo a pau o na mea a'u i ike ai, no ke kauoha i loa ai ia'u, i loa ole ai no hoi ia oukou ke kaniuhu nui loa no ka hewa o keia poe kanaka.

10 Ano hoi, o keia ka'u e olelo aku nei i ka lakou poe hua, a i ka poe Genetile no hoi, ka poe e manao ana no ko ka hale o Iseraela, e hoomaopopo ana a e ike ana i kahi a ko lakou mau mea pomaikai e hele mai ai.

11 No ka mea hoi, ua ike au o ka poe me neia e kaniuhu lakou no ka poino o ko ka hale o Iseraela; he oiaio, e kaniuhu lakou no ka luku ia ana o keia poe kanaka; e kaniuhu lakou no ka mihi ole ana o keia poe kanaka, i hiki ke apo ia mai ai lakou nei iloko o na lima o Iesu.

12 Ano, ua palapala ia aku ua mau mea nei i ke koena o ko ka hale o Iakoba; a ua palapala ia aku mamuli o keia ano, no ka mea, ua ike ia e ke Akua aole e hoopuka ae ka hewa ia mau mea ia lakou la; a e huna ia iho ia mau mea i ka Haku, i hiki ai ia mau mea ke puka ae ma kona manawa ku pono.

13 A oia no ke kauoha i loa ai ia'u; a, aia hoi, e puka mai no ia mau mea mamuli o ke kauoha a ka Haku, ia ia e ike ai he pono, ma kona naauao.

14 A, aia hoi, e hele aku no ia mau mea i ka poe hoomaloka la o ka poe Iudaio; a no keia kumu e hele aku auanei ia mau mea; i hoohuli ia ai lakou e manaoio o Iesu no ke Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua ola; i hooko mai ai ka Makua, ma o kona mea la i aloha loa ai, i kona manao nui a mau loa, ma ka hoihoi hou ana i ka poe Iudaio, oia hoi i ko ka hale o Iseraela a pau, i ko lakou aina hooilina, a ka Haku ko lakou Akua i haawi mai ai ia lakou, i ka hooko ana i kana berita.

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

15 A i manaio loa ai no hoi ka poe hua a keia poe kanaka i kona euanelio, ka mea e hele mai ana ia lakou mai ka poe Genetile mai; no ka mea, e hoopuehu ia aku keia poe kanaka, a e lilo auanei i lahuikanaka haulaula, ekaeka, a e hoopailua ia, e oi aku ana mamua o ke ano o ka mea i ike ia ai mawaena o makou maimua loa mai; he oiaio, mamua o ka mea i ike ia ai mawaena o ko Lamana poe; a o keia no ko lakou hoomaloka a hoomanakii.

16 No ka mea hoi, o ka Uhane o ka Haku ua oki kona paio ana i keia manawa me ko lakou poe kupuna, a aia no lakou aole o Kristo a me ke Akua me lakou ma ke ao nei, a ua lauwiki ia lakou i o a ia nei e like me ka opala imua o ka makani.

17 He lahuikanaka lakou e olioli ai i kekahi manawa, a ia lakou o Kristo i Kahuhipa no lakou; he oiaio, ua alakai ia lakou e ke Akua, ka Makua.

18 Aka, ano hoi, ua alakai ia aku lakou i o a ia nei e Satana, e like me ka opala i puhi ia imua o ka makani, a me he moku la i aleale ia i o a ia nei maluna iho o na ale, me ka pea a heleuma ole, a i ole ia, me kekahi mea ole e hookele ai ia ia; a e like me ua moku nei, pela no hoi lakou.

19 A, aia hoi, ua hookaawale ka Haku i na mea e pomaikai ai lakou, na mea a lakou i hiki ai ke loa ma ka aina, no ka poe Genetile, ka poe e loa ai auanei ka aina.

20 Aka hoi, e hiki mai auanei keia, e hoa ia aku a e hoopuehu ia aku lakou e ka poe Genetile; a mahope iho o ko lakou hoa ia ana a hoopuehu ia ana e ka poe Genetile, aia hoi, alaila e hoomanao no ka Haku i ka berita ana i hana mai ai ia Aberahama, a iko ka hale o Iseraela a pau.

21 A e hoomanao no hoi ka Haku i na pule a ka poe pono, i pule ia aku ai ia ia no lakou nei.

22 Alaila, e ka poe Genetile e, pehea la e hiki ai ia oukou ke ku imua o ka mana o ke Akua, ke ole oukou e mihi a e huli mai, mai ko oukou mau aoao ino mai!

23 Aole anei oukou i ike aia no oukou ma na lima o ke Akua? Aole anei oukou i ike aia no ia ia ka mana a pau, a ma kana kauoha nui e owili ia auanei ka honua nei me he pepa la?

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

24 Nolaila, ea, e mihi oukou, a e hoohaahaa ia oukou
iho imua ona, o puka mai auanei oia ma ka hoopai ia
oukou; o hele ae auanei he koena o ka poe mamo a
Iakoba mawaena o oukou me he liona la, a e haehae
lilii ia oukou, a, aole mea e hoopakele ai.

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before
him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a
remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you
as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to de-
liver.

Moramona 6

- 1 Ano, ke hoopau nei au i kuu moolelo no ka luku ia ana o ko'u poe kanaka, ko Nepai poe. A eia kekahi, hele aku la makou imua o ko Lamana poe.
- 2 A palapala iho la wau, o Moramona, i episetole i ke alii o ko Lamana poe, a noi aku la ia ia e ae mai oia ia makou i houluulu ai makou i ko makou poe kanaka i ka aina o Kumora, ma kahi puu i kapa ia o Kumora, a malaila makou e kaula aku ai ia lakou.
- 3 A eia kekahi, ae mai la ke alii o ko Lamana poe ia'u i ka mea a'u i noi aku ai.
- 4 A hele aku la makou i ka aina o Kumora, a kukulu iho la makou i ko makou mau halelewa a puni ka puu Kumora; a ma kahi aina ia o na wai, na kahawai a me na punawai he nui; a maanei makou i manaolana ai e loa ka lanakila maluna iho o ko Lamana poe.
- 5 A i ka wa i hala aku ai na makahiki ekolu haneri kanawalukumamaha, ua houluulu mai makou i ke koena a pau o ko makou poe kanaka i ka aina Kumora.
- 6 A eia kekahi, ia makou i houluulu mai ai i ko makou poe kanaka a pau ma kahi hookahi, i ka aina o Kumora, aia hoi, e elemakule ana owau, o Moramona; a i ko'u ike ana o ke aumeume hope ana keia o ko'u poe kanaka, a ua kauoha ia mai au e ka Hanu e ae ole aku i na moolelo i haawi ia mai ai e ko makou poe kupuna, na mea i laa, e haule iho iloko o na lima o ko Lamana poe, (no ka mea, e hoopau no ko Lamana poe ia mau mea,) nolaila, kakau iho la au i keia moolelo noloko mai o na papa a Nepai, a huna iho la iloko o ka puu Kumora, i na moolelo i waiho ia mai ai ia'u ma ka lima o ka Haku, koe nae keia mau papa a'u i haawi aku ai i ka'u keiki Moroni.
- 7 A eia kekahi, ike aku la ko'u poe kanaka, me ka lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou poe keiki, i na puili kaula o ko Lamana e hele mai ana io lakou nei; a me kela makau weliweli o ka make e hoopihana i na naau o ka poe hewa a pau, i kakali ai lakou e hoouka aku ia lakou la.
- 8 A hele mai la lakou e kaula mai ia makou, a ua hoopihana ia kela mea keia mea me ka weliweli, no ka lehulehu loa o lakou.

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

9 A eia kekahi, lele mai la lakou maluna iho o ko'u
poe kanaka me ka pahikaua, a me ke kakaka, a me ka
pua, a me ke koi lipi, a me na ano a pau o na mea kaua.

10 A ua kua ia ko'u poe kanaka ilalo, he oiaio, o ko'u
umi tausani ka poe pu me au, a hina iho au iwaena
konu me ka eha; a maalo ae la lakou ia'u, a aole lakou i
hoopau mai i kuu ola.

11 A ia lakou i hele ai mawaena a kua iho la i ko'u poe
kanaka a pau ilalo, koe wale no he iwakaluakumamaha
o makou, (a o ka'u keiki Moroni kekahi mawaena o ua
poe nei,) a ua ola makou mahope o ka make ana o ko
makou poe kanaka, ike aku la makou ia la ae, i ka wa i
hoi aku ai ko Lamana poe i ko lakou mau wahi i
hoomoana ai, mai ka piko ae o ka puu Kumora, i ka
umi tausani o ko'u poe kanaka ka poe i kua ia ilalo, i
alakai ia aku ma ke alo e au;

12 A ike aku la no hoi makou i na tausani he umi o
ko'u poe kanaka ka poe i alakai ia aku e ka'u keiki
Moroni.

13 A, aia hoi, ua haule iho la ka umi tausani o
Gidigidona, a oia hoi kekahi mawaena konu;

14 A ua haule iho la o Lama me kona umi tausani; a ua
haule iho la o Gilegala me kona umi tausani; a ua
haule iho la o Limaa me kona umi tausani; ua haule
iho la o Ioneama me kona umi tausani; a o Kamenihah,
a me Moronihah, a o Anationuma, a me Sibaloma, a o
Sema, a o Iosa, ua haule iho me ko lakou umi tausani
pakahi.

15 A eia kekahi, ua haule iho la na mea e ae he umi ma
ka pahikaua, me ko lakou umi tausani pakahi; he
oiaio, ua haule iho la ko'u poe kanaka a pau, koe nae
ua iwakaluakumamaha la pu me au, a me kekahi poe
he uuku no hoi, ka poe i pakele aku la iloko o na aina
hema, a me kekahi poe he uuku, ka poe i haalele mai a
hele aku la i ka aoao o ko Lamana poe, a o ko lakou io,
me na iwi, a me ke koko e wahio la ma ka ili o ka
honua, i waiho ia ma na lima o ka poe nana lakou i
luku mai, e palaho ma ka aina, a e popopo a e hoi hou
i ko lakou makuwahine la, o ka honua.

16 A ua haehae ia ko'u naau me ka eha nui, no ka poe i
make o ko'u poe kanaka, a hea ae la au:

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people
with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow,
and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of
war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down,
yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell
wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they
did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down
all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among
whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the
dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when
the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the
top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people
who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people
who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had
fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and
Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah
had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen
with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and
Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem,
and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did
fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea,
even all my people, save it were those twenty and four
who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into
the south countries, and a few who had deserted over
unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and
bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being
left by the hands of those who slew them to molder
upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their
mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the
slain of my people, and I cried:

17 E ka poe maikai, pehea la i hiki ia oukou ke haalele aku i na aoao o ka Haku! E ka poe maikai, pehea la i hiki ia oukou ke hoomalau i kela Iesu, ka mea i ku me na lima hohola e apo mai ia oukou!

18 Aia hoi ina ua hana ole oukou i keia, ina ua haule ole oukou. Aka hoi, ua haule iho oukou, a ke uwe nei au i ko oukou make ana!

19 E na keikikane a me na kaikamahine maikai, e na makuakane a me na makuwahine, e na kane a me na wahine, e ka poe maikai e, pehea la i hiki ia oukou ke haule iho!

20 Aka hoi, ua hala aku la oukou, a ua hiki ole i ke kaniuhu ana o'u ke hoihoi hou mai ia oukou;

21 A e hiki koke mai ana ka la e aahu ana ko oukou make i ka make ole, a o keia mau kino e popopo nei ma ka palaho e lilo koke no i mau kino palaho ole; alaila, e ku oukou imua o ka noho hookolokolo o Kristo, e hookolokolo ia e like me ka oukou mau hana; a ina paha he poe pono oukou, alaila, ua pomaikai pu oukou me ko oukou poe kupuna, ka poe i hele e aku mamua o oukou.

22 E! Ina ua mihi e oukou mamua o ka hiki ana o keia luku nui maluna iho o oukou. Aka hoi, ua hele aku oukou, a ke ike la ka Makua, he oiaio, o ka Makua mau loa o ka lani, i ko oukou noho ana; a ke hana la oia me oukou mamuli o kona pololei a me kona aloha.

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

Moramona 7

- 1 Ano hoi, he makemake ko'u e olelo aku i kekahi mau mea i ke koena o keia poe kanaka, ka poe i hoola ia mai, ina paha e haawi aku ke Akua ia lakou i ka'u mau olelo, i ike ai lakou no na mea o ko lakou poe kupuna; he oiaio, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou, e ke koena o ko ka hale a Iseraela; a eia na olelo a'u e olelo aku nei:
- 2 E ike oukou no ko ka hale o Iseraela oukou.
- 3 E ike oukou e hele mai oukou i ka mihi e pono ai, a i ole ia, aole e hiki ke hoola ia oukou.
- 4 E ike oukou e waiho iho oukou i ko oukou mau mea kaula ilalo e pono ei, a e lealea hou ole aku ma ka hookahe ana i ke koko, a e lalau hou ole aku ia mau mea, ke ole kauoha mai auanei ke Akua ia oukou.
- 5 E ike oukou e hiki aku oukou i ka ike no ko oukou poe kupuna e pono ai, a e mihi i ko oukou mau hala a me na hewa a pau, a e manaio ia Iesu Kristo, oia no ke Keiki a ke Akua, a ua pepehi ia oia e ka poe Iudaio, a ma o ka mana la o ka Makua ua ala hou ae, a ma ia mea ua loa ia ia ka lanakila maluna iho o ka lua kupapau; a iloko ona hoi ua ale ia ka hope awa o ka make.
- 6 A e lawe mai ana oia i ke alahouana o ka poe make, a ma ia mea e hoola ia ae ai ke kanaka e ku imua o kona noho hookokololo.
- 7 A ua lawe mai oia i ka hoolapanai ia ana o ko ke ao nei, a ma ia mea o ka mea i loa hewa ole imua ona ma ka la hookokololo, e haawi ia mai ia ia e noho ma ke alo o ke Akua ma kona aupuni, e memele aku i na hoolea pau ole me ka poe mele maluna, i ka Makua, a i ke Keiki, a i ka Uhane Hemolele oia hookahi Akua, a ma ka noho ana o ka pomaikai aole he hopena.
- 8 Nolaila, e mihi, a e bapetizo ia ma ka inoa o Iesu, a e apo mai i ka euanelio o Kristo, e hoike ia ae auanei imua o oukou, aole ma keia moolelo wale no, aka, ma ka moolelo no hoi e hiki mai ana i ka poe Genetile mai ka poe Iudaio ae, a ua moolelo nei e hiki mai auanei ia mai ka poe Genetile ae ia oukou.
- 9 No ka mea hoi, ua palapala ia keia i kumu i manaio ai oukou i kela; a ina e manaio oukou i kela, e manaio no oukou i keia no hoi; a ina e manaio oukou i keia, e ike oukou no ko oukou poe kupuna, a me na hana kupanaha no hoi i hana ia ai ma ka mana o ke Akua mawaena o lakou;

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

10 A e ike no hoi oukou he koena oukou o ka poe hua a Iakoba; nolaila, ua helu pu ia oukou mawaena o ka poe kanaka o ka berita mua; a ina paha e manaoio aku oukou ia Kristo, a bapetizo ia, me ka wai mamua, alaila, me ke ahi a me ka Uhane Hemolele, me ka hahai ana i ke kumu like o ko kakou Mea e Ola ai, e like me ka me ana i kauoha mai ai ia kakou, alaila, e pono auanei oukou ma ka la hookolokolo. Amene.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Moramona 8

- 1 Aia hoi, owau, o Moroni, ke hoopau nei i ka moolelo a ko'u makuakane o Moramona. Aia hoi, he mau mea kakaikahi wale no ka'u e palapala ai, a o ua mau mea nei ka'u i kauoha ia mai ai e ko'u makuakane.
- 2 Ano, eia kekahi, mahope iho o ke kaua nui a weliweli ma Kumora, ua imi ia ko Nepai poe, ka poe i pakele aku iloko o ka aina hema, e ko Lamana poe, a pau loa ae la lakou i ka luku ia;
- 3 A ua pepehi ia no hoi ko'u makuakane e lakou; a owau hoi, ke koe wale nei no e kakau i ka moolelo kaumaha no ka luku ia ana o ko'u poe kanaka. Aka hoi, ua hala aku la lakou, a ke hooke nei au i ke kauoha a ko'u makuakane. A ina paha e pepehi mai lakou ia'u, aole au i ike;
- 4 Nolaila, e kakau iho no au a e huna iho i na moolelo iloko o ka honua, a ma kahi a'u e hele aku ai he mea ole ia.
- 5 Aia hoi, ua hana iho ko'u makuakane i keia moolelo, na kakau oia i ke kumu o ia mea. A, aia hoi, e kakau no au ia mea no hoi, ina he wahi kaawale ko'u ma na papa; aka, aole pela; a ua nele au i na pohaku metala ole, no ka mea, owau wale iho la no; ua pepehi ia ko'u makuakane ma ke kaua, a me ko'u poe hanauna a pau, a, aole o'u makamaka aohe hoi kahi e hele aku ai; a o ka loihi o ka ka Haku ae ana ia'u e ola, aole au i ike.
- 6 Aia hoi, ua hala aku la eha haneri makahiki mai ka hiki ana mai o ko kakou Haku a Mea e Ola ai.
- 7 A, aia hoi, ua imi ae la ko Lamana poe i ko'u poe kanaka, i ko Nepai, ia kulanakauhale aku ia kulanakauhale aku, a ia wahi aku ia wahi aku, a pau loa ae la lakou; a nui ko lakou haule ana; he oiaio, he nui a he kupanaha hoi ka luku ia ana o ko'u poe kanaka, ko Nepai poe.
- 8 A, aia hoi, o ka lima o ka Haku nana ia mea i hana. A, eia hoi kekahi, ke kaua pu nei ko Lamana poe kekahi me kekahi; a ma ka ili a pau o keia aina e kaa mau ana ka pepehi kanaka a me ka hookahe koko; aole kekahi mea i ike i ka hope o ke kaua.
- 9 Ano hoi, aole au e olelo hou no lakou, no ka mea, aohe kekahi mea, ke ole ko Lamana poe a me ka poe powa, e ola nei maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina;

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

10 Aohe kekahi mea i ike i ke Akua oiaio, koe wale no na haumana a Iesu, ka poe i noho ma ka aina a hiki i ka wa i nui loa ai ka hewa o na kanaka, i ae ole ai ka Haku ia lakou e noho me na kanaka; a ina paha lakou maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina, aole kekahi kanaka i ike.

11 Aka hoi, ua ike maua me ko'u makuakane ia lakou, a ua lawelawe mai la lakou ia maua.

12 A o ka mea e loa ana keia moolelo, a e hoohehewa ole iho ia mea no na mea hemahema iloko o ia mea, oia ke ike auanei i na mea nui aku i keia mau mea. Aia hoi, owau no o Moroni; a ina ua hiki, ina e hoike aku au i na mea a pau ia oukou.

13 Aia hoi, ke hoopau nei au i ka'u olelo ana no keia poe kanaka. Owau no ke keiki a Moramona, a he mamo ko'u makuakane na Nepai;

14 A owau no hoi ka mea nana e huna iho i keia moolelo i ka Haku; a he mea waiwai ole na papa o ia mea, no ke kauoha a ka Haku. No ka mea, ua olelo oiaio oia, aole e loa i kekahi mea ia mau mea e loa ai ka waiwai; aka, o ka moolelo maluna iho o ia mau mea he mea maikai loa ia; a o ka mea nana e hoopuka mai ia mea i ka malamalama, ia ia ka Haku e hoopomaikai ai.

15 No ka mea, e hiki ole i kekahi mea ke loa ka mana e hoopuka mai ia mea i ka malamalama, ke ole e haawi ia mai ia ia e ke Akua; no ka mea, e makemake ana ke Akua e hana ia auanei ia mea me ka manao i kona hoonani ia wale no, a i ka pomaikai o ka poe kanaka berita kahiko, i hoopuehu loihi ia o ka Haku.

16 A pomaikai oia ka mea e hoopuka mai auanei i keia mea i ka malamalama; no ka mea, e hoopuka ia mai auanei ia noloko mai o ka pouli i ka malamalama, e like me ka olelo a ke Akua; he oiaio, e hoopuka ia mai auanei ia mea noloko mai o ka honua, a e alohi mai auanei noloko mai o ka pouli, a hiki i ka ike o na kanaka; a e hana ia auanei ia mea ma ka mana o ke Akua;

17 A ina he mau hemahema kekahi, he mau hemahema ia mau mea no ke kanaka. Aka hoi, aole makou i ike i kekahi hemahema. Ua ike nae ke Akua i na mea a pau; nolaila, o ka mea e hoohehewa mai ana, e makaala oia o lilo auanei oia i ke ahi o gehena.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

18 A o ka mea e olelo ana, E hoike mai ia 'u, a i ole, e hahau ia oe; e makaala oia o kena aku oia i ka mea i papa ia e ka Haku.

19 No ka mea, o ka mea e hoohehua wikiwiki aku ana, e hoohehua wikiwiki hou ia mai auanei oia; no ka mea, e like me kana mau hana, pela auanei kona uku; nolaila, o ka mea e hahau aku ana, e hahau hou ia mai auanei oia e ka Haku.

20 E nana i ka mea a ka palapala hemolele i olelo mai ai: Mai hahau ke kanaka, a mai hoohehua aku no hoi; no ka mea, na 'u no ka hoohehua ana, wahi a ka Haku; a na 'u no hoi ka hoopai ana, a na 'u no e uku aku.

21 A o ka mea e ha aku ana i ka inaina a me na paio e ku e i ka hana a ka Haku, a e ku e i ka poe kanaka berita a ka Haku, no ko ka hale o Iseraela, a e olelo ae auanei: E hoopau aku no makou i ka hana a ka Haku, a e hoomanao ole ka Haku i kana berita ana i hana ai i ko ka hale o Iseraela, oia ke hookokoke ana e kua ia ilalo a e hoolei ia aku iloko o ke ahi;

22 No ka mea, e olokaa aku no na mana paa mau loa o ka Haku, a hiki i ka hooko ia ana o kana mau olelo hoopomaikai a pau.

23 E imi iho i na wanana a Isaia. Aia hoi, aole hiki ia 'u ke kakau iho ia mau mea. He oiaio, aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o kela poe hoano, ka poe i hala aku la mamua o 'u, ka poe i noho ma keia aina, e hea aku auanei lakou; he oiaio, mai ka lepo ae lakou e hea aku ai i ka Haku; a me ke ola o ka Haku, e hoomanao no oia i ka berita ana i hana ai me lakou.

24 A ua ike oia i ka lakou mau pule, i pule ia aku no ko lakou poe hoahanau. A ua ike oia i ko lakou manaio; no ka mea, ma kona inoa ua hiki ia lakou ke hooneenee aku i na mauna; a ma kona inoa ua hiki ia lakou ke hoohaalulu i ka honua; a ma ka mana o kana olelo ua hoohiolo aku lakou i na halepaahao i ka honua; he oiaio, aole i hiki i ka umu ahi ke hoeha ia lakou; aole hoi i na holoholona hihiu, aole hoi i na nahesa niho awa, no ka mana o kana olelo.

25 A, aia hoi, ua pule aku la lakou nona, no ka mea a ka Haku e hookuu mai ai e hoopuka mai i keia mau mea.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

26 A he mea e pono ole ai no kekahi e olelo ae, aole e puka mai ana ia mau mea, no ka mea, e puka io mai no auanei ia mau mea, no ka mea, ua olelo mai ka Haku ia mea; no ka mea, noloko mai o ka honua e puka mai ai auanei ia mau mea, ma o ka lima la o ka Haku, a ua hiki ole i kekahi ke alalai ia mea; a e puka mai no ia mea ma kekahi la i ka wa e olelo ia ana, ua hoopau ia ae la na hana mana; a e puka mai auanei no ia mea me he mea la e olelo ana kekahi mea mai ka make mai.

27 A e puka mai no ia mea ma kekahi la i ka wa a ke koko o na mea hoano e hea aku ai i ka Haku, no na huihu malu ana a me na hana a ka pouli;

28 He oiaio, e puka mai no ia mea ma kekahi la i ka wa e hoole ia mai ai ka mana o ke Akua, a e hoohaumia ia ai na ekalesia, a e hookiekie ia ai ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau naau; he oiaio, ma kekahi la i ka wa a na luna o na ekalesia, a me na kumu, e hookiekie ia ae ai ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau naau, ma ka paonioni ana i ka poe i komo iloko o ko lakou mau ekalesia;

29 He oiaio, e puka mai no ia ma kekahi la i ka wa o lohe ia ai no na ahi, a me na makani ino, a me na mahu o ka uahi ma na aina e;

30 A e lohe ia no hoi no na kaua, a me na lono o na kaua, a me na olai i kela wahi keia wahi;

31 He oiaio, e puka mai no ia ma kekahi la, i ka wa e nui ana na mea haumia maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua; a o na pepehi kanaka kekahi, a me ka powa ana, a me ka wahahee ana, a me na hoopunipuni ana, a me na moekolohe, a me na ano a pau o na mea hoopailua; i ka wa e olelo ai na mea he nui wale: E hana i kela mea i keia mea, a he mea ole ia, no ka mea, e kokua no ka Haku i na mea me ia ano ma ka la hope. Aka, auwe ka poe o ia ano, no ka mea, aia no lakou iloko o ke au awaawa, a me na mea paa o ka hewa.

32 He oiaio, e puka mai no ia ma kekahi la, i ka wa i kukulu ia ai na ekalesia e olelo ae ana: E hele mai io'u nei, a e kala ia ko oukou mau hala no ko oukou kala.

33 E ka poe kanaka hewa, kekee, a ai oolea, no ke aha la oukou i kukulu ai i na ekalesia no oukou iho e loaai ka waiwai? No ke aha la oukou i hoano e ai i ka olelo hemolele a ke Akua, i lawe ai oukou i ka hooheua ia ana maluna iho o ko oukou mau uhanee? Aia hoi, e nana oukou i na hoike ana a ke Akua. No ka mea hoi, ke hele mai la ka manawa, a ma ia la e hooko ia ai keia mau mea a pau.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

34 Aia hoi, ua hoi ke mai la ka Haku ia'u i na mea nui a kupanaha no na mea e hiki koke mai ana ma ia la, i ka wa o keia mau mea e puka mai ai mawaena o oukou.

35 Aia hoi, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou me he mea la eia oukou maanei, aole nae pela. Aka hoi, ua hoi ke mai la o Iesu Kristo ia oukou ia'u nei, a ua ike au i ko oukou hana ana;

36 A ua ike au ke hele la oukou ma ka haaheo o ko oukou mau naau; a, aohe mea, koe he kakaikahi wale no, i hookiekie ole ai ia lakou iho maluna ma ka haaheo o ko lakou mau naau, ma ke komo ana i ka lolo nani loa, ma ka paonioni ana, a me na paio, a me ka lokoiono, a me na hoomaau ana, a me na ano a pau o na hewa; a o ko oukou mau ekalesia, he oiaio, o lakou a pau, ua lilo i haumia no ka haaheo o ko oukou mau naau.

37 No ka mea hoi, ke aloha nui nei oukou i ke kala, a me ko oukou waiwai, a me ko oukou lolo nani, a me ka hoonani ana i ko oukou mau hale pule, mamua o ko oukou aloha i ka poe huane a me ka poe nele, i ka poe mai a me ka poe pilikia.

38 E ka poe haumia, ka poe hookamani, ka poe kumu, ka poe e kuai ana ia oukou iho no ka mea e ino ana, no ke aha la oukou i hoohaumia ai i ka ekalesia hemolele o ke Akua? No ke aha la oukou i hilahila ai e lawe maluna iho o oukou i ka inoa o Kristo? No ke aha la oukou, no ka mahalo ana o ko ke ao nei, i manao ai aole e oi aku ana ka nani o ka pomaikai pau ole, mamua o kela poino e make ole ana?

39 No ke aha la oukou e hoonani iho ai ia oukou iho me ka mea aole ona ola, a e ae aku nae i ka poe pololi, a me ka poe nele, a me ka poe kapa ole, a me ka poe mai, a me ka poe pilikia, e maalo ae ma o oukou la, a hoomaopopo ole aku ia lakou?

40 He oiaio, no ke aha la oukou e kukulu iho ai i ko oukou mau mea ino malu, e loa ai ka waiwai, a hoouwe ai i na wahinekanemake imua o ka Haku, a me na keiki makua ole hoi e uwe ai imua o ka Haku; a me ke koko no hoi o ko lakou mau makuakane, a me ka lakou mau kane, e hea aku ai i ka Haku mai ka lepo ae, no ka hoopai maluna iho o ko oukou mau poo?

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

41 Aia hoi ke kau ae la ka pahikaua o ka hoopai
maluna ae o oukou; a e hiki koke mai ana ka manawa
ana e hoopai iho ai i ke koko o ka poe hoano maluna
iho o oukou, no ka mea, aole oia e hoomanawanui hou
aku i ko lakou hea ana.

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you;
and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of
the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any
longer.

Moramona 9

- 1 Ano hoi, ke olelo nei no hoi au no ka poe e manaio ole ana ia Kristo.
- 2 Aia hoi, e manaio anei oukou ma ka la o ko oukou ike ia ana, i ka wa a ka Haku e hiki mai ai; he oiaio, o kela la nui i ka wa o ka honua e owili pu ia ai me he pepa la, a e hehee ai na kumu mua i ka wela loa; he oiaio, ma kela la nui i ka wa a oukou e kai ia ae ai e ku imua o ke Keikihipa a ke Akua, alaila, e olelo anei oukou, aohe he Akua?
- 3 Alaila, e hoole hou anei oukou i ke Kristo, a, ua hiki anei ia oukou ke nana aku i ke Keikihipa a ke Akua? Ke manao nei anei oukou e noho pu auanei oukou me ia malalo iho o ka ike paka i ko oukou hewa? Ke manao nei anei oukou ua hiki ia oukou ke olioli e noho pu me kela Mea Hemolele, i ka wa e hoowalania ia ai na uhane o oukou me ka ike paka i ka hewa ma ka oukou hana ino mau ana i kona mau kanawai?
- 4 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou e oi aku ko oukou poino ke noho pu me ke Akua hemolele a pono, malalo iho o ko oukou ike paka i ko oukou paumaele imua ona, mamua o ka noho pu ana o oukou me na uhane i hoohehua ia iloko o gehena.
- 5 No ka mea hoi, i ka wa a oukou e lawe ia ae ai e ike i ko oukou olohelohe imua o ke Akua, a me ka nani o ke Akua no hoi, a me ka hemolele o Iesu Kristo, e hoana no ia mea i ka lapalapa o ke ahi hiki ole ke kinai ia maluna iho o oukou.
- 6 Nolaila, ea, e ka poe hoomaloka, e huli mai i ka Haku; e hea ikaika aku i ka Makua ma ka inoa o Iesu Kristo, i loa ai paha oukou, me ke kina ole, maemae, maikai a keokeo, i hoomaemae ia ai ma ke koko o ke Keikihipa, ma kela la nui hope.
- 7 A eia hou ka'u e olelo aku nei ia oukou, ka poe e hoole ana i na hoikeana a ke Akua, a olelo ae: Ua hoopau ia ae la ia mau mea, aole no na hoikeana, aole no hoi na wanana, aole hoi na haawina, aole hoi hoola ana, aole hoi olelo ana me na olelo e, a me na hoomaopopo ana i na olelo e.
- 8 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o ka mea e hoole ana i keia mau mea, ua ike ole oia i ka euanelio o Kristo; he oiaio, ua heluhelu ole oia i na palapala hemolele; ina pela, ua hoomaopopo ole oia ia mau mea.

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

- 9 No ka mea, aole anei kakou i heluhelu, oia like no o ke Akua, inehinei, a i keia la no, a no ka wa pau ole; a iloko ona aole he ano lauwiki, aole loa hoi he luli iki?
- 10 Ano, ina ua noonoo wale oukou ia oukou iho he akua e lauwiki ana, a iloko ona he luli iki, alaila, ua noonoo wale oukou ia oukou iho i kekahi akua, aole oia he Akua o na hana mana.
- 11 Aka hoi, e hoike aku no au ia oukou i ke Akua o na hana mana, oia no ke Akua o Aberahama, a o ke Akua o Isaaka, a o ke Akua o Iakoba; a oia no ke Akua hookahi nana i hana mai i na lani a me ka honua, a me ko lakou mau mea a pau i piha ai.
- 12 Aia hoi, hana mai la oia ia Adamu; a ma o Adamu la i hiki mai ai ka haule ana o kanaka. A no ka haule ana o kanaka, hiki mai la o Iesu Kristo, oia no ka Makua a me ke Keiki; a no Iesu Kristo, hiki mai la ka hoolapanai ia ana o kanaka.
- 13 A no ka hoolapanai ia ana o kanaka, i hiki mai ai ma o Iesu Kristo la, ua lawe hou ia aku lakou i ke alo o ka Haku; he oiaio, ma keia mea no ka hoolapanai ia ana o na kanaka a pau, no ka mea, e lawe mai ana ka make o Kristo i ke alahouana, oia ka mea e lawe mai ana i ka hoolapanai ana mai ka hiamoe mau loa mai, a mai ua hiamoe ana la e hoala ia ae auanei na kanaka a pau ma ka mana o ke Akua, i ka wa e kani ai ka pu; a e puka mai auanei lakou, o ka poe uuku a me ka poe nui, a e ku auanei lakou a pau imua o kona wahi hookolokolo, i hoolapanai ia mai ai a hookuu ia mai ai mai keia apo mau loa mai o ka make, a o ua make nei he make kino ia;
- 14 Alaila, e hiki mai ana ka hooponopono o ka Mea Hemolele maluna iho o lakou; alaila, e hiki mai ana ka manawa, o ka mea i paumaele, e mau no kona paumaele; a o ka mea i pono, e mau no kona pono; o ka mea olioli, e mau no kona olioli; a o ka mea olioli ole, e mau no kona olioli ole.
- 15 Ano, e ka poe a pau i noonoo wale ia oukou iho i ke akua i hiki ole ke hana i na hana mana, ke ninau nei au ia oukou, ua hala aku anei keia mau mea a pau, a'u i olelo ai? Ua hiki mai anei ka hopena i keia manawa? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; a aole i hooki ke Akua i ka noho ana i Akua o na hana mana.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variableness neither shadow of changing?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

16 Aia hoi, aole anei he kupanaha ma ko kakou mau maka, na mea a ke Akua i hana ai? He oiaio, a owai la ka mea i hiki ke hoomaopopo i na hana kupanaha a ke Akua?

17 Owai la ka mea e olelo ae: Aole he hana mana, ka hana ia ana o ka lani a me ka honua ma kana olelo; a ma ka mana o kana olelo, ua hana ia ke kanaka noloko mai o ka lepo o ka honua; a ma ka mana o kana olelo, ua hana ia na hana mana?

18 A owai la ka mea e olelo ae: Aole o Iesu Kristo i hana i na hana mana ikaika he nui wale? A ua nui na hana mana ikaika i hana ia ai ma na lima o ka poe aposetolo.

19 A ina ua hana ia na hana mana mamua, alaila, no ke aha la ke Akua i hooki ai i ka noho ana i Akua o na hana mana, a, aole nae oia e loli iki? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole oia e loli ana; ina pela, e pau kona noho Akua ana; aka, aole loa e pau kona noho Akua ana, a he Akua no hoi ia o na hana mana.

20 A o ke kumu i hooki ai oia i ka hana ana i na hana mana mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, no ka emi ana ia o lakou iloko o ka hoomaloka, a no ka haalele ana i ke ala pololei, a no ka ike ole ana i ke Akua ka mea e pono ai lakou ke paulele aku.

21 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, o ka mea e manaio ana ia Kristo, me ke kanalua ole, o kela mea keia mea ana e noi aku ai i ka Makua ma ka inoa o Kristo e haawi ia mai ia ia; a no na mea a pau keia olelo hoolana, a hiki aku i ko na welau o ka honua.

22 No ka mea hoi, penei wahi a Iesu Kristo i kana mau haumana e kali ana; he oiaio, a i kana poe haumana a pau no hoi, me ka lohe ana o ka lehulehu: E hele aku oukou i na aina a pau, a e hai aku i ka euanelio i na kanaka a pau;

23 A o ka mea e manaio mai a bapetizo ia, e hoola ia oia, aka, o ka mea manaio ole mai, e hoohehewa ia oia.

24 A eia no na ouli e pili pu aku i ka poe e manaio mai ia'u, ma ko'u inoa lakou e mahiki aku ai i na daimonio; e olelo no hoi lakou ma na olelo e; e kaikai no lakou i na nahesa; a ina e inu lakou i ka mea make, aole lakou e poino ia mea; e kau no lakou i ko lakou mau lima maluna iho o ka poe mai, a e ola no lakou;

25 A o ka mea e manaio mai i ko'u inoa, me ke kanalua ole, ia ia au e hooiaio aku ai i ka'u mau olelo a pau, a hiki aku i na welau o ka honua.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

26 Ano hoi, owai la ka mea e hiki ke ku e i na hana a ka Haku? Owai la ka mea e hiki ke hoole aku i kana mau olelo? Owai la ka mea e ea ae e ku e aku i ka mana loa o ka Haku? Owai la ka mea e hoowahawaha i na hana a ka Haku? Owai la ka mea e hoowahawaha i na keiki a Kristo? Aia hoi, o oukou, ka poe e hoowahawaha ana i na hana a ka Haku, no ka mea, e kahaha no oukou a make iho.

27 Nolaila, ea, mai hoowahawaha, a mai kahaha, aka, e hoolohe i na olelo a ka Haku, a e noi aku i ka Makua ma ka inoa o Iesu no kela mea keia mea a oukou e nele ai. Mai kanalua, aka, e manaio, a e hoomaka e like me na manawa kahiko, a e hele mai i ka Haku la me ko oukou naau a pau, a e hooikaika aku i ke ola no oukou iho me ka makau a me ka haalulu imua ona.

28 E naauao oukou ma na la o ko oukou noho ana ma ka honua; e hoomaemae ia oukou iho i na mea paumaele a pau; mai noi aku, e hiki ia oukou ke hoomaunauna iho ia mea maluna o ko oukou mau kuko, aka, e noi aku me ka manao nauueue ole, i ae ole aku ai oukou i ka hoowalewale, aka i hookauwa aku ai oukou na ke Akua ola a oiaio.

29 E makaala i bapetizo ole ia ai oukou me ka pono ole; e makaala i ai ole ai oukou i ka ahaaina a ka Haku me ka pono ole; aka, e makaala e hana i na mea a pau ma ka pono, a e hana ia mea ma ka inoa o Iesu Kristo, ke keiki a ke Akua ola; a ina e hana oukou i keia a hoomau aku a hiki wale i ka hopena, aole oukou e hooloi ia aku mawaho.

30 Aia hoi, ke olelo aku nei au ia oukou me he mea la e olelo ana au mai ka make ae; no ka mea, ua ike au e lohe no auanei oukou i ka'u mau olelo.

31 Mai hoohehewa mai ia'u no ko'u hemahema; aohe no hoi i kuu makuakane, no kona hemahema; aohe no hoi i ka poe nana i kakau iho mamua aku ona, aka, e oi aku ko oukou pono ke aloha aku i ke Akua no kona hoike ana ia oukou i ko makou mau hemahema, i ao ia ai oukou e naauao loa mamua o ko makou.

32 Ano hoi, ua kakau iho makou i keia moolelo mamuli o ko makou ike i na kaha, i kapa ia mawaena o makou ko Aigupita i hooponopono ia, a ua haawi ia mailalo mai a hoano e ia e makou, mamuli o ke ano o ka makou olelo.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

33 A ina ua nui ku pono ko makou mau papa, ina ua kakau iho makou ma ka olelo Hebera; aka, ua hoano e ia no hoi ka olelo Hebera e makou; a ina ua hiki ia makou ke kakau iho ma ka olelo Hebera, alaila, aole loa ia oukou na hemahema ma ka makou moolelo.

34 Aka, ua ike no ka Haku i na mea a makou i kakau iho ai, a aole hoi kekahi lahuikanaka e ae i ike i ka makou olelo, no laila, ua hoomakaukau oia i na mea no ka hoike ana i ke ano o ia mau mea.

35 A ua kakau ia keia mau mea, i hiki ia makou ke hoomaemae iho i ko makou aahu i ke koko o ko makou poe hoahanau, ka poe i emi iho iloko o ka hoomaloka.

36 A, aia hoi, o keia mau mea a makou i noi aku ai no ko makou poe hoahanau, he oiaio, oia no ka hoihoi hou ia ana o lakou i ka ike no Kristo, ua like ia me na pule a ka poe hoano a pau, ka poe i noho mua ma ka aina.

37 A na ka Haku, o Iesu Kristo e ae mai e hooko ia ai na pule a lakou e like me ko lakou manaio; a na ke Akua ka Makua e hoomanao mai i ka berita ana i hana ai me ko ka hale o Iseraela; a nana e hoopomaikai mai ia lakou no ka wa pau ole, ma o ka manaio la ma ka inoa o Iesu Kristo. Amene.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Ka Buke A Etera

Etera 1

- 1 Ano, ke hoomaka nei au, o Moroni, e kakau iho i kahi moolelo o kela poe kamaaina kahiko, ka poe i anai ia mai ai ma ka lima o ka Haku mai ka ili aku o keia aina akau.
- 2 A ke lawe nei au i ka'u moolelo mai na papa he iwakaluakumamaha mai, a ka poe kanaka o Limhi i loa ai, oia no ka i kapa ia ka buke a Etera.
- 3 A me a'u i manao ai o ka hapa mua o keia moolelo, e olelo ana no ka hana ia ana o ke ao nei, a o Adamu no hoi, a he moolelo mai ia manawa mai a hiki wale mai i ka halepakui nui, a me na mea i hana ia mawaena o na keiki a kanaka a hiki mai ia manawa, ua loa no ia mawaena o ka poe Iudaio;
- 4 Nolaila, aole au i kakau i kela mau mea i hana ia ai mai na la o Adamu mai a hiki wale i kela manawa; aka, aia no ia mau mea maluna iho o na papa; a o ka mea e loa ana ia mau mea, nona hoi ka mana e hiki ia ia ke loa ka moolelo a pau.
- 5 Aka hoi, ke kakau ole nei au i ka moolelo a pau, aka, he hapa wale no ka'u e kakau nei, mai ka halepakui mai a hiki i ka wa i anai ia ai lakou a pau.
- 6 A penei wau e kakau iho nei i ka moolelo. O ka mea nana i kakau iho i ua moolelo nei, oia o Etera, a he mamo ia na Korianatora;
- 7 A o Korianatora ke keiki a Morona;
- 8 A o Morona ke keiki a Etema;
- 9 A o Etema ke keiki a Aha;
- 10 A o Aha ke keiki a Seta;
- 11 A o Seta ke keiki a Sibalona;
- 12 A o Sibalona ke keiki a Koma;
- 13 A o Koma ke keiki a Korianatuma;
- 14 A o Korianatuma ke keiki a Amanigada;
- 15 A o Amanigada ke keiki a Aarona;
- 16 A he mamo o Aarona na Heta, oia no ke keiki a Hearatoma;
- 17 A o Hearatoma ke keiki a Liba;
- 18 A o Liba ke keiki a Kisa;
- 19 A o Kisa ke keiki a Koruma;
- 20 A o Koruma ke keiki a Levi;

The Book of Ether

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblon.

And Shiblon was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

And Lib was the son of Kish.

And Kish was the son of Corom.

And Corom was the son of Levi.

21 A o Levi ke keiki a Kima;
 22 A o Kima ke keiki a Morianatona;
 23 A he mamō o Morianatona na Ripalakisa;
 24 A o Ripalakisa ke keiki a Seza;
 25 A o Seza ke keiki a Heta;
 26 A o Heta ke keiki a Koma;
 27 A o Koma ke keiki a Korianatuma;
 28 A o Korianatuma ke keiki a Emera;
 29 A o Emera ke keiki a Omera;
 30 A o Omera ke keiki a Sule;
 31 A o Sule ke keiki a Kiba;
 32 A o Kiba ke keiki a Oriha, oia no ke keiki a Iareda;

33 A o keia Iareda hele mai la ia me kona kaikaina, a me ko laua mau ohana, me kekahi poe e ae me ko lakou mau ohana, mai ka halepakui nui mai, i ka manawa a ka Haku i hookahuli ai i ka olelo a na kanaka, a hoohiki ma kona huhu, e hoopuehu ia aku lakou maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka honua; a e like me ka olelo a ka Haku, ua hoopuehu ia aku na kanaka.

34 A he kanaka nui ia ikaika ke kaikaina o Iareda, a he kanaka i kokua nui ia e ka Haku; no ka mea, i ae la o Iareda, kona kaikuaana ia ia: E hea aku i ka Haku, i ole ai oia e hookahuli mai ia kua i lohe ole ai kua i ka kua mau olelo.

35 A eia kekahi, hea aku la ke kaikaina o Iareda i ka Haku, a aloha mai la ka Haku ia Iareda; nolaila, aole oia i hookahuli mai i ka olelo a Iareda; a o Iareda laua me kona kaikaina ua hookahuli ole ia.

36 Alaila, i ae la o Iareda i kona kaikaina: E hea hou aku i ka Haku, a malia paha e hoohuli ae oia i kona huhu mai ko kua poe makamaka ae, i ole ai oia e hookahuli i ka lakou olelo.

37 A eia kekahi, hea aku la ke kaikaina o Iareda i ka Haku, a aloha mai la ka Haku i ko laua poe makamaka, a me ko lakou mau ohana no hoi, i ole i hookahuli ia lakou.

And Levi was the son of Kim.

And Kim was the son of Morianton.

And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.

And Riplakish was the son of Shez.

And Shez was the son of Heth.

And Heth was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Emer.

And Emer was the son of Omer.

And Omer was the son of Shule.

And Shule was the son of Kib.

And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;

Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.

And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

38 A eia kekahi, olelo hou ae la o Iareda i kona
kaikaina, i ka i ana: O hele a e ninau aku i ka Haku,
ina paha e kipaku mai oia ia kakou mailoko ae o ka
aina, a ina e kipaku mai oia ia kakou mailoko ae o ka
aina, e hea aku ia ia kahi e hele aku ai kakou. A owai la
ke ike anoai e hali aku ka Haku ia kakou i kahi aina i
maikai loa mamua o ka honua a pau. A ina pela, e
malama loa kakou i ka Haku, i loa ai ia ia kakou i
hooilina no kakou.

39 A eia kekahi, hea aku la ke kaikaina o Iareda i ka
Haku, e like me ka mea i olelo ia ai ma ka waha o
Iareda.

40 A hoolohe mai la ka Haku i ke kaikaina o Iareda, a
aloha mai la ia ia, a olelo mai la ia ia:

41 O hele a e houluulu iho i kou mau pua holoholona,
o ke kane a me ka wahine, o kela ano o keia ano; a i na
hua no hoi o ka honua o kela ano keia ano, a me kou
mau ohana; a o Iareda no hoi, kou kaikuaana, a me
kona ohana; a o kou poe makamaka a me ko lakou
mau ohana, a me ka poe makamaka o Iareda a me ko
lakou mau ohana.

42 A ia oe e hana ai i keia mea, e hele aku no oe ma ke
alo o lakou ilalo iloko o ke awawa, aia ma ka akau ia. A
malaila au e halawai pu ai me oe, a e hele aku no au
imua ou iloko o kekahi aina i maikai loa mamua o ka
aina a pau o ka honua nei.

43 A malaila au e hoopomaikai aku ai ia oe a me kau
poe hua, a e hoala mai na'u o kau poe hua, a o ka poe
hua a kou kaikuaana, a me ka poe e hele pu ana me oe,
he lahuikanaka nui. A e kela ole aku kekahi mamua o
ka lahuikanaka a'u e hoala ai no'u nei o kau poe hua,
maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka honua nei. A pela hoi au
e hana aku ai ia oe, no ka mea, o keia manawa loihi ua
hea mai oe ia'u.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his
brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he
will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out
of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who
knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land
which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us
be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our
inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry
unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken
by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the
brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and
said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and
female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of
every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother
and his family; and also thy friends and their families,
and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the
head of them down into the valley which is northward.
And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into
a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up
unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and
they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there
shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise
up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth.
And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye
have cried unto me.

Etera 2

- 1 A eia kekahi, iho aku la o Iareda, a me kona kaikaina, a me ko laua mau ohana, a me ka poe makamaka no hoi o Iareda a me kona kaikaina, ilalo iloko o ke awawa a ma ka akau, (a o Nimeroda ka inoa o ke awawa, ua kapa ia mamuli o ke kanaka koa i ka hahai holoholona,) me na pua holoholona a lakou i houluulu iho ai, o ke kane a me ka wahine, o kela ano keia ano.
- 2 A hoomoe iho la lakou i na papele, a hoopapele ae la i na manu o ka lewa, a hoomakaukau iho la no hoi lakou i wahi ipu, a iloko olaila lakou i hali ai i na ia o na wai;
- 3 A hali pu ae la no hoi lakou i ka desereta me lakou, ma ka unuhi ana, he nalo meli ia; a pela lakou i hali pu ai me lakou i na puulu o na nalo meli, a me na ano a pau o na mea maluna o ka ili o ka aina, o na anoano o kela ano keia ano.
- 4 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i hiki ai ilalo iloko o ke awawa o Nimeroda, iho mai la ka Haku a kamailio pu mai la me ke kaikaina o Iareda; a iloko oia o kekahi ao, a ike ole aku la ke kaikaina o Iareda ia ia.
- 5 A eia kekahi, kauoha mai la ka Haku ia lakou, e hele aku lakou iloko o ka waonahale, he oiaio, iloko o kela hapa kahi a na kanaka i hele ole ai mamua. A eia kekahi, hele aku la ka Haku imua o lakou, a kamailio pu mai la me lakou, ia ia i ku ai iloko kahi ao, a kuhikuhi mai la i kahi a lakou e hele aku ai.
- 6 A eia kekahi, hele aku la lakou ma ka waonahale, a kapili iho la i na moku, a iloko o ia mau mea lakou i holo mai ai i keia kapa o na wai he nui wale, e kuhikuhi mau ia ana lakou ma ka lima o ka Haku.
- 7 A, aole ka Haku i ae mai i noho iho ai lakou ma kela aoao o ke kai ma ka waonahale, aka, ua makemake oia i hele mai lakou a hiki i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai, i maikai loa mamua o na aina e ae a pau, a ka Haku ke Akua i malama ai no kekahi lahuikanaka pono;
- 8 A ua hoohiki mai iloko o kona huhu i ke kaikaina o Iareda, o na mea e loa ana ia lakou keia aina i olelo mua ia ai, mai ia manawa aku a mau loa aku, e hookauwa aku lakou nana, ke Akua oiaio hookahi, a i ole ia, e kahili ia aku lakou i ka wa e iho mai ai ka nui o kona inaina maluna iho o lakou.

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

9 Ano, ua hiki ia kakou ke ike i na olelo kupaa a ke Akua no keia aina, he aina ia o ka pomaikai, a o ka lahuikanaka e loa ana ia ia lakou, e hoomana aku lakou i ke Akua, a i ole ia, e kahili ia aku auanei lakou i ka wa e iho mai ai ka nui o kona inaina maluna iho o lakou. A e hiki mai ana ka nui o kona inaina maluna iho o lakou, i ka wa i oo ai lakou ma ka hewa;

10 No ka mea hoi, he aina keia i maikai loa mamua o na aina e ae a pau; nolaila, o ka mea e loa ana ia, e hookauwa no oia na ke Akua, a i ole ia, e kahili ia aku oia; no ka mea, oia no ka olelo kupaa mau loa a ke Akua. A, aole e kahili ia aku na keiki o ka aina, a hiki aku i ka wa i piha ai ka hewa o lakou.

11 A e hiki mai ana keia ia oukou, e ka poe Genetile, i hiki ia oukou ke ike i na olelo kupaa a ke Akua, i hiki ai ia oukou ke mihi, a e hoomau ole ma ko oukou mau hewa a hiki wale i ka wa i piha ai, i lawe ole ai oukou i ka nui o ka inaina o ke Akua ilalo maluna iho o oukou, e like me ka poe kamaaina o ka aina i hana ai mamua aku.

12 Aia hoi, he aina i wae ia keia, a o ka lahuikanaka e loa ana ia, e hookuu ia lakou mai ka noho luhi ana ae, a mai ka noho pio ana ae, a mai na lahuikanaka a pau malalo iho o ka lani, ina e hookauwa aku lakou na ke Akua o ka aina, oia no o Iesu Kristo, ka mea i hoike ia aku ai ma na mea a makou i palapala ai.

13 Ano, ke hoomau aku nei au me ka'u moolelo; no ka mea, eia kekahi, lawe mai la ka Haku ia Iareda a me kona poe hoahanau i kela kai nui e hookaawale ana i na aina. A ia lakou i hiki aku ai i ke kai, kukulu iho la lakou i ko lakou mau halelewa; a kapa iho la lakou i ka inoa o ia wahi o Morianakuma; a noho iho lakou iloko o na halelewa; a noho iho la ma na halelewa ma ke kahakai no na makahiki eha.

14 A eia kekahi, i ka pau ana o na makahiki eha, hele hou mai la ka Haku i ke kaikaina la o Iareda, a ku iho la maloko o kahi ao a kamailio mai la me ia. A no na hora ekolu i kamailio mai ai ka Haku me ke kaikaina o Iareda, a hoohewa mai la ia ia no kona hoomanao ole ana e hea aku i ka inoa o ka Haku.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 A mihi iho la ke kaikaina o Iareda i ka ino ana i hana ai, a hea aku la i ka inoa o ka Haku no kona poe hoahanau pu me ia. A i mai la ka Haku ia ia: E kala aku no au ia oe a i kou poe hoahanau, i ko lakou mau hala; aka, mai lawehala hou oe ma keia hope, no ka mea, e hoomanao oe aole e hooikaika mau ko'u Uhane i kanaka; nolaila, ina e lawehala oukou a hiki aku i ke oo loa ana, e hooki ia aku auanei oukou mai ke alo aku o ka Haku. A oia no ko'u mau manao maluna o ka aina a'u e haawi aku ai ia oukou i hooilina no oukou; no ka mea, he aina maikai ia mamua o na aina e ae a pau.

16 A i mai la ka Haku: E hele e hana, a e kapili, mamuli o ke ano o na moku a oukou i hana ai mamua aku nei. A eia kekahi, hana aku la ke kaikaina o Iareda, a me kona poe hoahanau no hoi, a kapili iho i na moku mamuli o ke ano a lakou i kapili e ai, e like me na ao ana o ka Haku. A ua uuku ua mau moku nei a ua mama maluna o ke kai, e like me ka mama o kahi manu maluna o ke kai;

17 A ua kapili ia ia mau moku mamuli o kahi ano, i pilipaa loa ai lakou, i hiki ai ke hoopihia ia lakou me ka wai e like me ka bola; a ua pilipaa kolalo e like me kahi bola; a o na aoao olaila ua pilipaa e like me kahi bola; a he ihu lua lakou; a ua pilipaa koluna e like me kahi bola; a o ka loihi oia hoi ka loihi o kekahi laau; a o ka puka olaila, i kona wa i pani ia ai, na pilipaa e like me kahi bola.

18 A eia kekahi, hea aku la ke kaikaina o Iareda i ka Haku, i ka i ana: E ka Haku ua hooko au i ka hana au i kauoha mai ai ia'u, a ua hana au i na moku e like me oe i kuhikuhi mai ai ia'u.

19 A, aia hoi, e ka Haku e, aohe o lakou malamalama iloko, e ike i kahi a makou e hookele ai. A e make auanei no hoi makou, no ka mea, ua hiki ole ia makou ke hanu aku, koe wale no ke ea iloko o lakou; nolaila, e make auanei makou.

20 A i mai la ka Haku i ke kaikaina o Iareda; Aia hoi, e hana oe i kekahi puka maluna olaila, a malalo no hoi olaila; a i kou wa e pilikia ai no ka ea ole, e wehe oe i ka pani o ka puka, olaila, a e loa ai ke ea. A ina paha e komo ke kai iloko maluna iho ou, alaila, e pani oe i ka puka olaila, i ole ai oukou e make i ke kai.

21 A eia kekahi, hana iho la ke kaikaina o Iareda pela, e like me ka ka Haku i kauoha mai ai.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22 A hea aku la oia i ka Haku, i ka i ana: E ka Haku, ua hana au me oe i kauoha mai ai ia'u; a ua hoomakaukau au i na moku no ko'u poe kanaka, a aia, aohe he malamalama iloko o lakou. Aia hoi, e ka Haku, e ae mai anei oe i holo aku ai makou i kela kapa o keia moana nui ma ka pouli?

23 A i mai la ka Haku i ke kaikaina o Jareda: Heaha la kou makemake a'u e hana aku ai, i loa ai ia oukou ka malamalama iloko o ko oukou mau moku? No ka mea, aole e hiki ia oukou ke loa na puka aniani, no ka mea, e ulupa liliu ia auanei ia mau mea; aole no hoi e lawe pu i ke ahi me oukou, no ka mea, aole oukou e hele ma ka malamalama o ke ahi;

24 No ka mea hoi, e like auanei oukou me he kohola la mawaena konu o ke kai; no ka mea, e lele aku auanei na ale nui maluna iho o oukou. Aka hoi, e lawe hou no au ia oukou iluna noloko mai o na hohonu o ke kai; no ka mea, ua puka aku la na makani noloko aku o ko'u waha, a o na ua a me na wai nui no hoi ka'u i hoouna aku ai.

25 A, aia hoi, ke hoomakaukau nei au ia oukou no keia mau mea; no ka mea, ea, ua hiki ole ia oukou ke hele aku i kela kapa o keia hohonu nui, ke hoomakaukau ole au ia oukou no na ale o ke kai, a me na makani i puka aku ai, a me na wai nui e hiki mai ana. Nolaila, heaha la kou makemake a'u e hoomakaukau iho ai no oukou, i loa ai ia oukou ka malamalama, ia oukou e ale ia ai iloko o na hohonu o ke kai?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Etera 3

- 1 A eia kekahi, hele aku la ke kaikaina o Iareda, (ano, ewalu no ka nui o na moku i hoomakaukau ia ai,) i ka mauna a lakou i kapa aku ai o mauna Selema, no ke kiekie loa ona, a hoohehee iho la noloko mai o kahi pohaku i na pohaku uuku he umikumamaono; a ua keokeo a moakaka ia mau mea, e like me ke aniani moakaka lea; a hali ae la oia ia mau mea ma kona mau lima maluna o ka piko o ka mauna, a hea hou aku la i ka Haku, i ka i ana:
- 2 E ka Haku, ua olelo mai la oe, e hoopuni ia mai makou a puni me na wai nui e pono ai. Ano hoi, e nana mai oe, e ka Haku, a e huhu ole mai oe i kau kauwa nei no kona nawaliwali imua ou; no ka mea, ua ike makou ua hemolele oe, a e noho ana ma na lani; a ua pono ole makou imua ou; no ka haule ana, ua lilo ko makou ano maoli i ino mau; aka hoi, e ka Haku, ua haawi mai la oe i kauoha e kahea aku makou ia oe, i loa mai ai ia makou mai ia oe mai, e like me ko makou mau makemake.
- 3 Aia hoi, e ka Haku, ua hahau mai oe ia makou no ko makou hala, a ua kipaku mai ia makou, a no keia mau makahiki he nui iloko makou o ka waonahale; ua lokomaikai mai nae oe ia makou. E ka Haku e, e nana mai ia'u me ke aloha, a e hoohuli ae oe i kou huhu mai keia poe kanaka aku ou, a e ae ole mai e hele aku lakou i kela kapa o keia hohonu ooloku ma ka pouli, aka, e nana mai i keia mau mea a'u i hoohehee iho ai noloko mai o ka pohaku.
- 4 A ua ike au, e ka Haku, ia oe no ka mana a pau, a ua hiki ke hana i kela mea i keia mea au i makemake ai no ka pomaikai o ke kanaka; nolaila, e hoopa mai i keia mau pohaku, e ka Haku, me kou manamana lima, a e hoomakaukau ia mau mea i alohi mai ai ia mau mea iloko o ka pouli; a e alohi mai ia mau mea ia makou iloko o na moku a makou i hoomakaukau ai, i loa ai ka malamalama ia makou, oiai makou e hele ana i kela kapa o ke kai.
- 5 Aia hoi, e ka Haku, ua hiki ia oe ke hana i keia. Ua ike makou ua hiki ia oe ke hoike mai i ka mana nui, he mea uuku nae i ka nana aku i ka hoomaopopo ana o na kanaka.

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a ke kaikaina o Iareda i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, aia hoi, o mai la ka Haku i kona lima a hoopa pakahi iho la i na pohaku, me kona manamana lima; a ua wehe ia ka paku mai na maka ae o ke kaikaina o Iareda, a ike aku la oia i ka manamana lima o ka Haku; a ua like ia me ka manamana lima o ke kanaka, e like me ka io a me ke koko; a hina iho la ke kaikaina o Iareda ilalo imua o ka Haku, no ka mea, ua loohia oia me ka eehia.

7 A ike mai la ka Haku ua hina iho ke kaikaina o Iareda i ka honua; a i mai la ka Haku ia ia: E ala ae, no ke aha la oe i hina ai?

8 A i aku la oia i ka Haku: Ua ike aku la au i ka manamana lima o ka Haku, a makau iho la au o hahau mai oia ia'u; no ka mea, aole au i ike he io a me ke koko ko ka Haku.

9 A i mai la ka Haku ia ia: No kou manaio ua ike oe e lawe mai ana au maluna iho o'u i ka io a me ke koko; a, aole loa i hele e mai kekahi kanaka imua o'u me ka manaio loa e like me oe nei; no ka mea, i ole pela, ua hiki ole ia oe ke ike mai i ko'u manamana lima. Ike mai la anei oe i na mea e ae i oi aku i keia?

10 A pane aku la oia: Aole; e ka Haku, e hoike mai ia oe iho ia'u.

11 A i mai la ka Haku ia ia: E manaio ana anei oe i na olelo a'u e olelo aku ai?

12 A pane aku la oia: Ae, e ka Haku, ua ike au e olelo ana oe i ka oiaio, no ka mea, he Akua oe o ka oiaio, a ua hiki ole ke wahahee mai.

13 A ia ia i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, aia hoi, hoike mai la ka Haku ia ia iho ia ia, a i mai la: No kou ike ana i keia mau mea, ua hoola ia mai oe mai ka haule ana mai; nolaila, ua lawe hou ia mai oe imua o ko'u alo; nolaila, ke hoike aku nei au ia'u iho ia oe.

14 Aia hoi, owau no ka mea i hoomakaukau ia mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei e hoolapanai aku i ko'u poe kanaka. Aia hoi, owau no o Iesu Kristo. Owau no ka Makua a me ke Keiki. Iloko o'u e loa ai i na kanaka a pau ka malamalama, a oia a mau loa, oia hoi ka poe e manaio ana ma ko'u inoa; a e lilo auanei lakou i poe keikikane na'u a i poe kaikamahine na'u.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

15 A, aole loa au i hoike e aku ia'u iho i kanaka a'u i hana ai, no ka mea, aole loa he kanaka i manaio e mai iloko o'u e like me oe nei. Ke ike mai nei anei oe ua hana ia aku oe mamuli o ko'u ano like? He oiaio, ua hana ia aku na kanaka a pau ma kinohou, mamuli o ko'u ano like pono.

16 Aia hoi, o keia kino, au e ike mai nei ano, oia no ke kino o ko'u uhane; a ua hana au i kanaka mamuli o ke kino o ko'u uhane; a e like me au e ike nei e oe ma ka uhane, pela no au e ike a ko'u poe kanaka ma ka io.

17 Ano, e like me au, o Moroni nei, i olelo aku ai, ua hiki ole ia'u ke kakau iho i mooolo a pau o na mea i kakau ia ai, nolaila, ua lawa au ke olelo aku, ua hoike mai la o Iesu ia ia iho i ua kanaka nei ma ka uhane, mamuli o ke ano a i ka like ana o ke kino hookahi, e like me ia i hoike mai ai ia ia iho i ko Nepai poe;

18 A lawelawe mai la Oia ia ia, me ia i lawelawe mai ai i ko Nepai poe; a o keia a pau, i ike ai ua kanaka nei oia ke Akua, no ka nui wale o na hana nui a ka Haku i hoike mai ai ia ia.

19 A no ka ike o ua kanaka nei, ua hiki ole ke alalai ia oia mai ka nana ana aku iloko o ka paku; a ike aku la oia i ka manamana lima o Iesu, a, ia ia i ike aku ai ia mea, hina iho la oia me ka makau; no ka mea, ike iho la oia o ka manamana lima no ia o ka Haku; a, aohe ona manaio hou, no ka mea, ua ike oia me ke kanalua ole;

20 Nolaila, me keia ike lea i ke Akua, ua hiki ole ke alalai ia oia mailoko aku o ka paku; nolaila, ike aku la oia ia Iesu, a lawelawe mai la Oia ia ia.

21 A eia kekahi, olelo mai la ka Haku i ke kaikaina o Iareda: Aia hoi, mai hookuu aku i keia mau mea au i ike mai ai a i lohe ai, e hele aku i ko ke ao nei, a hiki aku i ka manawa a'u e hoonani aku ai i kuu inoa ma ka io; nolaila, e hoahu iho oe i na mea au i ike ai a i lohe ai, a e hoike ole aku i kekahi kanaka.

22 A, aia hoi, ia oe e hele mai ai io'u nei, e kakau iho oe ia mau mea a e sila aku ia mau mea, i hiki ole ai i kekahi mea ke hoike mai i ke ano o ia mau mea; no ka mea, e kakau iho oe ia mau mea ma ka olelo i hiki ole ai ke heluhelu ia ia mau mea.

23 A, aia, o keia mau pohaku elua ka'u e haawi aku nei ia oe, a e sila iho oe ia laua no hoi, me na mea au e kakau iho ai.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

- 24 No ka mea, o ka olelo au e kakau iho ai, ua hookahuli aku au; nolaila, e hana au i ko'u manawa kupono iho, i hoonui ai ua mau pohaku nei, i na maka o na kanaka, i na mea au e kakau iho ai.
- 25 A i ka wa a ka Haku i olelo aku ai i keia mau olelo, hoike mai la oia i ke kaikaina o Iareda i ko ka honua a pau i hala aku la, a me ka poe a pau e hiki mai ana; a kaohi ole oia ia lakou mai kona ike ana aku, a hiki loa aku i na welau o ka honua;
- 26 No ka mea, ua i mai la oia ia ia mamua, ina e manaio oia iloko ona, ua hiki ia ia ke hoike mai ia ia i na mea a pau-e hoike ia mai no ia ia ia; nolaila, ua hiki ole i ka Haku ke aua mai i kekahi mea mai ona aku; no ka mea, ua ike oia ua hiki i ka Haku ke hoike mai ia ia i na mea a pau.
- 27 A i mai la ka Haku ia ia: E kakau iho i ua mau mea nei a e sila iho, a na'u e hoike aku ia mau mea ma ko'u manawa ku pono iho i na keiki a kanaka.
- 28 A eia kekahi, kauoha mai la ka Haku ia ia e sila iho i ua mau pohaku la elua i loa ai ia ia, a e hoike ole aku ia mau mea, a hiki i ka wa a ka Haku e hoike aku ai ia mau mea i na keiki a kanaka.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Etera 4

- 1 A kauoha mai la ka Haku i ke kaikaina o Iareda e iho ilalo mailuna iho o ka mauna, mai ke alo ae o ka Haku, a e kakau iho i na mea ana i ike ai; a ua papa ia ia mau mea e hiki mai i na keiki a kanaka, a hiki aku i ka wa mahope iho o kona kaulia ana maluna iho o ke kea; a no keia mea, malama iho la ke alii Mosia ia mau mea, i ole ai e hiki aku i ko ke ao nei, a hiki aku i ka wa mahope iho o ko Kristo hoike ana ia ia iho i kona poe kanaka.
- 2 A mahope iho o ko Kristo hoike io ana ia ia iho i kona poe kanaka, kauoha mai la ia e hoike ia mai ia mau mea.
- 3 Ano, mahope iho o ko lakou emi ana iho iloko o ka hoomaloka, a aohe he kanaka, koe wale no ko Lamana poe, a ua hoomalau mai lakou i ka euanelio o Kristo; nolaila, ua kauoha ia mai au e huna hou iho au ia mau mea iloko o ka honua.
- 4 Aia hoi, ua kakau iho au maluna iho o keia mau papa, i ua mau mea la a ke kaikaina o Iareda i ike ai; a aole loa i hoike ia mai na mea i oi aku, i na mea i hoike ia mai i ke kaikaina o Iareda;
- 5 Nolaila, ua kauoha mai la ka Haku ia'u e kakau iho ia mau mea; a ua kakau iho no au ia mau mea. A kauoha mai la oia ia'u e sila aku au ia mau mea; a ua kauoha mai la no hoi oia e sila aku au i ke ano o ia mau mea, no ia mea, ua sila aku au i na mea hoike i ke ano o na olelo, e like me ke kauoha a ka Haku.
- 6 No ka mea, i mai la ka Haku ia'u: Aole e hele aku ia mau mea i ka poe Genetile la, a hiki aku i ka la a lakou e mihi ai i ko lakou hewa, a e lilo i maemae imua o ka Haku;
- 7 A ma ia la la a lakou e hana ai me ka mauaoio iloko o'u, wahi a ka Haku, e like me ke kaikaina o Iareda i hana ai, i hiki ke hoomaemae ia lakou iloko o'u, alaila au e hoike aku ai ia lakou i na mea a ke kaikaina o Iareda i ike ai, oia, i ka wehewehe ana ia lakou i ko'u mau hoikeana a pau, wahi a Iesu Kristo, ke Keiki a ke Akua, ka Makua o na lani a o ka honua, a me na mea a pau olaila i piha ai.

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

- 8 A o ka mea nana e paio ku e mai i ka Haku, e hoomainoino ia oia; a o ka mea nana e hoole mai i keia mau mea, e hoomainoino ia oia; no ka mea, ia lakou wau e hoike ole aku ai i na mea nui ae, wahi a Iesu Kristo, no ka mea, owau no ia ka mea nana e olelo nei;
- 9 A ma ka'u kauoha ua wehe ia a ua pani ia na lani; a ma ka'u olelo, e haalulu auanei ka honua; a ma ka'u kauoha, e hala aku auanei ka poe kamaaina ona, me he mea la ma o ke ahi la;
- 10 A o ka mea e manaioio ole ana i ka'u mau olelo, e manaioio ole ana oia i ko'u poe haumana; a ina aole wau e olelo nei, e noonoo pono mai oukou; no ka mea, e ike auanei oukou owau no ka mea e olelo ana, ma ka la hope.
- 11 Aka, o ka mea e manaioio ana i keia mau mea a'u i olelo aku ai, e hele aku au io na la me na hoikeana o ko'u Uhane; a e ike no oia a e hoike aku. No ka mea, no ko'u Uhane, e ike auanei no oia ua oiaio keia mau mea; no ka mea, e ao hoohuli ana ia i na kanaka e hana i ka maikai;
- 12 O ka mea e ao hoohuli ana i na kanaka e hana i ka maikai, no'u nei no ia; no ka mea, e hiki ole mai ana ka maikai mai kekahi mea e ae aku, aka mai o'u wale aku nei no. Owau no ka mea hookahi e alakai ana i na kanaka e hana i ka maikai a pau; o ka mea e manaioio ole mai i ka'u mau olelo, aole oia e manaioio mai ia'u, owau no e ola nei; a o ka mea e manaioio ole mai ia'u, aole oia e manaioio mai i ka Makua nana au i hoouna mai. No ka mea hoi, owau no ka Makua, owau no ka malamalama, a me ke ola, a me ka oiaio o ke ao nei.
- 13 E hele mai oukou io'u nei, e ka poe Genetile, a e hoike aku no au ia oukou i na mea nui ae, i ka ike i huna ia iho no ka manaioio ole.
- 14 E hele mai oukou io'u nei, e ko ka hale o Iseraela, a e hoike ia aku auanei ia oukou ka nani o na mea nui a ka Makua i hoahu iho ai no oukou, mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei; a ua hiki ole mai ia ia oukou, no ka manaioio ole.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

15 Aia hoi, i ka wa a oukou i nahae ai i kela paku o ka manaio ole, ka mea e kaohi ana ia oukou e noho ma ko oukou noho weliweli o ka naau hewa a paakiki, a me ka makapo o ka hoomaopopo ana, alaila, e hoike ia aku na mea nui a kupanaha, i huna ia mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei mai o oukou ae; he oiaio, i ka wa a oukou e hea aku ai i ka Makua ma ko'u inoa, me ka naau pepe a me ka uhane mihi, alaila, e ike no oukou ua hoomanao no ka Makua i ka berita ana i hana aku ai i ko oukou poe kupuna, e ko ka hale o Iseraela;

16 A, alaila, e wehewehe ia aku ka'u mau hoikeana, a'u i kauoha aku ai e palapala ia e ka'u kauwa o Ioane, ma na maka o na kanaka a pau. E hoomanao, i ka wa a oukou e ike ai i keia mau mea, e ike no oukou ua kokoke mai ka manawa e hoike ia aku ai ia mau mea ma ka hana io;

17 Nolaila, i ka wa a oukou e loa ai keia moolelo, ua hiki ia oukou ke ike ua hoomaka ae la ka hana a ka Makua maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina.

18 Nolaila, e mihi oukou, e ko na welau a pau o ka honua, a e hele mai io'u nei, a e manaio i ko'u euanelio, a e bapetizo ia ma ko'u inoa; no ka mea, o ka mea e manaio mai, a e bapetizo ia, e hoola ia oia; aka, o ka mea e manaio ole mai, e hooheua ia oia; a e hahai no na ouli i ka poe manaio mai i ko'u inoa.

19 A pomaikai oia ka mea i loa e onipaa ana i ko'u inoa, ma ka la hope, no ka mea, e hookiekie ia ae oia iluna e noho ma ke aupuni i hoomakaukau ia ai nona mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei. A, aia hoi, owau no ka mea nana i olelo aku i keia mea. Amene.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Etera 5

- 1 Ano, ua kakau iho au, o Moroni nei, i na olelo i kauoha ia mai ai ia'u, e like me ko'u hoomanao ana; a ua hai aku au ia oe i na mea a'u i sila aku ai; nolaila, mai hoopa aku ia mau mea, e hiki ai ia oe ke unuhi; no ka mea, ua papa ia mai ia mea ia oe, ke ole he mea naauao ia mahope i ke Akua.
- 2 A, aia hoi, anoai paha e ae ia no oe, i hoike aku ai oe i na papa i kela poe, ka poe e kokua auanei e hoopuka mai i keia moolelo;
- 3 A e hoike ia aku auanei ia mau mea i na mea ekolu ma ka mana o ke Akua; nolaila, e ike no lakou me ka oiaio, he oiaio no ua mau mea nei.
- 4 A ma ka waha o na mea ike maka ekolu, e hookupaa ia ai keia mau mea; a o ka hoike ana o na mea ekolu, a me keia moolelo, iloko olaila e hoike ia aku ai ka mana o ke Akua, a me kana olelo no hoi, ka mea a ka Makua, a me ke Keiki, a me ka Uhane Hemolele e hoike aku ana, e ku auanei keia mau mea a pau i mea hoike e ku e aku i ko ke ao nei, ma ka la hope.
- 5 A ina paha e mihi lakou, a e hele mai i ka Makua la ma ka inoa o Iesu, e hookipa ia no lakou iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua.
- 6 Ano, ina aohe o'u mana no keia mau mea, e noonoo pono oukou, no ka mea, e ike auanei oukou he mana ko'u, ia oukou e ike mai ai ia'u, a e ku pu iho kakou imua o ke Akua ma ka la hope. Amene.

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Etera 6

- 1 Ano, ke hoomau nei au, o Moroni, e kakau iho i ka mooolo o Iareda a me kona kaikaina.
- 2 No ka mea, eia kekahi, mahope mai o ka ka Haku hoomakaukau ana i na pohaku a ke kaikaina o Iareda i hali aku ai maluna o ka mauna, iho mai la ke kaikaina o Iareda malalo mailuna mai o ka mauna, a waiho iho la oia i na pohaku iloko o na moku i hoomakaukau ia ai, kekahi mamua, kekahi mahope; a, aia hoi, hoomalamalama mai la lakou i na moku olaila.
- 3 A pela ka Haku i hoomakaukau mai ai i na pohaku e alohi mai iloko o ka pouli, e hoomalamalama mai i na kanaka, i na wahine, a me na keiki, i ole ai lakou e holo aku i kela kapa o na kai nui ma ka pouli.
- 4 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i hoomakaukau iho ai i na ano a pau o ka ai, i hiki ia lakou ma ia mea ke ola maluna o ke kai, a me ka ai no hoi no ko lakou mau pua a mau ohana holoholona, a me kela holoholona keia holoholona a o na manu a lakou e hali pu ai me lakou. A eia kekahi, ia lakou i hana ai i keia mau mea a pau, ee aku la lakou maluna o ko lakou mau moku, a hookuu aku la iloko o ke kai, e haawi ana ia lakou iho i ka Haku, i ko lakou Akua.
- 5 A eia kekahi, hoonou iho la ka Haku ke Akua i ka makani ikaika loa maluna iho o ka ili o na kai, i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai; a pela lakou i oala ia ai maluna o na ale o ke kai imua o ka makani.
- 6 A eia kekahi, ua kanu ia lakou i na manawa he nui wale iloko o ka hohonu o ke kai, no na ale nui i popoi ae maluna iho o lakou, a pela hoi me na ino nui a weliweli i hana ia ma ka ikaika loa o ka makani.
- 7 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i kanu ia ai iloko o ka hohonu, aohe he kai i hiki ke hoopilikia mai ia lakou, oiai ua pilipaa ko lakou mau moku me he bola la, a ua pilipaa no hoi na moku e like me ka halelana o Noa; nolaila, ia lakou i hoopuni ia ai a puni me na kai he nui, hea aku la lakou i ka Haku, a lawe hou ae la oia ia lakou maluna o ka ili o na kai.
- 8 A eia kekahi, aole i oki iki ka pa ana o ka makani i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai, oiai lakou maluna o na kai; a pela lakou i puhu ia ai imua o ka makani;

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

9 A himeni aku la lakou i na himeni hoolea i ka Haku; he oiaio, himeni aku la ke kaikaina o Iareda i na himeni hoolea i ka Haku, a aloha aku la a hoolea aku la oia i ka Haku a pau ae la ka la; a i ka po ana, aole lakou i hooki iho i ka hoolea ana aku i ka Haku.

10 A pela lakou i puhi ia mai ai; a, ua hiki ole i na kupueu nui o ke kai ke wawahi mai ia lakou, aole hoi i hiki i ke kohola ke hana ino mai ia lakou; a he malamalama mau ko lakou, ina maluna o ke kai paha, a i ole malalo paha.

11 A pela lakou i puhi ia mai ai, ekolu haneri a me hookahi kanahakumamaha la maluna o ke kai;

12 A pae iuka lakou ma ke kahakai o ka aina i olelo mua ia ai. A i ka wa a lakou i ku iho ai i ko lakou mau wawae maluna o na kahakai o ka aina i olelo mua ia ai, kulou iho la lakou ma ka ili o ka aina, a hoohaahaa iho la ia lakou iho imua o ka Haku, a hookahe ae la i ka waimaka o ka olioli imua o ka Haku, no ka nui loa o kona mau lokomaikai aloha maluna o lakou.

13 A eia kekahi, hele aku la lakou maluna o ka ili o ka aina, a hoomaka ae la e mahi i ka honua.

14 A na Iareda na keikikane eha; a ua kapa ia lakou o Iakoma, a o Gilega, a o Maha, a me Oriha.

15 A ua hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine na ke kaikaina o Iareda no hoi.

16 A o na makamaka o Iareda me kona kaikaina, he iwakaluakumamalua o lakou; a hanau mai la no hoi na keikikane a me na kaikamahine na lakou, mamua o ko lakou hiki ana i ka aina i olelo mua ia ai; a nolaila, hoomaka ae la lakou e lilo i poe lehulehu.

17 A ua ao ia ae lakou e hele haahaa imua o ka Haku; a ua ao ia no hoi lakou mailuna mai.

18 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la lakou e kawowo aku maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina, a e mahuahua a e mahi i ka honua; a mahuahua i ko lakou ikaika ma ka aina.

19 A hoomaka ae la ke kaikaina o Iareda e elemakule, a ike iho la e iho koke ana no oia i ka lua kupapau; no ia mea, i ae la oia ia Iareda: Ina kua e houluulu mai i ko kua poe kanaka i kahi hookahi, e hiki ia kua ke helu aku ia lakou, e hiki ai ia kua ke lohe i ka lakou mea e makemake mai ai ia kua, mamua o ko kua iho ana i ko kua mau lua kupapau.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

20 A nolaila, ua houluulu ia mai la na kanaka i kahi hookahi. Ano, he iwakaluakumamalua no ka nui o na keikikane a me na kaikamahine a ke kaikaina o Iareda; a he umikumamalua ka nui o na keikikane a me na kaikamahine a Iareda, o na keikikane ana eha o lakou.

21 A eia kekahi, helu ae la laua i ko laua poe kanaka; a mahope mai o ko laua helu ana ia lakou, ninau ae la laua ia lakou i na mea a lakou i makemake ai na laua e hana, mamua o ko laua iho ana i ko laua mau lua kupapau.

22 A eia kekahi, makemake mai la na kanaka ia laua, e poni iho laua i kekahi o ka laua mau keikikane i alii maluna iho o lakou.

23 Ano hoi, he mea kaumaha keia ia laua; a i aku la ke kaikaina o Iareda ia lakou: He oiaio, e alakai ana keia mea iloko o ka noho pio ana.

24 Aka, i ae la o Iareda i kona kaikaina: E ae aku ia lakou i loa ai he alii ia lakou. A nolaila, i aku la oia ia lakou: E koho mai oukou mailoko ae o ko mau mau keikikane i alii, oia, i ka mea a oukou e makemake ai.

25 A eia kekahi, koho ae la lakou i ka makahiapo a ke kaikaina o Iareda; a o Pagaga kona inoa. A eia kekahi, hoole aku la oia, aole hoi e lilo i alii no lakou. A makemake mai la na kanaka i kona makuakane e koi ae ia ia; aka, makemake ole kona makuakane ia mea; a kauoha aku la oia ia lakou: Aole lakou e koi aku i kekahi kanaka e lilo i alii no lakou.

26 A eia kekahi, koho ae la lakou i na kaikaina a pau o Pagaga, a, aole o lakou makemake.

27 A eia kekahi, aole no hoi o na keikikane a Iareda, o lakou a pau, koe hookahi wale no; a o Oriha, ua poni ia oia i alii maluna o na kanaka.

28 A hoomaka ae la oia e noho alii, a hoomaka ae la na kanaka e pomaikai; a lilo iho la lakou i poe waiwai loa.

29 A eia kekahi, make aku la o Iareda, a me kona kaikaina no hoi.

30 A eia kekahi, hele haahaa ae la o Oriha imua o ka Haku, a hoomanao iho la i na mea nui a ka Haku i hana mai ai i kona makuakane, a ao aku la no hoi i kona poe kanaka i na mea nui a ka Haku i hana mai ai i ko lakou poe makuakane.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the firstborn of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Etera 7

- 1 A eia kekahi, hookeo iho la o Oriha i ke kanawai maluna o ka aina me ka pololei i kona mau la a pau, a he nui loa no hoi kona mau la.
- 2 A hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nana; he oiaio, hanau ae la he kanakolukumamakahi nana, a mawaena o lakou he iwakaluakumamakolu keikikane.
- 3 A eia kekahi, hanau ae la o Kiba nana i kona wa elemakule. A noho alii iho la o Kiba ma kona hakahaka; a hanau ae la o Korihora na Kiba.
- 4 A i ka makahiki kanakolukumamalua o Korihora, kipi ae la oia i kona makuakane, a hele ae la a noho iho la ma ka aina o Nehora; a hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nana; a lilo iho la lakou i poe maikai loa ma ka helehelena; nolaila, kauo ae la o Korihora i na kanaka he nui mahope ona.
- 5 A ia ia i houluulu iho ai he puali kaua, pii mai la oia i ka aina o Morona, kahi a ke alii i noho ai, a lawe pio ae la ia ia, a ma ia mea i ko ai ka olelo a ke kaikaina o Iareda, e lawe ia ai auanei lakou iloko o ka noho pio ana.
- 6 Ano, o ka aina o Morona, kahi a ke alii i noho ai, ua kokoke ia i ka aina i kapa ia o Neoneo e ko Nepai poe.
- 7 A eia kekahi, noho pio iho la o Kiba, a me kona poe kanaka, malalo iho o Korihora kana keiki, a hiki wale aku i kona wa elemakule loa; aka hoi, hanau ae la o Sule na Kiba, ma kona wa elemakule, oiaio oia e noho pio ana.
- 8 A eia kekahi, ua huhu iho la o Sule i kona kaikuaana; a mahuahua ae la o Sule ma ka ikaika, a lilo i mea mana, mamuli o ka ikaika o ke kanaka; a ua mana no hoi ia i ka hooponopono.
- 9 Nolaila, hele ae la oia i ka puu Eperaima, e hoohehee iho la noloko mai o ka puu, a hana iho la i na pahikaua o ke kila na ka poe ana i kauo mai ai me ia; a mahope iho o kona kahiko ana ia lakou me na pahikaua, hoi ae la oia i ke kulanakauhale o Nehora, a hoouka kaua aku la i kona kaikuaana o Korihora, a ma ia mea, loa iho la ia ia ke aupuni, a hoihoi hou ae la ia mea i kona makuakane, ia Kiba.

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

10 Ano, no keia mea a Sule i hana ai, hooili mai la kona makuakane i ke aupuni maluna iho ona; nolaila, hoomaka ae la oia e noho alii ma ka hakahaka o kona makuakane.

11 A eia kekahi, hooko iho la oia i ke kanawai ma ka pololei; a hoopalahalaha aku la i kona aupuni maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina, no ka mea, ua lilo na kanaka i lehulehu loa.

12 A eia kekahi, hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine he nui na Sule no hoi.

13 A mihi iho la o Korihora i na mea ino he nui ana i hana ai; nolaila, haawi ae la o Sule ia ia i mana ma kona aupuni.

14 A eia kekahi, na Korihora na keikikane a me na kaikamahine he nui. A aia mawaena o na keikikane a Korihora kekahi, o Noa kona inoa.

15 A eia kekahi, kipi aku la o Noa ia Sule, ke alii, a me kona makuakane Korihora no hoi, a kauo ae la ia Kohora, i kona hoahanau pono, a me kona poe hoahanau a pau a me kekahi poe he nui o na kanaka.

16 A hooika kua mai la oia ia Sule, ke alii, a ma ia mea loa iho la ia ia ka aina o ko lakou hooilina mua; a lilo iho la oia i alii maluna o kela hapa o ka aina.

17 A eia kekahi, hooika kua hou mai la oia ia Sule, ke alii; a lawe aku la oia ia Sule, ke alii, a hali pio ae la ia ia i Morona.

18 A eia kekahi, ia ia e aneane ana e pepehi mai ia ia, nihi ae la na keiki a Sule iloko o ka hale o Noa ma ka po, a pepehi aku la ia ia, a wawahi ae la i ka pani o ka halepaahao, a kai ae la i ko lakou makuakane mawaho, a hoonoho iho la ia ia maluna iho o kona noho alii ma kona aupuni iho.

19 Nolaila, kukulu iho la ke keiki a Noa i kona aupuni ma kona hakahaka; aole nae lakou i loa hou ka mana maluna o Sule ke alii; a o ka poe kanaka malalo iho o ka noho alii ana o Sule, ke alii, ua pomaikai nui loa iho la lakou a mahuahua ikaika ae la.

20 A ua mahele ia ka aina; a he mau aupuni elua, o ke aupuni o Sule, a me ke aupuni o Kohora, ke keiki a Noa.

21 A kena ae la o Kohora, ke keiki a Noa, i kona poe kanaka e kaua mai ia Sule, a ma ua kaua nei ua lanakila aku la o Sule maluna o lakou, a pepehi aku la ia Kohora a make.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

22 Ano, he keikikane ka Kohora i kapa ia o Nimeroda; a haawi mai la o Nimeroda i ke aupuni o Kohora ia Sule, a loa ia ia ke aloha ia mai ma na maka o Sule; no ia mea, haawi ae la o Sule i na lokomaikai nui maluna iho ona, a hana aku la oia ma ke aupuni o Sule e like me kona mau makemake;

23 A ma ke au ia Sule no hoi hele mai la na kaula mawaena o na kanaka, he poe i hoouna ia mai mai ka Haku mai, e wanana ana e lawe ana ka hewa a me ka hoomanakii ana o na kanaka he poino maluna iho o ka aina, a e luku ia lakou, ke ole lakou e mihi.

24 A eia kekahi, kuamuamu na kanaka i ka poe kaula, a hoomaewaewa ae la ia lakou. A hoopai aku la ke alii Sule i ua poe la a pau, ka poe i kuamuamu mai i ka poe kaula;

25 A kau iho la oia i kekahi kanawai mawaena o ka aina a puni, e haawi ana ia kanawai i ka mana i ka poe kaula, i hele aku ai lakou i kela wahi keia wahi a lakou e makemake ai; a ma o keia mea la ua kai ia mai na kanaka i ka mihi.

26 A no ka mihi ana o na kanaka i ko lakou mau hewa a me na hoomanakii ana, hookoe mai la no ka Haku ia lakou, a hoomaka ae la lakou e pomaikai hou ma ka aina. A eia kekahi, hanau mai la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine na Sule i kona wa elemakule.

27 A, aole he mau kaua hou ma na la o Sule; a hoomanao iho la oia i na mea nui a ka Haku i hana mai ai no kona poe kupuna i ka lawe ana mai ia lakou mai kela kapa o ka hohonu nui, iloko o ka aina i olelo mua ia ai, nolaila, hooko iho la oia i ke kanawai ma ka pololei i kona mau la a pau.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Etera 8

- 1 A eia kekahi, hanau ae la o Omera nana, a noho alii ae la o Omera ma kona hakahaka. A hanau ae la o Iareda na Omera; a hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine na Iareda.
- 2 A kipi mai la o Iareda i kona makuakane a hele ae la a noho iho la ma ka aina o Heta. A eia kekahi, hoomalimali ae la oia i na kanaka he nui wale, no na olelo maalea ana, a hiki i ka wa i loa ai ka hapalua o ke aupuni ia ia.
- 3 A ia ia i loa ai ka hapalua o ke aupuni, kua mai la oia i kona makuakane, a lawe ae la oia i kona makuakane iloko o ka noho pio ana, a hookauwa mai la ia ia ma ka noho pio ana.
- 4 Ano, ma na la o ke au ia Omera, e noho pio ana oia i ka hapalua o kona mau la. A eia kekahi, hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nana, a mawaena o lakou o Eseroma a me Korianatuma;
- 5 A ua huhu nui loa laua no na hana a Iareda, ko laua kaikuaana, a houluulu ae la laua i puali kua, a kua aku la ia Iareda. A eia kekahi, kua aku la laua ia ia ma ka po.
- 6 A ia ia i luku aku ai i ka poe kua o Iareda, ua aneane laua e pepehi aku ia ia no hoi; a noi ae la oia ia laua e pepehi ole mai ia ia, a nana no e haawi mai i ke aupuni i kona makuakane. A ae aku la laua ia ia i kona ola.
- 7 Ano, kaumaha nui loa iho la o Iareda no ka lilo o ke aupuni, no ka mea, ua kau iho la oia i kona naau maluna o ke aupuni, a maluna o ka hanohano o ke ao nei.
- 8 Ano, ua akamai loa ke kaikamahine a Iareda, a i ka ike ana i na kaumaha o kona makuakane, manao iho la oia e imi i mea e hiki ai ia ia ke hoihoi hou i ke aupuni i kona makuakane.
- 9 Ano, ua maikai loa ka helehelena o ke kaikamahine a Iareda. A eia kekahi, kamaile oia me kona makuakane; a i ae la ia ia: Ma o ke aha la la ke kaumaha nui o ko'u makuakane me neia? Aole anei oia i heluhelu i ka moolelo a ko kakou poe kupuna i lawe mai ai, mai kela kapa o ka hohonu nui? Ano hoi, aole anei he moolelo kekahi no ka poe o ka wa kahiko, ma o ko lakou mau manao kua malu la i loa ai ia lakou na aupuni a me ka hanohano nui?

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

10 Ano la, e hoouna aku ko'u makuakane ia Akisa, ke keiki a Kimanora; a, aia hoi, ua ui au, a e haa no au imua ona, a e hoolealea aku au ia ia, i makemake mai ai oia ia'u i wahine nana; nolaila, ina e noi mai oia ia oe e haawi aku ia'u i wahine nana, alaila, e olelo aku oe: E haawi aku no au ia ia, ina e lawe mai oe io'u nei i ke poo o ko'u makuakane, ke alii.

11 A, he hoaaloha o Omera no Akisa, nolaila, ia Iareda i hoouna ae ai ia Akisa, haa ae la ke kaikamahine a Iareda imua ona, a lealea iho la oia ia ia la, a makemake iho la oia ia ia i wahine nana.

12 A eia kekahi, i ae la oia ia Iareda: E haawi mai oe ia ia ia'u, i wahine na'u. A i aku la o Iareda ia ia: E haawi aku no au ia ia ia oe, ina e lawe mai oe io'u nei i ke poo o ko'u makuakane, ke alii

13 A eia kekahi, hoakoakoa ae la o Akisa iloko i ka hale o Iareda i kona poe hoahanau a pau, a i ae la ia lakou: E hoohiki mai anei oukou ia'u e onipaa mai oukou ia'u, ma ka mea a'u e noi aku ai ia oukou?

14 A eia kekahi, hoohiki ae la lakou a pau ia ia, ma ke Akua o ka lani, a ma na lani no hoi, a ma ka honua hoi, a ma ko lakou mau poo iho, o ka mea e hoano e mai i ke kokua ana ae a Akisa e noi ai, e lilo kona poo; a o ka mea e hai aku i ka mea a Akisa e hoike ae ai ia lakou, oia ke kaili ia aku kona ola.

15 A eia kekahi, pela lakou i hui pu ai me Akisa. A haawi ae la o Akisa ia lakou i na hoohiki i haawi ia mai e ka poe o ka wa kahiko, ka poe nana i imi no hoi i ka mana, i haawi ia mai ai mai mua mai, mai ia Kaina mai, he pepehi kanaka ia mai kinohi mai.

16 A ua malama ia ia mau mea ma ka mana o ke diabololo e lawelawe aku i keia mau hoohiki i na kanaka, e hoopaa iho ia lakou ma ka pouli, e kokua i ka poe e imi ana i ka mana, e loaa ai ka mana, a e pepehi kanaka, a e powa, a e wahahee, a e hana i na ano a pau o ka hewa a me ka moekolohe.

17 A o ke kaikamahine a Iareda oia ka mea nana i hookomo iho iloko o kona naau e imi aku i ua mau mea nei o ka wa kahiko; a hahao ae la o Iareda ia mea iloko o ka naau o Akisa; nolaila, hana ae la o Akisa ia mea i kona poe hoahanau a me na makamaka, e alakai ana ia lakou, ma o na olelo hoomalimali la, e hana i kela mea i keia mea ana i makemake ai.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all swore unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

18 A eia kekahi, hana iho la lakou i kekahi hui malu pu ana, e like me ka poe o ka wa kahiko; a o keia hui malu pu ana he mea hoopailua a hewa ia maluna ae o na mea a pau, ma ka maka o ke Akua;

19 No ka mea, aole e hana ana ka Haku ma na hui malu ana, aole hoi ona makemake e hookahe aku ke kanaka i ke koko, aka, ma na mea a pau ua papa mai la ia mea, mai ka makamua mai o na kanaka.

20 Ano, aole au, o Moroni, i kakau i ke ano o ko lakou mau hooiki a me na hui pu ana, no ka mea, ua hoike ia mai ia'u aia no keia mau mea mawaena o na kanaka a pau, a aia no ia mau mea mawaena o ko Lamana poe;

21 Ma o ua mau mea la i hiki mai ai ka anai ia ana o keia poe kanaka, ka poe a'u e olelo nei, a me ka anai ia ana no hoi o ka poe kanaka o Nepai;

22 A o ka lahuikanaka e kokua ana i na hui malu pu ana me ia, e loa ai ka mana a me ka waiwai, a hiki i ka wa e laha aku ai ia mau mea maluna o ka lahuikanaka, aia hoi, e anai ia aku auanei lakou, no ka mea, aole e ae aku ka Haku i ke koko o kona poe hoano, ka mea e hookahe ia aku auanei e lakou, e hea mau aku ia ia mai ka lepo ae no ka hoopai maluna o lakou, a eia nae aole oia i hoopai aku ia lakou;

23 Nolaila, e ka poe Genetile, he mea naauao i ke Akua i hoike ia aku ai keia mau mea ia oukou, i hiki ia oukou ma ia mea ke mihi i ko oukou mau hewa, a e ae ole aku i keia hui pu malu pepehi kanaka ana e kau mai maluna iho o oukou, na mea i kukulu ia iho ai e loa ka mana a me ka waiwai, a i ka hana hoi, he oiaio, i ka hana hoi o ka luku e hiki mai maluna iho o oukou; he oiaio, o ka pahikaua o ka hoopai o ke Akua mau loa, e haule iho maluna o oukou, i ko oukou hoohiolo ia ana a luku ia ana, ina e ae aku oukou i keia mau mea e hana ia;

24 Nolaila, ke kauoha aku nei ka Haku ia oukou, i ka wa a oukou e ike ai i keia mau mea e hiki mai mawaena o oukou, e ala ae oukou me ka noonoo iho i ko oukou noho weliweli ana, no keia hui malu pu ana mawaena auanei o oukou, a i ole, auwe ia mea, no ke koko o ka poe i pepehi ia; no ka mea, e hea ae ana lakou mai ka lepo ae no ka hoopai maluna iho o ia mea, a maluna iho no hoi o ka poe nana ia mea e kukulu iho.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 No ka mea e hiki mai ana keia, o ka mea nana ia mea e kukulu iho, e imi ana oia e hoohiolo aku i ke kuokoa ana o na aina, na lahuikanaka a me na aukanaka a pau; a e lawe mai ana ia i ka anai ia ana o na kanaka a pau, no ka mea, ua kukulu ia iho e ke diabololo, oia no ka makua o na wahahee a pau; oia hookahi no ua mea wahahee la nana i hoowalewale i ko kakou mau kupuna mua; he oiaio, oia no ua mea wahahee hookahi la nana i hookonokono aku i na kanaka e pepehi kanaka, mai kinohi mai; nana i hoopaakiki iho i na naau o na kanaka, i pepehi aku ai lakou i ka poe kaula, a hailuku ia lakou, a hookuke mai ia lakou ma waho, mai kinohi mai.

26 No ia mea, ua kauoha ia au, o Moroni e kakau iho i keia mau mea, i hoopau ia aku ai ka hewa, a i hiki mai ai ka manawa, i ole ai o Satana he mana maluna iho o na naau o na keiki a kanaka, aka, i ao hoohuli ia ai lakou e hana mau i ka maikai i hele mai ai lakou i ka punawai o ka pono a pau, a e hoola ia.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Etera 9

- 1 Ano, ke hoomau aku nei wau, o Moroni, i ka'ua mooolo. Nolaila hoi, eia kekahi, no ka hui malu pu ana o Akisa a me kona poe makamaka, aia, hoohiolo ae la lakou i ke aupuni o Omera;
- 2 Aka hoi, ua aloha mai la ka Haku ia Omera, a i kana poe keikikane a i kana poe kaikamahine, ka poe i imi ole aku i kona make.
- 3 A ao mai la ka Haku ia Omera ma ka moeuhane, e hele aku oia mailoko aku o ka aina; nolaila, haalele aku la o Omera me kona ohana i ka aina, a kaahale aku la i na la he nui wale, a hiki ae la a kaalo ae la ma ka puu o Sima, a hiki ae la ma kahi o ko Nepai poe i anai ia ai, a mailaila aku i ka hikina, a hiki aku la i kahi i kapa ia o Abaloma, ma ke kahakai, a malaila oia i kukulu iho ai i kona halelewa, a me kana poe keikikane a me kana poe kaikamahine, a me ko kona hale a pau, koe o Iareda a me kona ohana.
- 4 A eia kekahi, ua poni ia ae la o Iareda i alii maluna o na kanaka, ma ka lima o ka hewa; a haawi ae la oia ia Akisa i kana kaikamahine i wahine nana.
- 5 A eia kekahi, imi iho la o Akisa i ke ola o kona makuahonowaikane; a noi aku la oia i ua poe la, ana i hoohiki ai ma ka hoohiki o ka poe o ka wa kahiko, a loa iho la ia lakou ke poo o kona makuahonowaikane, ia ia i noho ai maluna o kona noho alii, e hoolohe ana i ka na kanaka;
- 6 No ka mea, no ka nui o ke kawowo ana o keia kuikahi malu a hewa, ua hoino iho ia mea i na naau o na kanaka a pau; nolaila, ua pepehi ia o Iareda maluna iho o kona noho alii, a noho alii iho la o Akisa ma kona hakahaka.
- 7 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la o Akisa e manao lili ae i kana keikikane, nolaila, hoopaa aku la oia ia ia iloko o ka halepaahao, a malama aku la ia ia me kahi ai uuku, a hiki aku i ka make ana ona.
- 8 Ano, ua huhu ke kaikaina o ka mea i make, (a o Nimara kona inoa,) i kona makuakane, no ka mea a kona makuakane i hana mai ai i kona kaikuaana.
- 9 A eia kekahi, houluulu ae la o Nimara i kekahi poe kanaka he uuku, a holo aku la oia mailoko aku o ka aina, a hele ae la a noho pu iho la me Omera.

Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record.

Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 A eia kekahi, hanau ae la na keikikane e ae na Akisa, a loa iho la ia lakou na naau o na kanaka, me ka hoohiki e ana nae o lakou ia ia e hana aku i na ano a pau o ka hewa, e like me ka mea ana e makemake ai.

11 Ano, ua puniwaiwai ka poe kanaka o Akisa, e like me Akisa i puni mana ai; no ia mea, haawi ae la na keiki a Akisa ia lakou i ke kala, a ma o ua mea la alakai ae la lakou i ka nui loa o na kanaka mamuli o lakou;

12 A hoomaka ae la ke kaua mawaena o na keiki a Akisa a me Akisa, a mau ae la ia no na makahiki he nui; he oiaio, i ka luku ia ana aneane e pau loa na kanaka o ke aupuni; he oiaio, ua pau loa, he kanakolu wale no i koe, a me ka poe i holo pu aku me ko ka hale o Omera;

13 No ia mea, ua hoihoi hou ia o Omera i kona aina hooilina.

14 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la ka elemakule ana o Omera, aka hoi, ma kona wa elemakule hanau ae la o Emera nana; a poni iho la oia ia Emera, e noho alii ma kona hakahaka.

15 A mahope iho o kona poni ana ia Emera i alii, ike aku la oia i ka maluhia ma ka aina no na makahiki elua, a make aku la ia, me ka ike nae i na la he nui loa, i piha me ke kaniu. A eia kekahi, noho alii iho la o Emera ma kona hakahaka, a hoopaha iho la i na kapuai o kona makuakane.

16 A hoomaka hou ae la ka Haku e lawe aku i ka pino mai ka aina aku, a pomaikai nui loa iho la ko ka hale o Emera malalo iho o ke au ia Emera; a iloko o na makahiki kanaonokumamalua, ua lilo iho la lakou i ikaika loa, a lilo iho la i waiwai loa;

17 Me na ano a pau o ka hua, a o na hua liilii, a o na kilika, a o ka ie nani, a o ke gula, a o ke kala, a o na mea maikai;

18 A me na ano a pau no hoi o na holoholona, o na bipi kane, a me na bipi wahine, a o na hipa, a me na puua, a o na kao, a me na ano e ae he nui wale no hoi o na holoholona i pono ke ai ia e kanaka;

19 A he poe lio no hoi ko lakou, a me na hoki, a he poe elepani kekahi, a me na kureloma, a me na kumoma; a he mau mea pono keia mau mea a pau no kanaka, a ua oi loa aku ka pono o na elepani, a me na kureloma, a me na kumoma.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, inasmuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

20 A pela ka Haku i ninini mai ai i kona mau mea pomaikai maluna o keia aina, i maikai loa mamua o na aina e ae a pau; a kauoha mai la oia o ka mea nana e loa ia aina, e loa ia mea ma o ka Haku la, a i ole e anai ia lakou i ka wa a lakou i oo ai ma ka hewa; no ka mea, maluna o ka poe me neia, wahi a ka Haku, e ninini iho au i ka piha o ko'u inaina.

21 A hooko aku la o Emera i ke kanawai ma ka pono, i kona mau la a pau, a hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nana; a hanau ae la o Korianatuma nana; a poni iho la oia ia Korianatuma e noho alii ma kona hakahaka.

22 A mahope iho o kona poni ana ia Korianatuma e noho alii ma kona hakahaka, ola ae la ia i na makahiki eha, a ike aku la oia i ka maluhia ma ka aina; he oiaio, ike ae la ia i ke Keiki a ka pono, a hauoli iho la a kaena ae la ma kona la; a make aku la ia ma ka maluhia.

23 A eia kekahi, hele ae la o Korianatuma ma na kapuai o kona makuakane, a kukulu iho la i na kulanakauhale kaulana he nui, a lawelawe ae la i ka mea i maikai i kona poe kanaka, i kona mau la a pau. A eia kekahi, aohe ana keiki, a hiki wale i kona wa elemakule loa.

24 A make aku la kana wahine, a hookahi haneri kumamalua makahiki ona. A lawe ae la o Korianatuma i kekahi wahine puupaa opio, i wahine nana, ma kona wa elemakule, a hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nana; nolaila, ola aku la oia a hiki aku i ka hookahi haneri kanahakumamalua makahiki ona.

25 A eia kekahi, hanau ae la o Koma nana, a noho alii iho la o Koma ma kona hakahaka; a noho alii iho la ia hookahi kanaha a me na makahiki keu eiwa, a hanau ae la o Heta nana; a hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine e ae no hoi nana.

26 A ua laha hou aku la na kanaka maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina, a hoomaka hou ae la he hewa nui wale maluna o ka ili o ka aina, a hoomaka ae la o Heta e apo hou aku i na mea malu o ka wa kahiko, e pepehi iho ai i kona makuakane.

27 A eia kekahi, kaili aku la oia i ka noho alii o kona makuakane; no ka mea, pepehi ae la oia ia ia a make loa me kana pahikaua iho; a noho alii iho la oia ma kona hakahaka.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

28 A hiki hou mai la na kaula ma ka aina, e hea ana i ka mihi ia lakou; e hoomakaukau iho lakou i ke alanui o ka Haku, a i ole e hiki mai kekahi poino maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina; he oiaio, e hiki mai ka wi nui, a ma ia mea e luku ia ai lakou, ina aole lakou e mihi.

29 Aka, manaio ole iho la na kanaka i na olelo a ka poe kaula, aka, hookuke ae la lakou i ua poe kaula la mawaho; a hoolei ae la lakou i kekahi poe o ua poe la iloko o na lua, a haalele ae la ia lakou e make. A eia kekahi, hana ae la lakou i keia mau mea a pau mamuli o ke kauoha o ke alii o Heta.

30 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la ka wi nui maluna o ka aina, a hoomaka ae la ka poe kamaaina e luku emo ole loa ia, no ka wi; no ka mea, aohe he ua maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua;

31 A puka mai la na nahesa niho awa no hoi maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina, a hoomake mai la i na kanaka he nui. A hoomaka ae la ko lakou mau pua holoholona e holo aku imua o na nahesa niho awa, i ka aina hema, i kapa ia e ko Nepai poe o Zarahemela.

32 A eia kekahi, he nui na mea o lakou i make ma ke ala; aka hoi, ua holo aku kekahi poe iloko o ka aina hema.

33 A hooki iho la ka Haku i na nahesa i alualu hou ole ai ia lakou, aka, i alalai mai ai lakou i ke ala, i hiki ole ai i na kanaka ke maalo ae; i haule iho ai ka mea e hoao ana e maalo ae, ma o na nahesa niho awa la.

34 A eia kekahi, hahai aku la na kanaka i ke ala o na holoholona, a ai iho la i na heana o ka poe i haule iho ma ke ala, a pau ae la ua poe heana la i ka ai ia e lakou. Ano, i ka wa a na kanaka i ike ai e make ana lakou, hoomaka ae la lakou e mihi i ko lakou mau hewa, a e hea aku i ka Haku.

35 A eia kekahi, ia lakou i hooahaaha nui ai ia lakou iho imua o ka Haku, hoouna mai la ia i ka ua maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua, a hoomaka ae la na kanaka e ola hou, a hoomaka ae la ka hua e hoohua ia mai ma na aina akau, a ma na aina a pau a puni. A hoike mai la ka Haku i kona mana ia lakou, ma ka hoola ana ia lakou mai ka wi mai.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

Etera 10

- 1 A eia kekahi, o Seza, he mamō ia na Heta, no ka mea, ua make o Heta i ka wi, a me ko kona hale a pau, koe o Seza wale no; nolaila, hoomaka ae la o Seza e kukulu hou i kekahi lahuikanaka i mokumoku ia.
- 2 A eia kekahi, hoomanao iho la o Seza i ka luku ia ana o kona poe kupuna, a kukulu iho la ia i kekahi aupuni pono, no ka mea, hoomanao iho la ia i ka mea a ka Haku i hana ai, ma ka lawe ana ia Iareda a me kona kaikaina mai kela kapa o ka hohonu; a hele aku la oia ma na aoao o ka Haku; a hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nana.
- 3 A kipi ae la kana keikikane mua, o Seza kona inoa, ia ia; aka hoi, ua hahau ia o Seza ma ka lima o kekahi powa, no kona waiwai nui loa, a lawe hou mai la ia mea i ka maluhia i kona makuakane.
- 4 A kukulu iho la kona makuakane i na kulanakauhale he nui maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina. A ola ae la o Seza a elemakule loa iho la; a hanau ae la o Ripalakisa nana, a make aku la ia. A noho iho la o Ripalakisa ma kona hakahaka.
- 5 A eia kekahi, aole i hana o Ripalakisa i ka mea i pono ma ka maka o ka Haku, no ka mea, he nui na wahine a me na haiawahine ana, a kau aku la i ka mea maluna iho o na poohiwi o kanaka i kaumaha ke hali ia ae; he oiaio, auhau aku la oia ia lakou me na auhau kaumaha; a kukulu iho la oia i na hale akea he nui me na auhau.
- 6 A kukulu iho la oia nona iho i kekahi noho alii nani loa, a kukulu iho la oia i na halepaahao he nui a o ka mea ae ole aku e noho malalo iho o na auhau, hoolei aku la oia ia iloko o ka halepaahao; a o ka mea hiki ole ke hookupu aku i na auhau, hoolei aku la no oia ia iloko o ka halepaahao; a kena ae la oia e hana mau lakou no ko lakou ola; a o ka mea e hoole ana e hana, kena ae la oia e pepehi ia;
- 7 Nolaila, loa iho la ia ia kana hana nani a pau; he oiaio, o kona gula maikai oia kana i kena aku ai e hoomaemae ia iloko o ka halepaahao, a me na ano a pau o ka hana nani oia hoi kana i kena aku ai e hana ia iloko o ka halepaahao. A eia kekahi, hoopopilikia iho la oia i na kanaka me kona mau moekolohe ana a me na mea hoopailua;

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

8 A ia ia i noho alii ai no na makahiki hookahi kanahakumamalua, ala ae la na kanaka ma ke kipi aku ia ia, a hoomaka ae la ke kaua hou ma ka aina, a ua pepehi ia o Ripalakisa, a ua kipaku ia ae kana poe mamoo mailoko aku o ka aina.

9 A eia kekahi, mahope mai o na makahiki he nui, houluulu ae la o Morianatona, (he mamoo ia na Ripalakisa,) i kekahi puali o na aea, a hele aku la a kaua aku la i na kanaka; a loa iho la ia ia ka mana maluna iho o na kulanakauhale he nui wale; a lilo iho la ke kaua i eha loa a mau ia no na makahiki he nui wale, a loa iho la ia ia ka mana maluna o ka aina a pau, a hoonoho iho la oia ia iho i alii maluna o ka aina a pau.

10 A mahope iho o kona hoonoho ana ia ia iho i alii, hoomama ae la oia i ke kaumaha o na kanaka, a ma ia mea, loa ia ia ka lokomaikai ma na maka o na kanaka, a poni iho la lakou ia ia i alii no lakou.

11 A hana aku la oia i ka pono i na kanaka, aole nae ia ia iho, no ka nui o na moekolohe ana ona; nolaila, ua hooki ia aku oia mai ke alo aku o ka Haku.

12 A eia kekahi, kukulu iho la o Morianatona i na kulanakauhale he nui wale, a lilo iho la na kanaka i poe waiwai loa malalo iho o kona au, ma na hale, a me ke gula, a me ke kala, a me ka hooulu ana i na hua liilii, a ma na pua a me na ohana holoholona, a ma na mea i hoihoi hou ia mai ia lakou.

13 A ola ae la o Morianatona a elemakule loa, alaila, hanau ae la o Kima nana; a noho alii iho la o Kima ma ka hakahaka o kona makuakane; a noho alii iho la oia no na makahiki ewalu, a make aku la kona makuakane. A eia kekahi, aole o Kima i noho alii ma ka pono, nolaila, aole oia i kokua ia e ka Haku.

14 A ala ae la kona kaikaina a kipi ae la ia ia, a ma keia kipi ana lawe ae la ua kaikaina nei ia ia iloko o ka noho pio ana; a noho pio iho la oia i kona mau la a pau; a hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nana ma ka noho pio ana; a i kona wa elemakule hanau ae la o Levi nana, a make aku la ia.

15 A eia kekahi, hookauwa ae la o Levi ma ka noho pio ana mahope iho o ka make ana o kona makuakane, no na makahiki hookahi kanahakumamalua. A kaua ae la ia i ke alii o ka aina, a ma ua kaua la loa iho la ia ia iho ke aupuni.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, inso-much that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

16 A mahope iho o kona loa ana ia ia iho ke aupuni, hana aku la oia i ka mea pololei i ka maka o ka Haku, a ua hoopomaikai ia iho la na kanaka ma ka aina, a ola ae la oia a elemakule loa, a hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nana; a hanau ae la no hoi nana o Koroma, ka mea ana i poni iho ai i alii ma kona hakahaka.

17 A eia kekahi, hana aku la o Koroma i ka mea i maikai i ka maka o ka Haku i kona mau la a pau; a hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine he nui nana; a mahope iho o kona ike ana i na la he nui wale, hala aku la oia, e like me ke koena o ko ka honua; a noho alii iho la o Kisa ma kona hakahaka.

18 A eia kekahi, hala aku la no hoi o Kisa, a noho alii iho la o Liba ma kona hakahaka.

19 A eia kekahi, hana iho la no hoi o Liba i ka mea i maikai ma ka maka o ka Haku. A ma na la o Liba ua luku ia na nahesa niho awa; nolaila, hele aku la lakou ma ka aina hema, e imi na mea ai no na kanaka o ka aina; no ka mea, ua uhi ia ka aina me na holoholona o ka ululaa. A lilo iho la no hoi o Liba i mea koa i ka hahai holoholona.

20 A kukulu iho la lakou i kekahi kulanakauhale nui ma ka puali ololi o ka aina, ma kahi a ke kai i hookaawale ai i ka aina.

21 A malama iho la lakou i ka aina hema i nahelehele, i loa ai na holoholona hihii. A ua uhi ia ka ili a pau o ka aina akau me na kanaka;

22 A ua ikaika loa lakou ma ka hana, a kuai mai a kuai aku lakou, a kalepa ae la lakou kekahi me kekahi, i loa ai ia lakou ka waiwai.

23 A hana aku la lakou ma na ano a pau o na mea i eli ia, a hana aku la lakou i ke gula, a me ke kala, a me ka hao, a me ke keleawe, a me kela ano keia ano o na mea hiki ke hoohehee ia; a eli iho la lakou ia mea noloko mai o ka honua; nolaila, hooili ae la lakou i na puu kiekie o ka lepo e loa ai ka mea e hoohehee ai, o ke gula, a me ke kala a o ka hao, a me ke keleawe ulaula. A hana iho la lakou i na ano a pau o ka hana nui.

24 A ia lakou na kilika, a me ka ie i milo nani ia; a hana aku la lakou i na ano a pau o ka lole, i hiki ia lakou ke hoahu mai ia lakou iho mai ko lakou olohelohe ana.

25 A hana aku la lakou i na ano a pau o na mea paahana e mahi i ka honua, e palau a e lulu, e ohi i ka hua a e kope i ka lepo, a e hahau i ka hua no hoi.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

26 A hana aku la lakou i na ano a pau o na mea paahana, a me ua mau mea nei lakou i hoohana ai i ko lakou mau holoholona.

27 A hana aku la lakou i na ano a pau o na mea kaua. A hana aku la lakou i na ano a pau o ka hana me ka hana akamai loa.

28 Aole loa he lahuikanaka i oi ae ka hoopomaikai ia mamua o lakou, a i oi ae ka holomua ma ka lima o ka Haku. A maloko lakou o kekahi aina i maikai loa mamua o na aina a pau, no ka mea, ua olelo mai la ka Haku ia mea.

29 A eia kekahi, ola ae la o Liba i na makahiki he nui wale, a hanau ae la na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nana; a hanau ae la no hoi o Hearatoma nana.

30 A eia kekahi, noho alii iho la o Hearatoma ma ka hakahaka o kona makuakane. A ia Hearatoma i noho alii ai i na makahiki he iwakaluakumamaha, aia hoi, ua kaili ia ae la ke aupuni mai ona aku. A hookauwa ae la oia i na makahiki he nui ma ka noho pio ana; he oiaio, i ke koena a pau o kona mau la.

31 A hanau ae la o Heta nana, a noho pio iho la o Heta i kona mau la a pau. A hanau ae la o Aarona na Heta, a noho pio iho la o Aarona i kona mau la a pau; a nana o Amanigada, a noho pio iho la no hoi o Amanigada i kona mau la a pau; a nana o Korianatuma, a noho pio iho la o Korianatuma i kona mau la a pau; a hanau ae la o Koma nana.

32 A eia kekahi, kauo ae la o Koma i ka hapalua o ke aupuni. A noho alii iho la oia maluna o ka hapalua o ke aupuni hookahi kanahakumamalua makahiki; a hele aku la oia e kauaaku i ke alii o Amagida, a kaua ae la laua no na makahiki he nui wale, a ma ia manawa, loa iho la ia Koma ka mana maluna iho o Amagida, a loa iho la ka mana maluna o ke koena o ke aupuni.

33 A ma na la o Koma hoomaka ae la na powa e ike ia ma ka aina; a lawe ae la lakou i na mea kuka kahiko, a lawelawe ae la i na hoohiki mamuli o ke ano o ko ka poe kahiko, a imi iho la e hoopau i ke aupuni.

34 Ano, kaua ku e nui aku la o Koma ia lakou; aole nae oia i lanakila maluna o lakou.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Etera 11

- 1 A hele mai la no hoi na kaula he nui ma na la o Koma, a wanana mai la no ka luku ia ana o kela poe kanaka nui, ke ole lakou e mihi a huli aku i ka Haku, a e haalele aku i ko lakou mau pepehi kanaka ana a me ka hana hewa.
- 2 A eia kekahi, ua hoomalau ia ae ka poe kaula e na kanaka, a holo mai la lakou io Koma la no ka maluhia, no ka mea, imi ae la na kanaka e pepehi ia lakou;
- 3 A wanana mai la lakou ia Koma i na mea he nui; a ua hoopomaikai ia iho la oia ma ke koena a pau o kona mau la.
- 4 A ola ae la oia a elemakule loa, a hanau ae la o Sibaloma nana; a noho iho la o Sibaloma ma kona hakahaka. A kipi ae la ka hoohanau ponoio o Sibaloma ia ia; a hoomaka ae la kekahi kua nui loa ma ka aina a pau.
- 5 A eia kekahi, kena ae la ka hoohanau o Sibaloma e pepehi ia a make na kaula a pau, ka poe i wanana no ka luku ia ana o na kanaka;
- 6 A he popilikia nui ma ka aina a pau, no ka mea, ua hoike ae la lakou e hiki mai auanei ka pouno nui loa aku maluna o ka aina, a maluna iho no hoi o na kanaka, a e nui loa auanei ka luku mawaena o lakou, he mea i ike ole e ia mamua kona like maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina; a e lilo ko lakou mau iwi me he mau puu lepo la maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua, ke ole lakou e mihi i ko lakou hewa.
- 7 A hoolohe ole aku la lakou i ka leo o ka Haku, no ko lakou mau hui hewa pu ana; nolaila, hoomaka ae la na kua a me na paio ma ka aina a pau, a me na wi a me na ahulau no hoi, a ua nui loa ka luku ia ana, he mea i ike ole e ia mamua kona like maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua, a hiki mai la keia a pau ma na la o Sibaloma.
- 8 A hoomaka ae la na kanaka e mihi i ko lakou hewa; a ia lakou i hana ai ia mea, aloha mai la ka Haku ia lakou.
- 9 A eia kekahi, ua pepehi ia o Sibaloma a make, a lawe ia ae la o Seta iloko o ka noho pio ana; a noho pio iho la oia i kona mau la a pau.

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, insomuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

10 A eia kekahi, loa ia iho la ia Aha, kana keiki, ke aupuni; a noho alii iho la oia maluna o ka poe kanaka i kona mau la a pau. A hana iho la oia i na ano a pau o ka hewa ma kona mau la, a ma ua mea la oia i hookahe aku ai i ke koko a nui loa; a ua kakaikahi kona mau la.

11 A o Etema, he mamo ia na Aha, loa ia iho la ia ia ke aupuni; a hana aku la no hoi oia i ka mea i hewa ma kona mau la,

12 A eia kekahi, ma na la o Etema, hele mai la na kaula he nui, a wanana hou mai la i na kanaka; he oiaio, wanana mai la lakou, e anai loa mai auanei ka Haku ia lakou la mai ka ili aku o ka honua, ke ole lakou e mihi i ko lakou mau hewa.

13 A eia kekahi, hoopaaikiki iho la na kanaka i ko lakou mau naau, aole no e hoolohe aku i ka lakou nei mau olelo; a kaniuho iho la ka poe kaula, a haele aku la maiwaena aku o na kanaka.

14 A eia kekahi, hooko aku la o Etema i ke kanawai me ka hewa ma kona mau la a pau; a hanau ae la o Morona nana. A noho iho la o Morona ma kona hakahaka; a hana iho la o Morona i ka mea i hewa imua o ka Haku.

15 A eia kekahi, ala ae la kekahi kipikipi ana mawaena o na kanaka, no kela hui malu pu ana i kukulu ia e loa ai ka mana a me ka waiwai; a ala ae la kekahi kanaka ikaika ma ka hewa mawaena o lakou, a kaua ae la ia Morona, a ma kela kaua hoohiolo ae la i ka hapalua o ke aupuni; a malama iho la oia i ka hapalua o ke aupuni no na makahiki he nui.

16 A eia kekahi, hoohiolo aku la o Morona ia ia, a loa hou iho la ke aupuni.

17 A eia kekahi, ala ae la kekahi kanaka ikaika hou; a he mamo ia na ke kaikaina o Iareda.

18 A hoohiolo ae la oia ia Morona a loa iho la ke aupuni ia ia; nolaila, noho pio iho la o Morona i ke koena a pau o kona mau la; a hanau ae la o Korianatora nana.

19 A eia kekahi, noho pio iho la o Korianatora i kona mau la a pau.

20 A ma na la o Korianatora hele mai la no hoi na kaula he nui, a wanana mai la no na mea nui a kupanaha, a hea ae la i ka mihi i na kanaka, a i ole lakou e mihi, e hoopai mai ka Haku ia lakou i ko lakou luku loa ia ana;

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

21 A na ka Haku hoi e hoouna mai a e lawe mai i
kekahi lahuikanaka hou e noho ma ka aina, ma o kona
mana la, mamuli o ke ano ana i lawe mai ai i ko lakou
poe kupuna.

22 A hoomalau aku la lakou i na olelo a pau a ka poe
kaula, no ko lakou hui pu malu a me na mea
hoopailua ino.

23 A eia kekahi, hanau ae la o Etera na Koriantora, a
ma ke aku la ia; ua noho pio oia i kona mau la a pau.

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth
another people to possess the land, by his power, after
the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, be-
cause of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and
he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Etera 12

- 1 A eia kekahi, aia no na la o Etera ma na la o Korianatuma; a o Korianatuma no ke alii maluna iho o ka aina a pau.
- 2 A he kaula a ka Haku o Etera; nolaila, hele mai la o Etera ma na la o Korianatuma, a hoomaka ae la e wanana aku i na kanaka, no ka mea, aole e hiki ke kaohi ia oia no ka Uhane o ka Haku iloko ona;
- 3 No ka mea, hea aku la oia mai ke kakahiaka, a hiki aku i ka napoo ana o ka la, e kauleo ana i na kanaka e manaio i ke Akua i ka mihi, o luku ia auanei lakou, i ka i ana ia lakou: Ma ka manaio i hooke ia mai ai na mea a pau;
- 4 Nolaila, o ka mea e manaio ana i ke Akua, ua hiki ke manaolana me ke kanalua ole no kekahi ao maikai nui ae, he oiaio, he wahi ma ka lima akau o ke Akua, a o ua manaolana nei e hiki mai ana ia no ka manaio, e lilo ana i heleuma i na uhane o kanaka, e hoolilo ana ia lakou i paa, a i panee ole, e hoomahuahua mau ana ma na hana maikai; i alakai ia e hoonani aku i ke Akua.
- 5 A eia kekahi, wanana aku la o Etera i na mea nui a kupanaha i na kanaka, i na mea a lakou i manaio ole ai, no ko lakou ike ole ia mau mea.
- 6 Ano, ke makemake nei au o Moroni, e olelo iki aku no keia mau mea; ke makemake nei au e hoike aku i ko ke ao nei, o ka manaio oia no ka mea i manaolana ia ai a i ike ole ia ai; nolaila, mai hoole aku no ko oukou ike ole aku, no ka mea, aole e loa ana ia oukou ka hoike, a pau ae la ka hoao ia ana o ko oukou manaio;
- 7 No ka mea, ma ka manaio hoike mai la o Kristo ia ia iho i ko makou poe kupuna, mahope mai o kona ala ana mai ka ma^hke mai; a hoike ole mai oia ia ia iho ia lakou, a hiki i ka wa mahope o ko lakou manaio ana ia ia; nolaila, he mea e pono ai i manaio kekahi poe ia ia, no ka mea, hoike ole mai oia ia ia iho i ko ke ao nei.
- 8 Aka, no ka manaio o na kanaka, ua hoike mai la oia ia ia iho i ko ke ao nei, a hoonani aku la i ka inoa o ka Makua, a hoomakaukau mai la i alanui i hiki ai i na mea e ae ma ia mea, ke lilo i poe hoalooa o ka haawina lani, i hiki ia lakou ke manaolana no keia mau mea a lakou i ike ole ai;

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

9 Nolaila, ua hiki no hoi ia oukou ke loa ka manaolana, a e lilo i poe hoalooa o ka haawina, ina e manaioio oukou.

10 Aia hoi, ma ka manaioio, ua kahea ia ka poe o ka wa kahiko mamuli o ka aoao hemolele o ke Akua;

11 Nolaila, ma ka manaioio ua haawi ia mai ke kanawai o Mose. Aka, ma ka haawina o kana Keiki, ua hoomakaukau mai ke Akua i ala maikai nui ae; a ma ka manaioio ia mea i hooko ia ai;

12 No ka mea, ina aole he manaioio mawaena o ka poe keiki a kanaka, ua hiki ole i ke Akua ke hana mai i hana mana mawaena o lakou; nolaila, ua hoike ole mai oia ia ia iho, a hiki i ka wa mahope o ko lakou manaioio ana.

13 Aia hoi, o ka manaioio no ia o Alama laua me Amuleka ka mea i hoohiolo aku ai i ka halepaahao i ka honua.

14 Aia hoi, o ka manaioio no ia o Nepai laua me Lehi i hana ai i ka hoomalule ana maluna o ko Lamana poe, i bapetizo ia ai lakou me ke ahi a me ka Uthane Hemolele.

15 Aia hoi, o ka manaioio no ia o Amona a me kona mau hoahanau, i hana ai i ka hana mana nui mawaena o ko Lamana poe;

16 He oiaio, a o ka poe a pau nana i hana i na hana mana, hana aku la lakou ia mau mea ma ka manaioio, o ka poe mamua o Kristo, a me ka poe no hoi mahope iho.

17 A ma ka manaioio, loa iho la i na haumana ekolu he olelo hoopomaikai, i ole ai lakou e hoao i ka make; a loa ole ia lakou ka olelo hoopomaikai a hiki i ka wa mahope iho o ko lakou manaioio ana.

18 Aohe no i hana ia i kekahi manawa na hana mana, a hiki i ka wa mahope iho o ko lakou manaioio ana; nolaila, ua manaioio e lakou i ke Keiki a ke Akua.

19 A he nui no ka poe, no ka ikaika loa o ko lakou manaioio, he oiaio, mamua o ka hiki ana mai o Kristo, ua hiki ole ke alalai ia lakou mailoko ae o ka paku, aka, ike oiaio aku la me ko lakou mau maka i na mea a lakou i ike iho ai me ka maka o ka manaioio, a ua hauoli lakou.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

20 A, aia hoi, ua ike kakou ma keia moolelo, o kekahi o keia poe oia no ke kaikaina o Iareda; no ka mea, no ka nui o kona manaio i ke Akua, i ka wa a ke Akua i o mai ai i kona manamana lima, ua hiki ole ia ia ke huna iho ia mea mai ka ike ana aku o ke kaikaina o Iareda, no kana olelo ana i olelo mai ai ia ia, a o ua olelo nei ua loa ia ia ma ka manaio.

21 A mahope iho o ko ke kaikaina o Iareda ike ana i ka manamana lima o ka Haku, no ka olelo hoopomaikai a ke kaikaina o Iareda i loa mai ai ma ka manaio, ua hiki ole i ka Haku ke aua aku i kekahi mea mai kona ike ana aku; nolaila, hoike mai la oia ia ia i na mea a pau, no ka mea, aole e hiki ke alalai hou ia oia mailoko ae o ka paku.

22 A ma ka manaio i loa ai i ko'u poe kupuna ka olelo hoopomaikai, e hiki auanei keia mau mea i ko lakou poe hoahanau ma o ka poe Genetile la; nolaila, ua kauoha mai la ka Haku ia'u, he oiaio, o Iesu Kristo.

23 A i aku la ua ia ia: E ka Haku, e hoomaewaewa mai auanei ka poe Genetile i keia mau mea, no ko makou nawaliwali ma ka palapala ana; no ka mea, e ka Haku, ua hana mai oe ia makou i mana ma ka olelo ma o ka manaio la, aka, aole nae oe i hana mai ia makou i mana ma ka palapala ana; no ka mea, ua hana mai oe i keia poe kanaka a pau i hiki ai ia lakou ke olelo nui aku, no ka Uhane Hemolele au i haawi mai ai ia lakou;

24 A ua hana mai oe ia makou i hiki ai ia makou ke palapala uuku wale iho no, no ka hemahema o ko makou mau lima. Aia hoi, aole no oe i hana mai ia makou i mana ma ka palapala ana e like me ke kaikaina o Iareda, no ka mea, hana mai la oe ia ia, a o na mea ana i palapala iho ai, ua mana e like me oe, i ka hoopio ana i ke kanaka e heluhelu ana ia mau mea.

25 A ua hana mai oe i ka makou mau huaolelo i mana a i nui, i hiki ole ai ia makou ke palapala iho ia mau mea; nolaila, i ka wa a makou e kakau iho ana, ike iho la makou i ko makou nawaliwali, a hina iho la no ka hoonohonoho ana i ka makou mau huaolelo; a ke makau nei au o hoomaewaewa mai auanei ka poe Genetile i ka makou mau huaolelo.

26 A ia'u i olelo aku ai i keia, olelo mai la ka Haku ia'u, i ka i ana: E hoomaewaewa ana ka poe lapuwale, aka, e uwe auanei lakou; a ua lawa ko'u lokomaikai no ka poe akahai, i loa ole ai ia lakou ka lanakila no ko oukou nawaliwali;

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

27 A ina e hele mai na kanaka io'u nei, na'u no e hoike aku i ko lakou nawaliwali ia lakou. Ke haawi aku nei au i ka nawaliwali i na kanaka, i haahaa ai lakou; a ua lawa ko'u lokomaikai no na kanaka a pau e hooahaaha ana ia lakou iho imua o'u; no ka mea, ina e hooahaaha mai lakou ia lakou iho imua o'u, a manaio mai iloko o'u, alaila e hoolilo aku au i na mea nawaliwali i ikaika ia lakou.

28 Aia hoi, e hoike aku no au i ka poe Genetile i ko lakou nawaliwali, a e hoike aku no au ia lakou, e lawe mai ana ka manaio, ka manaolana, a me ke aloha io'u nei-ka punawai o ka pono a pau.

29 A i ka lohe ana o'u, o Moroni, i keia mau olelo, ua hooluolu ia mai au, a i aku la: E ka Haku, e hana ia kou makemake pono, no ka mea, ua ike au e hana ana oe i na keiki a kanaka e like me ko lakou manaio;

30 No ka mea, olelo aku la ke kaikaina o Iareda i ka mauna Zerina: E neenee ae, a ua hooneenee ia ae ia. A ina aole he manaio kona, ina ua neenee ole ae ia; no ia mea, e hana ana oe mahope o ka manaio ana o na kanaka;

31 No ka mea, pela oe i hoike mai ai ia oe iho i kau poe haumana. No ka mea, mahope iho o ko lakou manaio ana, a olelo aku la ma kou inoa, ua hoike mai oe ia oe iho ia lakou ma ka mana nui;

32 A ke hoomanao nei no hoi au ua olelo mai oe, ua hoomakaukau iho oe i hale no kanaka; he oiaio, mawaena o na wahi i noho ai o kou Makua, ma ia mea i hiki i kanaka ke loa ka manaolana maikai nui ae; no ia mea, e manaolana ke kanaka e pono ai, a i ole ia, ua hiki ole ia ia ke loa ka hoolina, ma kahi au i hoomakaukau iho ai.

33 A eia hou, ke hoomanao nei au ua olelo mai oe, ua aloha mai oe i ko ke ao nei, a hiki i ka waiho ana i kou ola ilalo no ko ke ao nei, i hiki ia oe ke lawe hou ia mea e hoomakaukau ai i wahi no na keiki a kanaka.

34 Ano, ua ike au o ua aloha nei i loa ai ia oe no na keiki a kanaka, he aloha io no ia; nolaila, i ole na kanaka i loa ai ke aloha io, ua hiki ole ia lakou ke loa ua wahi la au i hoomakaukau ai ma na wahi i noho ai o kou Makua.

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

35 Nolaila, ua ike au ma ia mea au i olelo mai ai, ina aole ka poe Genetile e loa ke aloha io, no ko makou nawaliwali, nau no lakou e hoao aku, a kaili aku i ko lakou talena, he oiaio, i ka mea i loa ai ia lakou, a e haawi mai i ka poe nona ka nui loa aku.

36 A eia kekahi, pule aku la au i ka Haku, i haawi aku ai oia i ka poe Genetile i ka lokomaikai, i loa ai ia lakou ke aloha io.

37 A eia kekahi, i mai la ka Haku ia'u: Ina aole o lakou aloha io, he mea ole ia ia oe, ua kupaa oe; nolaila, e hoomaemae ia kou mau aahu. A no kou ike ana i kou nawaliwali, e hooikaika ia auanei oe, a hiki aku i ka noho ana ilalo ma kahi a'u i hoomakaukau iho ai ma na wahi i noho ai o ko'u Makua.

38 Ano, ke uwe aloha aku nei owau, o Moroni, i ka poe Genetile, he oiaio, a i kuu poe hoahanau no hoi a'u e aloha nei, a hiki i ka wa e halawai pu ai kakou imua o ka noho hookolokolo o Kristo, kahi e ike ai na kanaka a pau, aole o ko'u mau aahu i kikokiko ia me ko oukou koko;

39 Alaila, e ike no oukou ua ike au ia Iesu, a ua kamailio mai oia ia'u, he maka he maka, a ua hai mai oia ia'u ma ka haahaa moakaka; e like me ke kanaka e hai ana i kona hoa ma kuu olelo iho, no keia mau mea;

40 A he kakaikahi wale no ka'u i kakau iho ai, no kuu nawaliwali ma ke kakau ana.

41 Ano, ua makemake au e kauleo aku ia oukou e imi ia Iesu nei, nona ka poe kaula a me ka poe aposetolo i palapala ai, i noho pu ai me oukou a mau loa aku ka lokomaikai o ke Akua ka Makua, a me ka Haku o Iesu Kristo no hoi, a me ka Uhane Hemolele, ka mea e hoike mai ana no laua. Amene.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Etera 13

- 1 Ano, ke hoomau aku nei au e hoopau aku i ka'u mooolo no ka anai ia ana o ka lahuikanaka nona a'u e kakau nei.
- 2 No ka mea, hoomalau mai la lakou i na olelo a pau a Etera; no ka mea, hai io aku la oia ia lakou no na mea a pau, mai ka makamua mai o kanaka; a mahope iho o ka emi ana o na wai mai ka ili aku o keia aina, lilo iho la ia i aina maikai loa mamua o na aina e ae a pau, he aina i wae ia e ka Haku; nolaila, ua makemake ka Haku i na kanaka a pau e hookauwa aku nana, ka poe e noho ana maluna iho o ka ili ona;
- 3 A o a kahi no ia o ka Ierusalem Hou, ka mea e iho mai ana mailoko mai o ka lani, a me ka wahilaa hemolele o ka Haku.
- 4 Aia hoi, ike aku la o Etera i na la o Kristo, a olelo mai la no ia no kekahi Ierusalem Hou maluna iho o keia aina;
- 5 A olelo mai la no hoi oia no ko ka hale o Iseraela, a me ka Ierusalem kahi a Lehi e hele mai ai; mahope aku o kona anai ia ana, e kukulu hou ia auanei ia i kulanakauhale hemolele i ka Haku; nolaila, ua hiki ole ke kapa ia ia he Ierusalem Hou, no ka mea, he kulanakauhale ia i ka wa kahiko, aka, e kukulu hou ia ana ia, a e lilo iho i kulanakauhale hemolele o ka Haku; a e kukulu ia auanei ia i ko ka hale o Iseraela;
- 6 A e kukulu ia auanei he Ierusalem Hou maluna iho o keia aina, i ke koena o ka poe hua a Iosepa, no keia mau mea aia no he aka;
- 7 No ka mea, me Iosepa i lawe ae ai i kona makuakane ilalo iloko o ka aina o Aigupita, pela oia i make ai ilaila; nolaila, lawe mai la ka Haku he koena o ka poe hua a Iosepa, mailoko mai o ka aina o Ierusalem, i hiki ai ia ia ke aloha mai i ka poe hua a Iosepa, i ole ai lakou e make, me ia i aloha mai ai i ka makuakane o Iosepa, i make ole oia;
- 8 Nolaila, e kukulu ia auanei ke koena o ko ka hale o Iosepa maluna iho o keia aina; a e lilo auanei ia i aina hooilina no lakou; a e kukulu iho auanei lakou i kulanakauhale hemolele i ka Haku, e like me Ierusalem o ka wa kahiko; a e hoohoka hou ole ia lakou ma ia hope, a hiki aku i ka hopena, i ka wa o ka honua e pau aku ai.

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

9 A he lani hou a he honua hou auanei; a e like auanei laua me ko ke kahiko, ua hala aku nae na mea kahiko, a ua lilo na mea a pau i mea hou.

10 Alaila, e hiki mai ana ka Ierusalem Hou; a pomaikai ka poe e noho ana iloko olaila, no ka mea, o lakou no ka poe nona na aahu i keokeo ma o ke koko la o ke Keikihipa; a o lakou no ka poe i helu pu ia mawaena o ke koena o ka poe hua a Iosepa, ka poe no ko ka hale o Iseraela.

11 Alaila, e hiki mai ana no hoi ka Ierusalem o ka wa kahiko; a o ka poe kamaaina ona, ua pomaikai lakou, no ka mea, ua holo i lakou ma ke koko o ke Keikihipa; a o lakou no ka poe i hoopuehu ia aku a i houluulu ia mai, mai na kihi eha mai o ka honua nei, a mai na aina akau mai, a he poe hoalooa o ka hooko ia ana o ka berita a ke Akua i hana mai ai me ko lakou kupunakane o Aberahama.

12 A i ka wa e hiki mai ai keia mau mea, e hooko ia ka palapala hemolele, ka mea e olelo nei: Aia no he poe ua mua mamua, e lilo ana auanei i hope; a aia no he poe ua hope mamua, e lilo ana auanei i mua.

13 A e anehe ana au e kakau hou iho, aka, ua papa ia mai au; aka, ua nui a kupanaha no na wanana a Etera, aka, ua manao lakou ia ia me he ole la, a hookuke mai la ia ia mawaho, a pee iho la oia ma ka poopoo o kahi pohaku ma ka la, a ma ka po hele aku la oia e nana ana i na mea e hiki mai aua maluna o na kanaka.

14 A ia ia i noho ai ma ka lua o kahi pohaku, kakau iho la oia i na mea i koe o keia moolelo; e nana ana ma ka po i na luku i hiki mai maluna iho o na kanaka.

15 A eia kekahi ma ua makahiki hookahi la i hookuke ia mai ai oia maiwaena ae o na kanaka, hoomaka ae la kekahi kua nui mawaena o na kanaka, no ka mea, he nui no na mea i ea ae, he poe kanaka ikaika lakou, a imi ae la e luku ae ia Korianatuma ma o ko lakou mau mea kuka malu la o ka hewa, i olelo e ia ai.

16 Ano, o Korianatuma, ua hoonaauao iho ia ia iho ma na mea akamai a pau o ke kua, a ma ka maalea a pau o ko ke ao nei, nolaila, kua aku la oia i ka poe a pau i imi e luku mai ia ia;

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

17 Aka, aole oia i mihi, aole hoi o kana mau keikikane a mau kaikamahine nani; aole no hoi na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nani a Kohora; aole no hoi na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nani a Korihora; a, aole loa kekahi o na keikikane a me na kaikamahine nani maluna iho o ka ili o ka honua a pau i mihi i ko lakou mau hewa;

18 Nolaila, eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki mua a Etera i noho ai iloko o ka poopoo o kahi pohaku, he nui na kanaka i pepehi ia ma ka pahikaua a kela poe hui pu malu ana e kua ana ia Korianatuma, i loa ai ia lakou ke aupuni.

19 A eia kekahi, kua nui aku la na keikikane a Korianatuma, a kahe nui iho la ke koko.

20 A ma ka makahiki lua, hiki mai la ka olelo a ka Haku io Etera la, e hale aku ia a wanana aku ia Korianatuma, ina e mihi oia, a me ko kona hale a pau, e haawi mai no ka Haku ia ia i kona aupuni, a e hookoe mai i na kanaka;

21 A i ole ia, e luku ia auanei lakou, a me ko kona hale a pau, koe oia wale iho no, a e ola wale no oia e ike i ka hooko ia ana o na wanana i olelo e ia ai, no kekahi lahuikanaka e ae e loa ana ka aina i hooilina no lakou; a e kanu ia auanei o Korianatuma e lakou; a e luku ia kela mea keia mea, o Korianatuma wale no koe.

22 A eia kekahi, aole o Korianatuma i mihi, aole hoi ko kona hale, aohe hoi na kanaka; a aole oki iho na kua; a imi ae la lakou e pepehi mai ia Etera, aka, holo aku la oia mai ke alo aku o lakou, a pee hou iho la ma ka poopoo o ka pohaku.

23 A eia kekahi, ala ae la o Sareda, a kua mai la no hoi oia ia Korianatuma; a lanakila ae la oia maluna iho ona, a, ma ke kolu o ka makahiki lawe pio ae la oia la ia.

24 A lanakila ae la na keiki a Korianatuma maluna o Sareda, ma ka ha o ka makahiki, a loa hou mai la ke aupuni no ko lakou makuakane.

25 Ano, hoomaka ae la ke kua maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina, o kela kanaka keia kanaka me kona poe hui, e kua ana no ka mea ana i makemake ai.

26 A me na powa kekahi, a me na ano a pau o ka hewa maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

- 27 A eia kekahi, ua huhu nui loa o Korianatuma ia Sareda, a hele ku e aku la oia ia ia me na puali kaua ona, e kaua; a halawai pu lakou me ka huhu nui; a houka ae la lakou ma ke awawa o Gilegala; a lilo iho la ke kaua i eha loa.
- 28 A eia kekahi, kaua ku e mai la o Sareda ia ia no na la ekolu. A eia kekahi, hooauhee aku la o Korianatuma ia ia, a alualu ae la ia ia a hiki aku oia i na kula papu o Heshlona.
- 29 A eia kekahi, kaua hou mai la o Sareda ia ia ma na kula papu; a, aia, lanakila ae la oia maluna o Korianatuma, a hooauhee mai la ia ia i hope i ke awawa o Gilegala.
- 30 A kaua hou aku la o Korianatuma ia Sareda ma ke awawa o Gilegala, a ma ua kaua nei lanakila ae la oia maluna o Sareda, a pepehi aku la ia ia a make loa.
- 31 A hoeha ae la o Sareda ia Korianatuma ma kona uha, i hele hou ole ai oia i ke kaua no na makahiki elua, a ma ia manawa e hookahe ana na kanaka a pau maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina i ke koko, a, aohe mea nana lakou e kaohi.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Etera 14

- 1 Ano, hoomaka ae la he poino nui maluna iho o ka aina a pau, no ka hewa o na kanaka, a ma ia mea, ina e kau aku ke kanaka i kana mea paahana a i kana pahikaua paha ma kona papa, kahi ana i kau iho ai ia mea, aia hoi, ma ia la ae, ua hiki ole ia ia ke loa ia mea, no ka nui o ka poino maluna iho o ka aina.
- 2 Nolaila, hoopili aku la kela kanaka keia kanaka i ka mea nona pono, me kona mau lima, a, aohe oia e noi ana, aohe no hoi e haawi ana; a hoopaa ae la kela kanaka keia kanaka i ke au o kana pahikaua, ma kona lima akau, no ka hoomalu ana i kona waiwai a me kona ola iho, a me kana mau wahine a me kana mau keiki.
- 3 Ano, mahope aku o na makahiki elua, a mahope aku o ka make ana o Sareda, aia hoi, ala ae la ke kaikaina o Sareda, a kua mai la ia Korianatuma, a ma ua kua nei, hooauhee aku la o Korianatuma ia ia, a alualu ae la ia ia i ka waonahale o Akisa.
- 4 A eia kekahi, kua mai la ke kaikaina o Sareda ia ia ma ka waonahale o Akisa; a lilo iho la ke kua i eha loa, a he nui na tausani i haule ma ka pahikaua.
- 5 A eia kekahi, hoopuni ae la o Korianatuma i ka waonahale, a hele ae la ke kaikaina o Sareda mailoko ae o ka waonahale ma ka po, a pepehi mai la i kekahi poe o ka poe kua o Korianatuma, i ko lakou wa i ona ai.
- 6 A hele ae la oia i ka aina o Morona, a hoonoho iho la ia ia iho maluna iho o ka noho alii o Korianatuma.
- 7 A eia kekahi, noho iho la o Korianatuma me kona poe kua ma ka waonahale, no na makahiki elua, a loa ia iho la ia ia ka ikaika nui i kona poe kua.
- 8 Ano, loa ia iho la no hoi i ke kaikaina o Sareda, o Gileada kona inoa, ka ikaika nui i kona poe kua, no ka poe hui pu malu ana.
- 9 A eia kekahi, pepehi ae la kana kahuna nui ia ia, ia ia i noho ai maluna iho o kona noho alii.
- 10 A eia kekahi, pepehi ae la kekahi o ka poe hui pu malu ana i ke kahuna nui ma kahi alahale malu, a loa ia ia iho ke aupuni; a o Liba kona inoa; a he kanaka nunui o Liba, i kela aku mamua o na kanaka a pau mawaena o ka poe kanaka.

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

11 A eia kekahi, ma ka makahiki mua o Liba, pii ae la o Korianatuma i ka kaina o Morona, a kaua aku la ia Liba.

12 A eia kekahi, hakaka ae la oia me Liba, a ma ia hakaka ana hahau mai la o Liba maluna iho o kona lima, a ua eha iho la oia; aka hoi, hooikaika aku la imua ka poe kaua o Korianatuma maluna o Liba, a hee aku la oia i na mokuna ma ke kahakai.

13 A eia kekahi, alualu ae la o Korianatuma ia ia; a kaua mai la o Liba ia ia ma ke kahakai.

14 A uhaui mai la o Liba i ka poe kaua o Korianatuma, i hee hou aku ai lakou i ka waonahele o Akisa.

15 A eia kekahi, alualu mai la o Liba ia ia, a hiki aku oia i na kula papu o Agosa. A ua lawe ae la o Korianatuma i na kanaka a pau me ia, ia ia i hee aku ai imua o Liba ma kela hapa o ka aina, kahi ana i hee aku ai.

16 A ia ia i hiki aku ai i na kula papu o Agosa, kaua aku la oia ia Liba, a hahau aku la maluna iho ona a make aku la ia; aka hoi, hele mai la ke kaikaina o Liba e ku e ia Korianatuma ma ka hakahaka ona, a lilo iho la ke kaua i eha loa, a ma ia kaua ana hee hou aku la o Korianatuma imua o ka poe kaua o ke kaikaina o Liba.

17 Ano, o ka inoa o ke kaikaina o Liba o Siza ia. A eia kekahi, alualu mai la o Siza mahope o Korianatuma, a hoohiolo iho la oia i na kulanakauhale he nui, a luku iho la i na wahine a me na keiki, a puhi ae la i na kulanakauhale olaila;

18 A kui ae la ka makau no Siza mawaena o ka aina a pau; he oiaio, lono ia ae la ka leo mawaena o ka aina, O wai la ka mea hiki ke ku imua o ka poe kaua o Siza? Aia hoi, ke kahili ae la oia i ka honua imua ona!

19 A eia kekahi, hoomaka ae la na kanaka e houluulu ae ma ka poe kaua, mawaena o ka aina a pau.

20 A ua mahele ia lakou, a holo aku la kekahi hapa o lakou i ka poe kaua la o Siza, a kekahi hapa hoi holo ae la lakou i ka poe kaua la o Korianatuma.

21 A no ka nui a me ka loihi a ke kaua, a no ka loihi o ka hookahe koko ana a me ka luku, ua uhi ia ka ili a pau o ka aina me na heana o ka poe make;

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

22 A no ka wikiwiki a me ka hikiwawe o ke kaua, aole i waiho ia kekahi mea e kanu iho i ka poe make, aka, hele ae la lakou mai ka hookahe ana aku i ke koko i ka hookahe ana i ke koko, e waiho ana i na heana o na kanaka, na wahine, a me na keiki, i haliilii ia maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina, e lilo i mea e ai ia ai e na ilo o ke kino;

23 A hele ae la ka pilau o ia mau mea maluna o ka ili o ka aina, oia, maluna iho o ka ili a pau o ka aina; nolaila, hoopilikia ia iho la na kanaka ma ka la a ma ka po, no ka pilau olaila;

24 Aole nae o Siza i hooki aku i ke alualu ana mai ia Korianatuma, no ka mea, ua hoohiki oia e hoopai ae ia Korianatuma no ke koko o kona kaikuaana ka mea i pepehi ia, a no ka olelo a ka Haku i hiki mai ai ia Etera, aole o Koriauatuma e haule iho ma ka pahikaua.

25 A pela kakou e ike nei ua hoopai mai ka Haku ia lakou ma ka piha ana o kona inaina, a ua hoomakaukau aku ko lakou hewa a mau mea hoopailua, i ala no ko lakou luku mau loa ia ana.

26 A eia kekahi, alualu mai la o Siza ia Korianatuma i ka hikina, a hiki i ke kahakai, a malaila oia i kaua aku ai ia Siza no na la ekolu;

27 A no ka weliweli o ka luku mawaeua o na puuli kaua o Siza, ua hoomaka ae la na kanaka e makau, a hoomaka ae la e auhee aku imua o na puuli kaua o Korianatuma; a auhee ae la lakou i ka aina o Korihora, a kahili ae la i ka poe kamaaina imua o lakou, i ka poe a pau i hui pu ole me lakou;

28 A kukulu iho la lakou i ko lakou mau halelewa ma ke awawa o Korihora. A kukulu iho la o Korianatuma i kona mau halelewa ma ke awawa o Sura. Ano, ua kokoke ke awawa o Sura i ka puu o Komanora; no ia mea, houluulu mai la o Korianatuma i ka poe kaua ona i kahi hookahi, maluna iho o ka puu Komanora, a puhi aku la i ka pu i na puuli kaua o Siza, e kono aku ia lakou e hele mai i ke kaua.

29 A eia kekahi, hele mai la lakou, aka, ua hooauhee hou ia aku; a hele mai la lakou i ka lua o ka manawa; a ua hooauhee hou ia aku lakou i ka lua o ka manawa. A eia kekahi, hele hou mai la lakou i ke kolu o ka manawa, a lilo iho la ke kaua i eha loa.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

30 A eia kekahi, uhau mai la o Siza maluna iho o Korianatuma, a hoeha mai la oia ia ia i na palapu hohonu he nui, a no ke kahe ana o ko Korianatuma koko, maule iho la oia, a ua kaikai ia aku me he mea la ua make oia.

31 Ano, no ka make nui ana aku o na kanaka, na wahine, a me na keiki, ma na aoao elua, kauoha ae la o Siza i kona poe kanaka, aole lakou e alualu i na puali kaua o Korianatuma; nolaila, hoi ae la lakou i ko lakou wahi i hoomoana ai.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Etera 15

- 1 A eia kekahi, ia Korianatuma i pohala aku ai mai kona mau palapu, hoomaka ae la oia e hoomanao iho i na olelo a Etera i olelo mai ai ia ia;
- 2 Ike aku la oia ua luku ia ma ka pahikaua ano, kokoke elua miliona o kona poe kanaka, a hoomaka ae la oia e kaniuhi ma kona naau; he oiaio, ua luku ia elua miliona o na kanaka ikaika, a me ka lakou poe wahine a me ka lakou poe keiki.
- 3 Hoomaka ae la oia e mihi i ka ino ana i hana ai; hoomaka ae la oia e hoomanao iho i na olelo i olelo ia ai ma ka waha o ka poe kaula a pau, a ike oia ia mau mea ua hooke ia mai, a hiki i keia manawa, o kela lihi iki keia lihi iki; a kaniuhi kona uhane, a hoole aku la e hooluolu ia mai.
- 4 A eia kekahi, palapala iho la oia i kekahi episetole ia Siza, e noi ana ia ia e hookoe mai i ka poe kanaka, a nana e haawi wale aku i ke aupuni, no ka pono o na ola o na kanaka.
- 5 A eia kekahi, ia Siza i loa ai kona episetole, palapala mai la oia i kekahi episetole ia Korianatuma, ina e hookuu aku oia ia ia iho, e hiki ia ia ke pepehi mai ia ia me kana pahikaua iho, alaila e hookoe oia i na ola o na kanaka.
- 6 A eia kekahi, aole na kanaka i mihi i ko lakou mau hewa; a ua hooeu ia ka poe kanaka o Korianatuma ma ka inaina aku i ka poe kanaka o Siza; a ua hooeu ia ka poe kanaka o Siza ma ka inaina mai i ka poe kanaka o Korianatuma; nolaila, kua mai la ka poe kanaka o Siza i ka poe kanaka o Korianatuma.
- 7 A ia Korianatuma i ike ai ua kokoke ia e haule iho, hee hou aku la ia imua o ka poe kanaka o Siza.
- 8 A eia kekahi, hiki aku la oia i na wai o Ripilianakuma, oia ma ka hoohalike ana, o Nui, o ka mea oi loa aku; nolaila, ia lakou i hiki aku ai i keia mau wai, kukulu iho la lakou i ko lakou mau halelewa; a kukulu iho no hoi o Siza i kona mau halelewa e kokoke ana ia lakou; a, nolaila, ia la ae, ua kua ae la lakou.
- 9 A eia kekahi, kua ae la lakou i kekahi kua eha loa, a ma ia kua ana ua eha hou o Koriauatumā, a maule iho la oia no ke kahe o ke koko.

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

10 A eia kekahi, hooikaika aku la na puali kaua o Korianatuma maluna o na puali kaua o Siza, a lanakila ae la lakou maluna o ua poe kaua la, i hooauhee aku ai lakou ia poe kaua imua o lakou; a hee aku la lakou i ka hema, a kukulu iho la lakou i ko lakou mau halelewa ma kahi i kapa ia o Ogata.

11 A kukulu iho la ka poe kaua o Korianatuma i ko lakou mau halelewa ma ka puu Rama; a oia puu hookahi no kahi a kuu makuakane o Moramona i huna iho ai i na moolelo laa i ka Haku.

12 A eia kekahi, houluulu ae la lakou i na kanaka a pau, maluna iho o ka ili o ka aina, ka poe i pepehi ole ia, koe o Etera wale no.

13 A ike aku la o Etera i na hana a pau a na kanaka; a ike aku la oia o ka poe kanaka no ka aoao o Korianatuma, ua houluulu ia ae i ka poe kaua o Korianatuma; a o ka poe kanaka no ka aoao o Siza, ua houluulu ia aku i ka poe kaua o Siza;

14 Nolaila, e houluulu ana laua i na kanaka, no na makahiki eha, i hiki ia laua ke loa na mea a pau maluna o ka ili o ka aina, i loa ai ia lakou ka ikaika a pau i hiki ai ia laua ke loa.

15 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a lakou i houluulu ai, o kela mea, keia mea i ka poe kaua ana i makemake ai, me ka lakou poe wahine, a me ka lakou poe keiki; o na kanaka, na wahine, a me na keiki i kahiko ia me na mea kaua, na pale-lima, a me na pale-umauma, a me na pale-poo; a i kahiko ia mamuli o ke ano o ke kaua, a hele ae la lakou kekahi e ku e i kekahi, ma ke kaua; a kaua ae la lakou ia la a po, a lanakila ole.

16 A i ka po ana ua maluhiluhi lakou, a hoi ae la i ko lakou mau wahi hoomoana; a mahope iho o ko lakou hoi ana i ko lakou mau wahi hoomoana, hoomaka ae la lakou i ka aoa ana, a me ke kanikau ana, no ka make o ka poe i luku ia o ko lakou poe kanaka; a no ka nui o ko lakou kumakena ana, ko lakou aoa ana a kanikau ana, ua nui loa ke kupinai ana.

17 A eia kekahi, ma ia la ae, hele hou ae la lakou i ke kaua, a ua nui a weliweli ia la; aole nae lanakila ae la lakou, a i ka hiki hou ana mai o ka po, ua nui loa ke kupinai ana o lakou no ko lakou kumakena ana, a me ko lakou aoa ana, a me ko lakou kanikau ana, no ka make o ka poe i luku ia o ko lakou poe kanaka.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and head-plates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

18 A eia kekahi, palapala hou aku la o Korianatuma i kekahi episetole ia Siza, e no i ana ia ia e hele hou ole mai oia e kaula, aka e lawe aku oia i ke aupuni, a e hookoe i na ola o na kanaka.

19 Aka hoi, ua oki ae la ka hooikaika ana o ka Uthane o ka Haku ia lakou, a he mana loa ko Satana maluna iho o na naau o na kanaka, no ka mea, ua hookuu ia ae lakou i ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau, a me ka makapo o ko lakou hoomaopopo ana, i luku ia ai lakou; no ia mea la, hele hou ae la lakou i ke kaula.

20 A eia kekahi, kaula ae la lakou ia la a po, a i ka po ana hiamoe iho la lakou maluna o ka lakou mau pahikaula;

21 A ia la ae kaula ae la lakou a hiki wale mai la ka po;

22 A i ka po ana ua ona lakou i ka huhu, e like me ke kanaka i ona i ka waina; a moe hou iho la lakou maluna o na pahikaula a lakou;

23 A ia la ae kaula hou ae la lakou, a i ka po ana ua haule iho la lakou a pau ma ka pahikaula, koe wale no he kanalimakumamalu o ka poe kanaka o Korianatuma, a he kanaonokumamaiwa o ka poe kanaka o Siza.

24 A eia kekahi, hiamoe lakou maluna o na pahikaula a lakou ia po, a ia la ae kaula hou ae la lakou, a paio ae la lakou me ko lakou ikaika, me ka lakou mau pahikaula, a me ko lakou mau pale-lima, ia la a po;

25 A i ka po ana, aia no he kanakolukumamalu o ka poe kanaka o Siza, a he iwakaluakumamahiku o ka poe kanaka o Korianatuma.

26 A eia kekahi, ai lakou a hiamoe iho la, a hoomakaula ae la no ka make i ka la apopo. A he poe kanaka nui a ikaika lakou ma ka ikaika o kanaka.

27 A eia kekahi, kaula ae la lakou no na hora ekolu, a maule iho la lakou no ke kahe o ke koko.

28 A eia kekahi, i ka wa a ka poe kanaka o Korianatuma i loa ai ka ikaika pono, i hiki ia lakou ke hele, ua aneane lakou e hee aku no ko lakou mau ola, aka hoi, ala ae la o Siza, a me kona poe kanaka no hoi, a hoohiki iho la ia ma kona huhu e pepehi oia ia Korianatuma, a i ole ia, e make oia i ka pahikaula;

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

29 Nolaila, alualu ae la oia ia lakou, a ia la ae loa lakou ia ia; a kaua hou ae la lakou me ka pahikaua. A eia kekahi, ia lakou a pau i haule iho ai ma ka pahikaua, koe wale no o Korianatuma laua me Siza, aia hoi, ua maule iho la o Siza me ke kahe o ke koko.

30 A eia kekahi, ia Korianatuma i hilinei iho ai maluna o kana pahikaua, i maha iki ai oia, ooki aku la oia i ke poo o Siza.

31 A eia kekahi, ia ia i ooki aku ai i ke poo o Siza, ala ae la o Siza ma kona mau lima a haule iho la; a mahope iho o kona aumeume ana no ka hanu, make aku la ia.

32 A eia kekahi, hina iho la o Korianatuma i ka honua, a lilo iho la me he mea la aole ona ola.

33 A olelo mai la ka Haku ia Etera, a i mai la ia ia: O hele aku. A hele aku la ia, a ike aku la ua ko ae la na olelo a pau a ka Haku; a hoopau aku la oia i kana moolelo; (a, aole au i kakau iho i ka hapa-haneri,) a huna iho la oia ia mau mea, ma ke ano i loa ai i ka poe kanaka o Limai ia mau mea.

34 Ano, o na olelo hope i kakau ia ai e Etera, eia no ia: Ina paha e makemake ana ka Haku e lawe ola ia aku owau, a ina paha loa ia'u ka makemake o ka Haku ma ke kino, he mea ole no ia, ina e hoola ia mai au iloko o ke aupuni o ke Akua. Amene.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

Ka Buke A Moroni

Moroni 1

- 1 Ano, owau, o Moroni, mahope iho o ko'u hoopau ana i ka hoopokole ana i ka moolelo o ka poe kanaka a Iareda, ua manao iho la au e kakau hou ole iho, aka, aole au i make a hiki i keia manawa; a ke hoike ole aku nei au ia'u iho i ko Lamana poe, o pepehi mai lakou ia'u.
- 2 No ka mea, ua ikaika ino ko lakou mau kaa mawaena o lakou iho; a no ko lakou inaina, ke pepehi mai la lakou i kela Nepai i keia Nepai, ka mea aole e hoole aku i ke Kristo.
- 3 A, aole au, o Moroni, e hoole aku i ke Kristo; nolaila, ke auwana nei au i kela wahi i keia wahi kahi a'u i hiki ai, no ka maluhia o ko'u ola iho.
- 4 Nolaila, ke kakau iho nei au i na mea hou he kakaikahi, aole e like me ka mea a'u i manao ai; no ka mea, ua manao au e kakau hou ole iho; aka, ke kakau iho nei au i na mea hou he kakaikahi, i lilo ai paha auanei ia mau mea i mea waiwai i ko'u poe hoahanau, ko Lamana poe, ma kekahi la aku, e like me ka makemake o ka Haku.

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Moroni 2

- 1 O na olelo a Kristo ana i olelo mai ai i kana poe haumana, i ka poe umikumamalua ana i wae mai ai, ia ia i kau iho ai i kona mau lima maluna o lakou.
- 2 A hea ae la oia ia lakou ma ka inoa, i ka i ana: E hea aku oukou i ka Makua ma ko'u inoa, ma ka pule ikaika; a mahope iho o ka oukou hana ana i keia, e loa ia oukou ka mana e haawi aku i ka Uhane Hemolele, i ka mea maluna iho ona oukou e kau iho ai i ko oukou mau lima; a ma ko'u inoa e haawi aku ai oukou ia mea, no ka mea, pela ka hana a ka'u poe aposetolo.
- 3 Ano, olelo mai la o Iesu i keia mau olelo ia lakou i ka manawa o kona ike mua ia ana; a lohe ole ae la ka lehulehu ia mea, aka, o ka poe haumana ka i lohe ia mea; a haule iho la ka Uhane Hemolele maluna iho o ka poe a pau, a lakou i kau iho ai i ko lakou mau lima.

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Moroni 3

- 1 O ke ano o ka poe haumana, ka poe i kapa ia na lunakahiko o ka ekalesia, i hoolilo aku ai i na kahuna a me na kumu.
- 2 Mahope iho o ka lakou pule ana i ka Makua ma ka inoa o Kristo, kau iho la lakou i ko lakou mau lima maluna o ia poe, a i aku la:
- 3 Ma ka inoa o Iesu Kristo ke hoolilo aku nei au ia oe i kahuna; (a ina paha he kumu ia, ke hoolilo aku nei au ia oe i kumu,) e hai aku i ka mihi a me ke kala ia ana o na hala ma o Iesu Kristo la, ma ka hoomau ana o ka manaioio ma kona inoa a hiki wale i ka hopena. Amene.
- 4 A mamuli o ia ano lakou i hoolilo ai i na kahuna a me na kumu, e like me na haawina a me na hea ana o ke Akua i na kanaka; a hoolilo aku la lakou ia poe ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele iloko o lakou.

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Moroni 4

- 1 O ke ano o ka lawelawe ana o ko lakou poe lunakahiko a me ka poe kahuna hoi i ka io a me ke koko o Kristo i ka ekalesia. A lawelawe ae la lakou ia mea e like me na kauoha a Kristo; nolaila, ua ike makou ua oiaio ke ano; a na ka lunakahiko, a i ole ia, na ke kahuna ia mea e lawelawe aku.
- 2 A kukuli iho la lakou ilalo me ka ekalesia, a pule aku la i ka Makua ma ka inoa o Kristo, i ka i ana:
- 3 E ke Akua, ka Makua Mau Loa, ke noi aku nei makou ia oe, ma ka inoa o kau keiki o Iesu Kristo, e hoopomaikai a e hoolaa mai i keia berena i na uhane o ka poe a pau e ai ana ia mea, i ai ai lakou ma ka hoomanao i ke kino o kau Keiki, a e hoike aku ia oe, e ke Akua, ka Makua Mau Loa, e ae ana lakou e lawe maluna iho o lakou i ka inoa o kau Keiki, a e hoomanao mau ia ia, a e malama i kana mau kauoha ana i haawi mai ai ia lakou, i loa mau ai ia lakou kona Uhane e noho pu me lakou. Amene.

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 5

- 1 O ke ano o ka lawelawe ana i ka waina. Aia hoi, lalau aku la lakou i ke kiahā, a i aku la:
- 2 E ke Akua, ka Makua Mau Loa, ke noi aku nei makou ia oe, ma ka inoa o kau Keiki o Iesu Kristo, e hoopomaikai a e hoolaa mai i keia waina i na uhane o ka poe a pau e inu ana ia mea, i hana ai lakou ia mea ma ka hoomanao i ke koko o kau Keiki, i hookahe ia ai no lakou, i hoike aku ai lakou ia oe, e ke Akua, ka Makua Mau Loa, e hoomanao mau ana lakou ia ia, i loaa ai ia lakou kona Uhane e noho pu me lakou.
Amene.

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them.
Amen.

Moroni 6

- 1 Ano, ke olelo aku nei au no ka bapetizo ana. Aia hoi, o na lunakahiko, na kahuna, a me na kumu ua bapetizo ia lakou; a ua bapetizo ole ia aku lakou, ina aole lakou i hoohua mai i ka hua ku pono, i ku pono ai lakou no ia mea;
- 2 Aole hoi lakou i bapetizo aku i na kanaka, ke ole lakou i hele mai me ka naau pepe a me ka uhane mihi, a hoike mai i ka ekalesia e mihi io ana lakou i ko lakou mau hewa a pau.
- 3 Aole i bapetizo ia na kanaka, ke ole lakou i lawe maluna iho o lakou i ka inoa o Kristo, me ka manao paa e hookauwa aku nana, a hiki wale aku i ka hopena.
- 4 A mahope iho o ka bapetizo ia ana o lakou, a ua hana ia ae a hoomaemae ia ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele, ua helu pu ia lakou mawaena o ka poe kanaka o ka ekalesia o Kristo, a ua lawe ia ko lakou mau inoa, i hiki ke hoomanao ia ai lakou a e hanai ia ai ma ka olelo maikai a ke Akua, e hoomau ia lakou ma ke ala pololei, e hoomakaala mau ia lakou i ka pule, e paulele ana maluna o na pono wale no o Kristo, oia no ka mea nana i hookumu a me ka mea hoi nana i hoopaa i ko lakou manaoio.
- 5 A halawai pinepine ae la ka Ekalesia ma kahi hookahi, e hookeai a e pule, a e olelo pu kekahi me kekahi no ka pomaikai o ko lakou mau uhane;
- 6 A halawai pinepine ae la lakou i kahi hookahi e ai i ka berena a e inu i ka waina, ma ka hoomanao i ka Haku o Iesu;
- 7 A ua ikaika lakou e ike i ole ai he hewa mawaena o lakou; a o na mea i loa e hana hewa ana, a hooheua ae la kekahi mau hoike ekolu o ka ekalesia ia lakou imua o na lunakahiko, a aole lakou i mihi, aohe hoi i hai mai i ko lakou mau hewa, ua holoi ia aku ko lakou mau inoa, a ua helu pu ole ia lakou mawaena o ka poe kanaka o Kristo;
- 8 Aka, e like me ka nui o na wa a lakou i mihi ai, a imi i ke kala ia ana, me ka makemake io, ua kala ia aku lakou.

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

9 A ua alakai ia ae ko lakou mau halawai e ka ekalesia, mamuli o ke ano o na hana ana o ka Uhane, a ma o ka mana la o ka Uhane Hemolele; no ka mea, e like me ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele i alakai ai ia lakou, ina paha e hai olelo, a e hooikaika paha, e pule paha, e noi aku paha, a e himeni paha, pela no ia i hana ia ai.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Moroni 7

- 1 Ano, ke kakau iho nei au, o Moroni, i kekahi mau olelo he kakaikahi a ko'u makuakane, o Moramona, ana i olelo mai ai no ka manaio, ka manaolana, a me ke aloha; no ka mea, mamuli o keia ano oia i olelo mai ai i na kanaka, ia ia i ao mai ai ia lakou ma ka halehalawai a lakou i kukulu iho ai, i wahi e hoomana ai:
- 2 Ano, ke olelo aku nei owau, o Moramona, ia oukou, e ko'u poe hoahanau aloha; a ma ka lokomaikai o ke Akua, ka Makua, a me ko kakou Haku o Iesu Kristo, a me kona makemake hemolele, no ka haawina o kona hea ana ia'u, i ae ia mai au e olelo aku ia oukou i keia manawa;
- 3 Nolaila, ke ake nei au e olelo aku ia oukou, e ka poe o ka ekalesia, ka poe e hahai malie ana ia Kristo, a i loaa no hoi ka manaolana ku pono, ma ia mea i hiki ai ia oukou ke komo iloko o ka maha o ka Haku mai keia manawa aku, a hiki wale aku i ka wa e maha pu ai oukou me ia ma ka lani.
- 4 Ano, e kuu poe hoahanau, ke manao nei au i keia mau mea no oukou, no ko oukou hele malie ana me na keiki a kanaka;
- 5 No ka mea, ke hoomanao nei au i ka olelo a ke Akua, e olelo ana: Ma ka lakou mau hana e ike ai oukou ia lakou; no ka mea, ina he maikai ka lakou mau hana, alaila, ua maikai no hoi lakou.
- 6 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua olelo mai ke Akua: O ke kanaka i ino, ua hiki ole ke hana i ka mea maikai; no ka mea, ina e alana ana oia he makana, a e pule ana paha i ke Akua, ke ole oia e hana ia mea me ka makemake io, e pomaikai ole ana oia ia mea.
- 7 No ka mea, aole i helu ia ia mea nona no ka pono.
- 8 No ka mea, ina he kanaka i ino, e haawi ana i ka makana, e hana ana oia ia mea me ke kunukunu; nolaila, ua helu like ia ia mea nona, me he mea la ua aua oia i ka makana; nolaila, ua manao ia oia me ka mea ino imua o ke Akua.
- 9 A pela hoi i manao ia ai he ino i ke kanaka, ina e pule aku oia, aole me ka makemake io o ka naau; he oiaio, a e pomaikai ole ana oia ia mea; no ka mea, e hookipa ole ana ke Akua i na mea e like me ia;

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

10 Nolaila, o ke kanaka i ino, ua hiki ole ia ia ke hana i ka mea maikai; aohe no hoi oia e haawi ae i ka makana maikai.

11 No ka mea, ua hiki ole i ka punawai awaawa ke puapuai mai i ka wai maikai; aohe no hoi i hiki i ka punawai maikai ke puapuai mai i ka wai awaawa; nolaila, o ke kanaka e noho kauwa ana na ke diabololo, ua hiki ole ke hahai aku ia Kristo; a ina e hahai aku oia ia Kristo, ua hiki ole ia ia ke noho kauwa aku na ke diabololo.

12 Nolaila, o na mea a pau i maikai, e hiki mai ana ia mau mea mai ke Akua mai; a o ka mea i ino, e hiki mai ana ia mai ke diabololo mai; no ka mea, he enemi no ke diabololo i ke Akua, a e kua ku e mau aku ana oia ia ia, a e kono mai ana a e hoowalewale mai ana e lawehala, a e hana mau i ka mea i ino.

13 Aka hoi, o ka mea no ke Akua, e kono mai ana a e hoowalewale mai ana ia e hana i ka maikai i na wa a pau; nolaila, o kela mea keia mea e kono mai ana a e hoowalewale mai ana e hana i ka maikai, a e aloha aku i ke Akua, a e hookauwa aku nana, ua hoouluhia ia e ke Akua.

14 Nolaila, e makaala, e ko'u poe hoahanau aloha, i manao ole ai oukou i ka mea i ino, no ke Akua mai ia, a i ka mea maikai a no ke Akua hoi, no ke diabololo mai ia.

15 No ka mea, e o'u poe hoahanau, ua haawi ia mai ia oukou e noonoo pono, i ike ai oukou i ka maikai mai ka ino ae; a o ke ano e hoomaopopo ai, he akaka loa, e ike ai oukou me ka ike paka, me ka malamalama o ka la, mai ka po pouli ae.

16 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua haawi ia mai ka Uhane o Kristo i kela kanaka i keia kanaka, i ike ai lakou i ka maikai mai ka ino ae; nolaila, ea, ke hoike aku nei au ia oukou i ka hana e noonoo pono ai; no ka mea, o kela mea keia mea e kono mai ana e hana i ka maikai, a e hooikaika ana e manaoio ia Kristo, ua hoouna ia mai ia ma ka mana a me ka haawina o Kristo; nolaila, ua hiki ia oukou ke ike me ka ike paka, no ke Akua mai ia;

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

17 Aka, o ka mea e hooikaika ana i na kanaka e hana ino, a e manaoio ole ia Kristo, a e hoole aku ia ia, a hookauwa ole aku na ke Akua, e hoomaopopo oukou me ka ike paka, no ke diabololo mai ia, no ka mea, mamuli o keia ano e hana ana ke diabololo, no ka mea, aole e hooikaika ana oia i na kanaka e hana i ka maikai, aole loa i hookahi; aole no hoi kana poe anela; aole no hoi ka poe e hookauwa ana ia lakou iho nana.

18 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau, i ka ike ana ua ike oukou i ka malamalama i hiki ai ia oukou ke noonoo pono, a o ua malamalama nei, oia no ka malamalama o Kristo, e makaala i ole ai oukou e manao hewa; no ka mea, me ka manao ino a oukou e manao ino aku ai, pela hoi e manao ino ia mai ai oukou.

19 Nolaila, ke noi aku nei au ia oukou, e na hoahanau, e imi ikaika oukou i ka malamalama o Kristo, i ike ai oukou i ka maikai mai ka ino ae; a ina e hopu aku oukou i kela mea maikai i keia mea maikai, a e hooheha ole aku ia mea, e lilo oiaio no oukou i mau keiki na Kristo.

20 Ano, e ko'u poe hoahanau, pehea la e hiki ai ia oukou ke hopu i kela mea maikai i keia mea maikai?

21 Ano, ua hiki mai la au i ua manaoio la, ka mea a'u i i aku ai ia oukou e olelo aku au; a e hai aku au ia oukou i ke ala, i hiki ai ia oukou ke hopu aku i kela mea maikai i keia mea maikai.

22 No ka mea, aia hoi, e ike ana ke Akua i na mea a pau, e mau loa ana oia ia ao aku ia ao aku, aia hoi, hoouna mai la oia i na anela e lawelawe mai i na keiki a kanaka, e hoike mai no ka hiki ana mai o Kristo; a iloko o Kristo e hiki mai ai kela mea maikai keia mea maikai.

23 A hai mai la no hoi ke Akua i na kaula, ma kona waha iho, e hiki mai auanei o Kristo.

24 A, aia hoi, ua nui no na ano o kona hoike ana mai i na mea i na keiki a kanaka, i na mea maikai; a o na mea a pau i maikai, e hiki mai ana ia mau mea mai ia Kristo mai, i ole ia ua haule iho na kanaka, a ua hiki ole i kekahi mea maikai ke hele mai io lakou la.

25 Nolaila, ma ka lawelawe ana o na anela, a ma kela olelo keia olelo i puka mai ai noloko mai o ka waha o ke Akua, hoomaka ae la na kanaka e hana me ka manaoio iloko o Kristo; a pela ma ka manaoio, hopu aku la lakou i kela mea maikai i keia mea maikai; a pela no ia a hiki aku i ka hiki ana mai o Kristo.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

26 A mahope mai o ka wa ana i hiki mai ai, hoola ia mai no hoi na kanaka ma ka manaioio ma kona inoa; a ma ka manaioio, lilo iho la lakou i poe keiki na ke Akua. A he oiaio, me Kristo e ola nei, olelo mai la oia i keia mau olelo i ko kakou poe kupuna, i ka i ana mai: O kela mea keia mea a oukou e noi aku ai i ka Makua ma ko'u inoa, i maikai, ma ka manaioio, e manao ana e loa ana ia oukou, aia hoi, e hana ia mai ia ia oukou.

27 Nolaila, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ua oki ae la anei na hana mana, no ka pii ana o Kristo iloko o ka lani, a no ka noho ana ilalo ma ka lima akau o ke Akua, e noi aku i ka Makua i kona mau kuleana o ka lokomaikai i loa ai ia ia maluna o na keiki a kanaka?

28 No ka mea, ua hooko ae oia i na kumu o ke kanawai, a e koi ana i ka poe a pau nona ka manaioio iloko ona; a o ka poe nona ka manaioio iloko ona, e hoopili mau no lakou i kela mea maikai i keia mea maikai; nolaila, ke kokua nei oia i ka aoao o na keiki a kanaka; a ke noho mau loa la oia ma na lani.

29 A no kana hana ana i keia, e o'u poe hoahanau, ua oki ae la anei na hana mana? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; aole no hoi i oki ae la na anela e lawelawe mai i na keiki a kanaka.

30 No ka mea hoi, malalo iho lakou ona, e lawelawe ae e like me ka olelo o kana kauoha, e hoike ana ia lakou iho i ka poe o ka manaioio ikaika a me ka naau naueue ole, ma kela ano keia ano o na mea o ke Akua.

31 A o ka hana a ko lakou oihana, oia no e kahea aku i na kanaka i ka mihi, a e hooko a e hana i ka hana o na berita a ka Makua, ana i hana mai ai i na keiki a kanaka, e hoomakaukau mai i ke ala mawaena o na keiki a kanaka, ma ka hai ana i ka olelo a Kristo i na ipu i wae ia e ka Haku, i hoike aku ai lakou nona;

32 A ma ka hana ana pela, e hoomakaukau ana ka Haku ke Akua i ke ala, i loa ai i ke koena o na kanaka ka manaioio iloko o Kristo, i loa ai i ka Uhane Hemolele he wahi kaawale ma ko lakou mau naau, e like me ka mana o ia mea; a mamuli o keia ano e hooko mai ana ka Makua i na berita, ana i hana mai ai i na keiki a kanaka.

33 A ua i mai la o Kristo, Ina e manaioio mai oukou ia'u, e loa auanei ia oukou ka mana e hana aku i kela mea i keia mea i ku pono ia'u.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

34 A i mai la ia, E mihi oukou, e ko na welau a pau o ka honua, a e hele mai io'u nei a e bapetizo ia ma ko'u inoa, a e manaio mai ia'u, i hoola ia ai oukou.

35 Ano, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ina pela io iho la, he oiaio keia mau mea a'u i olelo aku nei ia oukou, a e hoike mai no ke Akua ia oukou me ka mana a me ka nani nui ma ka la hope, he oiaio ia mau mea; a ina he oiaio ia mau mea, ua oki ae la anei ka la o na hana mana?

36 A ua oki ae la anei na anela e ike ia e na keiki a kanaka? A ua aua aku anei oia i ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele, mai o lakou ae? E hana anei oia pela, oiai e mau ana ka manawa, a e ku ana ka honua, a e noho ana hoi kekahi kanaka maluna iho o ka ili olaila e hoola ia ai?

37 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole; no ka mea, ma ka manaio i hana ia ai na hana mana; a ma ka manaio no i ike ia na anela e lawelawe mai i na kanaka; nolaila, ina ua oki ae la ua mau mea nei, auwe na keiki a kanaka, no ka mea, no ka manaio ole no ia mea, a ua makehewa na mea a pau;

38 No ka mea, aole e hiki ke hoola ia mai kekahi kanaka, e like me na olelo a Kristo, ke ole he manaio kona ma kona inoa; nolaila, ina ua oki ae la keia mau mea, alaila, ua oki ae la no hoi ka manaio; a weliweli no ka noho ana o kanaka; no ka mea, ua like lakou me he mea la aole i hana ia ka hoolapanai.

39 Aka hoi, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ke manao nei au i na mea maikai nui ae no oukou, no ka mea, ke manao nei au he manaio ko oukou ia Kristo no ko oukou akahai; no ka mea, ina aole o oukou manaio iloko ona, alaila, aole ku pono oukou ke helu pu ia mawaena o ka poe kanaka o kona ekalesia.

40 A eia hou, e o'u poe hoahanau aloha, ke makemake nei au e olelo aku ia oukou no ka manaolana. Pehea la i hiki ai ia oukou ke loa ka manaio, ke ole he manaolana ko oukou?

41 A heaha ka mea a oukou e manaolana ai? Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, e manaolana oukou ma o ke kalahala ana la o Kristo a me ka mana o kona alahouana, e hoala ia i ke ola mau loa; a o keia mea no ko oukou manaio ia ia e like me ka olelo paa;

42 Nolaila, ina he manaio ko ke kanaka, he manaolana no hoi kona e pono ai; no ka mea, me ka manaio ole, aole loa he manaolana.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

- 43 A eia hou, ke i aku nei au ia oukou, aole e hiki ia ia ke loa ka manaio a me ka manaolana, ke ole akahai oia, a haahaa ma ka naau;
- 44 Ina pela, ua makehewa kona manaio a manaolana, no ka mea, aole e apono ia kekahi mea imua o ke Akua, o ka poe akahai a haahaa ma ka naau wale no, a ina akahai ke kanaka, a haahaa ma ka naau, a e hai ana ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele, o Iesu no ke Kristo, he aloha kona e pono ai; no ka mea, ina aole he aloha kona, he mea ole oia; nolaila he aloha kona e pono ai.
- 45 O ke aloha ua hoomanawanui, a he lokomaikai, a ua paonioni ole, a ua haakei ole, e imi ole ana i kona mea iho, aole huhu hiki wawe ia, aole noonoo ino, aole e hauoli ana ma ka hewa, aka, e hauoli ana ma ka pono, ua ahonui i na mea a pau, ua manaio i na mea a pau, ua manaolana i na mea a pau, ua hoomanawanui i na mea a pau;
- 46 Nolaila, e o'u poe hoahanau i aloha ia, ina aole he aloha ko oukou, he mea ole oukou, no ka mea, e pau ole ana ke aloha. Nolaila, e hoopili aku i ke aloha, oia no ka mea nui loa o na mea a pau, no ka mea, e pau ana na mea a pau;
- 47 Aka, o keia aloha io, oia no ke aloha maemae o Kristo, a e mau loa ana no ia no ka wa pau ole; a o na mea i loa me ia mea pu ma ka la hope, e pomaikai auanei lakou.
- 48 Nolaila, e o'u poe hoahanau, e pule aku i ka Makua me ka ikaika a pau o ka naau, i hoopihia ia ai oukou me keia aloha ana i haawi mai ai maluna iho o ka poe hahai oiaio a pau i kana Keiki, o Iesu Kristo, i lilo ai oukou i poe keiki na ke Akua, a i kona wa i ike mai ai, e like auanei kakou me ia; no ka mea, e ike kakou ia ia i kona ano maoli, i loa ai ia kakou keia manaolana, e hoomaemae ia ai kakou e like me kona maemae. Amene.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Moroni 8

- 1 O kekahi episetole a ko'u makuakane o Moramona, i palapala mai ai ia'u, o Moroni nei; a ua palapala ia ia ia'u i ka wa mahope koke iho o ko'u kahea ia ana i ka oihana kahuna pule. A menei oia i palapala mai ai ia'u, i ka i ana:
- 2 E ka'u keiki aloha, e Moroni e, ke hauoli nui loa nei au no ka malama ana o kou Haku, o lesu Kristo, ia oe, a ua kahea ae ia oe i kana oihana kahuna, a i kana hana hemolele.
- 3 Ke hoomanao nei au ia oe i na manawa a pau ma ka'u mau pule, e pule mau ana i ke Akua, i ka Makua, ma ka inoa o kana Keiki hemolele, o lesu, i malama mai ai oia, ma o kona aloha a lokomaikai nui loa la, ia oe, ma o ka hoomau ana la o ka manaio ma kona inoa, a hiki i ka hopena.
- 4 Ano, e ka'u keiki, ke olelo aku nei au ia oe no ka mea e hoeha nui loa ana ia'u; no ka mea, e hoeha ana ia'u ka ea ana o na hoopaapaa mawaena o oukou.
- 5 No ka mea, ina ua lohe au i ka oiaio, aia iho nei he mau hoopaapaa ana mawaena o oukou no ka bapetizo ia ana o ko oukou mau keiki uuku.
- 6 Ano, e ka'u keiki, ke makemake nei au e hana ikaika oe, i hoopau ia aku ai keia hewa nui maiwaena aku o oukou; no ka mea, no keia manao ua palapala iho au i keia episetole.
- 7 No ka mea, emo ole mahope iho o ko'u lohe ana i keia mau mea mai ou mai, ninau aku la au i ka Haku no ia mea. A hiki mai la ka olelo a ka Haku io'u nei, ma o ka mana la o ka Uhane Hemolele, i ka i ana:
- 8 E hoolohe mai i na olelo a Kristo, kou Mea Hoolapanai, kou Haku a me kou Akua. Aia hoi, hele mai la au iloko o ke ao nei aole e hea aku i ka poe pono, aka, i ka poe hewa, i ka mihi; aole no ka poe ola ke kahuna lapaau, aka, no ka poe mai no; nolaila, ua ola na keiki uuku, no ka mea, ua hiki ole ia lakou ke hana hewa; no ia mea, ua lawe ia aku ka poino o Adamu mai o lakou ae iloko o'u, i ole ai ia he mana maluna o lakou; a ua hoopau ia aku ke kanawai o ka okipoepoe ana iloko o'u.

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

9 A mamuli o keia ano i hoi ke mai ai ka Uthane Hemolele i ka olelo a ke Akua ia'u; nolaila, e ka'u keiki i aloha ia, ua ike au he hoomaewaewa kohu loa no ia imua o ke Akua, ke bapetizo aku oukou i na keiki uuku.

10 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, o keia kau e ao aku ai: o ka mihi a me ka bapetizo ana i ka poe ku i ka hookokololo ia a hiki hoi ke hana i ka hewa; he oiaio, e ao aku i na makua e mihi lakou a e bapetizo ia e pono ai, a e hoohaahaa ia lakou iho me ka lakou poe keiki uuku, a e hoola ia auanei lakou a pau me ka lakou poe keiki uuku;

11 Aole e pono ka mihi o ka lakou poe keiki, aohe hoi ka bapetizo ia ana. Aia hoi, o ka bapetizo ana, ea, i ka mihi no ia i ka hooko ana i na kauoha i ke kala ia ana o na hala.

12 Aka, ua ola na keiki uuku iloko o Kristo, mai ka hookumu ia ana mai o ke ao nei; ina aole pela, he Akua lawe kapakahi ke Akua, a he Akua lolilua no hoi, a he mea manao nui i ko na kanaka helehelenā; no ka mea, ehia la ka nui o na keiki uuku i make me ka bapetizo ole ia.

13 Nolaila, ina ua hiki ole i na keiki uuku ke hoola ia me ka bapetizo ole ia, alaila, ua hele aku ua poe nei i ke gehena pau ole.

14 Aia hoi, ke i aku nei au ia oe, o ka mea e manao ana he mea e pono ai e bapetizo ia na keiki uuku, aia no ia ma ke au o ka awaawa, a ma na mea paa o ka hewa; aole ona manaoio, manaolana, aohe no hoi he aloha; nolaila, ina paha e hooki ia aku oia oia ma ia manao, e iho aku no oia ilalo i gehena.

15 No ka mea, he weliweli no ka hewa e manao e hoola ana ke Akua i kekahi keiki no ka bapetizo ana, a e make ana kekahi no kona bapetizo ole ia ana.

16 Auwe ka poe e hookapae ae ana i na aoao o ka Haku mamuli o keia ano, no ka mea, e make auanei lakou, ke mihi ole lakou. Aia hoi, ke olelo aku nei au me ka wiwo ole, me ka mana mai ke Akua mai; a ua makau ole au i ka mea i hiki ai i kanaka ke hana; no ka mea, ke kipaku aku nei ke aloha oiaio i ka makau a pau;

17 A ua hoopihia ia au me ke aloha io, oia no ke aloha mau loa; nolaila, ua like na keiki a pau ia'u; nolaila ke aloha aku nei au i na keiki uuku me ke aloha oiaio; a ua alikealike lakou a pau, a he poe hoalooa hoi o ke ola mau loa.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

18 No ka mea, ua ike au aole he Akua kapakahi ke Akua, aohe no hoi he mea lolilua; aka, ua luli ole oia ia ao aku a mau loa aku.

19 Ua hiki ole i na keiki uuku ke mihi; nolaila, he hewa weliweli e hoole i na lokomaikai oiaio o ke Akua ia lakou, no ka mea, ua ola lakou a pau iloko ona no kona lokomaikai.

20 A o ka mea e olelo ana, e bapetizo ia na keiki uuku e pono ai, ke hoole la oia i na lokomaikai o Kristo, a e hoolilo ana i kona kalahala ana a me ka mana o kona hoolapanai ana, i mea ole.

21 Auwe ka poe e like me ia, no ka mea, e kokoke ana lakou i ka make, i gehena, a i ka eha pau ole. Ke olelo wiwo ole aku nei au ia mea, ua kauoha mai la ke Akua ia'u. E hoolohe mai ia mau mea a e malama, i ole e ku kue ia mau mea ia oukou ma ka noho hookolokolo o Kristo.

22 No ka mea, aia hoi, ua ola na keiki uuku a pau iloko o Kristo, a me ka poe a pau no hoi me ke kanawai ole. No ka mea, e hiki mai ana ka mana o ka hoolapanai maluna o ka poe a pau me ke kanawai ole; nolaila, o ka mea i hoohewa ole ia, a, aole hoi malalo iho o ka hoohewa ia ana, ua hiki ole ke mihi; a i ka poe me neia aole he mea e pomaikai ai ka bapetizo ana.

23 Aka, he hoomaewaewa ia imua o ke Akua, e hoole ana i na lokomaikai o Kristo, a me ka mana o kona Uhane Hemolele, a e paulele ana ma na hana make.

24 Aia hoi, e ka'u keiki, he mea e pono ole ai keia; no ka mea, o ka mihi, ea, no ka poe ia malalo iho o ka hoohewa ia ana, a malalo iho o ka poino o kahi kanawai i uhai ia.

25 A o na hua mua o ka mihi oia no ka bapetizo ana; a e hiki mai ana ka bapetizo ia ma o ka manaio la, i ka hooko ana i na kauoha; a e lawe mai ana ka hooko ana i na kauoha i ke kala ia ana o na hala;

26 A e lawe mai ana ke kala ia ana o na hala i ke akahai, a me ka haahaa o ka naau, a no ke akahai, a me ka haahaa o ka naau, e hiki mai ana ka hoomaikai ia ana o ka Uhane Hemolele, a e hoopiiha ana keia kokua me ka manaolana a me ke aloha oiaio, a e hoomau ana ua aloha nei ma ka ikaika i ka pule, a hiki mai ka hopena, i ka wa e noho pu ai ka poe hoano a pau me ke Akua.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

- 27 Aia hoi, e ka'ū keiki, e palapala hou aku au ia oe, ke hele koke ole aku au mawaho e ku e aku i ko Lamana poe. Aia hoi, ua lilo ka haaheo o keia lahuikanaka, ka poe kanaka o ko Nepai, i mea e make ai lakou, ke ole lakou e mihi.
- 28 E pule aku no lakou, e ka'ū keiki, i hiki mai ai ka mihi ia lakou. Aka hoi, ke makau nei au anoai ua hooki paha ka hooikaika ana o ka Uhane ia lakou; a ma keia hapa o ka aina ke imi nei no hoi lakou e hoohiolo iho i ka mana a pau a me na oihana, i hiki mai ai mai ke Akua mai; a ke hoole nei lakou i ka Uhane Hemolele.
- 29 A mahope iho o ko lakou hoomalau ana i ka ike nui me neia, e ka'ū keiki, e make koke io no lakou i ka hooko ana i na wanana i olelo ia ai e ka poe kaula, me na olelo ponoī no hoi a ko kakou Mea e Ola ai.
- 30 Ke uwe aloha nei au, e ka'ū keiki, a hiki aku i ka wa a'ū e palapala iho ai ia oe, a i ole ia, e halawai hou me oe. Amene.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

Moroni 9

- 1 E ka'ū keiki i aloha ia, ke palapala hou iho nei au ia oe, i ike ai oe ke ola nei au; aka, ke palapala iho nei au i kekahi mea i eha nui.
- 2 No ka mea, he kua eha loa ko'ū me ko Lamana poe, a ma ia kua ana aole makou i lanakila; a ua haule iho o Arekeanatusa ma ka pahikaua, a me Lurama laua me Emarona no hoi; he oiaio, a ua poino he nui wale o ko makou poe kanaka koikoi.
- 3 Ano hoi, e ka'ū keiki, ke makau nei au o luku mai auanei ko Lamana poe i keia poe kanaka, no ka mea, aole o lakou mihi, a e hooeueu mau ana o Satana ia lakou i ka huhu, i kekahi me kekahi.
- 4 Aia hoi, e hooikaika mau ana au ia lakou; a i ka wa a'ū i olelo aku ai i ka olelo a ke Akua me ka oi loa, haalulu ae la lakou a huhu mai la ia'ū; a i ka wa a'ū i hana ai me ka oi ole, ke hoopaakiki nei lakou i ko lakou mau naau e ku e ia mea; nolaila, ke makau nei au ua hooki paha ka hakoko ana o ka Uhane o ka Haku me lakou.
- 5 No ka nui loa o ko lakou huhu, me he mea la ia'ū aole o lakou makau i ka make; a ua pau aku la ko lakou aloha, kekahi i kekahi; a iini nui lakou mamuli o ke koko a me ka hoopai i na manawa a pau.
- 6 Ano, e ka'ū keiki aloha, me ko lakou paakiki, e hana ikaika nae kua; no ka mea, ina e hooki aku kua i ka hana, e lawe ia mai auanei kua malalo iho o ka hooehewa ia ana; no ka mea, he hana ka kua e hana ai oiai ma keia kino maoli, i lanakila aku ai kua maluna o ka enemi o ka pono a pau, a e hoomaha i ko kua mau uhane ma ke aupuni o ke Akua.
- 7 Ano, ke palapala iho nei au i kekahi mau mea no na popilikia o keia poe kanaka. No ka mea, e like me ka ike i loa ai ia'ū mai ia Amaronā mai, aia hoi, he nui na mea pio o ko Lamana poe, a lakou i lawe aku ai mai ka hale kiai o Seriza; a he poe kane, a poe wahine a me na kamalii lakou.
- 8 A o na kane a me na makuakane o ua poe wahine la a me na kamalii ka lakou i pepehi ai; a ke hanai nei lakou i na wahine i ka io o ka lakou poe kane a i na keiki i ka io o ko lakou poe makuakane; he wahi wai uuku loa wale no ka i haawi ia ia lakou.

Moroni 9

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amaron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

9 Aole e oi aku ana keia mea hoopailua nui o ko Lamana poe, i ko ko kaua poe kanaka ma Morianatuma. No ka mea hoi, ua lawe pio ae la lakou i na kaikamahine he nui wale a ko Lamana poe; a mahope iho o ko lakou hoonele ana ia lakou la i ka mea minamina a makemake loa ia mamua iho o na mea a pau, oia no ka puupaa ana a me ka maemae;

10 A pau ae la keia mea i ka hana ia e lakou, pepehi aku la lakou ia lakou la, ma ke ano mainoino loa, e hoehaeha ana i ko lakou la mau kino a hiki i ka make; a mahope iho o ka lakou hana ana i keia, ai iho la lakou i ko lakou la io e like me na holoholona hihiu no ka paakiki o ko lakou mau naau; a ua hana lakou ia mea i hoike no ka manao koa.

11 E ka'u keiki i aloha ia, pehea la e hiki ai i kekahi lahuikanaka e like me keia, he poe i nele i ka malamalama ole,

12 (A ua hala aku la he mau makahiki he kakaikahi wale no, a he lahuikanaka malama a oluolu lakou;)

13 Aka, e ka'u keiki, pehea la e hiki ai i kekahi lahuikanaka e like me keia, (ka poe e hauoli ana ma ka ino,)

14 Ke manao e kaohi ana ke Akua i kona lima ma ka hoopai ana ia lakou?

15 Aia hoi, ke hea nei kuu naau, Auwe keia poe kanaka! E puka mai ma ka hoopai, e ke Akua, a e hoonalo iho i ko lakou mau hewa, a me na hana ino, a me na hana hoopailua maimua aku o kou alo.

16 A eia hou, e ka'u keiki, he nui na wahinekanemake a me ka lakou poe kaikamahine, e noho la ma Seriza; a o kela hapa o ka ai a ko Lamana poe i lawe ole aku ai, aia hoi, ua lawe aku ka poe kaua o Zenepai, a haalele ae la ia lakou la e auwana i kela wahii k eia wahi a lakou i hiki ai, i loa ai ka ai; a nui wale na luahine e maule ana ma ke ala, a e make ana.

17 A ua nawaliwali ka poe koa pu me au; a aia na puali kaua o ko Lamana poe mawaena konu o Seriza a me au; a o ka poe a pau i holo aku i ka poe kaua la o Aarona, ua haule iho la lakou la a make i ka lakou hana lokoiono weliweli.

18 Auwe ka hewa o ko'u poe kanaka! Ua nele lakou i ka maluhia ole a me ke aloha ole. Aia hoi, he kanaka wale no au, a he ikaika o ke kanaka wale no ko'u, a ua hiki hou ole ia'u ke hooko aku i ka'u mau kauoha;

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19 A ua lilo iho la lakou i ikaika ma ko lakou kapae ana; a ua koku like lakou me ka holoholona, e hookoe ole ana i kekahi, aohe no i ka poe elemakule, aohe no hoi i ka poe opiopio; a ke lealea nei lakou ma na mea a pau, koe wale no na mea maikai; a o na popilikia o ko makou poe wahine, a me ko makou poe keiki, maluna iho o ka ili a pau o keia aina, ua oi aku mamua o na mea a pau; he oiaio, ua hiki ole i ka olelo ke hai aku, aole no hoi i hiki ia ke palapala ia.

20 Ano, e ka'u keiki, aole au e hoomau hou ana ma keia mea ino weliweli. Aia hoi, ua ike oe i ka hewa o keia poe kanaka; ua ike oe aole o lakou manao pololei, a ua pau ke aloha ana; a ua kela aku ko lakou hewa i ko ko Lamana poe.

21 Aia hoi, e ka'u keiki, ua hiki ole ia'u ke hoomaikai aku ia lakou i ke Akua, o hahau mai oia ia'u.

22 Aka hoi, e ka'u keiki, ke hoomaikai aku nei au ia oe i ke Akua, a ke manaolana nei au iloko o Kristo e hoola ia auanei oe; a ke pule nei au i ke Akua nana e hookoe mai i kou ola, e ike i ka hoi hou ana o keia poe kanaka ia ia, a i ole ia, i ko lakou anai loa ia ana; no ka mea, ua ike au e make io no lakou, ke mihi ole lakou a hoi hou aku io na la;

23 A ina e make lakou, alaila e like auanei ia me ko ko Iareda poe, no ka hookuli o ko lakou mau naau, e imi ana i ke koko a me ka hoopai; a ina pela, e make lakou.

24 Ua ike kua he nui wale na hoahanau o kua i haalele ku e mai a hele aku i ko Lamana poe Ia, a e nui wale ana na mea e ae e haalele ku e mai auanei no hoi, a hele aku io lakou la; nolaila, e palapala i kekahi mau mea he kakaikahi, ina e hookoe ia oe, a make auanei au me ka ike ole aku ia oe; aka, ke lana nei kuu manao e ike koke au ia oe; no ka mea, he mau moolelo laa ko'u, a'u e makemake nei e haawi aku ia oe.

25 E ka'u keiki, e kupaa iloko o Kristo; a, aole na na mea a'u i palapala ai e hooeha ia oe, e hookaumaha iho ia oe ilalo i ka make, aka, na Kristo oe e hapai ae; a na kona mau popilikia a make, a me ka hoike ana o kona kino i ko kakou poe kupuna, a me kona aloha a hoomanawanui ana, a me ka manaolana o kona nani a o ke ola mau loa, e kau mau iho iloko o kou naau ia ao aku ia ao aku.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

26 A na ka lokomaikai o ke Akua ka Makua, nona ka noho alii kiekie ma na lani, a me ko kua Haku o Iesu Kristo, ka mea e noho ana ma ka lima akau o kona mana, a hiki aku i ka wa e lilo ai na mea a pau malalo iho ona, e noho pu i keia manawa a mau loa aku me oe, ia ao aku ia ao aku. Amene.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Moroni 10

- 1 Ano, ke palapala iho nei au, o Moroni, i kekahi mau mea maikai i kuu mana; a ke palapala iho nei au i ko'u poe hoahanau, i ko Lamana poe; a ua makemake au e ike oukou ua hala aku na makahiki eha haneri me ka iwakalua a keu aku, mahope iho o ka haawi ia ana mai o ka hoailona no ka hiki ana mai o Kristo.
- 2 A e sila iho ana au i keia mau moolelo, mahope iho o ka'u olelo ana i kekahi mau olelo ma ke ano kauleo aku ia oukou.
- 3 Aia hoi, ke kauleo aku nei au ia oukou, i ka wa a oukou e heluhelu ai i keia mau mea, ina he mea naauao i ke Akua e heluhelu oukou ia mau mea, e hoomanao oukou i ka nani o ko ka Haku aloha ana i na keiki a kanaka, mai ka hana ia ana mai o Adamu, a hiki wale i ka manawa e loa ai ia oukou keia mau mea, a e noonoo ia mea ma ko oukou mau naau.
- 4 A ia oukou e loa ai keia mau mea, ke ake nei au e kauleo aku ia oukou, e ninau aku oukou i ke Akua, i ka Makua mau loa, ma ka inoa o Kristo, ina he oiaio keia mau mea; a ina e ninau aku auanei oukou me ka oiaio o ka naau, me ka makemake io, me ka manaioio ia Kristo, nana no e hoike mai i ka oiaio o ia mea ia oukou, ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele;
- 5 A ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele, ua hiki ia oukou ke ike i ka oiaio o na mea a pau.
- 6 A o kela mea keia mea i maikai, ua pololei a oiaio hoi; nolaila, aohe mea i maikai e hoole ana i ke Kristo, aka, e hooia ana ke ola la oia.
- 7 A ua hiki ia oukou ke ike ke ola la oia, ma ka mana o ka Uhane Hemolele; nolaila, ke ake nei au e ao ikaika aku ia oukou, i ole ai oukou e hoole aku i ka mana o ke Akua; no ka mea, e hana ana oia ma o ka mana la, e like me ka manaioio o na keiki a kanaka, oia like i keia la, i ka la apopo, a no ka wa pau ole.
- 8 A ke ao ikaika hou aku nei au ia oukou, e ko'u poe hoahanau, i ole ai oukou e hoole aku i na haawina o ke Akua, no ka mea, he nui ia mau mea; a ke hele mai nei ia mau mea mai ia Akua hookahi mai. A he nui na ano o ka lawelawe ia ana o keia mau haawina; aka, o ke Akua hookahi nana e hana nei i na mea a pau; a ua haawi ia mai ia mau mea ma na hoikeana o ka Uhane o ke Akua i na kanaka i mea e pono ai lakou.

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

9 No ka mea, aia, ua haawi ia mai i kekahi ma ka
Uhane o ke Akua, i ao aku ai oia i ka olelo o ka
naauao;

10 A i kekahi, i ao aku ai oia i ka olelo o ka ike ma ka
Uhane hookahi no;

11 A i kekahi, ka manaioio nui loa; a i kekahi, na
haawina o ka hoola ana ma ka Uhane hookahi no.

12 A i kekahi hoi, i hana aku ai oia i na hana mana nui;

13 A i kekahi hoi, i wanana aku ai oia no na mea a pau;

14 A i kekahi hoi, ka ike ana i na anela a me na uhane
lawelawe;

15 A i kekahi hoi, na ano a pau o na olelo;

16 A i kekahi hoi, ka hoomaopopo ana i na olelo a me
kela ano keia ano o na olelo.

17 A e hiki mai keia mau haawina a pau ma o ka
Uhane la o Kristo; a e hiki mai keia mau mea i kela
kanaka keia kanaka pakahi, e like me ia i makemake ai.

18 A ke ake nei au e ao ikaika aku ia oukou, e ko'u poe
hoahanau aloha, e hoomanao oukou e hiki mai ana
kela haawina maikai keia haawina maikai no Kristo
mai.

19 A ke ake nei au e ao ikaika aku ia oukou, e kuu poe
hoahanau i aloha ia, e hoomanao oukou oia like no ia,
inehinei, i keia la, a no ka wa pau ole, a, aole loa e
hoopau ia aku keia mau haawina a pau a'u i olelo aku
ai, no ko ka Uhane ia mau mea, a mau loa aku, oiai e
ku ana ke ao nei, aka mamuli o ka hoomaloka o na
keiki a kanaka wale no e pau ai.

20 Nolaila, he manaioio e pono ai; a ina he manaioio e
pono ai, alaila, he manaolana no hoi e pono ai; a ina he
manaolana e pono ai, alaila, he aloha no hoi e pono ai:

21 A ke ole he aloha ko oukou, aole loa e hiki ke hoola
ia oukou ma ke aupuni o ke Akua; aohe no hoi e hiki
ke hoola ia oukou ma ke aupuni o ke Akua, ina he
manaioio ole ko oukou; aole no hoi e hiki oukou ina
aole he manaolana ko oukou;

22 A ina aole o oukou manaolana, alaila ua poho loa oukou
oukou manao; a e hiki ana ka poho loa o ka manao no
ka hewa.

23 A olelo oiaio mai la o Kristo i ko kakou poe
kupuna, Ina he manaioio ko oukou, ua hiki ia oukou
ke hana i na mea a pau i ku pono ia'u.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that
he may teach the word of wisdom;

And to another, that he may teach the word of
knowledge by the same Spirit;

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to an-
other, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty mir-
acles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy con-
cerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and
ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of lan-
guages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and
they come unto every man severally, according as he
will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that
ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that
ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and
forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken,
which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as
long as the world shall stand, only according to the un-
belief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be
faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope
there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved
in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the
kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye
have no hope.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair;
and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have
faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

24 Ano, ke olelo aku nei au i ko na welau a pau o ka honua, ina e hiki mai ka la e hoopau ia ai ka mana a me na haawina o ke Akua mawaena o oukou, e hana ia auanei ia mea mamuli o ka hoomaloka.

25 A auwe na keiki a kanaka, ina pela ia auanei; no ka mea, aole kekahi mea e hana ana i ka pono mawaena o oukou, aole loa hookahi. No ka mea, ina e hana ana kekahi i ka pono mawaena o oukou, e hana no oia ma ka mana a me na haawina o ke Akua.

26 A auwe ka poe nana e hoopau ae i keia mau mea a make, no ka mea, e make ana lakou iloko o ko lakou mau hewa, a ua hiki ole ke hoola ia lakou ma ke aupuni o ke Akua; a ke olelo aku nei au ia mea mamuli o na olelo a Kristo, aole o'u wahahee.

27 A ke ao ikaika nei au ia oukou e hoomanao iho i keia mau mea; no ka mea, e hiki koke mai ana ka manawa e ike ai oukou aole o'u wahahee, no ka mea, e ike auanei oukou ia'u ma kahi hookolokolo o ke Akua, a e olelo aku ka Haku ke Akua ia oukou, Aole anei au i hai aku i ka'u mau olelo ia oukou, i na mea i palapala ia e keia kanaka, e like me kekahi e hea ana mai ka lepo ae; he oiaio, e like me kekahi e olelo ana noloko mai o ka lepo?

28 Ke hai aku nei au i keia mau mea i ka hooko ia ana o na wanana. A, aia hoi, e puka mai ia mau mea noloko mai o ka waha o ke Akua mau loa; a e ha ae kana olelo ia hanauna aku ia hanauna aku.

29 A e hoike ae no ke Akua ia oukou, o ka mea a'u i palapala ai, he oiaio.

30 A eia hou, ke makemake nei au e ao ikaika ia oukou, e hele mai oukou io Kristo la, a e hopu i kela haawina maikai i keia haawina maikai, a e hoopau ole i ka haawina ino, aohe hoi i ka mea haumia.

31 A e ala, a e ea ae mai ka lepo ae, e Ierusalem; he oiaio, a e komo i kou lolo nani, e ke kaikamahine o Zion, a e hooikaika i kou mau kakia, a e hooakea aku i kou mau mokuna no ka wa pau ole, i hooohoka hou ole ia ai oe, i hooko ia ai na berita a ka Makua mau loa i hana mai ai ia oe, e ko ka hale o Iseraela.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

32 He oiaio, e hele mai io Kristo la, a e hoohemolele ia iloko ona, a e hoole ia oukou iho i na mea hewa a pau; a ina e hoole ia oukou iho i na mea hewa a pau, a e aloha aku i ke Akua me ko oukou mana, naau, a ikaika a pau, alaila, ua lawa kona lokomaikai no oukou, i hemolele ai oukou ma o kona lokomaikai la iloko o Kristo; a ina ma ka lokomaikai o ke Akua ua hemolele oukou iloko o Kristo, ua hiki ole ia oukou ma kekahi mea, ke hoole i ka mana o ke Akua.

33 A eia hou, ina hemolele oukou iloko o Kristo, ma o ka lokomaikai la o ke Akua, aole hoi hoole i kona mana, alaila ua hoomaemae ia oukou iloko o Kristo ma ka lokomaikai o ke Akua, ma o ka hookahe ia ana la o ke koko o Kristo, oia no ka berita a ka Makua i ke kala ia ana o ko oukou mau hala, i lilo ai oukou i hemolele me ke kina ole.

34 Ano, ke uwe aloha aku nei au ia oukou a pau. E hele koke ana au e maha ma ka paradaiso o ke Akua, a hiki wale i ka wa e hui pu hou ai kuu uhane a me kuu kino, a lawe lanakila ia aku au maloko aku o ka lewa, e halawai pu me oukou imua o kahi hookolokolo oluolu o Iehova ka nui, ka Lunakanawai mau loa o ka poe ola a me ka poe make. Amene.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.